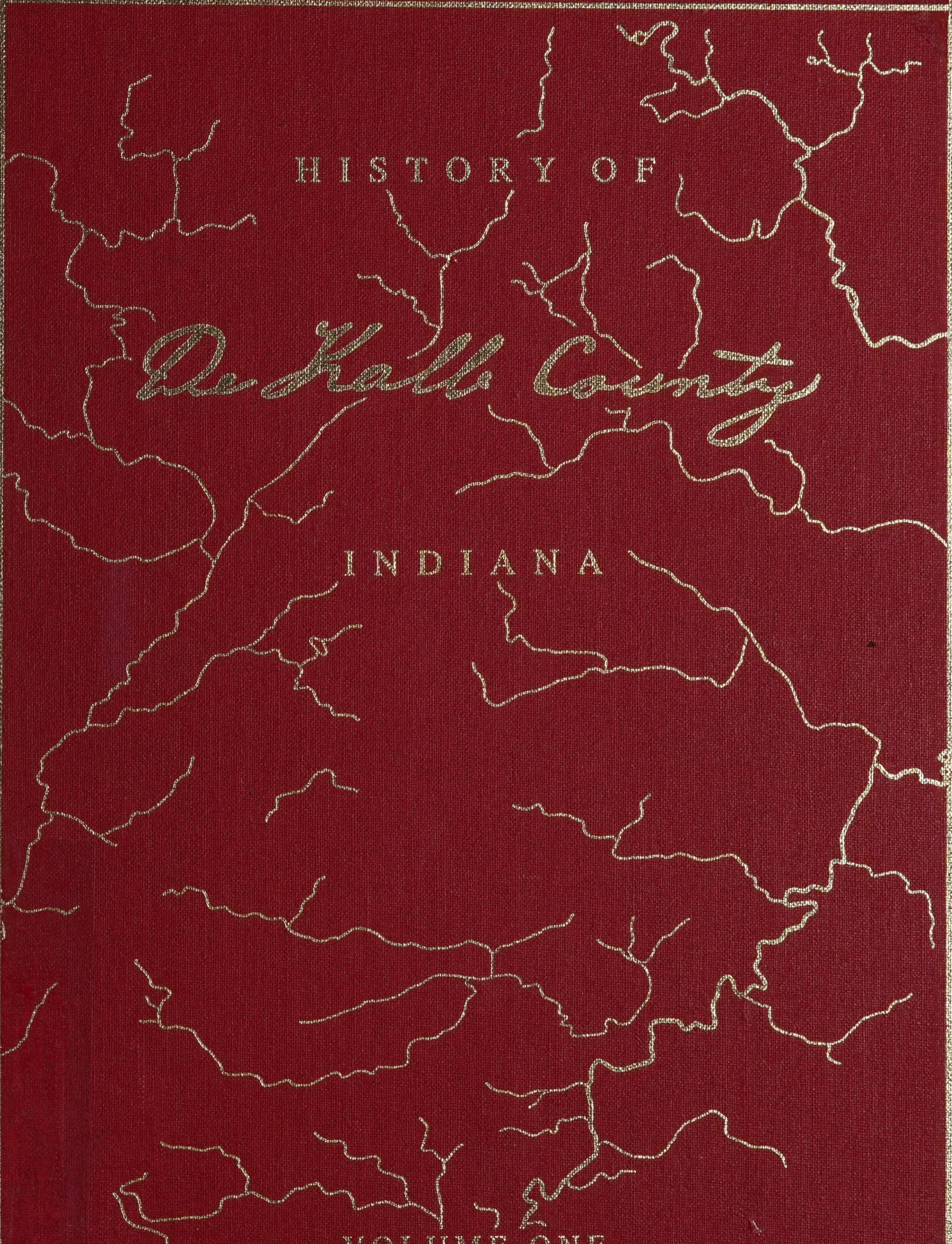
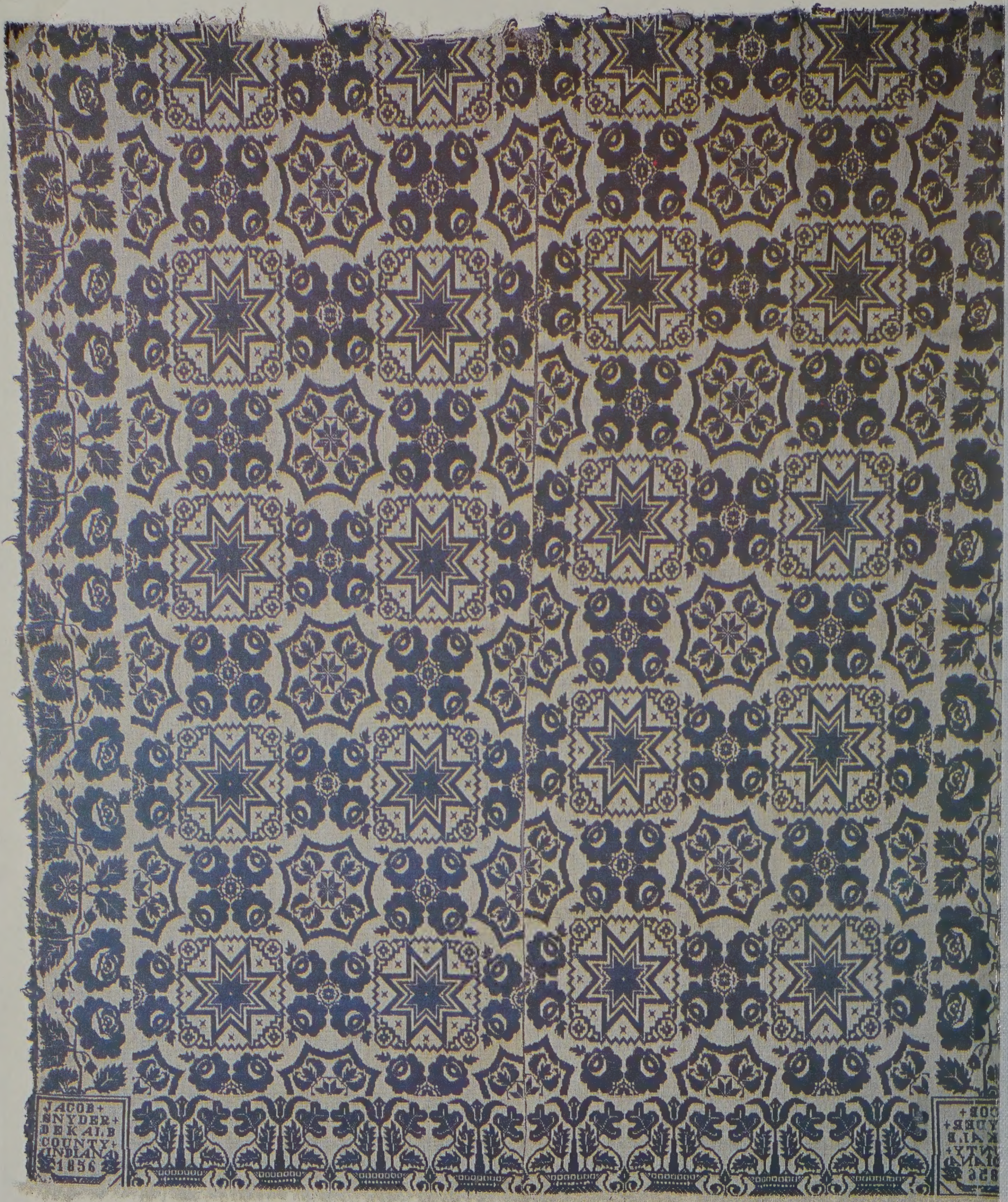
JOHN MARTIN SMITH

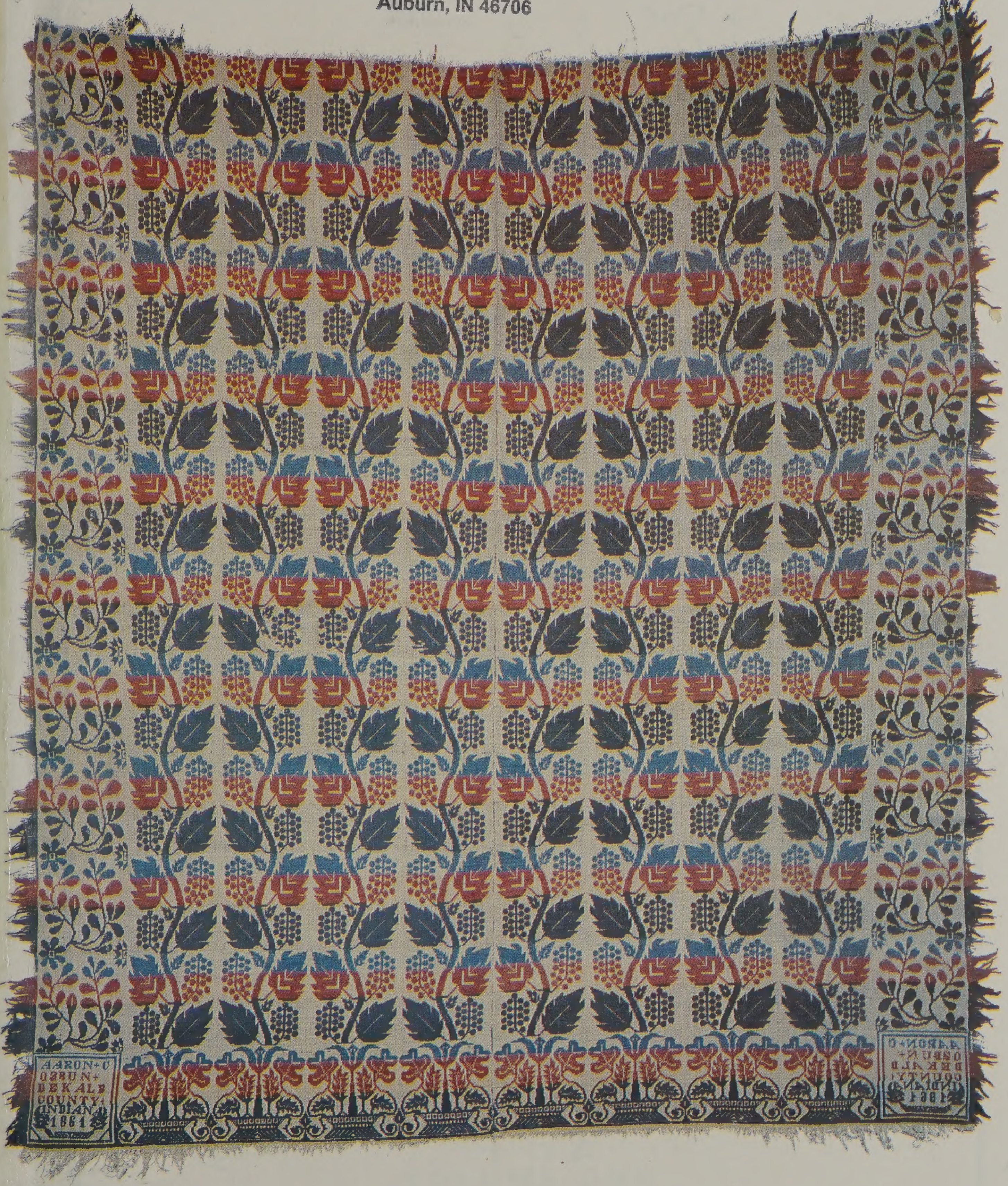


HISTORY OF
DeKalb County
INDIANA

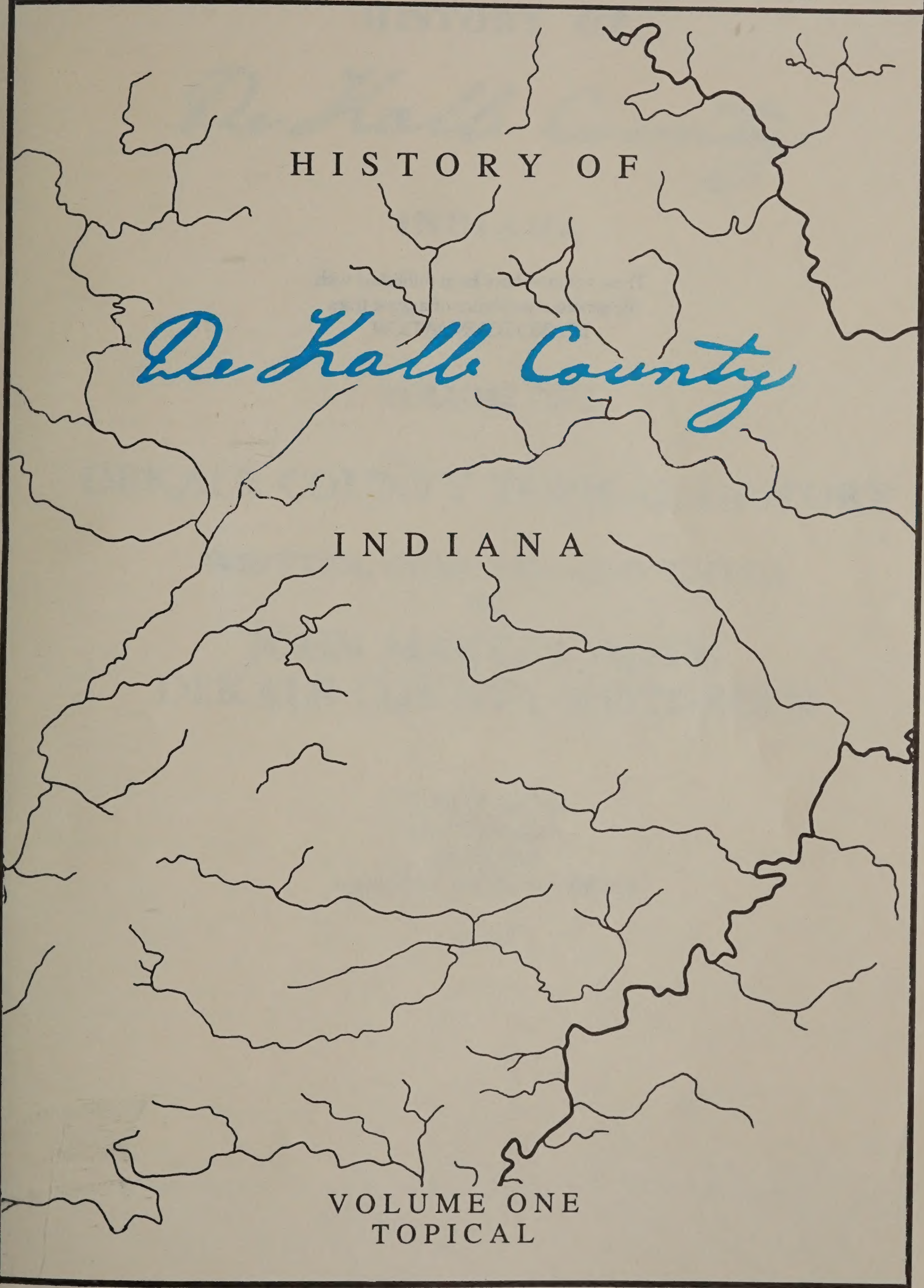
VOLUME ONE
TOPICAL


JACOB +
SNYDER +
DEKALB
COUNTY +
INDIANA
1856

ECKHART PUBLIC LIBRARY
603 S. Jackson St.
Auburn, IN 46706



JOHN MARTIN SMITH



HISTORY OF
De Kalb County
INDIANA

VOLUME ONE
TOPICAL

COPYRIGHT 1992
BY

JOHN MARTIN SMITH
BOX 686
Auburn, Indiana 46706
All rights reserved.

These books were first published in 1987 and were bound into volumes 1A, 1B, and 2. Unbound signatures were stored pending sales of those volumes. Now, those unbound signatures are bound as volumes 1, 2, and 3 with only minor changes in editorial content.

The books are offered as two volume sets containing volumes 1 and 2 and as three volume sets containing volumes 1, 2 and 3.

Full color end sheets feature coverlets woven by DeKalb County weavers. See pages 1351-52 as to these weavers.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

History of DeKalb County, Indiana

Includes indexes.

Contents: v. 1, 2, DeKalb County topical history / written, compiled, and edited by John Martin Smith (v. 1 and 2). V. 3 family histories / edited by Troas May Wise (v. 3).

1. DeKalb County (Ind.) - History. 2. DeKalb County (Ind.) - Biography. I. Smith, John Martin, 1939-. II. Wise, Troas May, 1908-. III. NATMUS, Inc., Box 686, Auburn, Indiana
F532.D25D44 1987 977.2′77 88-360
Rev.

A Note from the Author

I was fortunate to have James Cather as a teacher in the fifth grade at the Butler Elementary School. Mr. Cather was a descendant of an early DeKalb County Lutheran Circuit riding minister with the same name.

The Butler Elementary School was "Classic Americana." The fifth grade room was located on the second floor in the southwest corner. There were windows on the south and west sides and blackboards on the east and north sides. There was a picture of George Washington above the blackboard on the east side. The desks were the typical ones of the period with cast iron sides, wood seats, and tops with inkwells. Mr. Cather's desk was at the front of the room and beneath the Seth Thomas clock.

Mr. Cather was a student of DeKalb County history and related many stories which were traditional in his family. He related events we studied to local history. He often lamented that there was no modern history of DeKalb County and that he might write one some day. During the last month of the school year, Mr. Cather died unexpectedly of a heart attack. He had been my favorite teacher, and I grieved his death. He had instilled an intense interest in local history in me and I resolved at that time to write a modern history of DeKalb County.

With this ultimate purpose in mind I have collected material and information since that time and have created an extensive archive of local historical material. I was born and raised in Butler. I spent a lot of time with relatives in Waterloo. I have lived in Auburn since 1965 and have many friends in Garrett, Corunna, St. Joe, Spencerville, and other parts of the county. This has given me a lot of first hand contact throughout the county. I have been president of the DeKalb County Historical Society and the Auburn Cord Duesenberg Museum. I was named DeKalb County Historian by the Indiana Historical Society.

As the Sesquicentennial approached, I met with the DeKalb County Commissioners and discussed writing and publishing a contemporary history in commemoration of the Sesquicentennial. The written word is more durable than plaques of bronze and marble.

I then began organizing my material and writing. I have had a tremendous amount of help producing this volume. I prepared a series of newspaper columns and radio spots entitled "Sesquicentennial Scrapbook." Through the cooperation of Dave Kurtz at the **Evening Star**; Wayne and Pat Bartels at the **Garrett Clipper**; Joe and Carolyn Shelton at the **Butler Bulletin**; and Wayne Paradise and Tim Murray at **WIFF** Radio, the columns and spots received wide distribution throughout the county. This resulted in an outpouring of historical material and photographs from the people to supplement my archives.

I also started interviewing citizens. I interviewed about sixty people and their interviews were transcribed by Pat Miller and Kris Roberts. These have been used for source material and vignettes.

As I had extra time at the courthouse, I went through the DeKalb County Miscellaneous Records. These proved to be a fertile source of material about businesses, churches and other institutions. Recorder, Mary Bowman, and her deputy, Judith Moore, were very helpful in making copies of this material upon request.

The book is people and, therefore, name oriented. Where possible, I have included the names of participants and principals. This may be justifiably criticized from a pure historical standpoint, but this will perhaps be outweighed by the interests of genealogists. Many names have been transcribed from old records, which sometimes results in errors. If you suspect an error, you might check the original source, which will usually be given, to see if there might have been an error in transcription. For example, if a date is given, the source will usually be the DeKalb County Miscellaneous Record.

The book is written on a topical basis. The history of the county has been divided into logical topics which are presented in thirty-five chapters.

I want to make it very clear that this book is a compilation of the writings of many persons. Much material was submitted in a fully written form and merely edited and condensed by me. Credit has been given where possible. For example, nearly all of the histories of churches were submitted in a written form and then edited by me and adopted to the general format of the book. In other cases information was taken from other publications, some by the author and some by others.

The vignettes are usually direct quotes from persons interviewed. In a few cases, words like "nigger" and "dago" were used. They have been included in the quotes to illustrate the use of such terms by older citizens. Neither the author nor the committee condones the use of such terms.

Many people have helped in many ways. Delores Hess and Rhonda Starkey helped with research in the names of rural schools and township trustees. They also have done proofreading. Alice Goodwin, Tara Ober, Sue Carper, Sharon Kline, Donna Rosenberry, MaryEtta Zartman and Betty Dilgard have all helped with typing and proofreading. Mary Blue and Dorothy Workheiser have helped with filing, copying, etc.

Danny McAfee and Mary Lou Baughman of Auburn Abstract, Inc. have been helpful in locating documents from courthouse records.

The book has been designed by Deb Larimore of Indianapolis. I had a basic plan for the book, but she has improved upon it considerably. The words "DeKalb County" in cursive on the cover and spine are from the minutes of the first meeting of the Board of Commissioners of DeKalb County in July 1837. The design on the cover is a tracing of a watershed map of DeKalb County. The design and format of the book are innovative, and I hope it will be approved by the reader.

Photography has been handled by Al Witt of Ashley. He has taken photographs of many scenes in the county and has copied thousands of photographs furnished by citizens. We have had about ten thousand photographs to choose from in laying out the book.

The final manuscript has been typed into a word processor by the combined efforts of Kris Roberts, Cindy Hunter, John Goodwin, Millie Moodie, and Rachael Whitehurst.

I did the basic layout and arrangement. This was put into final form under the supervision of Mary Bender and Pat Wilkinson.

The books have been printed by Kendallville Publishing, Inc. under the supervision of George Witwer, Jim Kroemer and David Imbrock and bound by Evangel Press at Nappanee under the supervision of John Crawford.

I am especially indebted to the late Henry A. Link for his inspiration and assistance. See the "In Memorium" page for a full account of his help.

Troas Wise, the editor of the companion family history volume, has been of great help to me. Her enthusiasm and intense interest has been an inspiration, especially considering the trying times she has had in the last illness and death of her husband, Orris Wise. Her son, John Wise, has acted as treasurer. Lenore Williams and Darlah Brennan have assisted in recording book orders and accounting for the proceeds.

I will always be indebted to my father and mother, Walter M. Smith and Kathleen Creager Smith, for their inspiration and tolerance in the many interests I have pursued. From an early age, I was encouraged to pursue several fields of study and given the freedom and wherewithall to do so.

Finally, I express my profound gratitude to my wife, Barbara Clark Smith, for her patience with the time spent on this project and her tolerance of the kitchen table being frequently cluttered with research material and manuscript pages. She has edited the entire manuscript and has greatly improved what I have written.

Smith-Cornell Homestead
Auburn, Indiana
May, 1987

John Martin Smith

Dedicated to

Barbara Clark Smith

the wife of my youth,
who still abides with me.

Published in Commemoration
of the

DeKalb County Sesquicentennial

1837 - 1987

under the auspices of the

Board of Commissioners
of the
County of DeKalb

Robert Wilder	(1981-)
Bruce Gurtner	(1981-1989)
James Herzer	(1979-1986)
David Swogger	(1987-)
Leonard Smith	(1989-)

and the

DeKalb County Council

Loyal Bowerman	(1979-)
Charles R. Ridge	(1962-)
Carl E. Diehl	(1983-1986)
James Mason	(1987-)
Edward Shenk	(1983-)
Roger W. Stebing	(1985-)
Frank Laub	(1985-)
Daryle Doden	(1985-1988)
John Conrad	(1988-)

Henry A. Link 1884-1987.

HENRY A. LINK

Henry A. Link has been my mentor as county historian for many years. I first met him in about 1953 when my father took me to Henry's house in Waterloo to purchase an 1880 Atlas of DeKalb County with the proceeds of selling fishing worms. From that first meeting, we became good friends, bonded by our common interest in DeKalb County and local history and a mutual concern for the future of our environment. As the years went by, he became almost a grandfather to me and I almost a grandson to him. I corresponded with him regularly while I was in college. After I returned to DeKalb County to practice law, I saw him almost weekly. He was interested in my sons as they grew up. When you visited Henry, you never left without a small gift - an apple, an ear of popcorn, a bag of birdseed, some vegetables, a book, or something he had made, such as a painting of a DeKalb County covered bridge on an "elephant ear".

Henry was DeKalb County's Henry David Thoreau. He never married. He was born and raised on a farm at the southeast quadrant of CR28 and I69. He was a keen observer of nature and the commonplace. He was an avid photographer who chronicled everyday life on the farm at the turn of the century. Many of his photographs appear in this book. He saw a work of art in a row of wheat shocks, or in a fence, or in a seed corn dryer.

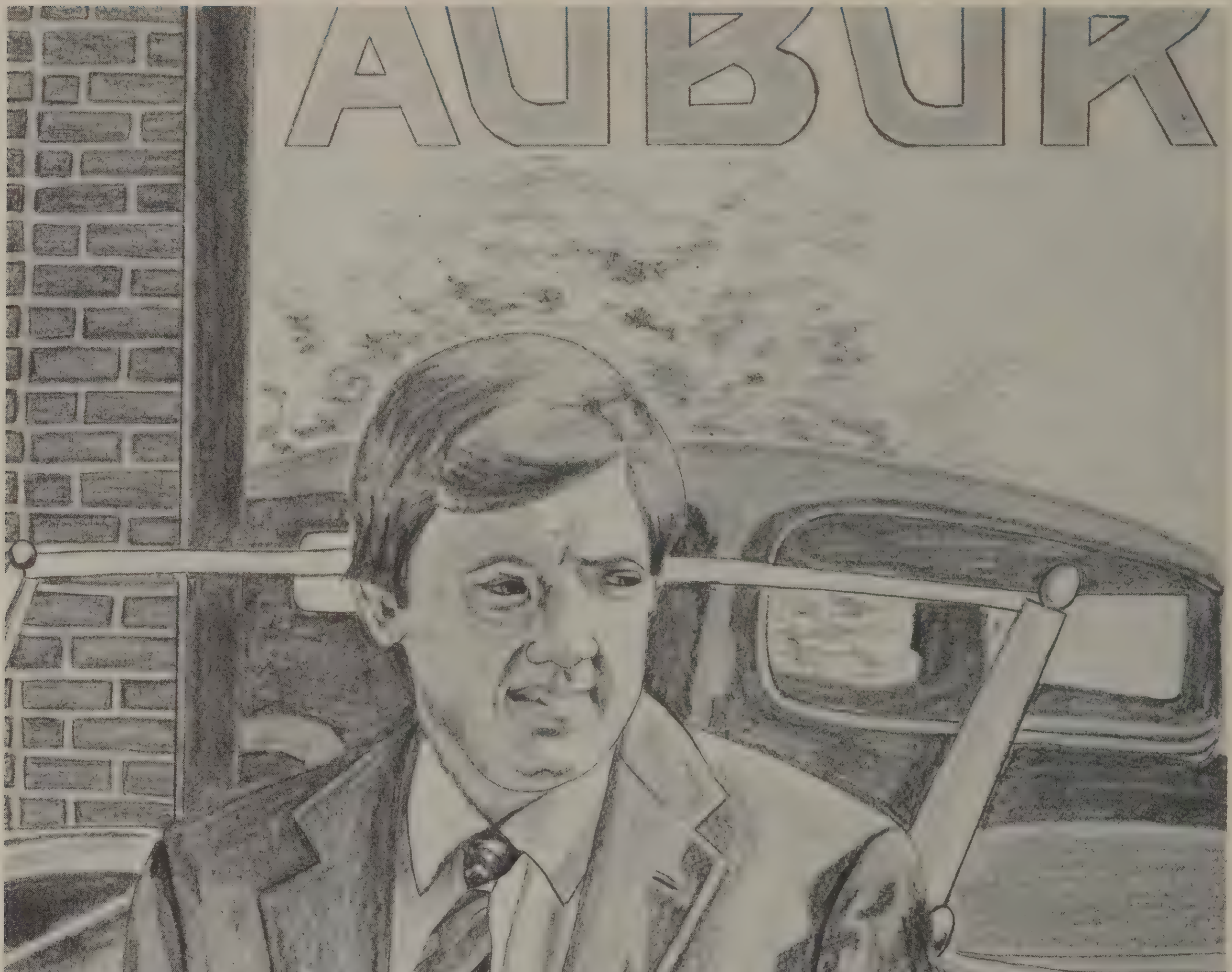
He was forced to leave the farm he loved so much after the death of his mother in the 1930's. He then purchased a small home on about a half acre of ground at the southwest edge of Waterloo. There he fed birds, raised a garden, nurtured wildflowers, observed nature, and wrote about these things. Henry never worked anymore than he had to for the necessities of life. He was content with the basics. His time was more appropriately spent with the things that really interested and mattered to him.

Henry's house was crammed full of books, papers, magazines, pictures, and artifacts of nature and local history. He heated with a small cookstove in the kitchen and a Warm Morning Stove in the front room. He used wood and coal for fuel, so the home was not as clean as some might have thought it should be.

After a stroke left him partially paralyzed in 1983, I purchased his books, papers, and photographs. They have been very useful in preparing this history. In many instances I found notes written to me about an aspect of local history that I should cover.

Henry was born September 6, 1884, so he was one hundred years old when I started writing this book. As I ran into questions while writing, I would go talk to Henry. He was invaluable to me in this role. He died in February, 1987, at the age of 102, just as this book was being finished. Perhaps he felt his purpose in this life was concluded! Henry is buried in the Waterloo Cemetery near a fence row inhabited by his old friends, the wildflowers and birds.

John Martin Smith



The author depicted on the north side of the Auburn-Cord-Duesenberg Museum during the 1984 Auburn-Cord-Duesenberg Festival.

DEKALB COUNTY 1837 - 1987

iii TITLE PAGE - VOLUME 1A
iv COPYRIGHT PAGE
v A NOTE FROM THE AUTHOR
vii DEDICATION PAGE
viii COUNTY OFFICIALS
xi IN MEMORIUM - HENRY A.LINK
xii PICTURE OF JOHN MARTIN SMITH
xiii TABLE OF CONTENTS
xxvii BARON DEKALB COAT OF ARMS
xxviii DEKALB COUNTY ROAD MAP 1880
xxix DEKALB COUNTY ROAD MAP 1983
xxx A NOTE TO THE READER
xxxiii TITLE PAGE - VOLUME 1B
xxxiv SESQUICENTENNIAL QUILT

Chapter One

NATURAL HISTORY 1

1.1 Overview 1
1.2 Geology of DeKalb County 2
  1.2A The Landform-Some Elements of DeKalb County 2
  1.2B The Glaciers and the Great Ice Age 4
  1.2C The Landform-Soils and Drainage Factors..10
  1.2D The Landforms-Water in the St. Joe River, Cedar Creek, and Others 12
  1.2 Vignette 1"'. . . the slow and ponderous creep, of ice a thousand fathoms deep.''..3
  1.2 Vignette 2 Mes-kwah-wa-se-pe 17
  1.3 Flora and Fauna of DeKalb County.. 18
  1.3A After the Glacier 19
  1.3B Taking Inventory.. 23
  1.3C Forrest Resources.. 26
  1.3D Reversing the Trend 30
1.4 Fishes of DeKalb County................................32
1.5 Reptiles and Amphibians of DeKalb County..32
  1.5A Snakes 32
  1.5B Lizards 33
  1.5C Turtles...33
  1.5D Salamanders 33
  1.5E Frogs and Toads 33
1.6 Avifauna of DeKalb County...........................34
  1.6 Vignette 1 "... a Flock of Jack Snipe'' 34
  1.6 Vignette 2 "... an astounding number of species'' 38
1.7 Mammals 39
  1.7 Vignette 1 "Fur Bearing Animals of an Indiana Farm'' 41
1.8 Prehistoric Man 52
  1.8 Vignette 1 "it's easy to see how such a creature can call Indiana home'' 52
1.9 Archeology 54
  1.9 Vignette 1 "My first thought was that the devil was punishing me for digging on Sunday.'' 56
1.10 Exploitation of Natural Resources in DeKalb County 56
  1.10A Petroleum 56
  1.10A Vignette 1 Borings for Gas 58
  1.10B Mineral Deposits.................................. 59
  1.10C Vignette 1 "Sixty dollars per M feet for walnut lumber inch thick''...............63
  1.10D Hunting, Trapping, and Fishing......... 64
  1.10 Vignette 1 Storey Lake "The West Island floated all around the lake.''....................66
1.11 Weather...67

Chapter Two

EARLY EXPLORATION AND MILITARY CONTROL 71

2.1 Overview 71
2.2 Courier du Bois 71
2.3 The de Celoron Expedition 72
2.4 The French and Indian War..........................73
2.5 The Pontiac Uprising 74
  2.5 Vignette 1 "...send these scalps to the Great King that he may regard them and be refreshed'' 75
2.6 The Revolutionary War 74
2.7 The LaBalm Expedition................................. 76
2.8 Conclusion of Revolutionary War..................77
2.9 Military Control of the Northeast Territory 78
2.10 The Harmar Campaign 79
2.11 The St. Clair Campaign................................ 80
2.12 Mad Anthony Wayne.................................... 81
2.13 The Treaty of Greenville 85
  2.13 Vignette 1 "We did not wish to offend our great father ...'' 86
2.14 The War of 1812..87
  2.14 Vignette 1 "Knowing of the interest you take in the affairs of this country...'' 88
  2.14 Vignette 2 "...the British Considered them as dogs...'' 89
  2.14 Vignette 3 "...be very caucious of the bad birds who fly from across the lakes...''90

Chapter Three

INDIAN OCCUPANCY OF DEKALB COUNTY 93

3.1 Overview 93

3.2 Miami Indians 94
3.2 Vignette 1 Antiquities of DeKalb County 94
3.3 Potawatomi Indians 98
3.3 Vignette 1 Potawatomi Book of Genesis Legend of the Creation of Man 99
3.3 Vignette 2 Secret of Indian Grave 101
3.4 Treaties with the Indians 102
3.5 Indian Presence in DeKalb County 108
3.5 Vignette 1 "Don't Strike, Sam, or they will kill us all." 108
3.5 Vignette 2 "Jon Ess and Raccoon" 109
3.5 Vignette 3 "they even dug some skunks out and ate them." 110
3.6 Indian Removal from Northeastern Indiana 110
3.6 Vignette 1 "Mee See Pangyang" 111

Chapter Four

UNITED STATES POLITICAL CONTROL 115

4.1 Overview 135
4.2 Illinois County, Virginia 115
4.3 Virginia Act of Cession 116
4.4 Virginia Deed of Cession 117
4.5 Ordinance of 1787 Northwest Territory 118
4.6 Amendment Creating Five States 123
4.7 Northwest Territory Government 124
4.8 Indiana Territory 125
4.9 Division of Indiana Territory 126
4.10 Division of Illinois Territory 128
4.11 Division of Indiana Territory into Districts 129
4.12 Enabling Act for State of Indiana 129
4.13 Indiana Constitutional Convention 131
4.14 Admission of Indiana to Union 132
4.15 Territorial Counties 132
4.16 Mother Counties 132
4.17 Authorization and Organization of DeKalb County 132
4.18 Early Government in DeKalb County 132

Chapter Five

EARLY SETTLEMENT AND PIONEERS 135

5.1 Overview 135
5.2 Factors Limiting Settlement 136
5.3 Earliest Settlement 141
5.4 Continuing Settlement and the Close of the Pioneer Period 141
5.5 DeKalb County Deed Record A 142
5.5 Vignette 1 DeKalb County Deed Record A 142
5 Vignette 1 Memory of Old Times 136
5 Vignette 2 "DeKalb County ... is settling up with Stark County Men." 154
5 Vignette 3 "...an immense blue wall stretched across the horizon." 156
5 Vignette 4 "... the fire got out in the grass and burnt the balance of her wool." 156
5 Vignette 5 Shoemaker Narrative 158
5 Vignette 6 "First I made a Pung." 160
5 Vignette 7 "My grandmother could remember the Indians coming to the house." 161
5 Vignette 8 "All of your friends are well in Huserdom." 162
5 Vignette 9 "...one year he shot 50 deer." 162
5 Vignette 10 "...Buck and Bright was a common name." 163
5 Vignette 11 "...following a roving impulse inherent in the Yankee." 163

Chapter Six

GOVERNMENT AND POLITICAL SYSTEM 167

6.1 Overview 167
6.2 Board of County Commissioners 168
6.3 County Council 172
6.4 County Auditor 175
6.5 County Treasurer 175
6.6 County Recorder 176
6.7 Clerk of the Circuit Court 177
6.8 County Surveyor 177
6.9 County Sheriff 178
6.10 County Coroner 179
6.11 County Assessor 179
6.12 DeKalb County Plan Commission and Board of Zoning Appeals 180
6.13 County Appointive Administrative Officials 181
6.14 County Governmental Agencies 181

Chapter Seven

CONGRESSIONAL SURVEY SYSTEM AND THE CREATION OF CONGRESSIONAL TOWNSHIPS AND CIVIL TOWNSHIPS 183

7.1 Overview 183
7.2 Congressional Survey System 184
7.3 Creation of Congressional Townships 184
7.4 Creation of Civil Townships 186
7.4A Butler Civil Township 186
7.4B Keyser Civil Township 186
7.4C Jackson Civil Township 187
7.4D Concord Civil Township 187
7.4E Spencer Civil Township 187
7.4F Newville Civil Township 187
7.4G Richland Civil Township 187
7.4H Union Civil Township 187
7.4I Grant Civil Township 187
7.4J Wilmington Civil Township 188
7.4K Stafford Civil Township 188

7.4L Fairfield Civil Township 188
7.4M Smithfield Civil Township 188
7.4N Franklin Civil Township 188
7.4O Troy Civil Township 189
7.5 Reuniting Townships 189
7.6 Functions of Civil Townships 189
7.7 Township Trustees 192

Chapter Eight

INDIANA GENERAL ASSEMBLY 197

8.1 Overview 197
8.2 Members of the Indiana General Assembly Representing DeKalb County 198
8 Vignette 1 "She'd call her Democrat friends." 198

Chapter Nine

UNITED STATES CONGRESS 229

9.1 Overview 229
9.2 Members of the United States House of Representatives who have Represented DeKalb County Indiana 229
9.3 Members of the United States Senate who have represented DeKalb County Indiana 295
9 Vignette 1 1350 DeKalb County Residents did not vote for Lincoln 244

Chapter Ten

DEKALB COUNTY PUBLIC BUILDINGS 261

10.1 Overview 261
10.2 Courthouse 261
10.2A Temporary Courthouses 262
10.2B Frame Courthouse Built 1843 262
10.2C Brick Courthouse Built 1864 264
10.2D Another Temporary Courthouse and the Great Fire of 1913 268
10.2E The New Courthouse 271
10.2 E1 First Stages 271
10.2 E2 The Cornerstone Ceremonies 272
10.2 E3 The Most Magnificent Building Ever Built in DeKalb County 273
10.2 E4 Mural Paintings 275
10.2 E5 The Dedication 275
10.2 Vignette 1A "Schoolroom" 263
10.2 Vignette 2 Sandbox 263
10.2 Vignette 3 Courthouse Supplies 264
10.2 Vignette 4 The Versatile Wesley Park ... 264
10.2 Vignette 5 How Auburn Got the Courthouse 265
10.2 Vignette 6 How the Courthouse got its tower 266
10.2 Vignette 7 "A new courthouse..." 267
10.2 Vignette 8 The Square 270
10.3 DeKalb County Jails 278
10.3A Early Jail 278
10.3B 1840 Jail 278
10.3C 1842 Jail 278
10.3D 1851 Jail 279
10.3E 1875 Jail 279
10.3F 1917 Jail 280
10.3G 1985 Jail 281
10.3 Vignette 1 "There was a bicycle on top of the car" 280
10.3 Vignette 2 "The next thing I knew, he was walking through my part of the house!" ... 280
10.4 DeKalb County Farm 281

Chapter Eleven

LEGAL 282

11.1 Overview 283
11.2 Courts 283
11.2A Circuit Courts 284
11.2B Probate and Common Pleas Court 285
11.2C DeKalb County Court 286
11.2D DeKalb Superior Court 286
11.2E Municipal Courts 286
11.3 Prosecuting Attorneys 286
11.4 Grand Jury 288
11.5 Public Defender 288
11.6 Probation Department 289
11.7 Lawyers 289
11 Vignette 1 Resolutions 287

Chapter Twelve

DESPERADOES AND VIGILANTES .. 291

12.1 Overview 291
12.2 Blacklegs, Regulators, and the Hanging of Gregory McDougal 292
12.2 Vignette 1 The Blacklegs 301
12.2 Vignette 2 "...I will tend to him in earnest." 304
12.3 DeKalb County Horsethief Detective Companies 306
12.3A DeKalb County Horsethief Detective Company of the State of Indiana 306
12.3B Union Regulators of Smithfield and Union Townships 310
12.3C Richland Rangers 310
12.3D Fairfield Protectors 310
12.3E Stafford Mutual Protection Association .311

12.3F Concord Rangers ... 311
12.3G Protection Company of Newville ... 312
12.3H Union Detectives ... 312
12.3I DeKalb County Vigilance Committee ... 313
12.3J Cole Corners Rangers ... 313
12.3K Concord Protective Band ... 313
12.3L Wilmington Center Detectives (1) ... 314
12.3M Wilmington Detectives ... 314
12.3N Cedar Lake Rangers ... 314
12.3O St. Joe Detective Association ... 315
12.3P Detective Association of Butler Township ... 315
12.3Q Concord Regulator Association ... 315
12.3R Wilmington Center Detectives (2) ... 315
12.3S Keyser Township Detective Association ... 316
12.3T Jackson Township Number One Order of Regulators Association ... 316
12.3U Helmer Detective Association ... 316
12.3V National Horsethief Detective Association ... 316
12.3W Wabash General Association of Detective Companies ... 316
12.3X Indiana Horsethief Detective Union ... 316
12.3 Vignette 1 “They didn’t have time to eat their grain.” ... 309
12.4 Ku Klux Klan ... 370
12.4 Vignette 1 “They did discipline some of the people in the community.” ... 323
12.4 Vignette 2 “They’d take some lumber and make a cross.” ... 324
12.5 Local Option and Prohibition ... 327
12.5 Vignette 1 “Bootleggers Rounded Up in Garrett Sunday” ... 328
12.5 Vignette 2 “...wet or dry or doubtful.” ... 329
12.5 Vignette 3 Joseph Lesson and Eliet Ness ... 330
12.5 Vignette 4 “You couldn’t keep anything like that quiet.” ... 330
12.5 Vignette 5 “It was wide open” ... 332
12.5 Vignette 6 “Isn’t it funny I know so much about something like this and something worth while, I don’t know anything about?” ... 333
12.5 Vignette 7 “...setting around the furnace...” ... 334
12.5 Vignette 8 “They would jump from one spot to another to keep away from the feds.” ... 334
12.5 Vignette 9 “...they would never even get it up to the saloon.” ... 335
12.6 John Dillinger ... 336
12.7 Sheriff’s Mounted Possee ... 339

Chapter Thirteen

TRANSPORTATION ... 341

13.1 Overview ... 341
13.2 Early Roads of DeKalb County ... 343
13.2 Vignette 1 “Everybody in town stared at us.” ... 346
13.2 Vignette 2 “We never made much money hauling.” ... 348
13.3 Canals ... 349
13.4 Railroads ... 351
13.4A Eel River Railroad ... 351
13.4B Lake Shore and Michigan Southern and New York Central ... 356
13.4B Vignette 1 Section Gangs ... 361
13.4B Vignette 2 Mudd Junction ... 363
13.4B Vignette 3 Sinkhole ... 369
13.4B Vignette 4 183 MPH ... 371
13.4B Vignette 5 Senior Trip ... 373
13.4B Vignette 6 Wood Concession ... 374
13.4C Fort Wayne, Jackson and Saginaw ... 375
13.4D Baltimore and Ohio ... 380
13.4D Vignette 1 Grand March ... 383
13.4D Vignette 2 “...poking his walking stick...” 385
13.4E Grand Rapids and Indiana ... 401
13.4F Wabash ... 402
13.4G Interurbans ... 409
13.4G Vignette 1 Hosed Down ... 409
13.4G Vignette 2 Toledo to Auburn ... 411
13.4G Vignette 3 Peat Moss Delay Ahead ... 413
13.4G Vignette 4 Interurban Statistics ... 415
13.4G Vignette 5 Tracking Tracks ... 416
13.4G Vignette 6 Nail in Head ... 416
13.4G Vignette 7 “We only ordered three times a week.” ... 416
13.4H Auburn Port Authority ... 417
13.4I American Model Toys, Inc.; Auburn Model Trains, Inc.; and Kusan-Auburn, Inc.; ... 417
13.4 Vignette 1 “The Judge always gave them ten days.” ... 387
13.4 Vignette 2 “...you might just as well get your share of it.” ... 389
13.4 Vignette 3 “My aunt corrects my story.” ... 390
13.4 Vignette 4 “...I had to go back on the road early in the spring to have an income to help my folks.” ... 391
13.4 Vignette 5 “Everybody would stand and pump those handles up and down and carry us to work.” ... 393
13.4 Vignette 6 “...they had a little cart with high sideboards.” ... 393
13.4 Vignette 7 “...water was picked up by these fast trains.” ... 394
13.4 Vignette 8 “I wasn’t aquainted with it too well, but I got it agoing...” ... 394
13.4 Vignette 9 “Sometimes when you got in all you can see was the whites of your eyes and your teeth.” ... 397
13.4 Vignette 10 “the idea was to scatter it in the right places.” ... 398
13.4 Vignette 11 “Some had them fixed up pretty

nice.'' 400
13.4 Vignette 12 ''The conductor is supposed to be the captain.'' 400
13.4 Vignette 13 ''Few women would ever turn them away because they knew they were good people.'' 401
13.4 Vignette 14 ''A whole car load of bulls!'' 403
13.4 Vignette 15 ''We always starched them stiff...'' 407
13.4 Vignette 16 ''...laid his head over the edge of the rail.'' 407
13.5 Auburn - Waterloo City Plank Road Company 420
13.6 Covered Bridges of DeKalb County 420
13.6A Newville Covered Bridge 420
13.6B Dills Covered Bridge 422
13.6C Spencerville Covered Bridge 424
13.6D Houlton Covered Bridge 429
13.6E Cedar Chapel Covered Bridge 430
13.6 Vignette 1 Covered Bridge Folklore 428
13.6 Vignette 2 ''Boys hid in shadows and jumped out to scare the girls.'' 433
13.7 Traveling Through DeKalb County 434
13.7 Vignette 1 ''...jog left to right'' 437
13.7 Vignette 2 ''Take left fork.'' 437
13.7 Vignette 3 ''...we'd take for the house, get up on the hill there at the road, so we could see it go by...'' 438
13.8 Interstate 69 441
13.9 Public Transportation 446
13.9A Stages and Hacks 446
13.9B Livery Stables 446
13.9C Interurban Motor Company 447
13.9D Trucking Companies 447
13.9E Express Companies 448
13.9F Bus Service 449
13.9G Taxi Service 449
13.9 Vignette 1 ''Imagine someone ordering a cake of yeast and having it delivered!'' 449
13.10 Public Lodging 450
13.10A Taverns 450
13.10B Hotels 450
13.10 B1 Auburn Hotels 450
13.10 B2 Butler Hotels 452
13.10 B3 Garrett Hotels 452
13.10 B3 Vignette 1 ''Antelope with Brown Potatoes and Prairie Chicken.'' 453
13.10 B3 Vignette 2 From hotel clerk to President Maker 453
13.10 B4 Newville Hotel 453
13.10 B5 Waterloo Hotels 454
13.10C Cabins 454
13.10D Motels 455
13.10E Tourist Rooms 455
13.11 Intracounty Transportation 455
13.11A Automobile Dealers 456
13.11B Garages, Filling Stations and Truck Stops 458
13.11C Architectural and Sociological Effects ..464
13.11 Vignette 1 ''He'd come in and get a bucket of warm water.'' 463
13.12 Pipelines 468
13.13 Airplanes and Airports 468
13.13A Pioneer Aviators and Aviation 468
13.13B Auburn Airport 475
13.13C Private Airports 476
13.13D DeKalb Airport 476
13.13 Vignette 1 The Old Beacon 471
13.13 Vignette 2 ''The light from the lamps reflected off the oyster shells and showed up as white spots around the field from the air.'' 473
13.14 Bicycle Transportation 478
13 Vignette 1 ''Now, one can cross the county in three or four hours...'' 434
13 Vignette 2 New York to Paris via DeKalb County 438
13 Vignette 3 ''...they would shovel the snow back of them, so that the man that was following would have to do the same thing to get through.'' 439
13 Vignette 4 ''That's the first car I ever saw.'' 439
13 Vignette 5 County Road Names 440

Chapter Fourteen

COMMUNICATION 481
14.1 Overview 481
14.2 Post offices of DeKalb County 482
14.2 Vignette 1 ''...you'd get canned if you didn't know it.'' 498
14.3 Newspapers of DeKalb County 496
14.3A Ashley Newspapers 497
14.3B Auburn Newspapers 500
14.3B Vignette 1 ''...changes we have attempted to make have been slow and almost imperceptible...'' 503
14.3C Butler Newspapers 504
14.3D Corunna Newspapers 505
14.3E Garrett Newspapers 506
14.3F Hamilton Newspapers 508
14.3G Spencerville Newspapers 509
14.3H St. Joe Newspapers 509
14.3I Waterloo Newspapers 510
14.3 Vignette 1 ''Old Syphilitic Weamer'' 505
14.3 Vignette 2 ''They would call you right away...'' 508
14.3 Vignette 3 ''We scooped them up and threw them in the metal pot and started all over again.'' 509
14.3 Vignette 4 ''Just about anything that could go wrong with them did go wrong.'' 510
14.3 Vignette 5 ''...a billboard for the community.'' 512
14.3 Vignette 6 ''When Aunt Martha

went to dinner at her neighbors.” 513
14.4 Magazines of DeKalb County 514
14.4 Vignette 1 Miss Harding’s Suicide 515
14.4 Vignette 2 “Almost everyone had $.05 to spare.” 516
14.5 Telegraph Companies 517
14.5 Vignette 1 “...lightning slingers...” 517
14.5 Vignette 2 Death Messages 518
14.6 Telephone Companies 519
14.6A Auburn Telephone Companies 519
14.6B Garrett Telephone Companies 522
14.6C Waterloo Telephone Companies 522
14.6D Ashley and Corunna Exchanges United Telephone Company of Indiana, Inc. 522
14.6E Butler Telephone Companies 524
14.6F St. Joe Telephone Company 524
14.6G Rural Telephone Companies 524
14.6H Houlton’s Telephone Company 524
14.6I To Regulate or Not to Regulate 525
14.7 Commercial Radio 526
14.7A WIFF 527
14.7B WAWK and WBTU 528
14.7 Vignette 1 “...they had the wires strung on to the bedsprings.” 527
14.8 Television 528
14.8A WKJG Channel 33 528
14.8B WIN-T Channel 15 Waterloo 528
14.8 Vignette 1 “I don’t know why it was in Waterloo.” 530
14.8C WPTA Channel 21 530
14.8D WFYI Channel 39 530
14.8E WFFT Channel 55 530
14.8F WINM Channel 63 531
14.8G DeKalb Cable Television 531
14.9 HAM Radio in DeKalb County 531

Chapter Fifteen

UTILITIES 539

15.1 Overview 539
15.2 The Gas Company - Northern Indiana Fuel and Light Company 539
15.3 Early Electric and Water Companies 544
15.3A Garrett Electric - Light Company 545
15.3B Garrett Water Company 545
15.3C Auburn Water Works Utility 546
15.3D Early Waterloo Utilities 546
15.4 Municipal Utilities 546
15.5 Rural Electricification 548
15.5 Vignette 1 “...baking up a batch of cookies.” 550
15 Vignette 1 “...that was amazing...” 544
15 Vignette 2 “The homeowners talked about their house being piped...” 545
15 Vignette 3 “...it wasn’t very bright.” 546

Chapter Sixteen

AGRICULTURE 553
16.1 Overview 553
16.2 Water Powered Mills 554
16.2A Spencerville Mill 555
16.2B Orange Mill 555
16.2C Webster Mill 556
16.2D Hursh Mill 556
16.2E Perkey Mill 556
16.2F Cedar Creek Mills 556
16.2 Vignette I “I am staying right here to see that they don’t steal half of it.” 558
16.3 Drainage 559
16.4 Early Farming and the Diary of Jacob Wesley Smith 561
16.5 Grain Farming 575
16.5A Corn 575
16.5 A1 Five Acre Corn Contest 575
16.5 A2 DeKalb County Corn Husking Contest 575
16.5A Vignette 1 European Corn Borer and other Pesky Creatures 578
16.5B Small Grains 579
16.5 B1 Threshing Rings 579
16.5C Soy Beans 582
16.5D Sunflowers 583
16.5E Certified Seed Growers 584
16.5F Grain Marketing 584
16.5 F1 Shipping Associations 585
16.5 F1 Vignette 1 A Form of Socialism was tried in DeKalb County 586
16.5 F2 DeKalb County Farm Bureau, Inc. ...586
16.5 F3 Commercial Mills 588
16.5G Grain Farming Organizations 590
16.5 Vignette 1 “How blest the farmer’s life.” 590
16.6 Legume Farming 593
16.7 Muck Crops - Vegetables 596
16.7 Vignette 1 Truck Patch Farming in Stafford Township 598
16.7 Vignette 2 “I had to have an interpreter with the Mexican fellows.” 599
16.7 Vignette 3 “Now being old and living over forty years in peace, I hope and wish, as everybody does, that the large nations will do everything to maintain peace.” .601
16.8 Fruit Production 602
16.9 Livestock Farming 604
16.9A Dairy Farming 604
16.9 A1 DeKalb County Dairies 606
16.9 A2 Dairy Farming Organizations 610
16.9B Beef Cattle Farming 610
16.9B Vignette 1 “... pithy remarks...” 611
16.9C Vignette 1 “I had to fight off the hungry hogs.” 613
16.9D Poultry 615
16.9D Vignette 1 “...the purchaser was to give hens in payment.” 615
16.9D Vignette 2 “Mom kept a small rope noose

on the clothes line." 617
16.9E Sheep 618
16.9F Horses 620
16.10 Farm Equipment 622
16.11 Government Farm Programs 626
16.12 Farmsteads 627
16.13 General Farm Organizations 631
16.13A Granges 631
16.13B 4-H Clubs 631
16.13B Vignette 1 "...you must be an inspiration to your 4-H clubs." 632
16.13C DeKalb County Rural Youth 632
16.13D DeKalb County Board of Agriculture .. 633
16.13E DeKalb County Farm Bureau 633
16.13E Vignette 1 "...the belt would slip off the tire and that would stop the show." .. 633
16.14 Farm Education 634
16.14A Farmers' Institutes 634
16.14A Vignette 1 "...there was no lagging from the start." 635
16.14B Vocational Agriculture 635
16.14C Rural School Fairs 636
16.14D DeKalb County Extension Service and the DeKalb County Agent 636
16.14E DeKalb County Extension Service and the Home Demonstration Agent 641
16.14 Vignette 1 A Typical Extension Farm Family in DeKalb county 640
16.14 Vignette 2 DeKalb County Success ....
16.14 Vignette 3 "We are no longer a young club..." 645
16.14 Vignette 4 "The Brechbills contributed their success in farming through their participation in the county Extension Program..." 648
16.15 Processors of DeKalb County Agricultural Products 648
16.15 Vignette 1 "We have to sweeten them twice." 655
16.16 Farmers Mutual Fire Insurance Company of DeKalb County 655
16.17 Macro Economics 658
16 Vignette 1 "It was white hot in there." 560
16 Vignette 2 "I could handle the team alright." 582
16 Vignette 3 "Those big bales weighed over 200 lbs." 595
16 Vignette 4 "...poked the bugs in cans, oil cans..." 600
16 Vignette 5 "We had one that wouldn't step on a beet." 602
16 Vignette 6 "It was just condensed." 607
16 Vignette 7 "They fenced their crops, not their livestock." 612
16 Vignette 8 "You never seen a sore shoulder or sore neck on any of my father's horses." 620

Chapter Seventeen

EDUCATION 661

17.1 Overview 661
17.2 Early Schools in DeKalb County 662
17.3 Seminars and Academics 664
17.3A Auburn Academy 664
17.3B Newville Academy 664
17.3C Waterloo Seminary 666
17.4 Indentured Servants 666
17.5 Township Common Schools 669
17.5A County Examiners and Superintendents 671
17.5B Township School Names 672
17.5 Vignette 1 "...just a couple of students in each grade." 672
17.5 Vignette 2 "You could sit there and listen to the older ones recite." 672
17.6 City and Town Schools 688
17.6A Altona Schools 688
17.6B Ashley Schools 688
17.6C Auburn Schools 688
17.6D Butler Schools 694
17.6E Corunna Schools 694
17.6F Garrett Schools 696
17.6G Spencerville School 698
17.6H St. Joe Schools 698
17.6I Waterloo Schools 699
17.7 School Reorganization 701
17.8 DeKalb Central United School District 703
17.9 DeKalb County Eastern Community School District 705
17.10 Garrett-Keyser-Butler Community School District 707
17.11 Hamilton Community School District 709
17.12 Parochial Schools 710
17.12A Amish Schools 710
17.12B Catholic Schools 710
17.12 B1 St. Anthony Novitiate 710
17.12 B2 Auburn Immaculate Conception School 710
17.12 B3 Garrett-Saint Joseph Catholic School 711
17.12C Day Care Centers and Nursery Schools 711
17.12D Faith Christian Academy 711
17.12E Lutheran Schools 712
17.13 Special Schools 713
17.13A Wee Haven 713
17.13B DeKalb County Pre-School for the Handicapped 713
17.13C Russell Kruse School of Auctioneering 714
17.13D Shenk School of Aviation 714
17.13E Telegraph School 714
17.13F Transport Careers, Inc. 714
17 Vignette 1 "We'd all go skating..." 675
17 Vignette 2 "We got out for summer vacation

at the end of April.'' 676
17 Vignette 3 ''...there was good education going on in the rural schools...'' 677
17 Vignette 4 ''They would be considered a County Board of Education.''..........................678
17 Vignette 5 ''I was privileged to come inside early and erase the blackboard for the teacher.'' 679
17 Vignette 6 ''...raised a little money...'' 680
17 Vignette 7 ''...namely Pyles and Bogg Island.'' 681
17 Vignette 8 ''The girls would do the fixing.'' 685
17 Vignette 9 ''Books! Books!'' 686
17 Vignette 10 ''One had a busted lip.'' 687
17 Vignette 11 ''...the Trustee did the hiring and firing.'' 695
17 Vignette 12 ''...what would become of Richland?'' 701
17 Vignette 13 ''...at the end of two years, the Northwest and the South Central Districts were United.'' 702

Chapter Eighteen

LIBRARIES 717

18.1 Overview..717
18.2 County Library of DeKalb County 718
18.3 Township Libraries......................................718
18.4 Private Library Associations 719
18.5 Modern Libraries..720
  18.5A Butler Carnegie Public Library 720
  18.5B Eckhart Public Library 721
  18.5C Garrett Carnegie Public Library......... 723
  18.5D Waterloo-Grant Township Carnegie Public Library..724
  18.5E Tri-Kappa Collection of Automotive Literature..724

Chapter Nineteen

SPORTS..727

19.1 Overview..727
19.2 Horseracing and Col. Strathmore...............729
19.3 Baseball and Softball 729
19.4 Basketball 730
19.5 Football...730
19.6 Golf... 730
  19.6A Greenhurst Country Club 730
  19.6B Garrett Country Club 731
19.7 Track and Field 731
19.8 State Championship Teams 732
  19.8A Auburn Red Devils - Near Champions in Basketball in 1949..732
  19.8B Ashley Aces - 1963 State Cross Country Champions 733
  19.8C Garrett Railroaders - 1974 State Class A Football Champions...........................733
  19.8D DeKalb Barons - 1980 State Class 4-A Football Champions................................. 733
  19.8E DeKalb Barons - 1986 State Class 4-A Football Champions................................. 734
19.9 Individual Sports Standouts 735
19.10 Professional Teams......................................738
  19.10A The Zollner Pistons 738
  19.10B Fort Wayne Daisies 738
  19.10C Fort Wayne Komets 738
19.11 Auburn Conservation Club..........................739
19.12 Roller Skating 738
19.13 Bowling 739
19.14 Sports Facilities 739
  19.14A Auburn Coliseum 739
  19.14B Auburn Athletics Assoc. 739
  19.14C Williams Field 739
19.15 DeKalb County YMCA 740

Chapter Twenty

RELIGION..742

20.1 Overview..742
20.2 Assembly of God..744
20.3 Baptist 745
20.4 Brethren in Christ..749
20.5 Calvary Ministries, International............... 751
20.6 Catholic 752
20.7 Christian Scientist 759
20.8 Church of the Brethren 760
20.9 Church of Christ (Disciples.........................763
  20.9 Vignette 1 ''I have no pie baked.'' 777
20.10 Church of God..784
20.11 Evangelical 788
20.12 Evangelical Reformed 789
20.13 Evangelical United Brethren.......................789
20.14 Free Methodist...790
20.15 German Methodist 790
20.16 German Reformed Society 791
20.17 Jehovah's Witness 791
20.18 Lutheran 792
20.19 Methodist..812
20.20 Methodist Episcopal.................................... 814
20.21 Methodist Protestant.................................. 815
20.22 Missionary 816
20.23 Mormon 817
20.24 Nazarene 818
20.25 Nondenominational, Independent and Miscellaneous 824
20.26 Penecostal 826
20.27 Presbyterian 827
20.28 Protestant Episcopal 833
20.29 Reformed Chruch..834
20.30 United Brethren...834
20.31 United Brethren in Christ...........................834

20.32 United Church in Christ 839
20.33 United Methodist Churches 842
20.34 Wesleyan Chruch 872
20.35 DeKalb County Sunday School Association 875
20.36 Richland Township Sunday School Convention 876
20.37 Rovers and Roverenes 876
20.38 Revivals, Evangelists and Dr. Charles Reign Scoville 876
20.39 Northeast Indiana Chapter of Full Gospel Businessmens' Fellowship International....878
20 Vignette 1 "...a time to..." 841
20 Vignette 2 "Special numbers on the musical saw." 873
20 Vignette 3 "My husband played fife..." 875

Chapter Twenty-One

MARRIAGE 881

21.1 Overview 881
21.2 Courting and Marriage...................................881
  21.2 Vignette 1 "...their box...sold for $14.00..." 882
21.3 Matrimonial Association 882
21.4 Fair Weddings..886
21.5 The Marrying Justice.................................... 886
21.6 Divorce Mill..886
21 Vignette 1 "I have...run that girl to...all (them frolicks)." 883
21 Vignette 2 "Someone stole the ice cream and cake." 883
21 Vignette 3 "...they have had a good life together..." 884
21 Vignette 4 "...when we went to go to bed."....886
21 Vignette 5 "If you got married, you were out of a job." 887
21 Vignette 6 "...gowned in white." 887

Chapter Twenty-two

MEDICINE AND HEALTH CARE 891

22.1 Overview 891
22.2 Medical Profession...892
  22.2A The Garrett Clinic.................................. 892
  22.2B Individual Practioners.... 893
22.3 DeKalb County Medical Societies 894
  22.3A DeKalb County Medical Society (1) 894
  22.3B DeKalb County Medical Society (2)..... 894
  22.3C DeKalb County Medical Society (3) 894
22.4 Hospitals 896
  22.4A Sacred Heart Hospital and Garrett Community Hospital (1) 896
  22.4B Garrett Community Hospital (2).......... 897
  22.4C Sanders General Hospital......................898
  22.4D Souder Hospital 899
  22.4E DeKalb Memorial Hospital 900
22.5 Emergency Medical Service 902
  22.5A Ambulance Service 902
  22.5B DeKalb County Emergency Medical Service 902
22.6 Drugs and Medicine 903
  22.6A Apothecary Shops................................. 903
  22.6B Corner Drugstores................................. 903
  22.6C Chain Drugstores.................................. 903
22.7 Polio Epidemic 904
22.8 Mental Health 904
  22.8A Early Care of the Mentally Ill..............904
  22.8B Northeastern Center 905
22.9 Manufacturers of Medical Items 907
22.10 Nursing Homes 908
22.11 Home Health Care 908
22 Vignette 1 "Please write me what you think my trouble is..." 895
22 Vignette 2 "Surgery was performed on the kitchen table." 895
22 Vignette 3 "...we just went through all the packets of medicine in the cigar box."........... 896
22 Vignette 4 "...about Wednesday, mom drug the bones through water and we had chicken soup." 898
22 Vignette 5 "...all three polio patients had drank soda pop which had been cooled in a tank with ice water." 904

Chapter Twenty-Three

DEATH, FUNERALS AND CEMETERIES 911

23.1 Overview 911
23.2 Funeral Customs...911
  23.2 Vignette 1 "...she kept very nice, as we had her put in ice..." 913
  23.2 Vignette 2 "...failed if they did not cause the mourners to weep bitterly, often loudly." 913
  23.2 Vignette 3 "They opened the doors and told us we could go in and see her." 915
23.3 DeKalb County Cemeteries 916
  23.3 Vignette 1 Cemetery Sculptures.............919
  23.3 Vignette 2 "...death was black."............ 923

Chapter Twenty-Four

COMMERCIAL 925

24.1 Overview 925
24.2 Sanders' General Store...............................926
24.3 Hucksters and Peddlers 934

- 24.3 Vignette 1 “In this wagon were little drawers where spices ... were contained.” 936
- 24.3 Vignette 2 “Herb would blow his horn, until we came running...” 937
- 24.3 Vignette 3 “She took the gas pumps with her, which caused some excitement.” 937
- 24.3 Vignette 4 “What did you want? We had it all!” 938
- 24.4 Schaab & Brothers Company and Schaab’s Department Store 940
- 24.5 Oldest Businesses 941
- 24 Vignette 1 “...we would have to go cut it off for you.” 943
- 24 Vignette 2 The Auburn Diner 948

Chapter Twenty-Five

INDUSTRIAL 951

- 25.1 Overview 951
- 25.2 General Industry From Abras to Zimmerman 953
  - 25.2 Vignette 1 “...one of the fellows pulled his tail out and said: ‘what this horse needs is a drink!’” 991
  - 25.2 Vignette 2 “...cabbage...was stomped down by fire or six men in gum boots walking around and around.” 999
  - 25.2 Vignette 3 “Twelve ‘Fortune 500’ companies have factories in DeKalb County.” 1000
  - 25.2 Vignette 4 “...mostly shopping baskets...” 1005
- 25.3 Wheels, Wheels, Wheels — The Vehicle Industry in DeKalb County 1007
  - 25.3A Introduction 1007
  - 25.3B Formula for an industry 1007
  - 25.3C Horse Drawn Vehicle Manufacturers 1010
  - 25.3D Engines — Gasoline Engine Manufacturers 1019
  - 25.3E Automobile Manufacturers 1021
    - 25.3E Vignette 1 Zimmerman Purchases 1039
    - 25.3F Automobile “Cousins” 1040
    - 25.3G Speciality Vehicles 1040
    - 25.3 G1 Custom Tractor 1040
    - 25.3 G2 Universal Jet Plane Service Vehicle 1041
  - 25.3H Bicycle Manufacturers 1042
  - 25.3I Auburn, Cord, Duesenberg Reunion, Festival and Museum 1044
- 25.4 Industrial Development 1046
  - 25.4A Auburn Commercial Club and Auburn Chamber of Commerce 1046
  - 25.4B Garrett Chamber of Commerce and Allied Organizations 1047
  - 25.4C Other Industrial Development Organizations 1049

Chapter Twenty-Six

MILITARY 1051

- 26.1 Overview 1051
- 26.2 Revolutionary War 1052
- 26.3 War of 1812 1053
- 26.4 Mexican War 1054
- 26.5 Civil War 1054
  - 26.5A Ninth Indiana Infantry Regiment 1058
  - 26.5B Eleventh Indiana Infantry Regiment 1058
  - 26.5C Twelfth Indiana Infantry Regiment 1058
  - 26.5D Thirteenth Indiana Infantry Regiment 1058
  - 26.5E Seventeenth Indiana Infantry Regiment 1059
  - 26.5F Nineteenth Indiana Infantry Regiment 1059
  - 26.5G Twentieth Indiana Infantry Regiment 1060
  - 26.5H Twenty-First Indiana Infantry Regiment 1060
  - 26.5I Twenty-Ninth Indiana Infantry Regiment 1061
  - 26.5J Thirtieth Indiana Infantry Regiment 1062
  - 26.5K Thirtieth Infantry, Reorganized 1065
  - 26.5L Thirty-fourth Indiana Infantry Regiment 1068
  - 26.5M Thirty-fifth Indiana Infantry Regiment 1068
  - 26.5N Thirty-eighth Indiana Infanrty Regiment 1068
  - 26.5O Forty-second Indiana Infantry Regiment 1069
  - 26.5P Forty-fourth Indiana Infantry Regiment 1069
  - 26.5Q Forty-eighth Indiana Infantry Regiment 1081
  - 26.5R Forty-ninth Indiana Infantry Regiment 1081
  - 26.5S Seventy-fourth Indiana Infantry Regiment 1082
  - 26.5T Eighty-seventh Indiana Infantry Regiment 1082
  - 26.5U Eighty-eighth Indiana Infantry Regiment 1082
  - 26.5V Ninety-first Indiana Infantry Regiment 1094
  - 26.5W One Hundredth Indiana Infantry Regiment 1094
  - 26.5X One Hundred and Eighteenth Indiana Infantry Regiment 1098

26.5Y One Hundred Nineteenth Indiana Infantry-Seventh Calvary 1102
26.5Z One Hundred and Twenty-Seventh Regiment-Twelfth Calvary 1104
26.5AA One Hundred and Twenty-ninth Indiana Infantry Regiment....1104
26.5BB One Hundred and Fortieth Indiana Infantry Regiment 1114
26.5CC One Hundred and Forty-Second Indiana Infantry Regiment1114
26.5DD One Hundred and Fifty Second Infantry 1116
26.5 Vignette 1 Re-Enlistment 1059
26.5 Vignette 2 The Enterprising Wesley Park 1061
26.5 Vignette 3 "We the citizens of DeKalb County..." 1065
26.5 Vignette 4 "...the lame, the halt, and the blind..." 1067
26.5 Vignette 5 Copper Heads 1069
26.5 Vignette 6 Draft Insurance Company 1073
26.5 Vignette 7 "...perhaps I am drafted." 1075
26.5 Vignette 8 Respect.... 1079
26.5 Vignette 9 A new Day Had Dawned..... 1081
26.5 Vignette 10 "...the expressed sympathy...for the rebel cause..." 1083
26.5 Vignette 11 "Negro stock...is down now..." 1085
26.5 Vignette 12 "...an order to fall and fire..." 1087
26.5 Vignette 13 Good Begets Good and Evil Begets Evil 1089
26.5 Vignette 14 Missionary Ridge....1092
26.5 Vignette 15 Stampede 1093
26.5 Vignette 16 "...hunted like hares..." 1094
26.5 Vignette 17 "...apple-jack, peach and bourbon..." 1095
26.5 Vignette 18 "Slab-sided land shark..." 1097
26.5 Vignette 19 Anna and William, a Civil War Romance 1099
26.5 Vignette 20 "My God, it is perfectly horrible..." 1103
26.5 Vignette 21 "...that branch of the family stayed Democrat for years..." 1120
26.5 Vignette 22 "...from Hattie to Henry." 1121
26.6 Spanish-American War 1124
26.6A Company K 1125
26.6B Company I 1127
26.7 World War I 1130
26.7 Vignette 1 Good News! 1138
26.7 Vignette 2 "...a great parade..." 1139
26.7 Vignette 3 Disabled Farmers 1140
26.7 Vignette 4 The Cannon 1140
26.7 Vignette 5 "I was a dirty Hunn." 1140
26.8 World War II 1141
26.8 Vignette 1 "Mock bomb attacks were staged." 1133
26.8 Vignette 2 Courthouse Memorial Monument....1143
26.8 Vignette 3 Rationing at a Glance.... 1145
26.8 Vignette 4 "A walking skeleton with a tight skin stretched over it."....1147
26.8 Vignette 5 DeKalb County's Fallen Heroes 1149
26.8 Vignette 6 "...seven boxcar loads of dead men and women..." 1151
26.8 Vignette 7 "...there is no cure for these beasts who are so ruthless and brutal in ascendancy, but so fawn ing and servile in defeat..."....1151
26.8 Vignette 8 "I had to fix him up with all the stamps he needed for food." 1152
26.8 Vignette 9 "Tokoyo Rose...welcomed the Ninth Bomb Group, so our orders were not so secret." 1153
26.8 Vignette 10 "...the Emperor's palace area was off limits, as he was the one man who could halt the war." 1154
26.9 Korean War 1154
26.9 Vignette 1 Boy Powered Radar 1155
26.9 Vignette 2 "...all bomb impact photos were destroyed." 1157
26.10 Viet Nam War 1159
26.10 Vignette 1 "...we have the beginnings of a sick, corrupt and selfish society with this sort of thing..." 1161
26.11 Veterans Organizations 1162
26.11A Grand Army of the Republic (G.A.R.) and Other Civil War Organizations 1162
26.11B1 Butler Post 202, American Legion.... 1163
26.11B2 DeKalb Post 97, American Legion.... 1163
26.11B3 Garrett Post 178, American Legion.... 1165
26.11C Veterans of Foreign Wars Posts....... 1165

Chapter Twenty-Seven

VILLAGES, TOWNS, CITIES, AND PLACE NAMES 1167

27.1 Overview 1167
27.2 Villages, Towns and Cities 1168
27.2A Altona....1168
27.2B Artic....1168
27.2C Ashley....1168
27.2D Auburn....1170
27.2E Auburn Junction.... 1186

27.2F Butler 1186
27.2G Concord 1194
27.2H Corunna..1194
27.2I Fairfield Center....................................... 1196
27.2J Garrett 1198
27.2K Moore..1201
27.2L Newville...1201
27.2M Orange 1202
27.2N Sedan 1202
27.2O Spencerville 1203
27.2P St. Joe 1206
27.2Q Summitt 1207
27.2R Waterloo 1208
27 Vignette 1 The Deserted Village.....................1171
27 Vignette 2 "Emery just trudged out the door with his shot gun and didn't bother anybody." 1190
27 Vignette 3 "...we was well supplied with drinking water."...1195
27 Vignette 4 "...an anvil shooting."..................1196
27 Vignette 5 "What fun it was to watch." 1202
27.3 Obscure Place Names 1214

Chapter Twenty-Eight

ARCHITECTURE 1221

28.1 Overview 1221
28.2 Log Structures 1221
28.3 Frame Structures....................................... 1222
28.4 Architecture.. 1222
28.5 Barns 1226
28.6 Historic Preservation................................. 1229
28 Vignette 1 "One chestnut horse called Charley." 1227

Chapter Twenty-Nine

EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION 1231

29.1 Overview 1231
29.2 Source of Population 1231
29.3 Gold Rush 1232
29.3A Emmanuel Shoemaker Narrative 1233
29.3B Stranded in Missouri...........................1242
29.3C Parmelia Parker Narrative 1243
29.4 Blacks 1252
29 Vignette 1 History of My Grandfather 1243
29 Vignette 2 "...farm families would gather up their old rags." 1247
29 Vignette 3 "he'd get out his valises and display all his stuff." 1251
29 Vignette 4 "We were scared to death." 1253

Chapter Thirty

CONFLAGRATIONS AND FIRE DEPARTMENTS 1255

30.1 Overview 1255
30.2 Conflagrations 1256
30.3 Fire Departments....................................... 1258
30.3A Altona Volunteer Fire Department...1258
30.3B Hoosier Boys Fire Company and Auburn Fire Department 1259
30.3C Butler Hose Company and Butler Volunteer Fire Department...........................1264
30.3D Corunna Fire Department 1266
30.3E Garrett Fire Department.....................1267
30.3F Helmer Community Volunteer Fire Department...1268
30.3G Jackson Township Volunteer Fire Department...1268
30.3H Spencerville Fire Department............. 1270
30.3I St. Joe-Concord Township Fire Department 1272
30.3J Waterloo Torrent Fire Company Number 1 and Waterloo Fire Company...1274
30.4 DeKalb County Firefighters Association ..1275
30.5 Fire Investigation Squad 707 1275
30 Vignette 1 "...then they'd ring the bell over there at the firehouse." 1266
30 Vignette 2 "...no one knew where the horses were."... 1271
30 Vignette 3 "...some time was lost in getting up steam..." 1273

Chapter Thirty-One

ECONOMICS 1277

31.1 Overview 1277
31.2 Depressions, Panics and Recessions 1278
31.2 Vignette 1 "That was just being a good humanitarian." 1278
31.2 Vignette 2 "Depression means potatoes and applesauce to me." 1279
31.2 Vignette 3 "...the garden would help feed our family for the entire winter."..1279
31.3 Financial Institutions................................ 1282
31.3A Banks and Banking..............................1282
31.3 A1 Ashley State Bank 1283
31.3 A2 Auburn State Bank 1283
31.3 A3 Bank of Auburn 1284
31.3 A4 Bank of Butler 1285
31.3 A5 Citizen's State Bank 1285
31.3 A6 City National Bank 1286
31.3 A7 Commercial Bank of Ashley...... 1286

31.3 A8 John L. Davis Bank 1286
31.3 A9 DeKalb Bank 1286
31.3 A10 DeKalb County Bank 1287
31.3 A11 Farmers Bank 1287
31.3 A12 Farmers and Merchants State Bank 1287
31.3 A12 Vignette 1 "...state bank inspectors picked up a faint trail and followed it to the little one-room brick bank." 1288
31.3 A13 First National Bank of Auburn 1289
31.3 A14 First National Bank of Butler 1289
31.3 A15 Garrett State Bank 1289
31.3 A16 Knisley National Bank 1291
31.3 A17 The McClellan Bank 1292
31.3 A18 St. Joe Valley Bank 1292
31.3 A19 Thomas Exchange Bank 1292
31.3B Savings and Loan Associations 1293
31.3 B1 The Auburn Building Loan and Savings Association 1294
31.3 B2 Auburn Federal Savings and Loan Association 1294
31.3 B3 DeKalb County Building-Loan Association 1295
31.3 B4 DeKalb Mortgage Loan Company 1295
31.3 B5 Garrett Building Loan Association 1295
31.3 B6 Garrett Savings, Loan and Trust Company 1295
31.3 B7 Peoples Federal Savings and Loan Association 1295
31.3 B8 Savings, Loan and Trust Company of Auburn 1296
31.3C Finance Companies 1296
31.3 C1 Auburn American Security Company 1296
31.3 C2 Barclays American Financial 1296
31.3 C3 Community Loan and Discount Company 1296
31.3 C4 DeKalb Realty Service Company 1296
31.3 C5 Franklin Finance Company 1296
31.3 C6 Franklin Security Company 1296
31.3 C7 Household Finance Corporation 1296
31.3 C8 Local Loan Company 1296
31.3 C9 Town Finance Company 1296
31.3 C10 West Brothers Insurance Agency 1296
31.3D Credit Unions 1296
31.4 DeKalb County Tokens 1297
31.4A Civil War Store Card Tokens 1297
31.4B Trade Tokens 1298
31.4C Store Card and Miscellaneous Tokens 1298
31.4D History of DeKalb County Tokens 1298
31.4 D1 Auburn Tokens 1298
31.4 D2 Butler Tokens 1300
31.4 D3 Corunna Tokens 1303
31.4 D4 Garrett Tokens 1304
31.4 D5 Spencerville Tokens 1306
31.4 D6 Waterloo Tokens 1306
31.4 D7 Miscellaneous Tokens 1307
31.4D Vignette 1 "Boys usually don't come in here Johnny." 1302
31.4D Vignette 2 Abey and Mabel 1305

Chapter Thirty-Two

FAIRS, CARNIVALS, FESTIVALS AND CIRCUSES 1309

32.1 Overview 1309
32.2 DeKalb County Fairs 1310
32.2A Early Fairs 1310
32.2B DeKalb County Agricultural Society 1310
32.2C DeKalb Agricultural and Livestock Association 1311
32.2D Northeastern Indiana Agricultural Association 1312
32.2E DeKalb County Fair Association 1314
32.2F Free Fall Exhibit and Homecoming 1316
32.2G DeKalb County Free Fall Fair 1320
32.2 Vignette 1 "...an almost total abandonment...to pleasure and good cheer." 1311
32.2 Vignette 2 Home Sweet Home in Old DeKalb 1317
32.2 Vignette 3 "...I miss the fair of the early twenties." 1321
32.2 Vignette 4 "Keep up the name and whatever you do, never cut the quality of your product, even though you have to raise the price. Out there they'll pay good money for good quality." 1323
32.3 Caarnivals and Festivals 1331
32.4 Circuses 1333
32.4A M.K. Houlton Circus 1333
32.4B Traveling Circuses 1334

Chapter Thirty-Three

THE ARTS IN DEKALB COUNTY 1337

33.1 Overview 1337
33.2 DeKalb County Authors and Their Books 1338
33.3 DeKalb County Artists 1343

33.4 Frank Finch, Artist and Cartoonist 1345
33.5 Music and Musicians 1346
33.5 Vignette 1 "...you can use a bow or you can use a mallet." 1351
33.6 DeKalb County Coverlet Weavers 1351
33.7 Spinning Spools Quilt Guild and the Sesquicentennial Quilt 1352
33.8 Theatre, Legitimate and Otherwise 1355
33.8A Ginnivan Dramatic Company............. 1355
33.8B Opera Houses 1359
33.8C Movie Theatres 1361
33.8D Drive-IN Theatres 1361
33.8E Community Theatres............................1366
33.8 Vignette 1 "My dad had to give their money back to the patrons when the lights went out before the show was half over." 1363
33.8 Vignette 2 "...it lacked a popcorn machine, because it would use too much electricity." 1364
33.8 Vignette 3 "...talented pianists played the piano to provide sound." 1365

Chapter Thirty-Four

CLUBS, LODGES AND ORGANIZATIONS 1369

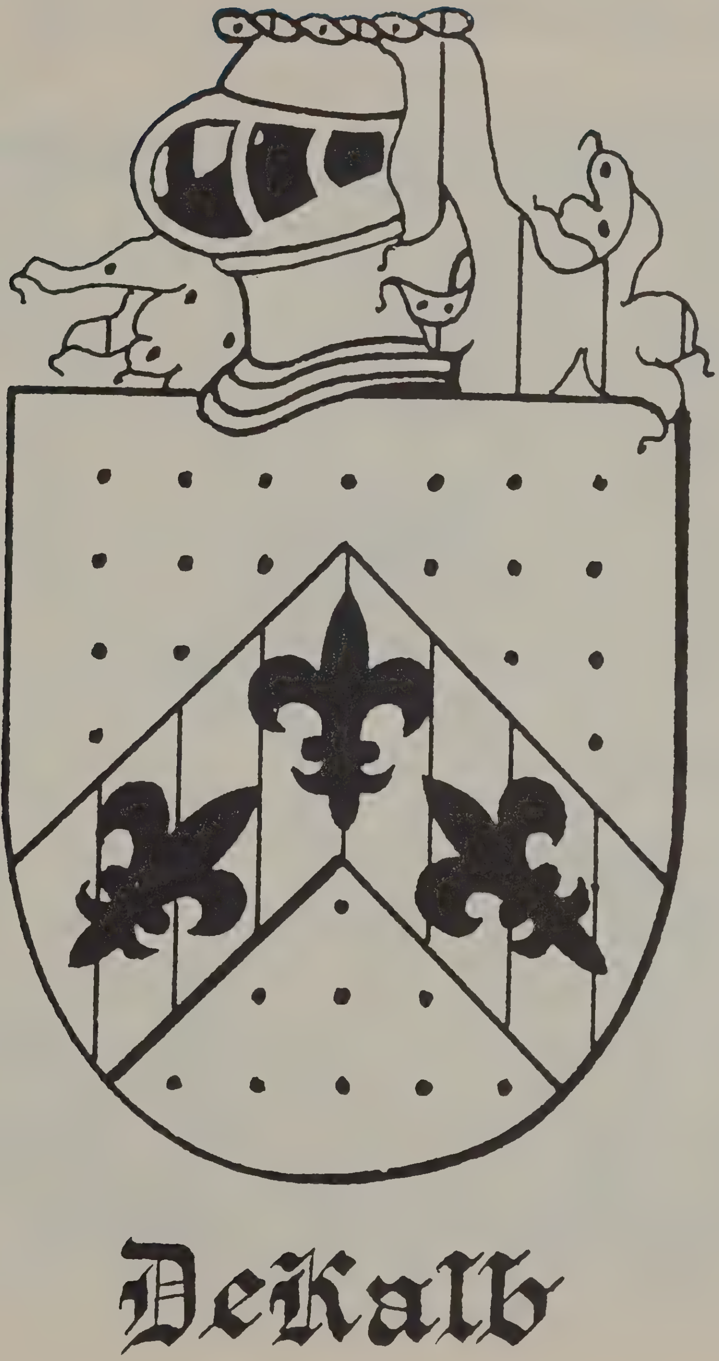
34.1 Overview 1369
34.2 Benevolent and Protective Order of Elks.1371
34.3 Fraternal Order of Eagles.........................1371
34.4 Knights of Columbus 1371
34.5 Knights of Pythias 1371
34.6 Lions Clubs..1371
34.7 LIterary Clubs 1374
34.8 Masconic Lodge 1377
34.9 Moose 1380
34.10 Odd Fellows...1380
34.11 Sororities..1381
34.12 Rotary International 1381
34.13 Women's Clubs 1318

Chapter Thirty-Five

SOURCES OF DEKALB COUNTY HISTORY 1385

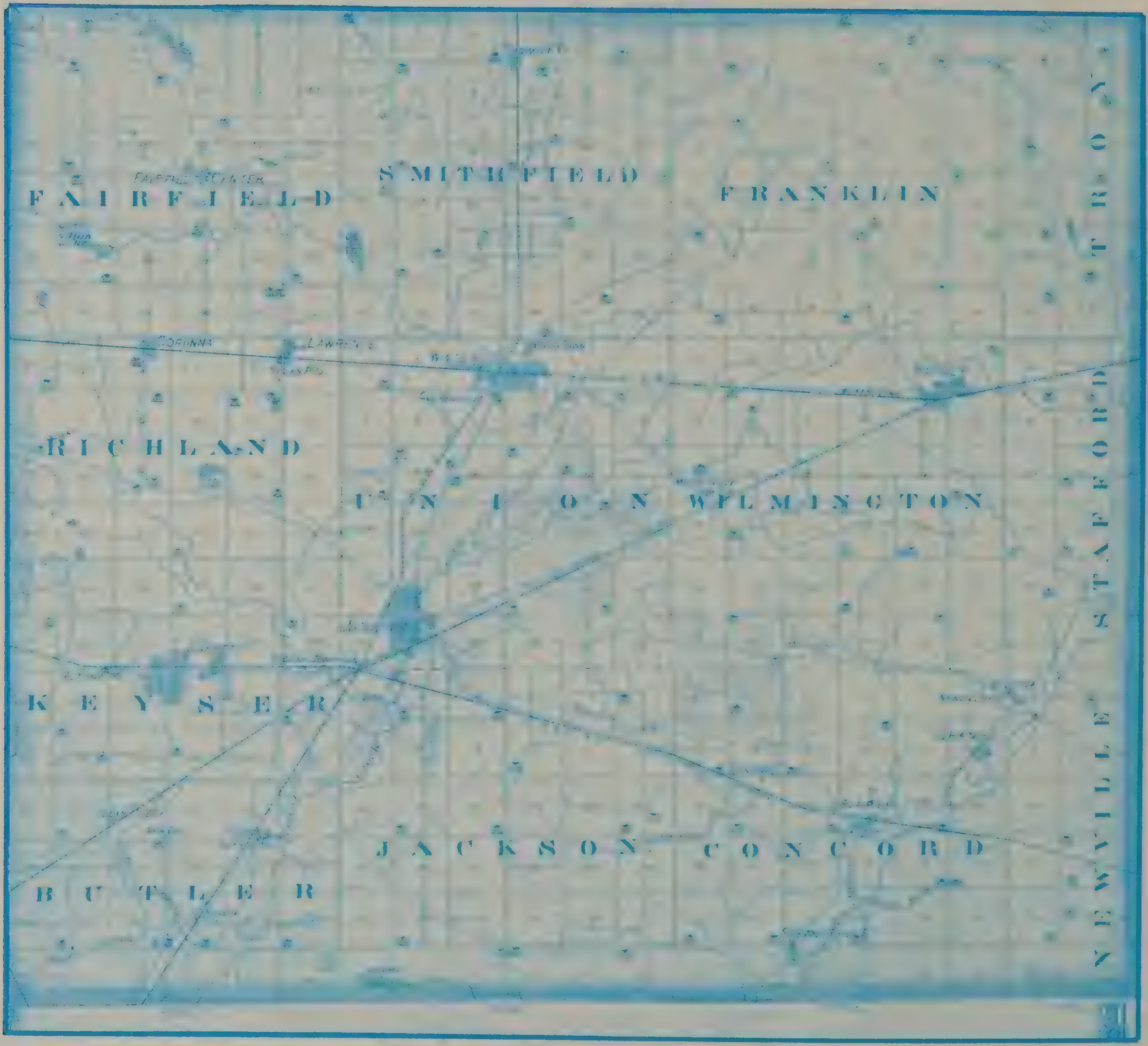
35.1 Overview 1385
35.2 Prior General Histories.............................1386
35.3 Public Records 1387
35.4 Newspapers..1387
35.5 Directories..1388
35.6 Maps and Plat Books 1388
35.7 Miscellaneous Publications........................1388
35.8 Ephemera...1389
35.9 Postcards and Photographs.......................1389
35.10 Pioneer Associations and Historical Societies..1389
35.11 Preserving the Past in the Future 1390

INDEX 1393

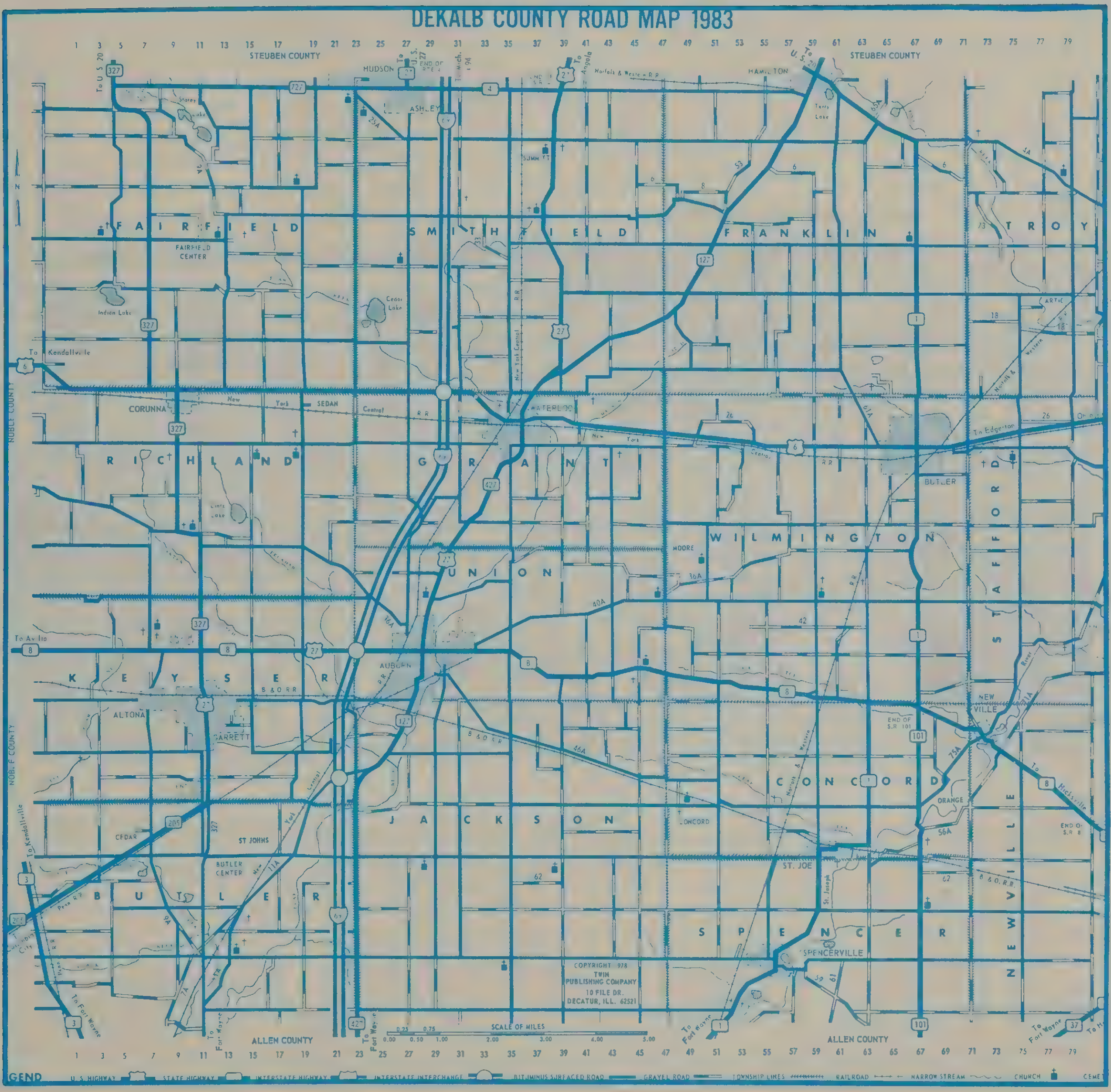


Coat of Arms of Baron DeKalb, for whom DeKalb County was named.

DeKalb County Road Map 1880



DeKalb County Road Map 1983



A Note to the Reader

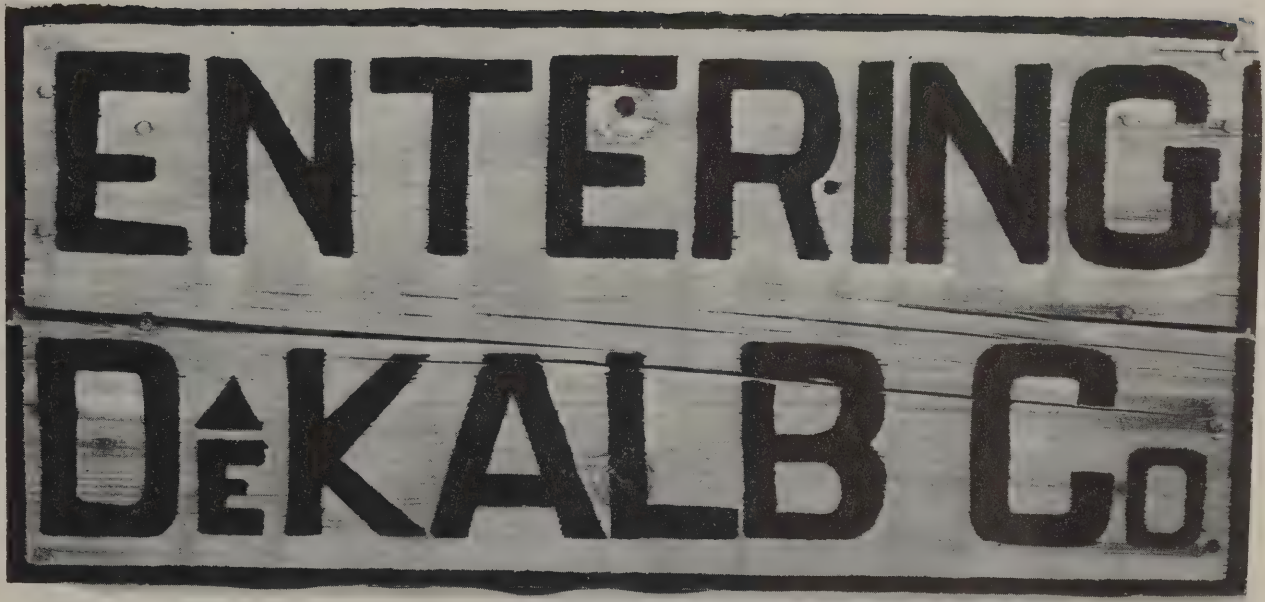
This book is written and designed in an innovative manner. It consists of both text written by the author and "vignettes", written or spoken by those DeKalb County citizens who actually observed or experienced the events being described.

The author interviewed many people while writing this book. Their interviews were transcribed and are freely quoted herein. Letters, narratives, clippings, diaries, and other written materials have been solicited and have been used extensively.

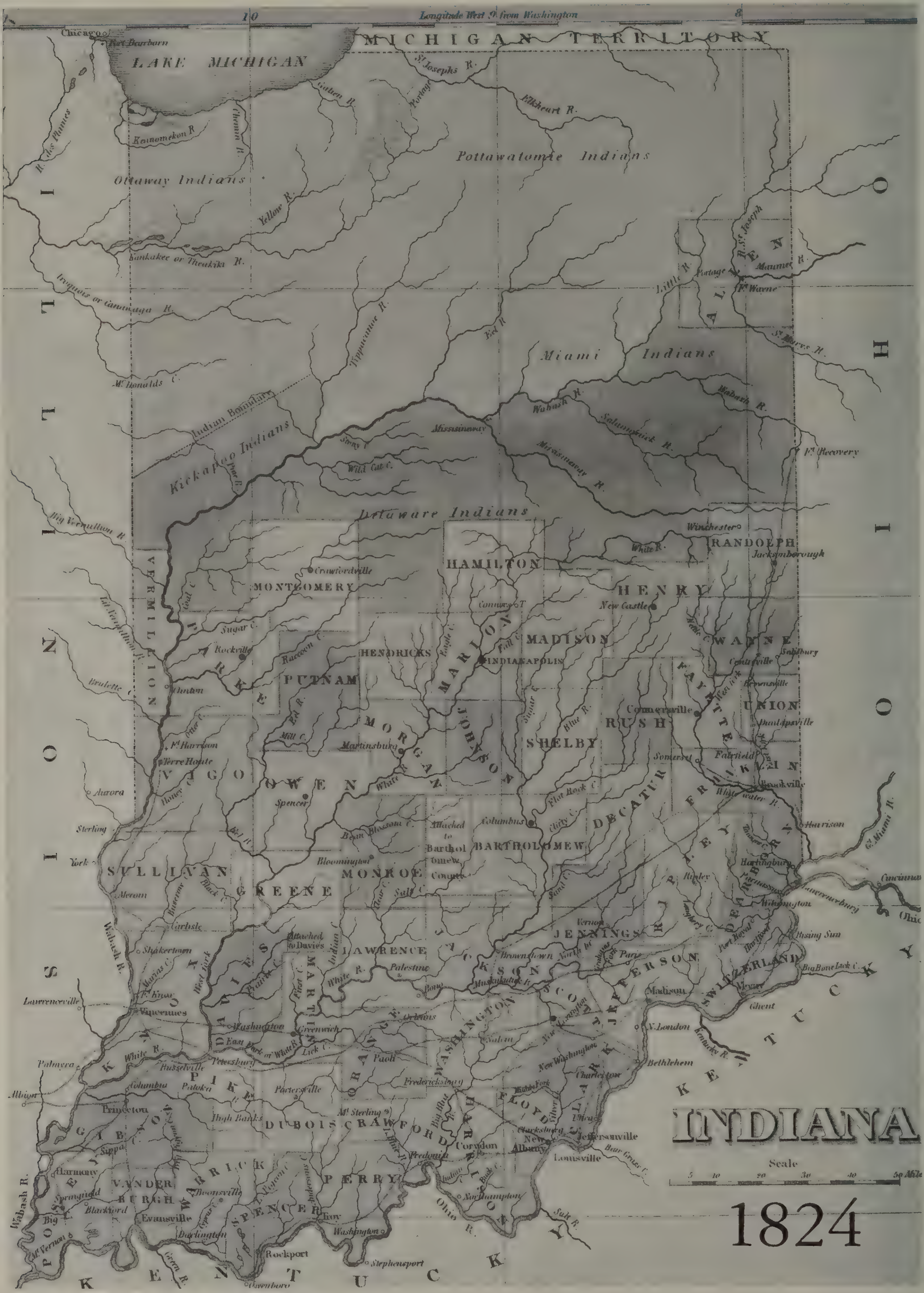
The basic text appears in black ink and generally appears on the inside columns of the book.

The vignettes - which are the interviews, the letters, the narratives, and the diaries - appear in the outside columns, along with photographs. The vignettes are in italics and appear in blue type, to distinguish them from the text which is in black type.

This combination of written history and oral history may prove a bit confusing to some at first but will hopefully result in a congruous whole as the reader proceeds.



Sign which was originally located on S.R. 8 at the west county line. It was found buried under weeds, and hardly readable. It was restored by the author.


Longitude West 9 from Washington
MICHIGAN TERRITORY
LAKE MICHIGAN
Chicago
Ft. Dearborn
Pottawatomie Indians
Ottaway Indians
Miami Indians
Kickapoo Indians
Delaware Indians
Indian Boundary
ILLINOIS
OHIO
KENTUCKY
ALLEN
Ft. Wayne
Ft. Recovery
Wabash R.
White R.
Ohio R.
RANDOLPH
HAMILTON
HENRY
MONTGOMERY
VERMILION
PARKE
HENDRICKS
MARION
INDIANAPOLIS
MADISON
WAYNE
PUTNAM
MORGAN
JOHNSON
SHELBY
RUSH
FAYETTE
UNION
VIGO
OWEN
FRANKLIN
DECATUR
BARTHOLOMEW
DEARBORN
RIPLEY
SULLIVAN
GREENE
MONROE
JENNINGS
SWITZERLAND
KNOX
DAVIESS
MARTIN
LAWRENCE
JACKSON
SCOTT
JEFFERSON
ORANGE
WASHINGTON
CLARK
FLOYD
HARRISON
CRAWFORD
DUBOIS
PIKE
GIBSON
POSEY
VANDERBURGH
WARRICK
SPENCER
PERRY
Vincennes
Terre Haute
Evansville
Corydon
Jeffersonville
Madison
Cincinnati
Louisville
INDIANA
Scale
5 10 20 30 40 50 Miles
1824

CHAPTER ONE

NATURAL HISTORY

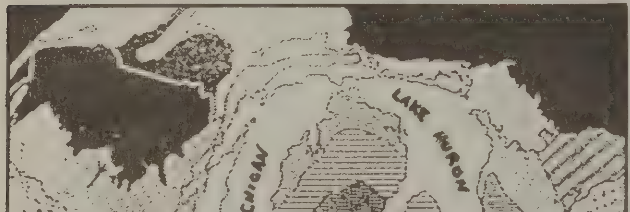
1.1 OVERVIEW

The realtors note that "under all is the land." Surely there would be no history of DeKalb County but for the land upon which this political unit of government happens to be situated. Therefore, the natural history of the county seems to be the logical place to start. Natural history is that part of history which happens naturally as opposed to that part of history that is affected by mankind.

A look at an 1828 map of Indiana would not indicate more than four counties north of the Wabash River. There are three reasons for this fact: First, the northern third of the state was bug and malaria infested half of the year; second, the original inhabitants, various native American tribes, were not ready to leave their homeland; and third, the difficulty in crossing the huge "Black Swamp" of northwestern Ohio was a barrier to emigration from the east.

French explorers and fur traders found this region to be very rich in pelts and other resources. For two centuries before this land became DeKalb County, only the traders and the native Americans lived here. Gradually, with colonization and statehood, the furtrapper and the Indian moved west. The woodland bison and the panther left too. Early settlers opened up the woods, cleared fields, and began raising crops. Actually, this is only another chapter of change in our lands. For a very long period of time both man and nature have shaped and molded this landscape into what we view today. Our history here is a record — a walk back through 150 years of time and events. It is also a prospectus, offering us a preview of our future.

French explorers and fur traders were the first to explore the natural resources of the area.



Geologic map of Central States.

First glaciers, then drainage shaped DeKalb County into hills, valleys, and plateaus and had a large part in formulating the soils. These factors in turn determined those living things — plant and animal — which would grow and flourish.

The fishes, reptiles, and amphibians which are native to DeKalb County are numerous. Over 126 species of birds have been sighted in DeKalb County within the past ten years, some native and some migrating.

Many of the mammals which were once abundant in DeKalb County are no longer present. Evidence of prehistoric man is scant. There have been archeological digs which have shed some light on the prehistoric animals which were once present.

We have exploited and are exploiting our natural resources. Exploration for oil was begun in DeKalb County just six years after oil was first discovered in Pennsylvania. We also have used and are using the vast supplies of minerals and timber present. Finally, the weather is an eternal influence on environment. It is noted that the climate of the region is 2.8 degrees warmer in this century than during a comparable period during the last century.

The author is indebted to Michael J. Ricks and Timothy Curry for assistance in researching and writing this chapter.

1.2 THE GEOLOGY OF DEKALB COUNTY

1.2A The Landform...Some Elements Of DeKalb County

Physiographers — scientists who map and describe landforms — call our general region the "DeKalb lowland." They say that DeKalb sits astride a huge archway system that begins near Cincinnati, goes north to Fort Wayne, and then swings west toward Chicago. To the north of DeKalb County lies another formation, the Michigan Basin.

Scientists have found limestone, shale, sand, gravel and coal beneath Indiana's land surface. Some of these materials were formed in old sea beds. Limestone, in particular, can form on the bottom of the sea because of the ideal chemical and physical situations there. Besides sea-formed resources we have found minerals brought to the surface by volcanic action, or formed underground by and from magma materials. In our region much of what we find on the surface of the landscape was brought here by great ice sheets long ago. The various glaciers deposited layers of "drift" or "till," mostly sand and gravel. The glacial materials often buried other soils and plants, creating an interesting profile of history as we dig through each layer.

Layers of earth materials exert pressure upon buried elements and often change them into new substances. Limestone — formed by a combination of sea water, minerals, time, and pressure — underlies our region. It dates back to the Devonian period — older than the Mississippian or Pennsylvanian, when coal was formed — and is named for the town of Devon in England. Exact mineral resource formation is beyond the scope of this work, but the fact that minerals exist here provides some historic backdrop to explain human settlement and migration. In many ways, natural resources explain why people live where they live and why they do what they do in that environment! Our two greatest resources — soil and water — are renewable. They provided the real reason many settlers came to this area — to farm and to raise a family in relative comfort — and why many of us still live here.

Later in geologic time other materials began to form under the surface of Indiana - oil and gas along with coal, in particular. These resources have been tapped at various times and places and have been used to the point of diminishing economic return. New materials and techniques are being applied to search out old sources of mineral resources. Actually, discovery and retrieval techniques have long led methods of dating ancient bedrock and mineral resources. Until fairly recently, we have not had the ability to place time frames or references on many of our discoveries underground. Geologic dating is essential to recreating the history and the sequences of mineral formations. Plant and animal history also needed scientific ways of measuring time and sequence. Along with carbon-dating, several discoveries have helped scientists bracket time and development in the sciences of geology and biology. At last, they can put things into the correct perspective and develop theories as to what happened and when it happened. Of course, even today efforts continue to improve our knowledge of the earth and its information.

In light of all evidence to date, no single element has changed the landscape as much as the glaciation of several thousands of years ago. The great Ice Age caused a major disturbance that buried and carved our land at least three times, and possibly more than that! Geologically speaking, the Ice Age was a fairly recent occurance when compared with the formation of bedrock, or the half-billion years that have passed since bedrock was formed! We can say, then, that DeKalb County is fairly new. If the

1.2 VIGNETTE 1

"...the slow and ponderous creep, of ice a thousand fathoms deep.

DeKalb County is covered by a heavy mantle of drift which borings show to be in some places 400 feet thick, and it is probable that the rock nowhere approached nearer to the surface than 200 feet. Physically, the county belongs almost wholly to the Wabash-Erie region. Except for a small portion in the northwest corner, it is drained by the St. Joseph River and its tributaries. The lowest point in the county, at the southeast corner, is almost 760 feet above sea level; the highest, near the northwest corner, has an elevation not far from 1,000 feet. Between these limits the relief of the surface consists of three parallel ridges with two intervening valleys, which cross the county in a direction nearly northeast and southwest. It is as if some gigantic plow had turned three furrows, the northwestern one being a "back furrow" thrown up against another turned from the opposite direction. To a certain extent this comparison is a simple statement of a fact, but the whole fact is not quite so simple. The Van Wert and Hicksville ridge, which marks the shore line of a body of water elsewhere described as the Maumee Lake, touches the county at the southeast corner. Between that and the St. Joseph River lies the first great ridge, five miles wide and with an elevation at the summit of 76 feet above the Hicksville ridge, and of 60 feet above the river. It occupies the townships of Troy, Stafford, Wilmington, Jackson, one half of Union, and the greater parts of Concord and Franklin. It is bounded on the west by the valley of Cedar Creek, and the prolongation of that valley from the northern part of the Union to Aldrich Lake on the north line of Franklin. The crest of this ridge, within a mile or two of its western border, is about 125 feet above the St. Joseph River, 60 feet above Cedar Creek, and averages 65 feet higher than the first ridge. A third ridge still more massive and elevated, occupies the townships of Fairfield, Smithfield, and the greater part of Richland, having its watershed near the northwestern border of the county and its longest slope in Noble, Lagrange, and Steuben counties. Its summit is probably nowhere less than 1,000 feet above the sea, and from 100 to 150 feet above Cedar Creek Valley.

The eastern border of this ridge can be distinctly traced along the road from Hamilton, Steuben county, to Waterloo. On the road from

Auburn to Corunna it is marked by a sharp rise at the southwest corner of section 13, Richland, whence it continues as a well defined bluff to the southwest corner of section 27, thence southward along Little Cedar Creek. Cedar Creek Valley therefore increases in width from one mile at Aldrich Lake to five miles in Butler township.

The surveys of northwestern Ohio by Gilbert and Winchell, of the whole territory north of the Ohio & Missouri rivers by Chamberlain, and of northwestern Indiana by the present writer, show that these ridges are glacial moraines and a portion of a vast morainic system extending from Cape Cod to Dakota. The last continental ice-sheet which covered northeastern North America was divided along its southern border into numerous lobes or tongues which projected many miles beyond the main mass. One of these, after scooping out the bed of Lake Erie, thrust itself up to the present Maumee Valley and down the Wabash nearly to Illinois. In its progress it slid over, pushed along, and plowed up the debris left by former ice sheets; and, when compelled by a slowly ameliorating climate to retreat, it added its own load of bowlers, gravel and sand to the previously accumulated mass. At the same time a smaller tongue of ice was pushing from Saginaw Bay southwestward through Michigan to northern Indiana. It was crowded upon by a much larger mass which passed southward through the bed of Lake Michigan. The Saginaw Lake was thus hemmed in between mightier antagonists, but it was sufficient to offer considerable obstruction to the Erie Lake, which was thus prevented from spreading out to the northwest.

Between the two a broad ridge of earth was piled up several hundred feet high to form the hills of Steuben, Lagrange, Noble and northwestern DeKalb. This is the "back furrow." The two ice lobes acted to some extent like road scrapers, but a large part of the material was carried by the scrapers themselves upon their upper surface and frozen into their mass. When the ice melted, this portion gradually settled down or was dumped in heaps upon the top ridge. Thus originated the "hog backs," dome-shaped and conical hills, "potash" kettles and lake basins, so numerous and characteristic of the region. The whole ridge extends from Sanilac County, Michigan, to Cass County, Indiana, and is called the Saginaw-Huron interlobate moraine.

The retreat of the Erie glacier was interrupted by several periods during which the severity of the climate was such that the outer edge of the ice maintained its position in spite of melting. It was like the advancing column of an army, the head of which, on reaching a certain point, is

glaciers took several thousand years to come and go, our landscape may be only 5000 or 6000 years old! There have been many theories as to the age of the Earth. While that is not a topic here, developments in earth science as they relate to DeKalb County will be discussed.

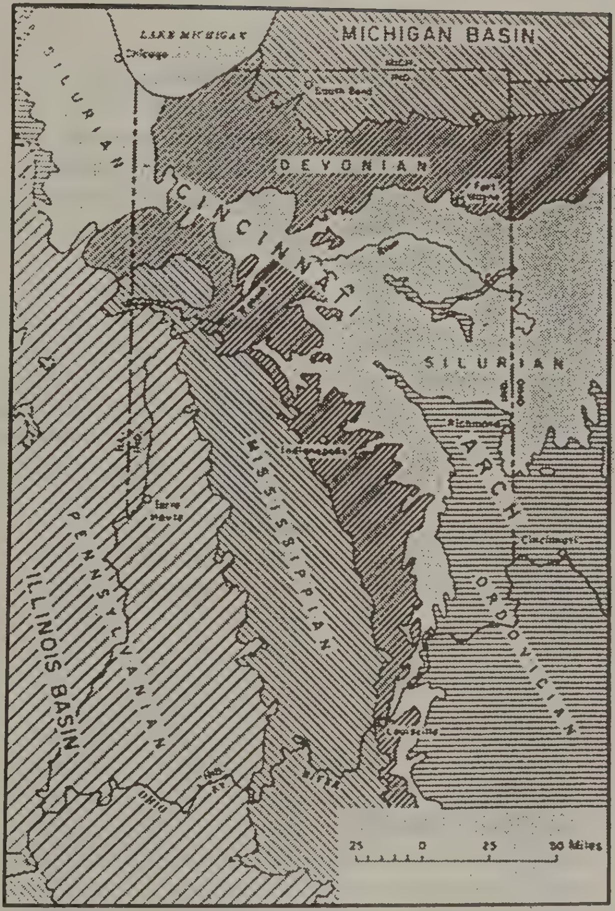
1.2B The Glaciers And The Great Ice Age

Earth scientists tell us that a great river named Teays flowed near DeKalb County in ancient times. They do not know exactly how long this river existed, but it seems likely that the glaciers moved across the stream and filled it with "drift" material — sand, gravel and rock. In Ohio, the Teays was shifted and blocked by the great ice sheets. New drainage patterns became the Ohio River valley. In Indiana, the Teays flowed across to Illinois and then on to the Mississippi valley. As the glaciers receded, the present Wabash began to follow the Teays flowage, but turned south at LaFayette. The western end of the Teays probably was buried by wind and water-borne drift materials, as the Wabash flows on to join the Ohio River. In brief, the glaciers and the Ice Age made the single most significant changes in our landscape and in our river drainage patterns.

Before we talk about the rivers and watersheds, we should spend a short time trying to understand the nature and behavior of the glaciers. They are "ice rivers" in every sense of the word! Glacial ice is actually a form of "rock." A short explanation of these mixed metaphors is in order. Actually, glaciers often begin as snowfields. The glaciers that crossed our region undoubtedly started their journey from Hudson Bay. In a normal season, winter's snow is melted by springtime and becomes runoff in the form of water. In glacier-building areas, however, the snow does not melt — at least, not completely. The snowpack gradually "grows" with each winter's snowfall, building up layer by layer over periods of time. As the layers accumulate and begin to compress, chemical and mechanical changes take place in the ice forms. Snow becomes ice, which becomes crystalline or rock-like. The accumulated weight of the snowmass now causes physical or mechanical changes in the ice, modifying it to a form called "firn" — a spherical grain that resembles "corn snow" found in spring snowbanks.

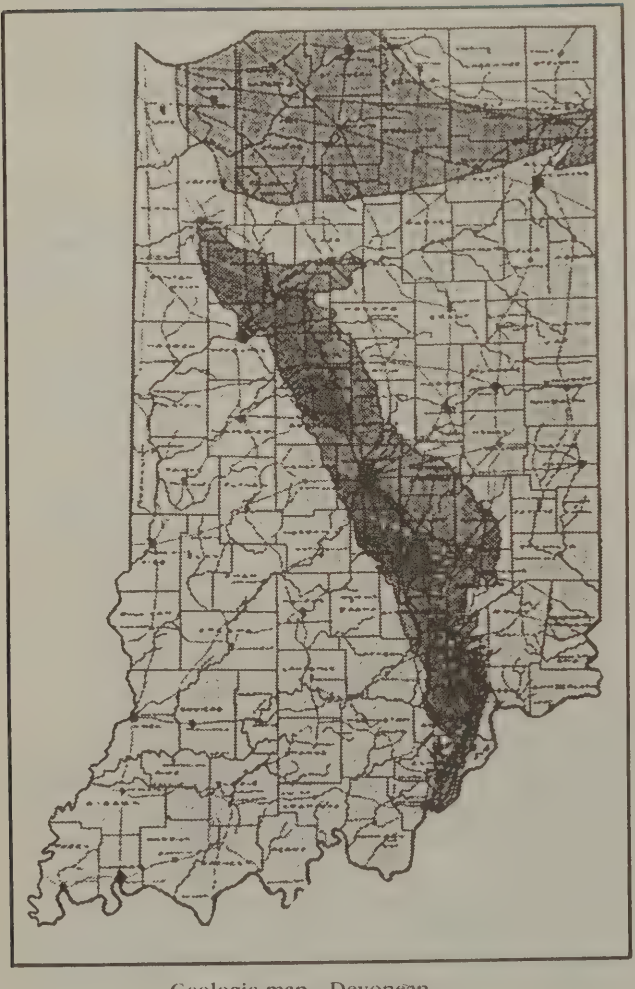
Firn is an intermediate stage of glacial formation. It takes a long time to convert firn into glacial ice because this slower process is dependent upon temperature. The ice crystals in firn must be recrystalized or refrozen to form constantly swept away by the fire of the enemy, while the loss is supplied by a new forces from the rear. The ice was continually pushing forward, but it could not pass beyond a certain line because it melted as rapidly as it advanced. Along this line all the material carried by the ice was deposited, and this formed a ridge of earth called a terminal or peripheral moraine. There is some evidence which indicates that along the northwestern border of the Erie lobe in DeKalb County two of these terminal moraines are piled up against and coalescent with the interlobate moraine. The position of the crest so much nearer the Erie border than the Saginaw border, the greater smoothness of the southern slope, and the comparitively small number of lakes upon that slope may thus be accounted for. Two terminal moraines remain distinct. The Wabash Aboit moraine extends from Hillsdale County, Michigan, along the right bank of the St. Joseph River to the northwestern corner of Huntington County, Indiana; thence along the right bank of the upper Wabash River to Mercer County, Ohio. In DeKalb County it occupies the space between the river and Cedar Creek Valley. The St. Mary's and St. Joseph moraine extends from Lenawee County, Michigan, along the left bank of the St. Joseph River to Fort Wayne, Indiana, thence along the right bank of the St. Mary's River to Allen County, Ohio. In DeKalb County it occupies the space between the river and the southeast corner of the county.

The ridges on either side of the St. Joseph are broad but comparatively high and rolling tracts of land. That upon the western side is the more massive and level. It bears upon its surface numerous and extensive swamps, depressions wherein water was retained by impervious strats of clay. These are being drained by an elaborate system of ditches chiefly into the St. Joseph. Its western slope is quite abrupt, and in Jackson Township cut by deep ravines. Here occurs the only lake east of Cedar Creek, Duncan's Lake, in section 31. Its basin is a symmetrical oval, about eighty acres in extent, with bold shores and a border of marsh all around it. One mile northwest, in section 36, is a similar basin of double the area, now occupied by a black ash swamp. Both are drained into the St. Joseph, although the swamp is only a mile from Cedar Creek. Just south of the DeKalb County line the moraine rises to its highest elevation in "Dutch Ridge," Perry Township, Allen County, about 900 feet above the sea. Near the northeast corner of DeKalb County, this moraine is crossed by Fish Creek, which has cut a valley 25 to 40 feet below the general level. That portion of the county which lies upon the interlobate moraine presents surface features distinctly different from



Major glaciers.

those of the terminal moraines. The topography is more strongly morainic, and characterized by high, irregular ridges, abrupt slopes, deep winding valleys and numerous lakes. These characters in great variety and perfection render Fairfield Township the most picturesque portion of the county. In sections 3 and 4 Story Lake occupies a valley now much too large for it, and empties northward into Pigeon River and the St. Joseph of Lake Michigan. Indian Lake (section 29), Cedar Lake (section 30, Smithfield), and several smaller bodies of water form the sources of Cedar Creek which flows down the slope to the southeast until it strikes the western border of the Wabash, Aboit moraine, and is turned to the southwest. These lakes, originally shallow, are being rapidly encroached upon by the growth of aquatic vegetation. The open water is surrounded by a wide border of quaking bog, so that a solid shore for launching or landing can hardly be found anywhere. The water swarms with vegetable and animal life, and furnishes an almost inexhaustible store of material for the naturalist. The artist, too, would find here many



Geologic map - Devonean.

glacial ice, and the process may take several decades if the temperature is close to the melting point — 0°C/32°F. Colder areas such as Greenland may take hundreds of years to convert firn into glacial ice. When we compare that formation of glacial ice from plain water or snow with the length of time it takes to form shale from mud, geologically speaking, glaciers can form overnight! Additionally, it needs to be said that glacial ice is far different from lake ice or frozen ground ice. Basically, glacial ice is up to 20 times heavier than the snow from which it has been formed.

Glaciers have been classed in several ways. One term relates to movement. Some glaciers are "active"; others are "stagnant or dead." These two terms may apply to areas of any moving glacier, with stagnant ice lying along the glacier margins. Small glaciers that form in mountain pockets are called cirque glaciers. Valley glaciers and piedmont glaciers form in those two locations. Glaciers such as the one that covered DeKalb County are termed "ice sheets" because that spread across thousands of square miles of terrain during their "active" stages. These descriptions can be cummulative as well. That is, the cirque glacier can spread into a valley, and then out onto a piedmont or plateau area, and be renamed in each of these cases. A series of glaciers that have been formed may join and become an ice sheet. Another classification of glaciers is with respect to basic temperature. A "polar" glacier is considered a "cold" one, while a temperture glacier is a "warm" glacier. Ice and snow are added to a glacier by "accumulation," or lost through melting or "ablation" stages. A point where gain and loss meet is called the "equilibrium line." Where glaciers flow to a body of water — such as Glacier Bay National Monument, Alaska — pieces break off, forming small icebergs in a process termed "calving." Applying the term "flow" to something comprised of hard brittle ice crystals seems a contradiction. Yet, glaciers do in fact flow, as a river might. Stress failures in the internal ice structure account for some of the flow. Slippage or basal failure is another cause of glacial flow. These two factors allow the glacier to move across the land at speeds from 200 meters per year to as many as 5 miles a year, or less. "Cold" glaciers are slower than "warm" ones, and, like a flooded river, the margins or edges of the glaciers move slower than the middle section.

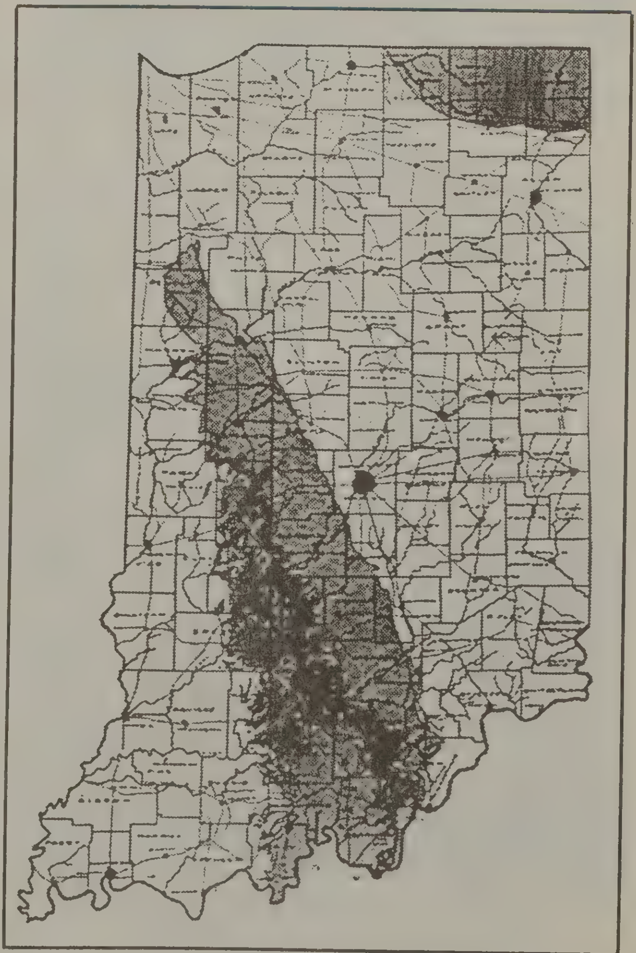
Another unusual term applied to glaciers is one applied to a type of rock. We know that certain kinds of rock are broken down to form soil. There are three kinds of rock: igneous or molten magma-formed rock; sedimentary rock that cements substances together by chemical or mechanical means, often underwater; and the metamorphic or "changed" rock that has been recrystallized from one type to another kind through high pressures and temperatures. Glaciers are considered to be the metamorphic type of rock because they are reformed and recrystallized snow grains that later show a typical flow structure. To complete a comparison of glacial ice with metamorphic rock, there is one mineral in the glacier — ice — that has a chemical formula, H2O; the glacial ice forms an interlocking mosaic with sorting and sizing of crystals; there is a layering process in the glacial composition; and there is a pattern to the crystalline orientation. The final point here is that glaciers are earth products as much as any rock or river. Despite the immense force present in an ice sheet and the potential for destruction, glaciers have created or brought to us many of our present valuable resources, principally the streams and soils we use today. In other economic ways the glaciers created the kettle lakes that dot this region and provide revenue from tourism. On a larger scale, the glaciers shaped the Great Lakes and in that way directly affect our climate, rainfall, winters, and other weather aspects of DeKalb County.

Knowing the composition of a glacier only tells half the story. What the glaciers did explains some of the landscape and watershed elements of DeKalb County today. As mentioned previously, the ice sheets that covered DeKalb County are thought to have originated in the Hudson Bay-Baffin Island region of Canada's Northwest Territory. While scientists lack specific knowledge concerning that detailed behavior of glaciers, they have observed two glacial processes: interior erosion and marginal deposition. What glaciologists have found is that the ice sheets make severe scraping and removal workings deep within the ice mass. At the edge, however, materials are deposited in moraines or till plains as the glacier melts back. Looking at a map showing the Laurentide Ice Sheet activity, we find that erosion was greatest between a loop around the bottom of James and Hudson's Bay, down to Lake Winnipeg, northern Wisconsin, Michigan, and up to New York State and the St. Lawrence River Valley. In the erosion section, large areas of bare rock have been exposed and many of the land features appear to have been deeply scoured or scraped — and indeed they were. Below the erosion line and for varying distances southward lie the areas of deposition, the moraines and the till plains that were "dumped" by the glacial meltdown.

Basically, we know that DeKalb County was glaciated by three major ice sheets over a period

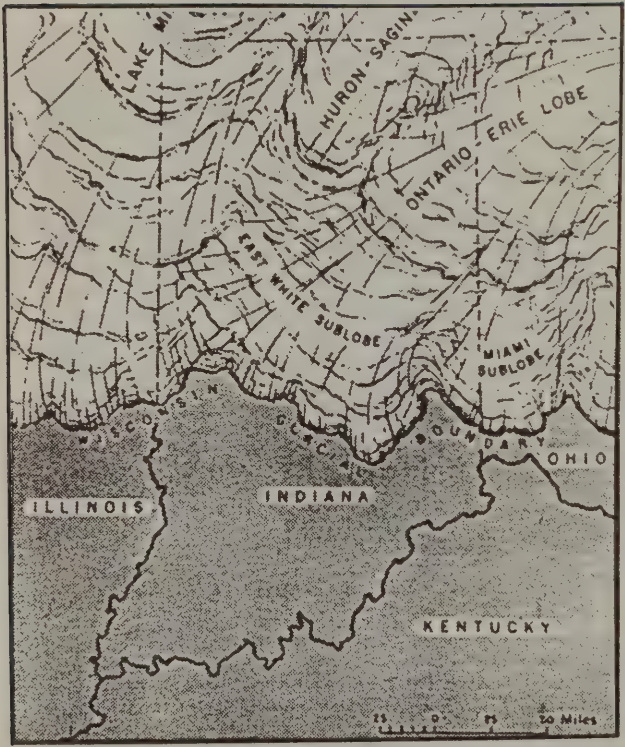
forms fit for his study and use. He would have only to copy and combine the shapes and tints of pickerel weed, spatter-dock, arrow-head, and posed lily to form designs at once natural, beautiful, and unique. The lakes are all approaching the verge of extinction, and in a few years or generations will become swamps, or, by artificial drainage, fertile farms. Some of the lakes of this region have met a different fate. Instead of being gradually filled with muck from the bottom, they have been buried alive by a growth of vegetation which has spread over the surface of the water. The L., S. & M. R. Railroad attempted to cross such a one three miles west of Waterloo, but the track fell through into water 40 to 60 feet deep. The "sink hole" was finally bridged with old timbers and old ties. The final stage of a lake, just before extinction, is often a tamarack swamp, of which there are many examples in the county. The largest, just west of Garrett, occupies more than a square mile, and still conceals within a small remnant of open water.

During the period of the melting glacier large



Geologic map - Mississippi.

quantities of water poured over the country in channels now much too large for the insignificant streams which occupy them. The soil was washed over, sorted out, and rearranged; and the general unevenness of the surface was greatly reduced. The smoothing process is still going on, and many prominent features of topography have been obliterated or buried. At that time the St. Joseph River continued its southwest course into the Wabash through a channel now occupied by the retreating ice, and partly by a lake which emptied into the St. Joseph, at Fort Wayne. There is abundant evidence to show that the latter river was originally much larger than at present and flowed at a level about 25 feet above its present bed. Its valley in Indiana is seldom less than half a mile wide. The river is bordered by plains and terraces of fine sand, whose limits are sometimes indefinite, but usually marked by a distinct bluff. In sections 6 and 7, Newville, the east bank is bordered by a wide terrace 25 feet high for a distance of three miles. Where crossed by the Hicksville road, it is broken by benches of three or four feet into three terraces.



Major lobes and sublobes during Wisconsin Age.

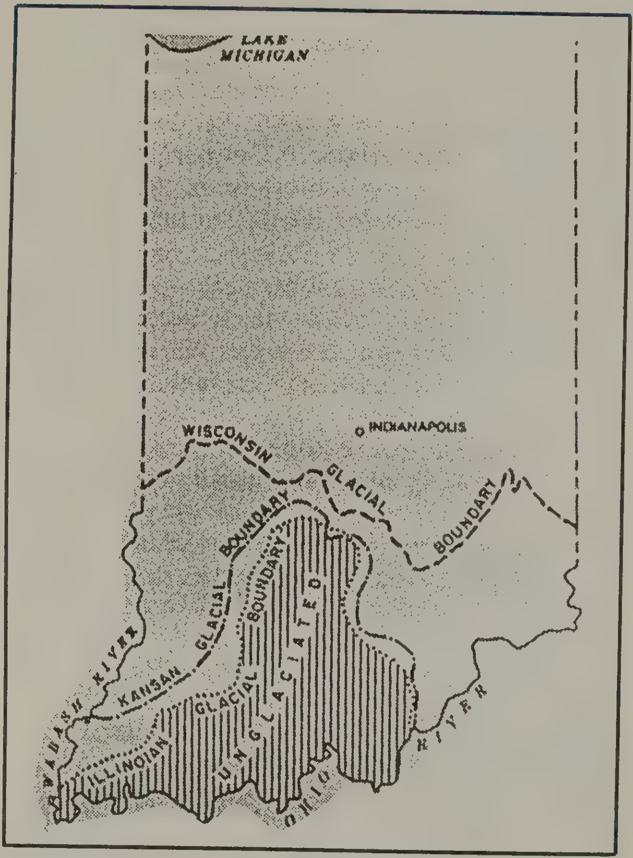
of several thousand years. Often the work of one ice sheet completely obliterated any evidence of a previous one. Here we can trace the action of two lobes of the Wisconsin glacier: the Huron and the Erie Lobes. These sections of the great ice sheet moved south in the case of the Erie, and southwest for the Huron. Studying the moraines of our county and the region, one can gather clear evidence to show these two directions. They are the paths of modern streambeds. The Steuben Morraine was an end moraine and ran across the bottom of the ice sheet; hence, the Steuben lies in a more eastern-western orientation. Briefly restated, the melting edges of the glaciers leave moraines that run parallel with the glacial flow, usually south or southwest in this region. Terminal or end moraines were occasions when the glaciers "dumped" huge mounds of drift in a line across the bottom of the melting ends of the ice sheets. These are usually east-west lines of material and are often larger than marginal deposits.

Without skipping ahead to sections concerning soil and streams, it can be noted that the general landfall in DeKalb County is from the northwest corner to the southeast corner. Soil distribution patterns lie in a northeast to southwest orientation, closely matching the suggested path of at least the last major ice invasion. Rivers and streams flow mostly in this same northwest to southwest direction, with their origins usually to the western side of the flowage. Today, we find Cedar Creek flowing in this configuration — southeast and then southwest. Historians suggest that at one time Cedar Creek was a meltwater drainage in the greater Wabash-Maumee system. Like other streams of the glacial periods, Cedar Creek may have flowed in the opposite direction at another time, feeding the Eel River that flows to Logansport and into the Wabash. When we consider several of the immense proportions the great ice sheets assumed, it is little wonder that small creeks and even fairly large rivers were greatly affected by the ice-blocking and tremendous flow of meltwater.

Besides the obvious increase in flowage caused by melting ice, or the change in direction connected with glacial movements, streams in this region also performed "downcutting" or channel-deepening. Cedar Canyons was formed by this process. If you look quickly to the east side of the I-69 bridge over Cedar Creek, you will observe several phenomena connected with stream development. First, you will notice that the stream valley is considerably wider than the creek itself. Downcutting and meandering currents along with varying flow-levels caused this widening and valley depth. To the north side of the present stream, there lies an old streambed — now a lagoon, or sort of "oxbox lake" in larger rivers. This is, again, the result of meandering and change in flow levels. Age of the present streambed can be suggested by noting the size of the trees growing in the valley floor. Sharp increases in stream flow can uproot trees and erase this indicator, which is short-range at best. We can note that the streambed is at about the same depth as the tree height compared with the level ground. This certainly suggests that the creek has flowed in this bed for a considerable length of time.

As Cedar Creek passes through the city of Auburn, the "valley" is barely noticable. Starting just west of the United Methodist Church on the east end of Seventh Street, and heading westerly, the elevation dips approximately 50 feet to the "floor" of this valley. From about Division and Seventh Street west to just beyond the Gafken Clinic, there lies the bottom of a very old creek bed. The main branch of Cedar Creek along with the Ober, Peckhart and Diehl ditches flows in this "valley." There may be some serious question as to whether or not this rise and fall is old eroded creek bed, or perhaps a series of low moraines laid down by some forgotten glacier. Regardless, the drainage is guided by these landform features. A better example of this "valley" lies at about midpoint in the Greenhurst Golf Course. The sharp drop, the floor, and the rise on the east side are clearly shown at this location.

From a brief look at glaciers and ice sheet activity, one comes to realize just how important those ancient factors were in shaping a modern DeKalb County. One of the major contributions the glaciers made was the import and, to some degree, the manufacture or creation of soils. The soil has other ramifications too. Certain types of soil perform better with certain crops, whether grass, bean, nut tree, or ornamental plantings. Our soils provide a good range of growth potential. Another aspect of soil is its erosional potential. If ground is sloped severely, or if it is composed of fine, easily washed particles, the agricultural merit of the soil may severely diminish. Again, DeKalb County is blessed with fairly level and tillable soils. Naturally, the amount of rock and moisture found in the soil determines its agricultural quality, too. DeKalb soils tend to hold water fairly well — too well in some locations — and lack appreciable quantities of field stone, although the entire region is underlain with sand, gravel, and other elements of glacial "till" materials. Basically, the glaciers set the stage for DeKalb County soils to become nearly ideal both in basic quality and in versatility of use.



Glacial boundries of Indiana.

In sections 32, 29 and 28, Stafford, a series of low sand dunes rests upon this terrace and extends about two miles, the northern half along the right bank, and the southern half along the left bank, but a distance of a quarter of a mile from the river. Opposite Spencerville, section 33, Concord, the bluff is 35 feet high. These peculiar features of terrace and dune are continued along the river in Allen County. The ridges exactly resemble kames, but their position indicates that they were formed by the action of water rather than by ice. Yet that the river ever stood high enough to flow over them seems a rather violent supposition.

Throughout the unnumerable variations of soil in DeKalb County, one law prevails: upon the elevations the soil is clay, in the valleys sand and gravel. The railroad cut at Corunna shows 18 feet of clay underlaid by coarse sand, and this is a typical specimen. Continued observation has deepened the impressions that the whole region was originally covered by a sheet of clay, which subsequent erosion has cut through and removed, except upon the higher points. The source and manner of deposit of this upper member of the drift is still an open question. That it was the surface load of the glacier and deposited by the final general melting of the *mass; that it is the sediment from the waters of a post-glacial lake; and that it was dropped by floating icebergs — each is a possible but hardly satisfactory theory. During the post-glacial subsidence of the waters and the rearrangement of materials, some remarkable results were accomplished. On the farm of A. Stapleton, section 31, Stafford, in a basin of about ten acres extent, under three or four feet of quaking muck, has been found a bed of calcareous clay of unusual character. Its color is a very delicate light gray, which darkens a little on exposure to the air. When wet, it is so smooth and unctuous as to have led to the belief that it contains oil. When dry, it forms a compact mass which can be polished until the surface resembles glass or marble. The dry powder is as fine and soft as flour without a particle of grit. It is alkoline in reaction and acts as a very efficient cleansing, scouring and polishing agent for all surfaces. On account of its tenacity it can be moulded into the most delicate ornamental designs, and specimens of pottery made from it burn extremely hard and are of a light terra cotta color. The following analysis shows its chemical composition:*

Calcium carbonate	*15.00%*
Magnesium carbonate	*1.84%*
Ferric oxide	*4.52%*
Silica	*37.32%*
Alumina	*29.85%*
Combined water	*11.47%*

Its physical characters are more remarkable than its chemical. It is genuine "rock-flour," which could be produced in no other way than by

**** the slow and ponderous creep*
Of ice a thousand fathoms deep.

By what delicate adjustment of currents was this flour sorted out from all admixture or coarser particles, and finally deposited by slow settling from still water until the basin of the little lake was filled with it to a depth of more than twenty feet? It is a product of glacial action as peculiar and characteristic as straited stones, and it ought to be distinguished by the name of glacierite.

The following section of the drift in the boring for gas at Butler is instructive:

Hard-pan (generally clay)	*15 feet*
Gravel and Coarse sand	*275 feet*
Red quick sand	*40 feet*
Clay (glacerite)	*45 feet*
Cobble stones and boulders	*003 feet*
[Total]	*378 feet*

1.2C The Landform... Soils And Drainage Factors

Soil surveyors have found that DeKalb County changes elevation from approximately 1,100 feet at the northwest corner to 760 feet in the southeastern corner — a change of 340 feet in elevation. Most of our county is rolling, open ground with numerous woodlots and ponds. There are eleven named lakes in DeKalb County, and four streams. When DeKalb County was first settled, many areas of the county were very wet or flooded most of the year. Tile and other drains have dried the fields where corn and soybeans now grow. Parent materials for the DeKalb soils were transported and deposited by glaciers and their melting runoff waters. Wind has also transported some soil. DeKalb soils are fine textured and fairly well-developed in structure, indicating that they were formed in the glacial till, the material being carried by the ice and deposited directly in their present locations rather than being transported by water action.

Outwash materials are carried by running water from melting glaciers. Often soils from outwash deposits consist of layers of same-sized particles. Lacustrine deposits are laid down in still or ponded glacial waters and are frequently very small sand, silt and clay particles. Alluvial deposits are carried by floodwater and occur even in our present time. Most stream bank soils are alluvial deposits and are therefore very young soils. When organic matter — dead plant stems and leaves — is deposited in the soil, it becomes a dark or black color. Black mucky soil is rich in dead organic matter and holds water very well. Dark color, then, indicates a high organic material content in soil. Color does not necessarily indicate value or soil richness, however. Color in soil may be a better indicator of potential use than of quality.

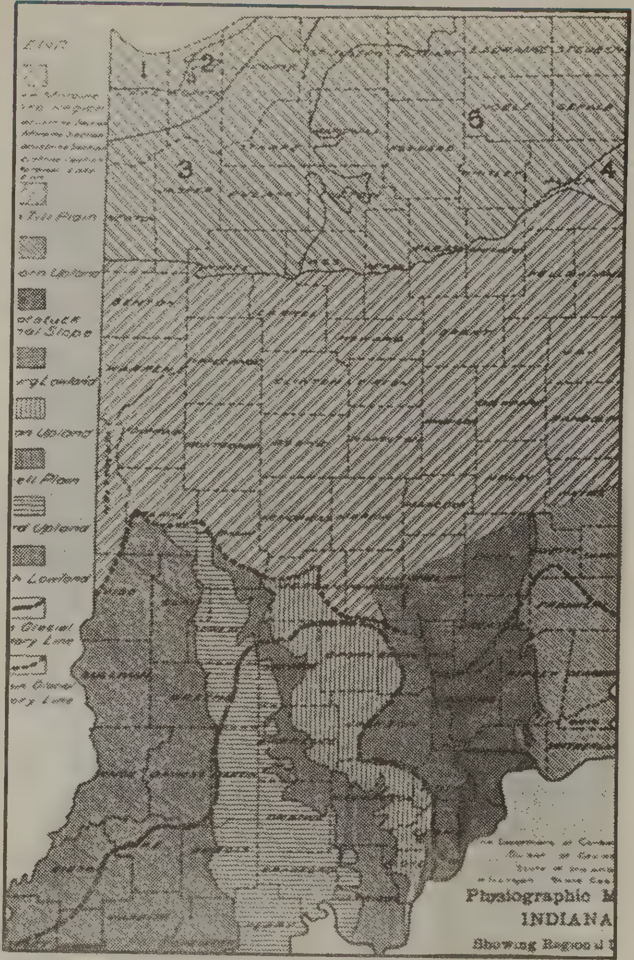
To summarize briefly, soils in DeKalb County have been formed in several ways: they may be transported material from ancient glaciers; some can be formed by water action; lake sedimentation may account for some soils; and swift or severe running streams may transport soils. In addition, wind and man have had a strong influence on soil formation. By mechanically turning the soil in plowing or by removing the tree cover from soils, man has facilitated both a drying of the soil by exposure to sunlight and a removal of topsoil by wind and rain action. Naturally, if corn or other field crops are to be grown, the tree cover needs to be removed. Clearcutting of the forest produced much harm, as well. Often entire beech maple woods were cleared out in the belief, false though it was, that heavily forested areas were the most fertile ground. Actually, the grasslands proved to be more fertile than the forested ones.

Climate is an important factor in soil formation since climate determines the plant cover for a given area. Climate also promotes chemical and physical changes in soil through temperature variations. Our present cool, humid climate is approximately the same as it was during the period in which our soils were formed. Local climatic changes, small ones, influence comfort zones or plant hardiness but seldom grossly affect soils. Since climate is related to moisture levels, it has a very important role to play in soil fertility, growing season and moisture levels over long periods of time. Soil disturbances in dry or frozen short-season climates have a greater effect than in moist and warmer areas. Tracks made centuries ago in the desert will remain today because of the dryness. In the far north, the short growing season causes the same disturbances to remain longer, since there is less "healing" time each year compared with longer season areas.

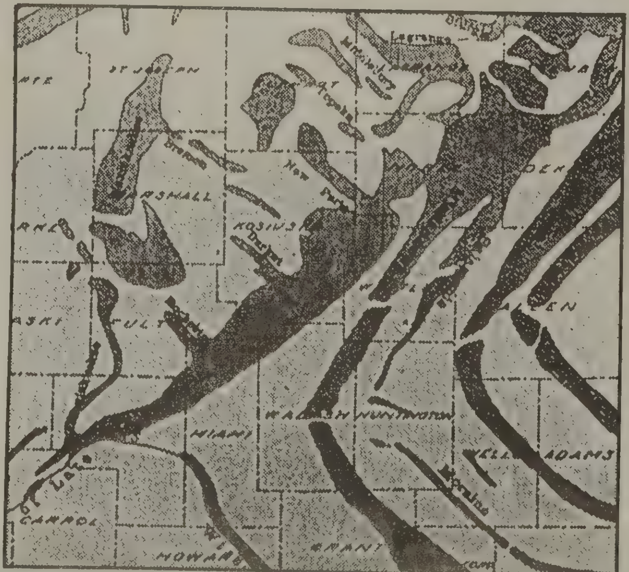
Topography, or the relief factor, strongly influences soil formation and fertility. Erosion, plant cover, and moisture factors create changes in soil based upon the movement of air and water. These two vital elements, in turn, influence chemical changes, fertility, tilth — the workability of soil — and time all come into play in judging soil formations. Not all soil profiles (layers) develop evenly. DeKalb soils are considered to be fairly mature, with others — termed young or relatively unformed — lacking horizons or layers.

Basically, we can see that the soils in DeKalb County were formed by several methods: movement by ice, wind, and water; carried formations; accumulated organic materials; chemical and physical or mechanical means. Adding time to this list offers yet another factor in how soils are formed. Some, as the Eel, are very new and have been formed by running water. Other soils have been developing for thousands of years and have very distinct layers or horizons because of the time factor.

Ninety per cent of DeKalb soils are considered to be well suited for cultivation or for pasture use. Almost as much of the county is considered suitable for tree farming. That makes sense since there was a fairly dense tree cover originally! Very little of the county is considered suitable for intensive urban-town uses, or for many hard-use recreational purposes. Most of the problems that limit town and recreational uses in DeKalb County stem from soil wetness, ponding tendencies, and erosional or slope factors. General farming or pasture and tree growing



Physiographic map.



Effect of glacier.

Different soil types can clearly be seen in this DeKalb County location.

The same stratum of boulders at the bottom of the drift was struck in the boring at Garrett. Borings for gas have been made at four different localities in the county, sections of which are shown in the following table:

	Auburn	*Garrett*	*Butler*	*Waterloo*
Surface above sea level	*872*	*892*	*867*	*887*
Drift	*280*	*378*	*378*	*363*
Black shale	*120*	*xxx*	*108*	*xxx*
Limestone	*963*	*1,050*	*1,064*	*xxx*
Shale	*568*	*xxx*	*500*	*xxx*
Trenton Limestone at	*1,937*	*1,912*	*2,050*	*xxx*
Total depth	*1,964*	*2,220*	*2,139*	*xxx*

Boring No. 1 at Auburn yields gas estimated at 450,000 cubic feet per day. No. 2 was shot and filled with salt water; it nevertheless yields gas, the water being "blown off" once a day. A third boring is in progress. In the Butler well gas was obtained, but after being shot with 120 quarts of nitro-glycerine the well was filled up 200 feet and the flow stopped. The Waterloo boring yields a quantity of gas nearly equal to that at Auburn. The Garrett boring yielded no gas.

The drift of DeKalb County has furnished some interesting and unusual specimens. A mass of pure galena weighing ten pounds was found near Corunna. Near Fairfield Center, a large

seem to be the best uses for our soils.

What kind of trees will grow the best here? Soil scientists outline several common trees that have good potential in DeKalb County soils: many of the oaks - bur, white, red, pin, and swamp white; two ashes, green and white; black walnut, sycamore; three maples - red, silver, and sugar; tulip (the state tree, a member of the Magnolia family, though commonly called tulip poplar because of its smooth white wood); quaking aspen, basswood; eastern cottonwood; and shagbark hickory.

Suggested trees for new plantings include all of the above listed species, since they are native or have been found in this vicinity, and two pines, the eastern white and the red pine. One native DeKalb tree that was not listed is the American Beech, a slow growing and low dollar value tree. A multi-purpose tree like Red Maple might offer several options: street planting, landscape use, or commercial use for furniture and cabinetry.

For windbreaks and environmental uses, the Soil Survey suggests several native and nursery-grown plants. Often a substitute can be found, if necessary. A list of suggested materials includes spruce, northern white cedar, black pine, eastern white pine, honeysuckle, cranberry, hawthorn, osage orange and pin oak. Most of these trees and shrubs are very hardy, disease resistant, and profile in DeKalb soils. This list is not exhaustive nor is it restricted to a narrow group of exclusive plants. The list contains a general group of tree material that will perform well and will be fairly easy and low-cost to find. A basic rule-of-thumb in looking for plants is to search in areas that are either more northern than our locale, or are generally colder. That is, use cold-hardiness as an important guide in buying plant materials.

1.2D The Landform...Water In The St. Joseph River, Cedar Creek, And Others

Sitting on the St. Joseph Riverbank on a sunny and warm autumn afternoon, one might wonder if indeed the river had always run as it does this day. It would be difficult to imagine this clear smooth stream as being anything like the raging Colorado. Yet, looking at the cutbank on the west side of the St. Joseph River at the dam, we again might wonder just how that got there. Go back to that spot in March when the snows are melting, and you will find a raging river! We know that there were glaciers here. We know that glaciers melt and cause rivers to form, carrying the meltwater away. We certainly know that running water causes soil erosion. Looking at that cutbank, we can see that the St. Joseph River did the cutting, but we can only guess when it was done — give or take a few thousand years!

Little of what we might see on a calm day along the St. Joseph suggests that this may have been a larger river or one that flowed deeper and straighter at some time in the past. If we look at the Cuyahoga River near Cleveland, that is the valley one crosses between Exits 11 & 12 on the Ohio Turnpike, we see a river valley miles wide and several hundred feet deep. The Wabash River makes a wide and deep valley at Lafayette. The most spectacular river in the country is the Colorado as it passes through the Grand Canyon. All three of these streams have produced special effects by their downcutting into the streambeds. This process of downcutting or deepening takes time and significant erosional forces. Geologically, we might guess that the St. Joseph River has been flowing in its present streambed for somewhere around 6,000 years. The Ohio and the Wabash Rivers are probably three or four times that old, and the Colorado is far older still. Counterparts to our St. Joseph River would be the St. Lawrence River along the New York State-Ontario border. The St. Joseph and the St. Lawrence are fairly new streams since they were iceblocked for many thousands of years when the older south-running streams had been flowing.

Many of the lakes and ponds in DeKalb County owe their beginnings to the glacial period. In fact, the four county region we share with Steuben, LaGrange and Noble Counties is known as the "Lake Region" of the state. Huge scraping and scouring movements by glaciers gouged our depressions in the land surface. Ice blocks were left as the glaciers melted, often in these depressions. As the blocks finally melted, they filled the depressions with water and created small lakes. Many times this water added to spring or runoff that had begun to collect in depressed areas. Generally, glacially-built lakes are not especially deep or wide. Many typify the title of "kettle" since they are small and rounded. Sometimes 100 feet in depth, and quite often less than 50 feet, glacial lakes range from 10 to over 1000 acres in size in the Lake Region. DeKalb has 11 small lakes in the northern and western sides of the county, none of which is very large or deep.

Another phenomenon of glacial construction was a sand and gravel hill called a "kame." Kames were made much like a Jello mold. Sand, gravel, soil, and rock were moved by water into holes or pockets under the glacier's surface. When the entire glacier melted, the kame was "unmolded" to stand on the surface as a mound

boulder of mica schist was full of crystals of colophonite, some as large as a hen's egg. A small nugget of pure copper found in Wilmington Township may have been an aboriginal importation free of duty, but the occurrence of the galena remains a mystery. That savage races often regard black stones as sacred is well known, and the conjecture is not unreasonable that the brilliant black mass of lead ore may have been brought to Indiana and treated as a god. Mastodon remains have been found in five different localities in the county, one in section 27, Smithfield, being remarkable because the bones, excellently preserved, were found not in a swamp but under four feet of blue clay.

Hon R. Wesley McBride, of Waterloo, who has given much attention to the geology and archaeology of his county, reports mounds and prehistoric remains as being very abundant. Out of mounds and fortifications examined by him in eleven different localities he has obtained a large collection of pottery, stone implements and human bones. From one mound near Waterloo the skeletons of at least twenty-five persons were exhumed. They had been thrown in promiscuously and covered with twelve or fifteen feet of charcoal.

[Source: Report Upon the Geology of DeKalb County, by Charles R. Dryer, M. D., to Maurice Thompson, State Geologist, published in Indiana Department of Geology and Natural History, Sixteenth Annual Report, Indianapolis, 1888.]

The St. Joe River near Spencerville.

of earth materials looking like another hill on the landscape. It can be said that glaciers carved out lakes and "built" hills in DeKalb County.

Long, narrow mounds of glacial deposit are called "moraines." A moraine may be a series of knobs or small hills strung across in a line, or it may be a sizable landform that re-orients streams or changes watershed and drainage patterns, such as the Steuben Moraine. Small moraines, caused by edge or marginal glacial debris, run parallel with the main flow of the glacier. That is, the small moraine is oriented toward the downhill flow of the glacier. End or terminal morraines often created lakes, as did the Fort Wayne-Maumee Moraine at the end of "Lake Maumee." Alterations in drainage, runoff patterns, and even moisture and exposure levels can be the result of end moraine formations. Small edge type moraines channel streams and complement the results of larger earth formations.

A series of edge moraines near Hillsdale, Michigan, caused drainage patterns to create two rivers — both named St. Joseph. The western St. Joseph river flows southwest in Michigan and then enters Indiana near Elkhart. Flowing westerly, the river makes a sharp series of bends and begins to flow north at a point illogically called South Bend, Indiana. The St. Joseph then goes to St. Joe-Benton Harbor, Michigan, where it enters Lake Michigan. One of the French trade routes was from Lake Michigan into the St. Joseph and down to the South Bend area. Here a portage (French word for carry) was made into the Kankakee River, probably less than 10 miles in distance. From the Kankakee, canoes were able to reach the Mississippi system at the west edge of the Illinois Territory. Once into the Mississippi, the trip to New Orleans was all downstream.

Remarkable as it may seem, not only were there two St. Joseph Rivers that arose within a few miles from each other, but both of those rivers became major trade and exploration routes during the early days. The river we are more interested in flows through DeKalb County and is also called the St. Joseph, named by the French explorers and traders. The eastern St. Joseph enters Indiana near DeKalb County Roads 75A, 79, and 46. Flowing through our older towns of Newville, Orange, St. Joe and Spencerville, the St. Joseph River then goes into Allen County and Cedarville Reservoir. Just below the Indiana-Purdue Campus at Fort Wayne, the river enters Fort Wayne and then joins the St. Mary's, at which the names both change to become the Maumee River. The Maumee then flows back to the northeast some 150 miles to Toledo and enters Lake Erie. At one time, the Maumee flowed in the opposite

The St. Joe River at Orange.

direction and emptied into the Wabash-Mississippi system, flowing toward New Orleans and the Gulf.

The local St. Joseph provided a steady flow of water to transport fur trappers, farmers, and settlers up and downstream to and from Fort Wayne. Because it is only about 75 miles long, the St. Joseph is rather dependable in its levels, rising from a meadow spring near Hillsdale, Michigan. The Miami Indians called the St. Joseph "the Bean River," or "Ko-chis-ah-ses-pe." It was also an important element in the fur trade. By taking the St. Joseph to Fort Wayne and then entering the St. Mary's, a canoe could proceed to a point near present-day Foster Park and then "portage" to the Little River near Fox Island County Park. The Little River flows to Huntington and there joins the Wabash. From that point one can paddle all the way to New Orleans without leaving the water.

In effect, the Continental Divide is crossed at a point west of Fort Wayne, leaving the Great Lakes watershed and entering the Mississippi-Gulf of Mexico system. The French used this route to travel from Montreal to New Orleans, all with two "carries" at Niagara Falls and at Fort Wayne from the St. Mary's to the Little River (La Petite Riviere).

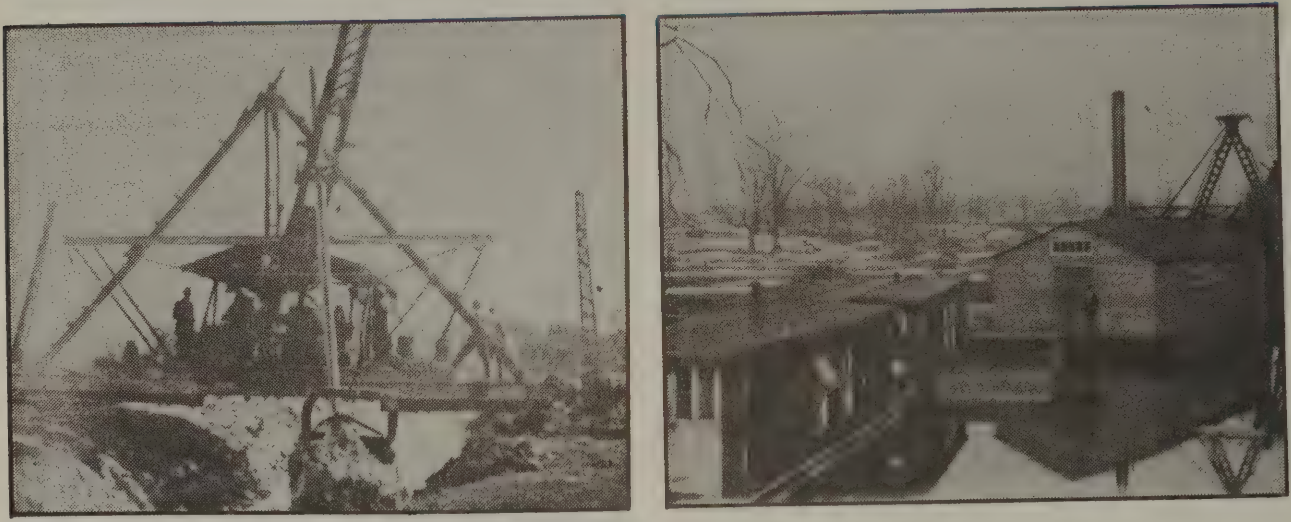
The St. Joseph River is part of another amazing story. As mentioned previously, the St. Joseph and the St. Mary's rivers join to form the Maumee River. Originally, the Maumee River was the outflow from the Erie Lobe of the Wisconsin Ice Sheet. The Maumee carried runoff from the glacier on to the west where it joined the Wabash system headed for the Gulf. Gradually, a combination of events turned the Maumee River around, and it began to flow toward the newly formed Lake Erie, rather than away from it. Part of this reversal was due to the moraine dropped by the glacier. Another element was the lowered water levels of the brand new Great Lakes system. This occurred when the St. Lawrence River became ice-free and started to flow all the way out to the ocean. The St. Lawrence then became the major drainage for a huge watershed encompassing over one-quarter million square miles! Incidentally, the present flow over Niagara Falls is about one-quarter million gallons per hour, or one gallon per acre per hour.

The combination of reduced water levels and the barrier created by glacial debris forced the Maumee to reverse itself and flow back into Lake Erie. What remained of the old Maumee streambed? Drive south from the US 24 exit and you will enter a wide, low-cut valley. That is the old Maumee riverbed. After the Maumee stopped flowing, the only drainage was surface runoff that formed La Petite Riviere of the French fur traders, the Little River. Some refer to this river erroneously as the "Little Wabash," but it is not really a segment of the Wabash mainstream which arises near St. Mary's, Ohio, in a separate watershed. The Little River is properly its own stream, traveling the old course of the Maumee from the Fox Island Park to Huntington, where it joins the Wabash system.

If you look for the modern version of the Little River, you will find a well-defined ditch. The Little River was channelized long ago during the canal era. Previously, the entire wide river valley was a "braided" stream, or one with many channels that meander and appear as separate "braids" to a main stream. Rivers of the north country are often "braided" for great distances before consolidating into a main stream. The principal reason for channelizing the Little River was to create a better system of draining the wide river valley so that crops could be raised in the rich muck soil.

The St. Joe River at the Spencerville Dam.

And, as if two stories about the DeKalb County St. Joseph River are not enough, there is yet another one. Within a few years of Indiana's statehood, and before DeKalb County came to be, there arose a dire need to transport goods and people across the state. A route along the Wabash River seemed to be a good solution, so a canal was proposed and eventually built. It was called the Wabash and Erie Canal. It started near Lake Erie at Toledo and climbed seven locks to Fort Wayne. From Fort Wayne there were over twenty steps or locks down to Vincennes at the end of the canal. The St. Joseph River enters this picture as the source of water for the top section of the Wabash and Erie Canal. From a point near the present Shoaff Park, a canal was built on the west side of the St. Joseph River. Water was



Dredging Cedar Creek near Waterloo, c.1910.

diverted from the river canal and was sluiced down to the main sections downtown where there were docks and turnarounds for the canal system.

It was for this reason, that the St. Joseph River offered an important segment to the canal era, short as it was. Fort Wayne, known as the Summit City because it rests on the highest point of the Wabash and Erie Canal, shifted to become an important hub for a new transportation system that literally superimposed the old canal. The railroads saw that canals were not profiting and bought many of them out. It was then an easy matter to lay tracks on top of the canal towpath since this was a fairly level and fairly wide ribbon of firm ground crossing the landscape. Railroads soon became the most common and least expensive mode of transportation for most of the next 100 years.

From a route of the fur trapper and native American to a highway for farmers and settlers, the St. Joseph River became a water-source for the longest canal in this hemisphere. Today it remains a waterway for pleasure and tourism and a water-source at Cedarville Reservoir for the city of Fort Wayne. Somehow, the more things change the more they remain the same!

The other major stream in DeKalb County is Cedar Creek. Rising in the northwest quarter of the county, Cedar Creek flows through Waterloo, where it gains momentum from several smaller ditches feeding into it. Flowing through Greenhurst Golf Course, Cedar Creek provides a scenario of the midwestern riverbottom configuration — cutbanks; downcut valleys; tree associations of cottonwood, sycamore, elm and oak; and floodplain areas; yet, it retains a smallness that reminds one that

Placid scenes on Cedar Creek near Waterloo.

Cedar is still a creek in many ways. Cedar Creek flows through the city of Auburn and on to the south, then to the southwest. One mile north of where Cedar Creek exits DeKalb County, it becomes classified as a Wild and Scenic Stream by the Indiana Department of Natural Resources. Flowing into Allen County, Cedar Creek enters a series of steeply sloped valleys called Cedar Canyons. These are very scenic riverbottoms that have remained rather wild and untouched except by the natural elements of the stream.

Other streams in DeKalb County include the Little Cedar, which feeds into Cedar Creek below Butler Center near the Allen County line, and Fish Creek, which starts in Steuben County at Hamilton Lake, crosses the northeast corner of DeKalb, and exits near Artic into Ohio and then into the St. Joseph River. Most of the other flowing water in DeKalb County is confined to manmade ditches that feed into one or more of the four main streams in DeKalb County. Drainage patterns, like the streams and lakes, result from major influences from the last glacial period. The word last is emphasized here since most of any previous glacial activity tends to become modified or obliterated by subsequent glaciers. What we see in the DeKalb landscape is evidence of great water activity, rather than purely ice-scraping. Erosion has carved many of the features we view today. This work takes several dimensions: glacial meltwater eroding soil, ice-blocks forming lakes and dams that overflow and erode in other ways, and debris-piles that cause changes in stream direction and consolidation. Glacial water, then, has done much of the work we see in the DeKalb landscape of modern times.

Cedar Creek from Eighteenth Street, Auburn.

Fish Creek near Butler.

1.2 VIGNETTE 2

MES-KWAH-WA-SE-PE

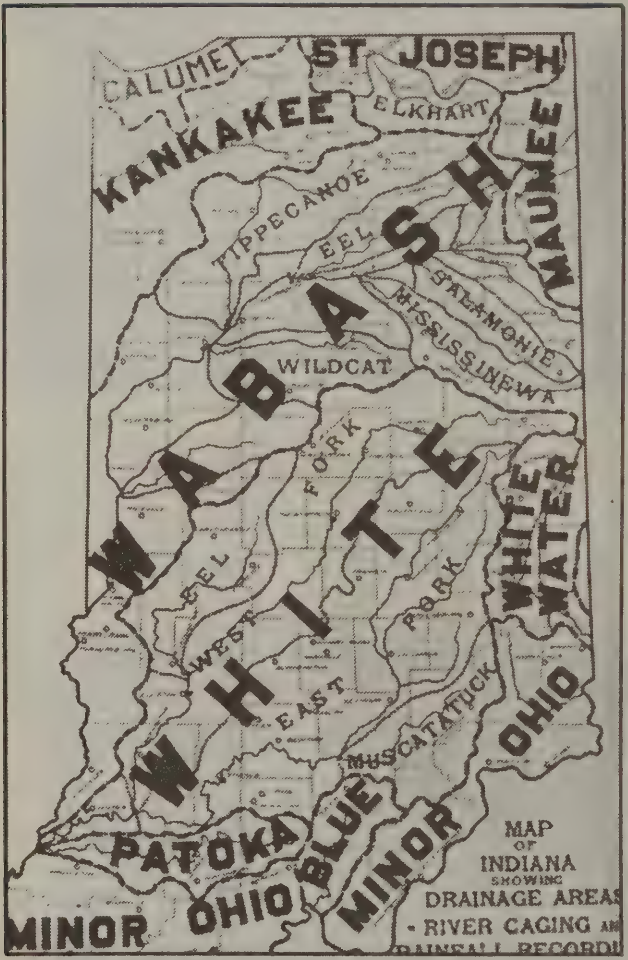
Mes-kwah-wa-se-pe was the Indian name for Cedar Creek. The town of the Potawatomi chief Me-te-ah (Kiss Me) was at its mouth, and took from it its name of Mes-kwah-wah-se-pe-o-ton, or Cedar Creek Town (Cedarville).

1.2 VIGNETTE 3

NATURAL LAKES

There are nine named natural lakes in DeKalb County:

NAME	TOWNSHIP	ACREAGE	MAXIMUM DEPTH	BOTTOM MATERIAL
Cedar	Smithfield	120	30	Muck
Depew	Keyser	7	37	Muck
Dunten	Jackson	21	82	Muck
Ellert	Smithfield	5	30	Mud
Indian	Fairfield	56	38	Marl
Lintz	Richland	19	35	–
Story	Fairfield	77	32	Marl
Terry	Franklin	14	32	–
Wiley	Fairfield	9	55	Muck



Drainage map of Indiana.

1.3 FLORA AND FAUNA OF DEKALB COUNTY

Historically, plantforms are considerably older than most present-day animals, and, certainly, older than man. We are able to reconstruct the early plant groups by using various modern techniques such as carbon-dating, pollen counts from bog areas, and by using other tools of paleogeology and palemorophology, the study of early geology and biology. Museums such as the Field Museum in Chicago or the Smithsonian Institution in Washington, D.C., have entire scenes showing both the plants and the accompanying animals of past eras. Most of these displays mean little until we spot a familiar leaf or figure, and then the association clicks. As an example, when next you visit one of these museums notice the large horsetail plant standing among the ferns and palms. Near the back dunes on the Lake Michigan shoreline you will find the modern miniature of this immense horsetail. You may also find the 20th century version right in your own backyard!

It is almost inconceivable to transpose an open cornfield into a dark beech-maple forest, except possibly on a bright fall day when both the cornfield and the beech forest would shine like new gold. Even so, it would be more difficult to imagine that the cornfield was an ancient swamp with palms and ferns providing life for huge dinosaurs. Yet, that really happened! The cornfields of DeKalb County were both forest and swamp at some point in the past! While we will make no attempt to retrace the steps back to the palms and the big lizzards, a quick overview will show us the connection between that time and the present DeKalb County landscape. It is through the history of our plants that we have the best record of the past.

Using carbon-dating and other tools, scientists discovered that seas and swamps occupied DeKalb County for millions of years. The underlying Devonian shale suggests that great pressures from these seas formed the clay sediment into shale, and, in that process, enclosed fossils of many past creatures and plants.

We know that DeKalb County was heavily glaciated and that this action by the various ice stages shaped and filled our landscape into much of what we see today. The forest has been cleared by the settlers and the loggers of the past. The original "plan" has been changed over the past one hundred and fifty years by draining, clearing and filling the landscape. Most of man's activities have been beneficial, but some have not been! No one, not even the "original owners," the Indians, could live in DeKalb County in the wet and bug-infested condition it stood in 1800. At this time DeKalb County was not fit for much more than occasional hunting and trapping forays taken by Indians and early white people. Anopheles was its name and it carried malaria disease microbes. In its early day DeKalb County may not have been a very hospitable place! After the glaciers receded, the land recovered and was not again severely disturbed until our ancestors settled here.

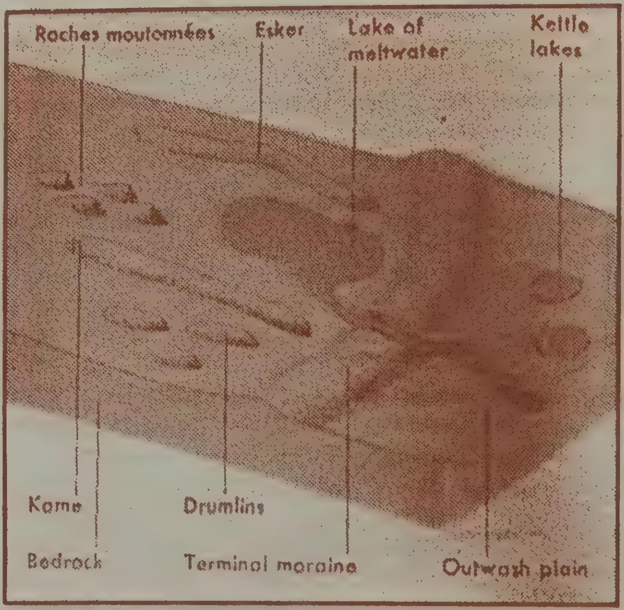
1.3A After The Glacier

As the final remnants of the glaciers left DeKalb County, the exposed subsoil began to weather. This weathering of the subsoil or the "parent material" marked the beginnings of soil formation in DeKalb County. The glaciers had taken or covered all of the previous soils as the ice moved south. Just as the large boulder at the intersection of CR 35 and 40A may have come from Michigan or from Ontario, so too DeKalb County soils may have been taken clear down to Bloomington by the glacier! Most of the soil that was not taken was covered by glacial "drift," a rock, sand, gravel and vegetation mixture, or someone else's topsoil!

The mineral content of the new soil determined how quickly some plants could root and grow. As the weathering process continued, soils gained new plants. Dead plant material added "organic" content to the soils and influenced another aspect in plant development. There were several factors involved in the weathering process. Chemical weathering took the form of raindrop erosion and pH changes, added to the effects of snow and lightning. Both of which added nitrogen to the soil-making materials. Mechanical weathering was a prying method that occured in frost formation, ice-wedge would expand cracks or break off pieces of rock) freezing, and thawing actions. The chemical processes weakened the rock, while the mechanical means broke the rock into smaller and smaller pieces. Water action also reduced the corners and the entire surfaces of rock into sand and gravels. With the weathering and the addition of dead plant materials, climate caused a gradual warming of the new soils, inviting seed germination and plant life. As the glaciers receded, the air warmed. Vegetation migrated in "waves" from the south, where there had been continous growth over millions of years, since no ice stages had disrupted the vegetation there.

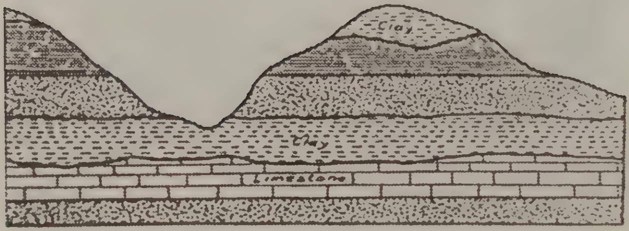
Another factor in the spread or migration of plants was the particular species of plant

DeKalb County was once a tropical swamp.



Glaciers shaped our landscape.

Erosion occurs quickly on exposed soils.



Erosion exposes different soils.

This gully has developed in just one season.

involved. While soil development dictated the rate or "speed" with which plants were able to migrate and survive, the climate selected those species that would tolerate moisture and cold. Wind transported winged or cottony seeds for the "invader" species, those plants that will survive first on barren ground. In describing the process by which plants "invade" barren ground, take root, grow, and survive, we are dealing with "primary succession," the process by which plants "start all over" in an area.

Plants that can perform this kind of "invasion" include the lichens, mosses, small fern-like plants, and the old horsetail, ground pine types. Actually, some of these early plants such as the lichens aid immensely in the soil-making process, as well as forming new plant communities. Additionally, lichens and mosses can regenerate themselves on bare rock, just as they do on tree bark. This is a very slow process. We are not dealing in minutes, hours, years, or decades. The succession process evolves over hundreds of years.

Following the initial "invasion" we might see low annual forbs - weeds as we call them. Several of these plants persist into today's picture, remaining as weeds by the very nature of their persistence and their survival abilities! The giant step in invasion takes a second stage when plants arrive that will perpetuate themselves, forming the secondary group of vegetation types, the permanent residents. In a given site there may have been several steps to the primary stage and more than one step into the secondary or permament stage. Nonetheless, mature forests are those that are able to regenerate themselves on a given site, indefinitely.

If the site where the initial plant succession occured is to support a shade tolerant species, there must be shade present. At some point in the primary stage a plant must grow that will produce shade sufficient to allow a more permanent species to generate. Without "pesky" species such as cottonwood and aspen, there would be no permanent stands of oak or maple. It is a tree like the invading aspen that is able to recover barren sand dunes or burned areas in forest stands. Once the aspen established light shade, then another species like maple takes root. The tall and sun blocking maples will eventually shade-out the aspen and invite the deep shade loving beech to take root.

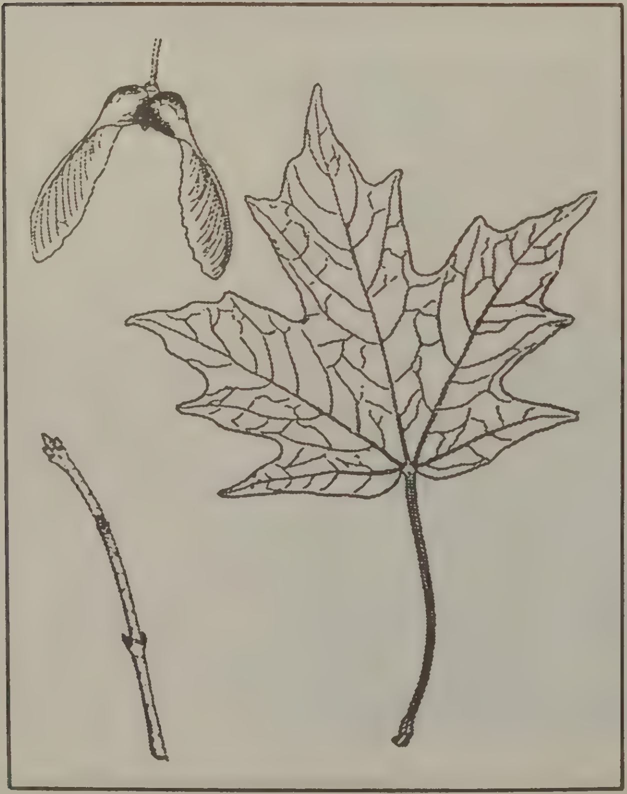
As one can begin to see, plants do not establish themselves by some sort of magic or in a simplistic way. There is a process and, most often, a set of requirements for success. This is especially true of those plants that require high organic content in the soil before they can survive. Several generations of plants must precede the high organic plant, since a layer of decayed plant material must be present for the new plant to germinate and thrive. Regardless of the individual requirements, the establishment, reproduction, and increase in plant-types all take time. Part of this time-frame involves the rate at which a plant matures and produces seed for its own regeneration. We become locked into an endless cycle of climate, plant - types, and soil development stages as this process of plant succession unfolds.

As we have stated, a given plant's success depended upon the availability of a suitable invader species to provide "cover." Wind and land contour become strong determinants in the selection of invading species, as well as the level of soil development. Regardless of the type of invader or the nature of the permament types of plants, the end stage of this process, termed climax stage, was and is totally dependent upon the climate of the region. Climate becomes the single most important factor in selecting what species will survive indefinitely. Initially, in DeKalb County, the climate was strongly affected by the cold glaciers, and the spruce-fir species were the most tolerant of the region and soil. As the glacier-effect lessened and the air became warmer, more southern types moved up such as oaks, elms, maple and beech. During very dry periods, such as one that followed the last glaciers, even desert plants were carried in by the winds and lived in Indiana. This explains why the yucca and the prickly pear have become "natives" of our state, thousands of miles east of the "deserts."

Let us take a moment to view a comparison of time in the geological sense with that of time in the human mind. Moments to us render themselves as thousands of years in geology, while our year could be a billion to the geologist. With this as a point of reference, think for a minute about plant development in northern Indiana. Experts suggest that at the most 20,000 years of time has elapsed since the last glaciation. This is 20,000 years for our soils to re-develop and for the plants to return and flourish. In geologic terms that is a comparatively short time. Botanists consider our plants to be "young" by the standards of other areas of the country.

According to Professor Lucy Braun, in her excellent book on eastern forests, DeKalb County is within the beech-maple forest region. This designation states that the American beech is the dominant or "canopy" species within our area, and that sugar maple is the strong second dominant or the "understory" or the second level plant. Complementing the beech-maple forest are some or all of the following species: wild black cherry, hop hornbeam, basswood, white oak, hackberry, dogwood, white ash, elm, shagbark hickory, and, in some places, the Indiana state tree, the tulip. In fact, not only

The field west of the DeKalb County Humane Shelter on U.S. 6 was a clear pasture in the late 1950's. It has now grown into a young forest with trees up to forty feet high, illustrating how forests naturally re-generate.



does the beech-maple label suggest a whole list of trees, it also accompanies an entire microsystem that includes birds, small animals, and flowers. Even certain kinds of insects and reptiles will be found in the beech-maple forest. Essentially, this complex has a domino effect. Taking out one "piece" changes the system. If all of the beech or all of the maple were taken out, the system could function. Taking both out would quickly end the forest system, because beech and maple would not come back. Volunteer species, then oaks and pines, might return. Worse yet, the boxelder or the tree-of-heaven might get started. Either way, the forest would be doomed. All of the supporting factors would disappear altogether. This is the effect of clear-cutting a forest stand. Everything goes. Like the broken prairie, given a hundred years or so, the beech-maple forest might come back. With a lot of luck, money, and time the forest could be replaced. It is too late for many, many stands of timber, but we are learning slowly and surely to conserve rather than to clear-cut!

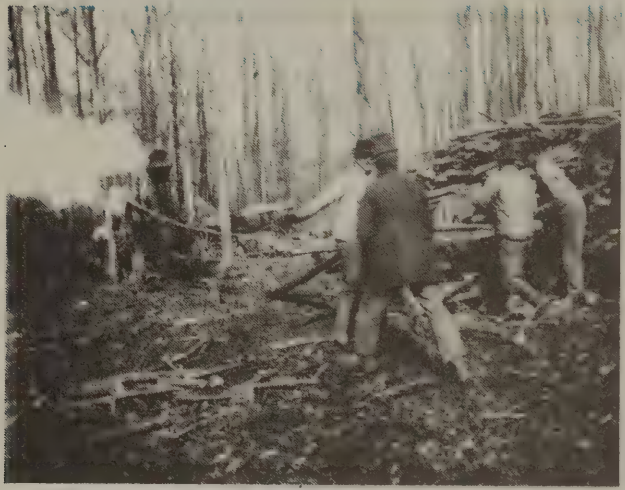
To briefly summarize, we saw that glacial ice scraped our landscape clean on several occasions, leaving only the bare subsoil, or "hard pan," or bare rock. Weathering began as soon as the glaciers left, breaking down the "parent materials" or the subsoil by chemical and mechanical means. The chemical method involved falling rainwater and its ingredients, falling snow and lightning flashes which contained nitrogen, and secretions from lichens and other "primary plants" that attacked the rock. These agents served to crumble and erode the rock and the parent material, rendering it smaller, softer or more flexible and fertile. Coupled with the chemical agents were the mechanical means for breaking down the rock through frost and ice-wedging which pried apart and reduced the size of large slabs of rock. Another process that aided this was the simple freezing and thawing of the rock crystals and any water that they contained. The limestones and shales were very susceptible to this kind of action and eroded easily.

As the soil developed, plants began to take hold and survive. Some plants needed a more organic soil and had to wait until that developed from decayed plant matter. Certain kinds of "invading" species provided shade and less harsh environments for other kinds of plants. Naturally, plants sent down roots that aided in the mechanical breakdown of rock and substratum. As plants migrated they rooted in soils they found. Climate had a strong hand in dictating the selection of plants that would survive in the new soils, by virtue of moisture, temperature and wind elements. The system "evolved" to the point that certain plants appeared to "dominate" a given locale. This trend formed the basis for the theories on plant succession and the notion of "climax" species or mature stands that would perpetuate themselves indefinitely in a particular area or region. DeKalb County's climate, soils, and rainfall were generally right for the beech-maple combination. Those two species did not grow everywhere in the county, by any means, but they were the dominant species.

1.3B Taking Inventory

Many states do not have a precise notion of what their native plants are or should be! They have no real idea of how many plants were brought into the state by avid gardeners, new residents, or the wind. Indiana was blessed with the spirit and the work of a state forester named Charles Deam, from Bluffton. Deam cataloged every native plant in the state of Indiana! He traveled for forty years and covered all 92 counties and almost 1,100 townships in his 100,000 mile quest for a complete botanical inventory of the state's flora. In this process, Deam collected over 65,000 specimen samples and produced an indentity for them all, either through his own incredible knowledge and research, or through his own expense and time by sending the samples far and wide to noted authorities on a particular species or genre. The end product was called simply, **The Flora of Indiana**. Deam's work rests at Indiana University in Bloomington where it will be preserved for other scientists' use. Deam's book was published in 1940 and is now out of print.

As a complement to Deam, a cross-check was made with the newly published listings of endangered and threatened species. There seemed to be no significant DeKalb County plants listed in Deam that are now threatened. Most of the new listings were for species found in the unglaciated areas south of Bedford. The Indiana Department of Natural Resources will publish a finished list of critical plants at some time in the future. We have a competent botanical inventory in Indiana, thanks to Charles Deam and his present-day counterparts. We are fortunate in several respects for all of this. Of primary importance is Indiana's location as a border state to the great prairies of the mid and central western regions. We occupy a similar position in a north-south axis as well. Our climate is quite changeable and subject to major trends from many directions, making hardiness a primary factor in how well plants adjust to Indiana's climate. In fact, we have some 6 or 7



Buzzing wood on DeKalb County farm.

Large quantities of wood were required to heat the house.

A modern wood pile.

microclimates in the state, with a major break at each of the three north-south sections, plus one more at the Lake Michigan section where the lake itself causes major changes in climate. When weather comes from the Illinois prairie, another zone seems to lie in the Lafayette region where dry hot and cold air masses invade from the west and the north.

Deam, as a professional forester, took ample consideration for climate in his research and his recording of the native species in Indiana. In effect, climate became one of the guiding lights for his work, since Deam excluded any species that could not regenerate itself. Climate would be a primary factor in this process. Nonetheless, Deam listed some 800 ''excluded'' species at the end of his book, commenting on most of them and explaining their placement in this section.

In pursuing the Deam book one will notice that certain areas of Indiana seem to be ''richer'' in species than other areas. DeKalb, for one, does not appear to have as many different kinds of plants as does Steuben, for instance. There could be any of several reasons why this might happen. First, DeKalb County suffered stronger effects from glacial and post-glacial erosion than did Steuben County. There are fewer lakes in DeKalb County and greater runoff. Our topography, the natural and physical features such as hill, swale and water elements, is smoother and less abrupt than Steuben's. Probably the main reason there is a difference between DeKalb County and Steuben County soils and the numbers of plants, is that DeKalb has had, and still does in some areas, a very wet terrain with definite drainage problems. Basically, Steuben, and to some degree Noble is a bit ''higher and drier'' than DeKalb, and this may account for any noticeable difference in the amount or scope of their plant selection.

Without trying to manufacture reasons why DeKalb's plant section seems to show greater sameness, or lacks the variety of our neighbors, a simple statement might sum it all up. DeKalb's situation shows locale with exposure to winds and water erosion, combined with wet and fairly slow draining soils. It may just be that the selection process was limited by these factors, and nothing more nor less happened other than the invasion of spruce-fir forests when the ice left. A heavy cover of evergreen forest would, in and of itself, force a particular type of successional processes that tended to exclude species less tolerant of deep shade and wet soils. Excessive numbers of large wild black cherry indicate heavy disturbance. In the case of Bixler Lake Nature Area near Kendallville, there was very heavy logging at several periods of time. At no time did the loggers take out cherry. They were more interested in the maple, beech, and oak stands. The presence of red maple indicates that the soils are wet and poorly drained, even flooded much of the time. Red maple is one of a fairly few trees that can tolerate ''wet feet'' for long periods of time. These two species are performing naturally adaptive features shown by many other plants.

Besides plants that show disturbance or extreme adaptation, there are others that clearly show intrusion. The Tree-of-Heaven, an escaped Asian species, is both an urban plant, growing in most large cities, and, in splendidly unusual places, an escaped weed-tree. Deam shows slight escape into the counties surrounding Indianapolis. By the 1900's the tree can be found in most Indiana towns or nearby. The barberry plant has three subspecies, according to Deam, and is, by Deam's definition, generally considered to be an escape. Barberry carries a form of rust fungus that damages grasses and related cereal crops. Several hawthorns serve as fungus-rust hosts in this same manner. The question becomes not so much that the plant itself is ''bad'' or a nuisance, as a matter of concern as a ''carrier'' or host of dangerous or damaging agents. Barberry has been subjected to vigorous eradiction programs from the United States Department of Agriculture. Deam states that he is not sure whether barberry should be considered a native or not, since he had trouble tracing it and finding it stabilized in the wild. In the case of the Tree-of-Heaven, unless one regards it as a valuable ''invader,'' or in some way ameliorates the tenacity and persistency of this rather ungainly oriental squatter, there are few, if any, redeeming values or reasons for tolerating it. In all fairness, it must be noted that the Tree-of-Heaven will grow in almost any medium, including old piles of asphalt and in oil-soaked soils! This tree can be seen screening railroad embankments, bare river banks, and old dilapidated city buildings, and, in many ways, preventing some degree of urban blight and visual pollution. As with other oriental escapes, this tree has frightening potential and may have interesting ecological effect, as well.

There are many different ''volunteer'' or ''invading'' species. They have in common the ability to establish themselves in otherwise barren or disturbed areas and provide a toe-hold for more permanent species. In this sense, the volunteer species is unique and specialized. Some plants are only ground-level while others rise to impressive heights, such as the cottonwood and the Tree-of-Heaven which can grow to well over 60 feet. The other volunteer plants range in size somewhere between these two extremes. In severely disturbed areas the volunteers will

Earl Forrest hauling log cut on Shoemaker farm in Smithfield Township. Log yielded 3,000 board feet.

Most large saw logs were hauled on sledges in the winter months.

create pure stands in a rather unusual show of forest types.

Invading plants are attempting to make a change, "to put things back," again. Another natural process that is aimed that way is the phenomena of hybrids, a common process with the oaks, more than most trees, and one that Deam noted well. Deam found an oak near Bluffton that was a hybrid. It came to be named for him and is now preserved in a roadside park northwest of town on SR 116. This Deam Oak is quite unusual, however, and we probably do not have it in DeKalb County even though we are only 50 miles from the original tree! Oaks are notorious hybridizers and they do so to adjust themselves to local conditions of soil and moisture availability. It should be noted that oaks are not the only hybridizing plants. Violets, willows, ashes, and hawthorns seem to perform this confusing practice, as well. Animals adapt to habitat in similar ways. Gray squirrels, panthers, and timber rattlesnakes all have an alternate "black" phase in their coloration, for instance.

One way man causes plant forms to "behave" or grow in a manner he desires, is to prune or clip them regularly. This can be called a developmental stage or a form of secondary succession. What happens, however, is that the plant is forced to regenerate at a given rate and direction, according to the external forces man applies. Keeping your lawn in good shape is a form of this very thing! We maintain the grass length, type, and uniformity by regular cutting and feeding. This practice keeps out objectionable plants, like weeds, and retains the lawn in both a beautiful and useful condition.

If we think about agriculture as we practice it here in DeKalb County, we can see that we are dealing with several of the previously mentioned plant conditions. The grower introduces the plant of his selection into a given area and then controls its growth and hybridizing characteristics until such time as he feels the plant needs to be harvested. Many of the final characteristics of this product are from man's manipulation of the plant and of the growing situation. One hundred and fifty years ago a major decision was made that the crop to be maintained was of grain or corn, and not trees! High-yield crops might have allowed both the tree and the cornstalk to be grown and harvested under good management. Sadly, that did not happen, and it would be difficult to do this today.

A large tree still standing in Spencer Township.

A second growth woods.

1.3C Forest Resources

We will never know what the forests of DeKalb County really looked like at the beginning of the 1800's. Taking the comments of travelers, missionaries, and soldiers, we could piece together something that says that the county was heavily wooded, with wet and open water areas. We could fill in some of the cracks concerning animal life in the early days, based upon comments by trappers. The problem with all of this is that none of it is first-hand and most of it would be exaggerated to one degree or another! Until researchers gathered all of the journals and papers written about the early days, we had no idea of what was here except for the folktales and family legends of the settlers. One question we might raise is whether or not there were significant elements of the old forest missing when Deam began his work over eighty years ago. Since we do not have a concise inventory of that early period, all we can do is to piece it all together.

It is not likely that we have many pre-settler aged trees still standing in the county. Not that this is totally impossible, far from it! The suggestion is that we may not have any living record that dates back to that period of time. By roughly guessing the growth rate of most forest trees such as beech or oak-types, saying that they gain an inch of girth every four or five years, we come up with an estimated size of 37.5 inches of diameter for a tree to be as old as the county. That would be about 120 inches in circumference at five feet above the ground, for a slow-growing species of hardwood. Reportedly, there is an oak in the southeast corner of the county that is every bit as large as this and then some! Not long ago in Allen County a stand of a dozen or more white oaks was cut, and each measured over forty inches in diameter at breast-height!

If it were possible, a splendid record of trees that date back to the beginning of DeKalb County would be a living history element in the county. Since it is doubtful that there would or could be many of these giants left, a simple inventory could be easily maintained and each tree tagged and given an identity! In fifty years that effort might be even more siginificant as the county passes the two hundred year mark. In any case, Deam has given us an unequalled record of our plants in his **Flora of Indiana**. At his time there were species that appeared to be threatened, and he mentioned them frequently. Ginseng was one plant Deam felt had been exploited beyond its capacity to regenerate fully. At the turn of the century ginseng brought about 15 cents per pound! The root was dug and shipped to China for use as a medicine. Deam wondered if ginseng had disappeared from the state. We know that dwarf ginseng has been collected in DeKalb County and in Noble County. As with the taking of Bloodroot, a

Large walnut log recently cut in DeKalb County.

Auburn's famous elm stood on Thirteenth Street between Main and Jackson Streets.

Another view of the "Old Elm." Note man with cow in left foreground.

practice of the native Americans who used the juice for dye, digging ginseng is a harmful and terminal process. Taking a flower or the entire above-ground stalk does not obliterate the plant. It will regenerate next season. If the root is dug up, however, nothing remains to regenerate and the speciman is lost for good. The taking of plants is a misuse of the resource, because it it a permanent loss for personal profit.

In 1966, the Indiana Academy of Science published two excellent volumes as part of the State Sesquicentennial, **The Natural Features & The Natural Areas of Indiana**. These books were composits of works drawn up specifically for that celebration and publication, from many of the foremost authorities across the state. Sources came from all of our leading university and college campuses in Indiana, representing a major accomplishment under the expert editorship of ecologist Alton A. Lindsey, from Purdue University. The volume on natural features includes a simple and well written description of plant succession. It is interesting to note that the state has ten kinds of evergreens while DeKalb County lists none at the present, but has had at one time the cone-bearing Larch, or Tamarack, which sheds its needles in the fall. DeKalb soils will sustain several evergreens, nonetheless. Eventually, our soil development fostered hardwood stands without evergreen plants. A period of severe dryness during the centuries following the glaciers may have limited the plants able to survive in DeKalb County and thereby forced out the pine-types. The classic pine forests of the north country are present in only two Indiana locations, the Dunes and the Pine Hills Nature Area near Shades State Park and Turkey Run State Park.

By and large, these are relic communities and are not typical of Indiana forests. Fortunately, these areas are in public control and are accessible, but not overly visited.

Let us take a few moments to summarize what has been said. We know that DeKalb County was severely glaciated. Because our land was scraped clean several times by the ice, we know that our soils had to be reformed or rebuilt from the remaining "parent materials." Our plantforms were returned to a stage of "primary succession" in their return to the bare ground of DeKalb County. During this time there were dry and wet stages when plants not usually found here migrated to become "native" in DeKalb County. One of these migrants is the yucca, normally a desert plant. Once the glacial ice had retreated, there were several thousands of years of soil and plant development. In any case, plant experts consider our landscape to be a "young" form, compared with the South where there was no glacial disturbance. In all, this process of soil and plant development proceeded without major interference until white settlers took down trees to plant corn and to build cabins. In all fairness to the pioneer, it should be stated that the native Americans did this same kind of thing, they burned and planted, but in far fewer numbers and locations.

DeKalb County emerged from the Ice Age as a low, wet, and poorly drained location that had been severely carved by erosional forces of moving water and wind. Plant "invaders" began to take hold and create shade for other species to locate themselves. Moisture, climate, and drainage became major factors in the establishment of various plant types. Spruce and fir trees needed moisture and coolness. As the climate made changes in moisture during dry and wet spells, so too did the tree types need to adjust to those circumstances. Dryness forced out the spruce and invited oak and other low-moisture plants. Returning moisture phases allowed tamarack and poison sumac to locate in DeKalb County. Later drainage by the settlers forced these species out. By artificially draining the soils the settlers were able to plant crops like corn and beans. Fruit trees were often one of the first "signs" of civilization. For many reasons, DeKalb County lost the endless beech-maple forests, the woodland bison, the wet-loving wildflowers, and the bald eagle. By the same token, drainage helped to wipe out the anopholes mosquito that carried malaria and the swamp rattlesnake that carried venom. Depending upon one's point of view, we have progressed. In any case, one would argue that DeKalb County today is a much safer and a more comfortable place to live than it was one hundred and fifty years ago!

In retrospect, there have been thousands of changes since DeKalb became a county. Not only the entire economy has changed, but thousands of new people now live within its borders. The auto has completely changed the lifestyle and mobility of DeKalb residents. With major differences such as these, it is little wonder that DeKalb has a much different look. Interstates, residential developments, factories, and many other forms of progress cut into the soils and the woods. It becomes quite apparent that our "problem" today is not the "wilderness" that faced the pioneer, but the management of the few remaining bits of "wilderness" that comprise woodlots, timber tracts, wind, and shelterbelts. These areas of natural habitat for deer and other wildlife sustain the losses from development, not to say that humans do not suffer from some of it too. In fact, something of

Modern ditching methods leave steep banks subject to erosion.

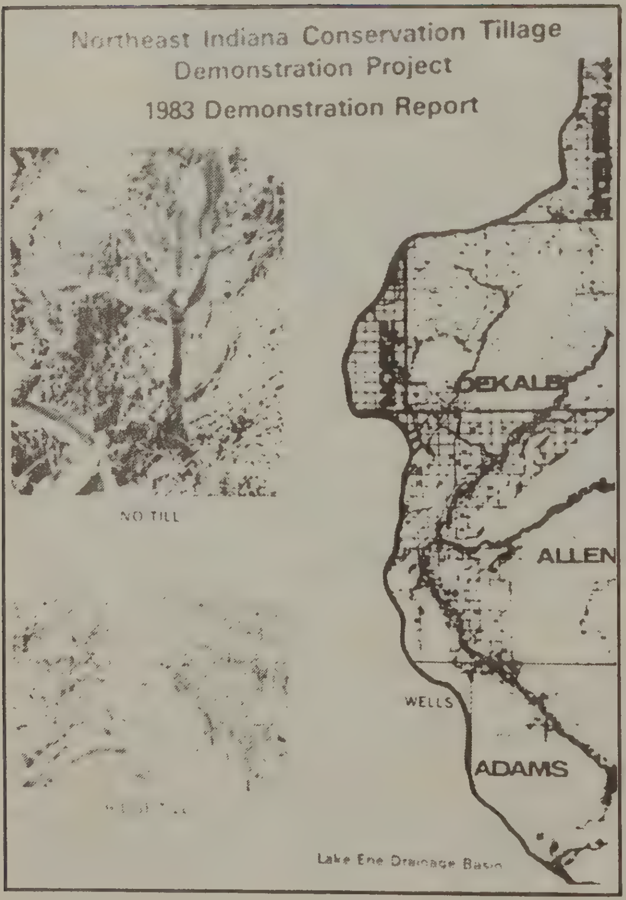
This installation prevents erosion.

HALF CENTURY OF PROGRESS

1935 1985

50

Soil and Water Conservation



Northeast Indiana Conservation Tillage Demonstration Project

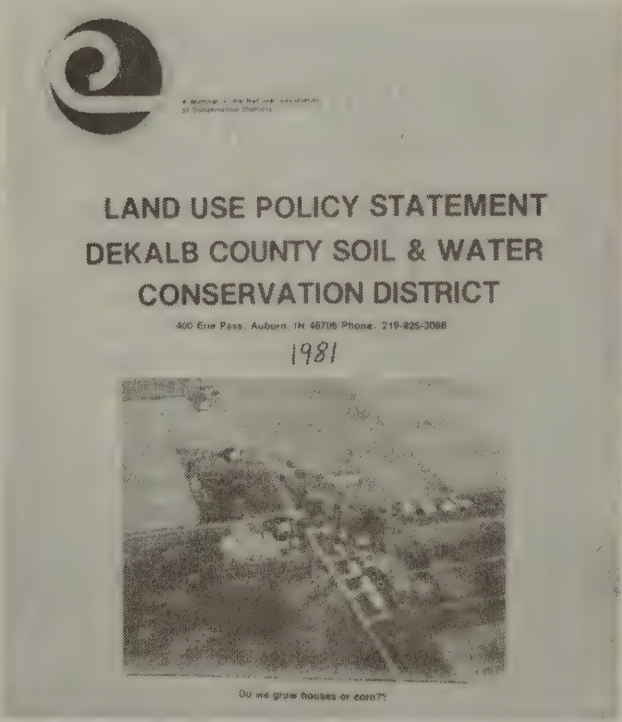
1983 Demonstration Report

this kind happened recently. A drain for several properties near the St. Joe River was denuded and will be straightened, surely. Although the drain will flow better, maybe too well, there is a permanent loss of mink, deer, and other animals that lived in that strip of forest. The trees were not too good, mostly boxelder, and other low-end types. That was not the point, though. Any tree usually has some redeeming feature, if only to house a squirrel! But growth and development is what our citizenry thinks it needs, and a few trees will not stop that. Expansion and consumption of goods and service are the natural offspring of economic development. In this growth process we seem to have lost touch with Mother Earth, from which most of our resources and assets have come.

1.3D Reversing The Trend

There are several in-place features that most home owners and farmers can utilize in showing concern and respect for the DeKalb County landscape. Foremost among our helping agencies is the DeKalb County Soil and Water Conservation District along with the DeKalb County Soil and Water Conservation Service. The DeKalb County Extension Office also offers many kinds of assistance in the form of material and on-site solutions. State and federal agencies that provide services in conservation include the Indiana Department of Natural Resources and the United States Department of Agriculture, with several branches and sections within these parent agencies that offer specific kinds of help. As an example, the Indiana Department of Natural Resources sells tree-seedlings for use in windbreaks and erosion control. The Indiana State Forester has this information and many other forms of program-helps. Many of us are not in situations where we need or seek help with fields or woods, because we do not own this type of land. Nonetheless, there are other kinds of things concerned citizens can do. Join the Audubon Society or volunteer for a park department. Education, especially education about the environment, is badly needed to regain our "control" of natural resources. We do not need someone to invent a better chainsaw any more than we need a newly invented mousetrap! What we have works very well. What we need is people who are willing to become involved in conservation efforts. For anyone who needs a gentle push, there are organizations that are crying for adult leaders, Boy and Girl Scouts, 4-H groups, YMCA, park and school programs.

What can we do as citizens of DeKalb County to enrich our place and to ensure our continued resource? On the practical side, exercise some of the options outlined earlier, volunteer for an organization that is involved with the education or the operation of some form of conservation movement. At a higher level, perhaps we could form a county-wide park commission and establish a county park master plan. How about identifying those old trees, mentioned earlier? That would give the hundred and fifty year celebration some input for the two hundred year occasion. The final suggestion might be the easiest of all. Prepare yourself, plant a tree!



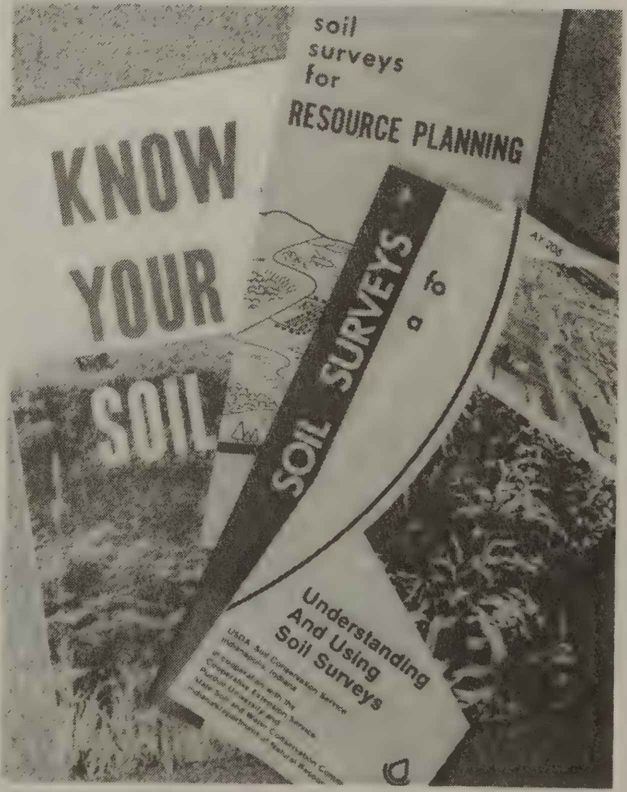
LAND USE POLICY STATEMENT
DEKALB COUNTY SOIL & WATER
CONSERVATION DISTRICT
400 Erie Pass, Auburn, IN 46706 Phone: 219-925-3066
1981

Do we grow houses or corn??

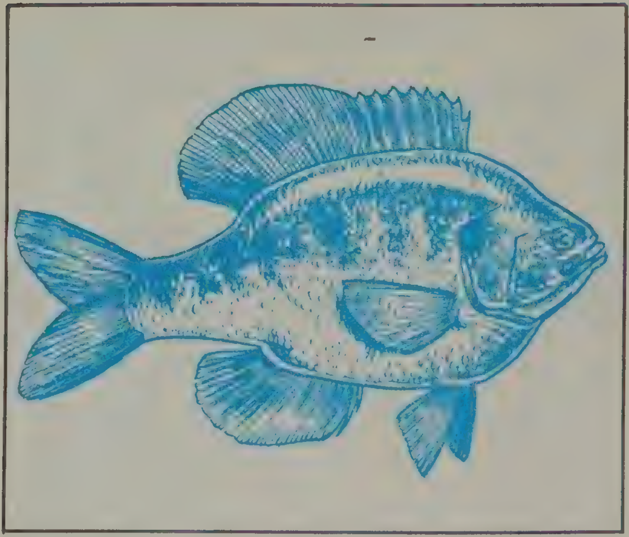
Conservation is important.

Trees are grown as crops on tree farms.

Experts advise owners of forrest resources.



Soil surveys are essential in planning for development.



Bluegill. Drawn by Timothy L. Curry.

Boys fishing along Cedar Creek.

Cedar Lake.

1.4 FISHES OF DEKALB COUNTY

DeKalb County has several good fishing lakes including Indian Lake, Storey Lake, and Dunten Lake. Some of the fish regularly found in these lakes are Black Bullhead, Brown Bullhead, Bluegill, Carp, Largemouth Bass, Sunfish, Rockbass, Suckers, Gar, Catfish, Perch, and Grass Pike

1.5 REPTILES AND AMPHIBIANS OF DEKALB COUNTY

The early years of DeKalb County found far greater numbers of reptiles and amphibians than are found here today. However, the variety of types has changed very little, if at all. The draining of the swamps and the clearing of the forests have created a steadily decreasing favorable habitat for those which remain.

1.5A Snakes

There are nine genera of snakes in DeKalb County. These nine genera are divided into fourteen species, four of which are water snakes of the genus Natrix, three are garter snakes of the genus Storeria, and the remainder from totally different genera.

There is but one posionous snake found in DeKalb County. This is the Eastern Massasauga rattle snake, once common, but now becoming increasingly rare as its habitat gives way to the plow.

The water snakes can be found near almost any body of water, but others, such as the black rat snake and earth snakes, prefer moist timberlands. Snakes such as the blue racer and eastern hognose can be found in dry fields or meadows.

The snakes of DeKalb County feed on many different things. Water snakes eat mostly fish, frogs, and crayfish. Rat snakes and milk snakes eat many mice, rats, and other small mammals. The garter snakes and earth snakes eat worms, fish, and insects.

The water snakes of the genus Natrix are sometimes confused with the Cottonmouth moccasin which is seldom found in Indiana, and then only in the extreme southwestern tip of the State.

Since almost all of the snakes of DeKalb County are non-poisonous and are beneficial to man, they should be regarded as such, and treated accordingly.

1.5B Lizards

There are only two species of lizards in DeKalb County. They both belong to the genus Eumeces, better known as the skinks. The two skinks are known as the Five-lined skink and the Broad-headed skink. Both of these animals prefer dry open areas and can be found under rocks and logs. In the morning hours they are often seen basking on fenceposts or stones. They eat a wide variety of insects, including beetles, flies, grubs, and other smaller insects. A farmer should feel lucky to have a few skinks in his fields or along his fencerow, because they eat many of the insects that feed on his crops.

1.5C Turtles

There are eight known species of turtles in DeKalb County, plus two additional species which possibly may be found here. The turtles of DeKalb County are mostly water turtles. They can be found in a variety of places such as ponds, lakes, ditches, streams, springs, and swamps. Most like deeper waters, but some will be found in shallow places. Water turtles eat a wide variety of foods and for this reason are of great economic importance. They eat dead organisms, including fish, thus cutting down on natural pollution of our waters. Because of their eating habits, they often pick up diseases which prohibit their use for meat.

The land turtles of DeKalb County are most often found in a woodland setting but may be seen in fields, meadows and other open places near a supply of water. The land turtles eat a large variety of plants and animals. The plants they eat are mostly soft, low growing plants which can easily be broken with their beak. The animals they eat are mostly insects and worms which they find and catch by just wandering around.

The shell of the land turtle is different from the shell of the water turtle in that it is a high, arched shell and not streamlined as is the shell of the water turtle. Another difference is that most of the land turtles have hinged shells which they can close tightly when threatened.

1.5D Salamanders

Most of the salamanders found in DeKalb County will be the mole salamanders, belonging to the genus Ambystoma. These salamanders represent some of the larger members and range from four to six inches in length. The Ambystoma have lungs and breath air. Other salamanders in DeKalb County are Giant Salamanders. There are two species, the Mudpuppy and the Lesser siren. These salamanders spend their entire life in the water. They can be found under rocks just below the waterline. The mudpuppy is usually eight to thirteen inches in length, and the Lesser siren is from seven to twenty seven inches in length. Both of these salamanders will bite when caught.

The woodland salamanders compose another group found in DeKalb County. This group belongs to the genus Plethodon. There are only two salamanders from this group found here, the Redbacked and the Four-toed salamanders.

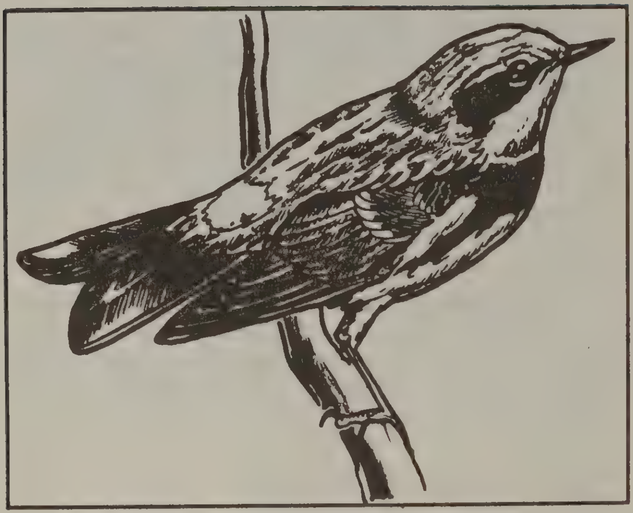
All salamanders are an important part of the food chain in nature. Salamanders eat small insects and worms in their surroundings. In turn, they are eaten by fish, which are eaten by other predators and man.

1.5E Frogs And Toads

There are four genera and nine species of frogs in DeKalb County. Most of the frogs belong to the genus Rana. The other genera are Hyla, Pseudacris, and Acris. The toads are two species of the genus Bufo.

The Leopard frog and the Pickerel frog can be found in or near almost any body of water. The frogs are usually seen sitting on the bank ready to jump on the first sign of danger. The tree frogs spend their day in a tree or bush close to the water.

The frogs eat a large variety of things. Tree frogs and Spring peepers eat flies or fleas. The Pickerel and Leopard frogs eat grasshoppers, beetles and worms. The Bullfrog will eat just about anything that moves. The toads are a true friend of the gardener, as they spend most of their time feeding on the insect pests of lawn and garden.



Yellow-rumped Warbler. By Timothy Curry.

1.6 VIGNETTE 1

A FLOCK OF JACK SNIPE

No morning could be lovelier than that of April fifteenth, eighteen hundred and eighty-four. All the world was dressed in snow so soft and fluffy that it looked like condensed mist. But the sun came out warm and the snow melted rapidly.

About ten o'clock the Killdeer were calling in the low land of the pasture not far from the house. And they called me.

A small pasture cornered down into the low land of the main pasture, and right there was a belt of flags.

I crept along the fence of this small field as far as I thought the birds would allow me to come. I looked for the Killdeer but could not see them nor any other birds, but I quietly waited.

In a little while, all at once, a flock of Jack Snipe were busily feeding among the flags. How did they get there? It seemed to me like magic.

I wanted to be nearer. Presently the cows came trailing along the cow path close to the opposite side of my fence. I saw the birds were not disturbed as the first of the line passed near them, so I joined the procession, until I reached the angle of the fence and was within ten yards of the flock of Snipe.

1.6 THE AVIFAUNA OF DEKALB COUNTY

DeKalb County hosts a great number of bird species. Timothy Curry has been studying this subject for over 10 years and has found 126 different species, although most are migrants, stopping for a while in spring before heading farther north, or coming down in the winter to escape a more bitter environment.

DeKalb County, for all its recent industrial and housing development, still has a variety of habitats to host different species. There are sizeable woods; natural (and man-made) streams; ponds and lakes; brushy edges; and meadows and open fields. Woods can be broken down into three types: Predominately deciduous, (with oaks, maples, hickories, etc.); predominately coniferous, (with white pine, junipers, red cedar, etc.); and mixed woodlands, where both types occur. When birding, it is preferable to find a mixed woodlot, for in a sense, you have the best of both worlds. Whereas deciduous trees lose their foilage at winter's approach, conifers (evergreens) retain theirs year-round, providing an extra degree of protection. Thus, the species that may inhabit a strictly deciduous habitat during the breeding season will find protection in the conifers, and still eak out sustenance from the offerings of nuts, seeds, and dormant insect larvae found in deciduous bark.

It is fairly easy to determine by the local habitat what birds may be encountered, and the list of species supports this. DeKalb County, although more developed than many counties, still has sizeable sections of mature forest. There are also portions of second-growth woods, intermixed with brushy undergrowth, where sunlight penetrates. Streams, drainage ditches, mudflats, marshes, ponds and lakes, open fields of clover, and even crops like alfalfa complete the menu of the county's ecosystem, each in its own right providing a bounty and sustenance for its collective inhabitants.

In general, it can be said that birds of the open country are seed-eaters, while those of the woods feed on insects and fruit. Those birds which inhabit the streams, ponds, and lakes feed on aquatic life — the larger species on fish and frogs, the smaller ones on snails, minnows, crawfish, and aquatic insects. The majority of species seen in DeKalb County are migrants, staying only a short time. This is beneficial in two ways. First, they are not here long enough to deprive our permanent residents of needed food; and, second, if they would not return to their respective breeding habitat, that area would be overrun by uncontrolled pests in a short while. In nature, everything has its place in time, and while it may at times seem cruel and illogical, there are benefits which outweigh the disadvantages. To start the list of species in DeKalb County, let us begin by visiting a large pond with a muddy shore and small outlet, adjacent to a marsh. We can expect to encounter at least 25 different species here during the year: five species of sandpiper — the Pectoral, Solitary, Spotted, and Greater and Lesser Yellowlegs; seven species of duck, including the Canada Goose — the Ring-necked, Greater Scaup, Mallard, Blue-winged Teal, Wood Duck, the Hooded Merganser, and rarely, the Canvasback; one grebe, the Pied-billed; one plover, the Killdeer; one gull, the Ring-billed; three species of heron — the Great Blue, the Green-backed, and the all-white Great Egret; and four species of swallows — the Barn and the Tree and (where cliffs occur), the Bank Swallow. The Purple Martin occurs where appropriate nest boxes are provided. Patrolling the perimeter is the Northern Harrier (formerly called Marsh Hawk), keeping an eye out for prey, as is the Belted Kingfisher.

Farther out, in a nearby open field, we can encounter the Bob-White and, where it gets brushier, the Ring-necked Pheasant and the Eastern Meadowlark. Where the ground is moist, we may see a Common Snipe. Rock Doves may flock over our head and, among them, a few Mourning Doves. A Bobolink on rare occasion may rise over the field to deliver its tinkling song. An American Goldfinch can be seen high overhead in undulating flight.

Walking down a brushy fence line, we can see 13 species of sparrows: The House Sparrow, the Tree, Field, Chipping, Song, White-throated and White-crowned, Vesper, the Dark-eyed Junco; and, where it is swampier, we can look for the Swamp and Lincoln's Sparrows and Red-winged Blackbirds.

As the fence line ends, we follow a narrow trail into a mixed second-growth woodlot, although primarily dominated by deciduous hardwoods. Six species of woodpecker can be seen or heard: the Northern Flicker, Red-headed and Red-bellied woodpeckers, the Hairy and its smaller cousin, the Downy, and rarely the Yellow-bellied Sapsucker. Also inhabiting this neighborhood is the Blue Jay, Black-capped Chickadee, Tufted Titmouse, White-breasted Nuthatch, Brown Creeper, House Wren, Wood Thrush, Swainson's Thrush, Gray Catbird, American Robin, Brown Thrasher, Gray-Cheeked Thrush, Hermit Thrush, Veery, Eastern Bluebird, Cedar Waxwing, Northern Oriole, Orchard Oriole, a Brewer's Blackbird on rare occasion, Common Grackle, Starling, Cardinal, Brown-

The snow had melted to slush, out of which the tussocks of flags came up like islands. The Snipe were standing in the slush as they fed from the tussocks. There were at least twenty birds in the flock. They were as near together as their business would allow-one at each tussock.

And such a busy trembling! The heads of all the birds of the flock were tremble, tremble, trembling as they probed and felt about in the soft black earth for the roots of the flags.

There was no pause in their feeding, only as now and then one would stop to wash his bill in the slush with a right and left movement, or to stretch his beautiful long, slender, white-lined wings straight upward. And so silent! I could see them and their movements but could hear no sound. Once a bird rose and flew away, and he gave a cry as he rose.

They practiced the proverb, Stick to your brush. Each bird worked at his tussock as long as it had food to yield. As I watched I found that no tussock was missed; they were taking the belt clean as they went. Already they had left about four yards of it behind them. Now and then I saw a piece of the white root of the flag in the bill of a bird. This was not sweet flag; the flags in this belt were the common kind.

After some time I saw a Hawk come and alight on a tree near the flags. When I looked back for the Snipe, they had disappeared and my eyes were not sharp enough to find them. I meant to keep steady watch of the spot that I might see them rise. The Hawk remained a long time. Finally he spied game in the distance. As he rose from the tree my eyes rose also, but only for an instant. When they dropped, the Hawk still in the air, not yet far from the tree, there the snipe were busily feeding. Again it seemed like magic.

The Hawk returned with a frog to his former perch and ate it there. This time the Snipe did not skulk. They went right on with their business. They knew that no Hawk but a hungry one would disturb them.

I left my bed at two o'clock that night and by the bright moonlight went to visit the Snipe. I threw a pebble to find if they were there. One rose with a sharp cry and flew away. In the morning their advance on the strip of flags showed that they had fed that night just about the same as the day before.

On the morning of the third day, a flock of Red-wing Blackbirds came and, three or four times, played about in the air. As they played, a few of the Snipe would quietly rise and play with one another within the flock of Blackbirds. Whenever the Blackbirds alighted on a tree, they dropped to the ground.

By the fourth morning, the birds had advanced until they were near the railroad. A

Jane L. Hine.

workman came and waited for his comrades. At his coming, the Snipe skulked, but not so completely as far from the Hawk. Their long bills were thrown lengthwise their backs and their large, wide-open eyes showed plainly. They remained so while the workmen were collecting, but at the first stroke of the pick they were up and feeding.

A Killdeer alights on the run; a skulking Snipe comes to his feet feeding, so it appeared to me.

The belt of flags was almost finished on the evening of the fourth day, and the next morning the Snipe were gone.

Written by Jane L. Hine and published in the Report of the Indiana Commissioner of Fish and Game in 1911 in an article titled "Game Birds of An Indiana Farm." The whole article contains 175 pages and covers all birds known to Mrs. Hine on her farm near Sedan. Mrs. Hine was DeKalb County's Gene Stratton Porter but never received much recognition. She was also a good photographer and made many nature photographs on her farm.

The editor of the publication introduced the article as follows:

Beautiful has been the life of Jane L. Hine... who lives some five or six miles out of Auburn,

headed Cowbird, Indigo Bunting, Rose breasted Grosbeak, Rufous-sided Towhee, Common Crow, Blue-gray gnatcatcher, Solitary Vireo, Warbling Vireo, Black-billed and Yellow-billed Cockoos, Ruby-throated Hummingbird, Eastern Wood Pewee, Eastern Phoebe, Great Crested Flycatcher, Eastern Kingbird, Least and Willow Flycatchers, and rarely, a Yellow-bellied Flycatcher. Providing predatory control are Great Horned and Screech Owls, Red-tailed Hawk, Sharp-shinned Hawk, American Kestrel, a Rough-legged Hawk during a bitter winter, and Turkey Vultures to assist in the clean-up operation.

Coming to a large stand of mixed conifer-deciduous growth with a brushy edge, we can encounter virtually all the species of warblers likely to occur in our area: the Yellow, Magnolia, Palm, Yellow-rumped, Tennessee, Bay-breasted, Nashville, Black-and-White, Orange-crowned, Blackburnian, Chestnut-sided, Blackpoll, Wilson's, Black-throated Green, Ovenbird, Common Yellowthroat, and where the under growth is thicker and tangled, the Yellow-breasted Chat.

Following a small stream, lined on either side by young saplings, will be a good place to see Golden-crowned and Ruby-crowned Kinglets. Where willow and cottonwoods merge, we might see a Bell's Vireo. A red-eyed Vireo sings his distinctive song throughout the day.

During the winter, in a suitable evergreen habitat, a Red-breasted Nuthatch may take up temporary refuge. He may be joined by another winter visitor, the Purple Finch.

During the summer we can see the Chimney Swifts and Common Nighthawks in the evening sky, wheeling about for insects, although these species prefer a more urban environment. And on the road out of town, we may see a small flock of brown, dark-tailed birds flit from the roadside to a nearby plowed field. More likely than not, these are Horned Larks.

And so, we come to the end of our imaginary field trip through DeKalb County, where we have traversed many miles and endured a year's journey through but a few written lines.

This surely is not an attempt to list ALL of the species occurring in DeKalb County. Most species seen in the state are very erratic in their travels and cannot be expected to occur in DeKalb County on a regular basis. Take, for example, the Osprey that was seen over a pond on CR35 south of Waterloo by Mr. Curry, a few years ago. Certainly, it was a sight record at the time, but the species could not be expected to occur there regularly.

There are dozens of unrecorded species in the county, and undoubtedly there will not be an exact census made for many more years. In more

Red-breasted nuthatch. By Timothy Curry.

than 10 years of field work, Mr. Curry is satisfied that 126 species, to date, is but a part of the total species' population. The numbers are never constant, due in part to habitat destruction, draining of wetlands, mortality rate, disease, shortage of available food, and other enviromental factors.

In this day and age of man's progress in the county, it should be remembered to attempt to preserve the wild areas, for nature has provided persons with a needed escape from everyday pressures and fulfilled a sense of aesthetic awareness. It also cannot be impressed enough to those concerned to provide extra help where needed by providing suitable nest boxes and feeding stations.

Indiana. A native of Ohio, having spent her growth near Cleveland and as a student at Oberlin, some years after her marriage, she came to Indiana to spend the remainder of her life here as a farmer's wife. That was in 1861-a half century ago, and she was then thirty years old.

All about her new farm home up in DeKalb County were the forests, and the birds which soon came to be her very own. Her husband was a busy man, unable to devote his time to the study, but he, too, was a nature lover, and fully enjoyed with her the companionship of their birds. And she could take her work out into the woods that she might not be absent from when they expected her. Thus they dwelt together, these birds and sweethearts, with the children that one by one were given to them, five in all I believe, until some fourteen years ago, when he died.

While waiting in the twilight, waiting for the summons to rejoin her own mate, she has made this Department and all the people of her adopted and loved State of Indiana her debtors by writing for us, in her own sweet way and with her own hand, the... stories of these lifelong bird friends of hers, when by the laws of nature, she must expect ere long to bid a last farewell.

This sign appears at each entrance to Auburn.

Humming bird. By Timothy Curry.

1.6 VIGNETTE 2

"...AN ASTOUNDING NUMBER OF SPECIES..."

An astounding number of species of birds have been observed in DeKalb County in recent years. Resident orinthologist, Timothy Curry, who lives at 2144 U.S. 6, west of Waterloo, has observed the following birds in DeKalb County during the past several years:

Acadian Flycatcher (Empidonax Virescens)
American Bittern (Botaurus Lentiginosus)
American Kestrel (Falco Sparverius)
American Woodcock (Scolopax Minor)
Bank Swallow (Riparia Riparia)
Barn Swallow (Hirundo Rustica)
Bay-Breasted Warbler (Dendroica Castanea)
Bell's Vireo (Vireo Belli)
Belted Kingfisher (Ceryle Alceyon)
Black and White Warbler (Mniotilta Varia)
Black-Billed Cuckoo (Coccyzus Delawarensis)
Blackburnian Warbler (Dendroica Fusca)
Black-Capped Chickadee (Parus Atricapillus)
Blackpoll Warbler (Dendroica Striata)
Black-Throated Green Warbler (Dendroica Virens)
Blue-Gray Gnatcatcher (Polioptilla Caerulea)
Blue Jay (Cyanositta Cristata)
Blue-winged Teal (Anas Discors)
Brown Creeper (Certhia Americana)
Brown Thrasher (Toxostoma Rufuma)
Canada Goose (Branta Canadensis)
Canvas Back (Aythya Vausineria)
Cepar Waxwing (Bombycilla Cedrorum)
Chestnut-sided Warbler (Dendroica Pensylvanica)
Chimney Swift (Chaetura Pelagica)
Chipping Sparrow (Spizella Passerina)
Common Crow (Corvus Brachyrynchos)
Common Nighthawk (Chordeilles Minor)
Commom Snipe (Gallinago Gallinago)
Cooper's Hawk (Accipiter Cooperii)
Dark-Eyed Junco (Junco Hyemalis)
Downy Woodpecker (Picoides Pubescens)
Eastern Bluebird (Sialia Sialis)
Eastern Kingbird (Tyrannus Tyrannus)
Eastern Phoebe (Sayornis Phoebe)
Eastern Wood Pewee (Contopus Virens)
European Starling (Sturnus Vulgarus)
Field Sparrow (Spizella Pusilla)
Golden-Crowned Kinglet (Regulus Satrapa)
Gray Catbird (Dumatella Carolinensis)
Gray Cheeked Thrush (Catharus Minimus)
Gray Partridge (Perdix Perdix)
Great Blue Huron (Ardea Herodias)
Great-Crested Flycatcher (Myiarchus Crinitus)
Great Egret (Casmerodius Albus)
Great Horned Owl (Bubo Virginianus)
Greater Scaup (Aythya Marilla)
Greater Yellowlegs (Tringa Melanoleuca)
Green Backed Huron (Butorides Striatus)
Hairy Woodpecker (Picoides Villosus)
Hermit Thrush (Catharus Guttatus)
Hooded Merganser (Lophodytes Cucculatus)
Horned Lark (Eremophila Alpestris)
House Wren (Troglodytes Aedon)
Killdeer (Charadrius Vociferus)
Least Flycatcher (Empidonax Minimus)
Lesser Yellowlegs (Tringa Flavipes)
Lincoln's Sparrow (Melospiza Lincolnii)
Magnolia Warbler (Dendroica Magnolia)
Mallard (Anas Platyrynchos)
Marsh Wren (Cistotherus Palustris)
Mourning Dove (Zenaida Macroura)
Nashville Warbler (Vermivora Ruficapilla)
Northern Bobwhite (Colinus Virginianus)
Northern Flicker (Colaptes Auratus)
Northern Harrier (Circus Cyaneus)
Northern Robin (Turdus Migratorius)
Orange-Crowned Warbler (Vermivora Celata)
Osprey (Pandion Haliaetus)
Pectoral Sandpiper (Calidris Melanotos)
Pied-Billed Grebe (Podikymbus Podiceps)
Purple Martin (Progne Subis)
Red-Bellied Woodpecker (Melangrpes Carolinus)
Red-Breasted Nuthatch (Sitta Canadensis)
Red-Eyed Vireo (Vireo Olivaceus)
Red-Headed Woodpecker (Melangrpes Erythrocephalus)
Red-Tailed Hawk (Buted Jamaicensis)
Ring-Billed Gull (Larus Pelawarensis)
Ring-Necked Duck (Aythya Collaris)
Ring-Necked Pheasant (Phasianus Colchicus)
Rock Dove (Cocumba Livia)
Rough-Legged Hawk (Buto Lagopus)
Ruby-Crowned Kinglet (Reeulus Calenoula)
Ruby-Throated Hummingbird (Archilocus Colubris)
Screech Owl (Otus Asio)
Sharp-Shinned Hawk (Accipiter Striatus)
Solitary Vireo (Vireo Solitarius)
Solitary Sandpiper (Tringa Solitaria)
Song Sparrow (Melospiza Melodia)
Spotted Sandpiper (Actitis Maculara)
Swainson's Thrush (Catharus Ustulatus)
Swamp Sparrow (Melospiza Melodia)
Tennessee Warbler (Vermivora Peregrina)
Tree Sparrow (Spizella Pusilla)
Tree Swallow (Tachycineta Bicolor)
Tufted Titmouse (Parus Bicolor)
Turkey Vulture (Cathartes Aura)
Veery (Catharus Fuscesscens)
Warbling Vireo (Vireo Gilvus)
White-Breasted Nuthatch (Sitta Canadensis)
White-Crowned Sparrow (Zonotrichia Leucophrys)
White-Throated Sparrow (Zonotrichia Albicollis)
Willow Flycatcher (Empidonax Trailli)
Wood Duck (Aix Sponsa)
Wood Thrush (Hylocichla Mustelina)
Yellow-Bellied Flycatcher (Empidonax Flaviventris)
Yellow-Bellied Sapsucker (Sphyrapicus Varius)
Yellow-Billed Cuckoo (Coccyzus Americana)
Yellow-Throated Vireo (Vireo Flavifrons)
Yellow-Rumped Warbler (Dendroica Coronata)
Yellow Warbler (Dendroica Petechia)

1.7 MAMMALS

Mankind's animal cousins have a special interest to us due to our similar biological makeup. Some of the mammals which once inhabited DeKalb County were nearly extinct, when the first settlers arrived, because of overhunting by the Indians at the behest of the French Traders.

As land was cleared, the habitat of many mammals was destroyed or altered substantially resulting in the disappearance of still more species of animals. Deer were once plentiful in DeKalb County but disappeared completely in the last part of the nineteenth century only to reappear in the early 1970's when continuing land use changes produced increased cover and forage.

Coyote are reappearing in the county after an absence of many years. Other species that were once present are still extinct and will likely never return, such as the bobcat.

Here follows a listing of mammals which have occupied DeKalb County from the historic period to the present:

Butler's Susie the Deer amused residents during the 1970's and 1980's.

ORDER CHIROPTERA
FAMILY VESPERTILLONIDAE

COMMON NAME (SCIENTIFIC NAME)	HABITAT	RANGE IN INDIANA	DEKALB
Indiana Bat (Myotis sodalis)	Caves in winter, man-made structures and hollow trees in summer	Statewide	Possibly
Red Bat (Lasiurus borealis)	Wooded areas	Statewide	Possibly
Hoary Bat (Lasiurus cincereus)	Wooded areas	Statewide	Possibly
Big Brown Bat (Eptesicus fuscus)	Caves, mine tunnels, rock crevices, near water, wooded areas, buildings	Statewide	Possibly
Evening Bat (Nycticeius humeralis)	Buildings and hollow trees	Statewide	Possibly
Little Brown Bat (Myotis lucifugus)	Caves, bridges, and buildings	Statewide	Possibly

ORDER INSECTIVORA
FAMILY SERCICIDAE

COMMON NAME (SCIENTIFIC NAME)	HABITAT	RANGE IN INDIANA	DEKALB
Masked Shrew (Sorex cinercus) (Kerr)	moist situations, forests, open country, brush land	Statewide	Possibly
Shorttail Shrew (Blarina brevicauda) (Soy)	Unrestricted	Statewide	Present
Eastern Mole (Scalopus aquaticus) (Linnaeus)	Gardens, fields, meadows, avoids dry soil	Statewide	Present
Starnose Mole (Condyluia) (Evermann)	Low wet ground near lakes or streams	Statewide	Probably

ORDER MARSUPIALIA
FAMILY DIDELPHIDAE

COMMON NAME (SCIENTIFIC NAME)	HABITAT	RANGE IN INDIANA	DEKALB
Opposum (Marsupialis virginiana) (Kerr)	Farming areas and woodland	Statewide	Present

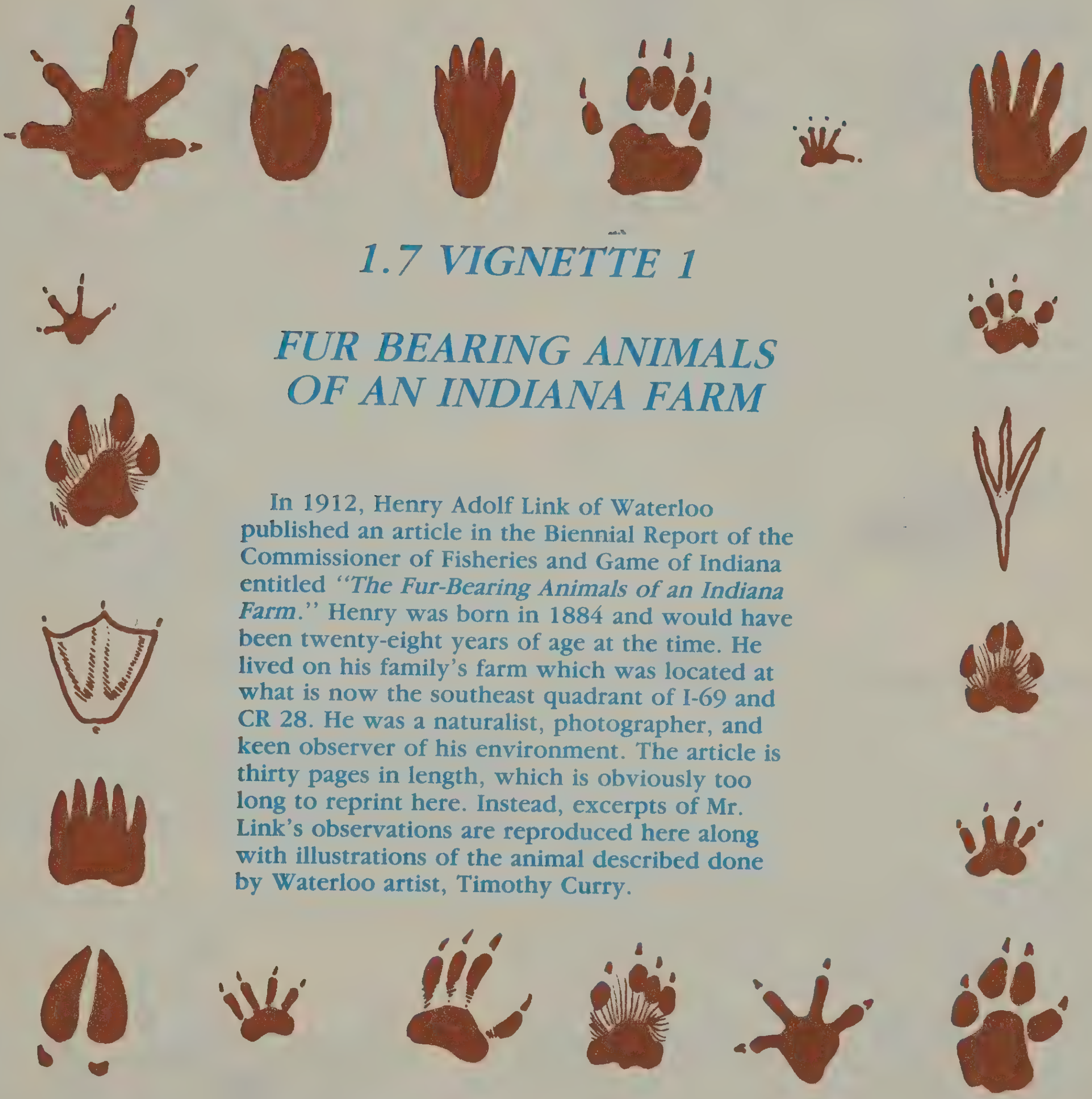
ORDER RODENTIA
FAMILY SCIURIDAE

COMMON NAME (SCIENTIFIC NAME)	HABITAT	RANGE IN INDIANA	DEKALB
Eastern Grey Squirrel (Sciurus carolinensis pennyslvanicus) (Gemelin)	Hardwood forests, with nut trees, river bottoms	Statewide	Presence Doubtful
Eastern Fox Squirrel (Scirrus niger) (Linnaeus)	Open hardwood wood lots in north, pine forests in south, with clearing	Statewide	Present
Red Squirrel (Tamiasciurus hudsonicus) (Erxleben)	Pine and spruce of mixed hardwood forests, swamps	Statewide	Present

1.7 VIGNETTE 1

FUR BEARING ANIMALS OF AN INDIANA FARM

In 1912, Henry Adolf Link of Waterloo published an article in the Biennial Report of the Commissioner of Fisheries and Game of Indiana entitled *"The Fur-Bearing Animals of an Indiana Farm."* Henry was born in 1884 and would have been twenty-eight years of age at the time. He lived on his family's farm which was located at what is now the southeast quadrant of I-69 and CR 28. He was a naturalist, photographer, and keen observer of his environment. The article is thirty pages in length, which is obviously too long to reprint here. Instead, excerpts of Mr. Link's observations are reproduced here along with illustrations of the animal described done by Waterloo artist, Timothy Curry.



Tracks depicted: raccoon, Eastern chipmunk, turkey, long-tailed weasel, fox squirrel, coyote, rat, red fox, woodchuck, red squirrel, white-tailed deer, common mole, mallard duck, mink, white-footed (deer) mouse, oppossum, Eastern cottontail rabbit, striped skunk, common (water) shrew. Drawings by Timothy Curry.

BAT

They are highly beneficial to the farmer. The number of insects that they catch is beyond computation. But how they can catch such small minute insects as tiny as flies and mosquitoes in the darkest night is not known.

They are, I believe, possessed of a sixth sense, which enables them to catch their food by location. This sense is neither sight nor touch. I would call it a sense of location. They are able to tell the exact spot where an insect is in the air, whether at twilight or later in the night. Are their eyes microscopic? Can they see the minute insects they catch? It has always been a wonder to me how they did it. If we knew or possessed this sense, what a wonderful thing it would be for our protection and self-preservation in avoiding trains, automobiles, street cars, and other conveniences of modern life.

OPOSSUM

Everything must be thoroughly washed before he will eat it. Nothing suits him better than a good fat chicken, and in a chicken coop he will kill a number of them and hunt a place to sleep off the effect of his too great feast. He enjoys muskrats, and I believe that when you find him along the open ditches he is watching for them. His teeth fit him for a flesh diet altogether, and these, if he only thought so, would enable him to put up a stiff fight, as indeed he does at times. But he usually plays opossum by feigning death, and he is a crafty fellow at this.

His hind feet are webbed, which adapts him for swimming, but he does not like it very well, and will avoid it if he can. His track in the snow resembles a muskrat's so closely that it is hard to distinguish from the latter. The young, numbering from two to seven cute little fellows, are carried about with the mother in a pouch in her abdomen.

He has a relish for onions that would tickle a chef. And what an appetite! And he likes bird eggs and bumblebee honey, and with flesh that is putrid he is a classy Epicurean.

MOLE

The cutting teeth are small and sharp, with the canines lone and needle pointed; the true molars are broad with many raised conical elevations. This adapts the mole for feeding on beetles, worms and grubs, and various insects. Earthworms form a large part of their food.

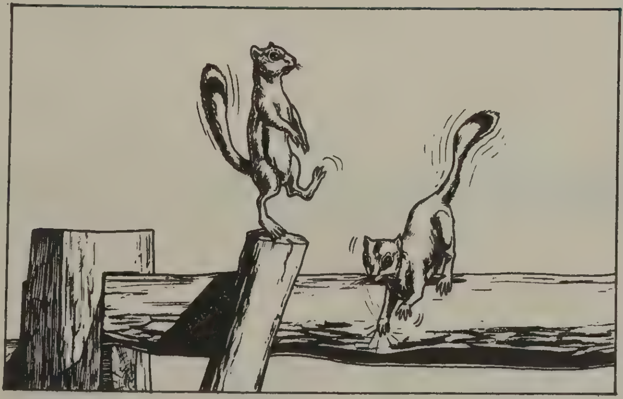
SMALL SHREW

My notebook contains the following: July 1, 1906, found a small dead shrew, color brown, looked rather worn and faded, about two inches and a half long, very minute small eyes... Four toes on the front foot and five on the back foot.

RED SQUIRREL

My notebook for August 18, 1901, contains the following: This morning I observed two red squirrels dance. The male came down a rail fence, on the top rail, with a wheat head in his mouth. He stopped when he saw me, dropped the head, and in a few seconds began a song by scraping his forepaws on the rail. Then he began chirping and swinging his body from side to side keeping time with his music; but his voice broke and part of the time it was full of laughter. Then as if by some ventriloquial power he made a low humming sound accompained by a shrill harsh one. And his jig abounded with action. Now he appeared to break down, as if tired out; again he would give a squeal and faster than ever would he dance, his tail, cocked in every conceivable shape, keeping time with his dancing.

Down the fence from the opposite direction came a female squirrel. A pole was lying on the fence upon which she mounted and began a performance similiar to that the other squirrel had done. But she actually danced. She stood up straight, folded her paws across her breast, cocked her tail across her back, and danced up and down on the pole, sideways and in every way you could imagine, to the music made by the two. Never had I seen such dancing. She must have been the greatest dancer of the wild animals. I call red squirrels the clog dancers of the woodland. But the performance I had witnessed was the greatest I had ever seen.



GREY SQUIRREL

It was not alone the hunter that drove the black, grey and fox squirrels from their former homes. Their habits were largely responsible for their destruction. The red squirrel is now complete master of the situation. He is running the fox squirrel from the woods as the fox squirrel drove out the gray squirrel and the gray squirrel drove out the black squirrel before him.

FOX SQUIRREL

This sly fellow knows where he is secure, and keeps close to the remaining big timber. There are times when he loses his head and scolds and chirps like the red squirrel, but his song is very different and sounds like Dub-Dub-Dubb, resembling somewhat distant drum beats. It has also a slight ventriloquial effect, from being produced deep in the throat.

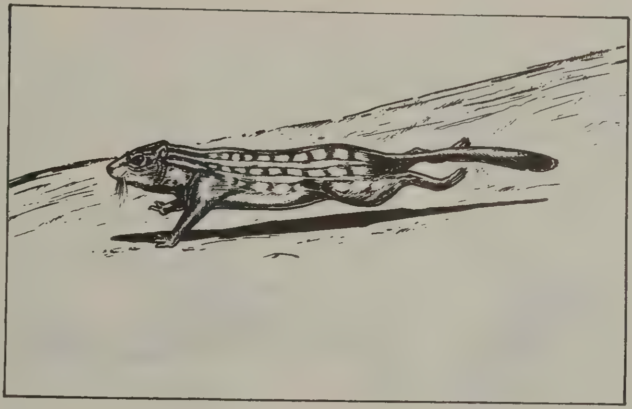
Southern Flying Squirrel (Glaucomys) (Linnaeus)	Woodlots and forests of deciduous or mixed deciduous and conifers	Statewide	Possibly Present
Woodchuck (Marmota monax) (Linnaeus)	Open woods, brush and rocky ravines	Statewide	Present
Thirteen-lined Ground Squirrel (Spermophilus tridecemlinealus) (Mitchill)	Short grass prairies, golf courses	Northern	Present
Eastern Chipmunk (Tamias striatus) (Linneaus)	Deciduous forests, brushy areas	Statewide	Present
Beaver (Castor canadensis) (Kuhl)	Streams and lakes with trees or alders on bank	Statewide	Probably

ORDER RODENTIA
FAMILY CRICETIDAE

COMMON NAME (SCIENTIFIC NAME)	HABITAT	RANGE IN INDIANA	DEKALB
Deer Mouse (Peromyscus maniculatus)	Open to brushy or wooded areas, dry land	Statewide	Probably
White-footed mouse (Peromyscus) leucopus) (Rafinesque)	Woody or brushy areas, sometimes open areas	Statewide	Probably
Meadow Vole (Microtus pennsylvania)(Ord)	Low moist areas, high grasslands near streams, lakes or swamps	Statewide	Probably
Muskrat (Ondatra zibethicus) (Linneaus)	Marshes, streams, ditches	Statewide	Present
Family - Muridae Norway Rat (Rattus norvegicus)	Ditch banks, fence rows near human habitations	Statewide (Berkenhout)	Present
House Mouse (Mus musculus) (Linnaeus)	Ditch banks, fence rows, near human habitations	Statewide	Present

WOODCHUCK

Last spring one of our neighbors started to make maple syrup and had his camp all rigged up ready for the sap to run. When he started a fire he wondered why it would not burn. He began poking it and shortly out came a woodchuck sneezing and coughing. His grizzled hair was singed and he was a pitable looking fellow, as he sat in a corner wondering what happened to him.



THIRTEEN-LINE GROUND SQUIRREL

CHIPMUNKS

I looked high and low over the trees, but for the life of me could not find a trace of the bird which I thought was there. Glancing down, within a few feet of me sat a chipmunk, and every few minutes he would utter those notes, this throat swelling out like a frog's. He sat as still as a statue, making the notes sound close or far just as suited his fancy, and he seemed to enjoy fooling me.

NORTHERN WHITE FOOTED OR DEER MOUSE

Several years ago while sitting on a log on a sheltered hillside I was much amused by the antics of a deer mouse. How playful he was! He would stop his play and sit up and give forth the quaintest little song I ever heard; a very musical little ditty, no louder than the weak trill of a canary, when it first starts to sing. This was the first time I had ever heard a mouse sing. It was something new to me and my notebook marks it as a red letter day.

MEADOW VOLE, COMMON VOLE, OR MEADOW MOUSE

One of the gamest fighters for his size of any animal that is to be found among the surviving mammals of Indiana is the meadow vole. Its bite is severe, and it will fight a dog to a finish, and will often win its life in the battle. A farm dog who knows the fighting qualities of a vole watches to get the upper hold of it and always kills it.

HOUSE MOUSE

There is scarcely a house without this little rodent, who gnaws his way through everything he can find. Nothing is safe from his craving appetite, which seems insatiable.

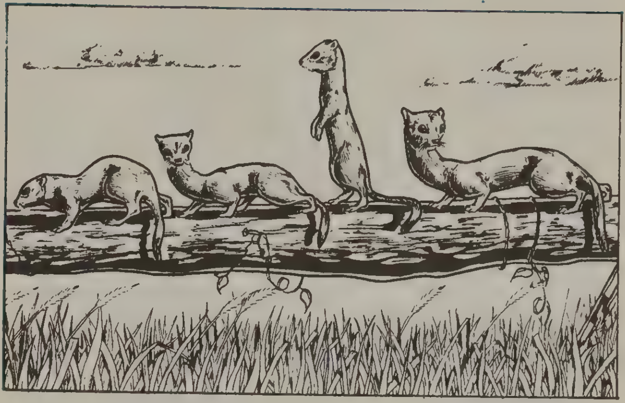
Nothing is more disgusting than to live in a house infested with mice, that leave their rank, foul odor behind them and spoil more provisions than they eat. They multiply rapidly, rearing from four to six broods a year.

COMMON RAT

A neighbor told me how the rats got at his seed corn, which he had upstairs on a platform supported by wires. A clothes line was near the corn and the rats would climb up a rafter to a board sticking in the roof between the sheeting, then leap off on to the line and walk forefoot over forefoot to near the platform where they would swing back and forth and leap upon it. A tin placed on the line did no good, so the line was taken down. Then the rats would climb up a rafter and leap on the platform.

WEASEL

A page from my notebook for June 22, 1902: Saw an old weasel with three young; they were of a velvety dark brown color, with eyes of blue black that seemed to stick from their heads like eyes of mice. They were out hunting, the young leading with the mother following. They were marching down an old rail fence much overgrown with brush, and ideal place for mice, birds and squirrels. The young were making a purring noise, much like a bunch of young kittens at play; in fact I thought it came from kittens at first. The notes were somewhat musical and sounded like wick-chee-chee, wick-chee. This no doubt was their first lesson in the science of catching their food. As I watched them one of the young scented a mouse, and such a time they had! The mouse had no chance to escape, and as it gave its death cry, two of them had literally torn it to pieces.



MUSKRAT

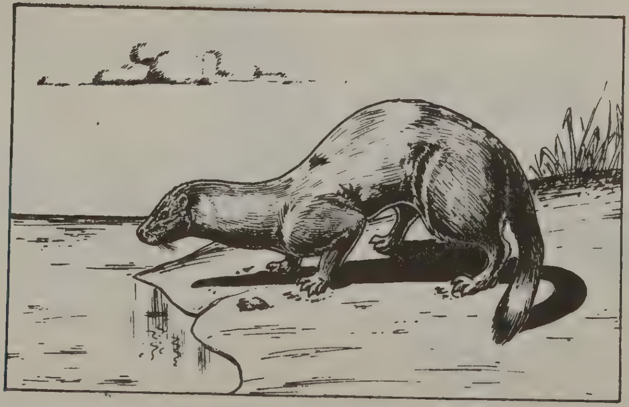
Nothing pleases his ratship's fancy better than a clayey bank where he can take an occasional slide into the water, and like the otter, weasel and mink, and men and women, he delights in exciting sports, and a slide from a steep bank into the water is great fun for him.

No more valuable furbearer is found than this musky fellow and when people come to know the fine flavor of his flesh there will be large muskrat farms. Certain it is he will bring good returns for all the trouble taken in caring for him.

MINK

The mink is fastidious, and keeps his silky brown black fur looking fine, always carefully and well brushed. His lithe body allows him to stroke the hair and keep it in perfect shape.

He will stand on lookout for an hour at a time for a muskrat, and he is generally rewarded for his vigil. It seems the mink knows about the time the muskrat leaves his home, and he sits near the entrance. A short fight and it is over, and the rat is dragged to a good location, or to his own home.



ORDER RODENTIA
FAMILY ERETHIZONTIDAE

COMMON NAME (SCIENTIFIC NAME)	HABITAT	RANGE IN INDIANA	DEKALB
Porcupine (Erethizon dersatun) (Lennaeus)	Pine tree forests	Limited	Possibly Present

ORDER RODENTIA
FAMILY CRICOTIDAEC

COMMON NAME (SCIENTIFIC NAME)	HABITAT	RANGE IN INDIANA	DEKALB
Muskrat (Ondatra Zibethicus) (Linnaeus)	Marshes, streams ditches	Statewide	Present

ORDER CARNIVORA
FAMILY MUSTELIDAE

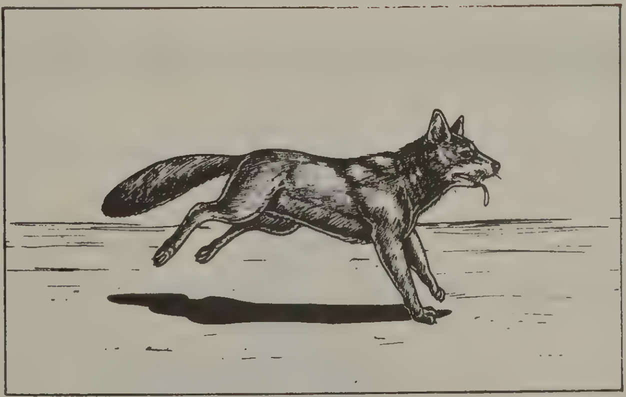
COMMON NAME (SCIENTIFIC NAME)	HABITAT	RANGE IN INDIANA	DEKALB
Badger (Taxidea taxus) (Schreber)	Open grasslands and deserts	Northern	Possibly
Bobcat (Lynx rufus) (Schreber)	Woodlands and brushy country	Possibly present	Extinct
Mink (Mustela vison) (Schreber)	Along streams and lakes	Statewide	Present
Striped Skunk (Mephitis mephitis) (Schreber)	Semi open country mixed woods, open prairie and brush land preferred	Statewide	Present
Long-tailed Weasel (Mustela frenata) (Lichkenstein)	Near water, not restricted	Statewide	Present

Several years ago a man told me that while working on the railroad, at noon hour of a cloudy, cold day, he and his co-laborers ate their lunch along the side of the railroad embankment, and that small pieces of food became scattered thereabout. After they had gone to work several crows lit to feed on the crumbs they had scattered. Presently they noticed one of these was acting queerly. It whirled around several times and then rose straight in the air. Up, up it went, then flew in a wide circle, round and round. Everyone was interested and all wondered what was wrong with the bird. Finally its wings quivered a trifle, its body seemed to relax, and it came slowly to the ground. The men ran up to it to see what was the matter as it hit the ground near the spot from which it had ascended they saw a large weasel run away from beneath its outspread wings. The fellow was unhurt and as nimble as ever after his meal taken on an aeroplane.

SKUNK

The last of January or first of February skunks like to run on cloudy, damp, foggy and warming nights, when there is a light fall of snow. Some make large tracks. These are generally males, and the general opinion is that they are white ones, though this is not always true.

The gait of a skunk is slow. The tail is carried rainbow fashion, always ready, for the essence is secreted by and thrown direct from the glands, through the anus, and it comes straight, as many a hunter has found to his sorrow.



COYOTE

RED FOX

ORDER CANIVORA
FAMILY CANIDAE

COMMON NAME (SCIENTIFIC NAME)	HABITAT	RANGE IN INDIANA	DEKALB
Coyote (Canis latrans) (Soy)	Prairies, open woodlands, brushy or boulder strewn areas	Statewide	Present
Red Fox (Vulpes fulva) (Desmarest)	Mixture of forest and open country preferred	Statewide	Present
Gray Fox (Urocyon cinerecargentetus) (Scherber)	Chaparral, open forests rimrock country.	Statewide	Present

ORDER CARNIVORA
FAMILY PROCYONIDAE

COMMON NAME (SCIENTIFIC NAME)	HABITAT	RANGE IN INDIANA	DEKALB
Raccoon (Procyon lotor) (Linnaeus)	Along streams and lake borders near rock cliffs	Statewide	Present

ORDER LAGOMORPHIA
FAMILY LEPARIDAE

COMMON NAME (SCIENTIFIC NAME)	HABITAT	RANGE IN INDIANA	DEKALB
Eastern Cottontail (Sylvilgus floridances) (J.A. Allen)	Heavy brush strips of forest with open areas nearby, edges of swamps	Statewide	Present

ORDER ARTIODACTYLA
FAMILY CERVIDAE

COMMON NAME (SCIENTIFIC NAME)	HABITAT	RANGE IN INDIANA	DEKALB
Elk or Wapiti (Cervus canadensis) (Erxleben)	Woodlands, open areas with brush nearby	Extinct	Extinct
White-tailed Deer (Ordocoilus virginianus) (Zimmerman)	Forests, swamps, and open land with brush nearby	Statewide	Present

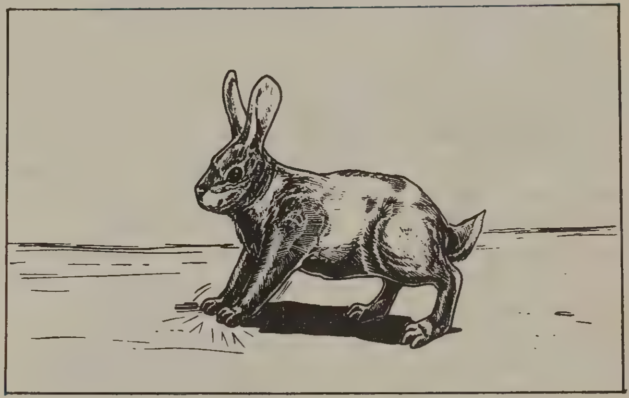
WHITE-TAILED DEER

TAME COON

A tame coon is one big circus, and one that is good natured is a fine pet. One I know of in particular liked to play with a young pup. Over and over they would roll, biting each other's necks, wrestling and fighting, but all in play, and it was fun to watch them. The coon was very fond of pie and in eating it he was very comical, though he went about it in a very practical way, holding it in the forepaws, sitting on his haunches and nibbling off chunks of it as large as he could swallow. Apple pies were his favorites and out of these he would eat the insides, but would leave the crusts. His face then was a sight, for he would have pie from ear to ear, and his long whiskers, of which he was so careful, would be full of crushed apple. These later he would promptly clean by passing them through his mouth.

RABBIT

How the rabbit will thump the ground with his forepaws when he is mad, or desires to frighten an intruder away! I like to hear him give this warning. It is also a fighting signal between two males. And what battles they will wage against each other! They can strike an extremely hard blow with those long back legs of theirs. Why they will not bite when caught has always been a mystery to me. Probably it is because of their extreme timidity.



RACCOON

Several years ago I observed two pet coons quite a while and they were very interesting. They always desired to be clean and their way of washing was peculiar. One would dip one paw in the pan of water then the other, then rub his paws together, then wash his nose over his long mustache, brushing out each whisker very carefully. These long whiskers are very useful to him on his trips through the woods. A meat rind which lay in the cage he used as soap, dipping each forepaw in the water then rubbing it on the rind and thereafter carefully rubbing his head and face.

1.8 PREHISTORIC MAN

Prehistoric humans were those present in Indiana before recorded history or those present before any European explorers came to the state. They can only be studied from an archeological standpoint.

Indiana, like other states of the Mississippi Valley, was occupied by many and diverse tribes of the American Indian race through many hundreds of years. Just when man first came into what is now Indiana is still debatable and will probably remain so for a long time. The reason for this is the paucity of material evidence relating to the earliest periods of prehistory.

This brief review of our prehistory begins at the bottom of the time column which is shrouded in doubt. Over much of Indiana, especially the southern half of the state, projectile points of a distinctive type have been picked up from the surface of the ground. These points are not like any of the points used by later Indians and are, therefore, distinct markers for this earliest period. They are identical to points commonly found in the western states, often in direct association with extinct animals and in geological formations which date them as being early and representative of what has come to be known as the Paleo Indian. In Indiana, unfortunately, these datable associations are lacking, but the uniqueness of the type of point makes it possible to infer that ours, too, were made, used, and lost by these early men. These people were hunters of large game, and they lived at a time when drastic changes were constantly taking place in the climate, for it had not been very long since the glaciers had retreated from parts of the United States. It has been suggested that it was due to some change in climate and environment which caused a movement of these hunters out of the West into the area east of the Mississippi. At this time we can do little more than presume that these hunters lingered a while in Indiana during their passage eastward through the valley of the Ohio and its major tributaries.

Sometime prior to the beginning of the Christian era, a group of Indians moved into the southern part of the state from the South and ultimately spread over much of Indiana. These people, like the Paleo-Indian, were hunters and gatherers of food, but unlike them were here in greater numbers and lived a slightly more sedentary life. They depended heavily upon the meat of the fresh-water mussel for their existence. The mussels in those days abounded at the shoals in the Ohio, the Wabash, and the White Rivers, and it was at those shoals that these people tended to congregate, at least at

1.8 VIGNETTE 1

> *..."it's easy to see how such a creature could call Indiana home."*

Most people think of Sasquatch as only a myth or strictly a resident of the Pacific Northwest, but there have been numerous sightings in Indiana, too. From 1838 to 1982 there were approximately 43 sightings I discovered, 2 or 3 occurred in southern DeKalb County, 1 in Noble County, and 2 or 3 up around Turkey Lake, in Steuben County. The majority of the rest took place in the Hoosier National Forest, mainly along the White River. A few others along the Ohio River, and a couple around the southern shore of Lake Michigan, near Gary. A lot of these areas, 3 generations ago (in the 1920s), were a lot wilder than now and it is easy to see how such a creature could call Indiana home.

—Tim Curry

Indian tribes of the old Northwest.

periodic intervals, for the purpose of collecting and perhaps drying the meat of this shell fish. As a result of such activity great mounds of cast-off shells, animal bones, burned rocks, and other debris accumulated through the years. Since these Indians apparently lived upon these growing piles of refuse, or mounds, they contain objects lost or thrown away during the course of their daily activities. They bear evidence of campfires in the form of clay hearths and literally tons of fire-broken rocks. People constantly died, and they were buried in simple graves dug into the previously piled up debris. Sometimes earthly possessions were a part of the grave goods, and the dog was sometimes included as well.

These shell-mound folk did not possess the knowledge of making pottery. They roasted their meat and boiled food in bark, skin, or wood vessels by dropping hot rocks into the liquids to be heated. In some places where suitable rocks were not to be found, they made fired-clay substitutes, and it is curious how they could do this without discovering the trick of making pottery vessels.

They were skilled artisians, and one of the types of objects they made serves as an identifying trait for the culture. This distinctive object is a so-called bannerstone made in several forms from some variety of quartz, as a rule, and often gemlike in quality. In some sites, and sometimes in the same grave with a bannerstone, will be found a hooklike object made from deer antler. Also, with the two foregoing objects there will be, at times, a third — a handle fashioned of antler. All are perforated as though they were intended to be mounted upon a stick. It has been noted that the perforations of all three are somtimes in alignment. This has led some observers to the conclusion that these three items were component parts of a whole object which may well have been used as a spear thrower or, as it is sometimes called, an atlatl. That these people had and used the spear thrower is almost a foregone conclusion since almost all of their projectile points are too large to have been used as tips for a bow-propelled weapon.

The houses of these people were probably flimsy affairs, but substantial enough, and easily built and rebuilt. They used the grooved axe as a cutting tool and stone pestles for grinding and mashing roots and seeds. The pins they carved of bone were highly polished and sometimes elaborated by carving of geometric designs upon their heads.

The next period to be considered is one of the most difficult of all to describe either briefly or otherwise. It is difficult for the reason that apparently so many people were involved for so long a time. The woodland period has been subdivided into three parts — Early, Middle, and Late.

The people responsible for the culture called Woodland probably represent a movement into the Ohio Valley of a folk completely different and apart from those who had preceded them, but still one of the many varieties of American Indian, of course. They brought with them the knowledge of pottery and soon had established themselves economically to the extent that they could indulge in the custom of erecting mounds over their exalted dead. In the western part of Indiana the earliest pottery differs from that in the eastern section. Also, in the eastern area, the Whitewater Valley to be exact, it would seem that the arrival of Early Woodland folk was a bit earlier. At Winchester, all around Brookville, above Lawrenceburg, and perhaps at New Castle and at Mounds State Park, are the earthworks and mounds of these people whom the archaeologists refer to as Adena.

This birdstone was found in DeKalb County.

In the western section of Indiana there are no earthworks like those mentioned above with but one possible exception — a square wall remnant and perhaps some circles near Mount Vernon in Posey County. These, however, are not Adena but are the works of another of the Woodland groups called Hopwellian.

The geometric earthworks were ceremonial centers, and the conical mounds were monuments to the dead. That there may have been a ruling class is suggested by physical evidence, and that agriculture was practiced is borne out by the stability of the people at this time as well as by actual bits of maize and maize cobs found in some of their sites. They traveled far and wide, or at least had contacts with peoples of widely scattered areas, for materials were used from many places — mica from North Carolina, copper from upper Michigan, obsidian and grizzly bear teeth from the Rockies, and shell from the Gulf of Mexico.

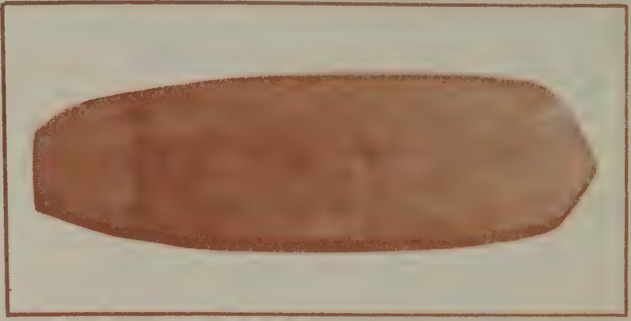
The developments which began in Early Woodland times continued to develop through what is called Middle Woodland, and then the culture which had reached its peak seems to have degenerated, and during Late Woodland these people were scattered, apparently disorganized, and were living the life of the Indians of northern Indiana at the time the French arrived to begin colonization.

But before the arrival of the French there was another group who had occupied southwestern Indiana and still another who had lived in parts of the southeastern segment of the state. In some ways the two are much alike, but in others there is a vast difference.

In the counties of Posey, Vanderburgh, Warrick, Spencer, Knox, and Gibson, there are village sites which indicate that a completely sedentary agricultural group had lived within that area. Their pottery is of a type to indicate lateness, and their affiliations are to the South and Southeast with groups of people who were living south of the Ohio River at the time of the De Soto expedition. These people are referred to by the ambiguous title Middle Mississippi, and their most outstanding dwelling site, so far as Indiana is concerned, is the Angel Mounds Sites near Evansville. There are others of considerable size, of course, but none of them have the huge flat-topped mounds upon which important buildings were erected, the bastioned stockade, or the many many acres of inhabited area that Angel Site has. Bone Bank on the Wabash and the Murphy Site near the mouth of that river, but actually nearer the Ohio, are two good examples of the numerous dwelling spots of these people. They were very highly organized from the standpoint of economy, politics, and religion, and Angel Site was without question a capital of a community of sites scattered over a large areaa.

In Dearborn, Ohio, Switzerland, and other southeastern counties, and extending southwest to at least Marion and Hamilton counties, a group, designated by the name Fort Ancient by the archaeologists, was living at the same time the Middle Mississippi people were in southwestern Indiana. These folk were agricultural too, but they never reached the cultural status of their neighbors to the west. In many respects it appears that they were basically a Woodland group of late times who had had the advantage of contact with Middle Mississippi people from whom they derived a bit of culture which set them slightly above and apart from their Woodland kin. That they survived until the time of European contact is borne out by the finding of glass beads and brass objects in some of their graves. That type of material, of course, marks the end of the trail for the archaeologist, because when the Indian maintained contact with whites for very long, he ceased to live an aboriginal life from the material standpoint, and the records of the European, in written form, are the province of the historian and not the archaeologist.

The Indians of the historic period, those with whom first explorers had contact, will be discussed in Chapter three.



Artifacts such as this gorget found in DeKalb County are the only evidence of pre-historic man.

1.9 ARCHEOLOGY

There have been several major finds of the skeletal remains of Mastadons in DeKalb County.

The earliest reported find was a Mastadon skeleton on the Nickedemus Spindle farm, a mile west of Cedar Lake Church, in 1888. It was a nearly perfect specimen and was sold to a taxidermist in Buffalo, New York, who mounted it and sold it to Carnegie Institute at Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, where it is still on display.

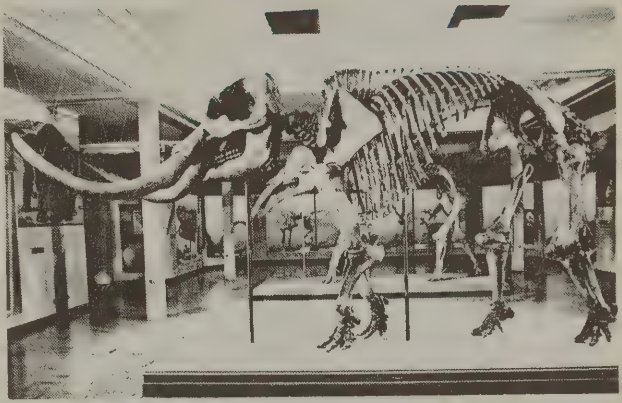
In the 1930's a highway crew working in the muck area south of Garrett unearthed the skeleton of an American Mastadon which is now mounted and on display at the Museum of Natural History, Denver, Colorado.

During the Pleistocene period the American Mastadon ranged over much of North America. They were extremely abundant in forested areas such as northeastern Indiana. There is evidence to prove that these massive creatures were known to early Indians and did not become extinct until relatively recent times. The mastadon in life was covered with a coat of long, shaggy hair, and its food consisted largely of leaves and terminal twigs of various trees, especially conifers. The mastadon differs from a mammouth or an elephant in the comparative shortness of its legs and especially in the contrasting simplicity of its teeth, those of the mastadon being long-rooted, short-crowned, and relatively small.

A mastadon was found in the 1950's on the farm of Howard S. Grimm, Sr., in Wilmington Township. This dig generated a considerable amount of publicity.

The most recent find was on the farm of DeWayne Lockwood near Auburn in 1980. Mr. Lockwood and Ralph Gibson were digging with a backhoe in a muck area for the purpose of repairing a drain. While doing so, they unearthed a large ivory tusk which was seven feet long and six inches thick. A crew from Indiana-Purdue University at Fort Wayne, under the supervision of Professor Emory Whipple, was permitted to dig at the site. Additional large bones and the bones of prehistoric muskrats and buckets full of woodchips thought to have been gnawed off by ancient beavers were found. It was hoped that the site would yield evidence that the creature, either a mastadon or a mammouth, had been killed for food by early man. This search was inconclusive, however.

Excavations of Indian Mounds have also occurred in DeKalb County. The report of R. S. Robinson on the Antiquities of Allen and DeKalb Counties appeared in the **Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution...For the Year 1874** and is reprinted herein verbatim.


This mastodon found south of Garrett now reposes in the Museum of Natural History, Denver.

These Mastadon bones were found on a DeKalb County farm.

1.9 VIGNETTE 1

"MY FIRST THOUGHT WAS THAT THE DEVIL WAS COMING TO PUNISH ME FOR DIGGING ON SUNDAY."

(Ten thousand years ago, in the late Pleistoncene age, a mastadon, one of the largest of his breed that ever stalked the earth, waddled down to a mud-bordered lake in what is now DeKalb County, one mile west of Cedar Lake Church near Waterloo, to browse among the rushes and to refresh himself in the limpid water.

The mastadon's feet, as large as bushel baskets, mired in the mud; and, as he struggled to free himself, he began to sink. He sank until his knees were in the mud, until his body was enmeshed, until only his head remained above ground.)

In 1888, I was farming 160 acres near Waterloo, DeKalb County, Indiana for my father. That year the spring was so rainy that I didn't have an opportunity to put in all my corn, and one field on muck land, lay fallow all summer.

It grew up into weeds, and September came, dry and hot. I wanted to prepare the muck for the next spring, but I was busy with harvest and weeds, and a little while later, I noticed the earth on fire around the roots of the corn stubble.

The muck was half peat, and soon great holes were burned in the ground. To keep the fire from spreading, I dug ditches around the fire areas. Suddenly my spade struck something hard. I dug down and unearthed a tooth. The sight of it turned my blood cold - it was so large. My first thought was that the devil was coming to punish me for digging on Sunday. The tooth weighed thirteen pounds. I dug on and soon unearthed the skull.

Then I covered up the hole to conceal my find, and the next day I got Jerry King, a neighbor, to help me dig. News that a mastadon had been found on the farm spread rapidly. Within a few days, two or three hundred persons were walking over the farm probing with sticks for the skeleton. I had to guard my find night and day.

Jerry and I dug with wooden paddles to keep from marring or breaking the bones, and as soon as we unearthed a bone, we plunged it in hot oil

1.10 EXPLOITATION OF NATURAL RESOURCES IN DEKALB COUNTY

1.10A Petroleum

Oil was discovered in Titusville, Pennsylvania, in 1859. It was only six years later that the first oil was searched for in DeKalb County. On March 7, 1865, F. C. Francis of Union Township signed a lease for a group to explore for stone coal oil in the northwest quarter of section 10 , then Union Township (now Grant Township). This would have been located on the south edge of Waterloo in the vicinity of Feller Funeral Home. The exploration group consisted of W. S. Chillis, T. D. Chillis, George S. Sweet and D. H. Sweet of Coldwater, Michigan, and H. B. Hubbard and Z. E. Hull of Waterloo City. Mr. Francis had made one fortune in the gold fields of California, but there is no record of whether the exploration for stone coal oil on his property was successful.

A similar lease agreement was entered into by the same group with John H. Brown on May 30, 1865, for a tract of land in Union Township. This was southeast of Auburn.

The Butler Petroleum Manufacturing Company was organized by a group of Butler men in 1866 "...for the purpose of Manufacturing Petroleum from Shale Rock, in DeKalb County, Indiana, and in Lewis County, Kentucky." The incorporators and directors were James T. Shelden, William Hubbell, Isacc Diehl, Jonathan Bordner, J. J. Rank, G. W. Carpenter, L. A. Royce, David Tag, A. T. Packer, Jacob Showalter, John J. Hoopingarner, William Cook, John Helwig, Abraham Ocker, Charles N. Roberbaugh, James Nelson, and E. W. Fosdick.

Again, there is no record of the success or failure of this company. It is likely that these were attempts to extract oil from oil bearing shale rock, a technique that is now being resurrected in the west to derive the most benefit from shale.

There was no further evidence of petroleum exploration in DeKalb County until the 1880's. In 1884 a strong gas well was sunk near Findley, Ohio, which stimulated interest in this area. In 1886, a well near Portland, Indiana, yielded a strong flow and initiated the natural gas craze in Indiana. The state was running low on wood as a source of energy and was hungry for an alternative supply for industrial development. The discovery of natural gas was the answer.

The craze soon spread to DeKalb County. On February 22, 1887, the Butler Oil and Gas Company was formed for the purpose of...boring for petroleum and natural gas...in and around the town of Butler. Capital stock was issued in the amount of $10,000. The incorporators were a group of Butler community leaders:

J. M. Lingenfelter
S. J. Seed
F. M. Haverstock
R. A. Haverstock
N. F. Gengnagel
James H. Aldrich
C. W. Beechler
S. G. Stone
George E. Boots
E. W. Fosdick
F. W. Kinney
Warren Kinney
A. N. Aldrich
William C. Aldrich
Frank Reynolds
A. J. Mason
T. J. Knisley
D. H. Knisley
R. F. Leffin
John A. Campbell
Thomas Rudd
S. L. Hamlin
T. J. Sanders
J. W. Boyle
A. G. Jones
Henry Aldrich

Thereafter, there was a petroleum exploration company formed in each of the major towns in the county. The Auburn Mining Company was formed on March 14, 1887, "to bore for water, oil, and natural gas and to lay pipes through cities and towns and to distribute the same." The original shareholders were:

Charles A. O. McClellan
Daniel Y. Husselman
G. H. Yesbera
J. C. Henry
John L. Davis
James McClellan
Jacob C. Casebeer
Nicholas Ensley
L. J. Miller
F. E. Davenport
W. H. Keenan
A. C. Wilson
C. H. Brown
J. F. McDowell
W. H. McIntyre
W. McIntyre
Thomas H. Tomlinson
Lyman Lockwood
F. F. Zimmerman
F. J. Yesbera

On July 8, 1889, the articles of incorporation of The Auburn Mining Company were amended to include the power of "...constructing, maintaining, and operating electric light works and selling electric light and power." Stock had sold well, and the shareholders at the time of the amendment were:

Hebel Brothers
Reinier and Headley
E. Zimmerman
D. J. Swartz
V. M. W. Swartz
S. B. Johnston
John Otto
M. B. Brown
G. H. Zesbera
Willaim Sheffer
W. P. Harter
H. C. Giles
Trout and Butt
George A. Bishop
W. H. McIntyre
J. C. Henry
W. McIntyre
C. A. O. McClellan

to preserve it.

(The press spread the news of Spindler's find and a taxidermist from Rochester, N.Y. arrived and offered him $500 for the skeleton.)

Five hundred dollars looked like a lot of money to me then. If I had been dealing in corn or potatoes I would have known a reasonable price when I saw it. The creature was sold later to the museum of Carnegie Institute, Pittsburgh, for between $18,000 and $20,000.

If I had got that $20,000, I could have bought the old farm and another quarter section to go with it. But I didn't. I suppose it's no good crying over spilled milk now.

[Source: Narrative of Laurel G. Spindler, son of Nickedemus Spindler, of near Waterloo, as quoted in the Cleveland **Plain Dealer** in 1921. The date is quoted as being both 1888 and 1898. It is not clear which is correct.]

Wooden oil derricks such as this were erected at various locations in DeKalb County.

1.10A VIGNETTE 1

"BORINGS FOR GAS"

Borings for gas have been made at four different localities in the county, sections of which are shown in the following table:

Auburn Garrett Butler Waterloo Surface above sea level 872 892 867 887 Dreft 280 378 378 365 Black shale 120 --- 108 ---Limestone 963 1,050 1,064 ---Shale 568 --- 500 ---Trenton Limestone at 1,937 1,912 2,050 ---Total depth 1,964 2,220 2,139 --- Boring No. 1 at Auburn yields gas estimated at 450,000 cubic feet per day. No. 2 was shot and filled with salt water; it nevertheless yields gas, the water being blown off once a day. A third boring is in progress. In Bulter well gas was obtained, but, after being shot with 120 quarts of nitro-glycerine, the well was filled up 200 feet and the flow stopped. The Waterloo boring yields a quantity of gas nearly equal to that of Auburn. The Garrett boring yielded no gas.

[Source: Sixteenth Annual Report of Indiana State Geologist, 1888.]

A more modern oil derrick.

Louis Lamele
Mrs. M. Jones & Son
John L. Davis
George S. Lanning
F. C. Davis
F. E. Davenport
Ed Baker
Frank A. Hoff
Mrs. Martha Heblinger
C. C. Shaffer
James A. Barnes
D. Y. Husselman
Schaab & Brothers
Albert Robbins
George H. Post
R. Dexter Teft
Henry Wolfe
H. L. Campbell
John W. Baxter
Thomas Sommers
John H. Weaver
James McClellan & Co.
Davis E. Cassette
J. E. Ensley
George Ensley
J. B. Casebeer
Nicholas Ensley
A. Stutz
W. H. Rakestraw
James Draggoo
T. G. Matheny
F. F. Zimmerman
David S. Ober
Smith & Madden
Charles Eckhart
Etna Kuhlman
Samuel Bass
C. M. Dickinson
J. Walborn
L. Bowers
H. D. Shoemaker
S. S. Shoemaker
M. M. Dilla
E. R. Shoemaker
C. B. Weaver
C. C. Watter
Jules Beuret
J. P. Kandel
J. O. Bachlel
George O. Dennison

The Auburn Mining Company was successful and discovered natural gas in East Auburn where they platted the Natural Gas Addition. Their initial lease was with George Ensley for land owned by him in Sections 31 and 32 which are located in Auburn south of Seventh Street. On September 10, 1887, William P. Kelly and John J. Crotty filed a mechanics lein on a gas well, derrick iron pipes, and caseings which he had built on Lot 59 of Somer's Addition to Auburn.

The Garrett Gas & Oil Company was formed April 27, 1887, by William T. Johnston, Frank H. Britton, Benjamin F. Louther, John F. Thomson, and Herman N. Coffinbery.

The Waterloo Mining Company was organized January 7, 1888, for "...the sinking of wells, tubes and caseings for the purpose of procuring natural gas..." by R. J. Tisk, W. A. Patterson, R. W. McBride, R. G. Daniels, J. A. Dennison, S. J. Locke, G. T. Abby, William Bigler, Samuel Edge, A. D. Locke, and T. D. Campbell.

Manufacturers Gas Company was organized in Auburn on March 31, 1888, to bore for water, oil, and natural gas "...and to furnish mature power." The incorporators were:

W. H. Kiblinger
F. E. Davenport
John L. Davis
Myron H. Hoisington
James Draggoo
L. Spitler
Kuhlman Brothers
I. O. Bachtel
I. M. Zent
Gandy & Nickey
F. A. Moody

Gas production continued in DeKalb County for many years and contributed greatly to the industrial development of the county. Gas was also used for lighting in homes, factories, and street lights. It was inexpensive and plentiful. The present courthouse had fixtures which could be used with either electricity or gas.

As the supply of local natural gas waned, it was manufactured from coke shipped by rail. The DeKalb County Fuel, Light, and Power Company was incorporated August 11, 1906. Its stockholders elected O. N. Guldin, President; Charles H. Printz, Secretary; and J. Ross McCullouch, Treasurer. This company was the beginning of the present Northern Indiana Fuel and Light Company. The Wayne General Construction Company built the first buildings in which the company manufactured gas. C. A. Runyan began operating the company in 1914. Initially the company served customers in only Auburn and Garrett. Thereafter, the Noble County Gas Company at Kendallville was acquired, and eventually lines were laid tying the two companies together. The company has continued to expand and now covers several hundred square miles in northeastern Indiana. Customers are now served in DeKalb County and parts of Noble and Allen counties. A subsidiary company, Consumers Natural Gas Company, serves Steuben county. Natural gas was received by pipeline into the area in 1954. Since that time the company's growth has been rapid and many new towns and communities have been added to the lines. Martha Conrad is the principal owner.

Northern Indiana Fuel and Light Company has operating gas wells near CR 427 between Auburn and Waterloo.

Exploration companies have placed leases on a large part of the land in DeKalb County over the past several decades. Numerous wells have been drilled to depths as low as 20,000 feet, but no oil in quantity has been discovered. DeKalb County lies at the southwest edge of the huge Michigan Oil Field which has never been commercially exploited to any great extent.

1.10B Mineral Deposits

We have exploited the earth itself for mineral deposits useful to mankind. Gravel and stone have been necessary for the creation of the built environment of DeKalb County. The first such use was the gathering of rocks and boulders for the corner stones of log structures.

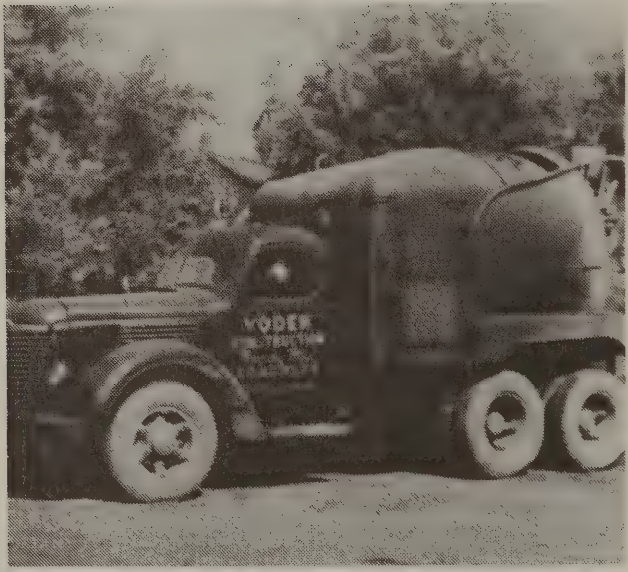
Smaller stones were used to build chimneys, well shafts, and sometimes fences. A good stone mason could split a stone into the shape he wanted with a well placed blow to a chisel placed on a natural fault-line of the rock. The flat surfaces created by the split were faced outward, and the remaining rounded surfaces were placed inward in the mortar. These building materials were available for the gathering.

A stone mason of recent years was Latham Miller who lived north of Waterloo. He built many stone fireplaces and fences. An example of a massive stone fireplace built by Mr. Miller is in an A-frame house at Cedar Lake. Mr. Miller built the stone fence at the residence of Mr. and Mrs. Paul Raver at the corner of CR 28 and CR 19. There are many other examples of Mr. Miller's use of local field stone in the county, especially in the St. Michael neighborhood north of Waterloo.

Joseph Buchs is also an accomplished stonemason of a younger generation and has used stone in his octagonal house and a fence at CR 427 and CR 10.

Gravel is found in abundance in DeKalb County. Bank gravel is found in many farms and is used by the owner for driveways and fill. Commercial exploitation of aggregates started at an early date as roads were improved. Most of the buildings in Auburn, including the courthouse, were built using sand and gravel from gravel pits on Green Hurst, the Mott Family Farm, now the Greenhurst Country Club. The farm was then owned by Chester and Julia Mott Hodge. The pits created by this gravel operation are the water hazards for golfers at the country

Stone fence on Joseph Buchs farm at St. Michaels.



Milan Albright home north of Moore was built from cement blocks.

club.

There are several large gravel pits south of Auburn in section seven of Jackson Township.

The pit east of the cemetery at Butler provided gravel for building in that area. Leo Gunsaullus operated that pit for a time in the 1920's and 1930's. The pit is now used for recreational purposes.

There are other major gravel operations in the county operated by the Kraft family east of Spencerville and by the Hixon family section twenty-eight in Butler Township. Reith- Riley Construction Company mines gravel in southern Butler Township for use in manufacturing asphalt. The Indian Springs area in Butler Township was created by the mining of gravel. Transportation from this area was by interurban tracks. The gravel for the right of way for the interurban system was mined at this location, and many carloads were taken to Fort Wayne.

Burtzner and Wilhelm operated pits in DeKalb County for many years. One of their larger operations was located northwest of the intersection of I69 and U.S. 6 in Smithfield Township.

Several ready-mix concrete companies have used the aggregates mined in DeKalb County. Those presently operating in the county include Supreme Transit Mix, Inc. at U.S. 6 and CR 27 and Erie-Haven, Inc. on CR 427 south of Auburn. Yoder Ready Mix and Supply on South Union Street, Auburn, was a major supplier for several decades.

Auburn Concrete Products, Inc. uses aggregates in the manufacture of concete blocks and other concrete products. The Auburn Novelty Company was a major user from the Hodge pits.

Peat moss is also found at some locations in DeKalb County. The most notable location is in section nine of Keyser Township. These deposits were mined in the early 1900's by the John E. Baker Moss Company which was incorporated July 24, 1906, to "...make, buy, sell, pack, bale, prepare and... deal in peat moss." The principals were John E. Baker, H. M. Baker, and Archibald D. Graham. The interurban tracks were adjacent to the operation, and the baled product was shipped by interurban freight.

The peat moss deposit at this location caused the interurban system considerable problems due to the unstable character of the earth. During wet periods the track would sink, and the cars could not cross it. Cars would meet on either side of the sunken tracks, and the passengers would have to cross on planks placed across the unstable earth. On some occasions, temporary tracks were constructed west of the deposit.

Marl was dug at several locations. It was dipped out of a pit, left to dry, and then spread in fields as fertilizer. There were marl pits located in Fairfield and Smithfield Townships.

Clay deposits have been used to make brick and tile. Brickyards were located in or near almost all of our towns. One of the earliest was at Spencerville. The brickyard on the Raymond Aschelman farm northwest of Auburn produced many of the bricks used in the major buildings in Auburn and Garrett. The brickyard was operated by Wilson Grogg and Oscar Grogg. It supplied the bricks for the building now occupied by Rieke Corporation in Auburn. It was closed in 1906 when the clay deposits were depleted. There was also a major brick factory located on CR 18 east of CR 35.

In many areas of the county, brick could be made at the site. The William Cornell Homestead located in section thirty-six of Butler Township and now owned by Mr. and Mrs. John Martin Smith was built from bricks burned on the site. The clay was mixed into mud formed in a hole in the ground. It was then put into wooden moulds to form the brick shape. These were left to harden in the sun for a few days. The sun hardened bricks were then stacked several courses thick to make their own oven which was from eight to twelve feet in diameter and six to eight feet high. The oven was dome shaped on top with a hole in the center for the smoke to escape. It was filled with good dry hardwood and then fired for at least twenty-four hours. The bricks closest to the fire became very hard while those on the outside were relatively soft. The hard bricks were used for the exterior fascade exposed to the weather and the soft bricks were used for the inner courses and interior walls. One who uses salvaged bricks for exterior use soon learns to distinguish the soft from the hard bricks.

When the demand for agricultural drainage increased in the county, several field tile mills were established. One was at Butler on railroad grounds and another was at Moore on the Vandalia Railroad.

Field tile was produced by making a thick mud which was squeezed through a device to make a tube shaped piece of clay pipe. The resulting green tile was allowed to air or sun dry on racks. These racks were then placed into a wood or coal fired kiln. Much of the tile manufactured at Moore was used locally to tile the valuable muck ground of the area. The balance was shipped out on the Vandalia Railroad to other locations.

It is likely that low grade iron and copper ore was found in the county and used by the early residents on a limited basis, although this has not been confirmed.

It can probably be said with some degree of accuracy that most of the built environment of DeKalb County and most of the items manufactured in DeKalb County during the first half of the county's 150 year history were created from the natural resources found within the county. As the availability of these resources diminished, they were shipped in from the outside.

William Cornell Homestead was built form bricks fired at the site.

Tile mill near Moore.

Tile mill employees.

The author and Fretz cabin.

Saw logs being taken to a sawmill.

Steam sawmill in DeKalb County.

1.10C Timber

The abundant supply of good timber has been very important to the development of DeKalb County.

Timber was used by the earliest pioneers in almost its natural state to build log structures. Most were built of either oak or walnut logs. Several of these cabins have survived and are still used as residences. William Francies lives in an original log structure on CR 19 south of CR 68 in Butler Township. There is another cabin (which has been painted) located on CR 28 east of I69. A log structure built by the Fretz Family in 1840 has been moved from Richland Township to the farm of Mr. and Mrs. John Martin Smith in Butler Township. A log structure properly built and maintained will last for centuries.

The pioneer also used the timber for fences and, most importantly, for fuel. For the first decade, the abundant timber was a problem to the farmer who had to clear and dispose of the timber in order to farm the land.

When the first railroad came through in the mid-1850's, it became clear that this extensive supply of timber was a valuable asset to be harvested and marketed. At first much of the timber was sold to the railroad for firewood. Later it was shipped out as dimension stock.

Waterpowered saw mills were frequently built in connection with grist mills. The structures and water supply were in place, so it was easy to add the sawmill to the operation. This was the case at the huge mill at Spencerville. The sawmill was south of the gristmill and used the same basic machinery.

In 1859 John T. Husselman leased part of his farm in the southwest quarter of section fourteen in Fairfield Township to Jacob West and William West for a sawmill. This was located on Cedar Creek just east of Fairfield Township. The lease, dated April 16, 1859, included the "...privelege to build a dam twenty feet high across the said stream and find timber sufficient to build a saw mill." There were many other water powered sawmills on Cedar Creek, the St. Joseph River, and lesser streams.

Waterpowered mills were not dependable due to the seasonable supply of water, but they continued to be used well into the later decades of the last century.

Steam sawmills were first set up in the county in the early 1850's. The first evidence of the use of steam powered sawmills in DeKalb County is a lease dated December 4, 1852, whereby Isaac Askew leased his steam sawmill at Spencerville to John Zimmerman. The lease suggests that the mill had been in existence several years prior to this date. Zimmerman agreed to use the mill in a careful manner and to "...keep the mill yard well fenced with a stake and rider fence." This began the Zimmerman family's long industrial career in DeKalb County which is discussed in a later chapter.

Steam engines were generally available and were perfect for the operation of sawmills. They were very powerful and used the scrap from the operation for fuel. Sawmills were relatively portable and were generally moved from one woods to another. It was easier to move the sawmill to the woods than the huge sawlogs to the mill. In some cases, the sawyer would lease two to five acres at a cross roads and set up his steam sawmill. He would then buy logs from farmers in the area. When the supply was exhausted, he moved the sawmill to another location.

As industrialization of the county progressed, there was an insatiable demand for raw timber. The buggy and wagon industry used massive amounts of timber. Oak and second growth hickory were in the highest demand. The majority of the early industry in DeKalb County was based on wood products.

Items ranging from ax handles, to washing machines, to barrells, to buggies and wagons, to bicycles, and to automobiles were made from wood.

One of the last old fashioned sawmills was operated by Mack Keller in Butler Township. The saw was powered by the flywheel of either a Huron Steam Traction engine or of a 1940's vintage Case tractor.

Several of the present industries are based on wood products, but only the Richard Squier Sawmill on U.S. 6 west of Waterloo uses extensive amounts of local timber. This company manufactures pallets from local timber for use by local industries. Homer Abel operated a sawmill southeast of Auburn for many years until his tragic death. His sawmill was powered by a large stationary diesel engine.

The sale of timber continues to be important in DeKalb County. The finest walnut in the world is grown in northern Indiana. In recent years much of that harvested in DeKalb County has been brokered by the Presley family to Japanese companies. The sawlogs are shipped by rail out of DeKalb County to the west coast where they are placed on ships and sent off shore or to Japan for veneer production.

The Pike Lumber Company of Akron, Indiana, has several tree farms in DeKalb County and also buys hardwoods locally.

Most DeKalb County woodland owners take the management of their trees seriously and treat it as an important part of their farms. The Indiana Department of Forestry maintains an

1.10C VINGETTE 1

"SIXTY DOLLARS PER M FEET FOR... WALNUT LUMBER INCH THICK."

A lease dated April 25, 1882, provides insight into the sale of timber from DeKalb County. J. C. Veley of Auburn agreed to supply lumber to John N. Scatcheed d/b/a/Scatcheed & Son Lumber Dealer of Buffalo, Erie County, New York, as follows: [Veley sold to Scatcheed] twenty M [thousand] feet Black Walnut Lumber, Twenty-five M feet white ash Lumber, Twenty-five M feet Quartered Oak Lumber and Twenty-five M feet Plain Oak lumber to be delivered on cars or sticks to Butler Station or Auburn Station or any station where the rate to Buffalo, N. Y. shall be the same as from Auburn, Indiana to Buffalo, N. Y. and if piled, each thickness to be piled separate and lumber to be well and evenly manufactured... and well edged and cut into sizes... and all to be of plump thickness. The Black Walnut to be six inches and up wide firsts and good seconds and clear strips five to eight inches wide. The quartered Oak to be four inches and up wide first and good seconds. The plain Oak to be eight inches and up wide first and good seconds. All said lumber to be ten, twelve, fourteen and sixteen feet in length with as few ten foot pieces as possible... to be free from date heart, worm holes, and rotten knots... [for which Scatcheed agrees to pay Veley] Sixty dollars per M feet for... Walnut lumber inch thick... Twenty dollars per M feet for said inch ash... Twenty dollars per M feet for said Plain Oak, Thirty dollars per M feet for said quartered Oak.

[Source: Lease at DeKalb County Miscellaneous Record B, page 282.]

Sawyers in a DeKalb County woods.

Sawmills were temporary affairs.

Squier sawmill.

office in Auburn where the resident forester, Larry Lichstein, counsels forrest owners.

Wood is also used widely for heating. Most farmers kept a wood lot for their supply of firewood. This was usually in a low area or hilly area of the farm not as well suited for agricultural purposes. Much of the winter months were spent cutting and splitting wood. While some people have used wood continuously for fuel over the years, its use was limited when fossil fuels were cheap. When prices increased sharply in the early 1970's, there was an increased usage of wood for fuel. Most of this is cut locally in fence rows, ditch easements, in thinning forests, and in tree tops left after logging operations.

Timber is a renewable natural resource which has been and is important to the people of DeKalb County.

1.10D Hunting, Trapping and Fishing

Arising out of necessity, hunting has long been a tradition for many persons in DeKalb County. Game was plentiful for the first pioneers. Some hunted because they had to, others for the sport of it.

The last bear was shot in the county in 1874. The Waterloo Press reported on October 29, 1874, as follows: "On Sunday last a black bear was seen coming out of the Baughman marsh, southeast of town. It was fired upon by several parties, but none of them seem to have injured it. Monday morning early, large parties of men, with dogs and guns, turned out to hunt the game. The animal was followed to the swamps south of Sedan, where the dogs brought it to lay and it was shot by... Charles Rempis, James Booth, and others. It is generally conceded that the dogs belonging to David Goodwin and William Kennedy were the most effective in running down the bear, and that these two men with A. Y. Rosenberg were the principal men in getting track of it, and making the chase Monday. The hunters brought in the game in triumph at about one o'clock in the afternoon." Most of the original species of game was depleted as their habitat was cleared for agricultural purposes. Photographs of the countryside of DeKalb County taken in 1910 show very few wooded areas and many clean cut fence rows. In fact, there is much more cover for animals and birds presently than there was then. Fence rows are now left to grow up in brush. Marginal land is left fallow and soon grows up in brush and eventually trees. The supply of game is directly related to man's

These etchings illustrate a bear hunt.

intervention on the land. When there were a lot of cattle and dairy cows in DeKalb County, there were many pastures and hay fields which provided cover for game birds such as quail and pheasant. As agriculture moved away from raising livestock, these fields were plowed and put in grain crops, and the quail and pheasant disappeared.

After a disappearance for many years, deer moved back into DeKalb County in the early 1970's and now are well established to the point of being a problem to some farmers. Their migration from Michigan was probably due to severe weather there, but the deer soon liked the DeKalb County and northern Indiana environment and have stayed.

Hunting fox, raccoon, rabbits, and squirrels is a popular sport among DeKalb County hunters. In the first days of these seasons, cars are parked along the roads and reports of guns are heard from time to time. During the school year, some parents have no qualms about letting their sons (and sometimes daughters) skip school and go hunting on the first day of the season.

Many DeKalb County boys have earned their first outside money trapping on their parents' or neighbors' farms. The many creek banks and pond banks in the county provide good spots for traps. Traps are usually set for muskrats and mink at established runs recognized by the trained eye. The traps are set below water level in such a way as to cause the creature to drown once it is caught. The trapper must get his traps set at the right time and place and check them daily.

In the past, trappers skinned their own animals, stretched them on boards, and then sold the dried skins. In recent years, the whole animal is frozen and the whole carcas sold. The fur buyer can then skin, stretch, and dry the skins his own way.

Ray Carnahan, who lived on CR 68 south of Auburn, was a prominent fur buyer for many years. He bought whole animals and hired temporary workers to skin and stretch the fur. He then sold the furs in the New York fur market.

Many trappers now sell their furs at a market held on the square in Columbia City, Indiana.

Most DeKalb County fishermen go to Steuben County lakes to fish. Others fish the few natural lakes and the many pits and ponds in the county. The pond at the former St. Anthony Novitiate, now the Family Life Center of the Bible Baptist Church, is a particularly good fishing site.

It would appear that game is still relatively plentiful in DeKalb County and is perhaps even increasing as more agricultural land is permitted to revert to a more natural state.

1.10 VIGNETTE 1

STOREY LAKE "...THE WEST ISLAND FLOATED ALL AROUND THE LAKE."

Andy Dilman lived on the north side of the DeKalb-Steuben County Line road, but he could usually be found in his gray wooden boat on the lower basin of Storey Lake in DeKalb County. There were many lakes he could fish in Steuben County, over a hundred in fact. He did not like to fish in Lime Kiln nearby, as the swampy area around the lake was infested with Massasauga rattlesnakes, and, while they were small, they were numerous, and they hid out in the grass and weeds around the lake, and they were capable of inflicting a very painful and dangerous strike. Andy didn't like rattlesnakes, large or small.

Neither would he be found on Little Turkey Lake, also in Steuben County, as his only son, Elmer, had drowned there.

Most of the time he fished the lower basin, as that was where he kept his boat moored, at the rock pile in Spen Ringlers woods. No one knew the two basins as well as Andy, he knew the depth at any point, he knew where the various species could be found at any time of the year, and what food was available to them at any given time. He preferred the large perch that were to be found, if you knew where to look. His second choice was, of course, the bluegill. If neither were biting he would catch a bucket of minnows and fish for the huge croppies that could be found in the west end of the lake. Some were over a foot long and weighed upward of two pounds. He would usually give them away, as he was not too fond of croppies at the dinner table. He fought a continuing battle with the large and numerous dogfish that were so vicious. When he hooked a large one, he would throw his cane pole in the lake and let the dogfish tow it around until it was tired out, which was usually a long time, then he would hook the line above the tip of the pole and try to land it hand-over-hand to prevent it from breaking his pole. Andy knew by the action of his bobber when a fish was biting just what specie it was.

Andy usually fished alone, but on one memorable occasion, he asked a young lad, about fourteen years old, to share his boat. That was an adventure for the lad, and he would remember it as a high point in his youth. He was also a curious boy, and asked a lot of questions, which Andy apparently did not mind answering.

Andy, why are these lakes called 'Storey Lakes'? Did something happen around here that made a good story? No, Ted. If you notice the name of the lake is spelled 'Storey', with an 'e'. Not 'story' as in 'story book'. There was a family named Storey that owned the land east of the upper lake, where Sam Perkins owns now. They settled there long before I was born, I guess. They had five big husky boys, as I heard tell it, I don't know if they had any girls or not. But that's how the lake got it's name. They were a wild bunch, they said. They hunted and fished, and trapped all around here. They farmed a little too, I guess. But mostly they liked to live off the land. Along about Civil War time, or a little later, when the settlers began coming in, they decided it was getting too civilized around here, so they pulled up and headed out, to Minnesota, they said. The old man, they said, used to set down along the edge of the lake somewhere, with a small bore muzzle loader rifle. They said he shot enough otter to pay for the land when he bought

Fishing on Story Lake.

it. Gee, Andy, that is an interesting story, whether you spell it with an 'e' or not. And who owned the two islands in the upper lake? Well, nobody ever wanted them in the early days. They used to tell about how the west island floated all around the lake. If it did, it must have stuck on the shallows over where it is now. If that's true it was probably a piece of swamp bog that broke loose from the shore some place, and just floated around until it got stuck where it is now. Probably when the lake was low, maybe after they dug the open ditch out at the west end, years ago. I never believed that story myself, but it could have happened. I guess. Does anybody own it now, Andy? No, I don't think so. When Billy Bloch came here, years ago, he built a cabin where he lives now, and a boat and tackle house off to one side, and he makes a living renting boats, and a few little fishing things. He sorta claimed it and built a little cabin on that little east island, just off his boat landing a little ways. He rents out the cabin sometimes. I don't know if he ever legalized it, or if he just claimed it by squatters right. Yeah, Andy, all us kids know Billy. We rent a boat off him sometimes if we can scrape up a quarter. Sometimes on a Sunday there's a couple fellas come up from Fort Wayne, I think. They always bring a case of either Berghoff or Centlivre beer, then they drink some beer, and they set around and Billy plays his concertina, and they sing songs we cant understand. They are German I think. They are German, Ted. I think they all came over from Germany together. And I think they are the people who Billy lives with in the wintertime. He'd freeze to death if he tried to live in that little cabin in the wintertime. I think Billy has a trade he works at in the winter. I don't know what he does, but along about the middle of April every year, here comes Billy! You know, Andy, I betcha there's lots of storys that happened long ago. I wish I knew what they are. Yes, I know there is, but right now I think you had better go home and let your mother know where you are, and maybe we can go fishin' together again sometime, and maybe I can remember a few. And, if you add what I got to what you got, I think you will have a pretty good mess for you folks for supper tonight. There aint too many, and they aint too big, but they are mighty good. Any way, I aint got time to clean 'em. Got to work my truck patch this evening. Thanks an awful lot, Andy. This has been about the most fun I ever had. The happiest kid in the county went out through the woods reliving every moment, of what, to him, was a great adventure.

From "Tales The Old Men Told Me" by Trevor S. Frederick.

Corns hocks on David Link farm near Waterloo.

1.11 WEATHER

We began this chapter with the observation "under all is the land." It seems fitting to end the chapter with the reciprocal observation that "over all is the weather." Obviously weather has affected the residents of DeKalb County every day from the very first settlement. There are few early records of the weather other than, in diaries or narratives, where unusual storms or occurences are described.

The exception is a diary kept by Rapin Andrews of Perry Township, Allen County, Indiana from July 17, 1839, until his death, on June 30, 1849. Thereafter, his heirs maintained the weather diary until April 30, 1874, except for the years 1850, 1851, and 1863. The diary records temperature daily -early in the morning, about noon, and in the evening. Notes are made such as "June 11, 1842 hard frost" or "light frost on August 2, 1842." These entries are illustrative of the very cool summer of 1842, which was a precursor to the bitter winter of 1842-1843.

The period 1840 to 1873 showed an average annual temperature of 47.2 degrees; whereas, the period 1940 to 1973 had an average annual temperature of 50.0 degrees, indicating an average warming of 2.8 degrees over the periods of comparison.

The coldest single temperature at the Fort Wayne location of the National Weather Service was -24 degrees on January 12, 1918. Mr. Andrews' diary shows a -34 degrees on January 1, 1873. The coldest overall day on record was January 1, 1864, with a low of -21 degrees and a high of -16 degrees, when the log keeper noted "Rough Day." A number of storms have caused

The November 11, 1911 tornado at Waterloo.

Waterloo Town Hall.

The 1918 blizzard.

disastrous results in DeKalb County. One of the earliest records of a tornado, then called a cyclone, struck Franklin Township in 1845. It was described in the 1885 History of DeKalb County as follows: "Archibald Smith had just erected a frame house and the carpenters were at work inside. His nine year old son Archibald T. Smith and two sisters started for the new house for shavings, and black clouds and winds frightened them. As soon as they opened the door in the back of the building, the men who were at work saw what was coming and jumped through a trap door into the cellar. One of them was caught by something in the wall but uninjured. In a second's time the front part of the house was torn to atoms, and at the same time the timbers and joice came down with a rush and struck his sister Agnes, crushing her head and killing her instantly. The other sister and Archibald escaped with a few bruises."

Severe storms struck the county in 1872 and 1873. On September 29, 1872, a severe storm struck Auburn and destroyed the Odd Fellows Hall on the north side of the square. The building was then under construction. It collapsed completely and severely damaged the Methodist Church which was adjacent to it on the east side. A similar event happened less than a year later on April 6, 1873, when a severe storm caused the Ensley and Snyder Blocks to fall.

A severe cyclone struck Waterloo on November 11, 1911, at about 11:11 a.m. Severe damage was done to many buildings. The Opera House was left in ruins.

We all remember severe blizzards. One of the worst was on January 29, 1918, when the county was buried in snow and the temperature was at -25 degrees. Blizzards of note also occurred in January, 1953; February, 1965; January, 1973; and January, 1977. One of the most severe blizzards in recent years was in January 1978. Several feet of snow coupled with high winds resulted in fifteen foot drifts in downtown Auburn. I-69 was closed for several days. The **Evening Star** was unable to publish for two days. The entire county was completely paralyzed, making its residents realize how vulnerable they can sometimes be to the natural forces of this earth. It was estimated that it cost $240,000 to dig out the county from the massive blanket of snow.

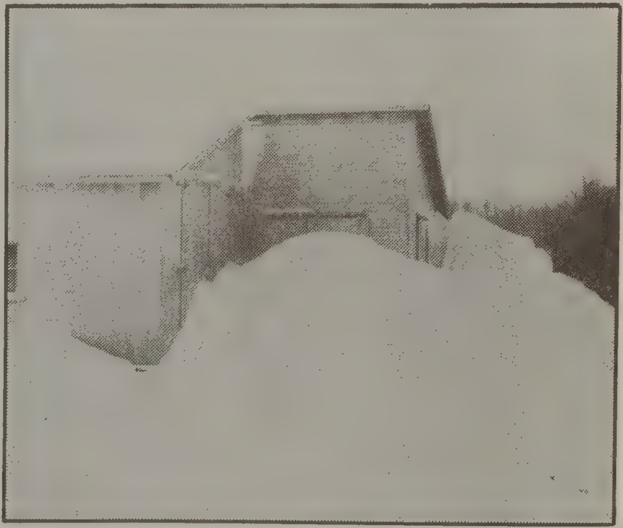
Likewise, DeKalb County has had its share of floods. The first recorded was in 1838 on the St. Joseph River, which S. W. Widney vividly describes in his **Pioneer Sketches of DeKalb County:**

"Many of the first settlers along the river built their cabins on the bottoms, on account of the rich top soil, so inviting for corn and potatoes. Now it happened that the St. Joseph, notwithstanding his saintship, has a mighty trick of 'getting high' occasionally, and on such occasions took a regular 'spree,' transcending all bounds of propriety, and scattering and destroying things in general. It was the winter of 1838, about the first of January, when we were dwelling securely in the neighborhood of this mild-looking saint, that he unexpectedly 'imbibed' too largely, 'got high,' and advanced upon us, raging and foaming terribly, without any provocation whatever. The river rose until it overflowed its banks, and surrounded the house. This alarmed us some, but it seemed to be nearly at a stand, and we hoped that it would soon retreat. But instead of falling, it continued to rise, until the loose floor began to float. We then raised the floor about six inches being sure that the water would rise no more. We were doomed, however, to be again disappointed. The water still rose. Being midwinter we had all our firewood to 'boat' in, with the canoe, which we kept cabled to the cabin, and we managed still to keep a fire above the water. The night after raising the floor we retired to rest, and the next morning found the floor all afloat again. So we concluded to embark for safe quarters. Running the canoe into the door, we took the passengers from the bed and, packing everything that the water could injure above its reach, we crossed the raging river, to sojourn with friends till 'after the flood.' The water rose until it was two and a half feet deep in the cabin, and then began to subside. Just then a severe freeze set in, leaving the entire bottoms covered with a thick sheet of ice. When the river got within its banks again we returned, threw out the ice, and took up our residence in the cabin.''

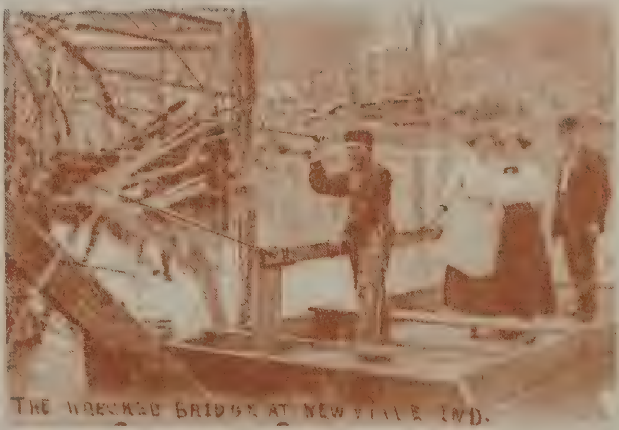
The St. Jospeh River flooded again in 1884. This flood probably destroyed the Newville Covered Bridge and severely damaged the Spencerville Covered Bridge. In 1912, the iron bridge at Newville was washed out in another flood.

Cedar Creek did not severely flood until 1982. A large accumulation of snow melted suddenly in mid-March, which caused extensive flooding in Waterloo, Auburn, and much of the rural area where the creek travails. Water was about eighteen inches below the bottom of the Seventh Street Bridge in Auburn. One hundred and eighty families evacuated the Waterloo Mobile Home Court and areas adjacent to the creek in Auburn. Lesser floods have occurred in subsequent years.

Winter can be beautiful.



Winter can be formidable.



The Newville iron bridge was destroyed in 1912.

LaSalle entering what is now Indiana.

CHAPTER TWO

2. Early Exploration and Military Control

2.1 OVERVIEW

A Frenchman was probably the first European to set foot in what is now DeKalb County, although his name and circumstances have not been recorded. The French domination of a vast portion of the northern and mid-American Continent was unchallenged for about a century. They coexisted with the Indians and traded extensively with them.

When the British moved westward, a rivalry began which involved the Indians on both sides. Later, as the Americans moved westward, a greater degree of hostility developed.

Even after the British, French, and Americans settled their differences following the Revolutionary War, the British refused to leave the interior of America and elicited the help of the remaining Indians to continue to impede the westward expansion of the American settlers.

Additional military engagements were necessary to finally eject the British and the Indians from the Old Northwest.

2.2 COURIER du BOIS

It is likely that French fur traders, who were known as Courier du Bois, traversed DeKalb County at an early date and frequently used the rivers as a means of travel. They were a maverick lot that went anywhere they could to trade with the Indians. While there were no major Indian Villages in what is now DeKalb County, there were several known lesser villages on Cedar Creek, the St. Joseph River, and in what is now Fairfield Township. The French trading activity started as early as the 1640's, although there is no evidence that they were in what is now DeKalb County at this time.

2.3 THE de CELORON EXPEDITION

One of the first French officials in northeastern Indiana was Captain Pierce Joseph Bienville de Celoron, a French explorer. He led a party of French and Indians through the area in September, 1749.

The Dutch had armed the Iroquois Indians of New York in the early 1600's. They moved westward and displaced the prior tribes from northern Ohio and Indiana. The Iroquois never occupied the area to any great extent.

Later the Algonquin-speaking Miamis filled the vacuum and settled around the confluence of the St. Mary's and St. Joseph Rivers and southward. Later, the Potawatomies, who were also Algonquin-speaking, drifted into the area and settled north of what is now Fort Wayne and northward. It is likely that what is now DeKalb County was a buffer zone or hunting ground between these two major Indian tribes, as there was never any great hostility between the Miami and the Potawatomi.

The French and French Indian fur traders had been hunting and trapping the plentiful game in northeastern Indiana and northwestern Ohio for many decades. The monopoly established by the French government provided a real and lucrative market for their efforts.

The area was politically controlled as part of New France, which included all of Canada and the upper midwest of what was to become the United States. French Louisiana included the lower midwest and extended into southern Indiana.

A small fort, called Post Miamis, was located at the present Fort Wayne. This fort protected the area for the French.

In about 1740 the British built a stockade at Pickawillany, at the confluence of the Great Miami and Loremie Rivers, which is near the present Piqua, Ohio.

The encroachment of the British concerned the Governor of New France, Marquis de la Gallissenniere, who feared the British would subsidize their traders and enable them to pay more for the Indians' pelts. For this reason, the Governor sent Captain de Celoron and a small contingent of French troops through northwestern Ohio and northeastern Indiana via Post Miamis.

Costumes, arms, and habitations of early inhabitants of Indiana.

The primary purpose of the expedition was to claim the area for New France. Captain de Celoron left Quebec on June 15, 1749, with two hundred troops and about thirty Indians. The party arrived at Niagra on July 6, 1749, and then went southwestward to the confluence of the Great Miami and Ohio Rivers, near present Cincinnati, which they reached on August 6, 1749.

As they went, they buried lead plates stamped with notice that New France had taken possession of the country. Tin plates with the same message were attached to trees. They also orally proclaimed their mission to any Indian or trader groups which they encountered.

They then proceeded northward and reached the Pickawillany Stockade on September 13, 1749. The small British contingent had deserted it and were in hiding.

De Celoron found, however, that the Indians he encountered were more friendly to the British than to him. There were traces of English traders everywhere. They were selling goods to the Indians much cheaper than the French had been. His findings tended to confirm the Governor's fears.

They reached Post Miamis in late September, 1749. A diary kept by Reverend Father Jean de Bonnecamps describes the area south of Fort Wayne: "We found in the St. Mary's River large crabs and crawdads in abundance. From time to time we marched over vast prairies, where sometimes the herbage was of extraordinary height." Father Bonnecamps further stated: "The fort of the Miamis was in very bad condition when we arrived at it. Most of the palisades were decayed and fallen into ruin. There were eight houses, or to speak more correctly, miserable huts which only the desire of making money could render desirable. The French there number 22; all of them, including the commandant, had the fever." The expedition left Post Miamis on September 27, 1749, and reached Fort Niagra on October 19, 1749.

De Celoron's expedition had only limited success. Some Indians may have been intimidated for a while, but the British traders continued their activities. Eventually this conflict led to the French and Indian War.

2.4 THE FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR

Indians in full regalia.

In response to the de Celoron expedition, the first Ohio Company, which was chartered by Great Britain, sent Christopher Gist to survey the same area in 1750. In 1753 the French built a chain of small forts along the Allegheny River in Pennsylvania. The Lieutenent Governor in Virginia sent George Washington to protest this further French encroachment. In 1754 Washington led a small group of colonial troops to force the French to withdraw.

Washington attacked the French at Fort Duquiesne, now Pittsburg, to strike the first battle of the French and Indian War. The French were defeated in this first battle but had many later successes. William Pitt provided impetus to the British cause after he became political leader of Britain in 1756.

The British captured Louisbourg. Fort Frontenal, and Fort Duquiesne in 1758. The following year they captured Fort Niagra, Fort Ticonderoga, and Crown Point. The French stronghold continued to be in Canada.

In September, 1759, after a siege of three months against 15,000 French troops, General James Wolfe won the Battle of Quebec for the British. This marked the real end of the French and Indian War, although the Treaty of Paris was not signed until 1763.

With this treaty the French Colonies of North America were transfered to the British and Spanish. Britain received all of the French claims east of the Mississippi, including what is now DeKalb County. The Spanish Territory of Florida went to Great Britain, but in exchange the Spanish got the Isle of Orleans, which included the city of New Orleans and control of the Mississippi River, and all French possessions west of the Mississippi River. France retained two small islands south of Newfoundland and two Caribbean Islands.

While the British won the war and had a treaty in their favor, the French Courier du Bois refused to leave. Likewise, the Indians were impervious to the whiteman's wars and treaties, and they too refused to leave. The French continued to arm and trade with the Indians. Furthermore, the American Colonies were flexing their western muscles. These circumstances led to some complicated alliances from time to time and the necessity of some further military expeditions. In the meantime, the Revolutionary War preoccupied the British and American Colonies.

2.5 THE PONTIAC UPRISING

The British had control of the upper Midwest on paper, but in reality the Indians would have no part of it. British relations with the Indians quickly deteriorated. The French had been their friends and trading partners and were not a threat to their territory. The British were more interested in their territory than trading. The Indians sensed this and under Chief Pontiac began a concerted resistance to the British.

The Indians set about the methodical destruction of British Forts including Fort Sandusky, Fort St. Joseph, Post Miami, Fort Owatenon, Fort Venango, Fort Le Boeuf, and Fort Presque Isle. Only Fort Detroit and Fort Pitt were held by the British.

On May 25, 1763, three soldiers outside Post Miami were killed by Indians from the nearby Kekionga Indian Village. Ensign Robert Holmes was the post commander at that time. He immediately closed the gates to the fort and put the garrison on full alert. The next day, two British traders approached the village and, unaware of the hostilities, were captured by the Indians. One of these traders, Robert Lawrence, related the events of the following day:

"A young Indian girl who lived with the commandant came to tell him that a squaw lay dangerously ill in a wigwam near the fort and urged him to come to her relief. Having confidence in the girl, Holmes forgot his caution and followed her out of the fort. Pitched on the edge of a meadow stood a great number of wigwams. When Holmes came in sight of them, the treacherous conductress pointed out one in which the sick woman lay. He walked on...two guns flashed from behind the hut and stretched him lifeless on the grass." Lawrence reported that he was shown Holmes' scalp later the same day, May 27, 1763. The death of Commandant Holmes enabled the Indians to capture the fort.

During the next decade British relations with the Indians improved but at the expense of relations with the Eastern Colonies.

2.6 REVOLUTIONARY WAR

The exact cause of the Revolutionary war remains obscure and subject to the debate of historians. One of the most immediate causes, however, was the Quebec Act of 1774. This onerous Act limited the colonies to the Ohio River and severed great expanses of territory claimed by Pennsylvania, Virginia, Connecticut, and other colonies; gave a privileged position to the Catholic Church; and declared lands northwest of the Ohio to be a part of Canada administered directly by the British Crown.

The French Canadians and Indians were placated by the Quebec Act, but it was deemed to be intolerable by the colonies and led directly to the calling of the first Continental Congress.

At the opening of hostilities of the Revolutionary War. there were seven Indian villages at Miamitown at the confluence of three rivers at the present Fort Wayne. There were two Miami villages on either side of the St. Joseph River; two Delaware villages up the St. Mary's River several miles; and three Shawnee villages several miles down the Maumee. Some of these Indians had been driven out of western Virginia and Pennsylvania and were openly hostile to colonial expansion. Miamitown was used as a base to launch raiding parties.

In 1778, General George Rogers Clark began an expedition which was to have a profound effect upon present DeKalb County. Indeed, it could be convincingly argued that we would now be a part of Canada rather than part of the United States, had it not been for Clark's efforts. While on a march from Virginia to the Mississippi River, Clark swung up the Wabash and captured the old French village of

Vincennes, which had been under the nominal control of the British. The capture provoked the enraged Colonel Henry Hamilton who was the British Commander at Detroit.

Hamilton, notorious among the Americans, was known as the hair buyer, since he paid the Indians a bounty for American scalps. His agent for such purpose at Miamitown was Charles Beaubien, whose wife was a sister of a young warchief called Little Turtle.

Upon hearing of the capture of Vincennes by the Americans, Hamilton decided to retaliate. He led a small force of British regulars and a large number of Indians in fifteen large boats and many piroquis and canoes up the Maumee to Miamitown. Most of the Indians were Ottawa and Chippewa. They arrived at Post Miami on October 24, 1778, at which time Hamilton recorded in his journal: "...we met several tribes of Indians previously summoned to meet there and held several conferences, made presents, and dispatched messengers to the Shawnees, as well as the nations on our route, inviting them to join us." Hamilton proceeded toward Vincennes. A number of Miamis and Shawnees joined him as he moved south. Within weeks he had retaken Vincennes without trouble due to the fact that Clark and his soldiers had returned to Kaskaskia on the Mississippi.

George Rogers Clark and his soldiers crossing the Wabash.

2.5 VIGNETTE 1

"...send these scalps to the Great King that he may regard them and be refreshed."

[To Colonel Henry Hamilton, Detroit]

I hereby send to your Excellency, under care of James Hoyd, hooped and painted with all the triumphal marks, and of which consignment this is an invoice and explanation: Package No. 1, 43 scalps of Congress soldiers, inside painted red with a small black dot to show they were killed by bullets; those painted brown and marked with a hoe denote that the soldiers were killed at their farms; those marked with a black ring denote that the persons were surprised at night; those marked with a black hatchet denote that the persons were killed with a tomahawk. Package No. 2, 98 farmers' scalps; a white circle denotes that they were surprised in the daytime; those with a red foot denote that the men stood their ground and fought in defense of their wives and families. Package No. 3, 97 farmers' scalps; the green hoops denote that they were killed in the fields. Package No. 4, 102 farmers' scalps; eighteen are marked with a yellow flame to show that they died by torture; the one with the black band attached belonged to a clergyman. No. 5, 88 scalps of women; those with braided hair were mothers. No. 6, 193 boys' scalps. No. 7, 211 girls' scalps. No. 8, 122 scalps of all sorts; among them are twenty-nine infants' scalps, and those marked with the small white hooks denote that the child was unborn when the mother was killed. The chief of the Senecas sends you this message: 'Father, we send you here these many scalps that you may see that we are not idle friends, we want you to send these scalps to the Great King that he may regard them and be refreshed.'"

Letter of an officer of Colonel Henry Hamilton, known as the Scalp Buyer. Neither Colonel Hamilton nor King George III received the letter nor its gruesome packages of 954 scalps, as the bearer, James Hoyd, was captured by the Americans. The letter was later carried by Benjamin Franklin to France where he presented it as evidence to induce the French to protest the British attack on innocent civilians.

The Indians were not inclined to stay with Hamilton at Vincennes because the winter was the best time for them to hunt and to trap (when pelts were in their prime). Their departure left Hamilton with only one small force to hold Vincennes.

Not to be outdone, the venerable Clark proceeded across the icy swamps of lower Illinois to retake Vincennes. On February 7, 1779, Clark completely surprised the British and recaptured Vincennes. Hamilton, the hair buyer, was taken prisoner and spent the balance of the Revolutionary War in a prison in Williamsburg, Virginia.

2.7 THE LA BALM EXPEDITION

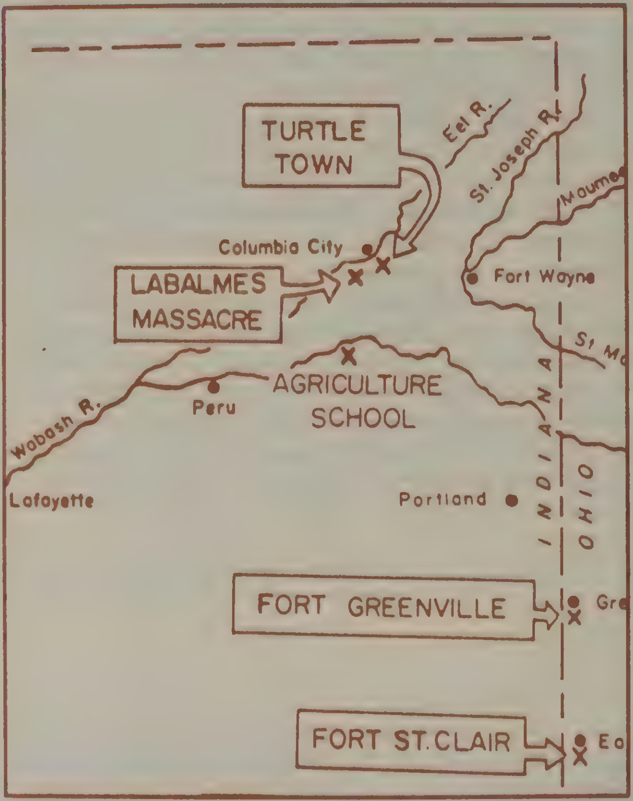
One Revolutionary War battle occurred in northeastern Indiana. It involved Lieutenant Colonel Augustus Motten de La Balm, who was a French mercenary. He had come to the United States with Marquis de Lafayette. In October, 1780, LaBalm appeared at Kaskaskia on the Mississippi without the knowledge or authority of the Virginia authorities who controlled this important point.

There he raised a small army, mostly of French and Indian men. He then marched to Vincennes where he attracted a few more men to his cause. He next stopped at Ouiatenon, now Lafayette, and waited for 400 promised reinforcements who never appeared.

He then headed for Miamitown to capture that pro-British Indian stronghold for the American cause. He hoped to operate in the manner of Clark at Vinncennes. Fearing that news of his advance would reach Miamitown if he did not quickly proceed, he marched on without the promised reinforcements. When he reached the villages at Miamitown, he found them nearly deserted and plundered and destroyed everything he could find.

LaBalm and his men then retreated west to the banks of the Aboite River in what is now Whitley County.

In the meantime, the adult male Indians returned to their villages and were extremely angered at the needless destruction of their wigwams, goods, and storehouses. They immediately plotted revenge. Charles Beaubein was the British agent and principal Indian trader at Miamitown. Many of his stored pelts had been destroyed in the La Balm raid. He conducted a full Indian council in which Little Turtle, the 28 year old son of the late Chief Aquanacque and Beaubein's brother-in-law, was chosen to conduct the raid of La Balm's camp.



Location of LaBalm Massacre.

La Balm had carelessly failed to post a guard and, as he and his men slept, the Little Turtle party quietly surrounded the camp and then suddenly, with ear piercing screams and whoops, attacked the sleeping men. The ensuing battle became known as the La Balm Massacre. In just a few minutes 30-40 of La Balm's men were dead. La Balm himself was killed. A few men escaped in the darkness, but most were captured and taken to Detroit to be held prisoners.

This event illustrates the four-way struggle which occurred in the West during the Revolution. The French were firmly entrenched and had been present in the Old Northwest for about 150 years. They were allied with many of the Indians with whom they enjoyed long-standing relationships. The British were relative newcomers but also had established alliances with other Indian tribes. The Americans were sometimes hostile to both but frequently allied the French and their Indian friends against the British. Therefore, in the La Balm episode, we see a pro-American French-Indian group marching against pro-British Indians at Miamitown without official American Colonial sanction. It was clearly a free-for-all situation in the West.

2.8 CONCLUSION OF REVOLUTIONARY WAR

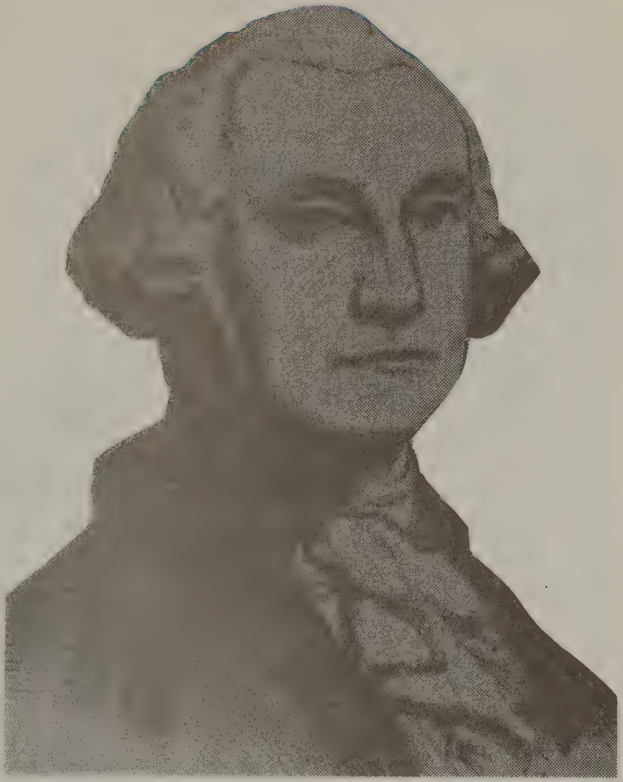
George Rogers Clark had been promoted to Brigadier General in 1781 as a result of his successes in the West. He was surely the most knowledgeable person on the situation and enjoyed the confidence of George Washington and Virginia Governor Thomas Jefferson. He begged to be provided with sufficient troops to march on the British at Miamitown and Detroit.

Washington concurred that the West could only be taken by capturing these two points but could not spare the troops to do so. British-inspired atrocities continued to be committed by the Indians as the Revolutionary War ended with the Treaty of Versailles in 1783.

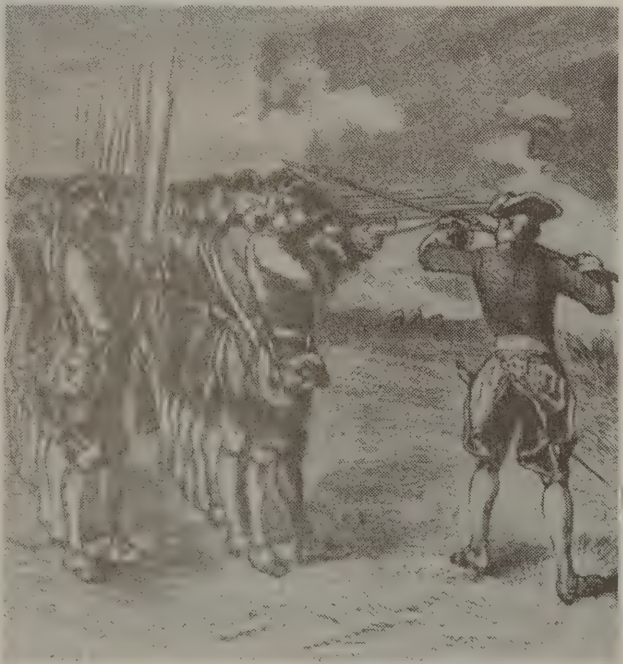
Officially, by way of the Treaty, the United States received Detroit, Miamitown, and the Old Northwest; however, like the French after the Treaty of Paris several decades before, the British simply refused to leave the area and continued to stir the Indians into adverse action against the Americans. Not that the Indians needed much encouragement, they were continually agitated by the western expansion. The infant nation was unable to do much about the situation for several years.

George Washington owned 32,373 acres of land in Ohio and was most anxious to have the British removed from the Old Northwest. In retirement at Mt. Vernon on February 8, 1785, he wrote his friend and kinsman, Richard Henry Lee: "Would it not be worthy for the wisdom and attention of Congress to have the western waters well explored, the navigation of them fully ascertained, and accurately laid down, and a complete and perfect map of the country, at least as far westerly as the Miamis running into the Ohio and [the rivers running into the Lake Erie, namely the St. Joseph River which passes through DeKalb County and the Maumee and St. Mary's Rivers] see how the water of these communicate with the River St. Joseph [which flows into Lake Michigan] for I cannot forbear observing that the Miami Village [site of Fort Wayne] points an important point for the Union..." In the same letter, George Washington suggests a military road to the west. This was to be a route for settlers moving west which would be protected by forts along the way. This idea was later embodied into the Wayne Trace.

In 1787 the Constitution of the United States was adopted, and in 1778 George Washington was elected our first president. He took office in 1789 and began to implement his concepts of western settlement.



George Washington



Revolutionary war soldiers.

2.9 MILITARY CONTROL OF NORTHWEST TERRITORY

In 1787, the United States Constitution was completed and the Northwest Territory was created. George Washington was elected President in 1788 and took office in 1789.

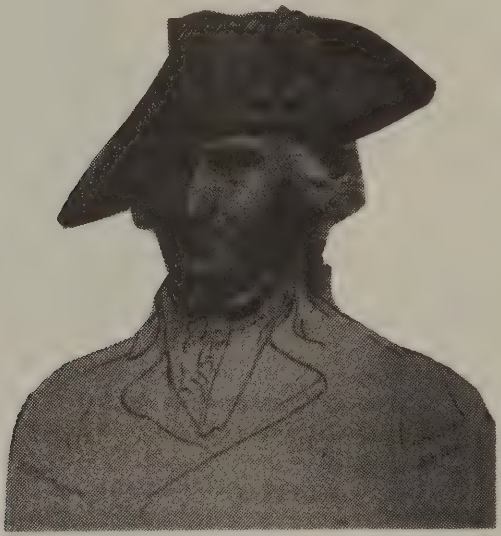
Washington immediately set about to implement his desires to settle the West. He wrote Arthur St. Clair, who was the Governor of the Northwest Territory, to be wary of hostile action against the Indians, who were then well armed and certainly influenced by the British. However, he also authorized the calling of 1000 militiamen from Ohio and 500 militiamen from Kentucky to protect the westward moving Americans.

In this era, what was to become the states of Ohio and Indiana was full of hostile Indians who were angry at the Americans for continually taking their lands. At the same time the remaining British were hoping to retain the area for Great Britain and Canada despite the Revolutionary War and their treaties. The French had now become more loyal to the British, in hopes that this alliance would keep the area from being settled, so they could continue their fur trade with the Indians.

Miamitown was under the military control of Britain, but many French were active there as traders. The Indian villages around the fort continued to grow as the Indians became more and more dependent upon the French and British for trade goods, liquor, and protection.

On January 1, 1790, Governor Arthur St. Clair came down the Ohio River to the Great Miamis River to meet with the Indians intending to either make peace with them or to destroy them militarily. He laid out Hamilton County, Ohio, and got the proprietors of Losantiville to change the name of the village to Cincinnati.

On April 15, 1790, Major John Hamtramck sent Antoine Gamelin, an American soldier of French extraction, to deliver the speeches. He arrived at Miamitown on April 23, 1790, and spoke the Governor's message to the Miami, Shawnee, and Delaware tribes who had villages there. They declined to give him a direct answer to his questions but promised to send a message back to Vincennes within 30 days.


General Arthur St. Clair

As Gamelin returned, all the villages he encountered reported that their men were going off to war. Three days after he left Miamitown, an American was captured near there and burned at the stake.

Major Hamtramck received Gamelin's report as soon as he returned and on May 22, 1790, wrote the Governor, who was then at Kaskaskias on the Mississippi River, that there was no prospect of peace.

Governor St. Clair later returned to Fort Washington at Cincinnati and consulted with General Josiah Harmar who was commander there. This marked the beginning of the American campaign to finally "capture the west."

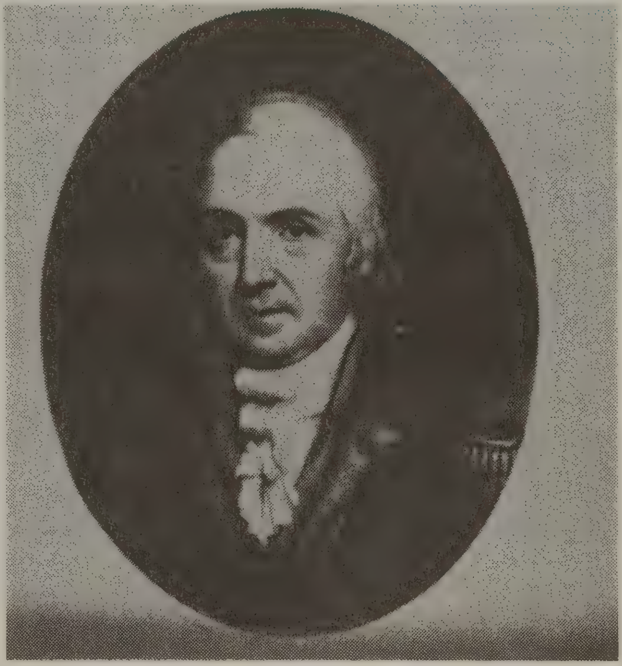
2.10 THE HARMAR CAMPAIGN

Under the authority of President Washington, St. Clair called up militia from western Pennsylvania and western Virginia (Kentucky). The campaign to rid the Indians from the area northwest of the Ohio River was to be commanded by General Josiah Harmar, who was a distinguished veteran of the American Revolution. The 320 regular troops and 1133 Pennsylvania and Kentucky militiamen began moving north from Fort Washington (near Cincinnati) in September, 1790.

They marched for sixteen days. On October 15, 1790, an attachment of mounted Kentucky riflemen "...stole in upon the Miami Villages" only to find them deserted by men, women, and children. At the direction of Little Turtle, the Indians themselves had burned Miamitown to the ground. Nothing was left for the Americans to plunder. During the next several days the troops became restless and in an undisciplined manner began to stray about the area in search of Indians. It is quite possible that some of them got into DeKalb County during this activity. General Harmar reported: "Camp of Miami Village, October 18, 1790. The General is much mortified at the unsoldierlike behavior of many of the men in the army, who make it a practice to straggle from camp in search of plunder... The army is to march tomorrow moving early for their new encampment at Chillicote, about two miles from hence (an old Indian Village down the Maumee)." On October 19, 1790, Colonel John Hardin led three hundred men along a trail to the northwest toward a trading post about twenty miles away on the Eel River. When they were attacked in a swampy area by Little Turtle and his men, they realized that they had been baited to the destination. Thirty-one were killed, and the rest retreated.

The army had started back to Fort Washington when a scout named David Williams informed General Harmar that the Indians were returning to Miamitown in great numbers. The officers decided on a quick surprise attack. Three officers and 400 men headed for Miamitown on a nighttime march. The balance of the army would follow.

The American forces intended to surround and surprise the Indians at sunrise. The Indians, however, had discovered the approaching army and instead surprised the soldiers at a point just east of present downtown Fort Wayne. Many Americans were killed. Colonel John Fontaine was shot from his horse and was reportedly scalped alive.



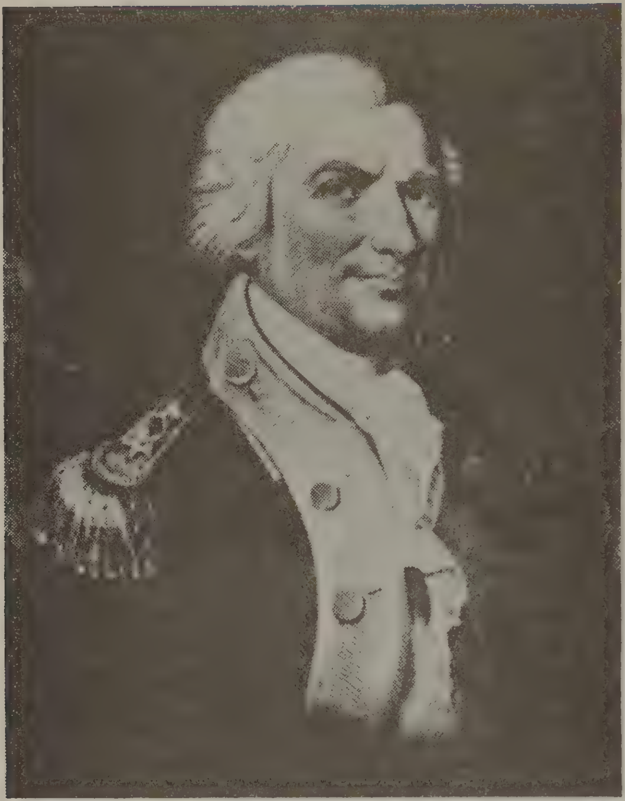
General Josiah Harman

The would-be raiding party that survived hastily retreated south to the main army. All turned and began the long, sad march in defeat back to Fort Washington.

President Washington twice addressed the Joint Houses of Congress as to the desperate circumstances of the Northwest. It was decided that an even larger army had to be dispatched to rout the Indians from this prized but elusive territory.

On March 31, 1791, Congress passed legislation calling for a new expedition and authorized 3000 men to be commanded by General Arthur St. Clair.

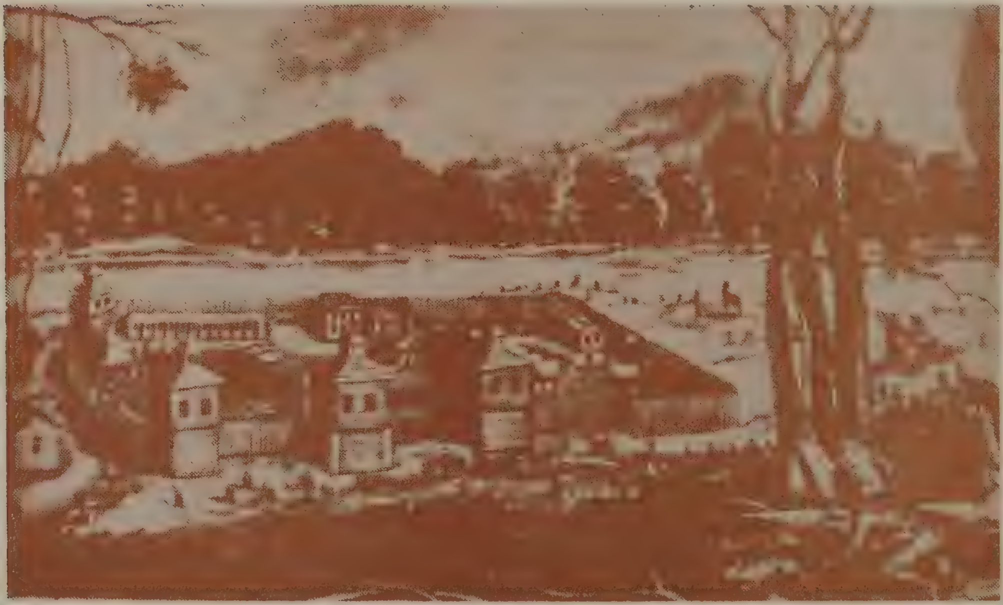
2.11 THE ST. CLAIR CAMPAIGN



General Arthur St. Clair

Preparations began for a massive campaign against the Indians. Word was relayed to the chiefs at Miamitown of the approaching campaign. It was planned repeatedly to strike and to eventually weaken the Indians. Running attacks were made across the Ohio against Indian villages along the Wabash River. On May 23, 1791, General Charles Scott completely destroyed the old French Post at Ouiatenon, near the present site of Lafayette, which was then occupied by the Weas, Kickapoos, and Eel River Miamis. On August 1, 1791, Colonel James Wilkinson made a second strike. Both did major damage to the Indians and escaped back across the Ohio River without major losses.

The strikes had quite the opposite effect on the Indians, however. Many tribes began to consolidate in northeastern Indiana and northwestern Ohio. The Miamis, Shawnees, and Delawares gathered along the Maumee. The Ottawa, Chippewa, and Huron came from Michigan and Ontario. The Potawatomi came from Northern Indiana and southern Michigan. The remnants of the Kickapoo nation, who would remain so hostile to the Americans that they would fight themselves to eventual extinction, came from the Wabash Valley. The Miami Confederacy was to become a formidable force.



Fort Hamilton, built 1791.

General Richard Butler, St. Clair's second in command, at the Battle of the Wabash November 4, 1791.

General St. Clair's army marched from Cincinnati on September 17, 1791. They methodically began building forts about one day's march apart to protect themselves from the rear. Fort Hamilton was erected twenty-five miles north of Cincinnati, and Fort St. Clair was erected twenty miles north of Fort Hamilton. Next came Fort Jefferson, from which St. Clair began a serious thrust toward Miamitown.

St. Clair had two thousand troops and cannons "for use at a strong and permanent (American) ...military post at the Miami Village intended for awing and curbing the Indians...," as Washington had stated in his instructions relayed to St. Clair by Secretary of War Henry Knox. A major fort was to be built at Miamitown as a deterrent to the Indians in this area.

By November 3, 1791, the main army had reached a tributary of the Wabash located in western Ohio. The next day, at daybreak, the Indians attacked the army in what was to become the largest massacre of American troops by Indians which ever occurred, far exceeding the massacre of the troops under General George Custer at Little Big Horn many decades later. The troops were caught by complete surprise. General Richard Butler, who was second in command, was soon struck down and scalped by the Indians, thus becoming the only known American General to suffer that grisly fate. Six hundred thirty-two soldiers were killed that day, and over a thousand died before they reached Fort Washington again. General St. Clair survived in humiliation.

The massacre site was later chosen as a site of a fort built by General Mad Anthony Wayne. It was called Fort Recovery.

2.12 MAD ANTHONY WAYNE

The two prior western campaigns had been grossly ineffective, and confidence in the American military had been destroyed; however, President Washington continued to make plans for a new assault and again solicited the support of Congress.

The Revolutionary War had resulted in a number of well-qualified unemployed generals. Over considerable protest, Washington selected Anthony Wayne for the job. After the war General Anthony Wayne had returned to his lands in Georgia. He was known as a proud, stubborn, uncompromising leader. At forty-six years of age he became the Commander of the Legion of the United States.

The Legion was to have four sub-legions, or regiments of 291 officers and 4272 enlisted men. Wayne was appointed commander in April 1792, and by June he was in Pittsburgh drilling recruits. In the spring of 1793, after vigorous training, the Legion moved down the Ohio River to Fort Washington, near Cincinnati.

On October 7, 1793, the Legion of 2600 men left Fort Washington and entered Indian Territory to the north. Indian scouts soon learned that this army was to be a more formidable force than the armies of Harmar and St. Clair. The Legion used wagons rather than pack horses; it was accompanied by artillery to install in forts; and each night the camp was formed in a Romanesque manner with a square with four bastians on each corner. On the

Fort Jefferson

march, spies were sent ahead. Dragoons were on one flank, and mounted militia on the other. The Legion marched in the center with guns loaded and bayonets fixed. There was to be no surprise attack.

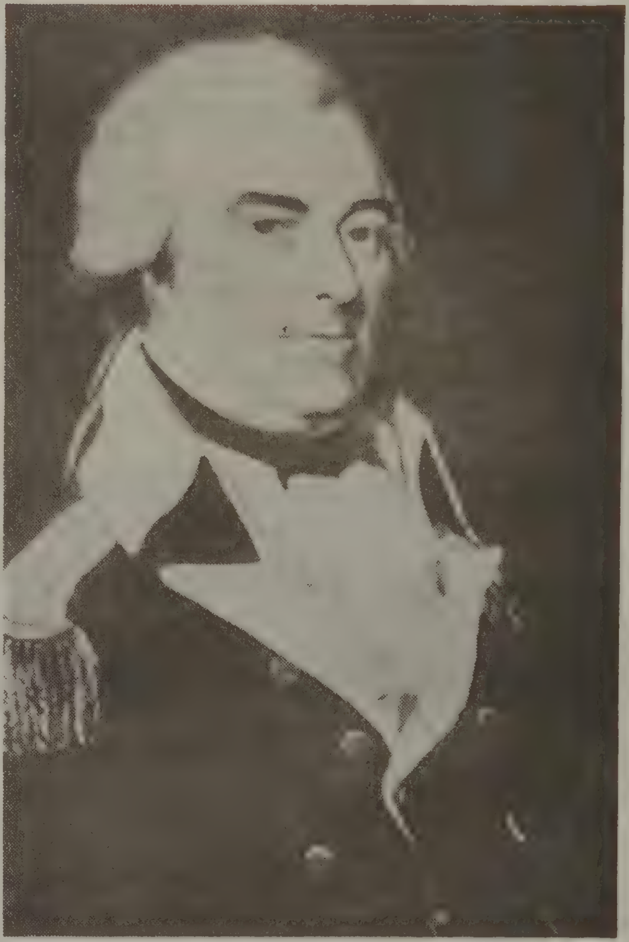
Several prominent young officers were with Wayne: the young William Henry Harrison, John F. Hamtramck, Zebulon Montgomery Pike, and William Clark. One of the leaders of the spies was William Wells, who was a son-in-law of Little Turtle.

Wayne's route followed that of St. Clair, through the small forts of Hamilton and Jefferson. About six miles north of Fort Jefferson, a fort was begun which was to serve as the principal base of the campaign.

During the winter of 1793-1794, the Legion built Fort Greeneville, which was surrounded by a stockade encompassing fifty acres. Some troops were sent north to build a fort at the site of the St. Clair Massacre. This fortification was named Fort Recovery. On June 30, 1794, this new fort sustained an Indian attack led by Little Turtle, where the American troops were outnumbered ten to one. Little Turtle's failure at Fort Recovery probably resulted in his losing the control of the Indian Confederacy to Blue Jacket.

In the meantime, the government was attempting to negotiate with the Indians. Wayne was prohibited from proceeding. Permission to attack the Indians did not come from the Secretary of War until September 1793, too late in the year to do anything but winter in.

The army gradually began marching north in the spring of 1794. Fort Defiance was built at the confluence of the Maumee and the Auglaize Rivers.



Anthony Wayne

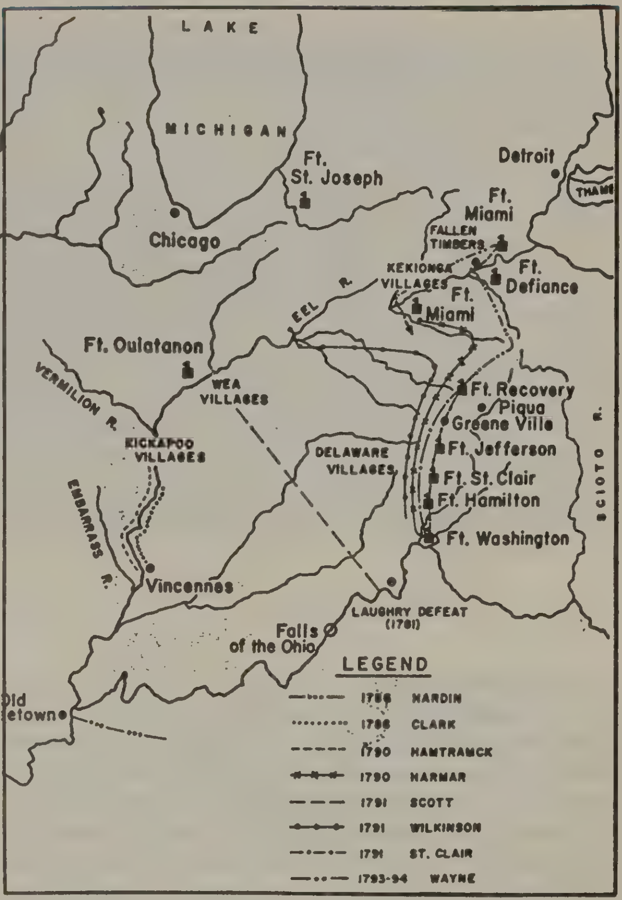
In August 1794, Wayne's scouts reported that the Indians were gathering on the Maumee near the British Fort Miami (not to be confused with Post Miamis) which was located about fifty miles northeast of Fort Defiance.

On August 16, 1794, the Legion moved down the Maumee River north. Within two days they were about forty-one miles north of Fort Defiance and ten miles from the enemy. At this point they built Camp Deposit.

On August 20, 1794, the Legion departed for an expected confrontation. The right flank was covered by the Maumee River. The left flank, the front, and the rear were composed of mounted volunteers, with the Legion itself moving as a unit in the center.

At 11 a.m. the advance guard was fired upon. The volunteer infantry became confused and retreated, but the regular Legion soldiers pressed on with bayonets fixed and drove into the enemy, who were firing from behind fallen timbers in an open area left by a tornado some years before. The Legion soon prevailed, and the Indians retreated. Thirty-three Americans were killed and one hundred wounded at what was to become known as the Battle of Fallen Timbers. Blue Jacket and his warriors were repressed.

After several days the Legion returned to Fort Defiance. The next step was to secure the confluence of the Maumee, St. Joseph, and the St. Mary's Rivers at Post Miamis. Control of this point had long been regarded as a key to conquering the Indian problem in the west.



Campaigns against the Miami Confederacy 1783-1794.

The charge of the Dragoons at the Battle of Fallen Timbers.

Fort Defiance built by Anthony Wayne at the confluence of the Maumee and Auglaize River in 1794.

At Post Miamis there were nearly five hundred acres of cleared land and everywhere evidence of the headquarters for a considerable number of tribes with more than ordinary organization, industry, and leadership. Control of this point resulted in the control of river transportation along the St. Joseph River to the northeast through what was to become DeKalb County, the St. Marys River in the south, the Maumee to the east, and, most important, the portage to the Wabash, which was the principle river highway to the southwest.

The troops arrived at Post Miamis on September 23, 1794, and were not resisted. They immediately began construction of a fortification. Anthony Wayne was personally present until October 23, when he returned to Fort Greeneville with the main body of the Legion, consisting of about 1600 men. A small group was left to finish the fort under the command of Lieutenant Hamtramck. This fort was named Fort Wayne. Wayne's victory at Fallen Timbers with only a nominal loss of American lives made him a hero in Washington. The Indians called him the "snake-chief who never sleeps."

Fort Wayne built in 1794 near the site of the Maumee Indian Villages.

Fort Greene Ville at Greenville, Ohio.

2.13 THE TREATY OF GREENEVILLE

Through the winter of 1794-1795 the Indians reflected. The British were no longer protecting them. They had suffered a humiliating defeat at the Battle of Fallen Timbers. The Americans had built several major forts in their midst.

Through the winter they gradually conceded their defeat. The Americans began promising them money and goods for their lands. In the spring of 1795, the Indians began gathering at Fort Greeneville for a peace conference. By June 1795, ninety-two chiefs and over one thousand warriors had assembled at Fort Greeneville. They were already receiving doles of food and whiskey and eagerly awaited the money promised at the signing of a treaty.

The tribes represented included the Miami, Delaware, Wyandot, Shawnee, Ottawa, Chippewa, Potawatomi, Wea, Piankishaw, Kickapoo, and Kaskaskia.

In the meantime, the Senate finally ratified, on June 24, 1795, the Treaty made between John Jay and Lord Grenville whereby the British again agreed to vacate their forts in the Northwest Territory. Thus, General Wayne was then able to tell the assembled Indian chiefs that they were standing alone without British support.

General Anthony Wayne and Little Turtle at Fort Greene Ville.

3.13 VIGNETTE 1

"We did not wish to offend our great father..."

[Speech of Chief Five Medals May 12, 1812]

This morning a Putawatamie Chief came forward called Five Medals and delivered the following Speech to me in the presence of a number of Chiefs and Warriors of his own, and other Tribes

FATHER We call you father because you are sent by our Great father, the chief of the seventeen fires

There was a time when the red and white people were at war - They made peace at Greenville - and it was a general and sincere peace; and it gave pleasure to all, both the red and the white people; and they became acquainted with each other. In one year less than ten, Gov. Harrison came to Vincennes: and he had not set down when he told us that it was the wish of our great father that we should sell him land. We did not wish to offend our great father - we gave way to him, we sold him land. But soon after, a man came to Detroit and bought more land

This alarmed us, and alarmed our young men and Warriors more. They said their chiefs would sell all their land and ruin them. This destroyed the influence of the chiefs; since then, the young men have refused to obey us. It was now the young Shawanoe began to preach, and by this he gained his influence; and this has produced the mischief.

I wish through you father, to communicate those senti- ments as the voice of the Red people, to our Great Father the chief of the seventeen states: and tell it to Gov. Harrison likewise; tell it on paper, and make it strong.

The time has arrived when something must be done, and done immediately. Father, much depends upon you. If you unite your efforts with ours, I think we can do some thing yet; we may again enjoy the fruits of peace.

The peace conference extended from June 16 until August 10. Each chief was allowed to speak at length. His speech was translated and clarified. This was a time-consuming process. Each day the chiefs would ask when they would get their cash distribution, earning General Wayne another nick-name among the Indians: "Wabang," meaning tomorrow.

The Treaty of Greeneville was consummated August 13, 1795. It established the Greeneville Treaty Line through Ohio. All land south of this line and the Gore of Indiana was ceded to the United States. Also included was a tract of land six miles square around Fort Wayne.

The Treaty of Greeneville finally opened up a portion of the Old Northwest for legitimate settlement.

William Henry Harrison, aide-de-camp of Wayne at Fallen Timbers, later first governor of the Indiana Territory, hero of Tippecanoe, and President of the United States.

2.14 WAR OF 1812

The Treaty of Greeneville was the beginning of the American dominance of the Indians in the Old Northwest. The actual removal of the Indians was to take many more years, battles, and treaties. The Indians in Northern Indiana remained at status quo for many years, although they were less agressive from a military sense.

The treaties which gave parts of southern Ohio and Indiana to the United States satisfied the demand for additional settlement land for a while. There was, however, an ever increasing demand by the American settlers for more and more land. The Indians, who had already given much of their choice lands to the United States by treaty, were being pushed further and further into hostile actions.

Out of this context, the Indian Chief, known as The Prophet, gained a following and organized a new confederation of Indians. Older chiefs counseled peaceful co-existence, but younger ones could take no more and authorized military action.

The Indians' activities were well known to William Henry Harrison, Governor of the Indiana Territory. He prepared for a military encounter against the militant Indians, resulting in the Battle of Tippecanoe on November 7, 1811. This battle is described fully in a subsequent chapter.

Even the Battle of Tippecanoe did not result in the immediate opening of northern Indiana for settlement. Generally, the individual Indian tribes were dealt with separately in treaty negotiations. They occupied relatively small areas of land equal to several counties. As these areas were obtained by treaty, they were surveyed and offered for sale by the United States Land Offices.

The Treaty of Carey Mission was signed near Niles, Michigan, on September 20,1828. It was this treaty which included most of what is now DeKalb County. The details of this treaty are more fully described in the following chapter.

The Prophet

Battle of Tippecanoe

2.14 VIGNETTE 1

"Knowing of the interest you take in the affairs of this country..."

(Letter written from Fort Wayne by
Gov. William Henry Harrison
to President Thomas Jefferson.)

Fort Wayne 3rd Oct. 1809

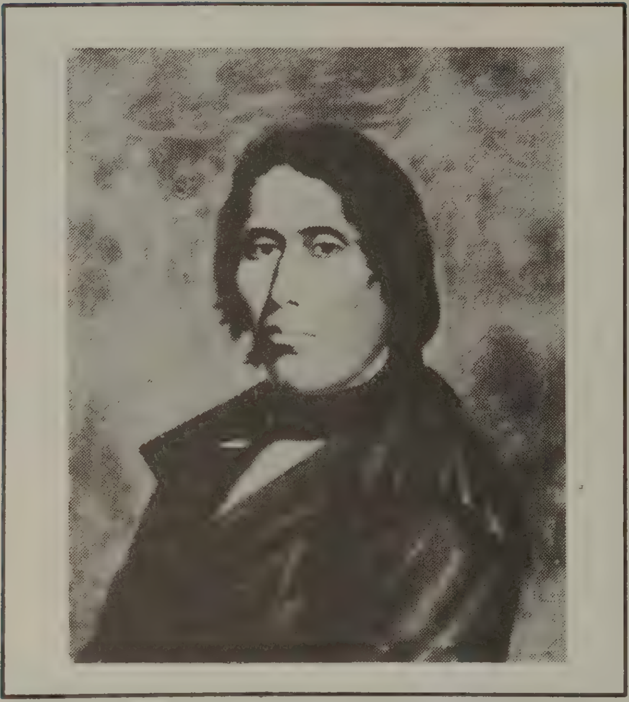
Dear Sir

Mr. John Johnston the U.S. Factor & Indian Agent at this place designing to pass through your neghbourhood on his way to the Seat of Government & having expressed a wish to pay his respects to you, I take great pleasure in the opportunity it gives me of making him personally known to you as a Gentlemen of amiable private Character & a highly zealous & useful public officer. Knowing the interest you take in the affairs of this country particularly in those that relate to the aborigines I refer you to Mr. Johnston as a person well able to satisfy your enquiries.

Wishing that you may long enjoy in private that happiness to which your eminent public services so justly intitle you, I remain my dear sir with the cincerest respect your ever faithful friend & servant.

WILLIAM HENRY HARRISON

Thomas Jefferson
Monticello



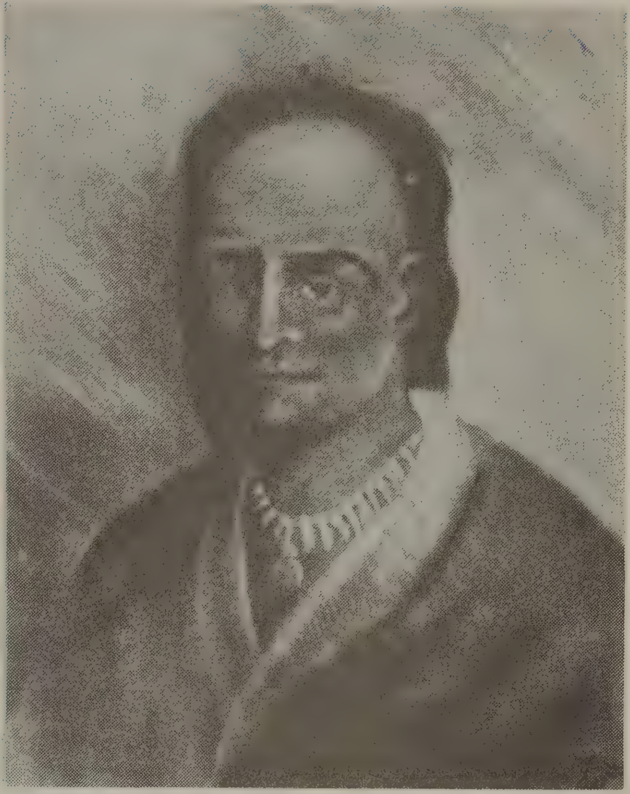
Tecumseh

Governor Harrison and Tecumseh in council at Vincennes.

2.14 Vignette 2

" ... the British considered them as dogs..."

(Stickney to John Johnston July 20, 1812)



Little Turtle

Fort Wayne July 20, 1812

Sir

On the 14th inst. Little Turtle breathed his last, at his camp near Fort Wayne. I had him buried on the 15th with the honors of War, and every other mark of distinction in my power. The gout was his disorder; and he died with more firm composure of mind than any other person I have seen.

The Prophet came here a week ago with 60 Kickapoos, 20 Winnebagos, and 12 Shawanoes; and they are yet here. When they came there were about 200 other Indians here, Delawares, Miamies, and Potawatamies, who had come to meet their Chiefs, who had been out to apprehend the murderers of our people (the villains had knowledge of their approach and dispersed and of course are not taken.)

The Prophet and his party came forward the next day after their arrival, and in presence of all the other Indians (after making strong professions of peace and friendship, and much flattery to me) they declared that the British have invited them to take up the Tomahawk against the U.S. - that they had said to them, that they (the British) had aplenty of guns powder, D& Lead: and requested them to come and shoot against the long knives (as the Indians call the people of the U.S.). They said the Brittish concidered them as dogs, who would run at their call, and bite at any thing that they directed them to: and that they were determined not to listen to them. I gave each of the three nations Wampum and invited them to attend the grand council at Piqua; which they promised to do: and the Prophet told me that he would send for his Brother Tecumeseh (who is at Malden) to go and stand by his side.

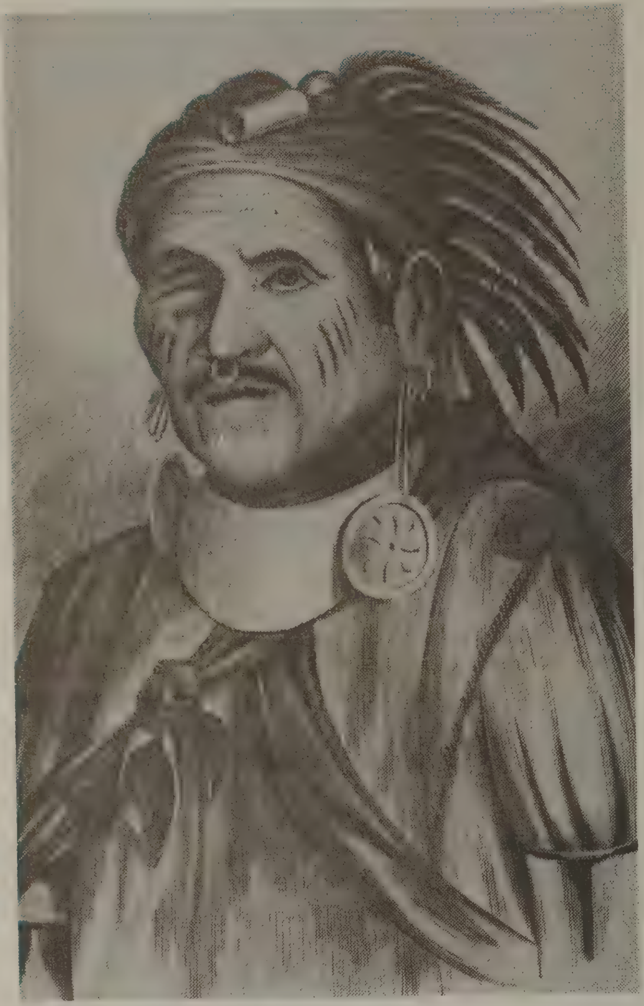
This large collection of Indians afforded an excellent opportunity of diffusing the information of the grand council in season. But I am verry much troubled to find any thing for them to eat.

The Prophet and party, met again yesterday to open to me their main business. After telling me that Gov. Harrison would not hear them, and that he had recommended them to come to me to treat for peace (and a little more flattery) they exhibited a large belt of wampum with a small spot of purple wampum in the centre, in which they said, that the speeches of the three nations were combined. The Prophet said that the purple spot in the centre represented their Town on the Wabash; and one end of the belt extended to Vincennes, and the other to Fort Wayne. The substance of this great speech of the national trinity, was, That they for the sake of peace had concluded to relinquish all claim to the Land conveyed to the U.S. by the Treaty of Fort Wayne of 1810 [1809], to give themselves up to my care and protection and to request me to enter into articles of final adjustment of all differences with them. I, as a matter of course, refered them to the grand council, before the contemplated council at Piqua, was heard of.

Such Indians as I have seen or heard from appear to be highly pleased with the meeting at Piqua. A venerable looking old Kickapoo chief spoke verry forceably upon the subject yesterday. Pointing to me, he said; Father, I have been a long time in the dark: you point to the light: I see it, I will go to it...

2.14 VIGNETTE 3

"...Be verry caucious of the bad birds who fly from accross the lakes..."



The Prophet

In consequence of an arrangement by Gov. Harrison for the meeting of Indians at Fort Wayne, a number of chiefs of the Miami, Eel River, Putawatamie, & Wyandot Tribes, met on the 18th Instant. After Mr. Stickney was introduced as Indian Agent, by Mr. Shaw the late acting Agent he addressed them as follows

Brothers & Friends, I have been sent here by the Great Chief [President] of the Seventeen fires [United States], to speak to you in his name; and to stengthen and keep bright the chain of friendship which binds the Red and the White people together.

This meeting was called by the direction of Gov. Harrison before I came here. We both act under the direction of our Great White Father (The Chief of the Seventeen Fires) and of course, what he has done, I shall confirm; He says those who had raised the Hatchet against him, have asked for peace, and he has granted them peace.

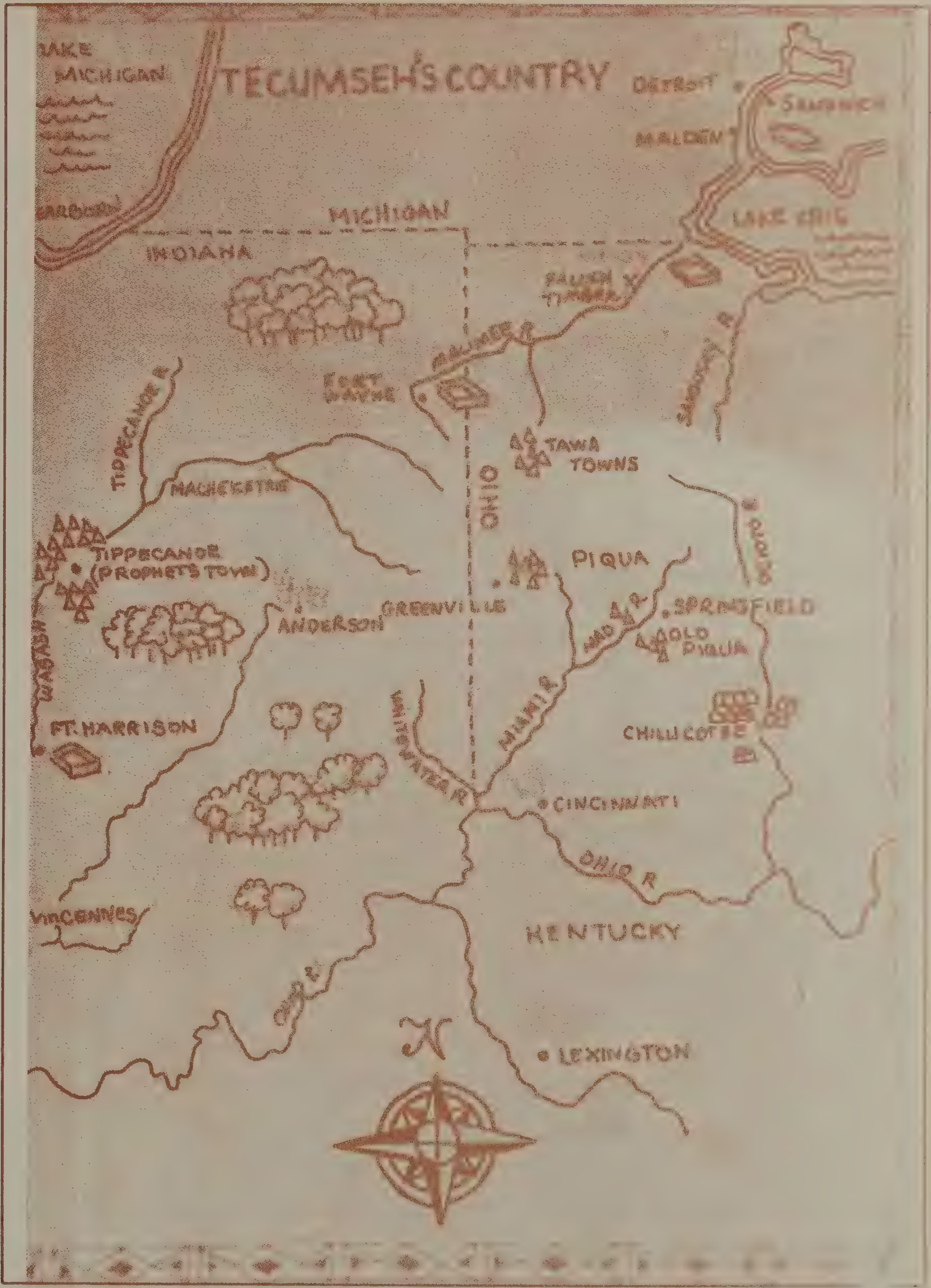
As our Great Father has consented that the chiefs of his Red Children, who have been disobedient may come to visit him Gov. Harrison has invited those who have remained obedient and at home, to meet and visit him likewise; that they may know and understand all that is done. The Prophet and Tecumseh has denied the Peace, by refusing to come.

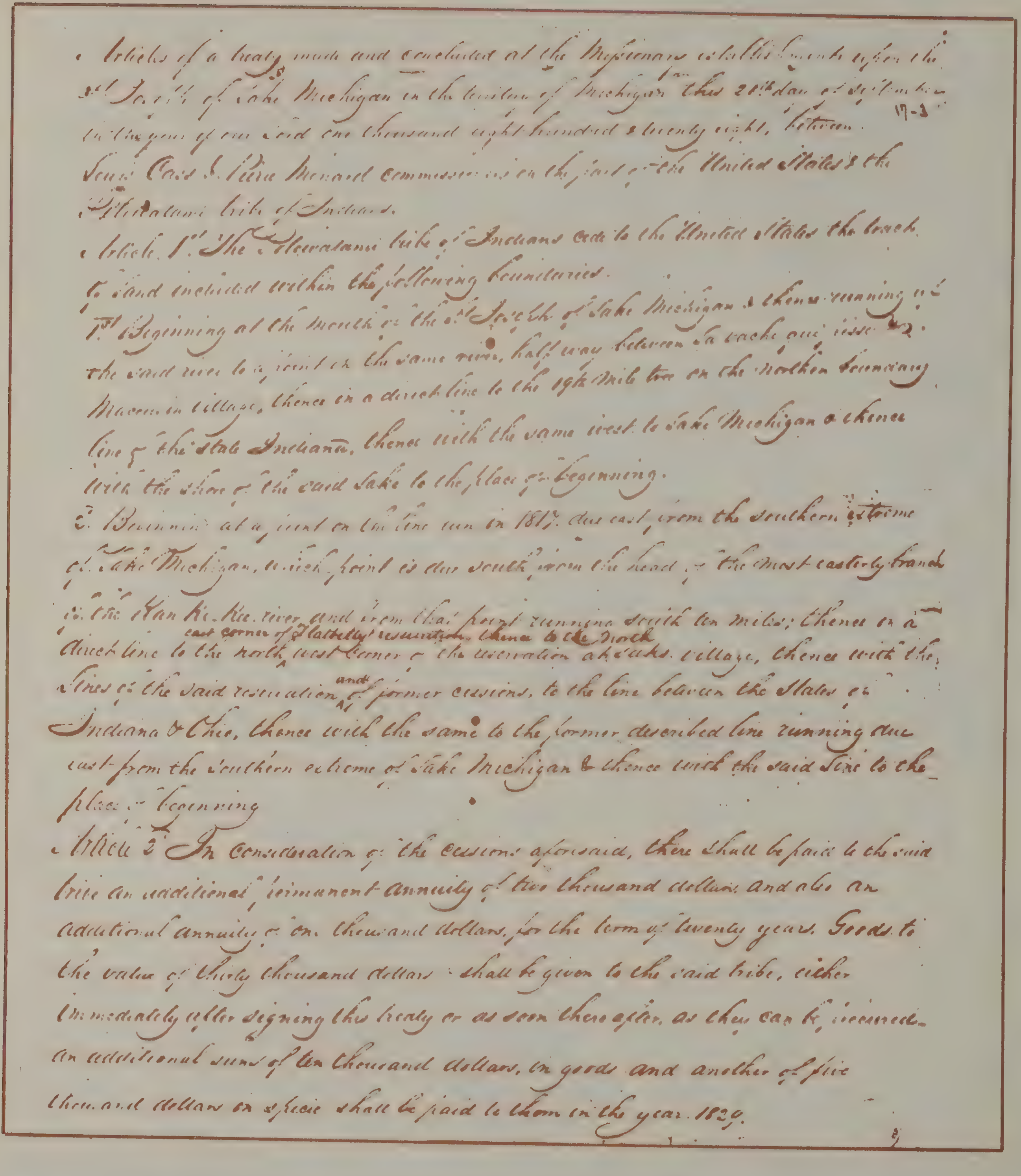
The motive for giving an invitatiion to this meeting, was, to see if the chiefs were willing to go to the Great Town, and if willing, to prepare for the journey.

When I came here and I saw the talk of peace from Gov. Harrison, it gave me joy. For the Great War Chief (acting under the direction of our Great Father), had told me that if ever the Hatchet should be raised again, that our Father would chastise his Red children as he did his white ones: and that the innocent would have to suffer with the guilty, because he could not distinguish one from the other.

As I have come to cultivate Friendship between the white and the Red people. It is my duty to give you all the information and good advise in my power. I therefore advise you to be verry caucious of the bad birds who fly from accross the Lakes, and are now fluttering among you (Brittish).

If the people on the other side of the great Water, should be so foolish as to continue their enmity to the seventeen fires, and strike with the Tomahawk, the greatest service of Red men can render to their Great white Father, will be to remain at home and take care of their women and children. For our Father is calling together so many of his warriors, that he will have a sufficient number, without the assistance of his red children.


TECUMSEH'S COUNTRY
LAKE MICHIGAN
DEARBORN
DETROIT
SANDWICH
MALDEN
LAKE ERIE
MICHIGAN
INDIANA
FALLEN TIMBERS
MAUMEE R.
FORT WAYNE
SANDUSKY R.
TIPPECANOE R.
TAWA TOWNS
MACHICKETHE
OHIO
TIPPECANOE (PROPHET'S TOWN)
PIQUA
SCIOTO R.
ANDERSON
GREENVILLE
SPRINGFIELD
MAD R.
OLD PIQUA
WABASH
FT. HARRISON
WHITEWATER R.
MIAMI R.
CHILLICOTHE
CINCINNATI
OHIO R.
VINCENNES
KENTUCKY
OHIO R.
N
LEXINGTON



Articles of a treaty made and concluded at the Missionary establishment upon the
St Joseph of Lake Michigan in the territory of Michigan this 20th day of September 17-3
in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred & twenty eight, between
Lewis Cass & Pierre Menard Commissioners on the part of the United States & the
Potawatamie tribe of Indians.
Article 1st The Potawatamie tribe of Indians cede to the United States the tract
of land included within the following boundaries.
1st Beginning at the mouth of the St Joseph of Lake Michigan & thence running up
the said river to a point on the same river, half way between La vache qui pisse &
Macousin village, thence in a direct line to the 19th Mile tree on the northern boundary
line of the state Indiana, thence with the same west to Lake Michigan & thence
with the shore of the said Lake to the place of beginning.
2d Beginning at a point on the line run in 1817 due east from the southern extreme
of Lake Michigan, which point is due south from the head of the most easterly branch
of the Kan-ka-kee river and from that point running south ten miles; thence in a
east corner of Flatbelly's reservation, thence to the North
direct line to the north west corner of the reservation at Seeks village, thence with the
lines of the said reservation and of former cessions, to the line between the States of
Indiana & Ohio, thence with the same to the former described line running due
east from the southern extreme of Lake Michigan & thence with the said line to the
place of beginning
Article 2d In consideration of the cessions aforesaid, there shall be paid to the said
tribe an additional permanent annuity of two thousand dollars and also an
additional annuity of one thousand dollars, for the term of twenty years. Goods to
the value of thirty thousand dollars shall be given to the said tribe, either
immediately after signing this treaty or as soon thereafter as they can be procured.
An additional sum of ten thousand dollars, in goods and another of five
thousand dollars in specie shall be paid to them in the year 1829.

First page of the treaty of Carey Mission by which what is now DeKalb County was released by the Indians to the United States.

CHAPTER THREE

INDIAN OCCUPANCY OF DEKALB COUNTY

3.1 OVERVIEW

What is now DeKalb County was occupied by two principal Indian tribes that were known to civilized man — the Miami and the Potawatomi. Generally, the Miami were to the south and west of DeKalb County, the Potawatomi were north and west, and the land that is now DeKalb County was a buffer zone between the two. There were probably no large or permanent Indian villages, located in DeKalb County, but there were several lesser village sites mostly along Cedar Creek and the St. Joseph River.

The Indians were nomadic. Village sites may have been used only one season. The white man's geography and political boundaries were unknown to the Indian, making the task of presently locating them within a particular geographic area difficult indeed.

The most useful means of identifying the location of Indians are by Royce Areas which were established by Charles C. Royce in his massive work titled **Indian Land Cessions in the United States,** published as the **Eighteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology**... Washington, 1899. Royce used the legal descriptions of land ceded by the numerous treaties with the Indians. What is now DeKalb County was entirely within Royce Area 146, which was ceded by the Potowatomi Indians at the Treaty of Carey Mission entered into near Niles, Michigan, on February 20, 1828. The area immediately south of what is DeKalb County was Royce Area 132 and is also relevant to the history of the Indians of DeKalb County. It was

3.2 VIGNETTE 1

ANTIQUITIES OF DEKALB COUNTY

"...a skeleton was found, the thigh-bone of which was as long as [a man's leg], and the skull as large as a half-bushel measure."

I enclose by today's mail manuscript description of mound-remains in Allen and DeKalb Counties, which I hope may be considered worthy of a place in your report. I think it important to describe locations of mounds so far discovered, and when Northern Indiana is fully explored, it will prove rich in prehistoric remains.

I have been careful to defer noting anything from reports, which are almost always much exaggerated, until I can verify them by personal examination. For instance, some ten days since I rode twelve miles in carriage and ten on horseback and return, to visit a fortification and mounds in the north part of Huntington County, only to find a very large beaver-dam. As reported to me, it was said to inclose from 150 to 200 acres. I found a beaver-dam, in zigzag lines, nearly 1,000 feet in length, and a half a mile farther on two more, one about 300 and the other 600 feet long.

Since my paper containing a description of the location and contents of the mounds at Union Mills, I have received from there a copper implement 4 ½ inches long, 2 ⅓ inches broad at the cutting end, and 1 inch at the other, and 3/8 of an inch in thickness. It is slightly convex on one side, and has apparently been flattened by hammering. I class it among the hatchets of the Age of Copper, although it has no groove for the handle. It was exhumed from one of the small mounds of the group described by me, and with it was a copper awl or needle 3 inches long, pointed only at one end. The same mound furnished fragments of two different vessels of pottery, one deep and narrow, with bands cut in chevron patterns upon the outside. The other was apparently about the shape of the glazed earthen vessels used by our farmers for milk-pans. The outside of this has been highly ornamented with cut and indented patterns, but the device cannot be made out from the fragment in my possession. Its inner surface had been smoothed by pressure, I think, upon a

ceded by the Potawatomi Indians on October 16, 1826, pursuant to a treaty signed on the Wabash River near the mouth of the Mississinewa River.

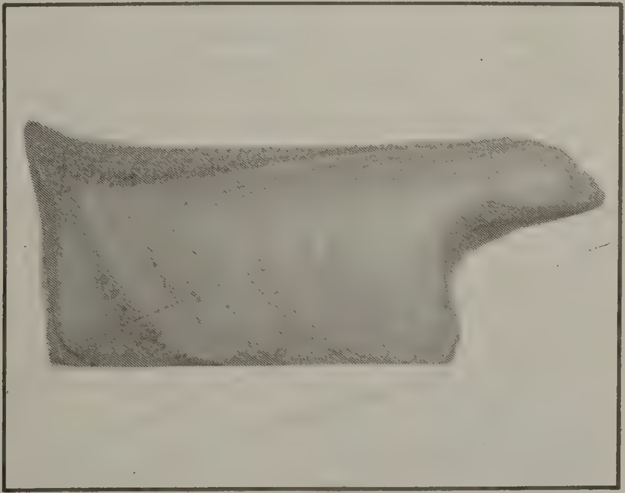
The early settlers of DeKalb County had contact with only remnants of the Indian tribes. All but a few stragglers were removed by 1845.

3.2 MIAMI INDIANS

The Miami Indians are considered to be an Algonquin tribe, usually designated by early English writers as Twightees. The earliest mention was by Gabriel Drullettes in 1658 who called them the Oumamik and placed them near Green Bay, Wisconsin. The first contact by the French with the Miami was by Perrot in 1668-1670 when they were at the headwaters of the Fox River in Wisconsin. They were later found on the east side of Lake Michigan near the Kalamazoo River, and then gradually they migrated southward and in historic times were on the Wabash in Indiana and in Northwest Ohio.

Little Turtle, their famous chief, said, "My fathers kindled the first fire at Detroit; thence they extended their lives to the headwaters of the Scioto; thence to its mouth; thence down the Ohio to the mouth of the Wabash, and thence to Chicago over Lake Michigan." When Vincennes was sent by Governor Vaudreville in 1705 on a mission to the Miami, they were found occupying principally the territory northwest of the upper Wabash River. There was a Miami Village at Detroit in 1703, but their primary settlement was still on the St. Joseph River. In 1711 the Miami had three villages on the St. Joseph, the Maumee, and the Wabash. Kekionga, at the head of the Maumee River, became the primary seat of the Miami proper, while the Wea branch of the Miami tribe was established at Ouiatenon on the Wabash. By the encroachments of the Potawatomi, Kickapoo, and other northern tribes, the Miami were driven from the St. Joseph River and the country northwest of the Wabash River. They then sent out colonies to the east and founded settlements on the Miami River in Ohio. They held this country until 1763 when they shifted west into Indiana. The Miami took a prominent part in the Indian Wars of the Ohio Valley until the close of the war of 1812. Soon thereafter, they began selling nearly all lands in Indiana. The government then removed them to the reservation in Kansas.

The Miami Indian Tribe probably never exceeded more than 1500 members at any one time.



Birdstone found in DeKalb County.

potter's wheel. Bones of a single skeleton were found in this mound, but unfortunately no record was taken of any peculiarities.

During the summer I have investigated the prehistoric remains of Allen and DeKalb Counties as far as my opportunities would allow. All that I have discovered this far have been in the vicinity of the Saint Joseph River, which flows from the northeast to the head of the Maumee and of one of its tributaries, Cedar Creek, which flows from the northwest into the Saint Joseph. I know of no mounds on the Saint Joseph much above the mouth of Cedar Creek; and the greater number are on the creek in DeKalb County and the northern part of Allen County.

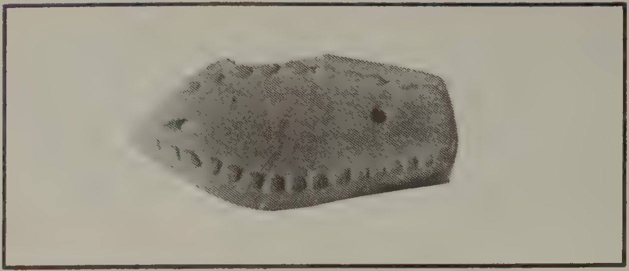
Near Waterloo, in DeKalb County, R. W. McBride, Esq., an enthusiastic archaeologist and collector, had excavated two mounds finding in one the remains of a great number of human skeletons, apparently buried in a promiscuous heap, and in other, not far distant, a single skeleton. The bones were too much decayed for preservation. One of the skulls, he says, appeared to have been crushed by a blow of a blunt instrument. He found no works of art, but in examining the rubbish afterward with him I found the butt-end of an arrow head of a flint and a small fragment of pottery. These two mounds are about 50 feet apart, are about 30 feet in diameter, and about 4 feet in height, and are situated on the high ground bordering a marsh, which has once been a small lake. The remains were laid on the surface of the ground covered with earth, and fires built, which baked the earth and calcified some on the bones. Quite a layer of charcoal and ashes was passed through digging, and above this layer earth had again been heaped.

From there we went to Smithfield Township, six miles northwest of Waterloo, where, on the farm of Mr. Ruffner, is a circular earth-work about 600 feet in circumference, with two entrances opposite each other. The earth-work is from 2 to 2 ⅔ feet high, with a ditch outside. Very large trees, which grew in the embankment, have fallen and gone to decay, and a black oak standing just inside the wall measured 12 ⅔ feet in circumference at a height of 6 feet from the ground. The fort is situated in the woods, on a high piece of ground, which is nearly surrounded by ravines cut by the action of two streams now nearly dry.

We next went to the farm of Henry Gonzer, in Fairfield Township, where a mound once overlooked a small lake, which is gradually filling from the wash of the surrounding hills. The mound is now nearly obliterated by cultivation. We were informed by Mr. Gonzer that it was opened about twenty years ago, when *a skeleton was found the thigh-bone of which was as long as his leg, and the skull as large as a half-bushel measure. We dug a little below the surface, and found a few bones, among which was a broken thigh-bone of the ordinary size, thus destroying a myth which has been a belief of the credulous of the neighborhood for twenty years, that there were giants in those days, and that one was buried here.*

The next day we visited a point five miles northeast of Waterloo, where there are several groups of mounds. In the woods on Mr. Boyer's farm we found a mound about 12 feet in diameter and 3 feet high, composed entirely of large boulders. It has been there ever since the settlement of the country. On removing the stones and digging beneath, we found that the original soil had never been disturbed, and no remains were found. Near by in a cultivated field was another mound of earth nearly obliterated by cultivation. Excavating it, we found numerous bits of charcoal, and several fragments of pottery, but no human remains. A sort of trench from side to side had been filled with what appeared to be dried swamp muck. Its outlines were quite well defined in the sandy loam of the rest of the mound.

On the adjoining farm of Mr. Taylor, about half a mile distant, were two more mounds. We dug into one of them, finding again charcoal and fragments of pottery, but no human remains. None of these mounds are more than 3 feet high, and generally have a base of from 20 to 30 feet. All through this section many flints and carved implements and ornaments of stone are found by the farmers. Some of them are perforated, and nearly all are of the banded siliceous slate, which seems to have been so highly prized by the mound-builder. One found in this vicinity and now in my collection is represented in Fig. 2. The boy who found it described it as a stone bayonet, and his mistake seems quite natural when we look only to the shape of the ornament. It is intended to represent a long-billed aquatic fowl, and was probably worn as a totemic emblem on the head-dress of a prominent chief, to which it was attached by thongs passing through the holes drilled in the ends. The tail is unfortunately broken off. Mr. McBride has several in his collection, some of which are fair representations of birds. He has one almost precisely like Fig. 27 in Foster's Prehistoric Races, and has also a facsimile of the implement found at Danville, Ill., represented in Fig. 28 of the same work. I have seen a number of articles carved from this ribboned slate, some of which are shaped like a double-edged drilled through the center about 3/8 of an inch in diameter. I conclude they were carried as emblems of authority in processions on state occassions.



Perforated sandal gorget found in DeKalb County.

We heard of other mounds in DeKalb County, but had no time to visit them.

In Allen County these remains are not so numerous, and there are none at all in the southern part of the county.

On Cedar Creek, about ten miles north of Fort Wayne, is a group of four mounds, near Stoner's Station, on the Fort Wayne, Jackson and Saginaw Railroad. Two of them are in a line north and south, about 40 feet apart. About fifteen rods east of are two more, about the same distance apart, on a line nearly east and west. Three of them had been opened years ago, and bones of a number of skeletons found in all. The fourth had never been disturbed, but an excavation disclosed no remains, but many fragments of charcoal and hard-baked earth. I procured in the vicinity a large stone ax and a spear-head of large white flint, leaf-shaped, and about 5 inches in length, (Fig. 7,) besides a number of smaller flints. These mounds are on the high ground at the junction of Cedar and Willow Creeks. About four miles south of these is a large, irregular-shaped mound, about 50 feet long by 20 feet in width. It is situated on the farm of Henry Wolford, whose family, being somewhat superstitous, would only permit me to dig a small hole near the center of the mound. About 2 feet from the surface I found an implement (Fig. 31) of ribboned slate, with a perforation near one end, of the class supposed by some to be a weaving shuttle, and by others an implement for gauging cords. Plenty of charcoal was found to a depth of about 4 feet. Below that for a foot the earth was very hard, as if baked, until the original soil was reached. I found no bones in this mound. There is no stream in the immediate vicinity, but a large marsh lies directly east of it.

At Cedarville, on the Saint Joseph, near the mouth of Cedar Creek, are three mounds about 100 feet apart, situated in a line running northwest, parallel with the general direction of the river at this point. None of them have been opened, but one had been partially removed to mend the road, and charcoal was found mingled in the earth.

Descending the Saint Joseph on the east side, to the farm of Peter Notestine, one of the oldest settlers, we find a circular fort in a bend of the river similar to the one in DeKalb County. It has been plowed over for nearly thirty years, but numerous fragments of pottery, flints, and stone implements are yet found in and about its site when newly plowed. Mr. H. J. Rudisill, county auditor, has a large rude pipe of pottery from this place. The bowl and stem are in one piece, and the end of the stem, which is nearly an inch in diameter, has been flattened by the fingers while plastic for a mouthpiece

Still farther down the river, on the west side, opposite Antrup's Mill is a semicircular fort with its ends on the river-bank. It is about 600 feet in arc. The earth-work is yet about 2 feet in height, with a well-defined ditch on the outside. Very large trees which stood on the embankment have fallen and gone to decay. We found in the earth which had been upturned by a fallen tree a fragment from the neck of a vessel, with square indentations on the surface, and a flint, flat on one side and regularly chipped to a concave surface on the other. Still farther down the river, at the mouth of Breckinridge Creek, is a single mound, which has not been opened, except a slight excavation, which developed the customary lumps of charcoal. This point is about four miles north of Fort Wayne, and is the most southernly point in the county at which mounds or earth-works are known to exist.

Still, on the ridges, implements and ornaments of the stone age and fragments of pottery are often found in many parts of the county, and many of these articles have a beauty design and a polish unknown to the Indians who were found here on the advent of the whites. Some of the flints are beveled, and others seem to have been cut in a winding form, probably for the same purpose as the beveled ones - to give a rotary movement to the weapon. They are of every variety of flints or cherts, and one I possess is a beautifully veined agnate. Professor Foster critizes Longfellow's lines-

There the ancient arrow-maker
made his arrow-heads of sandstone-

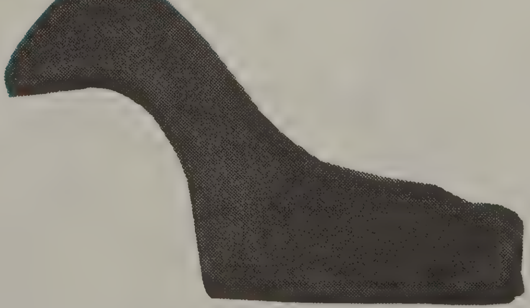
and says, "Sandstone was never used by the mound-builders as a material for arrow-heads." I have in my collection a broken arrow-head chipped from sandstone, which proves that Longfellow was right and his critic wrong.

Some of the stone ornaments are of a material not found in this locality, except in a worked form. The ribboned siliceous slate seemed to have been held in special estimation, and I have part of one which I presume to have been an emblem of authority. It differs from any I have seen figured. It is of a reddish-veined slate, and had two perforations for the handle, but is broken through both holes, the intermediate piece being lost. The holes are about 3/8 of an inch in diameter, regularly drilled.

Gorget found in DeKalb County.

I send you this rude drawings of other implements and weapons in my collection, which I have selected as types of the relics of the stone age found in this vicinity, and which I hope may prove of interest. They are all from this county, except those noted as from DeKalb. They are drawn the exact size of the originals, and the flaking and chipping represented as exactly as my artistic skill, or rather want of it, will permit.

Source: Article by R. S. Robinson, Fort Wayne, Indiana, entitled **Antiquities of Allen and DeKalb Counties**, Indiana, at page 380-384 of **Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution,...For the Year 1874. (Washington)** 1875.



Birdstone found in DeKalb County.

3.3 POTAWATOMI INDIANS

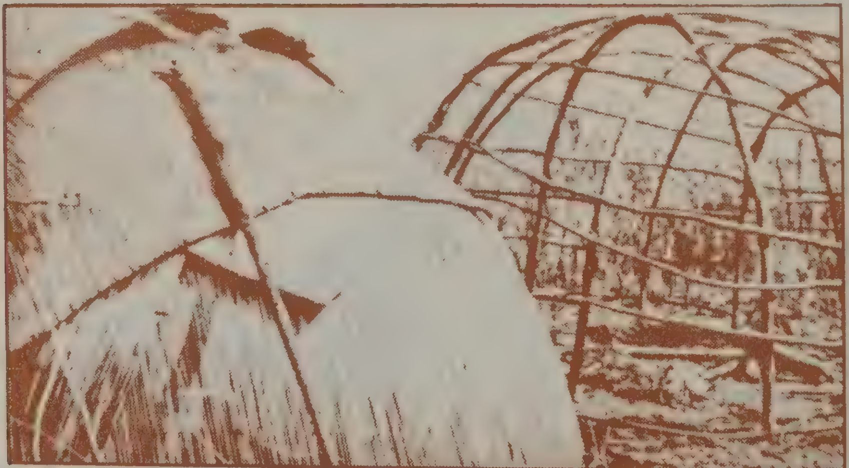
Chief Leopold Pokagon

After their conquest of the Illinois in 1765, the Potawatomies took possession of the part of Illinois lying northeast of the Sauk, Foxes, and Kickapoo. They gradually migrated northeastward into southern Michigan and into northern Indiana northwest of the Wabash.

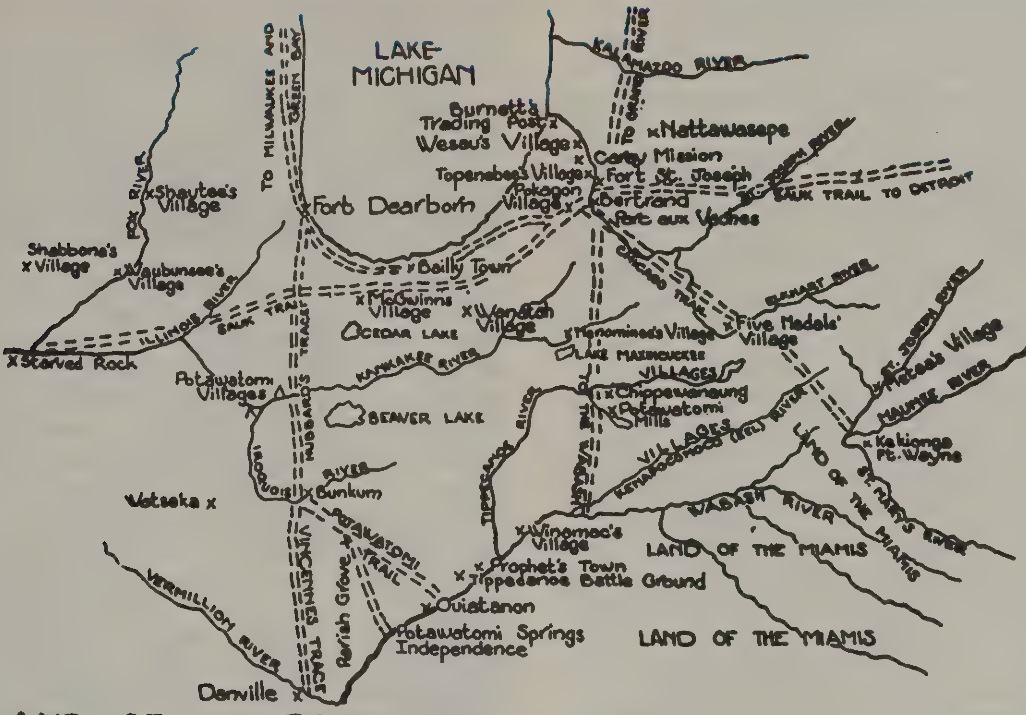
At the Treaty of Greeneville in 1795 the Potawatomi notified the Miami that they intended to move down below the Wabash. They gradually did so, despite objections from the Miami who claimed that whole region. At the turn of the century the Potawatomi were in possession of the area around Lake Michigan from the Milwaukee River in Wisconsin to the Grand River in Michigan, extending southwest over a large part of northern Illinois, east across Michigan to Lake Erie, and south in Indiana to the Wabash River down as far as Pine Creek. They had about fifty villages within this huge territory, the principal ones being on the St. Joseph River (of Lake Michigan), the Huron River, the Wabash River and the Prairie Band of Potawatomi, which were in Illinois and Wisconsin.

The Potawatomies sided with the French down to the Treaty of 1763 were prominent in the Pontiac Uprising, and in the Revolutionary War took up arms against the United States which continued until the Treaty of Greeneville in 1795. They again took up arms in the War of 1812 and made their final treaty of peace in 1815. As American settlements gradually encroached upon them, they sold their lands piecemeal. Many of those who lived in northern Indiana refused to leave their homes until they were forcibly driven out by the military.

The Potawatomi numbered between 1500 and 2500 persons during this period.



The Indians of DeKalb County likely used huts such as these rather than the traditional wigwam.



LAND OF THE POTAWATOMI —— TRAILS AND VILLAGES

3.3 VIGNETTE 1

POTAWATOMI BOOK OF GENESIS LEGEND OF THE CREATION OF MAN

While the native Indians of this area were not so culturally developed as the white Europeans who displaced them, they nevertheless had quite a sophisticated culture and religion or philosophy of life. This is illustrated by the **Pottawattamie Book of Genesis** which was published by Simon Pokagon as a birch bark book. The book was actually printed on bark. Surviving examples are very fragile. The legend is as follows:

There is an old tradition among our people dimly seen through the mists of time, that Kiji Manito (The Great Spirit) after he had created nomash (the fish) of nibinong (the waters) and b-nes-sig (the fowls) of no-din (the air) and mo-naw-to-auk (the beasts) of a-ki (the land) His works still failed to satisfy the grand conception of His soul. Hence He called a great council of man-i-to-og (the spirits) that ruled over the land and seas, His agents, and revealed unto them how it was the great desire of Nin-o-daw (His heart) to create a new being that should stand erect upon his hind legs, and to possess the combined intelligence of all the living creatures He had made.

Most of those spirits whom He permitted to hold dominion over the earth, when they met in the grand Council, encouraged His divine plans, but Man-i-to-O-gi-maw-og (the spiritual Chiefs) when they considered the great power the proposed being might wield withdrew themselves from the Council, and held a private pow wow of their own, to frustrate, if possible, the plans of How-waw-tick (the Almighty). The loyal Mon-i-tog who remained at the grand Council stood aghast as Ki-ji Man-to revealed unto them His Divine plan, explaining the great possibilities that awaited the new creature He had conceived in His heart to create.

The Divine Council was prolonged by debate from the set of sun until morning dawn. Ke-sus (the sun) arose in greater brilliancy than ever before. The Spirits anxiously began to inquire of His Majesty, How many suns and moons would pass before He could accomplish His wonderful work? While yet the inquiry hung on ki-o-don-og (their lips) He said unto them, Follow me. He led them into a great wilderness to Sa-gi-i-gan, a beautiful inland lake, and as He stood upon the shores thereof in the presence of them all, His eyes flashed waw-sawmo-win (lightning!) The lake became boiling water! The earth trembled! He then spake in a voice of thunder: COME

FORTH YE LORDS OF AU KEE (the world)! The ground opened! and from out of the red clay that lined the lake came forth Au-ne-ne gaie Ikwe (man and woman) like kego (flying fish) from out the water. In the presence of the new born pair all was still as death! A dark cloud hung over the lake! It began to boil again! The awful silence was then broken! The earth shook! And Ki-ji Manito said: Come forth ye servants of Aunish-naw-be (man)! Forth leaped at once from out the lake Ni-ji wa-be gon o-nim-og (a pair of snow white dogs) and laid down where stood the new pair kissing their feet and hands.

The bride and groom then each other fondly kissed as hand in hand they stood, in naked innocence, in the full bloom of youth, perfect in make and mould, of body and limb. Ki-gi-nos maw-kaw mis-taw-kaw (their long black hair) almost reached the ground, which gently waving in nip-nong oden (the morning breeze) in contrast with their rich color, grace and forms erect, outrivaled in beauty all other creatures He had made. They looked all about them in wonder and surprise. Surveyed all living creatures that moved in sight. Gazed upon the towering trees. The grass. The flowers. The lake. The sunshine and the shade. And again each other fondly kissed as their eyes looked love to eyes, with no other language their feelings to express.

At length I-we (the maiden fair) slyly let go Os-ki-nawe o-ning-i-maw (the young man's hand) and stole away into the dark shades and hid, where she might watch to test his love, and learn thereby if his feelings were akin to hers. Long he sought in vain to find his mate, until at length the snow white dogs, following on her tracks, joyfully howled out: We have found her. Now when Mau-tchi Man-i-tog (the Spiritual Chiefs) first learned that Kiji Manito had finished His Crowning works as he had proposed to do, sought diligently for the new made pair until they found them. And as they surveyed the beauty of their forms erect and the surpassing loveliness of body and limb, their wonder and admiration was unbounded. But when they saw the soul of the Divine shining in their faces, like the noonday sun, their hearts were stung through and through by maw-tchi a-mog (the cruel wasps) of envy and jealously. Hence they resolved in nin o-daw (their hearts) that instead of trying to live in peace with them as they had done with the first creation, they would do all they could to make them discontented, unhappy and miserable.

As time rolled on, the first o-nig-go-maw (parents) and generations after them, began to realize there were mau-tchi dash nemo Mandito (bad spirits and good spirits) that exercised dominion over mountains, lakes, streams, and plains, and that they were in a measure controlled by them. They also began to learn that au-nish-i-naw-be (man) possesed the nature and the intelligence of all the animal creation; and that he was endowed with a spiritual nature which was given him by mi-si ge-go ga-gi-ji-tod (in heaven and on earth). Hence when they were unfortunate in securing game, or unsuccessful in battle, it was all attributed to the bad spirits that held dominion over the country wherein they dwelt.

And when game was plenty, and they were successful in battle, this they contributed to the good spirits that controlled the land in which they lived. Sometimes in order to appease bad spirits, they made offerings of fruits and grains. But they sacrificed animals only to Ki-ji Man-i-to waw-quin (the God of heaven) who alone they recognized as the great Creator and Ruler of all things in heaven and on earth.

Our fathers and mothers in their primeval state did not name their children as do the civilized races, simply as they might be known and designated by them. But when their children were born, whatever animal or bird they imagined they most resembled, they were called by that name, and as strange as it may appear to the white race, in after generations those bearing the name of some animal believed, at least they claimed, to have descended from such animal whose name they bore. It might be maw-qua (the bear), or waw-goosh (the fox) or Mi-gi-si (the eagle). The same rule followed in each individual case. And so it was in succeeding generations, each tribe or clan adopted as their to-tum the animal or things whose name the patriarch of the tribe was called when a child.

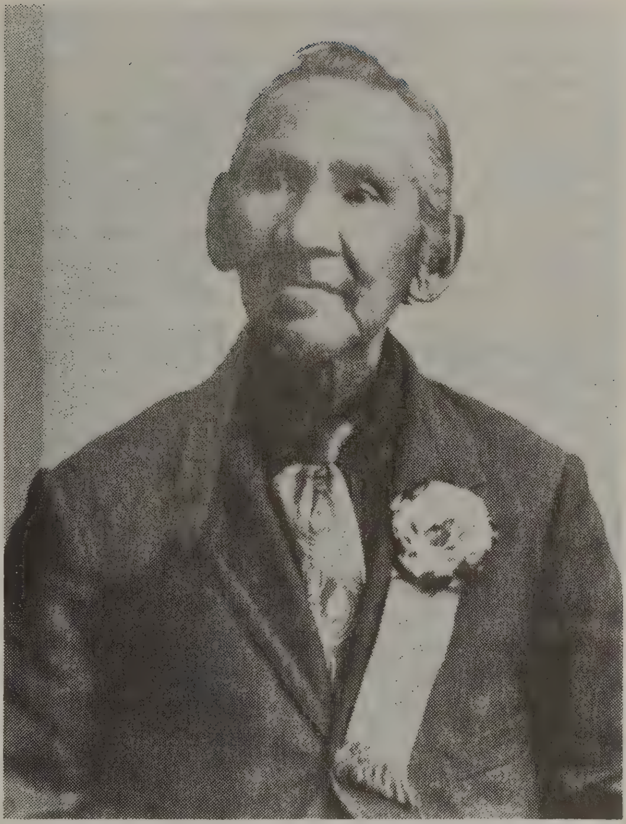
Sometimes when at war, the animal was taken with them alive, but generally it was painted on a tanned hide and used as white men use their flags.

It was an emblem of royalty as well as a symbol of loyalty, and when engaged in battle a warrior would rather die than surrender his totum.

It matters not how foolish our legends may appear to those races who call themselves civilized, still they were as sacred to us as holy writ to them.

3.3 VIGNETTE 2

SECRET INDIAN GRAVE



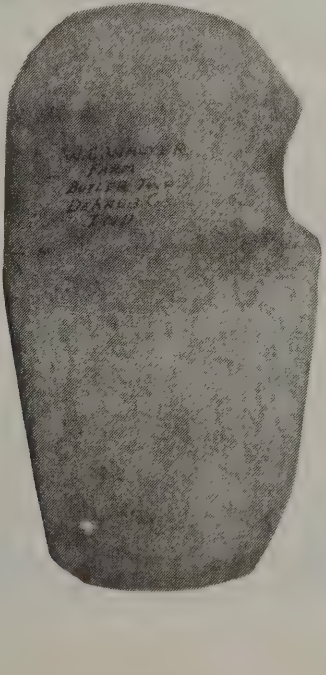
Chief Simon Pokagon

...There were 600 Potawatomi Indians near [the home of Mr. and Mrs. John Houlton in Franklin Township.]...Mr. and Mrs. Houlton were present at the burial of their chief. A section of walnut log was split in two pieces and from one a trough was made into which was placed the body of the chief, together with his gun and many other trinkets of greater or less value. A shallow grave covered the other half of the log, and then with dirt apparently to rest there in peace until the resurrection. But not so for the clearing away of the forest came, the washing and changing of the surface of the ground. When young Mr. Houlton was plowing in the field, the sharp point of his plow caught the cover of the crude coffin and exposed to view all that remained of the brave chief.

The skeleton and the rusty gun and trinkets alone gave evidence of the years that had passed since the grave was made for the interior of the trough was apparently in as good state as when placed there many years before.

Mr. Houlton was a man who had respect for even a dead Indian, so he and his son dug a new grave and to this day have kept the secret of its location, although they have been offered money from time to time to reveal the secret and permit the grave to be opened.

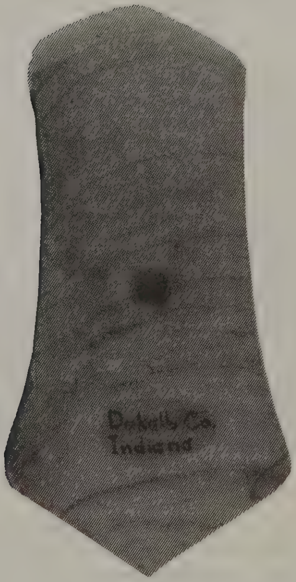
[Undated clipping from STEUBEN REPUBLICAN, c. 1918.]



Hatchet head found in DeKalb County.

Indian tepee which, according to tradition, stood on the site of the first home built by John Badlam Howe, later known as the Vicarage. The house became the main building of Howe Grammar School in 1884. Legend says that Mrs. Howe was often uneasy at the Indian presence in the area, especially when Mr. Howe was late returning from court sessions in Goshen.

Chief Simon Pokagon



Gorget found in DeKalb County.

3.4 TREATIES WITH INDIANS

There had been an Indian problem from the time the first Europeans set foot on the American Continent. The Indians had been on the continent for centuries and had to be dealt with despite the extremely disparate cultures of the natives and their European discoverers. In Indian cultures there was no concept of ownership. They did not own the land anymore than the deer or beaver owned the land. They merely occupied and shared it with all other forms of life.

Supreme Court Justice Black said **Shoshone Indians v. United States,** 324 U.S. 335 at 375 (1945):

"...Ownership meant no more to them than to roam the land as a great common, and to possess it in the same way that they possessed and enjoyed sunlight and the west wind and the feel of spring in the air. Acquisitiveness, which develops a law of real property, is an accomplishment only of the 'civilized.'"

The Europeans were very concerned about ownership. They carved their lands up into little pieces and title was held by the monarch. He, in turn, granted title to his subjects.

When the Europeans discovered the North American Continent, the presence of the Indians aroused a great moral debate. Charles V of Spain sought the advice of the theologian Francisius de Victoria, professor of sacred theology at the University of Salamanea, who suggested that the aborigines were true owners, before the Spaniards came among them. Both from a public and private point of view, they should be treated to secure cessions of their lands. This view could obviously not prevail if the European monarch owned the land and could parcel it out to his subjects.

The matter came to a head in 1823 when Chief Justice John Marshall decided the famous case of **Johnson v. McIntosh,** 21 U.S. (8 wheat) 453. In 1775, the Piankeshaw Indians had sold a tract of land to various individuals. In 1818 the United States government sold the same land to William McIntosh. This established a legal contest as to which deed was valid. After a long and detailed examination of the history of Indian relations in the United States, Chief Justice Marshall concluded that legal title was in the United States Government and that the Indian tribe had no right to sell and convey the land to individual persons. He further ruled, however, that the Indians could not be ignored, especially in the early days when they were numerically far stronger than the few settlers huddled along the coast.

From this developed the rather legalistic theory that the "legal title" was in the "discovering" nations and later in the United States Government by conquest but that the Indians had a right of "possession" based on what was characterized as their "aboriginal title." It was this vague possessory interest that the United States very self-righteously began to acquire by treaty from the innocent, unsuspecting Indians.

The Indiana General Assembly constantly pressured the federal government to extinguish the Indian titles within its borders. When Indiana became a state in 1816, more than two-thirds of the state was still held by the Indians. Active negotiations were carried out in the 1820's.

Possession of Royce Area 146, which includes DeKalb County, was acquired by the federal government by the Treaty of Carey Mission on September 20, 1828.

Carey Mission was located on the west edge of what is now Niles, Michigan. It was the first Baptist Mission in the state of Michigan, was established in 1822 by Isaac McCoy, and was named after a prominent Baptist missionary. Carey Mission provided a more permanent and stable community in the lower St. Joseph Valley and encouraged the coming of white settlers into northeastern Indiana and lower Michigan. It is considered the first systematic attempt by Protestants to convert and teach the Indians rather than to simply drive them further west.

Isaac McCoy was born in Pennsylvania in 1784 and moved with his parents to Kentucky in 1789. He married Christiana Polk in 1803 and became a licensed minister in 1804. He preached as a Baptist missionary in Indiana for a number of years. In 1820 he established an Indian School at Fort Wayne. In 1821 he went to the St. Joseph Valley and met with some of the Indian chiefs, including Topenibe, and discussed his plan to open a school near Niles for Indian children. The chiefs approved the plan.

McCoy then began negotiating a provision in the Chicago Treaty to set aside a square mile of land near Niles for the mission. The site selected was on the southwest side of the St. Joseph River about one mile west of Niles.

The mission had financial problems from the beginning. The Baptist Mission Board furnished McCoy with meager funds for his innovative experiment. Nevertheless, Carey Mission was considered one of the most successful and flourishing mission school efforts. In the Treaty of 1826 the government granted a quarter section of land (80 acres) to each of the fifty-eight Indians who were or had been pupils at the school.

Isaac McCoy.

Isaac McCoy

Old woodcut of Indians.

Citizen groups within Indiana petitioned the Secretary of War in the summer of 1828 to secure the extinguishment of the remaining Indian title to lands within their state. Lewis Cass and Pierre Manard met with the Potawatomi Indians at Carey Mission on September 18, 1828. Cass was the spokesman for the government and outlined to the Potawatomis the land particularly sought for the expanding American settlements in the region. Cass asked the Potawatomi to cede the "small piece here on this side of the St. Joseph," or Royce Area 145, where Cass claimed, "There are very few of your people...and our land is all around it." The second area asked for lay between Fort Wayne and Royce Area 117, or Royce Area 146. In his speech, Cass stated, "We are willing to pay you well for all we get of you, we can give you goods now to clothe your families, and to pay you something every year. This will be better for you than all the game you get from these little pieces."

Pokagon replied for the Potawatomis and he indicated that he spoke for the joining chiefs who were ..."left back, their fathers are dead." The chief specified that he desired to retain a reservation in the St. Joseph, equivalent to Royce Area 190, enumerated a list of agricultural tools and animals desired, indicated the number of agricultural helpers sought, and stated that they wanted to pay some debts to a group of traders. O-ke-na-ba also said that his people were willing to sell the two tracts of land. Two days after the councils convened, the treaty was signed by the Potawatomi chiefs and leaders without serious debate or obstruction on their part. Seventy-one Potawatomi chiefs and headmen signed the Treaty of Carey Mission on September 20, 1828.

For ceding Royce Areas 145 and 146 the Potawatomis received:

1. A permanent annuity of $2000 annually;
2. An annuity of $1000 for twenty years;
3. Goods to the amount of $30,000 to be delivered after the signing of the treaty or as soon as they could be procured;
4. An additional $10,000 in goods;
5. An additional $5000 in specie to be delivered in 1829;
6. An Agreement that the United States would pay for clearing and fencing of all lands;
7. Committment that the United States would support a blacksmith and agricultural laborers;
8. A provision that Congress would appropriate $1000 annually, as long as it saw fit, for the education of the Potawatomi; and
9. A personal annuity of $100 per year for Topenibe as long as he lived.

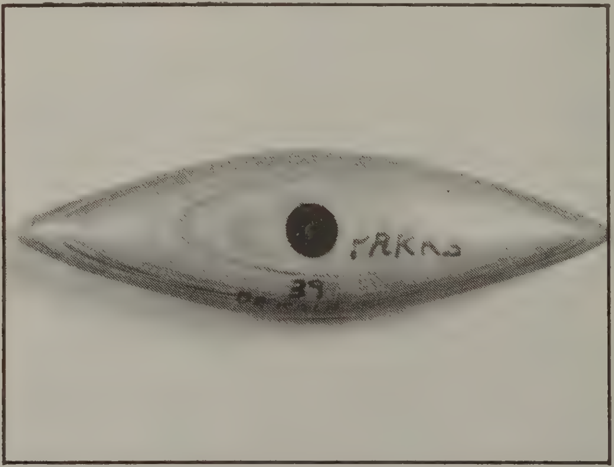
The treaty also provided for reservations of land for certain individual members of the Potawatomi tribe and for the payment of debts to the traders. There was a contingent provision for the removal of Carey Mission to regions west of the Mississippi River.

John Tipton who attended the treaty council related that, "The comrs [commissioners] have concluded a treaty... by which we have obtained extensive cessions in Michigan and Indiana, and on favorable terms to the government, just to the Indians, and highly honourable to the commissioners." Congratulating the commissioners, Tipton and other Americans at the treaty thought the extinguishing of Indian title to "...an extensive... [area] embracing the fertile prairies of Elkhart and St. Joseph Rivers" constituted a great service to the people of Indiana.

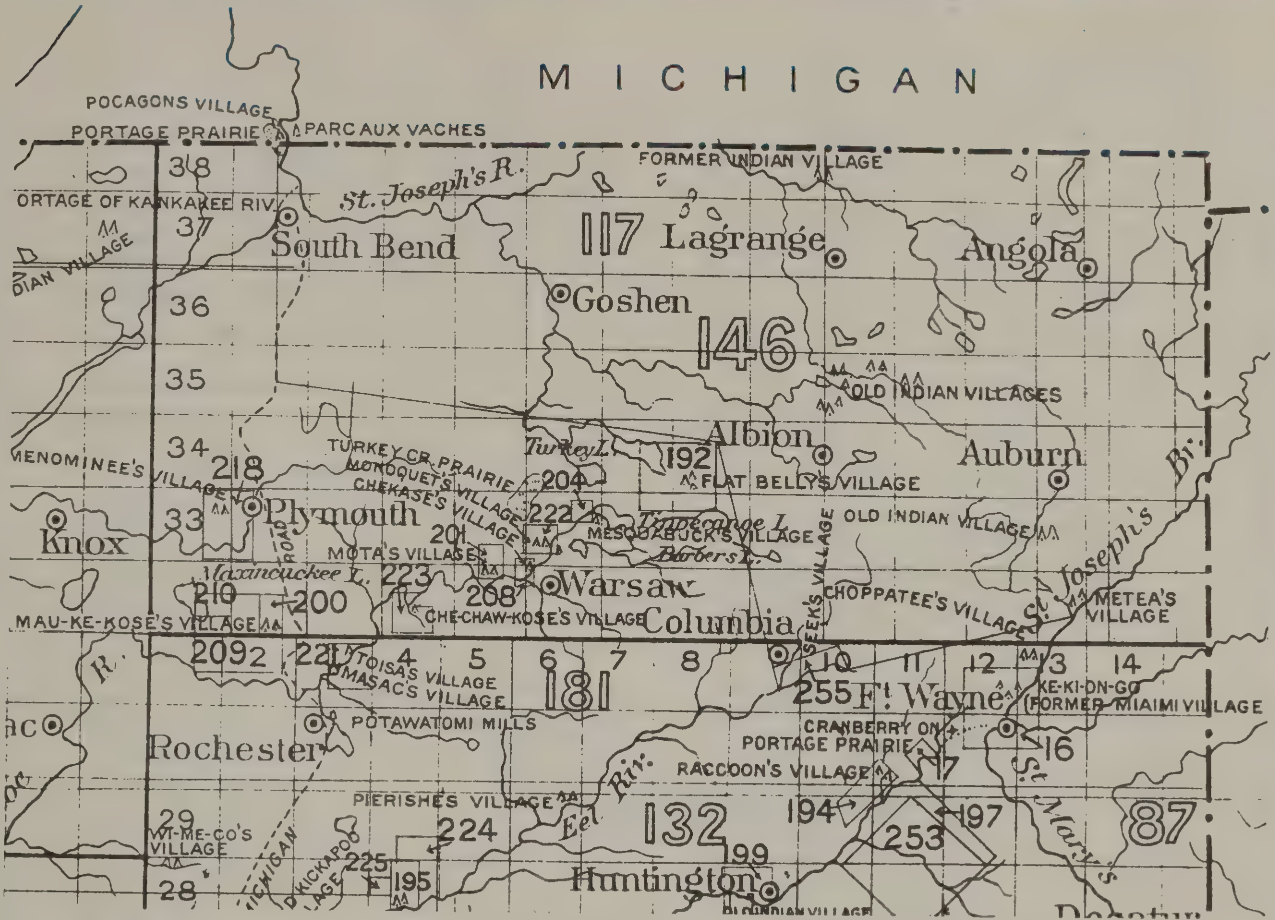
The easternmost part of Royce Area 146 includes what is now DeKalb County. Was the price paid fair and just to the Potawatomis? By the values and standards of that day it was probably very generous. It was inevitable that the Indians could not co-exist with the whites. Thus the provisions of the treaty were an enlightened attempt to act in the best interests of the Indians.

It is sad to note, however, that the government exercised its contingent right to disband Carey Mission in 1838.

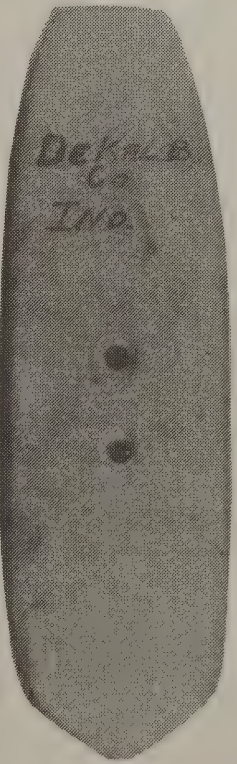
The domestication of the Indians resulted in increased white settlement, but also resulted in demands by the intolerant settlers that the Indians be removed despite their attempts to live and farm as the white people did. About one hundred fifty Indians gathered on the grounds in 1838 and prayed and begged to be allowed to remain. This was not permitted, however, and they were forced into the infamous death march to the west. It is regrettable that civil rights as we know them today had not been developed in our legal system at that time, although we are now operating under essentially the same federal constitution then as now.



Gorget found in DeKalb County.

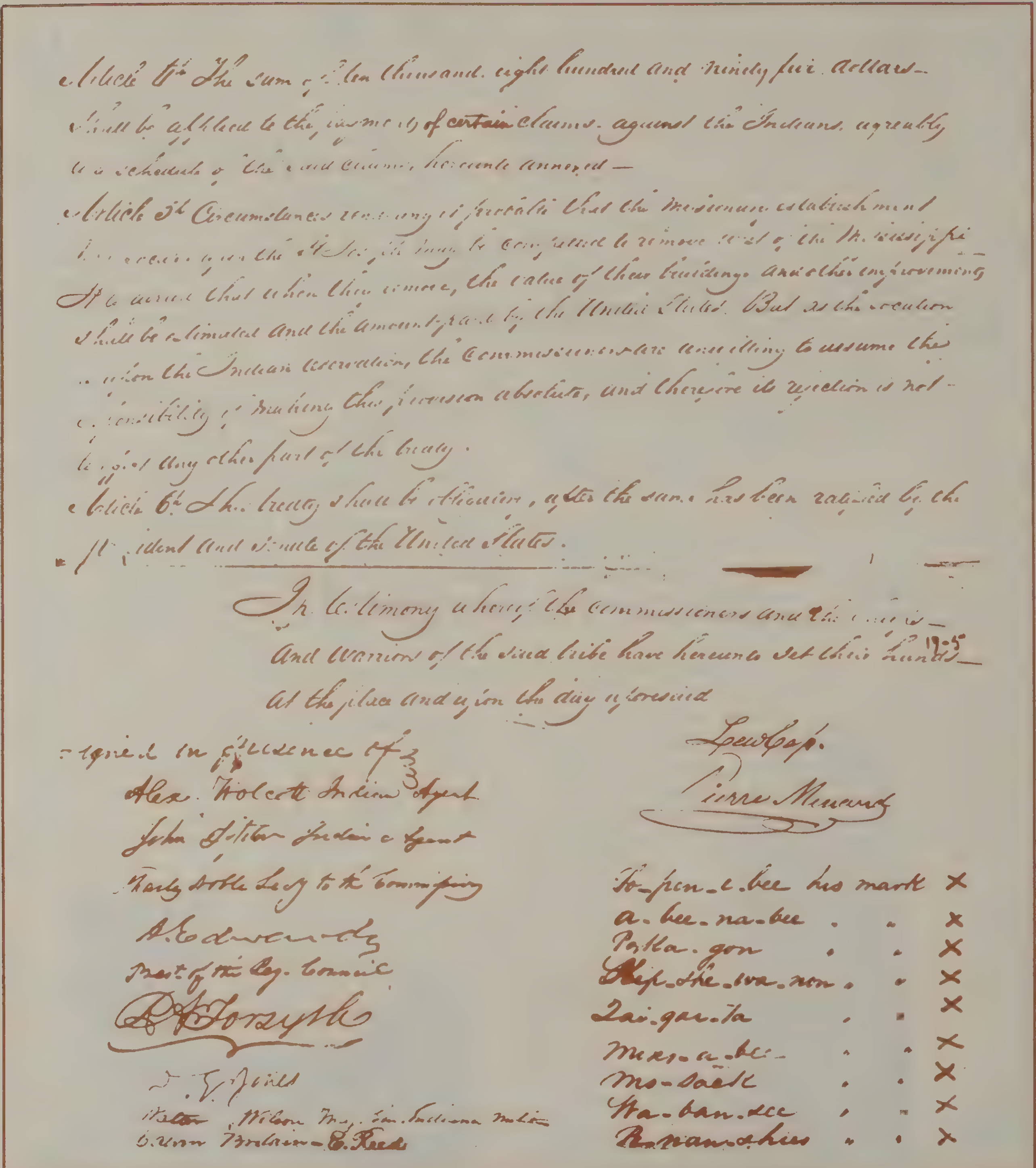


"Royce Area 146," which includes most of DeKalb County. Charles Royce mapped boundaries of United States Indian Treaties.



Gorget found in DeKalb County.

Ceremonial peace pipe found in DeKalb County.



Article 4th The sum of ten thousand, eight hundred and ninety five dollars–
shall be applied to the payment of certain claims against the Indians, agreeably
to a schedule of the said claims hereunto annexed–
Article 5th Circumstances rendering it probable that the missionary establishment
[illegible] upon the St. Joseph may be compelled to remove west of the Mississippi–
It is agreed that when they remove, the value of their buildings and other improvements
shall be estimated and the amount paid by the United States. But as the location
[illegible] upon the Indian reservation, the Commissioners are unwilling to assume the
responsibility of making this provision absolute, and therefore its rejection is not–
to affect any other part of the treaty.
Article 6th This treaty shall be obligatory, after the same has been ratified by the
President and Senate of the United States.

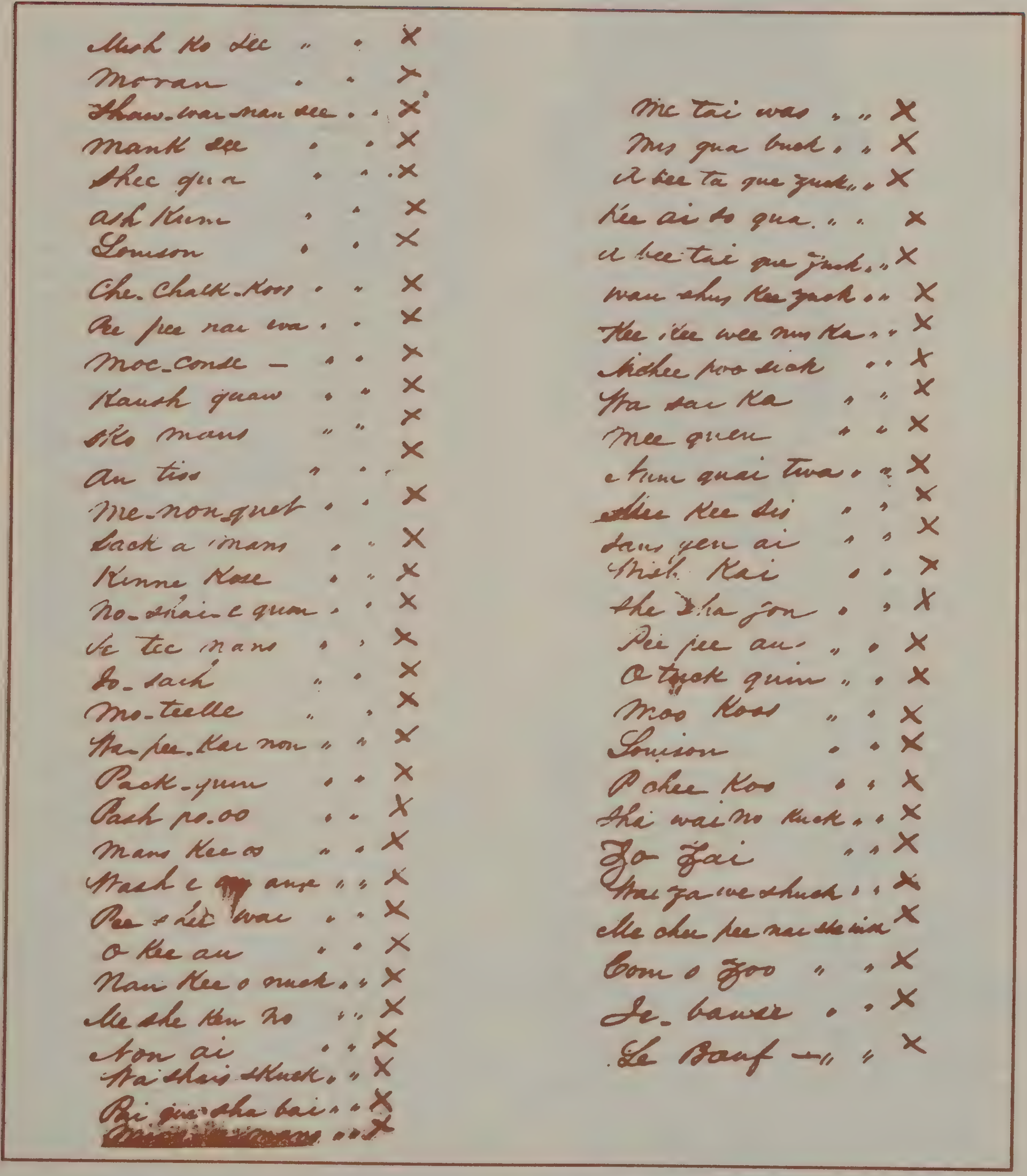
In testimony whereof the commissioners and the chiefs–
And Warriors of the said tribe have hereunto set their hands–
At the place and upon the day aforesaid

Lew Cass.
Pierre Menard

Signed in presence of
Alex. Wolcott Indian Agent
John Tipton Indian Agent
[illegible] Secy to the Commission
A. Edwards
Prest. of the Leg. Council
R. A. Forsyth
[illegible]
Walter Wilson Maj. Gen. Indiana Militia
G. Hunt [illegible] E. Reed

To-pen-e-bee his mark X
a-bee-na-bee " " X
Pokka-gon " " X
Ship-she-wa-non " " X
Quai-qua-ta " " X
Mees-a-bee " " X
Mo-sack " " X
Wa-ban-see " " X
[illegible] " " X

Signature page of Treaty of Carey Mission. Note signature of Pokagon, third from top. Actually, the Indians all signed by an 'X'.



Mosh Ko see . . x
Moran . . x
Shaw-wai-nan see . . x
Mank see . . x
Shee qua . . x
ash Kum . . x
Louison . . x
Che-Chalk-Koos . . x
Pee pee nai wa . . x
Moc-conde — . . x
Kaush quaw . . x
sKo mans . . x
an tiss . . x
Me-non quet . . x
Sack a mans . . x
Kinne Kose . . x
No-shai-e quon . . x
Se tee nans . . x
So-sach . . x
Mo-teelle . . x
Wa-pee-Kai non . . x
Pack-quin . . x
Pash po-oo . . x
Mans Kee os . . x
Wash e [illegible] anse . . x
Pee s set wai . . x
O Kee au . . x
Nan Kee o nuck . . x
Me she Ken no . . x
Non ai . . x
Wa shais shuck . . x
Pai quis sha bai . . x
[illegible] mans . . x

Me tai was . . x
Mis qua buck . . x
A bee ta que zuck . . x
Kee ai to qua . . x
a bee tai que juck . . x
wau shus Kee zuck . . x
Kee ikee wee nis Ka . . x
Sishee poo sick . . x
Wa sai Ka . . x
Mee quen . . x
a Kum quai twa . . x
Shee Kee sis . . x
Sans yen ai . . x
Mish Kai . . x
She sha jon . . x
Pee pee au . . x
O tuck quin . . x
Moo Koos . . x
Louison . . x
P chee Koo . . x
Shi wai no kuck . . x
Zo Zai . . x
Wai za we shuck . . x
Me chee pee nai she win x
Com o Zoo . . x
Se-bause . . x
Le Bouf — . . x

"Signature" of Indians to Treaty of Carey Mission.

Axe head found in DeKalb County.

3.5 VIGNETTE 1

"DON'T STRIKE, SAM, OR THEY WILL KILL US ALL."

"At that time there was a large Indian village where Denmark now is, and some traders came along there with whisky and made them drunk, so they came to rob us. We had worked hard all day until nearly sundown, when we went to the house to eat supper. The Indians came yelling and soon filled the house. They then drew their knives, bows and arrows and tomahawks, stuck their hands into our supper pot, and our supper was gone in a trice. Samuel Houlton drew a large poker and was about to strike, when Avery exclaimed, 'Don't strike, Sam, or they will kill us all!' Hughes also told him not to strike, but let them take what they wanted, and he would go to the Indian Agent at Fort Wayne and make them pay for it. They then acted as true lords of the soil."

"They poured out the whiskey into their camp kettles, knocked in the head of a flour barrel and also of a pork barrel, and in fifteen minutes flour, pork and whiskey were gone. They crossed the creek about twelve rods off and camped for the night. While they were making their fires and drinking the whisky, we rolled our last barrel of flour and hid it in a brush heap. We had also about thirty pounds of

3.5 INDIAN PRESENCE IN DEKALB COUNTY

Definite evidence of the presence of Indians in DeKalb County is elusive. There are some physical clues and some eyewitness accounts, however.

John Tipton, who succeeded John Hays as Indian agent at Fort Wayne in the spring of 1823, sent a map to Thomas L. McKenney, Superintendent of Indian affairs, purporting to show the location of Indian villages within the Fort Wayne Indian Agency as of November 1824. Unfortunately, Tipton did not furnish a legend or explanation for the map, except to state that the Indians attached to his agency consisted of 2441 persons composed of 1386 Potawatomis, 848 Miamis, and 225 Eel Rivers. By correlating the map with an annuity list in the Tipton Papers for 1825, the location and chiefs of the various villages can be ascertained. On this basis, there is indicated one unnamed village of thirty-five Potawatomi Indians on the St. Joseph River in DeKalb County just west of the Indiana - Ohio state line.

Plate CXXVII of **Royce** locates and "old Indian village" on the east side of Cedar Creek about where it crosses the line between Jackson and the original Butler Township. This site had been listed on other early maps, but it probably originated with the Fort Wayne Indian Agency records.

The narrative accompanying this chapter entitled **Antiquities of DeKalb County** by R. S. Robertson mentions several Indian village sites. The ones indicated as "near Waterloo" are impossible to locate. One that is listed on the farm of Henry Gonzer [Gonser] in Fairfield Township is located in the west half of the southwest quarter of section 24, which would be the eighty acres tract west of CR 19 and south of CR 14, now owned by Clyde Monroe and Dottie Monroe. The sites on the farms of Mr. Boyer and Mr. Taylor have not been located.

Indian Lake in Fairfield Township was probably the site of Indian Villages. It is the source of Cedar Creek and would have supported a small village.

The narratives of Dwight Henry, S. W. Widney, Emanuel Roger Shoemaker, and John Houlton, which appear in conjunction with this chapter, illustrate the extent of the pioneers' encounters with Indians. Several DeKalb County residents remember stories about Indians which were handed down in their families. Rev. Ralph O. Diehl of Waterloo relates:

"My great-great grandfather, Isaac Diehl, moved to DeKalb County in 1843, purchasing 80

Woodcut of squaw and papoose.

acres of virgin woodlands south of where the Big Run Church stands today. Erecting a log cabin entirely of walnut logs, he returned to Ohio for his family.

"When I was little, my grandfather, James G. Diehl, the Butler jeweler, would sit me on his lap and tell me stories from the old days. I can only remember two of them now, but they are precious to me. You may still be interested in this one.

"The story goes that one day an Indian couple and their young child came to the log cabin and asked permission to pick berries from a berry patch at the back of the property. Since the land was their only source of food, my ancestor denied them saying they would have to look elsewhere. The Indian, perhaps facing starvation, then offered to trade his baby for the berries in the patch. Moved by such a gesture, Isaac gave them permission to pick a few berries.

"Later, when the Diehls went to pick berries for themselves, they discovered the patch had been picked clean of every last berry. Great-great grandfather declared that he would never again allow an Indian to pick berries. And he didn't either, for the Indians were removed from the county a very short time later."

pork up in the chamber that they did not get, and that was all that saved us from starvation. The 200 Indians fought and screamed all night. A better sample of the infernal regions never could be gotten up in this world.

"As soon as we had secured our barrel of flour, we next resolved that when they had generally got drunk we would alight on them with vengeance and kill the last one of them. So we loaded our four guns with slugs and then got two tomahawks and two hand axes, and waited until they would become more drunk. In this, however, we were disappointed. They did not seem to get more intoxicated. After drinking twenty gallons of whisky, eating 230 pounds of pork, and using up 250 pounds of flour, with several bushels of potatoes, they started off about eight in the morning well satisfied with what they had done.

[Source: Narrative of John Houlton from 1885 **History of DeKalb County.**]

3.5 VIGNETTE 2

"JON ESS AND RACCOON"

...while father was gone one Sunday mother and children were all in the cabin when two large Indians stepped in the door they soon seemed to know that we were badly scared they set down began to talk about our guns all we knew they said was no good meaning that the guns had cap locks they soon made known that they were hungry so they were furnished with about a gallon of milk loaf of bread and plate of butter when they each drew a very large knife from their belt wiping it on their hair, then began and eat all that was set before them we all thinking that now what next will they do they seemed to know that we were all afraid of them so they left walked to a fence a couple of rods from the door and each picked up a gun and a deer off they went greatly to our relief Afterward found out they were the two last Indians resident of DeKalb County Jon Ess and Raccoon were their names one of them was found dead at the edge of a cranberry marsh about five miles southeast of here Never saw them after the Sunday visit.

[Source: From a narrative of Emanuel Shoemaker, born 1832,who settled with his parents, Henry Shoemaker and Mary Shoemaker, in Smithfield Township in 1837. The narrative was probably written in his later years as a story of his life.]

3.5 VIGNETTE 3

"...they even dug some skunks out and ate them."

The Indians were just moving through. ... They were kinda hard up for game. Grandfather said that they even dug some skunks out and ate them. They'd know how to handle that. They would know. They knew what they were doing. They would know how to butcher those. See the Indian, he wasn't dumb. He was very intelligent in his way.

In this vicinity, there was an old Indian that came to their home one cold rainy night, an old Indian, and they left him in. They kept him all night. These people had a old gentleman in their family that had a running sore and it had been a running sore for a long time. The next morning they were dressing that sore and that old Indian grunted and made signs the best he could and he left. He came back with some leaves and they communicated the best they could and he showed them what to do. I guess they knew what the leaves were and they used them. That sore healed up and he'd had it for years. They were pretty smart in their own way.

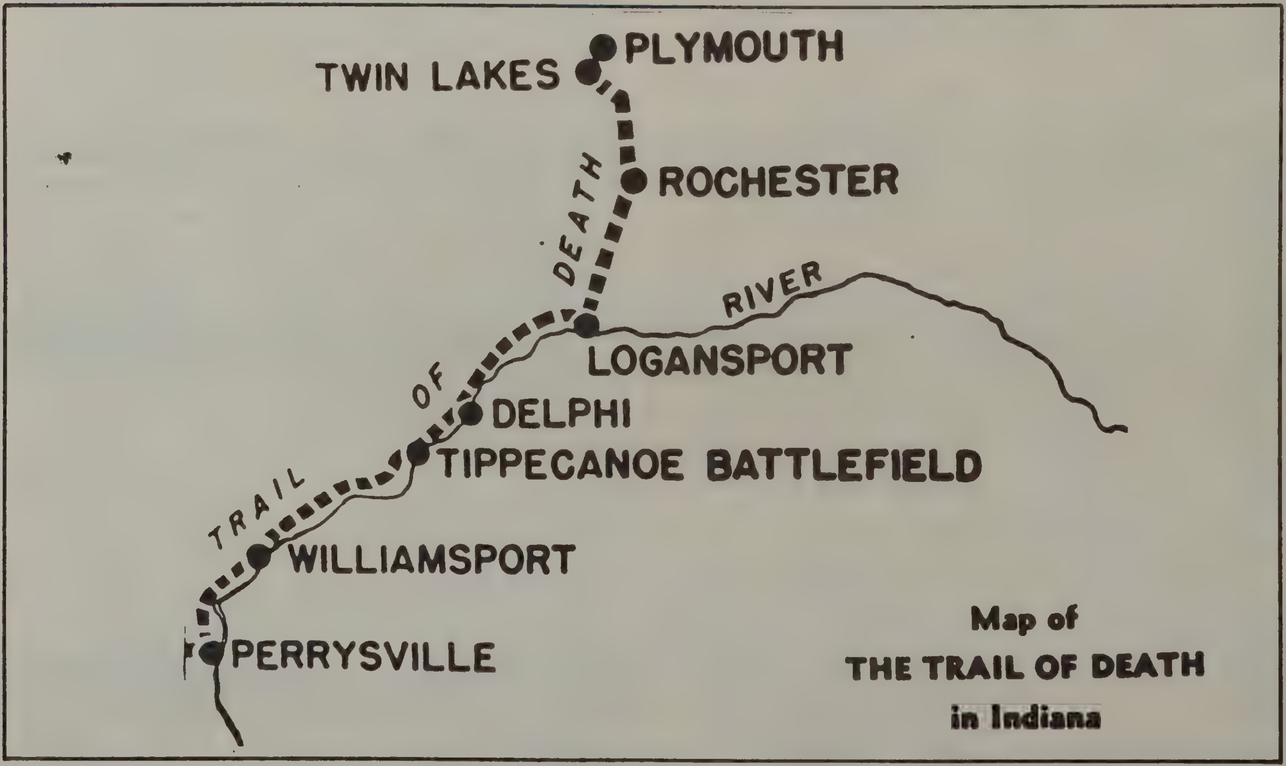
Interview with Clyde Husselman (born 1902) in 1986.

3.6 INDIAN REMOVAL FROM NORTHEASTERN INDIANA

While there were experiments like McCoy's at Carey Mission to assimilate the Indians into the white culture, the policy of the federal government was to remove the Indians west as soon as possible. Most of the Indians refused to go and were rounded up like cattle and marched forcibly to a remote western reservation.

In the fall of 1837, George H. Prophet and General John Tipton rounded up seven hundred Potawatomis and superintended their removal along what has been called the "trail of death" because of the many broken-hearted red persons who perished enroute. But there were still some stragglers who escaped detection.

Under the terms of an 1823 treaty signed by the Miami at St. Mary's, Ohio, the time when all remaining Miamis would be removed west under government escort was designated on August 1, 1844. The Indians did not prepare to go and refused to go when the time came. Their departure was delayed for two years. The Fort Wayne **Sentinel** reported September 26, 1846: "Many of these Indians had to be brought forcibly to the place of rendevous previous to taking their departure. Many had to be hunted down like wild animals; some were actually found in the tops of trees, others secreted



Map of THE TRAIL OF DEATH in Indiana

themselves in swamps, and many fled from the locality, coming back only after the emmigration had taken place, only to be forwarded as prisoners to their new home in the eastern part of Kansas. Numbers of them found their way back from the reservation, but were ultimately returned.''

The removal of the Indians from their lands is probably the most disgraceful chapter in American history. It would appear that some DeKalb County pioneers participated in it, probably applauded it, and enjoyed the fruits of the event, as do we, their descendants. But what was the alternative?

The Indians taught the settlers how to make maple syrup.

3.6 VIGNETTE 1

''MEE SEE PANGYANG''

During the summer of 1839, a large number of Indians came and camped across the road from us. There were about thirty tepees of them. They remained until late in the fall. My sister and I played with the Indian children quite often. Some of the Indians, when we desired to go across to them, would come over in a boat after us and then bring us back in the evening. They were very friendly, and did nothing worse than beg, and perhaps steal a little if they had the opportunity.

I remember that after we had our log house up, and in the fall when the potatoes were dug, we put them away beneath the floor of the house, and often a big Indian would come and beg for some. When we would tell him that we did not have any, he would say, pointing to a crack in the floor, (and there were a good many cracks in those early floors) ''Mee see pangyang; mee see pangyang'' - pangyang being their name for potatoes.

At another time I remember that my sister and I were coming home from some point in the forest, when suddenly there was a gun shot very close to us. We were pretty badly scared, and struck out for home as fast as we could go. We had seen no one, and did not know what the noise was.

Woodcuts such as this inflamed settlers against the usually peaceful Indians.

Soon after we reached home a big Indian came up to the house carrying a partridge which he had shot.

He came up to us and patted us on the head, at the same time saying, "You fraid Indian; you good children, Indian no hurt you, no hurt you." We had been with them so much during the summer that if we had seen them at the time they had shot the partridge, we would have gone up to them, or to this Indian in particular, instead of running away, for we had no fear of the Indians whatever.

The Indians remained in that section for two years after our coming, and were taken away in the spring of 1841 by General Comparet, an old Indian trader, who was employed by the government to remove them to Kansas.

The large number of them had been removed about 1838, but the last of them were taken in the spring of 1841. I remember distinctly of General Comparet coming to our house one evening and talking to my father. He inquired of him if there were any Indians in the neighborhood, and my father told him there was a camp of them at the mouth of the Buck Creek, a short distance from our place. He told my father that he would start away with them the next day, and my father and mother and the Webster families went down there the next day to see them started on the way to the southwest.

I was not permitted to go myself but I remember when the folks returned, of them telling what a commotion there was among the squaws when they were ordered to move.

A great deal of lamenting and crying was indulged in, because they had to leave their old hunting grounds. No Indians were around there after that, except possibly a stray one who occasionally came through here.

The first settler to come in this section of the country after we located there was Chris Wanamaker, who located about one and a half miles west of us, and Henry Fusselman settled near the same point. He came about a year after we did. The first settler to locate on the east side of the river was George Chapman. He built a cabin about four miles from us but did not come until six or seven years later.

Ad Thomas located at what is now known as Newville. And put up a store. I think some time that same year 1839, or maybe not until the next year. He was the first postmaster at that place. A man by the name of Hamilton also came soon after we did, and located at Orangeville further down on the St. Joe where he put up a mill.

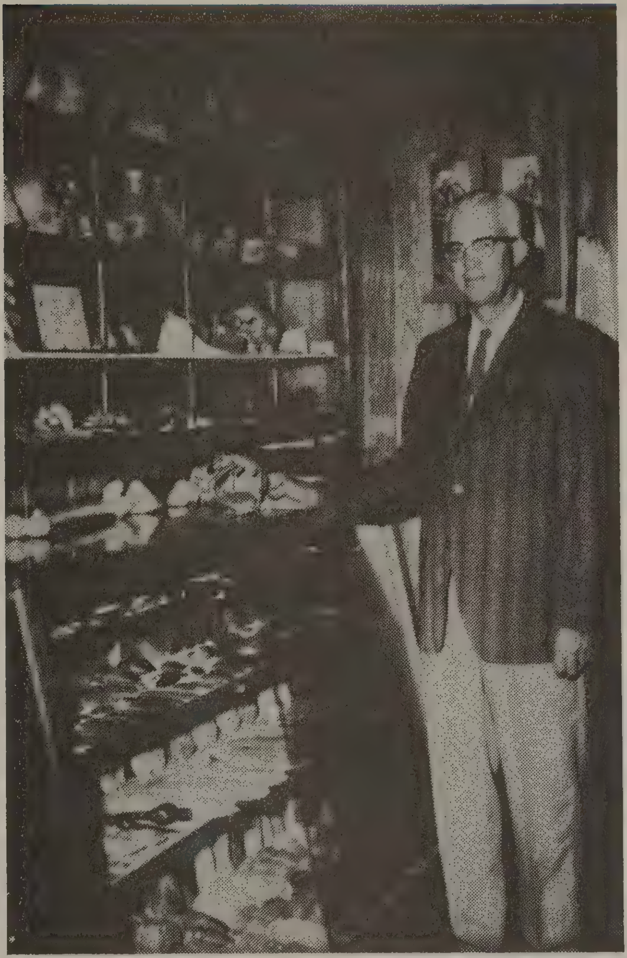
I noticed in last week's issue of the Earth that Mr. Strole stated from the knowledge of his mother that the Indians were removed in 1841.

This coincides with my knowledge and rememberance, and I believe that there can be no mistakes as to this year being the correct date of their removal.

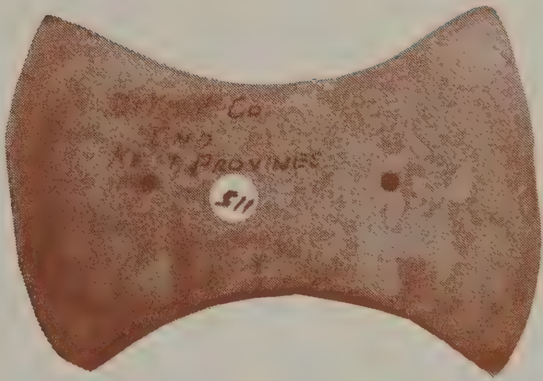
These Indians belonged to the Potawatomi tribe, and with others were subdued by Mad Anthony Wayne in the battle known as "Fallen Timbers," on the Maumee river in August 1794.

I remember of often seeing the rock at this point in the river known as "Turkey Foot Rock." The Indian chief in that battle was Turkey Foot. The rock has cut upon its surface a number of turkey feet, and for many years after the battle was a mecca for Indians of his tribe who often visited it and wept over his untimely end.

[Source: Undated article written by Dwight Henry, son of John Henry, which appeared in the Edgerton Earth, Edgerton, Ohio. It is unclear whether the Henrys were in Indiana or Ohio, but the story is nevertheless indicative of the Indians of the area.]



Nationally known Indian relic collector, Weston Walter, was from DeKalb County. Most of the relics pictured in this chapter are from the collections of Mr. Walter, Cameron Park and Henry A. Link. Many of the items are now in the collection of J. Fred Diehl of Auburn, who kindly consented to them being photographed for this book.



THE SEAL OF THE TERRITORY OF THE U.S. N.W. OF THE RIVER OHIO
MELIOREM LAPSA
LOCAVIT.

CHAPTER FOUR

UNITED STATES POLITICAL CONTROL

4.1 OVERVIEW

The geographical area we now know as DeKalb County was under the jurisdiction of many units of government until DeKalb County was formed as a separate county with its own jurisdiction on May 7, 1837.

The French first occupied the area as early as 1669 but claimed very little governmental jurisdiction over it. The French domination continued for almost a hundred years until the close of the French and Indian War in 1763, when the British gained control.

General George Rogers Clark, under the direction of Governor Patrick Henry of Virginia, defeated the British at Vincennes on February 25, 1779, and acquired what was to become the Northwest Territory for the American cause.

From that time, the area was under the governmental jurisdiction of the Commonwealth of Virginia, the Northwest Territory, the Indiana Territory, the State of Indiana, and then a succession of Indiana counties. The area now comprising DeKalb County was not always geographically a part of these counties but was assigned to them for jurisdictional purposes.

The seats of government ranged from Williamsburg, Virginia, to Auburn, Indiana, with such historic places as Detroit, Vincennes, Corydon, and Fort Wayne in between.

4.2 ILLINOIS COUNTY, VIRGINIA

On December 12, 1778, the Commonwealth

of Virginia created Illinois County. The seat of government was first Williamsburg and then Richmond. Illinois County included what is now DeKalb County. The act expired on January 5, 1782, and for a while no state exercised jurisdiction.

When the independent states were in the process of forming the union to be called the United States of America, a key question for discussion was what was to become of the large expanses of nearly uninhabited lands claimed by such states as Virginia and Connecticut. As a compromise, these states agreed to cede their lands to the United States under certain conditions. The Commonwealth of Virginia authorized the conveyance of its western lands, which included what is now DeKalb County, by an Act dated December 20, 1783, which was published at **XI Hening's Va. St. at Large**, 326, and provides as follows:

4.3 VIRGINIA ACT OF CESSION

"An Act to authorize the delegates of this State in Congress to convey to the United States, in Congress assembled, all the rights of this Commonwealth to the territory northwestward of the river Ohio.

I. Whereas the Congress of the United States did, by their Act of the 6th of September, in the year 1780, recommend to the several States in the Union, having claims to waste and unappropriated lands in the western country, a liberal cession to the United States of a portion of their respective claims, for the common benefit of the Union.

II. And whereas this Commonwealth did, on the 2nd day of January, in the year 1781, yield to the Congress of the United States, for the benefit of the said States, all right, title, and claim, which the said Commonwealth had to the territory northwest of the river Ohio, subject to the conditions annexed to the said Act of cession.

III. And whereas the United States, in Congress assembled, have, by their Act of the 13th of September last, stipulated the terms on which they agreed to accept the cession of this State, should the legislature approve thereof — which terms, although they do not come fully up to the propositions of the Commonwealth, are conceived, on the whole, to approach so nearly to them, as to induce this State to accept thereof, in full confidence that Congress will, in justice to this State for the liberal cession she hath made, earnestly press upon the other States claiming large tracts of waste and uncultivated territory, the propriety of making cessions equally liberal, for the common benefit and support of the Union:

Be it enacted by the General Assembly, That it shall and may be lawful for the delegates of this State to the Congress of the United States, or such of them as shall be assembled in Congress, and the said delegates, or such of them so assembled, are hereby fully authorized and empowered, for and on behalf of this State, by proper deeds or instrument in writing, under their hands and seals, to convey, transfer, assign, and make over unto the United States, in Congress assembled, for the benefit of the said States, all right, title, claim, as well of soil as jurisdiction, which this Commonwealth hath to the territory or tract of country within the limits of the Virginia charter, situate, lying, and being to the northwest of the river Ohio, subject to the terms and conditions contained in the before recited Act of Congress of the 13th day of September last, that is to say: Upon condition that the territory so ceded shall be laid out and formed into States, containing suitable extent of territory, not less than 100, nor more than 150 miles square, or as near thereto as circumstances will admit; and that the States so formed shall be distinct republican States, and admitted members of the federal Union, having the same rights of sovereignty, freedom and independence as the other States; that the necessary and reasonable expenses incurred by this State in subduing any British posts, or in maintaining forts or garrisons within and for the defense, or in acquiring any part of the territory so ceded or relinguished, shall be fully reimbursed by the United States; and that one commissioner shall be appointed by Congress, one by this Commonwealth, and another by those two commissioners, who, or a majority of them, shall be authorized and empowered to adjust and liquidate the account of the necessary and reasonable expenses incurred by this State, which they shall judge to be comprised within the intent and meaning of the Act of Congress of the 10th of October, 1780, respecting such expenses. That the French and Canadian inhabitants, and other settlers of the Kaskaskies, St. Vincents and the neighboring villages, who have professed themselves citizens of Virginia, shall have their possessions and titles confirmed to them, and be protected in the enjoyment of their rights and liberties. That a quantity not exceeding 150,000 acres of land, promised by this State, shall be allowed and granted to the then Colonel, now General George Rogers Clark, and to the officers and soldiers of his regiment, who marched with him when the posts of Kaskaskies and St. Vincents were reduced, and to the officers and soldiers that have been since incorporated into the said regiment; to be laid off in one tract, the length of which not to exceed double the breadth, in such place on the northwest side of the Ohio as a majority of the officers shall choose, and to be afterwards divided among the said officers and soldiers in due proportion, according to the laws of Virginia. That, in case the quantity of good lands on the southeast side of the Ohio, upon the waters of the Cumberland River, and between the Green River and Tennessee River, which have been reserved by law for the Virginia troops upon continental establishment, should, from the North Carolina line bearing in further upon the Cumberland lands than was expected, prove insufficient for their legal bounties, the deficiency should be made up to the said troops in good lands, to be laid off between the river Scioto and Little Miami, on the northwest side of the river Ohio, in such proportions as have been engaged to them by the laws of Virginia. That all the lands within the territory so ceded to the United States, and not reserved for or appropriated to any of the before mentioned purposes, or disposed of in bounties to the officers and soldiers of the American army, shall be considered as a common fund for the use and benefit of such of the United States as have become or shall become members of the Confederation or federal alliance of the said States, Virginia inclusive, according to their usual respective proportions in the general charge and expenditure, and shall be faithfully and bona fide disposed of for that purpose, and for no other use or purpose whatsoever. Provided, that the trust hereby reposed in the delegates of this State shall not be executed unless three of them, at least, are present in Congress."

4.4 VIRGINIA DEED OF CESSION

The actual Deed of Cession of this vast territory from the Commonwealth of Virginia to the United States was signed by two future presidents on March 1, 1784, and reads as follows:

> "To all who shall see these presents, we Thomas Jefferson, Samuel Hardy, Arthur Lee, and James Monroe, the underwritten delegates for the Commonwealth of Virginia, in the Congress of the United States of America, send greeting:
>
> Whereas, the General Assembly of the Commonwealth of Virginia, at their sessions begun on the 20th day of October, 1783, passed an Act entitled "An Act to authorize the delegates of this State in Congress to convey to the United States, in Congress assembled, all the right of this Commonwealth to the territory northwestward of the river Ohio," in these words following to wit:
>
> (The Act of Cession is omitted.)
>
> And whereas, the said General Assembly, by their resolution of June 6, 1783, had constituted and appointed us, the said Thomas Jefferson, Samuel Hardy, Arthur Lee, and James Monroe, delegates to represent the said Commonwealth in Congress for one year, from the first Monday in November then next following, which resolution remains in full force:
>
> Now, therefore, know ye, that we, the said Thomas Jefferson, Samuel Hardy, Arthur Lee, and James Monroe, by virtue of the power and authority committed to us by the Act of the said General Assembly, of Virginia, before recited, and in the name and for and on behalf of the said Commonwealth, do, by these presents, convey, transfer, assign, and make over, unto the United States, in Congress assembled, for the benefit of the said States, Virginia inclusive, all right, title and claim, as well of soil as of

jurisdiction, which the said Commonwealth hath to the territory or tract of country within the limits of the Virginia charter, situate, lying and being to the northwest of the river Ohio, to, and for the uses and purposes and on the conditions of the said recited Act. In testimony whereof we have hereunto subscribed our names and affixed our seals, in Congress, the 1st day of March, in the year of our Lord 1784, and of the independence of the United States the 8th. Th. Jefferson, (L.S.)
S. Hardy, (L.S.)
Arthur Lee, (L.S.)
James Monroe. (L.S.)
Signed, sealed and delivered in presence
of Cha. Thompson,
Henry Remsem, Junr.,
Ben. Bankson, Junr.

This deed appears at **XI Hening's Va. St. at Large, 571.**

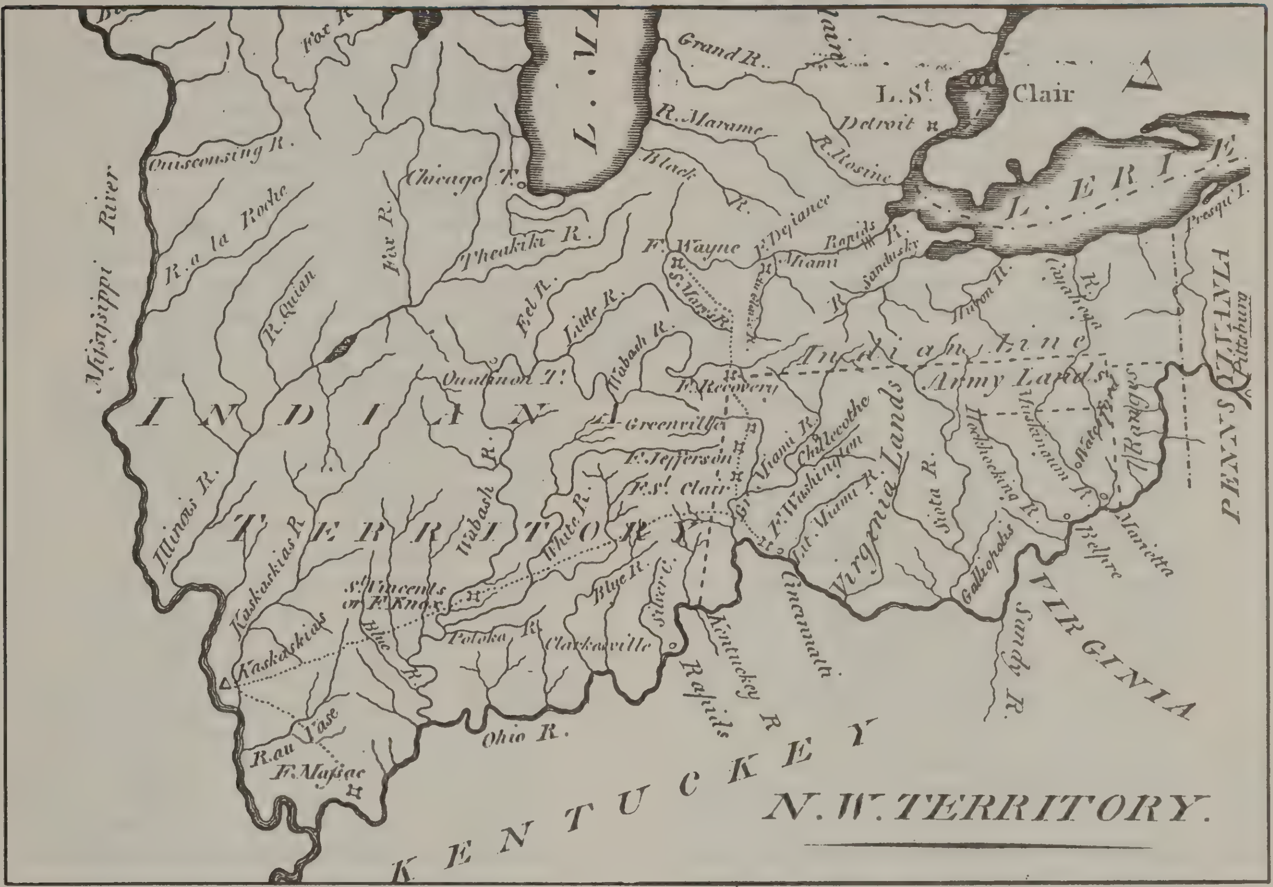
4.5 ORDINANCE OF 1787 NORTHWEST TERRITORY

The United States was preoccupied with such important matters as the formulation and adoption of its Constitution and did not get around to doing anything with its western lands for over three years.

The Ordinance of 1787 was adopted on July 13, 1787, and was an extremely important and far reaching document which set the basis for the formation of many states. Among its more important elements was the establishment of the Congressional Survey, the establishment of the free educational system, and the abolishment of slavery.

The Ordinance of 1787 established the first real government jurisdiction of American principles over DeKalb County, and provides as follows:

> "The Ordinance for the government of the territory of the United States northwest of the river Ohio.
>
> 1. Be it ordained by the United States, in Congress assembled, That the said territory, for the purpose of temporary government, be one district, subject, however, to be divided into two districts, as future circumstances may, in the opinion of Congress, make it expedient.
>
> 2. Be it ordained by the authority aforesaid, That the estates both of resident and non-resident proprietors in the said territory, dying intestate, shall descend to, and be distributed among, their children and the descendants of a deceased child in equal parts, the descendants of a deceased child or grandchild to take the share of their deceased parent in equal parts among them; and where there shall be no children or descendents, then in equal parts to the next of kin, in equal degree; and among collaterals, the children of a deceased brother or sister of the intestate shall have, in equal parts among them, their deceased parent's share; and there shall, in no case, be a distinction between kindred of the whole or half blood; saving in all cases to the widow of the intestate her third part of the real estate for life, and one-third part of the personal estate; and this law, relative to descents and dower, shall remain in full force until altered by the Legislature of the district. And until the Governor and judges shall adopt laws, as hereinafter mentioned, estates in the said territory may be devised or bequeathed by wills in writing, signed and sealed by him or her in whom the estate may be, (being of full age), and attested by three witnesses; and real estates may be conveyed by lease and release, or bargain and sale, signed, sealed and delivered by the person, being of full age, in whom the estate may be, and attested by two witnesses, provided such wills be duly proved, and such conveyances be acknowledged, or the execution thereof duly proved, and be recorded within one year after proper magistrates, courts, and registers, shall be appointed for that purpose; and personal property may be transferred by delivery, saving, however, to the French and Canadian inhabitants, and other settlers of the Kaskaskies, Saint Vincents, and the neighboring villages, who have heretofore professed themselves citizens of Virginia, their laws and customs now in force among them, relative to the decent and conveyance of property.
>
> 3. Be it ordained by the authority aforesaid, That there shall be appointed, from time to time, by Congress, a Governor, whose commission shall continue in force for the term of three years, unless sooner revoked by Congress; he shall reside in the district, and have a



freehold estate therein, in 1,000 acres of land, while in the exercise of his office.

4. There shall be appointed from time to time, by Congress, a Secretary, whose commission shall continue in force for four years, unless sooner revoked; he shall reside in the district, and have a freehold estate therein, in five hundred acres of land, while in the exercise of his office. It shall be his duty to keep and preserve the Acts and laws passed by the Legislature, and the public records of the district, and the proceedings of the Governor in his executive department, and transmit authentic copies of such Acts and proceedings every six months, to the Secretary of Congress. There shall also be appointed a court, to consist of three judges, any two to whom to form a court, who shall have a common law jurisdiction, and reside in the district, and have each therein a freehold estate in five hundred acres of land, while in the exercise of their offices; and their commissions shall continue in force during good behavior.

5. The Governor and judges, or a majority of them, shall adopt and publish in the district such laws of the original States, criminal and civil, as may be necessary, and best suited to the circumstances of the district, and report them to Congress from time to time, which laws shall be in force in the district until the organization of the General Assembly therein, unless disapproved of by Congress; but afterwards the Legislature shall have authority to alter them as they shall think fit.

6. The Governor, for the time being, shall be commander-in-chief of the Militia, appoint and commission all officers in the same below the rank of general officers; all general officers shall be appointed and commissioned by Congress.

7. Previous to the organization of the general assembly, the Governor shall appoint such magistrates, and other civil officers, in each county or township, as he shall find necessary for the preservation of the peace and good order in the same. After the General Assembly shall be organized the powers and duties of magistrates and other civil officers shall be regulated and defined by the said assembly; but all magistrates and other civil officers, not herein otherwise

directed, shall, during the continuance of this temporary government, be appointed by the Governor.

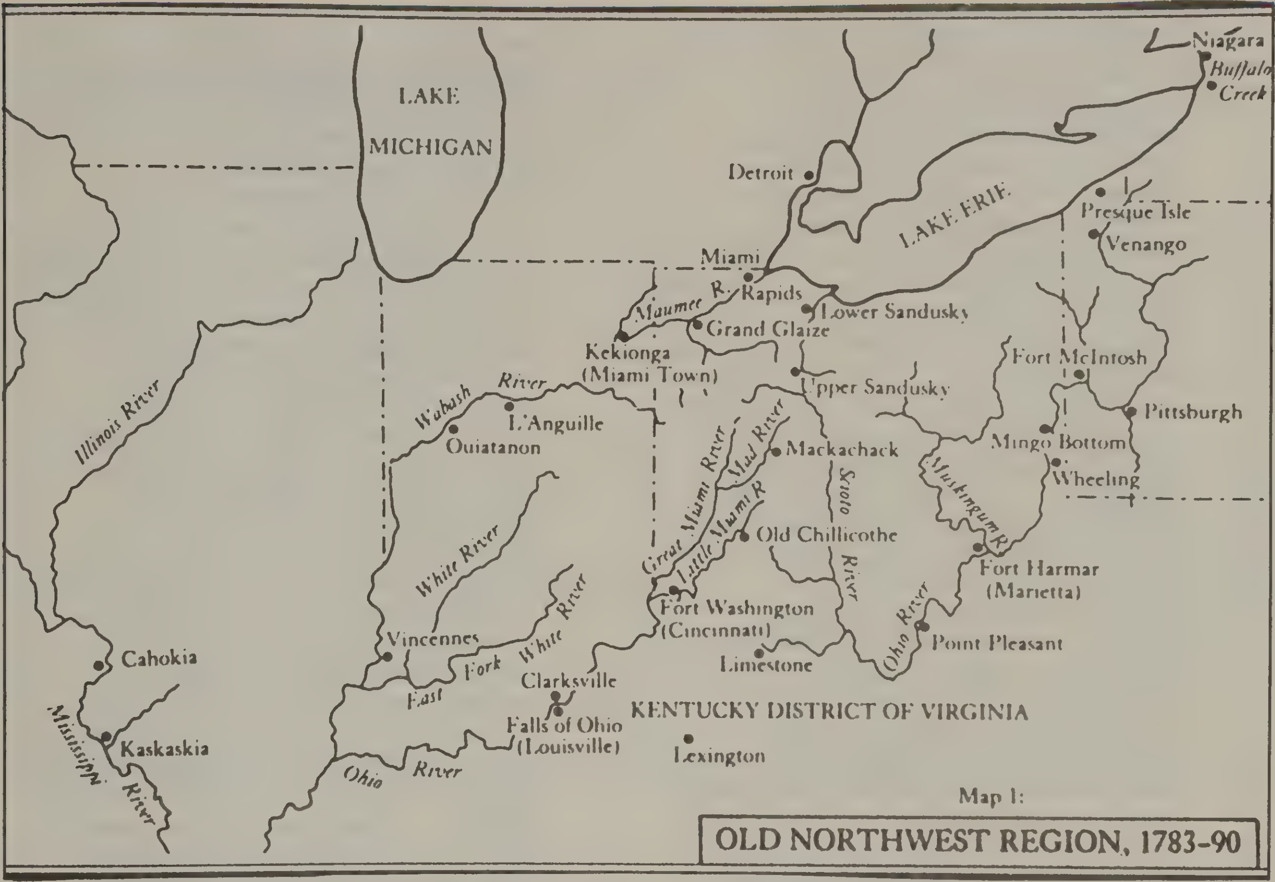
8. For the prevention of crimes and injuries, the laws to be adopted or made shall have force in all parts of the district, and for the execution of process, criminal and civil, the Governor shall make proper divisions thereof; and he shall proceed, from time to time, as circumstances may require, to lay out the parts of the district in which the Indian titles shall have been extinguished, into counties and townships, subject, however, to such alterations as may thereafter be made by the Legislature.

9. So soon as there shall be five thousand free male inhabitants, of full age, in the district, upon giving proof thereof to the Governor, they shall receive authority, with the time and place, to elect Representatives from their counties or townships, to represent them in the General Assembly: Provided, that for every five hundred free male inhabitants there shall be one Representative, and soon, progressively, with the number of free male inhabitants, shall the right of representation increase, until the number of Representatives shall amount to twenty-five; after which the number and proportion of Representatives shall be regulated by the legislature: Provided, that no person be eligible or qualified to act as a Representative, unless he shall have been a citizen of one of the United States three years, and be a resident in the district, or unless he shall have resided in the district three years; and, in either case, shall likewise hold in his own right, in fee simple, two hundred acres of land within the same: Provided also, that a freehold in fifty acres of land in the district, having been a citizen of one of the States, and being residence in the district, shall be necessary to qualify a man as an elector of a Representative.

10. The Representatives thus elected shall serve for the term of two years; and in case of the death of a Representative, or removal from office, the Governor shall issue a writ to the county or township, for which he was a member, to elect another in his stead, to serve for the residue of the term.

11. The General Assembly, or Legislature, shall consist of the Governor, Legislative Council, and a House of Representatives. The Legislative Council shall consist of five members, to continue in office five years, unless sooner removed by Congress; any three of whom to be a quorum; and the members of the council shall be nominated and appointed in the following manner, to wit: As soon as Representatives shall be elected the Governor shall appoint a time and place for them to meet together, and when met they shall nominate ten persons, resident in the district, and each possessed of a freehold in five hundred acres of land, and return their names to Congress, five of whom Congress shall appoint and commission to serve as aforesaid; and whenever a vacancy shall happen in the Council, by death or removal from office, the House of Representatives shall nominate two persons, qualified as aforesaid, for each vacancy, and return their names to Congress, one of whom Congress shall appoint and commission for the residue of the term; and every five years, four months at least before the expiration of the time of service of the members of the Council, and said House shall nominate ten persons, qualified as aforesaid, and return their names to Congress, five of whom Congress shall appoint and commission to serve as members of the Council five years, unless sooner removed. And the Governor, Legislative Council, and House of Representatives shall have authority to make laws in all cases for the good government of the district, not repugnant to the principles and articles in this Ordinance established and declared. And all bills, having passed by a majority in the House, and by a majority in the Council, shall be referred to the Governor for his assent; but no bill or legislative Act whatever, shall be of any force without his assent. The Governor shall have power to convene, prorogue, and dissolve the General Assembly when, in his opinion, it shall be expedient.

12. The Governor, judges, Legislative Council, Secretary, and such other officers as Congress shall appoint in the district, shall take an oath or affirmation of fidelity, and of office; the Governor before the President of Congress, and all other officers before the Governor. As soon as a legislature shall be formed in the district, the Council and House assembled, in one room, shall have



Map 1:

OLD NORTHWEST REGION, 1783-90

authority, by joint ballot, to elect a delegate to Congress, who shall have a seat in Congress, with a right of debating, but not of voting, during this temporary government.

13. And for extending the fundamental principles of civil and religious liberty, which form the basis whereon these republics, their laws and Constitutions are erected; to fix and establish those principles as the basis of all laws, Constitutions, and governments, which forever hereafter shall be formed in the said territory; to provide, also, for the establishment of States, and permanent government therein, and for their admission to a share in the federal councils on an equal footing with the original States, at as early periods as may be consistent with the general interest:

14. It is hereby ordained and declared, by the authority aforesaid, that the following articles shall be considered as articles of compact, between the original States and the people and States in the said territory, and forever remain unalterable, unless by common consent, to wit:

Article I. No person demeaning himself in a peaceable and orderly manner shall ever be molested on account of his mode of worship, or religious sentiments in the said territories.

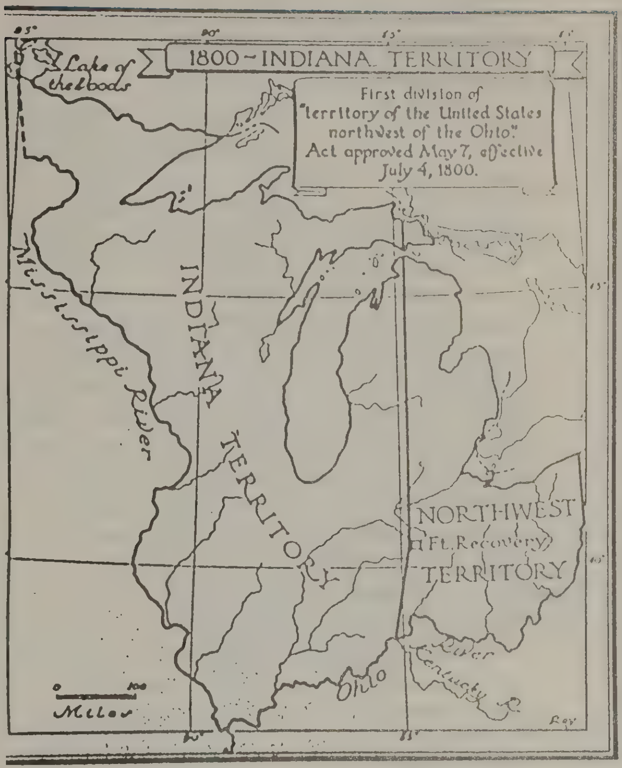
Art. II. The inhabitants of the said territory shall always be entitled to the benefits of the writs of habeas corpus, and of the trial by jury; of a proportionate representation of the people in the Legislature, and of judicial proceedings according to the course of the common law. All persons shall be bailable, unless for capital offenses, where the proof shall be evident or the presumption great. All fines shall be moderate, and no cruel or unusual punishments shall be inflicted. No man shall be deprived of his liberty or property, but by the judgment of his peers, or the law of the land, and should the public exigencies make it necessary, for the common preservation, to take any person's property, or to demand his particular services, full compensation shall be made for the same. And, in the just preservation of rights and property, it is understood and declared that no law ought ever to be made or have force in the said territory, that shall, in any manner whatever, interfere with or affect private contracts, or engagements bona fide and without fraud previously formed.

Art. III. Religion, morality, and knowledge being necessary to good government and the happiness of mankind, schools and the means of education shall forever be encouraged. The utmost good faith shall always be observed towards the Indians; their lands and property shall never be taken from them without their consent; and in their property, rights, and liberty they never shall be invaded or disturbed, unless in just and lawful wars authorized by Congress; but laws founded in justice and humanity shall, from time to time, be made, for preventing wrongs being done to them, and for preserving peace and friendship with them.

Art. IV. The said territory, and the States which may be formed therein, shall forever remain a part of this Confederacy of the United States of America, subject to the Articles of Confederation, and to such alterations therein as shall be constitutionally made; and to all the Acts and Ordinances of the United States in Congress assembled, conformable thereto. The inhabitants and settlers in the said territory shall be subject to pay a part of the federal debts, contracted, or to be contracted, and a proportional part of the expenses of government, to be apportioned on them by Congress, according to the same common rule and measure by which apportionments thereof shall be made on the other States; and the taxes for paying their proportion shall be laid and levied by the authority and direction of the Legislatures of the district, or districts, or new States, as in the original States, within the time agreed upon by the United States in Congress assembled. The Legislatures of those districts, or new States, shall never interfere with the primary disposal of the soil by the United States in Congress assembled, nor with any regulations Congress may find necessary for securing the title in such soil to the bona fide purchasers. No tax shall be imposed on lands the property of the United States; and in no case shall non-resident proprietors be taxed higher than residents. The navigable waters leading into the Mississippi and Saint Lawrence, and carrying places between the same, shall be common highways, and forever free, as well to the inhabitants of the said territory as to the citizens of the United States, and those of any other States that may be admitted into the Confederacy, without any tax, impost, or duty therefor.

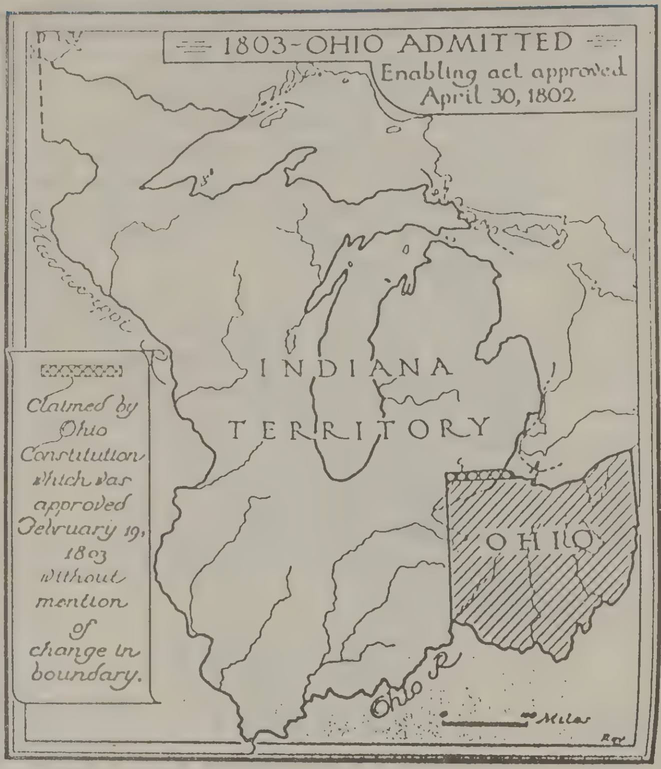
Art. V. There shall be formed in the said territory not less than three nor more than five States; and the boundaries of the States, as soon as Virginia shall alter her Act of cession, and consent to the same, shall become fixed and established as follows, to wit: The western State, in the said territory, shall be bounded by the Mississippi, the Ohio, and the Wabash rivers; a direct line drawn from the Wabash and Post Vincents, due north, to the territorial line between the United States and Canada; and by the said territorial line to the Lake of the Woods and Mississippi. The middle States shall be bounded by the said direct line, the Wabash from Post Vincents to the Ohio, by the Ohio, by a direct line drawn due north from the mouth of the Great Miami to the said territorial line, and by the said territorial line. The eastern State shall be bounded by the last mentioned direct line, the Ohio, Pennsylvania, and the said territorial line: Provided, however, and it is further understood and declared, that the boundaries of these three States, shall be subject so far to be altered, that, if Congress shall hereafter find it expedient, they shall have authority to form one or two States in that part of the said territory which lies north of an east and west line drawn through the southerly bend or extreme of Lake Michigan. And whenever any of the said States shall have sixty thousand free inhabitants therein, such State shall be admitted, by its delegates, into the Congress of the United States, on an equal footing with the original States, in all respects whatever; and shall be at liberty to form a permanent Constitution and State government: Provided, the Constitution and government, so to be formed, shall be republican, and in conformity to the principles contained in these Articles, and, so far as it can be consistent with the general interest of the Confederacy, such admission shall be allowed at an earlier period, and when there may be a less number of free inhabitants in the State than sixty thousand.

Art. VI. There shall be neither slavery



1800 - INDIANA TERRITORY

First division of "territory of the United States northwest of the Ohio." Act approved May 7, effective July 4, 1800.



1803 - OHIO ADMITTED

Enabling act approved April 30, 1802

Claimed by Ohio Constitution which was approved February 19, 1803 without mention of change in boundary.

nor involuntary servitude in the said territory, otherwise that in the punishment of crimes, whereof the party shall have been duly convicted: Provided always, that any person escaping into the same, from whom labor or service is lawfully claimed in any one of the original States, such fugitive may be lawfully reclaimed, and conveyed to the person claiming his or her labor or service as aforesaid.

Be it ordained by the authority aforesaid, That the resolutions of the 23rd of April, 1784, relative to the subject of this Ordinance, be, and the same are hereby, repealed, and declared null and void.

Done by the United States, in Congress assembled, the 13th day of July, in the year of our Lord 1787, and of their sovereignty and independence the 12th."

4.6 AMENDMENT CREATING FIVE STATES

Because of the restriction in the Act of Virginia, it was necessary to amend the act to accomodate the desire of the United States to create five States from the Northwest Territory. This amendment was passed December 30, 1788, and provides as follows:

> "An Act concerning the territory ceded by this Commonwealth to the United States. (Authorizing division of territory into five states.)
>
> 1. Whereas, the United States, in Congress assembled, did, on the 7th day of July, in the year of our Lord, 1786, state certain reasons, showing that a division of the territory which hath been ceded to the United States by this Commonwealth into States, in conformity to the terms of cession, should the same be adhered to, would be attended with many inconveniences, and did recommend a revision of the Act of Cession, so far as to empower Congress to make such a division of the said territory into distinct and republican States, not more than five nor less than three in number, as the situation of that country and future circumstances might require. And the said United States, in Congress assembled, hath, in an Ordinance for the government of the territory northwest of the river Ohio, passed on the 13th of July, 1787, declared the following as one of the

Articles of Compact between the original States and the people and States in the said territory, viz.: (Art. 5 of the Ordinance of 1787 is omitted.)

And it is expedient that this Commonwealth do assent to the proposed alteration, so as to ratify and confirm the said Article of compact between the original States and the people and States in the said territory:

Be it therefore enacted by the General Assembly, That the aforecited Article of compact, between the original States and the people and States in the territory northwest of Ohio river, be and the same is hereby ratified and confirmed, anything to the contrary in the deed of cession of the said territory by this Commonwealth to the United States notwithstanding." **XII Hening's Va. St. at Large, 780.**

4.7 NORTHWEST TERRITORY GOVERNMENT

The Ordinance of 1787 just created the Northwest Territory and set forth certain perimeters for its government. A further act passed August 7, 1789, set forth certain details as follows:

"An Act to provide for the Government of the Territory Northwest of the river Ohio.

Whereas in order that the Ordinance of the United States in Congress assembled, for the government of the territory northwest of the river Ohio may continue to have full effect, it is requisite that certain provisions should be made, so as to adapt the same to the present Constitution of the United States.

1. Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That in all cases in which, by the said ordinance, any information is to be given, or communication made by the governor of the said territory to the United States in Congress assembled, or to any of their officers, it shall be the duty of the said governor to give such information and to make such communication to the President of the United States, and the President shall nominate, and by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint all officers which by the said ordinance were to have been appointed by the United States in Congress assembled, and all officers so appointed shall be commissioned by him; and in all cases where the United States in Congress assemble, might, by the said ordinance, revoke any commission or remove from any office, the President is hereby declared to have the same powers of revocation and removal.

2. And be it further enacted, That in case of the death, removal, resignation, or necessary absence of the governor of the said territory, the secretary thereof shall be, and he is hereby authorized and required to execute all the powers, and perform all the duties of the governor, during the vacancy occasioned by the removal, resignation or necessary absence of the said governor."

Further details were resolved in an Act of Congress passed May 8, 1792:

"An Act respecting the government of the territories of the United States northwest and south of the river Ohio.

(Laws of the territory, printing and distribution.)

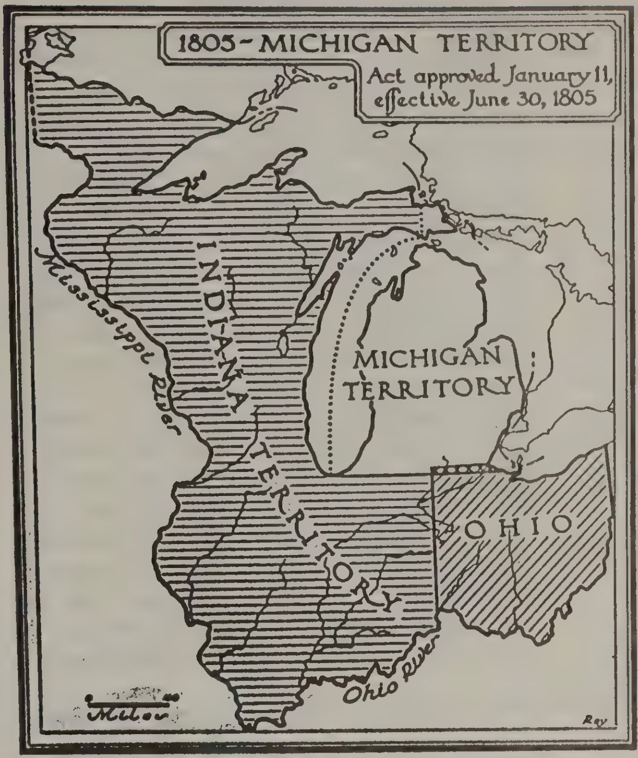
Section 1. Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the laws of the territory northwest of the river Ohio, that have been or hereafter may be enacted by the governor and judges thereof, shall be printed under the direction of the Secretary of State, and two hundred copies thereof, together with ten sets of the laws of the United States, shall be delivered to the said governor and judges, to be distributed among the inhabitants for their information, and that a like number of the laws of the United States shall be delivered to the governor and judges of the territory southwest of the river Ohio.

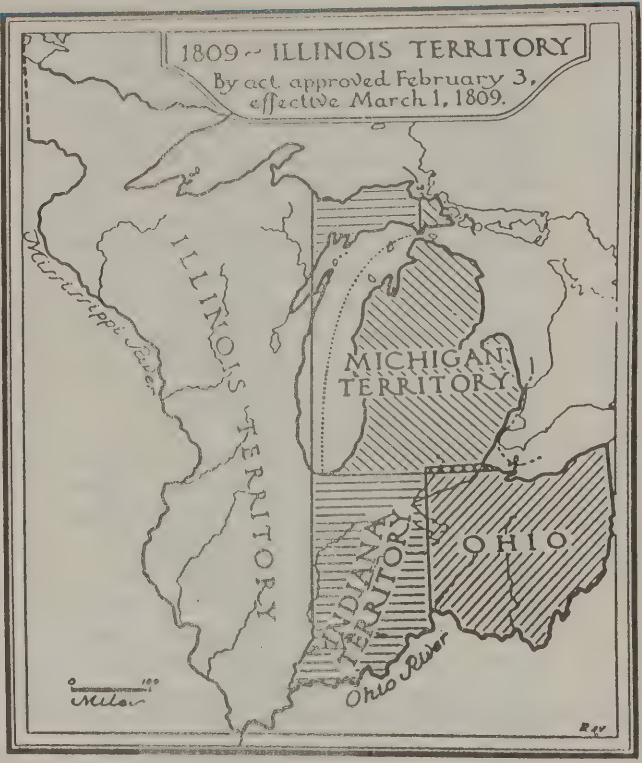
(Governor and judges authorized to repeal their laws.)

Sec. 2. And be it further enacted, That the governor and judges of the territory northwest of the river Ohio shall be, and hereby are authorized to repeal their laws by them made, whensoever the same may be found to be improper.

(Secretaries' official duties.)

Sec. 3. And be it further enacted, That the official duties of the secretaries of the said territories shall be under the control of such laws, as are or may be in force in said territories.





(One supreme or superior judge may hold court.)

Sec. 4. And be it further enacted, That any one of the supreme or superior judges of the said territories, in the absence of the other judges, shall be and hereby is authorized to hold a court.

(Seals for territorial offices.)

Sec. 5. And be it further enacted, That the secretary of state, provide proper seals for the several and respective public offices in the said territories.

(Limitation act passed by governor and judges disapproved.)

Sec. 6. And be it further enacted, That the limitation act, passed by the governor and judges of the said territory, the twenty-eigth day of December, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-eight, be and hereby is disapproved.

(Expenses of judges on circuit.)

Sec. 7. And be it further enacted, That the expenses incurred by John Cleves Symmes and George Turner, two of the judges of the said territory, in sending an express, and in purchasing a boat to go in circuit, in the year one thousand seven hundred and ninety, shall be liquidated by the officers of the treasury, and paid out of the treasury of the United States."

4.8 INDIANA TERRITORY

In 1800 the Northwest Territory was further divided, and the Indiana Territory was created. It was much larger than what is now the State of Indiana. The Act of Congress was passed May 7, 1800, and provides as follows:

> "An Act to divide the territory of the United States, northwest of the Ohio, into two separate governments.
>
> 1. Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That from and after the fourth day of July next, all that part of the territory of the United States northwest of the Ohio River, which lies to the westward of a line beginning at the Ohio, opposite to the mouth of Kentucky river, and running thenceforth to Fort Recovery, and thence north until it shall intersect the territorial line between the United States and Canada, shall, for the purposes of temporary government, constitute a separate territory, and be called the Indiana Territory.
>
> 2. And be it further enacted, That there shall be established within the said territory a government in all respects

similar to that provided by the ordinance of Congress, passed on the thirteenth day of July, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-seven, for the government of the territory of the United States northwest of the river Ohio; and the inhabitants thereof shall be entitled to, and enjoy all and singular the rights, privileges and advantages granted and secured to the people by the said ordinance.

3. And be it further enacted, That the officers for the said territory, who by virtue of this act shall be appointed by the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall respectively exercise the same powers, perform the same duties, and receive for their services the same compensations as by the ordinance aforesaid and the laws of the United States, have been provided and established for similar officers in the territory of the United States northwest of the river Ohio. And the duties and emoluments of superintendent of Indian affairs shall be united with those of governor: Provided, that the President of the United States shall have full power, in the recess of Congress, to appoint and commission all officers herein authorized; and their commissions shall continue in force until the end of the next session of Congress.

4. And be it further enacted, That so much of the ordinance for the government of the territory of the United States northwest of the Ohio river, as relates to the organization of a general assemble therein, and prescribes the powers thereof, shall be in force and operate in the Indiana territory, whenever satisfactory evidence shall be given to the governor thereof, that such is the wish of a majority of the freeholders, notwithstanding there may not be therein five thousand free male inhabitants of the age of twenty-one years and upward: Provided, that until there shall be five thousand free male inhabitants of twenty-one years and upwards in said territory, the whole number of representatives to the general assembly shall not be less than seven, nor more than nine, to be apportioned by the governor to the several counties in the said territory, agreeably to the number of free males, of the age of twenty-one years and upwards which they may respectively contain.

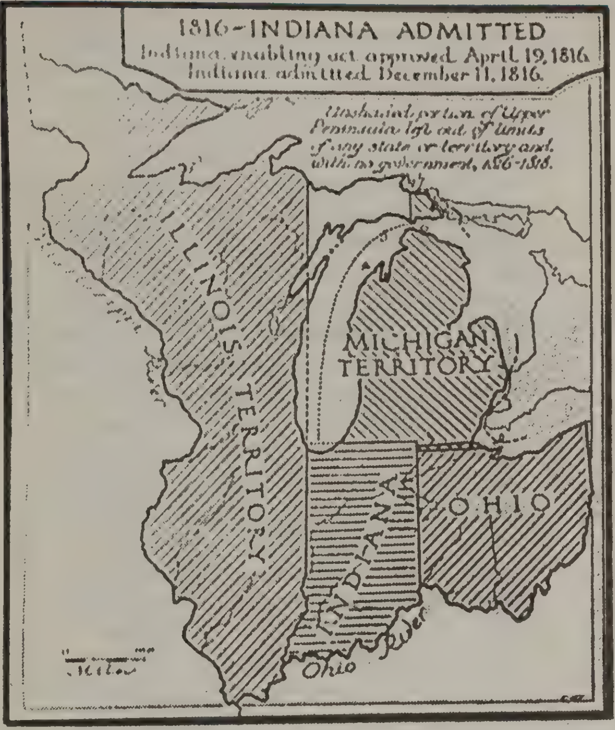
5. And be it further enacted, That nothing in this act contained shall be construed so as in any manner to affect the government now in force in the territory of the United States northwest of the Ohio river, further than to prohibit the exercise thereof within the Indiana territory, from and after the aforesaid fourth day of July next: Provided, that whenever that part of the territory of the United States which lies to the eastward of a line beginning at the mouth of the Great Miami river, and running thence due north to the territorial line between the United States and Canada, shall be erected into an independent state, and admitted into the Union on an equal footing with the original states, thenceforth said line shall become and remain permanently the boundary line between such state and the Indiana territory; anything in this act contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

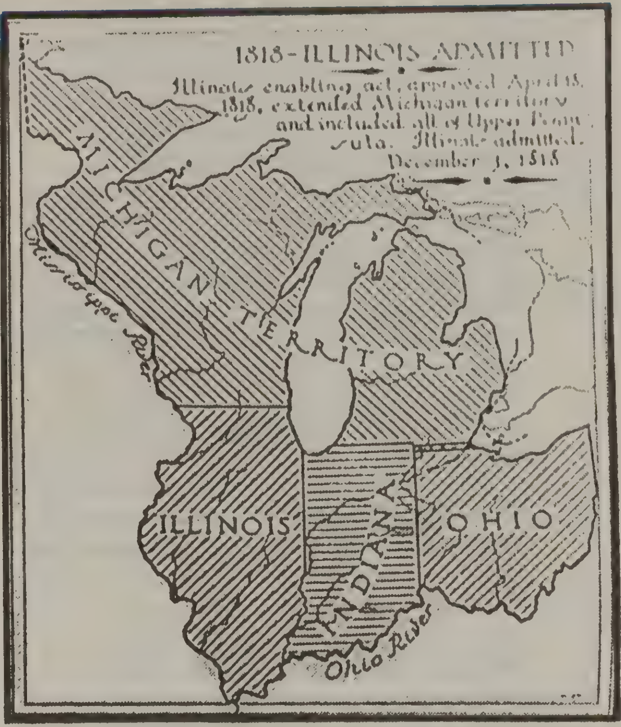
6. And be it further enacted, That until it shall be otherwise ordered by the legislatures of the said territories respectively, Chilicothe, on the Scioto river, shall be the seat of the government of the territory of the United States northwest of the Ohio river; and that Saint Vincennes, on the Wabash river, shall be the seat of the government for the Indiana territory."

4.9 DIVISION OF INDIANA TERRITORY

On January 11, 1805, Congress passed an Act which divided the Indiana Territory from the Michigan Territory. This Act provided that the northern boundary of Indiana extend straight east from the southern tip of Lake Michigan. This was some ten miles south of what is now the northern boundary of Indiana and would have probably affected the boundary of what is now DeKalb County had it remained that way. It is likely that what remained of what is now Steuben County would have been a part of what is now DeKalb County and we would have been ten miles closer to Michigan. This Act is as follows:

> "An Act to divide the Indiana Territory into two separate governments.
>
> Section 1. Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress


1816-INDIANA ADMITTED
Indiana enabling act approved April 19, 1816.
Indiana admitted December 11, 1816.
Unclaimed portion of Upper Peninsula left out of limits of any state or territory and with no government, 1816-1818.
ILLINOIS TERRITORY
MICHIGAN TERRITORY
INDIANA
OHIO
Ohio River


1818-ILLINOIS ADMITTED
Illinois enabling act, approved April 18, 1818, extended Michigan territory and included all of Upper Peninsula. Illinois admitted December 3, 1818
MICHIGAN TERRITORY
Mississippi River
ILLINOIS
INDIANA
OHIO
Ohio River

assembled, That from and after the thirtieth day of June next, all that part of the Indiana territory, which lies north of a line drawn east from the southerly bend or extreme of Lake Michigan, until it shall intersect Lake Erie, and east of a line drawn from the said southerly bend through the middle of said lake to its northern extremity, and thence due north to the northern boundary of the United States, shall, for the purpose of temporary government, constitute a separate territory, and be called Michigan.

Sec. 2. And be it further enacted, That there shall be established within the said territory, a government in all respects similar to that provided by the ordinance of Congress, passed on the thirteenth day of July, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-seven, for the government of the territory of the United States, northwest of the river Ohio; and by an act passed on the seventh day of August, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-nine, entitled An act to provide for the government of the territory northwest of the river Ohio; and the inhabitants thereof shall be entitled to, and enjoy all and singular the rights, privileges, and advantages granted and secured to the people of the territory of the United States, northwest of the river Ohio, by the said ordinance.

Sec. 3. And be it further enacted, That the officers for the said territory, who by virtue of this act shall be appointed by the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall respectively exercise the same powers, perform the same duties, and receive for their services the same compensations, as by the ordinance aforesaid and the laws of the United States, have been provided and established for similar officers in the Indiana territory; and the duties and emoluments of superintendent of Indian affairs, shall be united with those of governor.

Sec. 4. And be it further enacted, That nothing in this act contained, shall be construed so as, in any manner, to affect the government now in force in the Indiana territory, further than to prohibit the exercise thereof within the said territory of Michigan, from and after the aforesaid thirtieth day of June next.

Sec. 5. And be it further enacted, That all suits, process, and proceeding, which, on the thirtieth day of June next, shall be pending in the court of any county, which shall be included within the court

> of any county, which shall be included within the said territory of Michigan; and also all suits, process, and proceedings, which on the said thirtieth day of June next, shall be pending in the general court of the Indiana territory, in consequence of any writ of removal, or order for trial at bar, and which had been removed from any of the counties included within the limits of the territory of Michigan aforesaid, shall, in all things concerning the same, be proceeded on, and judgments and decrees rendered thereon, in the same manner as if the said Indiana territory had remained undivided.
>
> Sec. 6. And be it further enacted, That Detroit shall be the seat of government of the said territory, until Congress shall otherwise direct."

4.10 DIVISION OF ILLINOIS TERRITORY

The Indiana Territory was further divided when the Illinois Territory was created by an Act of Congress dated February 3, 1809:

> "An Act for dividing the Indiana Territory into two separate Governments (and establishing the territory of Illinois.)
>
> 1. Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That from and after the first day of March next, all that part of the Indiana territory which lies west of the Wabash river, and a direct line drawn from the said Wabash river and Post Vincennes, due north to the territorial line between the United States and Canada, shall, for the purpose of temporary government, constitute a separate territory, and be called Illinois.
>
> 2. And be it further enacted, That there shall be established within the said territory a government in all respects similar to that provided by the ordinance of Congress, passed on the thirteenth day of July, one thousand and seven hundred and eighty-seven, for the government of the territory of the United States, northwest of the river Ohio; and by an act passed on the seventh day of August, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-nine, entitled An act to provide for the government of the territory northwest of the river Ohio; and the inhabitants thereof shall be entitled to, and enjoy all and singular the rights, privileges and advantages, granted and secured to the people of the territory of the United States, northwest of the river Ohio, by the said ordinance.
>
> 3. And be it further enacted, That the officers for the said territory, who, by virtue of this act, shall be appointed by the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall respectively exercise the same powers, perform the same duties, and receive for their services the same compensations, as by the ordinance aforesaid, and the laws of the United States, have been provided and established for similar officers in the Indiana territory. And the duties and emoluments of superintendent of the Indian affairs shall be united with those of governor: Provided, that the President of the United States shall have full power, in the recess of Congress, to appoint and commission all officers herein authorized, and their commissions shall continue in force until the end of the next session of Congress.
>
> 4. And be it further enacted, That so much of the ordinance for the government of the territory of the United States northwest of the Ohio river, as relates to the organization of a General Assembly therein, and prescribes the powers thereof, shall be given to the governor thereof, shall be in force and operate in the Illinois territory, whenever satisfactory evidence shall be given to the governor thereof that such is the wish of a majority of the freeholders, notwithstanding there may not be therin five thousand free male inhabitants of the age of twenty-one years and upwards: Provided, that until there shall be five thousand free male inabitants of twenty-one years and upwards in said territory, the whole number of representatives to the general assembly shall not be less than seven, nor more than nine, to be apportioned by the governor to the several counties in the said territory, ageably to the number of free males of the age of twenty-one years and upwards, which they may repectively contain.
>
> 5. And be it further enacted, That nothing in this act contained shall be construed so as in any manner to affect the government now in force in the

Indiana territory, further than to prohibit the exercise therof within the Illinois territory, from and after the aforesaid first day March next.

6. And be it further enacted, That all suits, process and proceedings which, on the first day of March next, shall be pending in the court of any county which shall be included within the said territory of Illinois, and also all suits, process and proceedings, which, on the said first day of March next, shall be pending in the general court of the Indiana territory, in consequence of any writ of removal, or order for trial at bar, and which had been removed from any of the counties included within the limits of the territory of Illinois aforesaid, shall, in all things concerning the same, be proceeded on, and judgments and decrees rendered thereon, in the same manner as if the said Indiana territory had remained undivided.

7. And be it further enacted, That nothing in this act contained shall be so construed as to prevent the collection of taxes, which may on the first day of March next, be due to the Indiana territory on lands lying in the said territory of Illinois.

8. And be it further enacted, That until it shall be otherwise ordered by the legislature of the said Illinois territory, Kaskaskis on the Mississippi River, shall be the seat of government for the said Illinois territory."

4.11 DIVISION OF INDIANA TERRITORY INTO DISTRICTS

In preparation for statehood, the Indiana Territory was set off into five districts by an Act of Congress passed March 4, 1814:

"An Act to establish the mode of laying off the territory of Indiana into districts, for the election of its member of the legislative council.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the House of Representatives of the Indiana territory be, and it is hereby empowered, from time to time, to lay off the said territory into five districts for the election of the members of the legislative council of the territory aforesaid.

Sec. 2. And be it further enacted, That the districts established by Governor Harrison, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and nine, shall remain, as the lawfully authorized districts for the election of the members of the legislative council of said territory, until the House of Representatives thereof shall have exercised the power vested in that body by the first section of this act."

4.12 ENABLING ACT FOR STATE OF INDIANA

The Enabling Act to create the State of Indiana was passed April 19, 1816, and provides as follows:

"An Act to enable to people of the Indiana Territory to form a constitution and state government, and for the admission of such state into the Union on an equal footing with the original states.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America, in Congress assembled, That the inhabitants of the territory of Indiana be, and they are hereby authorized to form for themselves a constitution and state government, and to assume such name as they shall deem proper; and the said state, when formed, shall be admitted into the union upon the same footing with the original states, in all respects whatever.

Sec. 2. And be it further enacted, That the said state shall consist of all the territory included within the following boundaries, to wit: bounded on the east, by the meridian line which forms the western boundary of the state of Ohio; on the South, by the river Ohio, from the mouth of the Great Miami river, to the mouth of the river Wabash; on the west, by a line drawn along the middle of the Wabash, from its mouth to a point, where a due north line drawn from the town of Vincennes, would last touch the north western shore of the said river; and from thence by a due north line, until the same shall intersect an east and west line, drawn through a point ten miles north of the southern extreme of Lake Michigan; on the north, by the said east and west line, until the same shall intersect the first mentioned meridian line which forms the western boundary of the state of Ohio: Provided, That the convention hereinafter provided for, when formed, shall ratify the boundaries aforesaid; otherwise they shall be and remain as now prescribed by the ordinance for the government of the terriory northwest of the river Ohio: Provided, also, That the said state shall have concurrent jurisdiction on the river Wabash, with the state to be formed west thereof, so far as the said river shall form a common boundary to both.

Sec. 3. And be it further enacted, That all male citizens of the United States, who shall have arrived at the age of twenty-one years, and resided within the said territory, at least one year previous to the day of election, and shall have paid a county or territorial tax; and all persons having in other respects the legal qualifications to vote for representatives in the general assembly of the said territory be, and they are hereby authorized to choose representatives to form a convention, who shall be apportioned amongst the several counties within the said territory, according to the apportionment made by the legislature thereof, at their last session, to wit: from the county of Wayne, four representatives; from the county of Franklin, five representatives; from the county of Dearborn, three representatives; from the county of Switzerland, one representative; from the county of Jefferson, three representatives; from the county of Clark, five representatives; from the county of Harrison, five representatives; from the county of Washington, five representatives; from the county of Knox, five representatives; from the county of Gibson, four representatives; from the county of Posey, one representative; from the county of Warrick, one representative; and from the county of Perry, one representative. And the election for the representatives aforesaid, shall be holden on the second Monday of May, one thousand eight hundred and sixteen, throughout the several counties in the said territory; and shall be conducted in the same manner, and under the same penalties, as prescribed by the laws of the said territory, regulating elections therein for members of the House of Representatives.

Sec. 4. And be it further enacted, That the members of the convention, thus duly elected be, and they are hereby authorized to meet at the seat of the government of the said territory, on the second Monday of June next, which convention, when met, shall first determine, by majority of the whole number elected, whether it be, or be not expedient, at that time, to form a constitution and state government, for the people within the said territory, and if it be determined to be expedient, the convention shall be, and hereby are authorized, to form a constitution and state government; or it is be deemed more expedient, the said convention shall provide by ordinance for electing representatives to form a constitution, or frame of government; which said representatives shall be chosen in such manner, and in such proportion, and shall meet at such time and place, as shall be prescribed by the said ordinance, and shall then form, for the people of said territory, a constitution and state government: Provided, That the same, whenever formed, shall be republican, and not repugnant to those articles of the ordinance of the thirteenth of July, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-seven, which are declared to be irrevocable between the original states, and the people and states of the territory northwest of the river Ohio; excepting so much of said articles as relate to the boundaries of the states therein to be formed.

Sec. 5. And be it further enacted, That until the next general census shall be taken, the said state shall be entitled to one representative in the House of Representatives of the United States.

Sec. 6. And be it further enacted, That the following propositions be, and the same are hereby offered to the convention of the said territory of Indiana, when formed, for their free acceptance or rejection, which, if accepted by the convention, shall be obligatory upon the United States.

First. That the section numbered sixteen, in every township, and when such section has been sold, granted or disposed of, other lands, equivalent thereto, and most continguous to the same, shall be granted to the inhabitants of such township for the use of schools.

Second. That all salt springs within the said territory, and the land reserved for the use of the same, together with such other lands as may, by the President of the United States, be deemed necessary and proper for working the said salt springs, not exceeding, in the whole, the quantity contained in thiry-six entire sections, shall be granted to the said state, for the use of the people of the said state, the same to be used under such terms, conditions, and regulations as the legislature of the said state shall direct; provided the said legislature shall never sell nor lease the same, for a longer period than ten years at any time

Third. That five per cent of the net proceeds of the lands lying within the said territory, and which shall be sold by Congress from and after the first day of December next, after deducting all expenses incident to the same, shall be reserved for making public roads and canals, of which three-fifths shall be applied to those objects within the said state, under the direction of the legislature thereof, and two-fifths to the making of a road or roads leading to the said state under the direction of Congress.

Fourth. That one entire township, which shall be designated by the President of the United States, in addition to the one heretofore reserved for that purpose, shall be reserved for the use of a seminary of learning, and vested in the legislature of the said state, to be appropriated solely to the use of such seminary by the said legislature.

Fifth. That four sections of land be, and the same are hereby granted to the said state, for the purpose of fixing their seat of government thereon, which four sections shall, under the direction of the legislature of said state, be located at any time, in such township and range, as the legislature aforesaid may select, on such lands as may hereafter be acquired by the United States, from the Indian tribes within the said territory; Provided, That such locations shall be made prior to the public sale of the lands of the United States, surrounding such location: And provided always, That the five foregoing provisions, herein offered, are on the conditions that the convention of the said state shall provide by an ordinance irrevocable, without the consent of the United States, that every and each tract of land sold by the United States, from and after the first day of December next, shall be and remain exempt from any tax, laid by order or under any authority of the state, whether for state, county or township, or any other purpose whatever, for the term of five years, from and after the day of sale.''

4.13 INDIANA CONSTITUTIONAL CONVENTION

The Enabling Act was soon accepted by the Constitutional Convention on June 29, 1816:

> ''Be it ordained by the representatives of the people of the territory of Indiana, in convention met a Corydon, on Monday the tenth day of June, in the year of our Lord eighteen hundred and sixteen, That we do, for ourselves and our posterity, agree, determine, declare, and ordain, that we will, and do hereby, accept the propositions of the Congress of the United States, as made and contained in their act of the nineteenth day of April, eighteen hundred and sixteen, entitled, ''An act to enable the people of the Indiana territory to form a State government and constitution, and for the admission of such State into the Union, on an equal footing with the original States.''
>
> And we do further, for ourselves and our posterity, hereby ratify, confirm, and establish, the boundaries of the said State of Indiana, as fixed, prescribed, laid down, and established, in the act of Congress aforesaid; and we do also, further, for ourselves and our posterity, hereby agree, determine, declare, and ordain, that each and every tract of land sold by the United States, lying within the said State, and which shall be sold from and after the first day of December next, shall be and remain exempt from any tax laid by order, or under any authority of the general assembly thereof, whether for State, county, or township, or any other purpose whatever, for the term of five years from and after the day of sale of any such tract of land; and we do, moreover, for ourselves and our posterity, hereby declare and ordain, that this ordinance, and every part thereof, shall forever be and remain irrevocable and inviolate, without the consent of the United States, in Congress assembled, first had and obtained for the

alteration thereof, or any part thereof.
JONATHAN JENNINGS,
President of the Convention.
Attest:
William Hendricks, Secretary June 29, 1816."

4.14 ADMISSION OF INDIANA TO UNION

Indiana was formally admitted as a State by a Resolution of Congress on December 11, 1816:

> "Whereas in pursuance of an act of Congress, passed on the nineteenth day of April, one thousand eight hundred and sixteen, entitled "An act to enable the people of Indiana territory to form a constitution and state government, and for the admission of that state into the union," the people of the said territory did, on the twenty-ninth day of June, in the present year, by a convention called for that purpose, form for themselves a constitution and state government, which constitution and state government, so formed, is republican, and in conformity with the principles of the articles of compact between the original states and the people and states in the territory northwest of the river of Ohio, passed on the thirteenth day of July, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-seven. Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America, in Congress assembled, That the state of Indiana shall be one, and is hereby declared to be one, of the United States of America, and admitted into the union on an equal footing with the original states, in all respects whatever."

4.15 TERRITORIAL COUNTIES

Thus what is now DeKalb County became a part of the State of Indiana. It had been a part of several territorial counties in the process. From June 20, 1790, to August 15, 1796, it was a part of Wayne County, Northwest Territory, and the seat of government was Detroit. From August 15, 1796, to May 7, 1800, it was part of Knox County, Indiana Territory, and the seat of government was Vincennes. From May 7, 1800, to December 11, 1816, when Indiana became a state, it was a part of what was called "unorganized territory," and the seat of government was Corydon.

4.16 MOTHER COUNTIES

After Indiana became a state and until December 23, 1820, it was a part of Randolph County, and the seat of government was Winchester. It next became a part of Allen County with Fort Wayne as the county seat until April 1, 1830, when part of what is now DeKalb County was joined with Elkhart County with Goshen as the seat of government. The south half of the original congressional townships remained attached to Allen County. On April 1, 1832, it was attached to the new LaGrange County, and the seat of government was Mongoquinory, which was later changed to Lima, now Howe.

4.17 AUTHORIZATION AND ORGANIZATION OF DEKALB COUNTY

The Treaty of Carey Mission was signed September 20, 1828, after which the territory now comprising DeKalb County was eligible for settlement and its own governmental jurisdiction.

On February 7, 1835, DeKalb County was authorized by the legislature but was not organized. The seat of government remained Lima. On May 7, 1837, DeKalb County was organized, and the seat of government became Auburn.

4.18 EARLY GOVERNMENT IN DEKALB COUNTY

Governmental jurisdiction over the area was limited by the practical fact that Indians held title to the geographical area until relinquished by the Potawatomies pursuant to the Treaty of Carey Mission (near Niles, Michigan) in 1828. Until that time there were few non-Indian persons in the area. The first settlement may have occurred as early as 1825. The last Indians were removed in 1840.

DeKalb County was authorized as a separate county by an Act of the Indiana Legislature which was passed February 7, 1835. At the same time the formation of Adams, Kosciusko, Marshall, Noble, Steuben, Wells, and Whitley Counties was authorized.

The geographical area included within DeKalb County was described as follows:

> Beginning at the southwest corner of township thirty-three north of range twelve east, thence east with the line of Allen County to the line of the State of Ohio, thence north with said line eighteen miles, thence west with the line dividing townships thirty-five and thirty-six to the line dividing ranges eleven and twelve east, thence south with said range line eighteen miles to the line dividing ranges eleven and twelve east, then south with said range line eighteen miles to the place of beginning.

DeKalb County was named in honor of Baron DeKalb, a Revolutionlary War hero. He was a German Noble who joined the American Army and was commissioned a general. He died at the Battle of Camden, fought near Saners Creek, North Carolina, on August 6, 1780.

The county is eighteen miles north and south by twenty and one half miles east and west. It contains 11,520 acres of land. Generally, the size of counties was determined by the distance a person could travel and return in one day on horseback, so that settlers would be no more than one-half day away from the seat of county government. Originally there were nine full townships and three half-townships.

DeKalb County and the other northeastern counties were to remain only "paper counties" for two years, however. During this time, DeKalb County continued to be attached to LaGrange County for civil and criminal jurisdictional purposes.

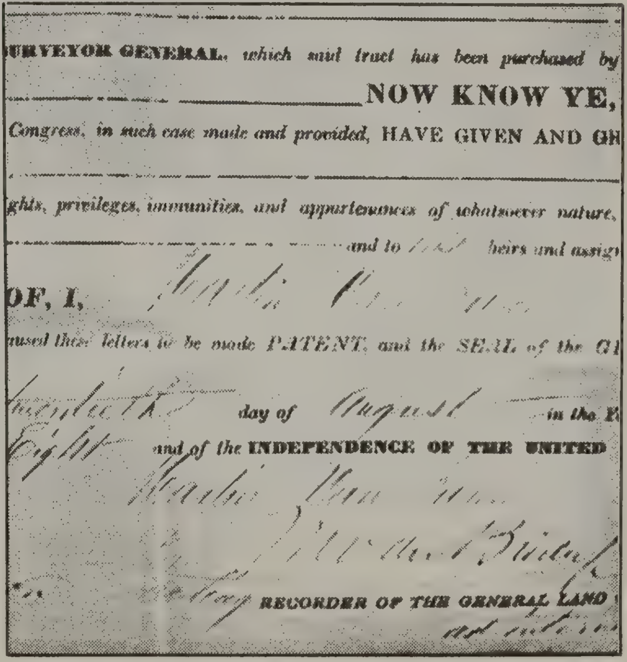
By an Act passed January 14, 1837, and effective May 1, 1837, DeKalb County was granted independent jurisdiction and became a full-fledged county. The population at that time was about one thousand persons.

The first election was held in early July 1837, and Peter Fair, Samuel Widney, and Wesley Park were selected as commissioners. They held their first meeting at the cabin of Wesley Park in Auburn on July 25, 1837.

Competition as to the site of the county seat soon developed. Messrs. Rogers and Hamilton acquired land in the geographical center of the new county and platted the town of Centerville. Wesley Park and Judge John Badlam Howe of LaGrange County platted the town of Auburn on the banks of Cedar Creek. Their town was two miles south and three miles west of the geographical center of the county.

Edward Littlefield of LaGrange County, Cornelius Gilmore of Steuben County, Samuel Dibble of Elkhart County, James Latta of Noble County, and Robert Work of Allen County had been appointed commissioners to select the new county seat. They, of course, chose Auburn. Centerville was never developed and remains farm land.

During the spring of 1835, Park and Howe had platted the "Village of Auburn." The plat included a public square and stated, "The Public Square is 20 rods in length by 17 in breadth...The Public Square... (is) donated to public use." The square obviously encouraged the selection of Auburn as the county seat, as did the gift of certain lots to the county to be sold and the proceeds used to establish a county library. A county library was never established, and proceeds from the sale of the county library lots were apparently allocated to the building of the first permanent courthouse.



URVEYOR GENERAL, *which said tract has been purchased by*

NOW KNOW YE,

Congress, in such case made and provided, HAVE GIVEN AND GR

ghts, privileges, immunities, and appurtenances of whatsoever nature,

and to heirs and assig

OF, I, Martin Van Buren

used these letters to be made PATENT, *and the* SEAL *of the* G

twentieth *day of* August *in the* Y

Eight *and of the* INDEPENDENCE OF THE UNITED

Martin Van Buren

RECORDER OF THE GENERAL LAND

Portion of Patent Deed for DeKalb County land showing signature of President Martin Van Buren.

CHAPTER FIVE

EARLY SETTLEMENT AND PIONEERS

5.1 OVERVIEW

Allen County, Indiana, and Williams County, Ohio, were organized in 1824. Substantial settlement occurred in those counties at an early date. While there is evidence that the first settlement occurred in DeKalb County in 1825, no substantial settlement took place in DeKalb County until the 1830's.

The continued presence of Indians in DeKalb County, the impenetrable Black Swamp to the east, and the lack of major rivers are reasons why settlement was slower here than in most parts of Indiana. The earliest settlement took place along the St. Joseph River and Fish Creek. The Houlton and Butler families were among the first to settle. Deed Record A lists the earliest deeds recorded in DeKalb County.

Settlement was rapid after 1836, but the pioneer period continued to 1850. Several unpublished pioneer narratives have been uncovered and are included in this chapter.

Martha Eagle Hallet Webb's delightful "Memory of Old Times" tells of her family's trip to DeKalb County from Ohio and the conditions they endured. Her father was a carpenter who made coffins for families in the Butler area. When they saw him coming with a "coffin measure," they knew someone had died.

The letter of Benjamin Cornell back to Stark County, Ohio, dated May 13, 1839, tells of the circumstances on his farm on the Bellefountaine Road just a mile east of the state line in Williams County, Ohio. He had considerable trouble

Cut of covered wagon.

5 VIGNETTE 1
MEMORY OF OLD TIMES

Martha Hallett Webb
March 3, 1901

Some time this may be wanted

I often thought I would write some of my experience of my pioneer life for I was only four years old when my parents left Wayne County, Ohio. I shall have to write the incidents as they come to my memory. I do not remember when we started for Indiana. I remember a playground I had in Ohio. there was a big saw log on my playground. I remember of taking our little dog and the kitty and going out there to play. I only remember three circumstances that happened on the road from Ohio to Indiana. One was mother stopped where there was a woman milking her cows and got my little cup full of milk. Another mother set my little sister down and said we would go on and leave her. I was scared and cried. Another when we were in a long piece of woods. Father looked back and saw a strange man sitting on the back part of the wagon. We did not any of us see him get on. Father looked scared and mother was as pale as death. I knew there was something wrong. He rode along. After a while he got off the wagon. He talked very nice but for all that we was afraid of him. He did not harm us at all. My father stopped with my mother's people three miles east of

getting his land accurately surveyed.

Another letter written May 12, 1839, from Samuel Houlton to his father back in Highland County, Ohio is one of the earliest descriptions of conditions in DeKalb County. He tells of a grass fire that got out of hand and burned a number of wool fleeces that Mary Fee had been washing on the banks of Fish Creek.

Emanuel Roger Shoemaker tells of his family's coming from Pennsylvania and settling in Smithfield Township. His father was a tailor and not well suited for pioneer life. His Yankee ax, which only weighed 3 ⅔ pounds compared to the eight pounds of an Indiana ax, was ridiculed by his neighbors.

A pung was used by Lemuel Farver to bring his family and belongings from Ohio to DeKalb County. He settled at Coburn Corners and raised seven children-six girls and a boy.

In a letter written from Spencerville in 1852, Daniel H. Paullims tells his family that "all your friends are well in husersdom."

The anecdotes of our pioneer ancestors provided the beginnings to the history of civilization in DeKalb County.

5.2 FACTORS LIMITING SETTLEMENT

Numerous factors combined to make northeastern Indiana among the last areas of the state to be settled. While there was European settlement at Fort Wayne at a very early date, little of this activity affected the area to the north for a number of reasons.

One of the most compelling reasons limiting settlement was the continous presence of the Indians. The United States Government would not knowingly sell land that was still subject to the possessory interest of the Indians. The Treaty of Carey Mission signed September 20, 1828, solved this problem, although it took some time for land to become available for purchase.

Another factor was the presence of the Black Swamp of northwestern Ohio. It was nearly impassible. There was plenty of good land available in central Indiana, so why go to the trouble of crossing this horrible area? Furthermore, the quality of the land in northeastern Indiana was not so good as that further south. The Black Swamp, 120 miles in length and 40 miles wide, covered 18 miles of the Maumee River Valley, and was one of the last areas settled in the State of Ohio.

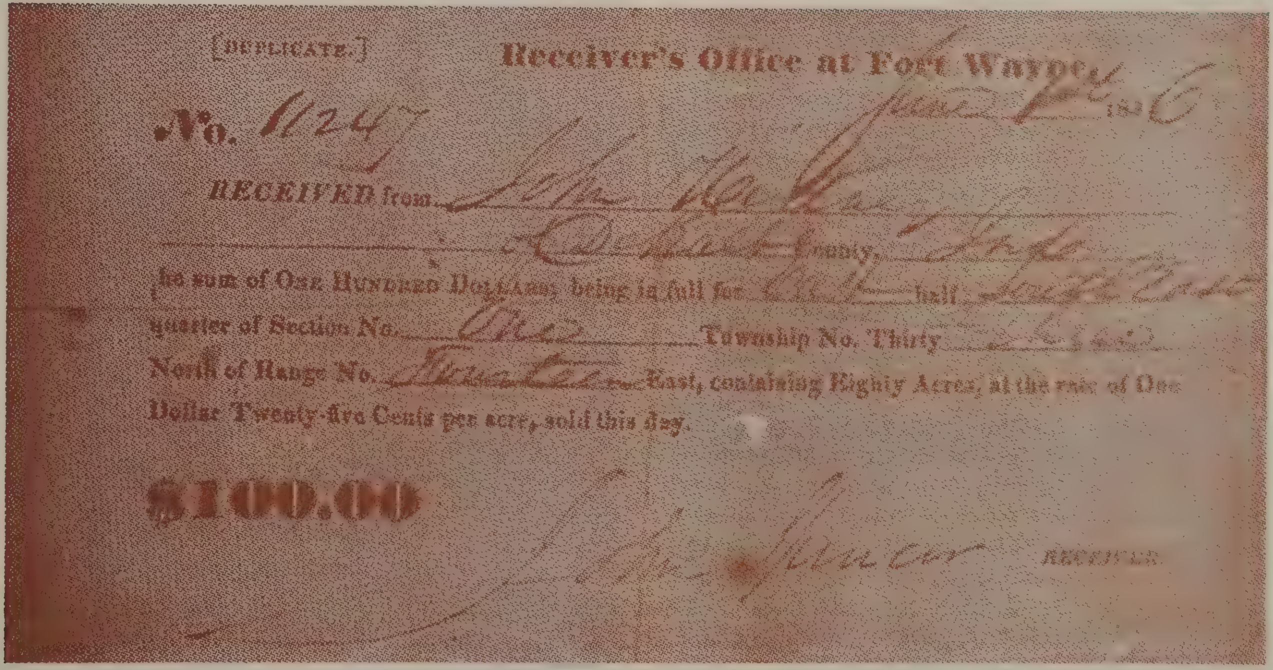
The earliest settlement usually occurred adjacent to major rivers and streams. While the St. Joseph River and Cedar Creek were fairly large streams, they were not generally navigable, except under ideal situations. The presence of an Indian Village on the St. Joseph River at the mouth of the Cedar Creek would not have been conducive to settlement of the immediate area.

The land office at Fort Wayne was established by an Act of Congress on May 8, 1822. Joseph Holman of Wayne County was appointed head of the office and Captain Samuel C. Vance of Dearborn County was appointed receiver. After the initial survey of the lands, the President issued a proclamation for their sale to the highest bidder with a minimum of $1.25 per acre. The first sale was held October 22, 1823, at the fort.

Bidding was spirited for land near the fort, but there was little interest in the outlying areas. Land in DeKalb County was first surveyed in 1829 and finished in 1833.

The sale of land by the federal government was unrelated to the establishment of counties and general civil jurisdiction by the State of Indiana. Land could have been and was sold several years before DeKalb County was created as a separate county.

Hamilton, Steuben County. I don't remember when we arived there. That seems so strange to me that I ought to remember of coming there. It seems I ought to of remember that in preference to most anything else coming to grandpas after so long a journey on the wagon rideing over two hundred miles. We staid a few weeks here then went to DeKalb County. We stoped one half mile south of Butler, Indiana. I don't remember when we left grandpas nor any thing on the way to DeKalb County but I remember when we got to the place we were going to stop. I did not like the looks of the man we were going to stop with. I hated him so long as he lived. I have said I hated his grave. This man killed an awfull big ugly snake before we come there. One day when I was naughty, like four year old children get some times. This man took me in his arms, took me where that snake was and said he would put me on the snake if I was bad any more. He threatened me with that snake every day. We staid with this man till father could go to his farm and clear out a patch far enough around so if a tree should fall it could not reach us then put up a shanty shed the roof one way like lots of



[DUPLICATE.] Receiver's Office at Fort Wayne, June 1st 18[illegible]6

No. 1124

RECEIVED from John [illegible] DeKalb County, Ind.

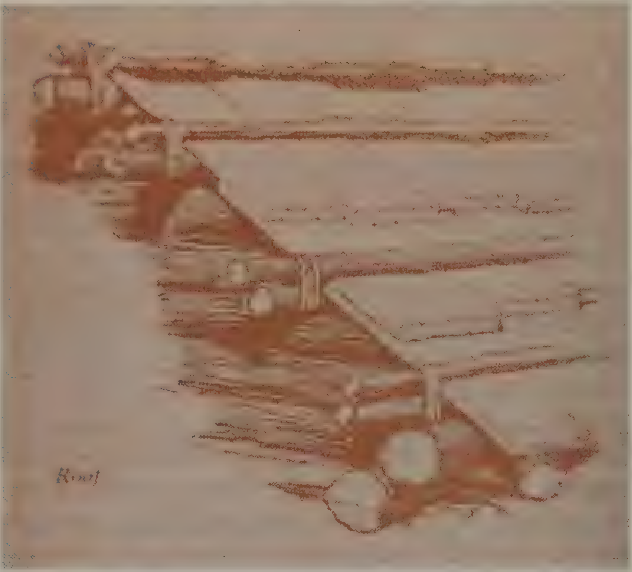
he sum of ONE HUNDRED DOLLARS, being in full for East half South East quarter of Section No. One Township No. Thirty [illegible] North of Range No. Fourteen East, containing Eighty Acres, at the rate of One Dollar Twenty-five Cents per acre, sold this day.

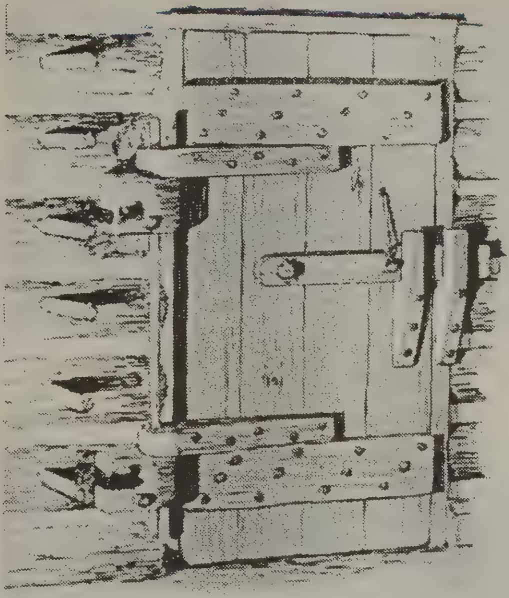
$100.00

John Spencer RECEIVER.

Receipt from land office at Fort Wayne.

wood houses are built. Our fire was logs rolled up together in front of our shanty. Mother hung a quilt in the door. This was all he had to keep out Indians, bears, wolfs, snakes or any thing of the wild forest that might of seen fit to come in. Then father moved us up to this shanty and in this time father had cut logs and got his house raised. That was all was done to it when we went there. He drawed his logs all one way to the spot where the house was built. This made a wide best road so that was the only spot my little sister and I could go. I remember mother telling us we must not leave this road for the brush was so thick she could never find us. One day after there had been some bad weather and it had got nice I was teasing mother to let I and my little sister play down the broad way that I have spoke of that father made drawing house logs. Mother was ironing that day. She said after dinner we might play so we were conted (content?) to wait till after dinner. I took my little sister by the hand and started. We had only got a little distance from the shanty till I saw something black coming up the road. I stoped and told mother our black calf was coming. While living with that man I have spoken of we raised a black calf and sold it before we moved up there. Mother rush out to see what I saw for it was not that calf or it had never been there. It was a monsterous black bear and we makeing for is and it comeing right a long. Mother screaming at the top of her voice its' a bear its' a bear. I knew what a bear was for I had a bear scare before we moved to our shanty. I will tell this then finish my other bear story while living with the man I have spoke of little ways. There was a family liveing by the name of Wells. There was one real old lady. She told me she would make me a mush melon pie so all next fore noon I wanted to go to Grany Wellses to get my pie. Mother said wait till after dinner. I waited. Just as we were siting down to dinner we heard a hog squeal the awfullest kind there was. A great big bear had catched the hog. The men had quite a time to get the hog away from the bear. The hog was hurt so bad they had to kill it. Mother said likely the bear had been ther all fore noon and would got me if I had went after my pie. Now I will finish telling about the bear comeing to the shanty when mother screamed its a bear. My little sister and I both droped to the ground. Mother took us one under each arm and clim up on the shanty. It was low on the back side and father had his work bench there. Mother got on the work bench then on the shanty the bear in close per suit. He put his nose up on the work bench. We thought he was going to climb after us but he did not. But he kept us there all afternoon. Father was away from home puting





out some wheat on the farm south of the basket factory at Butler and once we thought the bear had gone. He started down the way he come but soon come back. In the time he was gone Mother got down of the shanty. She got some blankets so if we had to stay up there she could wrap us in them. She got the gun, father's axe, and a long tin dinner horn. She tried to blow it but was scared to do anything. She told me to scream and hollow. She tried it herself thinking she might attract the attention of some hunter in the woods. Soon the bear come back to the work bench where we had climb up then went and laid down in the sun. He staid there till nearly sunset. Then he started as if going away. Father had nine shoats (hogs) that came up every night. They were comeing just as the bear left. He took one of the shoats. Oh mother's poor heart was glad it was not one of the children and she knew that he would not be likely to come back any more that night. It had got to be dark before father come but the moon shone bright down in the little opening I spoke of in the commencement. Father come in sight. He could see us plain up on the shanty supposing it was Indians and had killed his family. He stoped his oxen and laid down in the wagon. We heard him say haw. Mother spoke to him to come on. He said what are (you) up there for? Mother said come on I'll tell you. Oh just think what poor mothers had to endure them days with very little to eat or wear. The next March mother was taken sick and laid under the doctors' care. Three months father had to keep a hired girl and have the doctor come eleven miles. There was no let up to our hardship when mother was taken sick. Her infant was only two weeks old. We had to raise it by hand. He grew nicely and was the pet of the family and our only brother. He lived till the 7th of December 1900. He died in Colorado. He was well known in both countys DeKalb and Steuben. Elmore Y. Eagle. This was my maiden name Martha Eagle.

The first crop of anything my father raised was a small crop of buckwheat. He cleared a small path and sowed it to buckwheat. It grew and was a nice little crop. We had to watch the wild turkeys away from it. Father pounded it out with a flail which was all the thrashing machines there was in them days. We had three mill sacks full of real nice buckwheat enough for our pancakes all winter. He took it to Hicksville mill next news we heard was that the mill had burned. There went our bread for pancake timber. Father not having money to go to the prairies and work to get us some bread. Oh how I used to hate to see him go. I have known him to walk home from the prairie without eating a mouth full. I remember one time on his way *home he stopped at Angels and bought some gingerbread. He did not eat it but he walked all the way home and fetched the gingerbread home to his children. If I only could have a piece of gingerbread now that taste like that did to me then. I child like not thinking how he went hungry for his children sake.*

My father was a carpenter. It was with him like lots of men that can't do anything only what they were calculated to do. He did not like clearing land nor working it. If it was cleared nearly all the newcomers come far and near to get him to make sash and doors for their log cabins. The early settlers did not have lumber to make floors in their cabins. They split logs two or three times into slabs hewed them with a broad ax and put them down for floor. Coffins had to be made by a carpenter. Father was called quite often to make a coffin. One day we saw him coming. Mother said he had a coffin measure in his hand. When he got nearer we saw that he had two measures. Inquiries were made. He said Mrs. Rotledge and her daughter Lizzie were both dead that they had died within a half hour of each other. Father had to have the coffins done by two o'clock next day. Mother made some candles out of deers tallow so he could work that night. He did not get the coffins done till two o'clock that night. I staid up till twelve o'clock and held the candle for him. The coffins were just fine. He had good tools and was a good workman. He had what he called a polish. His lumber was mostly bird eye maple. All father got for the coffins was five dollars for the two coffins. Two miles south of Butler or nearly that in an early day there was a man lived on the bank of what we always called French Creek. French was the mans' name that lived there. His health was poor. He hired father most of the time to do his work for him. When he began to fail fast he told father to make his coffin. He said he wanted it black. When Mr. French got very low father stayed there most all the time. One morning we saw father coming. Mother said Mr. French was dead for he had a measure in his hand and a big bunch of oats straw on his back. Mother said she could not think what that could be for. Father said Mr. French wanted his coffin black and he was going to burn the straw to ashes mix the ashes with buter milk an it would make black paint. He painted the coffin black with this and went over it 2 or 3 times with his polish and it did look just fine. Father did not have such nice handles to put on as they have now days. Father could not get paint nearer than Fort Wayne. The little town of Newville, Hamilton and Auburn were started but did not keep supplies such as paint. Father had to make a coffin for his sisters child. George Egnew used to make coffins. The carpenters had to make coffins in those early days. George Egnew owned the Linenfelter farm. I worked for a man by the name of Colegrove when Butler was four farms. Colegrove lived right there where Mrs. Tim Otice lives. Where the Masons nice buildings are was Mr. Colegroves cow pasture. I took care of the cows done the housework. All I got for a weeks work was fifty cents a week. Anything of good calico was fifteen or twenty cents. I could get half a dozen dresses for a weeks work. I worked for a man near the basket factory when that end of town was called Packer Town. I carried cooking water from near where the electric plant is now to where I have mentioned to cook for eleven in fanily picked up my wood. All I got for a week's work part of this work I got seventy five cents part of the time one dollar.

Interior of log house.

Crude furniture was made from available materials.

Little is known about the author of this narrative, Martha Eagle Hallett Webb. It is likely that she was the daughter of George Eagle who is shown as the owner of eighty acres located in the north half, northwest quarter, section fifteen, Wilmington Township on the **1863 Map of DeKalb County.**

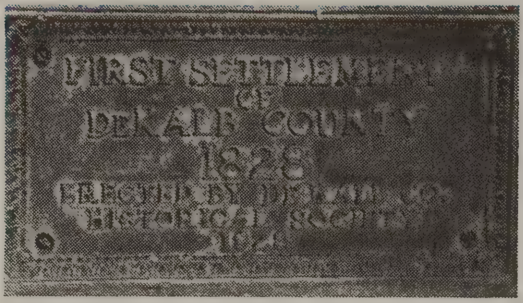
5.3 EARLIEST SETTLEMENT

It is impossible to determine who was the first settler in DeKalb County. The earliest land records are in Allen County in the case of the southern part of the county and in LaGrange County as to the balance of the county. They have never been isolated and analyzed to determine who entered the first land in DeKalb County. Hopefully this will be done in the future. Land records do not, however, necessarily indicate that the person who entered the land actually settled on it. In fact, much of the land during this era was entered by eastern speculators.

We do know that settlement of DeKalb County occurred from two different directions — along the St. Joseph River in the southeastern part of the county and along Fish Creek in the northeastern part of the county. It is likely that the very first settlement occurred on the St. Joseph River.

There are two significant clues as to when settlement first occurred. On November 5, 1838, the Board of County Commissioners stated: "Ordered the following described metalic seal be adopted as the seal of the Board of Commissioners for DeKalb County until a more suitable one can be procured to wit: Said seal shall be about one inch in diameter dotted around the edge the words "To facilitate trade" in large Roman letters around the edge inside of said dots and the figures 1825 at the bottom so impressed as to read transversely on paper and the devise of a man bare headed sitting of a bundle holding a pair of scales in his left hand in the center." Presumeably, the date 1825 on the county's first seal was the date of the first settlement. An artist's conception of this early seal appears on the rear cover of this volume. The Commissioners of 1838 should have known when the first settlement took place. The second clue is a bronze plaque placed at Spencerville by the Indiana Historical Society indicating that settlement first occurred in 1828. Unfortunately, no documentation as to this date has been located.

The earliest credible evidence of settlement indicates that at least two families settled in 1833. David Butler settled on section 32 of Concord, now Spencer Township in 1833. Mr. Butler was born in Culpepper County, Virginia in 1805. In 1821, he accompanied his widowed mother to Pickaway County, Ohio, where he lived until coming to DeKalb County. The exact date of his move is not stated in contemporary sources, although most moves were made in the spring.



Indiana Historical Society plaque at Spencerville.

The best documented early family is that of John Houlton who settled on Fish Creek in September 1833. Mr. Houlton was born in Highland County, Ohio in 1804. In 1827, he moved to Williams County, Ohio, and worked for his brother Samuel Houlton at a sawmill on Fish Creek near its confluence with the St. Joseph River. The sawn timbers were rafted down the St. Joseph River to the Fort Wayne market. On February 5, 1833, John Houlton married Sarah Fee and moved to DeKalb County and built a log house the following September.

Williams County, Ohio was formed April 1, 1820, and organized in April 1824. Settlement was heavy soon after the county was organized. It is likely that many spilled over the line into DeKalb County as evidenced by the letter of Benjamin Cornell.

S. W. Widney states in **Pioneer Sketches...of DeKalb County,** 1859, that "Very few 'settlers' were within the bounds now embraced by DeKalb County, before the early part of the year 1836. There were a few, however, along the Little St. Joseph River." Those listed were Homer Blake, David Butler, John Matthews, Mr. Yates, Mr. Rhodes, Mr. Brandt, Crannel Rood, William Matthews, George Matthews, David Matthews, Mr. Lytle, Jared Ball, Washington Robinson, William Rogers, and Jacob Platter.

5.4 CONTINUED SETTLEMENT AND THE CLOSE OF THE PIONEER PERIOD

Settlement was rapid after 1836 and before 1840. Roads were cut. Bridges were built. Grist mills and sawmills were built. The forests were being cleared for cabins and the beginnings of agriculture.

Pioneer Sketches...of DeKalb County contains numerous informative and interesting stories of the early pioneers. Due to the general availability of this publication in the reprint edition, they will not be repeated here. Instead several heretofore unpublished narratives have been located which are published here for the first time.

The Indiana Society of Pioneers closes the pioneer period of DeKalb County in 1840. This seems too early by most standards, especially when compared to other counties where the final year of the pioneer period is much later than the year of governmental jurisdiction. For example, Allen County acquired governmental jurisdiction in 1824, but its pioneer period also closes in 1840.

It is submitted that 1850 would be a more appropriate date to close the pioneer period for DeKalb County.

5.5 DEKALB COUNTY DEED RECORD A

The first regularly scheduled meeting of the Board of Commissioners was held at the cabin of Wesley Park in Auburn on September 5, 1837. There is no record of the appointment of a Recorder, but on that date J. McClune established Deed Record A and his first act was to record his own official bond as DeKalb County Recorder.

On the same date, September 5, 1837, the first eleven deeds were recorded, most being dated prior to that day. The earliest one was a deed dated September 6, 1836, from Bezaleal Alvord to David Ogden for the overflow of lands or lots in Auburn. This was probably for the purpose of allowing a millpond on Cedar Creek to overflow land.

The next deed was for Lot 73 in the original plat of Auburn. The deed was from Wesley and Sophia Park to John Drury. This lot is located at the northeast quadrant of West Fourth and North Van Buren Streets, Auburn, and sold for twenty-five dollars.

The third deed, and the first for rural land, was dated June 5, 1837, and was from Orson Knight to Stinson Hoagland of Lenewee County, Michigan, for the northeast quarter of section seven, township thirty-three north range twelve east. This one hundred sixty acre tract sold for $420, or $2.625 per acre.

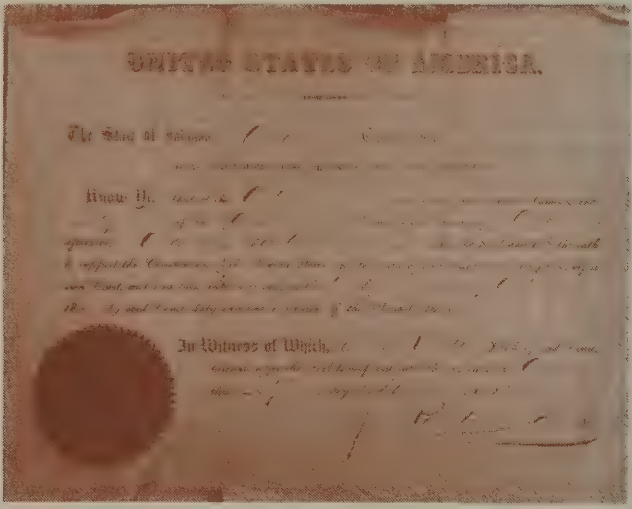
The last item recorded in Deed Record A was a mortgage dated and recorded June 10, 1839, from Montraville Hughes to Ebenezer H. Phillips.

Deed Record A is significant in that it establishes early landowners in the county and shows where they purchased land. In some instances it shows where they were living at the time the land was conveyed to them. For example, at the time DeKalb County land was deeded to Daniel Webber on November 9, 1836, he was living in Richland County, Ohio. This information would be most useful to one doing the genealogy of this family.

Deed Record A was destroyed by fire February 13, 1913, when many other courthouse records were lost. After the fire, Charles and Inez Knapp, onwers of Knapp Abstract Company, predecessor to Knapp Abstract, Inc., whose owner, Danny McAfee, has made it available for publication, laboriously reconstructed Deed Record A from records in their office.

The reconstructed record is a small book measuring 4 ⅔'' by 7 ½'' with a separate deed on each page. It is reproduced here in a chart format to conserve space and to make it more useful for genealogists. There is no copy of Deed Record A in the office of the DeKalb County Recorder, although Deed Record B and all subsequent records are extant.

The reader is again reminded that there are likely earlier deeds for land in DeKalb County recorded in both Allen and La Grange Counties, but these deeds have not been isolated and analyzed.



Land certificate issued at Fort Wayne for DeKalb County land.

5.5 VIGNETTE 1

DEKALB COUNTY DEED RECORD A

Date of Deed	Date Recorded	Where Recorded	Grantor(s)	Grantee(s)	Where Signed	Type of Document	Amount	Legal Description
		A-1	Official Bond-J. McClure, Recorder					
9-6-36	9-5-37	A-2,3	Bezaleal Alvord	David Ogden		Deed		Over flow of lands or lots in Auburn
5-4-37	9-5-37	A-4,5	Wesley and Sophia Park	John Drury	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$25	Lot 73 O.P. Auburn
6-5-37	9-5-37	A-6,7	Orson Knight	Stinson Hoglan	Lenewee Co., MI	Deed	$420	NE 1/4 7-33-12
5-27-37	9-5-37	A-8,9	Wesley and Sophia Park	David Ogden	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$50	Lot 96 O.P. Auburn
3-30-37	9-5-37	A-10,11	Wesley and Sophia Park	Samuel Thrasher	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$50	Lot 19 O.P. Auburn
4-30-37	9-5-37	A-12,13	Wesley and Sophia Park	Samuel W. Ralston	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$96.28	All the tract lying in West 1/2 SW 1/4 31-34-13 38.51A
2-28-37	9-5-37	A-14,15	Wesley and Sophia Park	Benjamin Warner	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$25	Lot 57 O.P. Auburn
2-28-37	9-5-37	A-16,17	Wesley and Sophia Park	Anthony Wack	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$25	Lot 63 O.P. Auburn
5-4-37	9-5-37	A-18,19	Wesley and Sophia Park	Thomas J. Freeman	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$25	Lot 62 O.P. Auburn
5-24-37	9-5-37	A-20,21	Wesley and Sophia Park	John Freeman	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$50	Lot 46 & 58 O.P. Auburn
3-30-37	9-5-37	A-22,23	Wesley and Sophia Park	Samuel Snyder	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$25	Lot 164 O.P. Auburn
9-5-37	9-6-37	A-24,25	Wesley and Sophia Park	DeKalb Co. Agent (Ind)	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	Maint. of County Seat	Lots 5,7,12,32,36, 43,44,53,84,99,104, 107, 113, 120, 126, 129, 130, 133, 134, 137, 156, 169, 170, 172, 175, 176, 178, 187, 188, 190, 202, 209, 214, 226, 227, 235, 240, 249, 252, 259, 264, 272, 273, 278, 284, 291, 298, 303 O.P. Auburn
7-29-37	9-19-37	A-26,27	Andrew J. Smith	John Clemmer	Williams Co., O	Deed	$275	E1/2 S.E.1/4 14-33-14, 74.70A
11-9-36	9-28-37	A-28,29	Charles R. and Maria Conklin	Daniel Webber	Richland Co., O	Deed	$280	E1/2 S.E.1/4 & S.W. 1/4 S.E.1/4-all in 1-34-12
10-6-37	10-6-37	A-30,31	Wesley and Sophia Park	Henry Curtis	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$25	Lot 149 O.P. Auburn
9-28-37	10-7-37	A-32,33	Wesley and Sophia Park	Henry Feagler	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$25	Lot 77 O.P. Auburn
10-10-37	10-11-37	A-34,35	Wesley and Sophia Park	Phineas H. Fay	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$100	Lots 54, 111, 112, 121, 122 O.P. Auburn

Date of Deed	Date Recorded	Where Recorded	Grantor(s)	Grantee(s)	Where Signed	Type of Document	Amount	Legal Description
9-14-37	10-14-37	A-36,37	Wesley and Sophia Park	Isaac Mahurin	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$25	Lot 9 O.P. Auburn
2-28-37	10-17-37	A-38,39	Wesley and Sophia Park	Daniel Comstock	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$50	Lots 87 & 88 O.P. Auburn
3-26-38		A-40,41				Deed		
11-19-37	11-6-37	A-42,43	Benjamine and Mary Ellen Smith	Lot Herrick	Allen Co., IN	Deed	$1057	NW fra. 7-33-15, cont. 59, 50A & E 1/2 NE fra. of 12-33-14, cont. 68 A
10-13-37	11-11-37	A-46,47	Edward M. Morgan	Westchester Co. Bank	New York City	Deed	$1440	W1/2 34-33-14;E1/2 34-33-14; all 28-33-15; N1/2 32-33-15
10-13-37	11-11-37	A-48,49	Ebenezer Jessup	Westchester Co. Bank	New York City	Deed	$6244	NW1/4 26-5-35-12; all of sections 6,7,8 18, 21-35-12;E1/2 NW 1/4 & S1/2 of NE1/4, all in 17-35-12; SW 1/4 & NE1/4 of 19-35-12; N1/2 of 20-35-12; NE1/4 & W1/2 of 28-35-12; SW1/4 of 30-35-12
11-18-37	11-18-37	A50,51	Kneeland, Sr. and Lydia W. Abbott	Daniel Comstock	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$100	Pt. NE1/4 SW1/4 32-34-13; cont. 10 A bounded as follows on N by N line said SW 1/4 on E by E line said SW1/4 on W by State Rd. Aub. to Ft. Wayne & so far S as to cont. 10A
6-14-37	11-25-37	A-52,53	Jacob Clark	Doremus, Suydams & Nixon	Lucas Co., O	Deed	$1601.88	SW1/4 SW1/4 33-35-14 & NE1/4 & N1/2 NW1/4 4-34-14
4-4-37	1-5-38	A-53,55	Alexander & Laura Watson	Robert Jeffrey	Richland Co., O	Deed	$275	E1/2 SE1/4 1-33-12
4-8-37	1-5-38	A-56,57	Robert & Ruth Jeffrey	James Hight	Marion Co., O	Deed	$275	E1/2 SE1/4 1-33-12
6-23-37	1-24-38	A-58,59	Ebenezer C. and Sally Eaton	Nelson Barnum	Wayne Co., MI	Deed	$600	W1/2 SW1/4 9-34-12 & E1/2 SE1/4 8-34-12
		A-60,61				Deed		
11-7-37	1-31-38	A-62,63	David and Anna Tiffany	Madison Minor	Guernsey Co., O	Deed	$	W1/2 SW1/4 19-35-14
11-8-36	1-31-38	A-64,65	Robert B. Duncan	Kneeland Abbott	Marion Co., IN	Deed	$500	SW1/4 32-34-13

Date of Deed	Date Recorded	Where Recorded	Grantor(s)	Grantee(s)	Where Signed	Type of Document	Amount	Legal Description
4-28-37	1-31-38	A-66,67	Wesley and Sophia Park and John B. Howe	George W. Weeks	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$20	All surplus land lying S of Village plat of Auburn, laid out by John B. Howe & Wesley Park & N of Kneeland Abbott's N line, in 32-34-13, cont. 1 A more or less if any
12-30-37	1-31-38	A-68,69	Rufus R. and Sarah Lounsbury	Byron Bunnel	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$100	SE1/4 34-34-14
8-16-36	1-31-38	A-70,71	Luther B. Weeks	Rufus R. Lounsbury	Trumble Co., O	Deed	$210	S1/2 NW1/4 34-34-14
8-31-37	2-3-38	A-72,73	John and Persilla Mathews	William Monrow	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$102	SE1/4 SE1/4 8-33-14
2-20-37	2-9-38	A-74,75	Jacob Clark	Stephen and Adam Willitts		Deed	$102.50	SE1/4 SE1/4 33-35-14
2-8-38	2-19-38	A-76,77	Wesley and Sophia Park	Jacob Wickersham	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$50	Lots 64 & 138 O.P. Auburn, Ind.
2-20-38	2-21-38	A-78,79	Lenord and Mary Ann Boice	Jacob Wickersham	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$346	NW1/4 6-33-13
2-21-38	2-21-38	A-80,81	Wesley and Sophia Park	Isaac B. Smith	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$50	Lots 2,39,44 O.P. Auburn, Ind.
2-21-38	2-29-38	A-82,83	Wesley and Sophia Park	Johnston Miller	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$40	Lot 163 O.P. Auburn
5-17-37	3-7-38	A-84,85	Ebenezer C. and Sarah Eaton	Philenom Chappell	Washtenaw Co., MI	Deed	$300	E1/2 NW1/4 & W1/2 NE1/4 of 29-34-12
5-18-37	3-7-38	A-86,87	Levi and Keziah Eaton	Asahel Chapell	Wayne Co., MI	Deed	$300	E1/2 NE1/4 27-34-12
		A-88,89	Spencer's Plat of Western	Auburn, Ind.		Deed		
9-9-37	3-26-38	A-90,91	James and Sarah Ensley	Henry Rudisill	Allen Co., IN	Deed	$200	NE1/4 SW1/4 33-33-12
3-21-38	3-26-38	A-92,93	Henry and Elizabeth Rudisill	Henry Hall	Allen Co., IN	Deed	$300	NE1/4 SW1/4 33-33-12
3-13-38	3-26-38	A-94,95	John B. Howe	Agent, DeKalb Co. Ind.	Lagrange Co., IN	Deed	Maint. County	of Lots 6,25,37,42, Seat 51,71,89,109, 116,128,143,165,181, 186,200,219,224,262, 269,273,285,304, 193, O.P. Auburn, Ind.
3-13-38	3-26-38	A-96,97	John B. Howe	Henry Work	Lagrange Co., IN	Deed	$400	Lots 1,4,14,16,27,35, 40,47,48,41,52,67,72, 90,105,106,110,115, 117,118,127,144,161, 166,182,185,191,192, 194,199,203,204,241, 220,252,246,275,283, 261,265,266,270,271, 294,296,306,308 O.P. Auburn, Ind.

Date of Deed	Date Recorded	Where Recorded	Grantor(s)	Grantee(s)	Where Signed	Type of Document	Amount	Legal Description
3-26-38		A-98,99	John A. Coburn	School Commiss.		School Mtg.		N1/2 NW4 26-33-14
12-30-37	4-4-38	A-100,101	Rufus R. and Sarah Lounsbury	Hanibal Reeve	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$190	Tract of land situated in 34 Co. of DeKalb, State of Ind. cont. all of land in S1/2 NW1/4 of 34-NR 14E in twp. as above (except strip on S side of said 1/4 Sec. 4-1/2 rods on W end & 3-1/2 rods on E end of Sec.&Twp. as above cont. 76 acres M or L
9-18-37	4-9-38	A-102,103	Ruben Bement	Lot B. Coe		Deed	$108.81 Mtg.	NE1/4 SW1/4 & NW1/4 SE1/4 all in 13-34-13
11-4-37	5-2-38	A-104,105	Robert Gragg	Stephen Smook	Lenawee Co., MI	Deed	$250	SE1/4 NW1/4 7-33-12
		A-106,107				School Mtg.		
5-9-38	5-9-38	A-108,109	Wesley and Sophia Park	Lanslot Ingman	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$50	Lots 91,141, 142 O.P. Auburn, Ind.
5-9-38	5-9-38	A-110,111	Wesley and Sophia Park	Mariah Ingman	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$25	Lot 92 O.P. Auburn
		A-112,113				School Mtg.		
5-23-37	5-26-38	A-114,115	John M. Spofford	John Hogue		Deed	Mtg.	SE1/4 NW1/4 & W1/2 NE1/4 19-33-12
5-10-38	5-26-38	A-116,117	Thomas L. and Susanna White	Betsey Phillips	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$710	E1/2 NE1/4 24-33-12 & W1/4 NW1/4 19-33-12
11-25-37	5-29-38	A-118,119	Milton A. and Elizabeth Hull	Zachariah Ackley	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$25	SW1/4 SE1/4 25-34-14, cont. 40 acres M or L
11-2-37	5-29-38	A-120,121	U.S. of A.	Ceeley James	General Land Office	Deed	Patent	E1/2 NE1/4 10-34-14
8-1-37	5-29-38	A-122,123	U.S. of A.	William Scofield	" "	Deed	Patent	W1/2 NE1/4 & NE1/4 NE1/4 31-34-15
2-22-38	5-29-38	A-124,125	Ruben J. Dawson, John and Ruth Spencer	Mary Schofield	Allen Co., IN	Deed	$700	S.fra. 29-34-15 S. of St.Joe River & SE1/4 32-34-15 & 25A off of W side W1/2 NE1/4 32-34-15
12-9-37	6-6-38	A-126,127	Wesley and Sophia Park	Nelson Payne	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$50	Lots 160 & 225 O.P. Auburn, Ind.

Date of Deed	Date Recorded	Where Recorded	Grantor(s)	Grantee(s)	Where Signed	Type of Document	Amount	Legal Description
3-20-37	6-9-38	A-128,129	U.S. of A.	John F. Coburn	General Land Office	Deed	Patent	E1/2NW1/4 of 26-33-14
3-20-37	6-9-38	A-130,131	U.S. of A.	John F. Coburn	" "	Deed	Patent	NW¼NE4 26-33-14
9-28-37	6-9-38	A-132,133	Wesley and Sophia Park	Christopher Jordan	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$50	Lot 74 & 73 O.P. Auburn, Ind.
7-26-37	6-20-38	A-134,135	Frederick and Samantha Allen	Joshua H. Drake	Seneca Co., O	Deed	$1000	SW1/4 35-34-12 & NW1/4SE1/4 35-34-12 & SW1/4 11-33-13
11-8-37	6-20-38	A-136,137	Joshua H. & Charlotte Drake	Abaram B. Smith & Hezekiah S. Dolph	Seneca Co., O	Deed	$1125	SW1/4 11-33-13 & SW1/4 35-34-12 & NW1/4SE1/4 35-34-12
6-20-38	6-20-38	A-138,139	Wesley and Sophia Park	John Sommers	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$25	Lot 189 O.P. Auburn
6-21-37	6-26-38	A-140,141	Thomas & Katharine James	Jonathan Page	Medina Co., O	Deed	$175	SE1/4SW1/4 9-34-14 being 40 acres off of S1/2 of SW1/4 on E end of said S1/2
2-28-38	6-29-38	A-142,143 &144	Isaac & Lucinda Talmage	John Morley	Onandagua Co., NY	Deed	$900	The undivided 1/2 of following desc. lands to wit; SE1/4 9-35-14 & W2 SW1/4 20-35-14 & W1/2 NW 1/4 20-35-14 & N1/2 NE1/4 30-35-14
6-13-38	6-29-38	A-145,146 &147	John and Erntha Morley	Isarel D. Morley	Onandagua Co., NY	Deed	$1200	Undivided 1/2 of following desc. real estate to wit; SE 1/4 19-35-14,W1/2 SW1/4 20-35-14, W1/2NW1/4 20-35-14 & N1/2NE1/4 30-35-14
2-16-38	7-2-38	A-148,149 &150	James Jr. & Betsy Green	Samuel Guthrie & Chauncey Baker	Jefferson Co., NY	Deed	$502.20	E1/2NW1/4 31-34-15 S1/2 33-34-15 (undivided 1/2)
2-28-38	7-2-38	A-151,152 &153	Chauncey & Ann W. Baker	Samuel Guthrie	Jefferson Co., NY	Deed	$276.73	Undivided 1/2 of E1/2NW1/4 31-34-15 & S1/2 33-34-15
11-24-37	7-3-38	A-154,155	Washington & Delilah Robinson	Nathaniel L. Thomas & Anthony Dodge	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$350	E pt. or end of W. fra. SW1/4 6-33-15, cont. 30 acres M or L, save & accepting 9 lots in Vienna (23,26,35,38,47,40,45,84,85

Date of Deed	Date Recorded	Where Recorded	Grantor(s)	Grantee(s)	Where Signed	Type of Document	Amount	Legal Description
5-16-38	7-3-38	A-156,157	Johnston Miller	Andrew Emminger		Deed		Lot 163 O.P. Auburn
5-9-38	7-5-38	A-158,159	Wesley and Sophia Park	John F. Coburn	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$100	Lots 108 & 125 O.P. Auburn
7-21-37	7-10-38	A-160,161	James Sr. & Nancy Post	John Sommers	Allen Co., IN	Deed	$475	W1/2SE1/4 27-33-12
7-12-38	7-12-38	A-162,163	Isaac & Phebe Ann Savage	Hiram Brewer	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed		W1/2SW1/4 26-34-13
6-26-38	7-26-38	A-164,165	Henry & Elizabeth Ann Work	Thomas J. Freeman	Allen Co., IN	Deed	$50	Lot 144 O.P. Auburn
9-2-37	7-28-38	A-166,167	John P. & Jane Widney	Washington Robinson	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$200	Commencing at SE cor. 1-33-14; W. 40 rd. to a post; N80 rds. to a post; E40 rds. to sec. line; S to beg. cont. 20 acres
8-2-38	8-2-38	A-168,169	Wesley and Sophia Park	John Moody	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$25	Lot 50 O.P. Auburn
8-2-38	8-2-38	A-170,171	Wesley and Sophia Park	Harvey Moody	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$25	Lot 49 O.P. Auburn
11-25-37	8-8-38	A-172,173	Chrictopher Hall	Milton A. Hall	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed		NE1/4NE1/4 25-34-14
8-8-38	8-8-38	A-174,175	John Matson	Elijah Waterman	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$100	W1/2NW1/4 30-35-14
5-16-38	8-11-38	A-176,177	John & Susannah Staley	Jackson Prichard	Steuben Co., IN	Deed		SW1/4 26-33-14
2-20-38	8-17-38	A-178,179	Wesley and Sophia Park	Cyrus Smith	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$25	Lot 114 O.P. Auburn
8-3-37	8-30-38	A-180,181	Jacob & Margaret Cornish	Isaac T. Aldrich	Steuben Co., IN	Deed	$1000	W1/2SW1/4 9-35-14 & E1/2SE1/4 & SW1/4 SE1/4 8-35-14
9-15-37	8-31-38	A-182,183	Henry C. & Jannett Fuller	John Gragg	Lanawee Co., MI	Deed	$500	E1/2NW1/4 & W1/2 NE1/4 18-33-12
8-3-37	9-3-38	A-184,185	William & Elizabeth Rogers	William C. Jenkins	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$550	Commencing 100 rds. from cor.(NW cor. NE1/4); E to cor.: S to 1/4 Pst.:W145 rds.:NE to place of beg. being pt. of NE1/4 1-33-14, cont. 122-1/2 acres with mill privilege by a dam 5-1/2 ft. high
9-4-37	9-3-38	A-186,187	Washington & Delilah Robinson	John P. Widney	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$200	Pt. SW1/4 6-33-15, commencing at 1/4 post on W side of Sec. 6 & running: S on Sec. line 60 rds.,S41°E to a cor. on bank of river, up river 38 rds. by several meandering N 12°45'W 63 rds.,W on middle div. line of said sec. to beg. cont. 20 acres

Date of Deed	Date Recorded	Where Recorded	Grantor(s)	Grantee(s)	Where Signed	Type of Document	Amount	Legal Description
7-2-38	9-3-38	A-188,189	Arial & Sophia Rude	William Scofield	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$150	SE1/4NE1/4 31-34 15
10-14-37	9-3-38	A-190,191	George & Nancy Babcock	John P. Widney	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$650	W1/2SE1/4 14-33-14
9-17-37	9-15-38	A 192,193	Jacob & Jane Platter	Solomon B. DeLong	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$95.35	E1/2SE1/4 6-33-15
7-25-38	10-5-38	A-194,195	Robert & Susan Starkweather	Eli Pierce	Allen Co., IN	Deed	$200	W1/2SW1/4 17-34-12
5-10-38	10-9-38	A-196,197	Samuel L. Johnson	Amasiah Johnson	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$100	NW1/4NE1/4 24-33-13
10-29-38	10-29-38	A-198,199	Henry H. Betts by Wesley Park, Sheriff	John Wolf	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$245	NW1/4 2-34-13 (on judgement of Joseph Senclear vs. Henry H. Betts 5-10-38 in Allen Co. Circuit Court for $200 and costs
10-29-38	10-29-38	A-200,201	Wesley & Sophia Park	Jesse Arnold	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$60	Lots 29,34,183,184 O.P. Auburn, Ind.
10-30-38	10-30-38	A-202,203	Nelson & Eliza Payne	Henry Westenhaver	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$200	Lots 160, 225 O.P. Auburn ex. 20 ft. in NE cor. of 160
10-26-38	11-3-38	A-204,205	Peter & Catharine Day	Saxton Hutchins	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$400	E1/2SE1/4 27-33-12
9-12-36	11-10-38	A-206	Dudley Thorp	Samuel W. Burnhaver		Deed (Mtg.)	$79.18	E1/2NE1/4 19-33-12
11-9-38	11-11-38	A-207,208	Levi & Isabel Hackley	Samuel Hackley	Lagrange Co.,IN	Deed	$250	E1/2SE1/4 4-34-14
4-18-38	11- -38	A-209,210	John & Elizabeth C. Anderson	Abram Johnston	Richland Co., O	Deed	$450	SE1/4 8-33-13
6-15-38	11-20-38	A-211,212	Richard W. & Anna Eliza Valentine	Amelinda Cesil	Shelby Co., O	Deed	$108	W1/2SW1/4 32-35-12
2-5-38	11-28-38	A-213,214	John Majors	Robert Work	Allen Co., IN	Deed	$500	NW1/4 27-33-12
		A-215,216				Deed (Mtg.)		
		A-217,218				Deed		
7-26-36	11- -38	A-219,220	James & Minerva Lytle	William Scofield	Allen Co., IN	Deed	$100	20 acres off SW1/4 NW1/4 32-34-15 in a triangular form
11-2-37	12-4-38	A-222,223	U.S. of A.	Samuel Netterfield	General Land Office	Deed	Patent	W1/2NE1/4 19-33-15
12-5-38	12-8-38	A-224,225	Elias & Lyda Hughs	David Eller	Steuben Co., IN	Deed	$100	S1/2NW1/4 5-35-13
1-27-37	12-14-38	A-226,227, 228	James & Hannah DeGraff & Edward Lord Wilson	Warner Spooner	Lenawee Co., MI	Deed	$3000	NE1/4 21-35-14 & W1/2NW1/4 22-35-14
		A-229				Deed		
4-18-38	12-15-38	A-230,231	John & Elizabeth Anderson	Abram Johnston	Richland Co., O	Deed	$450	SE1/4 8-33-13
12-13-38	12-15-38	A-232,233	Wesley & Sophia Park	Jesse Smith Ross	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$25	Lot 145 O.P.Auburn
10-11-37	12-15-38	A-234,235, 236	Thomas & Elizabeth Baker	Henry Kimmel	Preble Co., O	Deed	$320	NE1/4 31-35-13
11-11-37	12-22-38	A-237,238	Thomas & Elizabeth Baker	Henry Kimmel	Preble Co., O	Deed	$160	W1/2SW1/4 5-34-13
10-12-37	12-22-33	A-240,241	Loyd & Rebecca James	Henry Kimmel	Randolph Co., O	Deed	$160	E1/2SE1/4 6-34-13
9-13-38	12-27-33	A-242,243, 244	Hezekiah & Rhoda Hoard	Amasa Coy	Lagrange Co., IN	Deed	$300	W1/2SW1/4 5-35-15
		A-245				Deed		

Date of Deed	Date Recorded	Where Recorded	Grantor(s)	Grantee(s)	Where Signed	Type of Document	Amount	Legal Description
7-2-38	9-3-38	A-188,189	Arial & Sophia Rude	William Scofield	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$150	SE1/4NE1/4 31-34 15
10-14-37	9-3-38	A-190,191	George & Nancy Babcock	John P. Widney	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$650	W1/2SE1/4 14-33-14
9-17-37	9-15-38	A 192,193	Jacob & Jane Platter	Solomon B. DeLong	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$95.35	E1/2SE1/4 6-33-15
7-25-38	10-5-38	A-194,195	Robert & Susan Starkweather	Eli Pierce	Allen Co., IN	Deed	$200	W1/2SW1/4 17-34-12
5-10-38	10-9-38	A-196,197	Samuel L. Johnson	Amasiah Johnson	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$100	NW1/4NE1/4 24-33-13
10-29-38	10-29-38	A-198,199	Henry H. Betts by Wesley Park, Sheriff	John Wolf	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$245	NW1/4 2-34-13 (on judgement of Joseph Senclear vs. Henry H. Betts 5-10-38 in Allen Co. Circuit Court for $200 and costs
10-29-38	10-29-38	A-200,201	Wesley & Sophia Park	Jesse Arnold	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$60	Lots 29,34,183,184 O.P. Auburn, Ind.
10-30-38	10-30-38	A-202,203	Nelson & Eliza Payne	Henry Westenhaver	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$200	Lots 160, 225 O.P. Auburn ex. 20 ft. in NE cor. of 160
10-26-38	11-3-38	A-204,205	Peter & Catharine Day	Saxton Hutchins	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$400	E1/2SE1/4 27-33-12
9-12-36	11-10-38	A-206	Dudley Thorp	Samuel W. Burnhaver		Deed (Mtg.)	$79.18	E1/2NE1/4 19-33-12
11-9-38	11-11-38	A-207,208	Levi & Isabel Hackley	Samuel Hackley	Lagrange Co.,IN	Deed	$250	E1/2SE1/4 4-34-14
4-18-38	11- -38	A-209,210	John & Elizabeth C. Anderson	Abram Johnston	Richland Co., O	Deed	$450	SE1/4 8-33-13
6-15-38	11-20-38	A-211,212	Richard W. & Anna Eliza Valentine	Amelinda Cesil	Shelby Co., O	Deed	$108	W1/2SW1/4 32-35-12
2-5-38	11-28-38	A-213,214	John Majors	Robert Work	Allen Co., IN	Deed	$500	NW1/4 27-33-12
		A-215,216				Deed (Mtg.)		
		A-217,218				Deed		
7-26-36	11- -38	A-219,220	James & Minerva Lytle	William Scofield	Allen Co., IN	Deed	$100	20 acres off SW1/4 NW1/4 32-34-15 in a triangular form
11-2-37	12-4-38	A-222,223	U.S. of A.	Samuel Netterfield	General Land Office	Deed	Patent	W1/2NE1/4 19-33-15
12-5-38	12-8-38	A-224,225	Elias & Lyda Hughs	David Eller	Steuben Co., IN	Deed	$100	S1/2NW1/4 5-35-13
1-27-37	12-14-38	A-226,227, 228	James & Hannah DeGraff & Edward Lord Wilson	Warner Spooner	Lenawee Co., MI	Deed	$3000	NE1/4 21-35-14 & W1/2NW1/4 22-35-14
		A-229				Deed		
4-18-38	12-15-38	A-230,231	John & Elizabeth Anderson	Abram Johnston	Richland Co., O	Deed	$450	SE1/4 8-33-13
12-13-38	12-15-38	A-232,233	Wesley & Sophia Park	Jesse Smith Ross	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$25	Lot 145 O.P.Auburn
10-11-37	12-15-38	A-234,235, 236	Thomas & Elizabeth Baker	Henry Kimmel	Preble Co., O	Deed	$320	NE1/4 31-35-13
11-11-37	12-22-38	A-237,238	Thomas & Elizabeth Baker	Henry Kimmel	Preble Co., O	Deed	$160	W1/2SW1/4 5-34-13
10-12-37	12-22-38	A-240,241	Loyd & Rebecca James	Henry Kimmel	Randolph Co., O	Deed	$160	E1/2SE1/4 6-34-13
9-13-38	12-27-38	A-242,243, 244	Hezekiah & Rhoda Hoard	Amasa Coy	Lagrange Co., IN	Deed	$300	W1/2SW1/4 5-35-15
		A-245				Deed		

Date of Deed	Date Recorded	Where Recorded	Grantor(s)	Grantee(s)	Where Signed	Type of Document	Amount	Legal Description
1-4-39	1-5-39	A-246,247	Wesley & Sophia Park	Charles Drury	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$25	Lot 275 O.P. Auburn
12-21-38	1-7-39	A-248,249	Henry & Elizabeth Ann Work	Isaac Smith Ross	Allen Co., IN	Deed	$100	Lots 14,27 & 67 O.P. Auburn, Ind.
6-20-37	1-7-39	A-250,251	Chauncey William Bartlett	Frasier Bartlett	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$100	SE1/4NE1/4 7-33-15
10-29-38	1-7-39	A-252,253	William Gatton	Wesley Park	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$26 Mtg.	SW1/4SW1/4 24-34-12
5-19-38	1-7-39	A-254,255	Nelson & Eliza Payne	Wesley Park	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$40	Lot 160 O.P. Auburn
1-7-39	1-7-39	A-256,257	Henry & Elizabeth Work	Wesley Park	Allen Co., IN	Deed	$1	Lots 47,48,72,90, 105,106,110,115,127 161,185 & 220 O.P. Auburn, Ind.
1-15-39	1-17-39	A-258,259	John N. Miller	James Symes	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$75	SE1/4SE1/4 11-34-14
2-21-38	1-17-39	A-260,261	Peter & Fannie Latimer	James Symes	Huron Co., O	Deed		SE1/4 11-34-13, SW1/4 12-34-14, SE1/4 12-34-14, E1/2NW1/4 13-34-14 & E1/2NE1/4 13-34-14
1-18-39	1-18-39	A-262,263	William & Eunice Belle De Pew	Abraham DePew	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$140	W1/2NE1/4 29-33-14
1-18-39	1-18-39	A-264,265	Joseph & Delila DePew	Abraham De Pew	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$157	NW1/4NW1/4 29-33-13 E1/2NW1/4 29-33-14 & W1/2NE1/4 29-33-14
1-21-39	1-21-39	A-266,267	James Post by Wesley Park, Sheriff	Samuel T. Harber	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$230	W1/2SE1/4 27-33-12
		A-268,269 & 270						
12-1-37	2-4-39	A-271,272	Enoch & Betsy Hunter & Orlando & Betsey Palmeter	John Vanderburgh	Seneca Co., O	Deed	$300	W1/2SE1/4 9-33-14
10-5-36	2-4-39	A-273,274	Charles Probst	Reuben Hill	Seneca Co., O	Deed	$200	W1/2NW1/4 15-33-12
9-13-38	2-4-39	A-275,276	Reuben & Rebecca Hill	William Toll	Seneca Co., O	Deed	$200	W1/2NW1/4 15-33-12
3-27-38	2-6-39	A-277,278	Robert & Elizabeth Caskey	Samuel Wyatt	Richland Co., O	Deed	$400	SW1/4 18-33-14, cont. 158.45 acres
10-25-36	2-13-39	A-279,280	Nicanor & Louisa Munson	Samuel Tuttle	Cattragus Co., NY	Deed	$2150	E1/2SE1/4 3-35-14 & SE1/4NE1/4 3-35-14
1-25-37	2-13-39	A-281,282 283	William & Mary King	Samuel Tuttle	Lagrange Co., IN	Deed	$200	SW1/4NE1/4 12-35-14
9-10-37	2-13-39	A-284,285 286	Nicanor & Louisa Munson	Samuel Tuttle	Cuyahoga Co., O	Deed	$100	SE1/4SE1/4 3-35-14
1-21-39	2-14-39	A-287,288	Westchester Co. Bank	Edward M. Morgan	Rensellear Co., Conn.	Deed	$1	NE1/4 20-35-12, all sec 21-35-12 & N1/2 28-35-12

Date of Deed	Date Recorded	Where Recorded	Grantor(s)	Grantee(s)	Where Signed	Type of Document	Amount	Legal Description
1-17-38	2-14-39	A-290,291	Jabez & Tamar Wright	E. M. Morgan	Huron Co., O	Deed	$1	NE1/4 5-33-13
2-2-39	2-14-39	A-292,293	John N. Alderman	James Patterson	Allen Co., IN	Deed	$400	WE1/2NW1/4 21-33-14
1-14-39	2-25-39	A-294,295	William & Hannah McCartney	George DeLong	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$63	Part S,E1/4 26-33-12 com. at center of sect., E80 perches S14 perches,W80 perches, N14 perches to place of beg.
12-13-37	3-4-39	A-296,297	Adam & Elizabeth Connor	Daniel Freeze	Champaigne Co., O	Deed	$140	E1/2NW1/4 29-34-12
11-28-38	3-4-39	A-298,299 A-300	John & Mary A.B. Fee	Oliver D. Keep	Steuben Co., IN	Deed	$70	NE1/4SE1/4 8-35-14
9-11-38	3-4-39	A-301,302	Luther & Rhoda Keep	Francis Houlton	Steuben Co., IN	Deed	$425	S1/2SE1/4 5-35-14
2-14-39	3-4-39	A-303,304	Solomon & Lucinda Woodcox	Nelson Newman	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$200	S1/2SE1/4 7-33-15
11-17-38	3-4-39	A-305,306	James & Betsey Deming	David McAndeffer	Steuben Co., IN	Deed	$400	W1/2NW1/4 8-35-14
5-12-38	3-4-39	A-307,308 309	Caleb Hopkins	Robert Cook	Lagrange Co.,IN	Deed	$2000	NE1/4 13-35-12, SW1/4 35-35-12, W1/2 NW1/4 35-35-12,N1/2 NW1/4 1-34-12,N1/2 NE1/4 3-34-12, NE1/4 13-35-12,W1/2 SW1/4 25-35-12, E1/2SE1/4 26-35-12, NW1/4 34-35-12 & E1/2 SE4 34-35-12
9-8-38	3-4-39	A-310,311	John & Sarah Boyer	Adam Boyer	Steuben Co., IN	Deed	$100	SE1/4NE1/4 24-35-13
2-15-39	3-9-39	A-312,313 314	John & Susanna Stealy	Jackson Pritchard	Steuben Co., IN	Deed	$700	SW1/4 26-33-12
11-17-37	3-12-39	A-315,316	Ephraim & Abigail Seely	Daniel D. Tompkins	Lagrange Co., IN	Deed	$200	E1/2SE1/4 33-35-12
8-27-38	3-12-39	A-317,318	Daniel D. Tompkins	William P. Bromley	Lagrange Co., IN	Deed	$200	E1/2SE1/4 33-35-12
10-27-38	3-12-39	A-319,320 A-321	William P. & Jane Bromley	George Stone	Lagrange Co., IN	Deed	$100	E1/2SE1/4 33-35-12
3-13-39	3-13-39	A-322,323	William & Lucy Gatton	William Conley	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$200	N1/2SW1/4 24-34-12
3-13-39	3-13-39	A-324,325	William Conley	John Gatton	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$80	N1/2SW1/4 24-34-12
6-19-38	3- -39	A-325,326 327	Thomas N. & Mercy W. Brown	William Tolford	Steuben Co., IN	Deed	$450	SE1/4 & E1/2SW1/4 20-35-12
2-8-39	3-23-39	A-329,330 331	Edward M. Morgan	William E. Broghton	New York, NY	Deed	$400	W1/2NW1/4 28-35-12
3-26-39	3-27-39	A-332,333	William & Luch Gatton	John Gatton	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$400	SW1/4 10-34-12
12-27-38	3-28-39	A-334,335	Erastus & Margaret Anway	David Sams	Steuben Co., IN	Deed	$175	E1/2SW1/4 26-35-14
2-25-39	4-1-39	A-336,337	Drusus & Rebecca Nichols	Jedediah Graves	Lagrange Co., IN	Deed	$800	S1/2NW1/4 & S1/2 NE1/4 2-35-13, SE1/4 29-35-12 & E1/2 SE1/4 32-35-12

Date of Deed	Date Recorded	Where Recorded	Grantor(s)	Grantee(s)	Where Signed	Type of Document	Amount	Legal Description
3-12-39	4-1-39	A-338,339	Daniel Owen & Asa Overacker	Seth Bronson	Monroe Co., MI	Deed	$250 Mtg.	S1/2NE1/4 3-33-14
4-4-38	4-1-39	A-340,341	Valentine B. & Mary T. Hill	Geo. W. Smith	St. Joseph Co.,IN	Deed	$200	SW1/4SW1/4 12-35-14
10-2-37	4-1-39	A-342,343	George Allen	Samuel T. Crymer	Elkhart Co.,IN	Deed	$200	N1/2NE1/4 3-33-14
2-23-39	4- -39	A-344,345	Samuel & Mary Kepler	Israel McEndeffer	Steuben Co.,IN	Deed	$130	W1/2SE1/4 22-35-14
11-3-38	4-11-39	A-346,347	James & Amanda Thompson	John Beard	Allen Co., IN	Deed	$200	W1/2SE1/4 32-33-13
2-19-39	5-2-39	A-348,349	Edward M. Morgan	James S. Brooks	New York, NY	Deed	$1200	NE1/4 & E1/2 NW1/4 21-35-12
		A-350,351						
4-3-39	5-3-39	A-352,353	Wesley & Sophia Park	Samuel Weaver	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$30	Lot 90 O.P. Auburn
5-3-39	5-3-39	A-354,355	Wesley & Sophia Park	Isaac Kitzner	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$32	Lot 17 O.P. Auburn (Lots 15&17)
5-3-39	5-4-39	A-356,357	DeKalb Co. Agent (Riley Jacobs)	Isaac Kutzner	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$30	Lot 25 O.P. Auburn
5-3-39	5-3-39	A-358,359	DeKalb Co. Agent (Riley Jacobs)	Ulrich Wolf	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$30	Lot 68 O.P. Auburn
5-3-39	5-3-39	A-360,361	Wesley & Sophia Park	Ulrich Wolf	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$30	Lot 42 O.P. Auburn
3-16-39	5-3-39	A-362,363	Ira & Hannah McCartney	Ira Hinsdale	Onondaga Co.,NY	Deed	$2000	NE1/4 & W1/2SE1/4 30-35-12 & NW1/4 5-34-13
2-2-39	5-6-39	A-364,365	James Patterson	John N. Alderman	Allen Co., IN	Deed	$53	E1/2NW1/4 21-33-14
4-11-39	5-7-39	A-366,367	Elmer & Louisa French	Ebenezer Palmer	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$25	Pt. of NW1/4NE1/4 14-34-14 commencing 98 rds. from NE cor. of said sec.14, on sec. line W 32 rds. S 20 rds.,E 32 rds. parallel with sec. line, N 20 rds. to place of beginning
4-11-39	5-7-39	A-367,368 369,370	Andrew Wells	Ebenezer Palmer	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$150	SW1/4SE1/4 11-34-14
5-8-39	5-8-39	A-370,371	John & Fanney Smith	Abraham F. Breecher	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$500	W1/2SE1/4 4-35-14
4-23-39	5-8-39	A-372,363	William Zanoer	Isaac Kutzner	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$40 Mtg.	N1/2NE1/4 36-34-12
		A-374,375	Official Bond			Deed		
5-8-39	5-13-39	A-376,377	Wesley & Sophia Park	Albert Mason	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$30	Lot 48 O.P. Auburn
3-16-39	5-21-39	A-378,379	Jonathan Switzer	Israel Switzer	Callaway Co.,MO	Deed	$200	SW1/4 26-33-14
3-16-39	5-21-39	A-380,381	Jonathan Switzer	Hannah Switzer	Callaway Co.,MO	Deed	$100	E1/2NE1/4 17-33-14
3-1-39	5-21-39	A-382,383	Henry & Anna Sheraden	Henry Shull	Lawrence Co., IL	Deed	$630	SE1/4 & N1/2SW1/4 12-33-12
5-25-39	5-27-39	A-384,385	William & Lucy Gatton	John Moody	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$126	SE1/4NE1/4 26-34-12
5-27-39	5-27-39	A-386,387	Wesley & Sophia Park	Benjamin Warner	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed		E1/2NW1/4 36-34-13
5-30-39	5-30-39	A-388,389	Wesley & Sophia Park	Henry Snively	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$25	Lots 47 & 281 O.P. Auburn, Ind.
5-30-39	5-30-39	A-390,391	Wesley & Sophia Park	Daniel Snively	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$25	Lot 52 O.P. Auburn
5-20-39	6-10-39	A-392,393	Silas W. Dodge	James H. Sprague	Alligan Co.,MI	Deed	$100	SE1/4NW1/4 13-35-12
6-10-39	6-10-39	A-394,395	Ebenezer H. Phillips	Montraville Hughes	DeKalb Co., IN	Deed	$250	E1/2SW1/4 30-33-13
6-10-39	6-10-39	A-396,397	Montraville Hughes	Ebenezer H. Phillips	DeKalb Co.,IN	Deed	$250 Mtg.	E1/2SW1/4 30-33-13

5 VIGNETTE 2

"DEKALB COUNTY...IS SETTLING UP WITH STARK COUNTY MEN"

M. William Skelton
North Industry *Postage 18 ½*
Stark County Ohio

May 13th (1839) St. Joseph Post Office Williams County Ohio. Dear Friends, After shameful neglect I have at last taken pen in hand to inform you of our health and progress through life since we left you. Our health the first thing to be inquired after has been good ever since we left you. As to our progress I shall give you a short account from the time we started to the present. The first day we got to first Tavern west of Massilon without anything particularily happening. The second day Martha upset there wagon with herself and John's oldest boy in it. They were both very frightened and some little hurt but soon got over it. Nothing more particularily took place until we came to the Black Swamp between Finley and Defiance. The distance across the swamp from one House to another is 18 miles. Just about the middle of it one of David's wagon wheels broke down which caused us to lodge there for the night 9 nine miles from any house. The next day John and myself went back for Dave and by one plank. At night we all got out. The 15th day after we started we arrived safe at Denmark, 2 ⅔ miles from our land. We rented a house there and went out to look at our land but could not (with any exactness) find it. The original Survey being so bad that few lines can be found in this section of the country. We then employed a surveyor who started at a known corner two miles East of our land and run it out as he said pretty correctly. He was then employed by another person to survey a piece of land cornering on my south line. He started one mile south of me at a known corner and run upwards of 20 rods over my line. I then had a resurvey running from the Township line at the North East corner of my section to the North West corner of section 16 which fixt our lines some what more correctly though not with much exactness yet. By this time we had spent two weeks and nothing done towards building yet. We then went to work at getting out timber for Houses and the 2nd day I cut my foot badly which layed me up for another two weeks. We got our houses up about the first of November. John's moved into theirs on the 9th and we intended to move into ours on the 10th but the birth of a young son which took place on the 8th prevented us. We got into our house on the 18th. We have a comfortable Cabin House 24 feet by 17. Three 12 light windows in it and a partition run through it, a fireplace in one room and a stove in the other. I have eight acres of land cleared, one sowed in wheat, one for potatoes, garden & beans, and two planted in corn and 4 more for buckwheat and turnips. Bowersox has 16 acres cleared, 5 of which is sowed in wheat and oats together with timothy and clover all of which look exceedingly well. They had a daughter born on the 10th of March. Our son is a remarkable large healthy child, we call him Ferdinand Smith. I found my land much better than I expected. it lays high and rolling heavily timbered with all kinds of timber that you have in Stark County except chestnut. Some parts of it is nearly all oak others principally beech and sugar. There is all kinds of oak on it, Walnut, Hickory, Poplar, Ash, Leyn, Beech, Cherry, Sugar. The undergrowth is Dogwood, Ironwood, Sasafras, Hickory, Prickly Ash and Spicewood. The soil is deep and sandy. The mode of farming here particularily in the beech land is to Harrow it well again and sow it in wheat and grass seed. Let it lay 2 years and then plow it up when the roots become rotten and the ground plows up as mellow as an ash heap. I have seen wheat sowed last fall after we came out in this way look as well as any I ever saw in Stark County. The State road leading from Defiance to Bellefountain Indiana passes through my land I have built in the road see persons passing by almost everyday so that we feel noways lonesome although it is 1 ½ miles to our nearest neighbors except Bowersoxes. The prices of produce is wheat $1.25, corn 62 ⅔, potatoes $.50, Flour $7.00 per barrel, pork $8.00 per hundred, Bacon 10 to 12 ⅔ cts per lb., Beef 5 and 6 cts per lb. Me and John Bowersox bought 100 bu of corn last fall for $40.00 and a barrel of flour for $3.00. There is a surplus of grain now in the county. The river St. Joseph is one of the best Mill Streams in the state we have three mills within five and ⅓ miles of us two on the river and one on Fish Creek. Land can be bought here from the speculators for $2.50 per acre. Tell John I have been looking for his land several times but can not tell him much about it. The reason there is a large Tamrack swamp on the state line which hinders me from following the line. I could not find the T. P. corner until last week. This much I can tell him, he has as pretty land as he could covered with oak and sugar trees. He also has some of the Tamrack Swamp but how much I can not tell. When I get more

Draining the Black Swamp.

time I shall take a better view of it and write the particulars to him. When we went out to enter the land we was not within one half mile of the Township Line. I have been over Warners Land often. He has some good land and some swamp. Any persons wishing to settle in the woods would do well to come here. DeKalb County joining us on the west is settling up with Stark County men. There has not been more than twenty families moved there to my knowledge since I came here -- We made 150 lb. sugar and 8 gal. molasses this spring. I shall now dreaw to a close by requesting you to write soon. Remember us to all our old neighbors particularily Karly's and Richard's. May the Lord bless us all I add no more but remain your well wished until death.

Benj & Eliza Cornell

to Wm & Elizabeth Skelton & family

(P.S.) May 19th, Samuel Houlton an old aquaintance of John's was buried this day, the 15th. The was a harty man. His complaint was inflamation of the brain. He got his mill up last fall. He has got two run of stone and some of the mill irons and intended to have the mill started by the time that harvest was over. The mill will now have to be sold. if any of your neighbors want such property, I think they might get it in reasonable terms.

Cut of house raising.

There has been no deaths or sicknesses in this part of the county since last fall except Houlton's — Last fall the aque was a common complaint particularily on the river.

My brother that we expected come here the day after we did he is not very wellpleased with the country. He taught school and kept some groceries for sale in Denmark last winter. this spring he moved to my house, put up as a cabin and is working at his trade. Direct your letter to St. Joseph's Post Office Williams County TC.

The original copy of this letter is owned by Alfred and Clarence Cornell of near Edgerton, Ohio. Their ancestor, Benjaman Cornell settled on the land they now own, situated as sections five and eight, St. Joseph Township, Williams County, Ohio, just a mile east of the Indiana line on the Bellefountaine Road which is County Road 4A in DeKalb County. The village of Denmark is now Edon, Ohio. The year is not set forth in the original letter, but Samuel Houlton is known to have died May 17, 1839.

Cut of a completed homestead.

5 VIGNETTE 3

"...AN IMMENSE BLUE WALL STRETCHED ACROSS THE HORIZON.

The perfect uniformity of the soil has given the forest a homogeneous character. The trees are all generally of the same height, so that when viewed at a distance though the haze, the forest appears like an immense blue wall stretched across the horizon.

This poetical portrayal of the Black Swamp in 1840, in Henry Howe's **Historical Collections of Ohio**, was likely the first impression travelers headed for Indiana had of the vast expanse of dense forest in northwestern Ohio. The virginal beauty of Howe's hazy blue forest in the distance was deceptive, however, for the Black Swamp held many perils for the traveler.

5 VIGNETTE 4

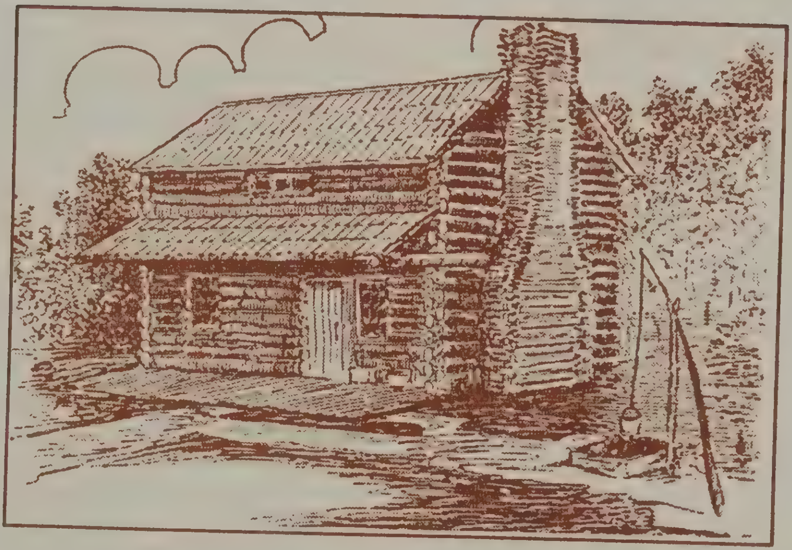
LETTER OF FRANCES AND EVELINE HOULTON, DATED MAY 12, 1839

"...THE FIRE GOT OUT IN THE GROASS AND BURNT THE BALLANCE OF HER WOOL."

The earliest contemporary report of life in DeKalb County encountered is a letter from Frances and Eveline Houlton to his parents, Samuel and Rebecca Houlton at Highland County, Ohio, Greenfield Post Office. The letter is written on a single sheet folded double and then folded into a small envelope size. It was sealed with red sealing wax. The letter is set forth verbatim with the original punctuation and spelling:

> *May the 12 - 1839 I will inform you that my family is enjoying common health. I arrived on my farm on the 19th day from the day I started from home - I drove about Eight hours only Each day - wee had fine dry weather and midling good Roads I got to my farm on the Seventh day of April which I found my cabin and garden and all other things in good order - I got along with out Stalling - I am glad that I moved in the Spring for I Enjoyed a greate dle more Satisfaction than I could have done buy moving in the winter season - my traveling Expences was Very Moderate Corn was plenty on the Road Common price 62 ⅔ Cents per bushel My Expence was only $14 and 52 Cents. My team is most Exeolent I plow my oxen with out a driver I have planted Six Acres is Corn on the 3 and 4 days of May I Expect toplant 3 Acres more in Corn and potatoes I have one Acre of timmothy meadow and 70 Rods of flax that looks good I mention that there is Twelve acres Cleared on my land in Williams County, Ohio I got planted 70n apple trees Fifty in Williams County and 20 where I live but I do not Expect to Receive Much Rent this Season-Samuel Houltons family is midling health but he him Self has enjoyed bad health all last winter but he seemeth to bee Stirring Round Again* he is a bout geting his mill covered and weatherborded John Houlton and family is in common health at this time John had a very Severe Spell of Sickness last winter and had two Physicians attending on him Shelding and Tuttle they say it was the cold plage - he feels only midling Stout - and he declines farming much on that account this Season - John Fee and family is in common health they got home last winter from the South in 7 days Safely A few days a goe Mary Fee took her wool down to the creek to wash it and washed 3 fleces and came to the house to get dinner and the fire got out in the groass and Burnt the ballance of her wool Twenty one fleeces N.B. I will Just Say that John Houlton informs me that Aunt Blair and her three youngest children is well Frances A. Blair had the arcepelous (?) in his head which nearly took his life but he has recovered his health I must close buy writing a few (here there is a fragment missing from the letter. Ommitted word will be indicated by three dots.) . . . lines to Adam Boyer I got to . . . then on the 7 day of April about . . . the same day I got to my farm Mr. . . . I glad of my arrival he Started to . . . cuntry the same week a Wednesday fo . . . Some appletrees to plant he got . . . and*

Cut illustrative of Mary Fee washing her wool in Fish Creek.



Log house of John Houlton, Franklin Township. Reputed to be the first house built in DeKalb County.

was coming home on Friday and . . . Sundown when he was near Jackson . . . the Waggon Struck a Stump and threw the Old Man of on his Shoulders and head amongst Some logs and brush he laid their a bout one hour before he was found and taken to a house he continued to the 28 of Aprile and died at his sons Micael Boyers who lives in the house formerly occupied by Doctor Tuttle in Enterprize Micael Boyer keeps the Temperance Inn a Tavern the Rest of your friends is well Your father made a will the contents thereof will be known the first court - Held by Mr. Keep - your papers will bee kept safe for you Father and Mother our Baile grows varry fast and is good Condioned has know name get wee send out Best Respects to our Relations and friends and Neighbors please let Mr. Duncan Read this letter Send Aunt Wallace word of our welfare on Buckskin Samuel Houlton Francis and Eveline Houlton Rebecca DeKalb County Franklin Township Indiana State

**(Samuel Houlton, brother of Frances Houlton, died just five days later on May 17, 1839.)*

5 VIGNETTE 5

SHOEMAKER NARRATIVE

Henry Shoemaker, Mary his wife, formerly resided in Stagstown, Somerset County Pa where he followed the tayler trade. About the year 1837 they sent with her brother Emanuel Waggoner $125 to enter them some land who came to DeKalb Co. Ind. and entered 240 acers in Smithfield Township. By the year 1840 unto them were then Born Six Children David, Jacob, Emanuel, Catharine, Mary and John. In May they left by moving. Having a pair of nice sorrel Mare hitched to a wagon with a stiff tongue and came onto Knox County Ohio where they remained till about the last of August when they took another start, said Waggoner coming along. Roads were bad and new. Many places had to cut road especially in Black Swamp through western Ohio Found the horse laim not adapted to mud, roots, corduroy bridges, flys, and musketers but finely arrived in Auburn about middle of Sep left the family there about a week he came out selected 100 acrs of the East side of the 240 acrs Entered. It being the west ⅔ of South west qr of Sec 22 and 20 acrs of East side of south west qr of Sec 21 from Auburn to Isaac Smith's were no houses Bought a couple hundred feet of lumber at Auburn Brought it on the land went back Brought the family in a few days to the lumber in the woods with night at hand/in the wilderness within a few Rods of the south west corner of first described Piece, no road, no shelter, no water save swamp water Timber so thick there was only now and then a space where the sky could be seen Spicewood, Horsemit Nettles and weeds were so thick it was very Difficult to get through (only on Deer trails) until after the frost had trimmed the Forest Now dear reader imagine a Man in the Wilderness A Taylor by trade Born & Raised in a Town Knew nothing of farming, much less of clearing up a farm from this dense forest if he would let his Horses loose they would Stray away Now he was sensibly impressed that an ox team would be preferrable to Horses And a smaller family would be Easier Maintained About $100 was the amount to draw on, and when that was gone, the financial End had come. The writer by memory can revert to that Evening as though it was only yesterday then being only 8 years old, but the mother being a remarkable person to go Ahead soon had this Boy unhitching the Horses and the other after some swamp water while the Father with an 3 pound ax (for such was a Pennsylvania ax) began to cut a couple of saplings with forks so as to fork a Pole against a couple of Beech Trees, Stood the Boards (that had been Provided) on End against the Pole then unloaded the wagon and had supper all tired soon to sleep as soon to be awaked by the Howling of Wolves, that seemed to scent the New Inhabitants The Morning Brought new Troubles house or Hut had to be buit. Horse feed had to be had James Blake was hired to cut some logs for a cabin When he began to chop into the tree imagine the whole Shoemaker Family looking at him his ax, it a Yankee ax, did not weigh over 3 ⅔ lbs. he did not slide his hand the whole length of the handle and his ax handle was crooked, he don't chop strait in the tree but he slants the tree up cause he's to lazy to bend his Back Such were some of the Remarks made well his ax is only a Tommy Hawk anyhow Such were some of the remarks made by the Pennsylvania Dutchman's family When some of the Yankees saw the Dutchman chop the smiles were visible when Every stroke Brought forth a Grunt they would look at the helve that was strait ask what them ears was on the ax for oh to holf in the Handle but Every few minute the ax would slip of the helve it was not long till the Big 8 lb ax was laid by till Rail Splitting then we used them for walls Well after a few days logs enough were cut to Draw up, then Imagine a Pair of firey Horses and a green driver trying to Draw them to geth run against trees Brake Trace chains & mistakes were made on Every hand the term Green would apply proprly to the Pensylvanis Dutchman and family as regards going into the wilderness like this country was in 1840 after while there was logs got together a raising made 7 or 8 men came and laid them up, but the crack where the joice (joists) were Put in was only about 5 ⅔ feet high but they took the Boards and laid over the joice and moved in no roof and rain came sifficient to get Everything in the shape of Bed & Clothing wet after many trouble the shanty or Hut was covered with clapboards of a very poor quality first winter all faired better than afterwards Spring 41 they cleared the underbrush of about 7 acrs leaving about 10 or 12 trees to the acre standing took an old ax and made a cut between the roots and droped corn in and cut the weeds out as best they could get some corn and fodder in June father put saddle on one of the mares and started for Stagstown Pa after about 6 weeks Returned home again Bringing a very little money as the town property he had sold fell back on his hands the clothing Brought along was about played out while Father was gone one Sunday mother and children were all in the cabin when two large Indians steped in the Door they seemed to know that we were badly scared they set down began *to talk about our guns all we knew they said was no good meaning that the guns had cap locks they soon made known that they were hungry so they were furnish with about a gallon of milk loaf of Bread and Plate of Butter When they each Drew a very large knife from their Belt wiping it on their hair, they began to Eat all that was set before them we all thinking that now what next will they do they seemed to know that we were all afraid of them so left walked to a fence a couple of Rods from the Door and each picked up a gun and a Deer off they went greatly to our Relief Afterward found out they were the two last Indians Resident of DeKalb Co Jon Ess and Raccoon were their names one of them was found Dead at the Edge of a cranberry marsh about 5 miles south east of here Never saw them after the Sunday visit to return to the History Paper, in fall of 41 Father was taken down with a fever Was very low think we had a Doctor to see him He finely recovered will say to see 6 or 7 of my fathers family sick with fever & ague at the same time was no very uncoming thing that left very few to care for the others only as one got through with the Shakes first then that one could furnish the others with water or something which sustains them through the fever often things looked very discouraging. Many were the exposures that had to be endured both as to Eatables and clothing Shoes were the excetion Many Gallons of Meal have a Ground on the bottom of an Old Tin Pan that had Holes Punched through from the Inside so as to make a grater Then take an Ear of soft corn & Rub it the Bottom over till I had worried the kernels off when we had no corn we did not have to grind I remember of one week that all lived on vegatables Borrowing flour thourgh the neighborhood was much out of question none to lend the first few years we had to go to Vermont, now called Orland in Steuben Co. and Union Mills which was further, be gone often 4 to 6 mill finely at flint was a mill was Built called Thompsons Mill Many are the troubles I couls relate of going that distance I think about the year 46 or 47 a mill was completed at Enterprize in Steuben Co. now called Hamilton We had a Horse to get so three Bushels of wheat were put on the Horse and the scribe on top of that Some Remarkable Troubles would have to Encounter as the sacks would strike again a sapling while I would ride through the woods aaround a tree top in Mud Hole rub of some of my load and was not large Enough to put it on again About the year 48 Father Built a hewed log house on the north part of same Tract of land Religious rivials had now become a part of Business when a quarterly meeting was in the neighborhood the Minister his family and all the members Gemerally from a distance had to be taken care of It would suprize some of the women of the Present time to see how that the Pioneer Mothers could Accomodations for Everybody that would call I know of entire strangers to come and stay 8 & 10 days with a Team to feed and never were charged a cent always glad to have People come them times the Almighty dollar was not the first condsideration in fall of the year we were generally well supplied with venison as Brother Jacob had become an Expert at Hunting Year 52 finds ny fathers health poor Generally by this time there had been Born the following Additional children Eve Sarah Horace Malvina and Phebe though Eve and Mary had died the rest were now generally hearty....*

In March, 1856, my father departed this life after suffering for weeks Buried at Cedar Lake Cemetery.

Cut illustrating religious camp meeting.

Narrative of Emanuel Roger Shoemaker, 1832-1903. The original is written in longhand on long narrow strips of paper and is now owned by James Russell Shoemaker I. There is no indication when it was written but the text suggests that it was written late in his life as an autobiography.

5 VIGNETTE 6

"FIRST I MADE A PUNG."

I had my wife and baby boy, the baby was one year old. We wanted to go to Spencerville to live, as my older brother Ike was living there and land was cheap, with a great lot of good timber on it. Many new settlers were coming in. My wife was willing to try the trip with me. I owned a good four year old horse and had a small amount of money. It did not take a very large amount of money to get along then, if you had a general knowledge of working with wood and I had that.

First I made a pung. This was done by using a, two inch plank eight ft. long, as a platform. Then making a light frame to fasten it to. It would serve as a platform to use as a seat or to load our belongings on. I mounted the frame on a pair of runners, made by finding a small hickory tree, about six inches in diameter and split it in half, to use for runners. With a good sharp ax I shaped them to suit me. Then I bored holes in them to place spokes upright. About two feet long. Fastening the platform frame on top, by the same method, making a very solid structure. To this a good strong crossbar of hickory was attached for the shafts was fastened. This was arranged so that the horse walked ahead of the left hand runner. Having our sled ready I placed a box on this plank to carry my tools in. They consisted of a good, very sharp hand ax, three sizes of augers, or bits, with one handle, that could be used on any one of them. A saw blade made by a blacksmith. And some harness repair parts. Two good wool blankets and a buffalo robe, Plus a few items of clothing all packed on this plank. Leaving a place for the woman and baby to ride. I expected to walk most of the time. This was near the middle of January, and we expected to have snow until about March one. This would be a two hundred mile journey, over many miles of new trails and roads, many swamp holes and streams to cross.

When we started out, the sleighing was pretty good and I could ride part time. Also we could find taverns to put up at for the night so we were rested and ready for the next days journey.

Things went very well for a time, thencoming to less settled parts or a little newer and hilly land, the travel was more strenuous also slower. Then the runners were wearing through. This meant I would have to half sole or repave the runners. By searching a bit along the road, I found a hickory tree to suit me for making the nesserary repairs. By boring holes in the runners and also in the new pieces then using some oak pins fastened them in place. This operation takes about one day. Then we were ready to go again. Some places the snow was thin on the ground or was melted away entirely. In places of this kind my wife walked as well as I, but the bare ground made the runners wear away faster.

Pioneers had to make building materials from the raw wood available.

The horse was loosing weight too, as feed for her was hard to find many times it was nothing more than browse, that is small brush or swamp grass, very coarse and not very much food value in it.

As we came into western Ohio, more mud and water. We arrived in Willshire Ohio,. There were some people we knew and stayed there a few days to rest the horse and ourselves, as well. We were nearing the end of the journey. About 50 miles to go.

In three days, through lots of mud and water, many small streams to cross, it was a wet and cold journey. We arrived at Spencerville Ind. just about five weeks from the time our journey began. A very tiresome time of it In about five months time I located a small farm near Coburns Corners and there raised our family of six girls, our baby boy, who made the journey with wife and I died at the age of sixteen years of a malignet disease. But our girls grew up and married, and raised their families, at or near Hicksville, Ohio. Where many of their descendants are still living at this time. 1973.

Story of Lemuel Farver told to his great nephew, Ray Farver, in 1902 and written down by him in about 1942. Lemuel Farver came to Spencerville, DeKalb County, Indiana, from Ashland, Ohio, in 1859.

5 VIGNETTE 7

"MY GRANDMOTHER COULD REMEMBER THE INDIANS COMING TO THE HOUSE..."

My great grand-parents, Philander and Mary (Polly) Parsons Haynes were married in Vermont and then started west on their wedding journey. For several years they were near Cleveland, Ohio where Mary Celesta, my grandmother, was born on November 19, 1835. They stayed there that winter, then they came on west. You know, in Vermont they wanted to live near a stream, and they also wanted one in Indiana.

They came in a covered wagon. You know where the Eddy Cemetery is; they settled in a one-room house right across from there while Grandpa was hunting to buy. I call him Grandpa Haynes, but he was my great grandpa. While they were living there, travelers coming through on the wagon trail, their child too sick and died. They burried the child in the Eddy Cemetery because it was on a hill and sandy ground. This was the first white person burried there. Then in 1839 they moved to the old homestead of 80 acres. It was first owned by Timothy McClure and the family bought the farm from him and moved there. They children's names were Mary (Grandma), Matilda, Andrew, Seymour, Frank and Esther.

The first house didn't have a floor, they used a blanket for a door and there was one room. My grandmother could remember the Indians coming to the house, lifting the blanket at the door and trying to talk to them. There was an Indian village with wigwams along the East bank of the creek (Fish Creek) near the old creek road. Grandma told how the Indians all disappeared all at once in the night. She also told of her mother making soap. If there was a big batch and it wasn't cooked enough by night it was left outside. Bears came up and sampled it; maybe they thought it was maple sugar.

The second house was also built of logs but this had an attic, a floor, and a door. Some of their first neighbors were Sim Aldrich and the Houltons. Grandmother Haynes taught school in her kitchen, there being no schoolhouse. She had seven scholars. Seymour, the oldest boy would upset the benches the children just for fun. Taxes had to be paid in silver so she saved all silver she got for teaching to use for taxes.

When my grandmother was nearly 17 her father died. He was 36 years old. The following year the nother was taken, leaving Mary, my grandma, the oldest of a family of six to try to keep the family together.

Earnest J. Armstrong log house located one mile south and one mile east of Jackson Center. Photograph taken c. 1900.

My husband's grandfather, Mr. Aldrich, lived down the road and he helped her get things done - get the neighbors together and put out the crops and harvest them.

When Mary was eighteen she married Gibert Conrad Evertts and they bought the farm where she had always lived making a home for her brothers and sisters, also for his two boys, Pete, and a baby, Frank. Their mother, Adeline Enzor, had died. Grandpa Evertt's mother's name was Christina Rhodes.

Grandpa Evertts was known for years as Squire Evertts. He was justice of the peace for 23 years. Uncle Andrew used to say when he saw a boy and girl turn in the yard with a yellow envelpe, There's going to be a wedding. The children would sometimes stand on the cellar door and peek in the window to watch. One girl fainted when the knot was tied.

Narrative of Elva Rensch from clipping dated May 17, 1975, from the **Steuben Republican**.

5 VIGNETTE 8

"ALL OF YOUR FRIENDS ARE WELL IN HUSERDOM."

June 18, 1852
Spenccerville, DeKalb Co. Ind.

Dear Brother and Sister

All of your friends are well in huserdom, John Denman is living in town here and is doing at the blacksmithing. Everything that is in the ground looks well... We never lived in a place where there was a better health than thair is here and has been for 6 or 7 months. Thair has been but one case of sickness in thes coountry as far as my aquaintance extends. That was Daniel Rhodes who died of an old disease common in all country. That was consumption.

Letter of Daniel H. Paullins to Isaac Farver, Hayesville, Ash land County, Ohio. Their wives were sisters.

Oxen were the beast of burden of most DeKalb County settlers. When they were no longer useful, they were butchered and eaten.

5 VIGNETTE 9

"...one year he shot 50 deer."

I used to get my grandfather to talking. He was a great deer hunter. I guess some of the pioneers were not hunting, were maybe not hunters. He said one year he shot 50 deer. He gave some to the other settlers. He said that he tapped trees, made maple sugar, and, of course, they made barrels, too, to keep things in. He said, the Indians were moving through. He said you could see in the woods a lot of places where there were wig wams, the bowls were left, but the Indians were moving through. He said, they had the blackest hair and it was braided. He told me that one time that he'd traded 3 pumpkins to the Indians for a bushel of cranberries. I always wondered where they come from and I think I know now. See they lived over here along 427, it wasn't too far over to that Meyers swamp, that's where they came from.

Interview with Clyde Husselman (born 1902) in 1986.

Breaking virgin ground.

All farm work was done by hand.

5 VIGNETTE 10

"Buck and Bright was a common name."

Getting back to this team of oxen that my great grandfather owned. There was a lot of the settlers moving West and through the woods. The roads were terrible and a lot of them got stuck. They'd come for help and my grandfather said that when they'd hooked that big yoke of oxen on they'd something come. He said they'd pulled the tongue out of more than one wagon. They'd get down and lift. They were not exictable. See, they couldn't use horses then. You know like when you plow and hit a root. A horse gets excited. An ox, you couldn't excite them, no way. They were steady and then they ate what a deer would eat. Brush and things.

They were a general purpose breed, the old durham, red durham I think mostly. They were general purpose cattle. They had calf yokes that they started to train them when they were calves. No lines on them. Gee and haw. Buck and Bright was a common name like Jack and Jenny for a mule. They had that yoke on and the tongue fastened on to the ring on that yoke, that wooden yoke. They just drove them by the word. They were tame and not excitable.

They kept them till they got pretty old, cause when they got them trained and they kept growing I bet they lived 10-12 years.

They would probably weigh ten to twelve hundred maybe. Our cows will lose their teeth about that time but I don't know about them, but you know a cow when they get that age, they start loosing their teeth. When they were no longer useful as an ox, they butchered them and ate them.

Interview with Clyde Husselman (born 1902) in 1986.

5 VIGNETTE 11

"...following a roving impulse inherent in the Yankee..."

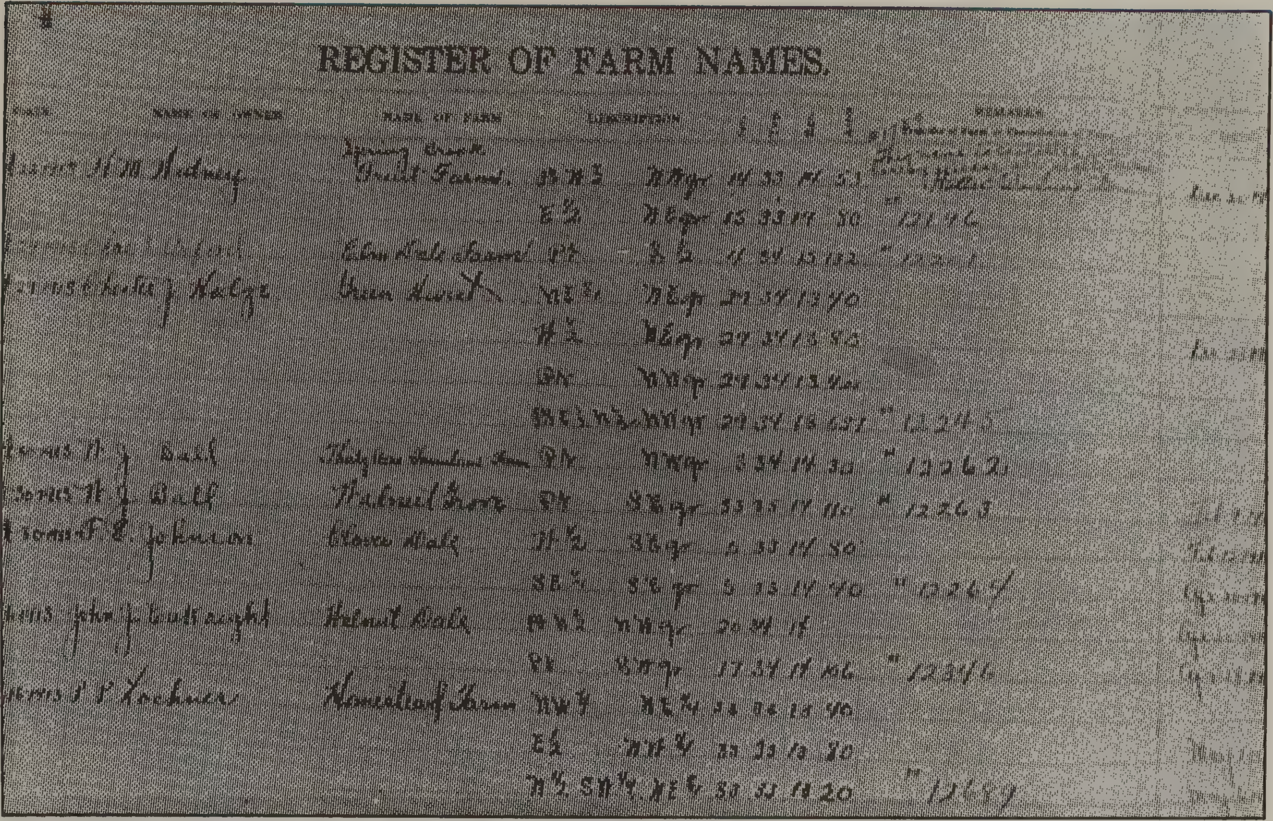
...we were soon made aware by the mightier growth of the trees, by the denser and more luxuriant underbrush between the trunks, and by the blacker and wetter soil that we had crossed the border of the Black Swamp. This name is given to an area of land that with a length of 120 miles and an average width of 40 miles includes no fewer than eight counties of northern Ohio. At present it is still sparsely populated, the number of its inhabitants being not much over 80,000, but in fifty years, when the forests are cleared and the lowlands drained, it will be called the Garden of Ohio and will support a half million people. In only a few places is it a real swamp, with reed-filled ponds and stagnant cane puddles; for the most part it is a broad expanse of fertile marsh soil and profusely covered with an enormous tree growth — various oak species, ash, poplar, hickory, cottonwood, and sugar maple are the most frequently occurring varieties. The cover of treetops, toward which the branches of this magnificent primeval forest entwine, is absolutely impenetrable for sunlight, and the forest's main features are a melancholy semidarkness and a majestic silence. Its mysterious depths may still conceal many a treasure for the botanist. With its motionless, half-denuded gray trees, it gave to us who passed through it in autumn and on calm days an impression of dread, of inhospitality, and, in the long run, of monotony. But it must be a real pleasure to roam through its exuberent greening and blossoming in the springtime, and it must be a delight to hear it rustle with that rustling with which Eden's treetops greeted the first man on the sixth day of creation.

In all probability the Black Swamp once was a bay of Lake Erie, when the lake's water stood 150 feet higher. The uniformity of its soil and its flatness, like the surface of the sea, are the reasons that its tree growth is of the same height almost everywhere, so that the forest stands out on the horizon like an immeasurable dark blue wall. It was the last refuge of the aborigines before their emigration to the lands beyond the Mississippi. On its west border they fought their last battle of despair against the white conquerors of their inheritance. While the rest of Ohio has no beasts of prey and only a few deer, here is still a rich ground for the lover of the *hunt. In its hollow trees live bears, raccoons, opossums, and wildcats in great numbers. Troops of small deer sprang across our path more than once, and we heard the gobbling of wild turkeys. Eagles and hawks and a colorful variety of songbirds, some attired in the most magnificent plumage, nest in its branches. Veins of limestone from a half to a whole mile wide pass across its surface, from east to west, like the crests of waves; these are covered with black walnut, butternut, sugar maple, and red elms. Ususally the settlements are situated upon these, the most healthful parts of the region, and likewise the roads generally run along them. The soil of the lowlands, however, consists first of all of a layer of decaying plant material, from a foot to a foot and a half deep and extraordinarily fertile, but emitting all sorts of fever as soon as the plow cuts into it. Below this humus a rich yellow clay goes down for several yards, strongly mixed with constituents of calcareous and siliceous earth, and beneath this rests a stratum of blue marl. The water of the swamp is strongly impregnated with sulphur and therefore has a bad taste, but it is supposed to be healthful and even to possess curative powers for skin diseases. One can deduce how productive the land is from the fact that we saw cornstalks 15 feet high, and we were shown an orchard in which the apple trees had grown to a height of 20 feet in the space of five years and their trunks had attained a circumference of 18 inches at the base.*

The road that winds through this wilderness and at times loses itself in piles of fallen leaves, at times is interrupted by muddy spots, and at times has been improved with corduroy in a manner precarious for wagons and riders, becomes lonelier and more silent the farther one proceeds westward. The fences following it almost without interruption as far as Gilboa gradually disappear completely. Now and then, off to the side in the depths of the forest, the bells of grazing cows can be heard, or the crashing of a falling branch scares up crowing birds. Here and there a couple of forked branches stuck into the ground, across which a horizontal pole has been placed and beneath which, in addition to a pile of ashes, crudely carved wooden troughs are lying around, indicate a place where maple sugar has been boiled. Occasionally an oxcart is encountered, laboriously rolling toward its destination through the mud road and its holes. Once in a while the wanderer, coming around a corner of the forest or emerging from a thicket into a reed-covered prairie, overtakes a procession of those movers who, following a roving impulse inherent in the Yankee, are traveling to the sparsely populated regions of the Far West after selling their unmovable possessions in the East. In advance on his nag comes the father of the family, in blue pilot cloth or crab-red warmus, leggings wrapped around his legs, the long rifle with the beautifully inlaid butt over his shoulder, the powder horn and the bullet pouch on his back. Then appears the wagon, drawn by handsome small horses and driven by a second pilot cloth jacket or, according to circumstances, the wife; under its white canvas are stowed the children, the trunks, and the best of the household equipment. Finally, as a rear guard, follow a few breeding cattle, led and accompanied by other armed riders. Thus they move slowly toward their new home, spending the night with farmers and sometimes also camping out in the woods, when the weather permits or necessity compels. When all roads cease, they are guided by the evening star and the compass.

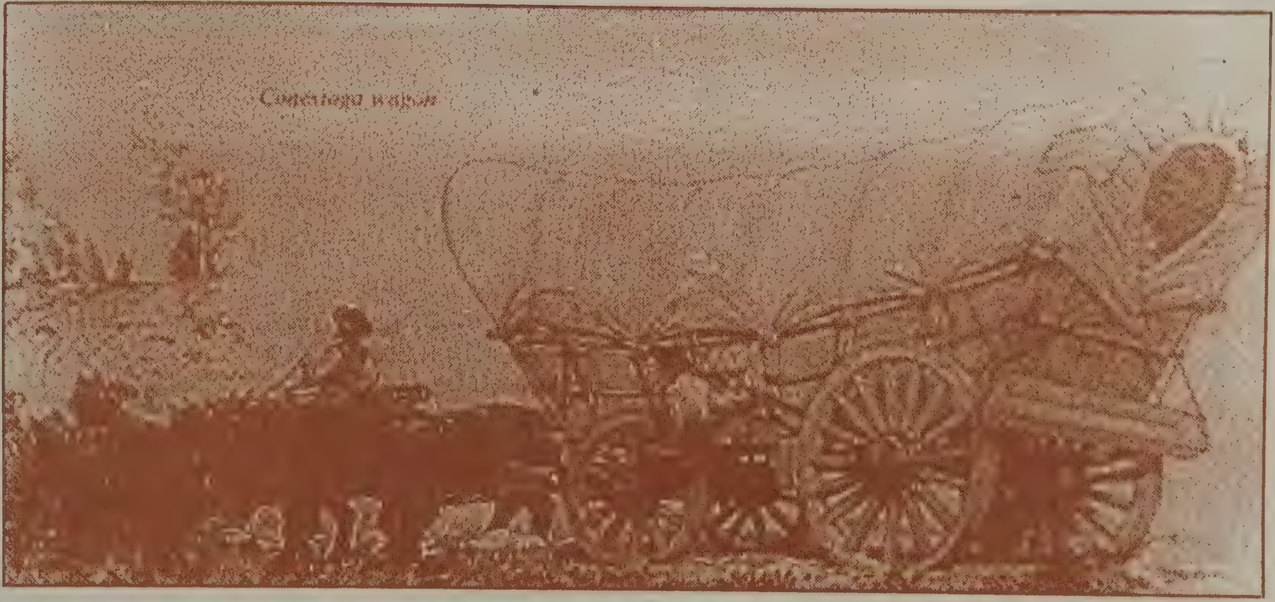
Covered wagon which Albright family used in coming to DeKalb County.

From **Travel Between the Hudson & the Mississippi — 1851-1852** by Moritz Busch, a German traveller.



REGISTER OF FARM NAMES.

Proud settlers named their farms and registered the names in the office of the DeKalb County Recorder.



Drawing of a covered wagon.

TO THE POLLS, YE SONS OF FREEDOM
6

CHAPTER SIX

GOVERNMENT AND POLITICAL SYSTEM

6.1 OVERVIEW

Counties are responsible for the administration of certain governmental functions such as law enforcement in rural areas, county road maintenance, administration of county institutions, collection of taxes, keeping of records, operation of a court system, conducting voter registration and elections, administration of publicwelfare, etc.

Administrative duties are divided among elected and appointed county officials. The board of county commissioners has both administrative and legislative powers. The county council is a legislative body whose responsibility pertains mostly to fiscal matters.

There are seven county officers provided for by the Indiana Constitution - clerk, auditor, recorder, treasurer, sheriff, coroner, and surveyor. The judge and prosecuting attorney of the circuit are also constitutional offices.

Counties may exercise any powers or perform any functions necessary to the public interest which are not prohibited by law or the federal or state constitutions, with the exception of certain powers reserved to the state.

The following sections will briefly describe the functions of the several DeKalb County officials and departments. It is not intended to be exhaustive but rather a general overview.

A listing of those who have served the major county offices follows the section pertaining to that office.

6.2 BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

DeKalb County is governed by its board of county commissioners. The three commissioners are elected from three separate commissioner districts by vote of the whole county. Their terms are four years on a staggered basis. They are responsible for the administration of all county business, enact ordinances to meet local conditions, and exercise other authority vested in the board by the legislature.

Generally their functions are:

— Controlling, maintaining, and supervising county property, including the courthouse, jail, county farm, and other county property.

— Auditing and authorizing claims against the county.

— Letting contracts.

— Construction and maintenance of county roads and bridges.

— Exercising the county's power of eminent domain.

— Establishment of election precincts, providing polling places, and supplying election equipment.

— Appointing certain officials.

— Preparing annual budget for their area of function.

— Serving on the DeKalb County Drainage Board.

— Supervising DeKalb County Farm.

— Fixing and posting speed limits and other regulations on county roads.

— Providing county ambulance service.

— Providing facilities for the disposal of refuge.

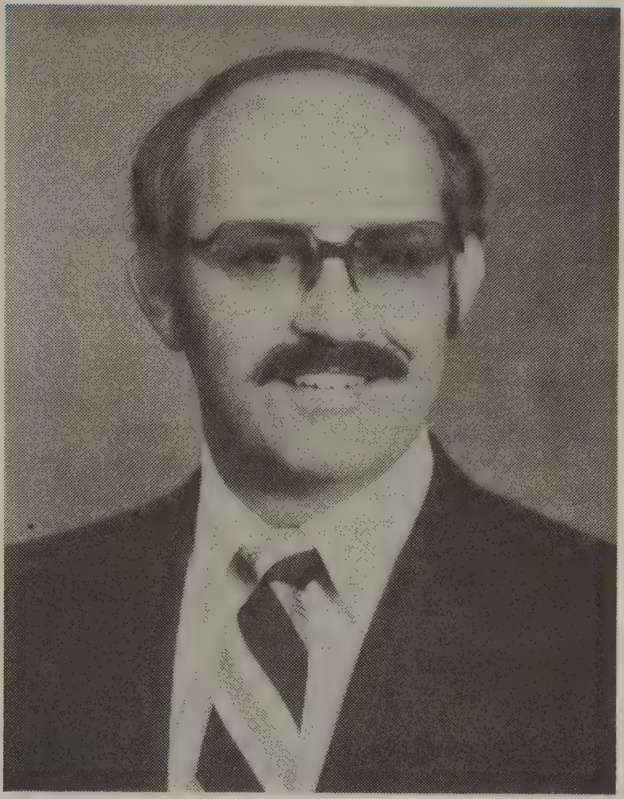
— Formulating certain health and safety regulations.

The county commissioners meet every Monday and other times as necessary at the Commissioners' Court located on the second floor of the courthouse. Their meetings are open to the public and any person is welcome to attend, to observe, and to ask questions.

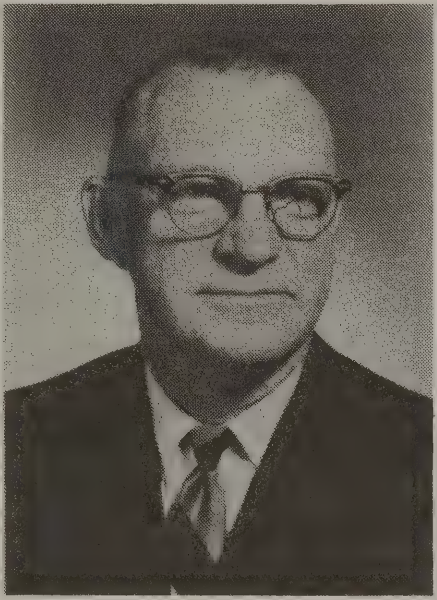
Those who have served as DeKalb County Commissioners are listed with the first person named having served as chairman or president of the board for that particular year:

1837 Peter Fair, Samuel Widney and Abram F. Beecher
1838 Peter Fair, David Strong and Isaac T. Aldrich
1839 Daniel Strong, Peter Fair and Isaac B. Smith
1840 Daniel Strong, Isaac B. Smith and Daniel Moody
1841 Daniel Strong, Daniel Moody and Warner Spooner
1842 Daniel Moody, Warner Spooner and John Helwig
1843 Warner Spooner, John Helwig and Daniel Moody
1844 John Helwig, Daniel Moody and Oliver D. Keep
1845 Daniel Moody, Oliver D. Keep and Amzi Seely
1846 Oliver D. Keep, Amzi Seely and James M. Goetschius
1847 Amzi Seely, James M. Goetschius and Andrew S. Casebere
1848 Amzi Seely, James M. Goetschius and Andrew S. Casebere
1849 Amzi Seely, Andrew S. Casebere and James M. Goetschius
1850 Amzi Seely, Oliver D. Keep and William Showers
1851 William Showers, Jacob Helwig and John C. Hursh
1852 Jacob Helwig, Solomon DeLong and Joseph Walter
1853 Solomon DeLong, Joseph Walter and Jeremiah Hemstreet
1854 Joseph Walter, Solomon DeLong and Joel E. Thompson
1855 Solomon DeLong, Joel E. Thompson and James M. Goetschius
1856 Solomon DeLong, James M. Goetschius and Jeremiah Hemstreet
1857 James M. Goetschius, Jeremiah Hemstreet and Amzi Seely
1858 Jeremiah Hemstreet, Amzi Seely and James M. Goetschius
1859 Amzi Seely, David Buchanan and Alexander Provines
1860 Alexander Provines, David Buchanan and Henry Fusselman
1861 David Buchanan, Henry Fusselman and John Brandon
1862 Henry Fusselman, John Brandon and J. M. Brumback
1863 John Brandon, J. M. Brumback and Amzi Seely
1864 J. M. Brumback, Amzi Seely and Alexander Provines
1865 Amzi Seely, Alexander Provines and R. G. Daniels
1866 Alexander Provines, R. G. Daniels and William Henderson
1867 R. G. Daniels, William Henderson and William McIntyre
1868 William Henderson, William McIntyre and Daniel Gonser
1869 William McIntyre, Daniel Gonser and William Henderson
1870 Daniel Gonser, George Ensley and William

Richmond
1871 William Richmond, George Ensley and Daniel Gonser 1872
George Ensley, Daniel Gonser and William Richmond
1873 Daniel Gonser, Nelson Griffith and Charles R. Wanemaker
1874 Nelson Griffith, Charles R. Wanemaker and George H. Duncan
1875 Nelson Griffith, Charles R. Wanemaker and George H. Duncan
1876 George H. Duncan, Charles R. Wanemaker and A. D. Goetschius
1877 A. D. Goetschius, B. F. Blair and George H. Duncan
1878 B. F. Blair, George H. Duncan and A. D. Goetschius



Robert Wilder (R) DeKalb County Commissioner since 1981.



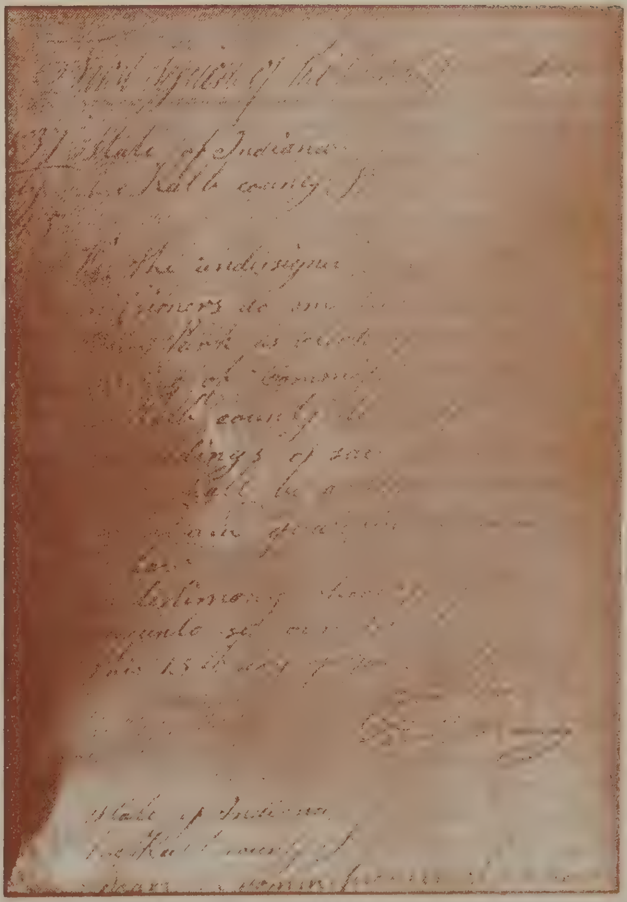
Bruce Gurtner (R) DeKalb County Commissioner since 1981.

1879 George H. Duncan, Edward Kelham and B. F. Blair
1880 Edward Kelham, John Shoub and F. D. Oberlin
1881 John Shoub, F. D. Oberlin and Edward Kelham
1882 F. D. Oberlin, B. D. Thomas and O. H. Widney
1883 O. H. Widney, B. D. Thomas and Joseph Sewall (B. D. Thomas died in June, 1884, and Henry Probst was appointed to complete the term.)
1884 O. H. Widney, Joseph Sewall and Henry Probst
1885 Joseph Sewall, O. H. Widney and Henry Probst
1886 Henry Probst, O. H. Widney and Joseph Sewell

David Swogger (D) DeKalb County Commissioner since 1987.

1887 Henry Probst, Cyrus Bowman and O. H. Widney
1888 Cyrus Bowman, Henry Probst (resigned November 15, 1888), J. W. Platter and W. W. Dills
1889 J. W. Platter, Cyrus Bowman and G. I. Patterson
1890 G. I. Patterson, J. W. Platter and John Hoffelder
1891 John Hoffelder, James M. Henderson and G. I. Patterson
1892 James M. Henderson, John Hoffelder and Lyman Lockwood
1893 Lyman Lockwood, James M. Henderson and John Hoffelder
1894 Lyman Lockwood, James M. Henderson and John Hoffelder
1895 James M. Henderson, John Hoffelder and Isaac Hague
1896 Isaac Hague, James M. Henderson and J. W. Bateman
1897 J. W. Bateman, Isaac Hague and Isaac Gunsenhouser
1898 Isaac Gunsenhouser, J. W. Bateman and E. R. Shoemaker
1899 E. R. Shoemaker, Isaac Gunsenhouser and Allen Shultz
1900 Allen Shultz, Isaac Gunsenhouser and E. R. Shoemaker
1901 Isaac Gunsenhouser, Allen Shultz and E. R. Shoemaker
1902 E. R. Shoemaker, Allen Shultz and Isaac Gunsenhouser
1903 Allen Shultz, J. J. Oberlin and E. R. Shoemaker
1904 J. J. Oberlin, Allen Shultz and Milford C. Clark
1905 Milford C. Clark, J. J. Oberlin and William L. Houlton
1906 William L. Houlton, Milford C. Clark and Solomon Shearer
1907 Solomon Shearer, William L. Houlton and Thomas F. Elson
1908 Thomas F. Elson, Eli Walker and Solomon Shearer
1909 Eli Walker, Thomas F. Elson and W. A. Danells
1910 W. A. Dannells, Eli Walker and Edward Kelham
1911 Edward Kelham, W. A. Dannells and Ellsworth A. Bordner
1912 Ellsworth A. Bordner, W. A. Dannells and Edward Kelham
1913 W. A. Dannells, Edward Kelham and Ellsworth A. Bordner
1914 Edward Kelham, Ellsworth A. Bordner and W. A. Dannells
1915 Ellsworth A. Bordner, Edward Kelham and Wallace Abel
1916 Wallace Abel, George Shulthess and Ellsworth A. Bordner
1917 George Shulthess, Wallace Abel and Albertus Campbell
1918 Albertus Campbell, George Shulthess and Wallace Abel
1919 Perry DePew, Albertus Campbell and Wallace Abel
1920 Perry DePew, Wallace Abel and Albertus Campbell
1921 Albertus Campbell, Perry DePew and Lloyd W. Yeiser
1922 Lloyd W. Yeiser, Perry DePew and George E. Blaker
1923 Perry DePew, Lloyd W. Yeiser and Marion B. Clark
1924 Marion B. Clark, Perry DePew and Everett Mullett
1925 Everett Mullet, Marion B. Clark and Edward S. Kelham
1926 Edward S. Kelham, Marion B. Clark and Everett Mullett
1927 Marion B. Clark, Edward S. Kelham and Nicholas Funk
1928 Marion B. Clark, Edward S. Kelham and Nicholas Funk
1929 Nicholas Funk, Edward S. Kelham and Charles G. Potter
1930 Nicholas Funk, Edward S. Kelham and Charles G. Potter
1931 Nicholas Funk, Charles G. Potter and Arthur Grube
1932 Nicholas Funk, Charles G. Potter and Arthur Grube
1933 Arthur Grube, Charles G. Potter and Cleve H. Grube
1934 Arthur Grube, Charles G. Potter and Cleve H. Grube
1935 Cleve H. Grube, Arthur Grube and William H. Brecbill
1936 William H. Brecbill, Arthur Grube and Cleve H. Grube
1937 Cleve H. Grube, Arthur Grube and William H. Brecbill
1938 Arthur Grube, Cleve H. Grube and William H. Brecbill
1939 William H. Brecbill, Arthur Grube and Lloyd W. Yeiser
1940 Lloyd W. Yeiser, William H. Brecbill and Frank Hilkey
1941 Frank Hilkey, William H. Brecbill and Lloyd W. Yeiser
1942 Oscar Funk, Lloyd W. Yeiser and Frank Hilkey
1943 Lloyd W. Yeiser, Frank Hilkey and Oscar Funk
1944 Frank Hilkey, Lloyd W. Yeiser and Oscar Funk
1945 Oscar Funk, Lloyd W. Yeiser and Frank

Hilkey
1946 Lloyd W. Yeiser, Frank Hilkey and Oscar Funk
1947 Frank Hilkey, Lloyd W. Yeiser and Oscar Funk
1948 Oscar Funk, Lloyd W. Yeiser and Frank Hilkey
1949 Lloyd W. Yeiser, Oscar Funk and Ira Grogg
1950 Ira Grogg, Lloyd W. Yeiser and Frank Schuster
1951 Frank Schuster, Lloyd W. Yeiser and Ira Grogg
1952 Claude Laub, Ira Grogg and Frank Schuster
1953 Ira Grogg, Claude Laub and Ora Moughler
1954 Claude Laub, Ira Grogg and Ora Moughler
1955 Ora Moughler, Claude Laub and H. Earl Husselman
956 H. Earl Husselman, Claude Laub and Vern Myers
1957 Claude Laub, H. Earl Husselman and Vern Myers
1958 Vern Myers, Claude Laub and H. Earl Husselman
1959 Claude Laub, H. Earl Husselman and Vern Myers
1960 H. Earl Husselman, Vern Myers and Glenn Heffley
1961 Vern Myers, H. Earl Husselman and Glenn Heffley
1962 Vern Myers, H. Earl Husselman and Glenn Heffley
1963 H. Earl Husselman, Vern Myers and Cecil E. Fitch
1964 Vern Myers, Cecil E. Fitch and Samuel Cook
1965 Cecil E. Fitch, Samuel Cook and Robert Forrest
1966 Cecil E. Fitch, Samuel Cook and Robert Forrest
1967 Robert Forrest, Cecil E. Fitch and Herman L. Collins
1968 Robert Forrest, Cecil E. Fitch and Herman L. Collins
1969 Herman L. Collins, Robert Forrest and Frank Laub
1970 Frank Laub, Robert Forrest and Herman L. Collins
1971 Robert Forrest, Frank Laub and James Habig
1972 Frank Laub, Robert Forrest and James Habig
1973 James Habig, Robert Forrest and Frank Laub
1974 Robert Forrest, Frank Laub and James Habig
1975 Frank Laub, Robert Forrest and James Habig
1976 James Habig, Robert Forrest and Frank Laub
1977 James Habig, Robert Forrest and John Reinhart
1978 Robert Forrest, John Reinhart and James Habig
1979 John Reinhart, Robert Forrest and James Herzer
1980 John Reinhart, Robert Forrest and James Herzer
1981 James Herzer, Bruce Gurtner and Robert Wilder
1982 Robert Wilder, Bruce Gurtner and James Herzer
1983 Robert Wilder, Bruce Gurtner and James Herzer
1984 James Herzer, Bruce Gurtner and Robert Wilder
1985 Robert Wilder, James Herzer and Bruce Gurtner
1986 Robert Wilder, James Herzer and Bruce Gurtner
1987 Robert Wilder, Bruce Gurtner and David Swogger



Minutes of first session of Board of Commissioners of the County of DeKalb held July 25, 1837.

6.3 COUNTY COUNCIL

The financial power of DeKalb County is placed in its county council, which serves as a check on the commissioners. One councilman is elected from each of four council districts by vote of the whole county. There are also councilmen at large who may reside anywhere, for a total of seven members. They serve staggered four year terms.

The county council appropriates all funds for use by the county and all its officers. It also has the power to adopt a local option income tax. It fixes the rate of taxation for the county and adopts the county budget. The council sets salaries for most county officials within certain minimums, and establishes the number of deputies, assistants and other employees of the several county officials and departments.

Those who have served on the DeKalb County Council are listed, with the first person named having served as chairman or president of the council for that particular year:

1899 Albert Robbins, Oscar H. Taylor, Solomon Barney, John Yarde, Jr., Gilbert Patterson, Benjamin Cornelius, George W. Geddes

1900 Albert Robbins, Oscar H. Taylor, Solomon Barney, John Yarde, Jr., Gilbert Patterson, Benjamin Cornelius, George W. Geddes

1901 Gilbert Patterson, Benjamin Cornelius, F. B. Gonser, J. W. McClellan, John D. Williams, Joseph Wingrad, J. E. Dermott

1902 Gilbert Patterson, Benjamin Cornelius, F. B. Gonser, J. W. McClellan, John D. Williams, Joseph Wingrad, J. E. Dermott

1903 Gilbert Patterson, Benjamin Cornelius, J. W. McClellan, John D. Williams, Joseph Wingrad, Aaron Camp, J. E. Dermott

1904 J. E. Dermott, J. M. Finch, Aaron Camp, Benjamin Cornelius, John D. Williams, Joseph Wingrad, Thomas H. Sprott

1905 J. E. Dermott, Joseph Wingrad, Benjamin Cornelius, Thomas H. Sprott, James M. Finch, John D. Williams, Aaron Camp (September, 1905 - Luther W. Knisely appointed to fill Benjamin Cornelius vacancy and E. P. Masters appointed to fill Joseph Wingrad vacancy)

1906 J. E. Dermott, John D. Williams, Luther W. Knisely, E. P. Masters, Thomas Sprott, J. M. Finch, George May

1907 George W. Lackay, Nicholas Goldsmith, William Merica, Franklin Wise, George May, Peter Teutsch, Isaac Diehl

1908 Isaac Diehl, Nicholas Goldsmith, William Merica, Franklin Wise, Peter Teutsch, Daniel F. Hamman, Alexander Provines

1909 Isaac Diehl, Nicholas Goldsmith, William Merica, Franklin Wise, Peter Teutsch, Daniel F. Hamman, Alexander Provines

1910 Isaac Diehl, Nicholas Goldsmith, William Merica, Franklin Wise, Peter Teutsch, Daniel F. Hamman, Alexander Provines

1911 William Merica, Gust D. Beber, W. D. Miller, Luther Knisely, Charles S. Arford, John S. Potts, William H. McIntyre (February 13, 1911 - Charles Eckhart appointed to fill William H. McIntyre vacancy)

1912 Luther Knisely, John S. Potts, Charles Eckhart, Gust D. Beber, William Merica, W. D. Miller, Charles S. Arford

1913 Luther Knisely, John S. Potts, Charles Eckhart, Gust D. Beber, William Merica, W. D. Miller, Charles S. Arford

1914 Luther Knisely, John S. Potts, Charles Eckhart, Gust D. Beber, William Merica, W. D. Miller, Charles S. Arford

1915 Noah A. Lung, Franklin E. Rhodes, William Metcalf, Amos Fitch, Thomas Hamman, Gust D. Beber, C. W. Webster (March 18, 1915 - John Wilderson appointed to fill Gust D. Beber vacancy)

1916 Noah A. Lung, Franklin E. Rhodes, William Metcalf, Amos Fitch, Thomas Hamman, C. W. Webster, John Wilderson (February 17, 1916 - J. H. Reed appointed to fill William Metcalf vacancy and September 7, 1916 - Solomon Casebere appointed to fill C. W. Webster vacancy)

1917 Noah A. Lung, Franklin E. Rhodes, Amos Fitch, Thomas Hamman, John Wilderson, J. M. Reed, Solomon Casebere

1918 Noah A. Lung, Franklin E. Rhodes, Amos Fitch, Thomas Hamman, John Wilderson, J. M. Reed, Solomon Casebere

1919 H. W. Stephenson, Jay C. Thomson, Charles A. Dohner, George E. Blaker, Oscar Funk, Edward Kelham, Tertulles H. Ellson

1920 H. W. Stephenson, Jay C. Thomson, Charles A. Dohner, George E. Blaker, Oscar Funk, Edward Kelham, Tertulles H. Ellson

1921 H. W. Stephenson, Jay C. Thomson, Charles A. Dohner, George E. Blaker, Oscar Funk, Edward Kelham, Tertulles H. Ellson

1922 James H. B. Casebere, Edward Kelham, Oscar Funk, Charles Dohner, James Willey, Tertulles H. Ellson, Jay C. Thomson

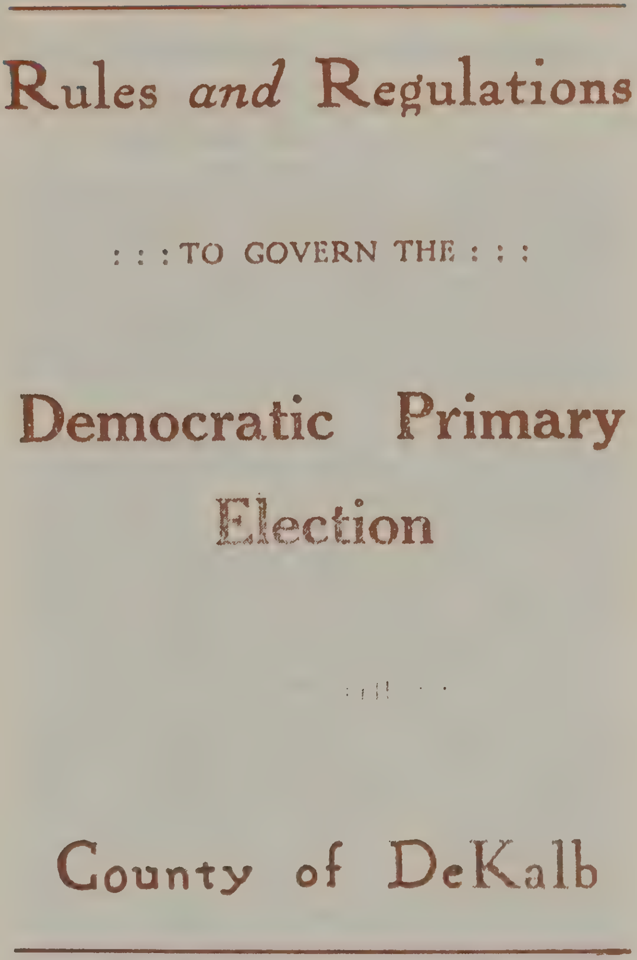
1923 Edward Kelham, Isaac E. Barker, Seymour Fisk, Joseph R. Wiley, J. H. StClair, Edward S. Kelham, Luther W. Knisely

1924 Edward Kelham, Isaac E. Barker, Seymour Fisk, Joseph R. Wiley, J. H. StClair, Edward S. Kelham, Luther W. Knisely (May 7, 1924 -Claude K. Kelham appointed to fill Edward Kelham vacancy)

1925 J. H. StClair, Luther W. Knisely, Seymour Fisk, Claude Kelham, Leslie Stoner, Isaac Barker, Joseph Wiley

1926 J. H. StClair, Luther W. Knisely, Seymour

Fisk, Claude Kelham, Leslie Stoner, Isaac Barker, Joseph Wiley
1927 Thomas Dilgrad, Ralph J. White, J. H. StClair, Seymour Fisk, E. W. Johnson, Thad W. Thomas, Joseph Wiley
1928 Thomas Dilgrad, Ralph J. White, J. H. StClair, Seymour Fisk, E. W. Johnson, Thad W. Thomas, Joseph Wiley
1929 Thomas Dilgrad, Ralph J. White, J. H. StClair, Seymour Fisk, E. W. Johnson, Thad W. Thomas, Joseph Wiley
1930 Thomas Dilgrad, Ralph J. White, J. H. StClair, Seymour Fisk, E. W. Johnson, Thad W. Thomas, Joseph Wiley
1931 Frank R. Bowman, Pearl Barton, Gilbert Bonecutter, Joseph Wiley, E. W. Johnson, Cleve H. Grube, Harry M. Shull
1932 Frank R. Bowman, Pearl Barton, Gilbert Bonecutter, Joseph Wiley, E. W. Johnson, Cleve H. Grube, Harry M. Shull
1933 Frank R. Bowman, Pearl Barton, Gilbert Bonecutter, Joseph Wiley, E. W. Johnson, Harry M. Shull, L. F. Tombow
1934 Frank R. Bowman, Pearl Barton, Gilbert Bonecutter, Joseph Wiley, E. W. Johnson, Harry M. Shull, L. F. Tombow
1935 L. F. Tombow, Frank Draggoo, H. D. Weaver, Walter Heitz, Fred E. Hart, Vernon Kepler, Marion Clark
1936 L. F. Tombow, Frank Draggoo, H. D. Weaver, Walter Heitz, Fred E. Hart, Vernon Kepler, Marion Clark
1937 L. F. Tombow, Frank Draggoo, H. D. Weaver, Walter Heitz, Fred E. Hart, Vernon Kepler, Marion Clark
1938 L. F. Tombow, Frank Draggoo, H. D. Weaver, Walter Heitz, Fred E. Hart, Vernon Kepler, Marion Clark
1939 Fred E. Hart, Vernon Kepler, Albert Yoder, Clyde Husselman, Ward Baughman, Spencer Ringler, George A. Bishop
1940 George A. Bishop, Ward Baughman, Spencer Ringler, Fred E. Hart, Clyde Husselman, Vernon Kepler, Albert Yoder
1941 George A. Bishop, Ward Baughman, Spencer Ringler, Fred E. Hart, Clyde Husselman, Vernon Kepler, Albert Yoder
1942 George A. Bishop, Ward Baughman, Spencer Ringler, Fred E. Hart, Clyde Husselman, Vernon Kepler, Albert Yoder
1943 Clyde Husselman, James Rugman, Spencer Ringler, Jesse McClellan, Charles Mutzfeld, Roscoe Walter, Jesse B. Garns
1944 Clyde Husselman, James Rugman, Spencer Ringler, Jesse McClellan, Charles Mutzfeld, Roscoe Walter, Jesse B. Garns
1945 Clyde Husselman, James Rugman, Spencer Ringler, Jesse McClellan, Charles Mutzfeld, Roscoe Walter, Jesse B. Garns



Rules *and* Regulations

: : : TO GOVERN THE : : :

Democratic Primary
Election

County of DeKalb

Rules were established by the parties for primary elections.

1946 Clyde Husselman, James Rugman, Spencer Ringler, Jesse McClellan, Charles Mutzfeld, Roscoe Walter, Jesse B. Garns
1947 Roscoe Walter, Charles Mutzfeld, Frank McCullough, Russell Housel, Harvey Guthrie, E. E. Turner, Jesse McClellan (December 17, 1947 - William Potter appointed to fill Charles Mutzfeld vacancy)
1948 Roscoe Walter, Frank McCullough, Russell Housel, Harvey Guthrie, E. E. Turner, Jesse McClellan, William Potter
1949 Roscoe Walter, Frank McCullough, Russell Housel, Harvey Guthrie, E. E. Turner, Jesse McClellan, William Potter (December 20, 1949 - John O. McCullough appointed to fill Frank McCullough vacancy)
1950 Roscoe Walter, Russel Housel, Harvey Guthrie, E. E. Turner, Jesse McClellan, William Potter, John O. McCullough
1951 Russell Housel, E. E. Turner, Jesse McClellan, William Potter, John O. McCullough, Albert Habig, Francis Hogue (September 17, 1951

- Clyde Husselman appointed to fill E. E. Turner vacancy)
1952 Russell Housel, Jesse McClellan, William Potter, John O. McCullough, Albert Habig, Francis Hogue, Clyde Husselman
1953 Russell Housel, Jesse McClellan, William Potter, John O. McCullough, Albert Habig, Francis Hogue, Clyde Husselman
1954 Russell Housel, Jesse McClellan, William Potter, John O. McCullough, Albert Habig, Francis Hogue, Clyde Husselman (June 14, 1954 - James Habig appointed to fill Albert Habig vacancy)
1955 Russell Housel, Jesse McClellan, William Potter, Clyde Husselman, James Habig, Harold A. Smith, Jay F. Olinger
1956 Russell Housel, Jesse McClellan, William Potter, Clyde Husselman, James Habig, Harold A. Smith, Jay F. Olinger
1957 Russell Housel, Jesse McClellan, William Potter, Clyde Husselman, James Habig, Harold A. Smith, Jay F. Olinger
1958 Russell Housel, Jesse McClellan, William Potter, Clyde Husselman, James Habig, Harold A. Smith, Jay F. Olinger
1959 Russell Housel, Jesse B. McClellan, James Habig, Ralph Elam, Harold A. Smith, Clyde Husselman, Henry A. Shook
1960 Russell Housel, Jesse B. McClellan, James Habig, Ralph Elam, Harold A. Smith, Clyde Husselman, Henry A. Shook (November, 1960 - Ralph Noel appointed to fill Russell Housel vacancy)
1961 Jesse B. McClellan, James Habig, Ralph Elam, Harold A. Smith, Clyde Husselman, Henry M. Shook, Ralph A. Noel (March, 1962 - Charles A. Ridge appointed to fill Jesse McClellan vacancy)
1962 James Habig, Ralph Elam, Harold A. Smith, Clyde Husselman, Henry M. Shook, Ralph A. Noel, Charles R. Ridge
1963 James Habig, Harold A. Smith, Ralph A. Noel, W. V. Hornbacker, Frank E. Carpenter, Charles R. Ridge, Charles E. Farrington
1964 James Habig, Harold A. Smith, Ralph A. Noel, W. V. Hornbacker, Frank E. Carpenter, Charles R. Ridge, Charles E. Farrington (June, 1964 - Theo R. Webb appointed to fill W. V. Hornbacker vacancy)
1965 James Habig, Harold A. Smith, Ralph A. Noel, Frank E. Carpenter, Charles R. Ridge, Charles E. Farrington, Theo R. Webb (September, 1965 -Lawrence R. Bowmar appointed to fill Charles E. Farrington vacancy)
1966 James Habig, Harold A. Smith, Ralph A. Noel, Frank E. Carpenter, Charles R. Ridge, Theo R. Webb, Lawrence R. Bowmar (March, 1966 - Dale Rakestraw appointed to fill Frank E. Carpenter vacancy)
1967 James Habig, Harold A. Smith, Charles R. Ridge, Theo R. Webb, Lawrence R. Bowmar, Charles E. Farrington, Elzia B. Ensley
1968 James Habig, Harold A. Smith, Charles R. Ridge, Theo R. Webb, Lawrence R. Bowmar, Charles E. Farrington, Elzia B. Ensley
1969 James Habig, Harold A. Smith, Charles R. Ridge, Theo R. Webb, Lawrence R. Bowmar, Charles E. Farrington, Elzia B. Ensley (January, 1969 - Grace Phelps appointed to fill Charles E. Farrington vacancy and October, 1969 - Dale Rakestraw appointed to fill Harold A. Smith vacancy)
1970 James Habig, Charles R. Ridge, Theo R. Webb, Lawrence R. Bowmar, Elzia B. Ensley, Grace Phelps, Dale Rakestraw
1971 Charles R. Ridge, Theo R. Webb, Lawrence R. Bowmar, Grace Phelps, Ronald E. Feller, Cecil Fitch, Clyde Husselman
1972 Charles R. Ridge, Theo R. Webb, Lawrence R. Bowmar, Grace Phelps, Ronald E. Feller, Cecil Fitch, Clyde Husselman
1973 Charles R. Ridge, Theo R. Webb, Lawrence R. Bowmar, Grace Phelps, Ronald E. Feller, Cecil Fitch, Clyde Husselman
1974 Charles R. Ridge; Theo R. Webb, Lawrence R. Bowmar, Grace Phelps, Ronald E. Feller, Cecil Fitch, Clyde Husselman
1975 Charles R. Ridge, Lawrence R. Bowmar, Ronald E. Feller, Gene R. Reinoehl, Dale Thomas, John Reinhart, Roger Kain
1976 Charles R. Ridge, Lawrence R. Bowmar, Ronald E. Feller, Gene R. Reinoehl, Dale Thomas, John Reinhart, Roger Kain
1977 Charles R. Ridge, Lawrence R. Bowmar, Ronald E. Feller, Gene R. Reinoehl, Dale Thomas, John D. Mason, Charles E. Farrington
1978 Charles R. Ridge, Lawrence R. Bowmar, Ronald E. Feller, Gene R. Reinoehl, Dale Thomas, John D. Mason, Charles E. Farrington
1979 Charles R. Ridge, Lawrence R. Bowmar, Ronald E. Feller, Gene R. Reinoehl, John D. Mason, Charles E. Farrington, Loyal Bowerman
1980 Lawrence R. Bowmar, Charles R. Ridge, Charles E. Farrington, Ronald E. Feller, Loyal Bowerman, John D. Mason, Gene R. Reinoehl
1981 Lawrence R. Bowmar, Ronald E. Feller, Loyal Bowerman, Gene R. Reinoehl, Hal E. Williams, Charles R. Ridge, Helen J. Graham
1982 Lawrence R. Bowmar, Ronald E. Feller, Loyal Bowerman, Gene R. Reinoehl, Hal E. Williams, Charles R. Ridge, Helen J. Graham
1983 Ronald E. Feller, Loyal Bowerman, Hal E. Williams, Charles R. Ridge, Helen J. Graham, Carl E. Diehl, Edward Shenk
1984 Ronald E. Feller, Loyal Bowerman, Hal E. Williams, Charles R. Ridge, Helen J. Graham, Carl E. Diehl, Edward Shenk
1985 Loyal Bowerman, Charles R. Ridge, Carl E.

Diehl, Edward Shenk, Roger W. Stebing, Frank Laub, Daryle Doden
1986 Loyal Bowerman, Charles R. Ridge, Carl E. Diehl, Edward Shenk, Roger W. Stebing, Frank Laub, Daryle Doden
1987 Frank Raub, Charles R. Ridge, Edward Shenk, Daryle Doden, Loyal Bowerman, Roger W. Stebing, James Mason

6.4 COUNTY AUDITOR

The DeKalb County Auditor serves as secretary of the board of county commissioners and keeps the accounts and issues warrants for claims allowed by the county commissioners. The auditor is the general bookkeeper of the county and keeps a record of all real estate in the county for tax purposes. Distribution of tax revenues are made to the various governmental agencies for which they are collected.

Plats of all real estate are kept by the auditor. Every deed conveying real estate must be presented to the auditor for transfer on the plat records before it can be recorded.

The office of auditor is constitutional and is elected for four-year terms, with a prohibition of serving more than two consecutive terms.

Those who have served as DeKalb County Auditor are:
1841-42 S. W. Sprott
1842-49 Aaron Hogue
1849-55 Miles Waterman
1855-60 M. F. Pierce
1860-62 A. J. Hunt
1862-66 George Kuhlman
1866-70 W. W. Griswold
1870-74 W. McIntyre
1874-78 Isaac Hague
1878-82 Albert Robbins
1882-86 Thomas H. Tomlinson
1886-90 Cyrus C. Walter
1890-94 Herman N. Coffinberry
1894-98 Frank A. Borst
1898-1902 Frank P. Seiler
1902-06 Herman D. Boozer
1906-10 Emery A. Shook
1910-14 A. E. Madden
1914-18 Stanley P. Nelson (D)
1918-22 Samuel D. Johnson (R)
1922-26 Frank Shook (D)
1926-30 Estell Dawson (D)
1930-38 Frank E. Lyon (D)
1938-46 Burley Ensley (R)
1946-54 Guy Myers (R)
1954-56 Harry M. Kirkpatrick (R)
1956-58 Oliver Opdyke (R)
1958-66 Loren R. Dunn (D)
1966-74 Dorsie A. Likens (R)
1974-82 Marjorie E. Carr (R)
1983-87 Wilma Wilhelm (R)
1988 - Connie Miles

Kim K. Folden (R) became DeKalb County Treasurer in 1981.

6.5 COUNTY TREASURER

The DeKalb County Treasurer collects, holds, and disburses county funds. The office collects taxes payable within the county. The tax duplicates received by owners of real estate are prepared by the treasurer.

The constitution provides for the office of treasurer, which is elective. No one person can serve as treasurer more than two terms within twelve years.

Those who have served as DeKalb County Treasurer are:
1837-51 Wesley Park
1851-53 S. W. Ralston
1853-55 J. E. Hendricks
1855-57 E. W. Fosdick
1857-59 Jacob Helwig
1859-61 R. B. Catlin
1861-65 George Barney
1865-67 L. J. Blair
1867-72 F. D. Ryan

1872-76 Nicholas Ensley
1876-80 Daniel Gonser
1880-84 L. J. Miller
1884-86 Silas J. Brandon
1886-88 John L. Davis
1888-90 George W. Probst
1890-94 L. J. Miller
1894-96 David W. Fair
1896-98 Henry Hines
1898-1902 Francis M. Hines
1902-05 George W. Probst
1905-10 H. H. Slaybaugh
1910-14 John J. Oberlin (D)
1914-18 Samuel G. Stone (D)
1918-22 Charles H. Baber (R)
1922-26 Carrie Pauline Weaver (R)
1926-30 Ward Jackman (R)
1930-34 Merritt M. Maxwell (D)
1934-38 Claude P. Fitch (D)
1938-42 Harvey Phelps (R)
1942-46 Grace Fry Phelps (R)
1946-50 John C. Brown (R)
1950-54 Hildred Ensley (R)1954-56
1956-60 John C. Brown (R)
1960-68 Joan Myers Knepper (R)
1968-72 Charles Farrington (R)
1972-80 Joan Myers Knepper (R)
1981- Kim K. Folden (R)

6.6 COUNTY RECORDER

The DeKalb County Recorder is responsible for preserving public records including deeds, mortgages, liens, leases, articles of incorporation, and similar legal documents. Most of the documents pertain to the title of real estate. It is from the records in the recorder's office and other county offices that abstracts of titles to real estate are compiled by private abstracting companies.

This office is also provided for by the constitution, and the recorder is elected for a four-year term with a prohibition of any one person serving more than eight years within any twelve-year period.

The office of recorder was combined with that of clerk for the first fourteen years of the county's existence. The incumbents of the office since it was created have been:

1851-55 John McClure
1855-59 W. W. Griswold
1859-64 S. W. Widney
1864-68 G. R. Hoffman
1868-76 D. Z. Hoffman
1876-84 M. Boland
1884-86 John Butt
1886-90 George M. Crane
1890-94 Samuel Williams
1894-98 Milton C. Jones
1898-04 Daniel Herrick
1904-08 John W. Henderson
1908-12 Samuel C. Haverstock
1912- Warren McNabb (D)
1912-18 Harvey G. Williams (D)
1918-22 Henry C. Hathaway (R)
1922-26 Samuel F. Morr (D)
1926-30 Neva M. Beaty (D)
1930-34 Otto L. Waterman (D)
1934-38 U. S. Raut (R)
1938-46 Albert G. Stanley (R)
1946-47 Leslie Maxwell (R)
1947-52 Edith Maxwell (R)
1952-60 Marcelle Watson (R)
1960-68 Miriam Hunter (R)
1968-76 Lorraine Rinehold (R)
1976-84 Judith Moore (R)
1985- Mary Bowman (R)

Mary Bowman (R), DeKalb County Recorder since 1985.

6.7 CLERK OF THE CIRCUIT COURT

The DeKalb County Clerk has a multitude of functions:

— Filing, recording, and entering all orders pertaining to civil, criminal, juvenile, and probate matters handled by the courts.

— Election Board.

— Receives declarations of candidacy for public office and issues certificates of election to local officeholders.

— Issues marriage, hunting, and fishing licenses or certificates to practice medicine, surgery, dentistry, optometry, and other licenses.

— Receives and disburses support money in divorce cases, administers oaths to public office, files notary bonds, executes applications for passports, and serves as a member and secretary of the county commission on public records.

— Handles voting registration and election matters. The clerk is elected for four-year terms and cannot serve more than eight years within a period of twelve. The office is established by the Indiana Constitution.

Those who served as Clerk of the DeKalb County Circuit are:

1837-41 John F. Coburn
1841-51 S. W. Sprott
1851-55 J. P. Widney
1855-59 S. W. Sprott
1859-67 John Rolston
1867-75 J. R. Lanning
1875-80 J. H. K. Moss
1880-84 John W. Baxter
1884-86 D. Y. Husselman
1886-98 George A. Bishop
1898-04 George O. Denison
1904-08 Charles A. Jenkins
1908-12 Warren A. Austin
1912-16 John Hebel (D)
1916-18 Walter W. Mountz (D)
1918-20 Charles B. Weaver (R)
1920-24 Clarence E. McClintock
1924-28 J. Harvey Knauer (R)
1928-32 Glen C. Potter (D)
1932-40 Carl Walter (D)
1940-40 Carrie Pauline Weaver (R)
1940-48 Murray A. Steel (R)
1948-56 Ralph W. Bruce (R)
1956-64 Walter C. Mannon (R)
1964-68 Keith Showalter (D)
1968-76 Norman L. Gerig (R)
1976-84 Paul Post (R)
1984- Janet Goen (D)

Janet Goen, (D), DeKalb County Clerk since 1984.

6.8 COUNTY SURVEYOR

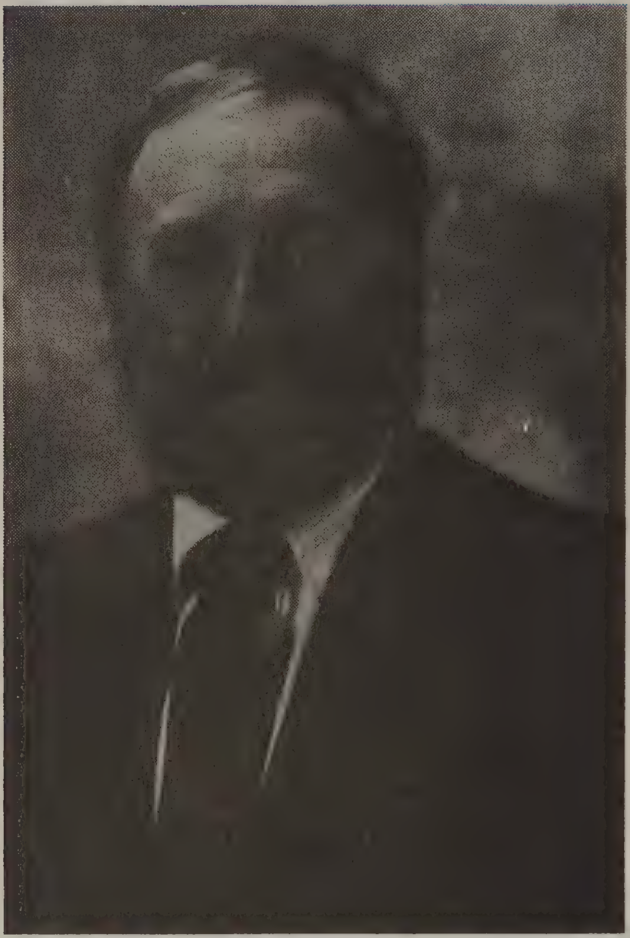
The DeKalb County Surveyor is responsible for surveying and keeping a record of all section corners in the county and supervising the establishment, construction, and maintenance of all legal drains within DeKalb County.

The surveyor serves as an County Drainage Board and of the DeKalb County Plan Commission.

The surveyor is elected for four-year terms, and there is no limit on the number of terms which may be served. The office is constitutional.

Those who have served as DeKalb County Surveyor are:

1852-56 Joseph Nodine
1856-60 Daniel W. Altenburg
1860-62 Marius Buchanan
1862-64 Daniel W. Altenburg
1864-65 Henry M. Stoner
1865-67 Goerge W. Weeks
1867-70 Joseph W. McCasslin
1870-72 Isaac K. Shaffer
1872-74 Cauncey C. Clark
1874-76 Winfield S. Bangs
1876-80 J. J. VanAuken
1880-82 Azam P. Foltz



David K. Wolf (R), DeKalb County Surveyor since 1976.

1882-86 J. J. VanAuken
1886-88 I. F. McDowell
1888-92 Jacob M. Hook
1892-96 Calvin E. VanAuken
1896-00 J. H. W. Krontz
1900-04 Commodore P. Hamman
1904-08 Earl Eakright
1908-12 Charles L. Wagoner
1912-16 Alvie L. Link (D)
1916-18 Clark Scholes (D)
1918-22 J. Frank McDowell (R)
1922-28 Calvin C. Kain (D)
1928-32 Charles T. Miser (R)
1932-38 Calvin C. Kain (D)
1938-50 Wayne T. VanAuken (R)
1950-76 Arnold R. Milks (R)
1976- David K. Wolf (R)

6.9 COUNTY SHERIFF

The DeKalb County Sheriff also has a variety of duties:

— Acts as conservator of the peace.

— Operates the DeKalb County Jail and is responsible for prisoners within his custody.

— Serves warrants for arrest, summons in civil cases, subpeonas, and other process issued by the courts.

— Collects delinquent state income tax and levies on property for such tax.

— Sells property in mortgage foreclosure proceedings.

— Conveys persons committed to mental institutions.

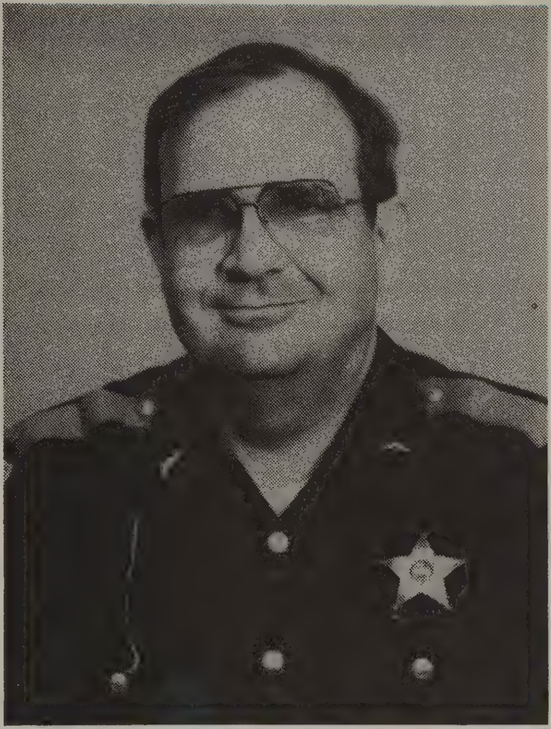
— Attends sessions of the DeKalb County Council and executes its orders.

— Executes orders of the DeKalb County Commissioners and of the DeKalb Circuit and Superior Courts.

The sheriff appoints his own chief deputy. Other deputies are appointed subject to the review and approval of the DeKalb County Sheriff's Merit Board.

The office is created by the constitution, and the sheriff is elected for a four-year term with a prohibition against serving more than eight years within any twelve years.

Those who have served as DeKalb County Sheriff are:
1837-50 Wesley Park
------- Thomas J. Freeman
------- Jonathon Puffenbarger
------- S. W. Ralston
1850-54 W. K. Straight
1854-56 Isaac Brandt
1856-60 S. W. Ralston
1860-62 J. N. Chamberlain
1862-64 J. N. Miller
1864-68 H. Willis
1868-72 J. Plum
1872-76 W. L. Meese
1876-78 John StClair
1878-82 A. S. Lease
1882-86 John W. Boyle
1886-88 K. Garrison
1888-90 J. Plum
1890-92 Phillip Plum
1892-94 George C. Ralston
1894-98 Henry P. Stroh
1898-1902 John Hathaway
1902-04 George W. Bleeks
1904-08 James W. Reed
1908-12 R. L. Thomas
1912-16 John P. Hoff (D)
1916-20 Frank Baltz (D)
1920-22 Twite L. Hoodelmier (R)
1922-26 William G. Morr (D)



Donald Crowl (D), DeKalb County Sheriff since 1987.

1926-30 John C. Armstrong (D)
1930-34 John P. Hoff (D)
1934-38 Herbert N. Grimm (D)
1938-42 Artus Coyle (R)
1942-46 Paul F. Miller (R)
1946-58 Frank E. Carpenter (R)
1958-66 Dorsie A. Likens (R)
1966-73 James D. Sims (R)
1973-78 John L. Graham (R)
1978-82 Larry E. Myers (R)
1983-86 Larry Metcalf (R)
1987- Donald Crowl (D)

6.10 COUNTY CORONER

The DeKalb County Coroner is responsible for determining the manner and cause of death in cases involving violence or casualty or when a person is found dead under unexplained circumstances. The coroner can hold an inquests to determine the cause of death.

The coroner performs the duties of sheriff in case of the absence or disqualification of the sheriff. The coroner is the only official who can arrest the sheriff.

The office of coroner is provided by the constitution, is elected for a four-year term, and is not subject to any limit on the number of terms.

Those who have served as DeKalb County Coroner are:

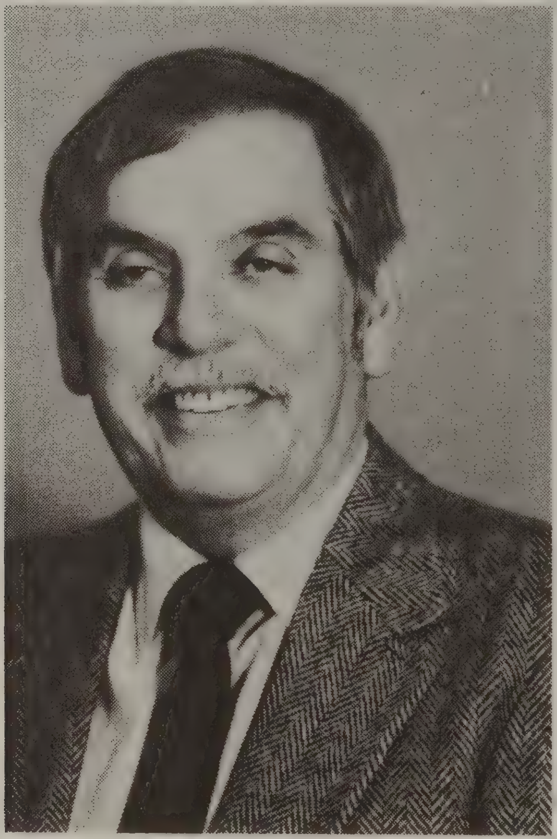
1838-39 Robert Work
1839-40 Byron Bunnell
1840-41 Wesley Park
1841-42 John O. P. Sherlock
1842-43 James Goetschius
1843-45 O. A. Parsons
1845-47 David Weaver
1847-48 Joseph Nodine
1848-49 John McClellan
1849-51 Charles C. Knapp
1851-54 Lyman Chidsey
1854-56 Lyman H. Coe
1856-60 Jeremiah Plum
1860-62 Henry Willis
1862-64 Jeremiah Plum
1864-66 George W. A. Smith
1866-68 Henry Feagler
1868-72 George Metcalf
1872-84 James J. Latson
1884-86 Francis Picker
1886-88 J. B. Casebeer
1888-90 Wood
1890-94 Lafayette D. Miser
1894-96 Vincent C. Bronson
1896-98 J. W. Hughes
1898-1900 Emlin G. Campbell
1900-02 Charles Comesky
1902-04 William H. Ettinger
1904-06 John C. Baxter
1906-08 Frank Broughton and Fred Briggs
1908-12 Fred Briggs
1912-16 Eugene Treesh (D)
1916-18 Howard A. Hinklin (D)
1918-22 William E. Byers (R)
1922-24 Howard A. Hinklin (D)
1924-26 Amos D. Adams (R)
1926-32 John R. Clark (R)
1932-38 Benjamin O. Shook (D)
1938-42 John R. Clark (R)
1942-50 Kenneth Kowlor (R)
1950-54 Clayton B. Hathaway (R)
1954-62 R. Perry Reynolds (R)
1962-66 Floyd B. Coleman (R)
1966-74 John C. Harvey (R)
1974-82 William H. Hathaway (R)
1983-86 Floyd B. Coleman (R)
1987- William H. Hathaway (R)

6.11 COUNTY ASSESSOR

The DeKalb County Assessor advises and instructs all township assessors, serves as receiver of all returns made by township assessors, and serves as Indiana Inheritance Tax Appraiser.

The assessor is elected for four-year terms and may be re-elected any number of times. The office is statutory rather than constitutional.

Those who have served as DeKalb County Assessor are:
1914-18 Henry H. Deetz (D)
1918-22 George Scattergood (R)
1922-26 Francis M. Wiltrout
1926-43 Charles E. Miser (R)
1943-54 Elmer O. Likens (R)
1954-70 Clayton E. Hartman (R)
1970-82 Ralph G. Myers (R)
1983- William Bellamy (D)



William Bellamy (D), DeKalb County Assessor since 1983.

6.12 DEKALB COUNTY PLAN COMMISSION AND BOARD OF ZONING APPEALS

In 1963 the Board of Commissioners of the County of DeKalb enacted an ordinance adapting the DeKalb County Comprehensive Masterplan and Zoning Ordinance. This legislation has had a profound effect on land use in DeKalb County. All land lying outside of other municipal boundries is zoned from rural suburban residential to heavy industrial. The ordinance then defines and regulates the land uses permitted within these boundries.

The ordinance also creates the office of Building Commissioner and the plan commission and board of zoning appeals. Many DeKalb County citizens have faithfully and sometimes thanklessly served to make DeKalb County a better place to live, work, and play. Those who have served as building commissioner are Kenneth P. Sithen (1965-1974), William A. Mann (1975-1983), and Sharon Kline (1984-). Those who have served as Plan Commission Secretary are Arnold Milks (1963-1966), Michael Jewett (1967), James Pepple (1968-1970), Arnold Milks (1971-1975), Martha Pitzer (1976-1979), Sharon Kessler (1980-1984), and Nancy Graham (1985-). Those who have served as attorney are Phyllis Poff (1965-1967), Grant Van Horne (1968-1970) and David Kruse (1971-).

The Chairpersons of the DeKalb County Plan Commission have been Wayne Benninghoff (1965-1968), Vincent Ruppert (1969-1972) and Dale Custer (1973-). The plan commission members have included:
John McCullough (1963-1964)
Heber Haynes (1963-1968)
Larry Brandon (1963-1964)
Vincent Ruppert (1963-1979)
Leonard Smith (1963-1969)
Wayne Benninghoff (1963-1969)
Cecil Fitch (1963-1969)
Vern Myers (1963)
Ernest Lesiuk (1963)
Michael Jewett (1964-1970)
Arnold Milks (1964-1970)
Samuel Cook (1965)
Robert Forrest (1965-1966)
Larry Brandon (1966-1967)
Joe Ober (1966-1972)
Herman Collins (1967-1968)
James Pepple (1968-)
Dale Custer (1969-)
Robert Forrest (1969)
Herman Collins (1970)
Myles Hixon (1970-1975)
Hubert McNamara (1970-1983)
Jack Stark (1971-1977)
Frank Laub (1971)
Robert Forest (1972-1973)
Harold Murphy (1973-1974)
James Habig (1974-1978)
Richard Crow (1975-)
John Reinhart (1976-1977)
David Wolf (1977-)
John Couey (1978-1983)

Gene Reinnoehl (1978)
John Mason (1979-1980)
Robert Gaetz (1980-1986)
Robert Wilder (1981-)
Hal Williams (1981)
Connie Miles (1984-1986)
Dan Childs (1984-1986)
Carl Diehl (1984-1985)
Robert Ridge (1986-)
Barry Bender (1987-)
Ruth Ann McNabb (1987-)
James Miller (1987-)

The Chairpersons of the DeKalb County Board of Zoning Appeals have been Itha Stonebraker (1965-1971), Dan Ransom (1971-1979), and Charles Hampel (1980-). Those who have served as secretary have been Dan Ransom (1965-1969), Kennth P. Sithen (1969-1974), Martha Pitzer (1974-1979), Sharon Kessler (1980-1985), and Nancy Graham (1985-). The same persons have served as attorney. The board of zoning appeals members have included:

Larry Brandon (1965-1967)
Wayne Benninghoff 1965-1966)
John Rugman 1965-1973)
Itha Stonebraker (1965-1972)
Dan Ransom (1965-1981)
Vincent Ruppert (1967-1979)
Leonard Smith (1967-1970)
Joe Ober (1970-1974)
Ned Stonebraker (1972-1977)
James Pepple (1973-)
Calvin Carnahan (1974)
Roger Stebing (1975-1985)
Charles Hampel (1977-)
Richard Crow (1979-)
James Stahl (1982-)
Ruth Walters (1985-)

6.13 COUNTY APPOINTIVE ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICIALS

There are many other public officials who are appointed to their respective positions. These officials and their functions are:

— County Highway Supervisor. Appointed by DeKalb County Commissioners and is responsible for maintenance of roads, bridges, and culverts.

— County Highway Engineer. Also appointed by DeKalb County Commissioners and is responsible for the design and construction of county roads and bridges.

— County Cooperative Extension Service. The county cooperative extension agent and his staff are appointed by the trustees of Purdue University and provide technical assistance in the areas of agriculture and home economics.

— County Attorney. Appointed by the DeKalb County Commissioners and provides legal services to them and other county officials.

— County Inspector of Weights and Measures. Appointed by DeKalb County Commissioners and inspects weights, scales, and other measuring devices for commercial purposes.

— County Physician. Provides medical services to the DeKalb County Jail and DeKalb County Farm. Appointed by DeKalb County Commissioners.

— Superintendent of County Farm. Manages DeKalb County Farm and is responsible for its residents. He is appointed by the DeKalb County Commissioners.

6.14 COUNTY GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES

Other county agencies and their functions are:

— County Board of Review. Reviews and determines complaints on real property tax assessments and certain other functions in regard to assessments.

— County Board of Tax Adjustment. Reviews the budgets of all governmental units within the county. May revise and modify budgets downward but not upward.

— County Election Board. Generally responsible for elections.

— County Department of Public Welfare. A major department which is administered by a five-member board. Responsible for administering various county, state, and federal relief programs; investigation of neglected or delinquent children; investigation of proposed adoptive parents; and numerous other functions.

— County Health Department. Keeps birth and death records, enforces state health laws, issues permits for rural septic systems, and performs other health functions.

— County Commission of Public Records. Determines where public records should be filed and when they may be destroyed.

— County Alcoholic Beverage Board. Reviews and passes upon all applications for licenses to sell alcoholic beverages at retail within DeKalb County.

— Department of Aviation. Operates DeKalb County Airport.

— County Drainage Board. Responsible for construction and maintenance of public drains and for assessments against affected property owners.

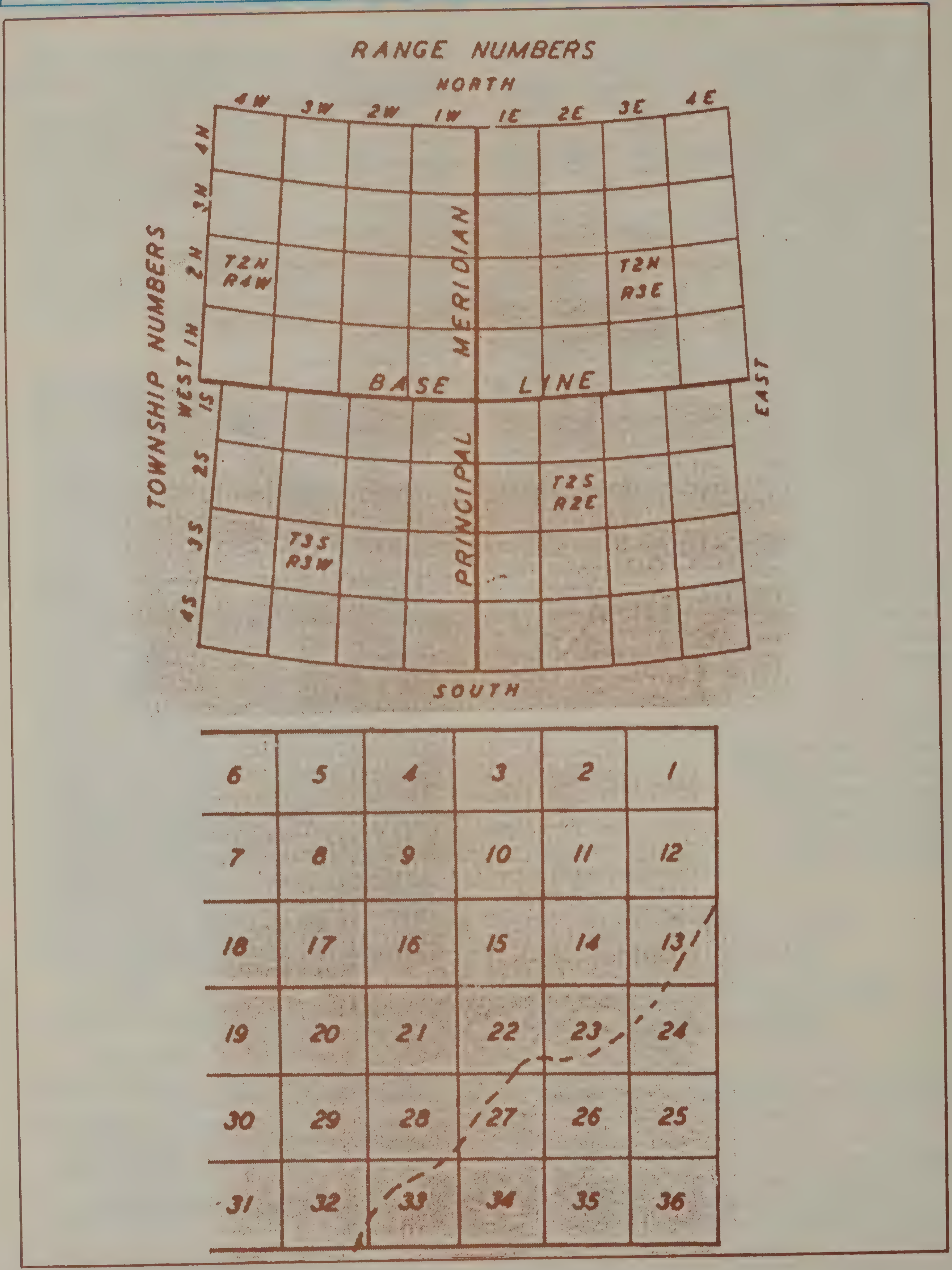


Diagram showing how sectins are numbered in a township.

CHAPTER SEVEN

CONGRESSIONAL SURVEY SYSTEM AND THE CREATION OF CONGRESSIONAL TOWNSHIPS AND CIVIL TOWNSHIPS

7.1 Overview

There are two different kinds of townships — congressional townships and civil townships. Congressional townships were created first and are units of measurement of land as a result of the survey system enacted by congress, hence, the name "congressional townships." Civil townships were created later, and are units of governmental jurisdiction subordinate to the county level. Many congressional townships and civil townships are co-extensive in their geographical jurisdiction and governmental jurisdiction. This is not necessarily the situation, however, as in the case of several civil townships in DeKalb County where the civil townships are half of a congressional township, such as Union and Grant Townships, or where civil townships are two thirds of a congressional township, such as Butler, Keyser and Richland Townships.

DeKalb County's congressional townships are a creature of the congressional survey system, purely the result of a geometrical and mathematical formula prescribed by the United States Congress.

DeKalb County's civil townships were created by the board of commissioners as settlement warranted the creation of units of government. Several of these were divided over the years into smaller units.

Responsibilities of township government were more extensive in the past than now. The township trustee had considerable power in the areas of roads, schools, and law enforcement. Township justices of the peace and constables provided peoples' courts which were easily accessible and inexpensive for minor civil disputes. Likewise, minor crimes were handled by constables and justices of the peace.

Township elections were hotly contested and resulted in some interesting races. The township political conventions were the basis of the nation's political system and were important to the national political parties.

Township trustees lost much of their power with school consolidation. These aspects of the trustees' duties are discussed in the chapter on education. Trustees still perform important functions, however.

A list of township trustees has been difficult to compile due to the decentralized nature of the office. There is no single source of information. A list of the trustees for most DeKalb County townships has been compiled from about 1900 to the present.

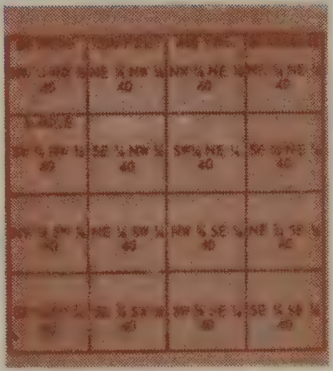
7.2 CONGRESSIONAL SURVEY SYSTEM

The Land Ordinance of 1785 was passed by Congress on May 20, 1785. James Monroe summarized the ordinance as follows: "(The territory) is to be survey'd in townships containing abt. 26,000 acres each, each township mark'd on the plat into lots of one mile square, and 1/2 the county sold only in townships and the other in lots..."

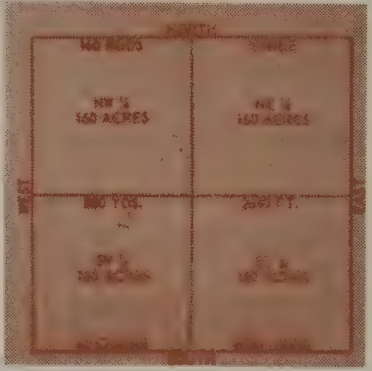
Its enactment was only after great debate as to whether to continue using natural boundaries or to adopt a rectangular grid system. Those who must deal with land descriptions can be thankful that the grid system prevailed.

President George Washington approved the Land Act of 1796 on May 18, 1796. It confirmed much of the prior ordinance and decreed that the land be divided "...by north and south lines...and by others crossing them at right angles." It further provided that all lines shall be..."measured with chains subdivided into twenty-five equal lengths." This referred to Gunter's chain of half the full sixty-six foot length. The act further directed the creation of "field books" describing the methods used to survey each township. Numbering was to "begin with the number one in the northeast section and proceeding west and east alternately."

An inherent problem with the grid system is that the earth is a sphere — wide at the middle and progressively smaller as one goes north or south.



Division of Section



The north-south lines, which are not parallel by definition, were called for by law as the boundaries for the townships; at the same time, all townships were to be six miles square. The basic problem was fitting squares into a circle. A compromise was necessary for the plan of Jared Mansfield to be adopted. Under this plan, intersecting master lines began at intervals of six miles, measured from the central or principal meridian. Independent meridians could be laid out as township boundaries. To prevent projected boundaries from excessively affecting the widths of townships, new supplementary base lines could be run out from the principal meridian along which new north-south lines could be initiated at the proper six-mile intervals. Thus townships could maintain their six-mile square configurations.

Indiana was the first state to be surveyed entirely under this system, although there had been some prior surveys made under other systems in the southeast and southwest corners of the state.

7.3 CREATION OF CONGRESSIONAL TOWNSHIPS

Under the Congressional Survey System, DeKalb County's twelve congressional townships were numbered as follows:

Butler	Township	33	North	Range	12	East
Jackson	Township	33	North	Range	13	East
Concord	Township	33	North	Range	14	East
Newville-Fractional	Township	33	North	Range	15	East
Richland	Township	34	North	Range	12	East
Union	Township	34	North	Range	13	East
Wilmington	Township	34	North	Range	14	East
Stafford-Fractional	Township	34	North	Range	15	East
Fairfield	Township	35	North	Range	12	East
Smithfield	Township	35	North	Range	13	East
Franklin	Township	35	North	Range	14	East
Troy-Fractional	Township	35	North	Range	15	East

Civil townships were later divided from these twelve congressional townships. The difference between these two types of townships was that a "congressional township" is solely a unit of land measurement; whereas, a "civil township" is a unit of governmental jurisdiction.

The partial civil townships created from these twelve congressional townships retain the same numbers as the congressional townships from which they were created. Keyser civil township was created from two congressional townships. These numbers are as follows:

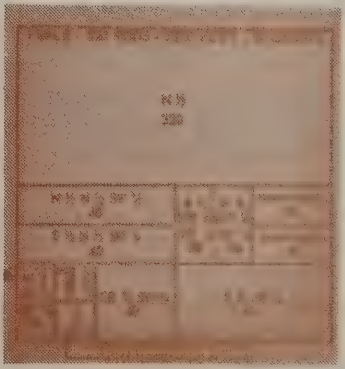
Keyser	Township	33	North	Range	12	East
		34	North	Range	12	East
Spencer	Township	33	North	Range	14	East
Grant	Township	34	North	Range	13	East

The congressional township line runs north and south, and the range line runs east and west, approximately dividing the state into quarters. For example, Butler Township is in the thirty-third tier of the townships north of the range line and is in the twelfth tier of townships east of the township line. Hence, it is T33N, R12 E. The range lines were originally stated in Roman numerals so that Butler Township would have been T33N, RXIIE.

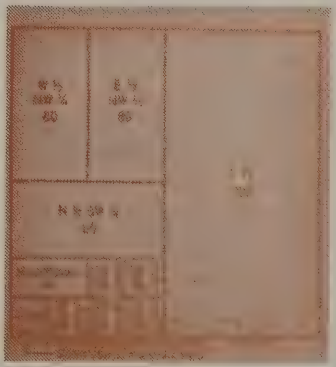
There are thirty-six sections in each full township. Each full township is six miles square, and each section is a mile beginning with one, then west to number six, then south to number seven, then east to number twelve, and then alternately in this same manner to section thirty-six, which is always in the southeast corner of the township.

Each full section contains 640 acres, which multiplied times thirty-six sections equals 23,040 acres in each full township. Fractional sections contain less than the full 640 acres and were made progressively smaller to adjust for the continual curvature of the earth as the survey went north.

Our fractional townships are of full length but contain only two full sections and about half sections east and west. They are numbered as if



Division of Section



Division of Section

they were full townships with section six begining in the northwest corner just as in a full township. There is some variation in width of these fractional townships. A close examination of a map shows that Troy Township is slightly larger east and west than Stafford. There is a slight jog at section sixteen of Stafford Township, and the part south of section sixteen is slightly larger. There is another slight jog at section four of Newville Township with the portion lying south of section four being slightly smaller.

It should be remembered that the Congressional Survey System and its townships, ranges, and sections were created as a method of mapping and measuring the land. Originally, the townships were only numbered. It is a beautiful system which works well. Any person familiar with the system can immediately locate a parcel of land anywhere in the county from a simple reference. For example: SW 1/4 S 29, T34N, R13 would generally describe that part of Auburn lying north of Seventh Street.

It was only after the county was organized that the same townships delineated for land description purposes were also used for civil government purposes and given names, jurisdiction, and a standing as units of government.

7.4 CREATION OF CIVIL TOWNSHIPS

As an area became settled, it was necessary for it to be assigned to a unit of government for jurisdictional purposes. This was at first a rather loose determination but became more sophisticated as the population of an area increased.

For example, all of what is now DeKalb County was attached to a series of other counties as the settlement of the state began to progress from south to north. When DeKalb County was organized as an independent county in 1837, it then became the duty of its commissioners to create separate civil townships within its borders.

At the first meeting of the DeKalb County Board of Commissioners on July 25, 1837, Franklin Township was created. At first it included what is now both Franklin and Troy Townships. At the second meeting on September 5, 1837, additional townships were created. This pattern was continued until the entire county was under the jurisdiction of specified town ships. Then gradually the larger townships were reduced by the detachment of territory.

The county commissioners did not need to follow congressional township lines or even section lines in creating civil townships. They could have used physical features such as Cedar Creek or the St. Joseph River, but they chose to follow the already established congressional township lines. This decision has probably avoided considerable confusion and expense over the years. The dates and circumstances of the organization of DeKalb County's civil townships follow in the numerical order of the congressional townships which they encompass.

7.4A Butler Civil Township Congressional Township 33 North, Range 12 East

Butler Township was organized at the first regular meeting of DeKalb County Commissioners on September 5, 1837, by the following order:

"Ordered that the congressional township No. 33 North of Range 12 East be and it is hereby organized as a civil township to be known by the name of Butler Township."

No clue is given as to the origin of the name but Butlers were early settlers of the county, and it may have been named for them, although they settled in the southeastern part of the county.

Originally Butler was a full congressional township of thirty-six sections, but the northern twelve sections were detached on June 6, 1876, to become a part of Keyser Township. The result was a two-thirds township of twenty-four sections.

7.4B Keyser Civil Township Congressional Township 33 North, Range 12 East

When the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad was constructed through DeKalb County, the western portion of it was located on the line between Richland and Butler Townships. The railroad bought several hundred acres of land lying in both townships upon which they established Garrett.

To avoid the problems of the town's lying in two separate townships, the separate township of Keyser was founded on June 6, 1876.

Twelve sections were detached from the south side of Richland Township and twelve sections from the north side of Butler Township. The result was three civil townships of twenty-four sections each. Each would be equal to two thirds of a full congressional township.

Keyser township was named after William Keyser, one of the investors in the Baltimore Land Improvement Company.

7.4C Jackson Civil Township Congressional Township 33 North, Range 12 East

Originally attached to the mother township of Union, Jackson became an independent township on January 1, 1838. It was probably named after Andrew Jackson who was President of the United States until 1836.

Jackson was and remains a full congressional township of thirty-six sections.

7.4D Concord Civil Township Congressional Township 33 North, Range 14 East

DeKalb Township was organized on November 7, 1837, and comprised the full township later to be known as Concord and the fractional townships of Stafford and Newville.

Stafford Township was detached and added to Wilmington Township on March 6, 1838. At the same time, the name of the township was changed to Concord Township.

Newville was detached and given independent jurisdiction on June 8, 1841. Concord remained a full congressional township until it was divided in half, by a horizontal line, on 7 June 1909. Spencer Township was created from the south half.

7.4E Spencer Civil Township Congressional Township 33 North, Range 14 East

Having the distinction of being the newest township in the county. Spencer Township was carved from the southern half of Concord Township on June 7, 1909.

The division was made for school purposes at a time when the schools were run solely by the township trustee under the general supervision of the county superintendent of schools. There was much controversy and opposition when this division was made.

7.4F Newville Civil Township Fractional Congressional Township 33 North, Range 15 East

Newville contains twelve full and six half sections as a fractional township. It was originally a part of DeKalb Township, later Concord Township. It became independent on June 8, 1841.

7.4G Richland Civil Township Congressional Township 34 North, Range 12 East

Richland Township was originally a full congressional township but was attached to Union Township for jurisdictional purposes. It attained independent township status on June 8, 1841.

When Keyser Township was organized on June 6, 1876, twelve sections were taken from its southern side resulting in twenty-four remaining sections.

7.4H Union Civil Township Congressional Townships 34 North, Range 13 East

The second township, Union Township, organized on September 5, 1837. It originally included Smithfield and Jackson Townships for jurisdictional purposes. These three full congressional townships were the "heart" of the new county and would have been six miles east to west and eighteen miles north to south. Richland and Fairfield Townships were also attached for jurisdictional purposes.

Jackson Township was detached and attained separate township status on January 1, 1838. Smithfield was detached on April 30, 1839. Richland was detached June 8, 1841. Fairfield was detached on February 27, 1844.

For many years Union Township contained both the towns of Auburn and Waterloo City, later Waterloo. Due to friction and animosity generated by periodic disputes as to removing the county seat from Auburn to Waterloo, the township was divided in half, and the separate township of Grant was formed in September 1889 of the north half.

The name "Union" was a popular generic name of the era and no doubt originated in the concept of the "union" of the several states. Our Union Township could be called the "mother township" in that five additional townships were carved from it over the years.

7.4I Grant Civil Township Congressional Township 34 North, Range 12 East

On September 8, 1889, Grant Township was established as a separate township in response to a petition of taxpayers and voters. It comprises the north half of Union Township.

Presumably it was named for U.S. Grant, the popular Civil War General and President of the United States.

According to Henry A. Link, Waterloo's historian, who was born in 1884, the political factions in the old Union Township "fought like hell." Auburn and Waterloo were both located in this township. Auburn was predominantly Republican and Waterloo predominantly Democrat. The two towns were nearly the same size in that era. This situation resulted in the division of the congressional township into two half civil townships.

7.4J Wilmington Civil Township Congressional Township 34 North, Range 14 East

Wilmington Township was also organized on September 5, 1837. Stafford Township was added for jurisdictional purposes on March 6, 1838. It was detached January 6, 1846.

7.4K Stafford Civil Township Fractional Congressional Township 34 North, Range 15 East

At a meeting held January 6, 1846, the DeKalb County Commissioners stated:
"Ordered that Fractional township 34 North of Range 15 East be organized as a separate township for civil purposes to be known and distinguished by the name of Stafford Township."

It was originally a part of DeKalb Township but then became part of Wilmington Township on March 6, 1838, and so remained until separate status was attained.

There is no clue as to how the township attained its name. There does not appear to be an early settler by the name of Stafford.

7.4L Fairfield Civil Township Congressional Township 35 North, Range 12 East

Fairfield Township was organized pursuant to a petition dated February 27, 1844, signed by Rufus R. Lounsberry, George W. Story, A. Bail, Oran B. Story, Miles Allen, C. Allen, George Powell, Benjamin Hunt, and Nathan W. Powell, all voters of the township.

The petition was directed to the county commissioners and provided as follows:
"We, the undersigned, inhabitants of the unorganized township of DeKalb County, in the consequence of the distance we have to go to elections, and the inconvenience of having to go to another township to do township's business, do most humbly pray your Honorable Body that you would organize said township at your March session, and order an election for a justice of the peace, and other officers for said township and your petitioner will ever pray."

On March 6, 1844, the county commissioners approved the petition, organized the township, and ordered the first election for a justice of the peace be held the first Monday in April 1844, at the home of Rufus R. Lounsberry. Three trustees were elected on the last Saturday in August, 1844.

The name Fairfield was a generic name popular at the time and was derived from the words "fair fields."

7.4M Smithfield Civil Township Congressional Township 35 North, Range 13 East

Smithfield Township was named after Isaac B. Smith who is credited as its first settler. It was organized by the DeKalb County Commissioners on April 30, 1839, by the following entry: "Ordered that Township 35 North of Range 13 East be organized was a separate township for civil purposes to be called Smithfield Township."

Isaac B. Smith was appointed Inspector of Election for the first election, to be held at his house on the first Monday in August, 1839, where a Justice of the Peace was to be elected. Thomas Lock was appointed the first constable.

7.4N Franklin Civil Township Congressional Township 35 North, Range 14 East

Franklin Township was the first township organized at the first meeting of the DeKalb County Commissioners on July 25, 1837. It originally included the fractional township of Troy. It was then referred to as Township No. 1. John Houlton was selected supervisor of an election, to be held the first Monday in August, 1837, at which a justice of the peace was to be elected. Isaac T. Aldridge was appointed the first constable. Twelve men voted at the first election. Abram F. Beecher was elected commissioner and Luther Buck elected justice of the peace.

The township was named by John Houlton and Luther Keep, presumably after Benjamin Franklin.

On September 14, 1853, Sections 1, 12, 13, 24, 25 and 36, they being the eastern tier of townships, were detached from Franklin Township and added to Troy Township to the east. There was no explanation given for this action.

On June 6, 1854, the Board stated:

"Moses A. Buck and diverse other citizens of Franklin and Troy Township now petition the Board to reinstate to Franklin Township the tier of sections heretofore detached from said townships and attached to Troy Township and the board on due consideration refuse to grant the prayer of said petitioners."

The date when this one mile strip was actually reattached has not been ascertained.

7.40 Troy Civil Township Fractional Congressional Township 35 North, Range 15 East

Troy Township was originally part of Franklin Township and was granted independent jurisdiction on September 8, 1841. For a time, the eastern tier of sections from Franklin Township was a part of Troy Township.

7.5 REUNITING TOWNSHIPS

There is no indication that there has ever been any serious discussion about reuniting the split townships even through the reasons for the split have long since been forgotten. Reuniting would achieve some savings in salaries, advertising, and other expenses but might be hard to achieve due to the long tradition of the several jurisdictions. The DeKalb County Commissioners would have the authority to do this under the present law upon the petition of a majority of the registered voters of the township asking to be attached to another township.

7.6 FUNCTIONS OF CIVIL TOWNSHIPS

Township government was surely a government of the people. The elected and appointed officials were friends and neighbors. In the earlier periods of our history, it may have been the only government with which a person had personal contact.

In an era when government was not centralized, the township trustees and other officials were responsible for most services provided by government, for example, roads, bridges, law enforcement, schools, judicial, and poor relief. Simultaneous with the creation of each township, the DeKalb County Commissioners established elections for certain officials. An example of this occurred at the first meeting on July 25, 1837, when they created Franklin Civil Township and then stated:

"Board of Commissioners in and for said County do hereby appoint Peter Boger for Inspector of Elections for township No. 1 in said county of DeKalb. And do order a writ of election for one Justice of the Peace for said township to serve until the first Monday of August next and do appoint Issac T. Aldridge for Constable of said township to serve until his successor is chosen and qualified and do also appoint John Houlton for Road Supervisor for said township...."

Prior to 1859, each township had three trustees which constituted a board, much like the board of county commissioners, to transact township business. The township also had a township clerk and township treasurer. All of these officers were elected annually.

After 1859, there were a trustee, a three person advisory board, and an assessor, one or more road supervisors, and one or more justices of the peace. All served four year terms, except the road supervisors, who served two year terms. Townships also had constables for law enforcement and for serving legal process. The trustee was the general manager, bookkeeper, and treasurer of the township. For many years he was alone responsible for the township schools and for the granting of poor relief.

The advisory board is quasi-legislative and must approve the trustee' budget each year. It also acts as a general advisor to the trustee.

All able-bodied men between 21 and 50 years of age were required by law to work on the township roads not less than two, nor more than four, days per year. The road supervisor was responsible for the work being done on the roads, although he could not himself work more than sixty days per year. Any person required to work who did not work was subject to a fine of $1.50 per day. If a farmer brought a team of horses or oxen, he would get credit for one day of work. The road supervisor could call out the male citizens for emergency work, even though they had satisfied their quota for that year. They did, however, get a credit for the following year for any such work performed.

The assessor was responsible for listing and assessing the property of township residents for tax purposes.

The justice of the peace was a respected township official. Many were called "Squire" in honor of their position. Their civil jurisdiction was limited to the geographic area of the township and to the monetary amount of $200, although this amount was increased in later years.

The criminal jurisdiction of the justice of the peace was county-wide. The constable was the person who enforced the orders of the justice.

The constable had arrest powers within his jurisdiction. The justice of the peace system worked well for many years but eventually became outmoded. The county court system replaced the justices of the peace in 1976.

One of the last active justices of the peace in the county was Robert P. Hodge, who served in Union Township and had his offices in a second floor room on the north side of the courthouse square. Squire Hodge was a descendant of Egbert B. Mott, who was an early attorney and judge in the county. He handled hundreds of traffic cases and minor civil cases each year. His office was dingy and unpretentious. He presided from an old roll top desk cluttered with dockets and traffic tickets.

A justice could also acknowledge deeds and other contracts. He could not grant divorces but could marry and was frequently called on to do so — day or night.

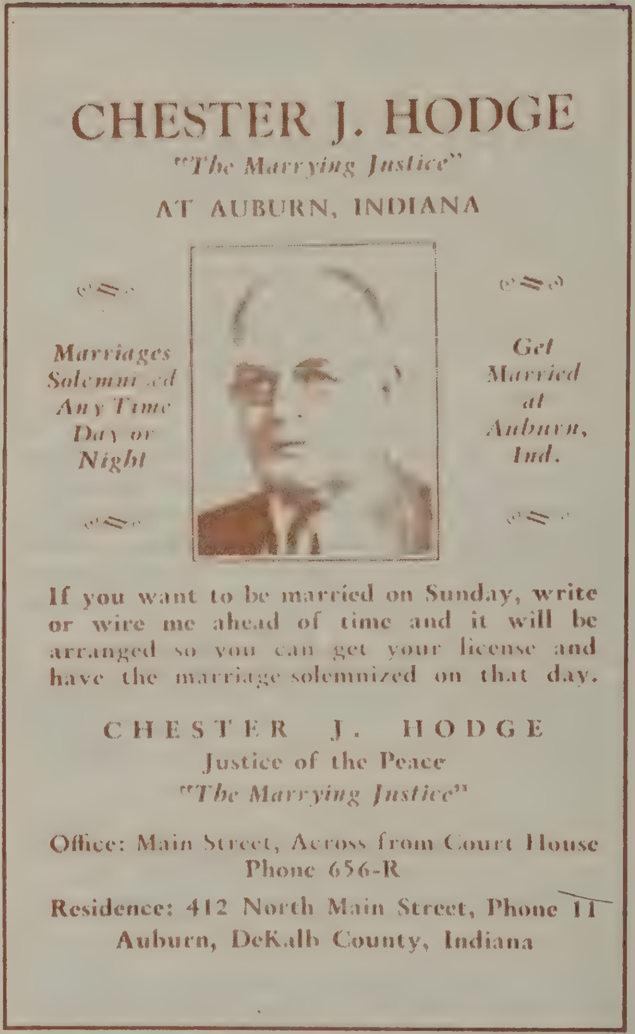
Chester J. Hodge, who was the father of Robert P. Hodge, was known as "The Marrying Justice" and made a substantial business in performing marriage ceremonies. His office was located in Auburn on the west side of the square in second floor rooms. An astute and informed person can still see the initials "J.P." scratched in the concrete sidewalk adjacent to the entrance of his office. For many years laws regarding marriages were more stringent in other states, particularly in Ohio and Michigan. In Indiana couples could get licenses, medical tests, and be married all in the same day when everything was co-ordinated by someone such as Justice Hodge. With the extensive public transportation available into Auburn, from the turn of the century until about 1940 Justice Hodge had a very successful matrimonial emporium.

Township elections were hotly contested in the past. It seems that DeKalb County residents have always taken politics seriously. Candidates were selected by each party at township conventions held annually in each township.

Notice of the 1880 Township Democratic Conventions appeared in the March 1880 issue of **The Head Light**, published at Corunna, and stated as follows:

Township Democratic Conventions

In accordance with a resolution adopted by the county democratic central committee, at a meeting held in Auburn, February 20, 1880, the democratic voters of DeKalb County are requested to meet at the usual places of holding elections in their respective townships (except in Union Township) on Saturday, March 20th, 1880, at 2 o'clock p.m. for the purpose of nominating candidates to be voted for at the township election, to be held on the first Monday (5th day) in April, 1880. The officers to



CHESTER J. HODGE
"The Marrying Justice"
AT AUBURN, INDIANA

Marriages Solemnized Any Time Day or Night

Get Married at Auburn, Ind.

If you want to be married on Sunday, write or wire me ahead of time and it will be arranged so you can get your license and have the marriage solemnized on that day.

CHESTER J. HODGE
Justice of the Peace
"The Marrying Justice"

Office: Main Street, Across from Court House
Phone 656-R

Residence: 412 North Main Street, Phone 11
Auburn, DeKalb County, Indiana

be elected in several townships are as follows:

	Township Trustee	Assessor and Land Appraiser	Constables	Justice of the Peace
Butler	1	1	1	2
Jackson	1	1	2	2
Concord	1	1	1	3
Newville	1	1	2	2
Stafford	1	1	1	2
Wilmington	1	1	2	4
Union	1	1	2	4
Keyser	1	1	1	2
Richland	1	1	2	2
Fairfield	1	1	1	2
Smithfield	1	1	2	2
Franklin	1	1	2	2
Troy	1	1	1	2

The convention (or caucus) for Union Township will be held at Waterloo, at 1 o'clock p.m., on the day above named, as agreed by the precinct committeeman for said township.

In addition to the nomination of candidates, it will be the duty of the democrats assembled, to choose a township (or precinct) committeeman, who shall be, by virtue of his office, a member of the county central committee. At the same time a secretary and such other officers as may be deemed necessary for the vigorous prosecution of the campaign in the township shall be selected. A copy of the proceedings of such convention together with the post office address for each officer elected and candidate nominated, shall be forwarded to the chairman of the county central committee, not later than Monday, March 22,1880.

The editor, J.C. Loveland, an outspoken Democrat commented:

The democratic committeeman of the various townships in the county had an interesting meeting at Auburn on the 20th July. Although only intended as a business meeting quite a large number of democrats were in attendance, showing that the democracy are wide awake and realize that great importance of the present campaign.

The campaigns were short but active and vocal. Newspapers were full of campaign news and comment. Editors frequently attacked each other as much as the opposing candidates.

After the election, **The Head Light** gleefully reported:

The Cock that Crows in the Morn!
"The Gray Cat Kicked Out the Black Cat's Eye!"
And the Rads Laid Out on Another Waterloo!
The Democracy Elect the Entire Township Ticket, And Nine Out of the Thirteen Trustees!
Amendments Snowed Under by 500 Majority!!

The election on Monday 5th inst., was a red-hot contest. Every available inch of territory was closely contested. The enemy concentrated their forces upon Trustee and made the fight upon that officer. All the dirty work that the machinery of the Republican party could bring to bear upon Mr. Jordan, was put in requisition. But the gallant Richland Democracy stood their ground manfully and won the golden prize. The entire ticket with the exception of constable is elected by increased majorities. We have secured nine of the thirteen Trustees in the county, and the amendments are defeated by 500 majority. The victory is significant and will have a telling influence on the fall elections."

Township functions have gradually waned in recent years with the general centralization and sophistification of government in Indiana. When school consolidation was completed in DeKalb County, the trustees lost much of their power. They still have some poor relief function and can give emergency relief in the form of cash or orders for necessities such as groceries, fuel oil, etc. The trustee can order the eradication of weeds and can collect dog tax. The trustee can also deal with line fence disputes and can reimburse for sheep or other animals killed by dogs. In townships of less than 8000 persons, the trustee can also provide certain services and facilities for residents. For example, in Fairfield Township the former church at Fairfield Center is owned by the township and used as a community building. Trustees are also responsible for fire protection in their township. Most contract with a municipal or private department for this service. Trustees may, but are not obligated to, provide for library services to their rural residents. Some townships also have cemeteries which they maintain in the absence of a private association for such purpose.

Wayne C. Voss served many years as Grant Township Trustee. He had a separate room in his home for township purposes. The records of the township were contained in a roll top desk and in a file cabinet which belonged to the township and traveled with the office. He probably spent a majority of his time as trustee in administering poor relief. He was fair but conservative and always asked a number of pertinent questions before he would part with the people's money.

Willard Stonebraker was a long time trustee in Fairfield Township. He was also very conscientious in his handling of township affairs. Additional duties of the advisory board under Mr. Stonebraker's tenure were work sessions at the township cemetery.

While their duties are not as extensive as they once were, DeKalb county trustees and other township officials still serve the people well.

7.7 Township Trustees

Compiling a list of those who have served as township trustee in DeKalb County has been a difficult task because there is no central place for township records, and many trustees have simply discarded old records over the years. A fairly complete list from about 1900 has been compiled as follows:

Butler Township Trustees

Name	Tenure
W.G. Erick	1910-1914
Harry Houser	1914-1918
Martin Hoffman	1918-1922
Wilbur Stonestreet	1922-1926
Claude Fitch	1926-1930
Charles Hosler	1930-1934
Russell Housel	1934-1938
Russell Housel	1938-1942
Dale Menges	1942-1946
Dale Menges	1946-1950
David Yarian	1950-1954
Emory Heitz	1954-1958
Emory Heitz	1958-1962
Earl Hodges	1962-1966
Miles Weller	1966-1970
Miles Weller	1970-1974
Wm. Knott	1974-1978
Wm. Knott	1978-1982
Wm. Knott	1982-1986
Wm. Knott	1986-

Concord Township Trustees

Name	Tenure
J. W. Henderson	1896-1898
J. W. Henderson	1898-1900
J. W. Henderson	1900-1902
J. R. Shilling	1902-1904
J. R. Shilling	1904-1906
J. R. Shilling	1906-1908
J. R. Shilling	1908-1910
J. R. Shilling	1910-1912
S. A. Maumaw	1910-1914
H. C. Hathaway	1914-1918
Frank Bowman	1918-1922
F. L. Milliman	1922-1926
O. K. Shull	1926-1930
O. K. Shull	1930-1934
Abner Trostel	1934-1938
S. A. Maumaw	1946-1942
Derwood Ridgeway	1942-1946
Derwood Ridgeway	1946-1950
Don J. Keller	1950-1954
Walter Morr	1954-1958
Walter Morr	1958-1962
Richard Crow	1962-1966
Richard Crow	1966-1970
Kathryn Crow	1970-1974
Merlin Simanton	1974-1978
Roger Cook	1978-1982
Don Miller	1982-1986
Charles Arnett	1986-

Fairfield Township Trustees

Name	Tenure
R. H. Sherlock	1894-1896
Joseph Huets	1896-1898
David Shook	1898-1900
David Shook	1900-1902
John Reinohl	1902-1904
John Reinohl	1904-1906
David Shook	1906-1908
Clark Hemstreet	1908-1910
Clark Hemstreet	1910-1912
Oren Blair	1912-1914
Oren Blair	1914-1918
Peter Reinhart	1918-1922
A. B. McCullough	1922-1926
Isaac Barker	1926-1930
Isaac Barker	1930-1934
Ora Rowe	1934-1938
Ora Rowe	1938-1942
Clyde Farrington	1942-1946
Ora Rowe	1946-1950
Ora Rowe	1950-1954
Orlo Deetz	1954-1958
Orlo Deetz	1958-1962
Ora Rowe	1962-1966
Willard Stonebraker	1966-1970
Willard Stonebraker	1970-1974
Willard Stonebraker	1974-1978

Willard Stonebraker	1978-1982
Willard Stonebraker	1982-1985
Jane Peacock	1985-1986
Carol Swogger	1986-

Franklin Township Trustee

Name	Tenure
Franklin C. Beard	1914-1918
Wm. Potter	1918-1922
Jesse Hammond	1922-1926
John Platt	1926-1930
John Duncan	1930-1934
Jesse Bonecutter	1934-1938
Dode Houlton	1938-1942
Jesse Bonecutter	1942-1946
Jesse Bonecutter	1946-1950
Howard Kandel	1950-1954
Howard Kandel	1954-1958
Vincent Rupert	1958-1962
Howard Kandel	1962-1966
Helen Kandel	1966-
Loren King	1966-1970
Loren King	1970-1974
Loren King	1974-1978
Loren King	1978-1982
Paul Headley	1982-1986
Jesse R. Cather	1986-

Grant Township Trustees

Name	Tenure
Sheldon Hine	1890's
J. Harris Reed	1902-1904
D. E. Dilgard	1904-1906
D. E. Dilgard	1906-1908
T. E. Imhoff	1908-1910
T. E. Imhoff	1910-1914
J. A. Husselman	1914-1918
Orrin Goodrich	1918-1922
Burt Bachtel	1922-1926
Burt Bachtel	1926-1930
Harry Imhoff	1930-1934
Fern Morr	1934-1938
Fern Morr	1938-1942
Otto Shuman	1942-1946
Fern Morr	1946-1950
Glen Hubartt	1950-1954
Glen Hubartt	1954-1958
Wayne Voss	1958-1962
Wayne Voss	1962-1966
Glen Hubartt	1966-1970
Loren King	1970-1974
DeWayne Esselburn	1974-1978
Wayne Voss	1978-1982
Wayne Voss	1982-1984
Albert Shuman	1984-1986
Albert Shuman	1986-

Jackson Township Trustees

Name	Tenure
Wilson Dancer	1896-1898
Wilson Dancer	1898-1900
S. M. High	1900-1902
S. M. High	1902-1904
P. P. Lockner	1904-1906
P. P. Lockner	1906-1908
S. H. Nugen	1908-1910
S. H. Nugen	1910-1914
M. J. Shoudel	1914-1918
Lewis Howey	1918-1922
J. L. Kelly	1922-1926
John Weaver	1926-1930
John Weaver	1930-1934
Lewis Freeman	1934-1938
Lewis Freeman	1938-1942
Joe Gerig	1942-1946
Joe Gerig	1946-1950
Chet Buttermore	1950-1954
Leonard McClellan	1954-1958
Leonard McClellan	1958-1962
Robert McNamara	1962-1966
J. W. Wallace	1966-1970
J. W. Wallace	1970-1974
J. W. Wallace	1974-1978
Wayne Wyss	1978-1982
Dennis Kruse	1982-1986
Dennis Kruse	1986-

Keyser Township Trustees

Name	Tenure
S. E. Shutt	1916-1920
Scudder Shutt	1920-1922
Thomas Noel	1922-1926
Thomas Noel	1926-1930
S. E. Shutt	1930-1934
Thomas Noel	1934-1938
Thomas Noel	1938-1942
David Ocker	1942-1946
David Ocker	1946-1950
Lester Smurr	1950-
Harold Dannenberg	1951-1954
Harold Dannenberg	1954-1958
Eugene Yarde	1958-1962
Eugene Yarde	1962-1966
Jane Yarde	1966-1970
Jane Yarde	1970-1974
Philip Conrad	1974-1978
Philip Conrad	1978-1982
Philip Conrad	1982-1986
Philip Conrad	1986-

Newville Township Trustees

Name	Tenure
Wallace Abel	1904-1906
Wallace Abel	1906-1908
Wallace Abel	1908-1910
Wallace Abel	1910-1914

Willard Tustison	1914-1918
Ross Abel	1918-1922
Clarence Baron	1922-1926
Clarence Baron	1926-1930
Sherman Meek	1930-1934
Romeo Richards	1934-1938
Romeo Richards	1938-1942
Wayne Benninghoff	1942-1946
Wayne Benninghoff	1946-1950
Elza Moore	1950-1954
Elza Moore	1954-1958
Wayne Benninghoff	1958-1962
Wayne Benninghoff	1962-1966
Eleanor Benninghoff	1966-1970
Wayne Benninghoff	1970-1974
Wayne Benninghoff	1974-1978
Vance Hook	1978-1982
Vance Hook	1982-1986
Vance Hook	1986-

Richland Township Trustees

Name	Tenure
Emory Shook	1902-1904
John H. Oster	1904-1906
John H. Oster	1906-1908
George Shaffer	1908-1910
George Shaffer	1910-1914
Perry Foote	1914-1918
Perry Foote	1918-1922
Estell Dawson	1922-1926
Ed. Gushwa	1926-1930
O. M. Foote	1930-1934
O. M. Foote	1934-1938
J. E. DeWitt	1938-1942
Floyd Rynearson	1942-1943
Jay DeWitt	1943
Lloyd Rynearson	1943
J. E. Sherick	1943-1946
J. E. Sherick	1946-1950
J. E. Sherick	1950-1954
Estel Shippy	1954-1958
Estel Shippy	1958-1962
Glenn Pepple	1962-1966
Glenn Pepple	1966-1970
Marie Pepple	1970-1974
Edison Shippy	1974-1978
Edison Shippy	1978-1982
Edison Shippy	1982-1986
Edison Shippy	1986-

Smithfield Township Trustees

Name	Tenure
H. W. Hamman	1914-1918
Jesse Camp	1918-1922
Jesse Camp	1922-1926
August Kuckuck	1926-1930
J. W. Camp	1930-1934
J. W. Camp	1934-1938
Lee Wise	1938-1942
Ralph Hamman	1942-1946
Ralph Hamman	1946-1950
Lloyd Brand	1950-1954
Lloyd Brand	1954-1958
Vern Bachtel	1958-1962
Vern Bachtel	1962-1966
Gene Reinohl	1966-1970
Gene Reinohl	1970-1974
Gene Reinohl	1974
Robert Bleck	1974-1978
Robert Bleck	1978-1982
Robert Bleck	1982-1986
Robert Bleck	1986-

Spencer Township Trustees

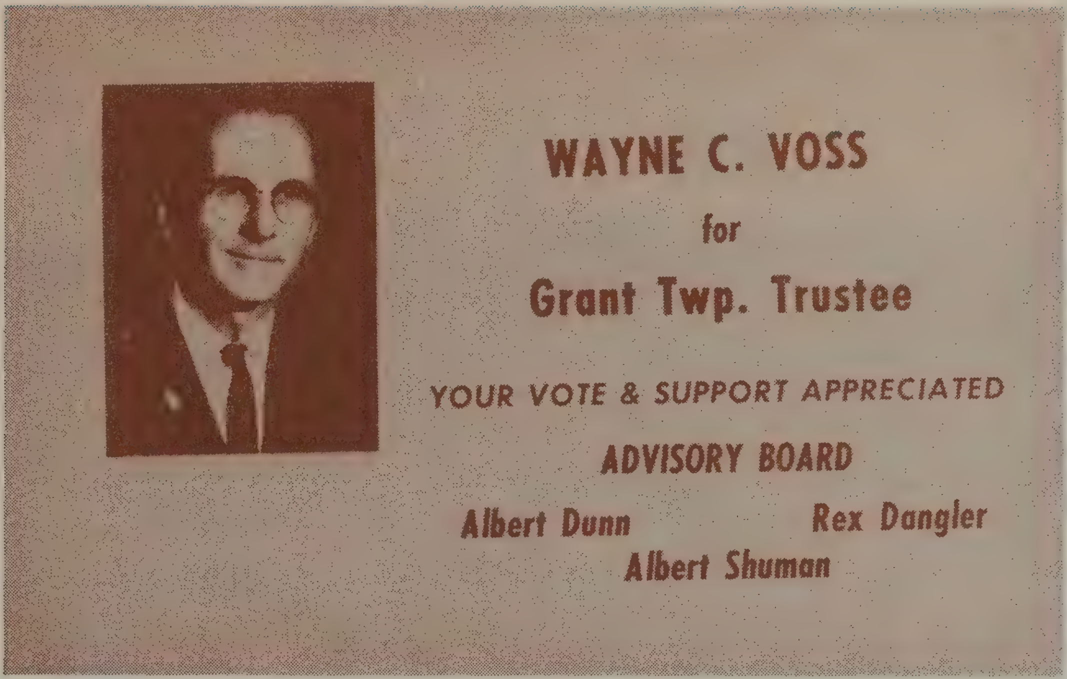
P. A. Walker	1914-1918
Percy Walker	1918-1922
Wm. O. Lake	1922-1926
Wm. Erick	1926-1930
S. E. Rhoades	1930-1934
Frank Rhoades	1934-1938
Clyde Rectenwall	1938-1942
Vince Miller	1942-1946
Vince Miller	1946-1950
Ralph Hook	1950-1954
Ralph Hook	1954-1958
Glen Akey	1958-1962
Glen Akey	1962-1966
Frank Laub	1966-1970
Gale T. Bowser	1970-1974
Harold Murphy	1974-1978
Harold Murphy	1978-1982
Jerry Storer	1982-1986
Jerry Storer	1986-

Stafford Township Trustees

Name	Tenure
C. S. Arford	1916-1918
Sam Hook	1918-1922
Wm. C. Miller	1922-1926
L. L. Diehl	1926-1930
Wm. C. Miller	1930-1934
Eugene Webster	1934-1938
Eugene Webster	1938-1942
Ray Miller	1942-1946
Ray Miller	1946-1950
Reuben Rowe	1950-1954
Reuben Rowe	1954-1958
Andrew Grube	1958-1962
Andrew Grube	1962-1966
Kester Cather	1966-1970
Kester Cather	1970-1974
Kester Cather	1974-1978
Sammuel D. Hook	1978-1982
Sammuel D. Hook	1982-1986
Sammuel D. Hook	1986-

Troy Township Trustees

Name	Tenure
Dan Burkhart	1910-1914



WAYNE C. VOSS
for
Grant Twp. Trustee

YOUR VOTE & SUPPORT APPRECIATED

ADVISORY BOARD
Albert Dunn
Rex Dangler
Albert Shuman

Franklin Wise	1914-1918
J. W. Jennings	1918-1922
Frank Teutsch	1922-1926
Jesse McClellan	1926-1930
Jesse McClellan	1930-1934
Byron Campbell	1934-1938
Byron Campbell	1938-1942
Ray Blaker	1942-1946
Theodore G. Everetts	1946-1950
Theodore G. Everetts	1950-1954
Clyde Rosenberry	1954-1958
Clyde Rosenberry	1958-1962
Glen Jennings	1962-1966
Glen Jennings	1966-1970
Clyde Rosenberry	1970-1974
Glenn Jennings	1974-1978
Glenn Jennings	1978-1982
Jerry E. Crowl	1982-1986
Jerry E. Crowl	1986-

Union Township Trustees

Miles Baxter	1902-1904
M. R. Wilson	1904-1908
S. M. Brandon	1908-1916
Frank Pyle	1916-1918
Harry Shull	1918-1920
Harry Shull	1920-1922
Larry Brandon	1922-1926
Larry Brandon	1926-1930
Rue Murray	1930-1934
Glenn Heffley	1934-1938
Guy Myers	1938-1942
Guy Myers	1942-1946
Joe Miller	1946-1950
Joe Miller	1950-1954
Raymond Synder	1954-1958
Raymond Synder	1958-1962
Ralph Duesler	1962-1964
Ralph Duesler	1966-1970
Raymond Synder	1970-1974
Raymond Synder	1974-1976
John Synder	1978-1982
Forrest Landes	1982-1986
Forrest Landes	1986-

Wilmington Township Trustees

Name	Tenure
C. C. Hook	1914-1918
Elsworth Eakright	1918-1922
Frank Lyons	1922-1926
Frank Lyons	1926-1930
Stanley Devitt	1930-1934
George Griest	1934-1938
Walter Mutzfield	1938-1942
Walter Mutzfield	1942-1946
Carl Bercaw	1946-1950
Carl Bercaw	1950-1954
Randall Staley	1954-1958
Randall Staley	1958-1962
Harvey Phelps	1962-1966
Francis Nelson	1966-1970
Francis Nelson	1970-1974
Francis Nelson	1974-1978
Leslie Nelson	1978-1982
Leslie Nelson	1982-1986
Leslie Nelson	1986-

State Representative Norman R. Gerig of DeKalb County presiding over Indiana House of Representatives.

CHAPTER EIGHT

INDIANA GENERAL ASSEMBLY

8.1 OVERVIEW

Theoretically, local government is the creature of state government. Although we have had home rule for a number of years, the functioning of local government is primarily as directed by the Indiana General Assembly. Home rule states that townships, counties, and cities may regulate their people in any way they choose, provided that there is no state law or regulation on the point. The fact remains, however, that there is a state law or regulation on virtually every subject.

Therefore, the Indiana General Assembly has been very instrumental in formulating the policies and laws under which we live. We may feel relatively detached from state government, but this is hardly the case. Over the years the laws enacted by the Indiana General Assembly have had a profound effect on our lives. There are many examples of this.

Basic school law is established by the Indiana General Assembly. From the creation of township libraries in the 1850's to school reorganization in the 1950's, much of our lives as children, as parents, and as grandparents has revolved around our schools.

Law enforcement, from horsethief detective societies in the 1850's, to the Indiana State Police in the 1950's, has been dictated by the Indiana General Assembly.

We citizens of DeKalb County and our ancestors have had a vicarious hand in this process because of the state senators and representatives we have elected over our 150 years. Data about the men who have represented

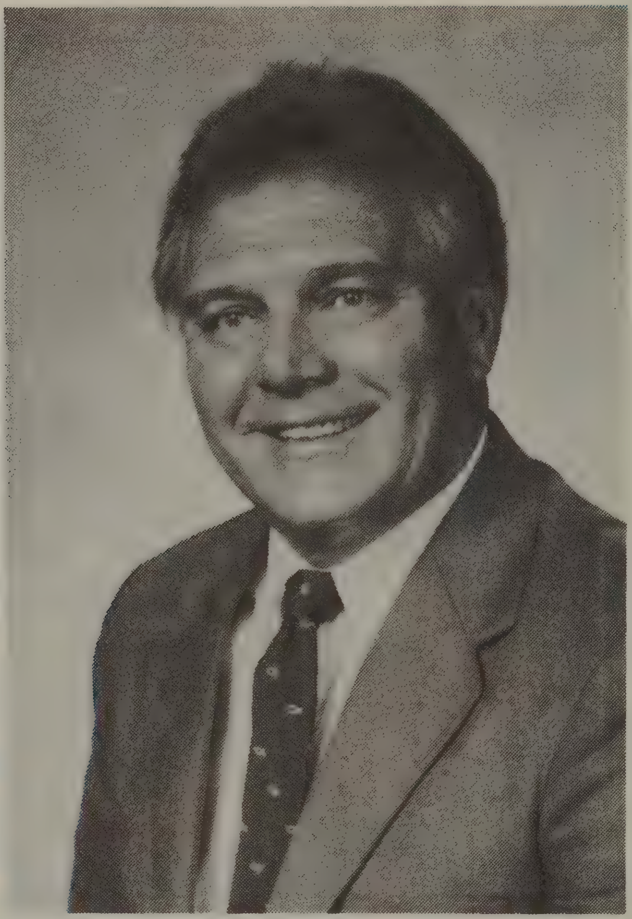
DeKalb County as state senators and representatives have been complied from **A Biographical Directory of the Indiana General Assembly.** No attempt has been made to analyze or interpret this data. This chore will be left to another scholar.

8.1 VIGNETTE 1

SHE'D CALL HER DEMOCRAT FRIENDS

My parents got along very, very well, except at election time. Presidential election time. We kids always used to dread it when it would come around because we knew what was going to happen. My mother was a Democrat and dad was a Republican. Mother couldn't drive and dad wouldn't take her to the polls, so she would call her friends. They'd argue and carry on about the presidents that were up for election and she'd say: Well I'll get there somehow or another. Well you don't need to. You just don't need to vote. So he'd go and vote and he wouldn't take her along in the car. Then she'd call her Democrat friends and they would come and get her and she'd go and vote and she'd smirk at him that night and she'd say: Well I cancelled your vote. I got there. That was about the only time they ever got into an argument.

Interview with Marcelle Smith Voss 1985.



State Senator Richard W. Worman

8.2 MEMBERS OF THE GENERAL ASSEMB REPRESENTING DEKALB COUNTY

NUMBER OF GENERAL ASSEMBLIES	DATES	NAME OF SENATOR	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF SENATOR	NAME OF REPRESENTATIVE	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF REPRESENTATIVE
19th	1 Dec. 1834 to 9 Feb. 1835				Chapman, John Butler	—	Elkhart, LaGrange, Steuben and parts of DeKalb, Kosciusko, Marshall and Whitley
					Rockhill, William	D	Allen, Huntington, and parts of DeKalb, Adams, Wells and Whitley
20th	7 Dec. 1835 to 8 Feb. 1836				Chamberlain, Ebenezer Mattoon	D	Elkhart, LaGrange, Steuben and parts of DeKalb, Kosciusko, Marshall and Whitley
					Thompson, Lewis Garrett	W	Allen, Huntington, and parts of Adams, DeKalb Wells and Whitley
21st	5 Dec. 1836 to 6 Feb. 1837	Crawford, George	D	DeKalb, Elkhart, LaGrange, Noble and Steuben	Gale, Thomas	W	DeKalb, LaGrange, Noble and Steuben
22nd	4 Dec. 1837 to 19 Feb. 1838	Crawford, George	D	DeKalb, Elkhart, LaGrange, Noble and Steuben	Herriman, David B.	D	DeKalb, LaGrange, Noble and Steuben
23rd	3 Dec. 1838 to 18 Feb. 1839	Crawford, George	D	DeKalb, Elkhart, LaGrange, Noble and Steuben	Herriman, David B.	D	DeKalb, LaGrange, Noble and Steuben
24th	2 Dec. 1839 to 24 Feb. 1840				Chamberlain, Ebenezer Mattoon	D	DeKalb, Elkhart, LaGrange, Noble and Steuben
25th	7 Dec. 1840 to 15 Feb. 1841	Chamberlain, Ebenezer Mattoon	D	DeKalb, Elkhart, LaGrange, Noble and Steuben	Howe, John B.	W	DeKalb, LaGrange, Noble and Steuben

NUMBER OF GENERAL ASSEMBLIES	DATES	NAME OF SENATOR	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF SENATOR	NAME OF REPRESENTATIVE	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF REPRESENTATIVE
26th	6 Dec. 1841 to 31 Jan. 1842	Herriman, David B.	D	DeKalb, LaGrange, Noble and Steuben	Marsh, Madison	D	DeKalb and Steuben
27th	5 Dec. 1842 to 13 Feb. 1843	Herriman, David B.	D	DeKalb, LaGrange, Noble and Steuben	Marsh, Madison (Successfully contested the election of Enos Beall; seated 12 Dec. 1842)	D	DeKalb and Steuben
28th	4 Dec. 1843 to 15 Jan. 1844	Herriman, David B.	D	DeKalb, LaGrange, Noble and Steuben	Helwig, Jacob	D	DeKalb and Steuben
29th	2 Dec. 1844 to 13 Jan. 1845	Herriman, David B.	D	DeKalb, LaGrange, Noble and Steuben	Helwig, Jacob	D	DeKalb and Steuben
30th	1 Dec. 1845 to 20 Jan. 1846	Herriman, David B.	D	DeKalb, LaGrange, Noble and Steuben	Powers, Clark	D	DeKalb and Steuben
31st	7 Dec. 1846 to 28 Jan. 1847	Marsh, Madison	D	DeKalb, Noble and Steuben	Balding, George W. (Elected 16 Nov. 1846 to fill vacancy from death of David B. Wheeler)	D	DeKalb and Steuben
32nd	6 Dec. 1847 to 17 Feb. 1848	Marsh, Madison	D	DeKalb, Noble and Steuben	Widney, John P.	D	DeKalb and Steuben

NUMBER OF GENERAL ASSEMBLIES	DATES	NAME OF SENATOR	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF SENATOR	NAME OF REPRESENTATIVE	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF REPRESENTATIVE
33rd	4 Dec. 1848 to 5 Jan. 1849	Marsh, Madison	D	DeKalb, Noble and Steuben	Dawson, Reuben Jackson	D	DeKalb and Steuben
34th	3 Dec. 1849 to 21 Jan. 1850	Dawson, Reuben Jackson	D	DeKalb, Noble and Steuben	May, Edward Ralph	D	DeKalb and Steuben
35th	30 Dec. 1850 to 14 Feb. 1851	Dawson, Reuben Jackson	D	DeKalb, Noble and Steuben	Stayner, John	D	DeKalb and Steuben
36th	1 Dec. 1851 10 March 1852 20 April 1852 21 June 1852	Dawson, Reuben Jackson	D	DeKalb and Steuben	McConnell, George W.	D	DeKalb and Steuben
37th	6 Jan. 1853 to 7 March 1853	Hendry, Alanson Wellington	W	DeKalb and Steuben	Hammond, Edward T.	D	DeKalb and Steuben
38th	4 Jan. 1855 to 5 March 1855	Hendry, Alanson Wellington	F	DeKalb and Steuben	Clark, Alanzo P.	F	DeKalb
39th	8 Jan. 1857 to 9 March 1857	Hendry, Alanson Wellington	R	DeKalb and Steuben	Sloss, Thomas B.	R	DeKalb and Steuben

NUMBER OF GENERAL ASSEMBLIES	DATES	NAME OF SENATOR	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF SENATOR	NAME OF REPRESENTATIVE	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF REPRESENTATIVE
40th	Special Session 20 Nov. 1885 to 25 Dec. 1858 Regular Session 6 Jan. 1859 to 7 March 1859	Hendry, Alanson Wellington	R	DeKalb, Noble and Steuben	Waterman, Miles	D	DeKalb
41st	Regular Session 10 Jan. 1861 to 11 March 1861 SpecialSession 24 April 1861 to 2 June 1861	Dickinson, Timothy R.	R	DeKalb, Noble and Steuben	Feagler, Henry	R	DeKalb
42nd							
43rd	8 Jan. 1863 to 9 March 1863	Dickinson, Timothy R. (Successfully defended his seat against a contest by William H. Dills)	R	DeKalb, Noble and Steuben	Waterman, Miles	D	DeKalb
44th	Regular Session 5 Jan. 1865 to 6 March 1865 Special Session 13 Nov. 1865 to 22 Dec. 1865	Noyes, Enos B.	R	DeKalb, Noble and Steuben	Lockhart, Robert McBride	R	DeKalb
45th	10 Jan. 1867 to 11 March 1867	Noyes, Enos B.	R	DeKalb, Noble and Steuben	Hartman, Ezra D.	R	DeKalb
46th	Regular Session 7 Jan. 1869 to 8 March 1869 Special Session 8 April 1869 to 17 May 1869	Fosdick, Edwards W.	R	DeKalb and Steuben	Britton, Lewis D.	D	DeKalb

NUMBER OF GENERAL ASSEMBLIES	DATES	NAME OF SENATOR	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF SENATOR	NAME OF REPRESENTATIVE	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF REPRESENTATIVE
47th	5 Jan. 1871 to 27 Feb. 1871	Fosdick, Edward W.	R	DeKalb and Steuben	Britton, Lewis D.	D	DeKalb
48th	Special Session 13 Nov. 1872 to 22 Dec. 1872 Regular Session 9 Jan. 18783 to 10 March 1873	Howard, Washington Irving	R	DeKalb and Steuben	Shutt, Samuel S.	D	DeKalb
49th	Regular Session 7 Jan. 1875 to 8 March 1875 Special Session 9 March 1875 to 15 March 1875	Howard, Washington Irving	R	DeKalb and Steuben	Waterman, Miles	D	DeKalb
50th	Regular Session 4 Jan. 1877 to 5 March 1877 Special Session 6 March 1877 to 15 March 1877	Mercer, William Montgomery	R	DeKalb and Steuben	Madden, William H.	D	DeKalb
51st	Regular Session 9 Jan. 1879 to 10 March 1879 Special Session 11 March 1879 to 31 March 1879	Mercer, William Montgomery	R	DeKalb and Steuben	Shutt, Samuel S.	D	DeKalb
52nd	Regular Session 6 Jan. 1881 to 7 March 1881 Special Session 8 March 1881 to 16 April 1881	Macartney, Francis	R	DeKalb and Steuben	Iddings, Hiram Moody, Daniel Davis	R D	DeKalb, Elkhart and Noble DeKalb
53rd	4 Jan. 1883 to 5 March 1883	Macartney, Francis	R	DeKalb and Steuben	Gerber, Eli B. Moody, Daniel Davis	D D	DeKalb, Elkhart and Noble DeKalb

NUMBER OF GENERAL ASSEMBLIES	DATES	NAME OF SENATOR	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF SENATOR	NAME OF REPRESENTATIVE	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF REPRESENTATIVE
54th	Regular Session 8 Jan. 1885 to 9 March 1885 Special Session 10 March 1885 to 13 April 1885	Ensley, Nicholas	R	DeKalb and Steuben	Barney, William M. Moody, Daniel Davis	D D	DeKalb, Elkhart and Noble DeKalb
55th	6 Jan. 1887 to 7 March 1887	Ensley, Nicholas	R	DeKalb and Steuben	Leighty, Jacob D. Van Slyke, William N.	R R	DeKalb DeKalb, Elkhart and Noble
56th	10 Jan. 1889 to 11 March 1889	Jackson, Andrew M.	D	DeKalb and Noble	Conn, Charles Gerard Kelly (Kelley), Freeman	D D	DeKalb, Elkhart and Noble DeKalb
57th	8 Jan. 1891 to 9 March 1891	Jackson, Andrew M.	D	DeKalb and Noble	Kelly (Kelley), Freeman Teal, Norman	D D	DeKalb DeKalb, Elkhart and Noble
58th	5 Jan. 1893 to 6 March 1893	McDonald, James E.	D	DeKalb and Noble	Franks, Marion F.	D	DeKalb
59th	10 Jan. 1895 to 11 March 1895	Bird, Ochmig	D	Allen and DeKalb	Willis, Franks W.	R	DeKalb
60th	7 Jan. 1897 to 8 March 1897	Nusbaum, William H.	D	DeKalb and Noble	Brown, Charles Mann Knepper, Edwin W.	D R	DeKalb DeKalb, Elkhart and Noble

NUMBER OF GENERAL ASSEMBLIES	DATES	NAME OF SENATOR	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF SENATOR	NAME OF REPRESENTATIVE	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF REPRESENTATIVE
61st	5 Jan. 1899 to 6 March 1899	Nusbaum, William H.	D	DeKalb and Noble	Brown, Charles Mann	D	DeKalb
62nd	6 Jan. 1901 to 10 March 1901	Darby, A Byron	R	DeKalb and Steuben	Jackman, Jefferson William	D	DeKalb
63rd	8 Jan. 1903 to 9 March 1903	Darby, A Byron	R	DeKalb and Steuben	Hull, Russell Lawrence	R	DeKalb
64th	5 Jan. 1905 to 6 March 1905	Wickwire, Thomas Seba	R	DeKalb and Steuben	Mountz, Howard Wesley	R	DeKalb
65th	Regular Session 10 Jan. 1907 to 11 March 1907 Special Session 18 Sept. 1908 to 30 Sept. 1908	Wickwire, Thomas Seba	R	DeKalb and Steuben	Knisely, Luther W.	D	DeKalb
66th	7 Jan. 1909 to 8 March 1909	Powers, Stephen Arad	D	DeKalb and Steuben	McKenn, Edward M.	D	DeKalb
67th	5 Jan. 1911 to 6 March 1911	Powers, Stephen Arad	R	DeKalb and Steuben	McKenn, Edward M.	D	DeKalb

NUMBER OF GENERAL ASSEMBLIES	DATES	NAME OF SENATOR	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF SENATOR	NAME OF REPRESENTATIVE	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF REPRESENTATIVE
68th	9 Jan. 1913 to 10 March 1913	Van Auken, Glenn	D	DeKalb and Steuben	McKennean, Edward M.	D	DeKalb
69th	7 Jan. 1915 to 8 March 1915	Van Auken, Glenn	D	DeKalb and Steuben	Feick, Frederick Lawrence	D	DeKalb
70th	4 Jan. 1917 to 5 March 1917	Van Auken, Glenn	D	Allen and DeKalb	Grube, Cleve H.	D	DeKalb
71st	Regular Session 9 Jan. 1919 to 10 March 1919 1st Special Session 16 Jan. 1920 2nd Special Session 12 July 1920 to 30 July 1920	Van Auken, Glenn	D	Allen and DeKalb	Wilis, Herbert Clyde	R	DeKalb
72nd	Regular Session 6 Jan. 1921 to 7 March 1921 Special Session 14 Dec. 1921	Hartzell, Lee Joseph	R	Allen and DeKalb	Willis, Herbert Clyde	R	DeKalb
73rd	4 Jan. 1923 to 5 March 1923	Nichals, Charles Stewart	R	DeKalb, LaGrange and Steuben	Thomas, Milo J.	D	DeKalb

NUMBER OF GENERAL ASSEMBLIES	DATES	NAME OF SENATOR	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF SENATOR	NAME OF REPRESENTATIVE	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF REPRESENTATIVE
74th	8 Jan. 1925 to 9 March 1925	Shank, Hudson Lyle	R	DeKalb, LaGrange and Steuben	Ridenour, Russel Roy	R	DeKalb
75th	6 Jan. 1927 to 7 March 1927	Shank, Hudson Lyle	R	DeKalb, LaGrange and Steuben	Ridenour, Russel Roy	R	DeKalb
76th	10 Jan. 1929 to 11 March 1929	Walter, Rollo N.	R	DeKalb, LaGrange and Steuben	Scattergood, George H.	R	DeKalb
77th	Regular Session 8 Jan. 1931 to 9 March 1931 Special Session 7 July 1932 to 15 August 1932	Walter, Roll N.	R	DeKalb, LaGrange and Steuben	Grimm, Howard Stanley	R	DeKalb
78th	5 Jan. 1933 to 6 March 1933	Brandon, Larry	D	DeKalb, LaGrange and Steuben	Mertz, John William	D	DeKalb
79th	Regular Session 10 Jan. 1935 to 11 March 1935 Special Session 5 March 1936 to 18 March 1936	Brandon, Larry	D	DeKalb, LaGrange and Steuben	Shull, Harry Malcom	R	DeKalb
80th	Regular Session 7 Jan. 1937 to 8 March 1937	Brandon, Larry	D	DeKalb, LaGrange and Steuben	Shull, Harry Malcom	R	DeKalb

NUMBER OF GENERAL ASSEMBLIES	DATES	NAME OF SENATOR	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF SENATOR	NAME OF REPRESENTATIVE	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF REPRESENTATIVE
	Special Session 19 July 1938 to 30 July 1938	Brandon, Larry	D	DeKalb, LaGrange and Steuben	Shull, Harry Malcolm	R	DeKalb
81st	5 Jan. 1939 to 6 March 1939	Brandon, Larry	D	DeKalb, LaGrange and Steuben	Shull, Harry Malcolm	R	DeKalb
82nd	9 Jan. 1941 to 10 March 1941	Shull, Harry Malcolm	R	DeKalb, LaGrange and Steuben	Miser, Charles	R	DeKalb
83rd	Regular Session 7 Jan. 1943 to 8 March 1943	Shull, Harry Malcolm	R	DeKalb, LaGrange and Steuben	Miser, Charles	R	DeKalb
	Regular Session 11 April 1944 to 14 April 1944 2nd Special Session 4 Nov. 1944						
84th	4 Jan. 1945 to 5 March 1945	Shull, Harry Malcolm	R	DeKalb, LaGrange and Steuben	Miser, Charles	R	DeKalb
85th	9 Jan. 1947 to 10 March 1947	Shull, Harry Malcolm	R	DeKalb, LaGrange and Steuben	Miser, Charles	R	DeKalb

NUMBER OF GENERAL ASSEMBLIES	DATES	NAME OF SENATOR	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF SENATOR	NAME OF REPRESENTATIVE	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF REPRESENTATIVE
86th	6 Jan. 1949 to 7 March 1949	Batchelet, Willis King	R	DeKalb, LaGrange and Steuben	Miser, Charles T.	R	DeKalb
87th	Regular Session 4 Jan. 1951 to 5 March 1951 Special Session 24 Sept. 1951 to 26 Oct. 1951	Batchelet, Willis King	R	DeKalb, LaGrange and Steuben	Miser, Charles T.	R	DeKalb
88th	8 Jan. 1953 to 9 March 1953	Batchelet, Willis King	R	DeKalb, LaGrange and Steuben	Miser, Charles T.	R	DeKalb
89th	6 Jan. 1955 to 7 March 1955	Batchelet, Willis King	R	DeKalb, LaGrange and Steuben	Miser, Charles T.	R	DeKalb
90th	10 Jan. 1957 to 11 March 1957	Batchelet, Willis King	R	DeKalb, LaGrange and Steuben	Miser, Charles T.	R	DeKalb
91st	8 Jan. 1959 to 9 March 1959	Batchelet, Willis King	R	DeKalb, LaGrange and Steuben	Leas, Lyle Spangler	D	DeKalb
92nd	5 Jan. 1961 to 6 March 1961	Batchelet, Willis King	R	DeKalb, LaGrange and Steuben	Housel, Russell Ward	R	DeKalb

NUMBER OF GENERAL ASSEMBLIES	DATES	NAME OF SENATOR	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF SENATOR	NAME OF REPRESENTATIVE	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF REPRESENTATIVE
93rd	Regular Session 10 Jan. 1963 to 11 March 1963 Special Session 12 March 1963 to 20 April 1963	Batchelet, Willis King	R	DeKalb, LaGrange and Steuben	Housel, Russel Ward	R	DeKalb
94th	Regular Session 7 Jan. 1965 to 8 March 1965 1st Special Session 8 June 1965 2nd Special Session 18 Oct. 1965 to 22 Nov. 1965	Batchelet, Willis King	R	DeKalb, LaGrange and Steuben	Hughes, Wayne	R	DeKalb and Steuben
95th	5 Jan. 1967 to 6 March 1967	Bloom, Allen Everett Kruse, Dean Verl Watson, Chester Kingsley	R R D	Adams, Allen and DeKalb	Hughes, Wayne	R	DeKalb and Steuben
96th	9 Jan. 1969 to 10 March 1969	Bloom, Allen Everette Gutman, Phillip Edward Kruse, Dean Verl	R R R	Adams, Allen and DeKalb	Coleman, Floyd Butler	R	DeKalband Steuben
97th	Long Session 12 Jan. 1971 to 16 April 1971 Short Session 15 Nov. 1971 to 11 Jan. 1972	Gutman, Phillip Edward Helmke, Walter Paul McComb, Thomas Victor	R R R	Adams, Allen and DeKalb	Coleman, Floyd Butler	R	DeKalband Steuben
98th	Long Session 15 Nov. 1972 to 8 Jan. 1933 19 April 1973 Short Session 20 Nov. 1973 to 7 Jan. 1974 to 15 Feb. 1974	Helmke, Walter Paul	R	Allen and DeKalb	Coleman, Floyd Butler	R	Allen, DeKalb LaGrange and Steuben

NUMBER OF GENERAL ASSEMBLIES	DATES	NAME OF SENATOR	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF SENATOR	NAME OF REPRESENTATIVE	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF REPRESENTATIVE
99th	LONG SESSION 19 Nov. 1975 to 6 Jan. 1975 to 30 April 1975 SHORT SESSION 18 Nov. 1975 to 5 Jan. 1976 to 20 Feb. 1976	Wilson, Woodrow	D	Allen and DeKalb	Coleman, Floyd Butler	R	Allen, DeKalb LaGrange and Steuben
100th	LONG SESSION 16 Nov. 1976 to 5 Jan. 1977 to 30 April 1977 SPECIAL SESSION 23 May 1977 SHORT SESSION 22 Nov. 1977 to 9 Jan. 1978 to 4 March 1978	Wilson, Woodrow	D	Allen and DeKalb	Gerig, Norman L.	R	Allen, DeKalb LaGrange and Steuben
101st	LONG SESSION 21 Nov. 1978 to 8 Jan. 1979 to 5 April 1979 SHORT SESSION 20 Nov. 1979 to 7 Jan. 1980 to 26 Feb. 1980	Worman, Richard Wayne	R	Allen and DeKalb	Gerig, Norman L.	R	Allen, DeKalb LaGrange and Steuben

NUMBER OF GENERAL ASSEMBLIES	DATES	NAME OF SENATOR	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF SENATOR	NAME OF REPRESENTATIVE	POLITICS	DISTRICT OF REPRESENTATIVE
102nd	LONG SESSION 18 Nov. 1980 to 7 Jan. 1981 to 30 April 1981 SPECIAL SESSION 27 May to 29 May 1981 SHORT SESSION 17 Nov. 1981 to 5 Jan. 1982 to 20 Feb. 1982	Augsburger, John Bird Worman, Richard	R R	Kosciusko, LaGrange, Noble and Steuben Allen and DeKalb	Gerig, Norman L.	R	Allen, DeKalb LaGrange and Steuben
103rd	LONG SESSION 16 Nov. 1982 to 5 Jan. 1983 to 15 April 1983 SPECIAL SESSION 6 Dec. to 16 Dec. 1982 SHORT SESSION 22 Nov. 1983 to 4 Jan. 1984 to 1 March 1984	Augsburger, John Bird Worman, Richard	R R	DeKalb, Kosciusko, LaGrange and Noble Allen, DeKalb and Steuben	Gerig, Norman L.	R	DeKalb and Steuben

AUGSBURGER, John Bird. SENATOR, 1977-78, 1979-80, 1981-82 (KOSCIUSKO, LaGrange, Noble, and Steuben), 1983-84 (DeKalb KOSCIUSKO, LaGrange, and Noble). (Son of John Fredrick Augsburger, q.v., II.) Republican. Born September 9, 1934, Goshen, Elkhart County, Indiana, of German ancestry. Parents resided at Milford, Kosciusko County, at time of birth. Attended Milford public schools and high school, graduated in 1952; Bluffton College, Ohio, 1953-54; Indiana University, B.S. 1956. Married Shirley Kay Galloway, 1955 (3-children) - divorced 1978; married Oweita Tomlinson, 1980. Christian Church. Businessman, vice-president, Augsburger's Inc., Supermarket, 1977-80, president, 1980-. Counting House Bank, Warsaw, director; Warsaw Federal Savings and Loan Association, director. Young Republican Club; precinct committeeman, 1966-76; Republican State Convention delegate, 1966-76. Freemason; Kiwanis; Indiana Retail Grocers Association; Chamber of Commerce; Lions; Wawasee Wings, Inc. Milford Area Development Association; United Fund, county chairman, 1974-75; Q; LD; Arbutus.

BALDING, George W., HOUSE, 1846-47 (special election November 16, 1846, to fill vacancy created by death of David B. Wheeler) (DeKalb and STEUBEN). Born April 12, 1813, Chenango County, New York. Married. Children. Not a church member. Farmer. Democrat. Steuben County Commissioner, 1850-53. English; Morley.

BARNEY, William M. HOUSE, 1885 (DeKalb, ELKHART, and Noble). (Brother of George T. Barney, q.v.) Born July 6, 1827, Essex County, New York. Studied law. Married Anna Hostettler (2 children). Civil War; 100th Regiment, Indiana Volunteers, captain, 1862-63. Moved to Ohio; to Noble County, Indiana, in 1852; and to Elkhart County. Merchant; lawyer. Democrat. Died March 7, 1911, Elkhart County, Indiana. Sketches-1885; WPA-Deaths (Elkhart).

BATCHELET, Willis King. SENATE. 1949, 1951, 1953, 1955, 1957, 1959, 1961, 1963, 1965 successfully defended his seat against a contest by Philip A. Bir) (DeKalb, LaGrange, and STEUBEN), 1967 (Kosciusko, LaGrange, Noble and STEUBEN). Republican. Born September 18, 1896, Alden Township, McHenry County, Illinois. Moved to Walworth County, Wisconsin, ca. 1900; and to Angola, Steuben County, Indiana, ca. 1920. Attended Walworth County public schools; Columbia Institute of Commerce, Chicago, 2 years; Tri-State University, Angola, LL.B. 1926; Indiana University, 1 year; admitted to the bar in 1926. Married Francis Fairfield, 1927 - died 1945; Married Mrs. Pauline Doris McDaniel Straley, 1946 (1 adopted child). Christian Church. Lawyer, 1926-77; part-time college law instructor. Active in 1924 congressional campaign; Angola city attorney, 1930-55; Orland, Fremont, and Clear Lake town attorney; Steuben County Republican central committee, treasurer and secretary. Freemason; Odd Fellows; Lions; Chamber of Commerce, county president; county and state bar associations; Indianapolis Press Club; Sons of Sangamon; Aircraft Owners and Pilot Association; Sigma Mu Sigma; Alpha Sigma Phi; Steuben County 4-H Fair Festival, president; Steuben County 4-H Club founder and director. Died February 24, 1980, St. Petersburg, Pinellas County, Florida. SL-Q; Barnhart-Carmony; Tri-State; IBS; Who-American Politics; newspapers.

BIRD, Ochmig. SENATE, 1893 (ALLEN and Whitley), 1895 (ALLEN and DeKalb), 1915, 1917 (ALLEN). Born September 11, 1849, Fort Wayne, Allen County, Indiana. Carpenter's Apprentice. Married Elmira Stouder, 1879 (4 children). Carpenter and joiner, 13 years; farmer and livestock raiser; superintendent, Holmes gravel road. 1887; director, Arcola, Allen County Bank. Democrat. Trustee, Lake Township, Allen County, 4 years. Freemason. Died September 20, 1927, Arcola, Allen County, Indiana. Robertson; Fort Wayne 1893-94, 1895-96. 1913; Correspondence.

BLOOM, Allan Everett. HOUSE, 1961 (ALLEN and Whitley); SENATE, 1963, 1965 (ALLEN), 1967, 1969 (president pro tempore) (Adams, Allen, and DeKalb), (Son of Albert Everett Bloom, q.v., II.) Republican. Born October 16, 1932, Fort Wayne, Allen County, Indiana, of German and English ancestry. Attended Fort Wayne public schools; South Side High School, graduated 1950; Valparaiso University, B.A. 1954, LL.B. 1956; U.S. Naval Justice School, advanced study; admitted to the bar in 1956. Married Norma Jean Meyer, 1954 (2 children). Methodist, 1932-54, 1958-; Lutheran, 1954-58. U.S. Marine Corps Reserve, 1952-56, 1958-80, lieutenant colonel; U.S. Marine Corps, 1956-58, major. Lawyer, partner in Bloom and Bloom. Anthony Wayne Bank, director; director of several Fort Wayne area enterprises. Allen County Republican Central Committee, finance chairman, 1958-60, 1972-, absentee ballot chairman, 1959. Republican state Platform Committee, 1966; state Traffic Safety Advisory Committee, 1967-71; state Legislative Council, chairman, 1969; state Higher Education Coordinating Committee, 1969-71; Governor's Cyclotron Advisory Committee; National Society of State Legislators Intergovernmental Relations Committee, chairman; Reagan for President, 4th district chairman, 1974-80. Lost for U.S. House of Representatives, 1972. County, state, and national bar associations; American Judicature Society; Marine Corps League; Marine Corps Reserve Officers Association; Indiana Society of Natural History, president, 1969; Delta Theta Phi. Warren Methodist Home, director, 4 years; Wayne Street Methodist Church Foundation, director, Q; LSQ: Who-Midwest; Who-American Politics; LD.

BRANDON, Larry. SENATE, 1933, 1935, 1937, 1939 (DeKalb, LaGrange, and Steuben). Democrat. Born October 20, l887, Auburn, DeKalb County, Indiana, of German and Irish ancestry. Moved to Indianapolis, Marion County, in 1940; and returned to Auburn in 1952. Attended Auburn public schools; studied architectural drafting by correspondence. Married Mildred L. Wilson, 1910 (2 children)-died 1976. Christian Church. Patternmaker; operated woodworking shop, 2 years; dairy farmer, 1914-; businessman, owner, Wilbraholm Jersey Dairy, Auburn. Farm Bureau Insurance Company, vice-president; DeKalb County Farm Bureau Cooperative Association; Albion Production Credit Association. Union Township trustee, 1924-32. Freemason; Knights of Pythias; Chamber of Commerce; Citizen Historical Association; DeKalb County Farm Bureau, president 1927; Indiana Farm Bureau. Author; articles in agricultural publications; column in the Hoosier Farmer. Died September 8, l976, Garrett, DeKalb County, Indiana.Q; SLQ; Roll; CHA (Marion); INI; IBI.

BRITTON, Lewis D. HOUSE, 1869, 1871 (DeKALB). Born October 8, 1820, near Williamsport, Lycoming County, Pennsylvania, of English and Dutch ancestry. Attended common schools. Married Martha McCauge, 1843 (7 children). Presbyterian; later United Brethren. Moved to Ohio in 1823; and to DeKalb County, Indiana in 1850. Teacher, 1849-ca. 1850; farmer, 1850 and after. Democrat. In Ohio; township assessor, 1847. DeKalb County school examiner, 1853; justice of the peace, 1857-65. Died October 28, 1889, Corunna, DeKalb County Indiana. English; Correspondence.

BROWN, Charles Mann. HOUSE, 1897, 1899 (DeKALB). Born June 24, 1866, DeKalb County or Steuben County, Indiana. Attended district schools; Tri-State Normal College, Angola; studied law; admitted to the bar in 1892. Married Zo Thomas, 1885 (1 child). Methodist or Presbyterian. Moved to Auburn, DeKalb County, in 1893. Teacher; lawyer; principal, Hamilton, Steuben County, school system; managed Hamilton branch, Steuben County Bank; vice-president, Auburn State Bank; president, DeKalb Mortgage Loan Company; vice-president, City National Bank of Auburn. Democrat. Auburn city attorney, 1904-12. DeKalb County Bar Association; Indiana State Bar Association; American Bar Association; Ancient Order of United Workmen; Knights of Pythias; Freemason; Young Men's Jefferson Clubs of Indiana, vice-president, 13th District; Auburn library board; director, DeKalb County Free Fall Fair. English; IBI.

CHAMBERLAIN, Ebenezer Mattoon. HOUSE, 1835-36 (Elkhart, LaGrange, Steuben, and parts of DeKalb, Kosciusko, Marshall, and Whitley), 1837-38 (Elkhart): SENATE, 1839-40, 1840-41 (DeKalb, ELKHART, LaGrange, Noble, and Steuben), 1841-42 (ELKHART, Kosciusko, and Whitley). Born August 20, l805, Orringotn, Penobscot County, Maine. Attended common schools; academy, 6 months; studied law; admitted to the bar in 1833. Married Phoebe Ann Hascall, 1838 (8 children), Swedenborgian. Indiana militia; Goshen Guards, captain, 1842. Moved to Indiana in 1832. Shipyard worker; teacher; lawyer. Democrat. Goshen postmaster, 1837-41; prosecuting attorney, 9th circuit, 1842-43; president judge, 9th district, 1843-52; presidental elector, 1848; U.S. House of Representatives, 1853-55. Delegate, Democratic national convention, 1844. Lost for U.S. House of Representatives, 1843, l855; lost for member, Constitutional Convention, l850. Died March 14, 1861, Goshen, Elkhart County, Indiana. English; Congress; Who-America; Monks; Weaver; IMH; AOF.

CHAPMAN, John Butler. HOUSE, l834-35 (Elkhart, LaGrange, Steuben, and parts of DeKalb, KOSCIUSKO, Marshall, and Whitley). Born December, l797, Leesburg, Loudoun County, Virginia. Attended common schools; studied medicine; studied law; admitted to the bar. Married Margaret McCoy, 1819 (7 children); married a second time (1 child); Indiana militia; Kosciusko Volunteers, captain, 1846. Moved to Harrison County, Virginia (now West Virginia), ca. 1803; to Burlington, Ohio, by 1823; to Crawfordsville, Montgomery County, Indiana, in 1826; to Kosciusko County in 1833; to the Pacific Northwest ca. 1850; and returned to Kosciusko County. Farmer; lawyer; merchant; helped to obtain charter for the Buffalo and Mississippi Railroad, 1834. Prosecuting attorney, 8th circuit, 183-34; county commissioner in Oregon Territory, 185l. Lost for state senator, 1829, 1830. Died October 20, 1877, Warsaw, Kosciusko County, Indiana. English; Higgins-

Elkhart; IMH: Correspondence.

CLARK, Alonzo P. HOUSE, 1855 (DEKALB). born December 23, 1807, Pratt's Hollow, Madison County, New York. Studied medicine. Married Betsy Bumpp, 1828 (6 children). Moved to Indiana in 1836. Physician; lawyer; owned a sawmill; extensive land holdings. Whig; Fusion, 1855; Republican. Died February 3, 1867. English; Ford.

COLEMAN, Floyd Butler. HOUSE, 1969, 1971-72 (DEKALB and Steuben), 1973-74, 1975-76 (Allen, DeKALB, LaGrange, and Steuben). Republican. Born December 24, 1917, Palmyra, Harrison County, Indiana, of German and English ancestry. Moved to Waterloo, DeKalb County, in 1948. Attended Morgan Township public schools; Palmyra High School graduated 1936; Indiana University, A.B. 1940, M.D. 1945, internship, Methodist Hospital, Indianapolis, 1945-46. Married Eva Lenore Owens, 1940 (8 children). Church of Christ. U.S. Army, 1941-45, captain. Teacher, 1940-41; farmer; physician. DeKalb County coroner, 1948-64. DeKalb County Medical Society, president, 1964; state and national medical associations; Christian Medical Society; American Academy of General Practitioners; Indiana Flying Physicians; Lions; Farm Bureau; National Farmers Organization; Gideons; Nu Sigma Nu Q; SLQ; Who-Indiana; Who-Midwest; Who-American Politics.

CONN, Charles Gerard. HOUSE, 1889 (DeKalb, ELKHART, and Noble).Born January 29, 1844, Manchester, New York, of Irish ancestry. Married Kate Hazleton, 1867 (1 child). Civil War; 15th Regiment, Michigan Volunteers, 1st lieutenant, 1863-65, Indiana Legion; 1st Regiment, colonel, 1884 and after. Moved to Elkhart, Elkhart County, Indiana, in 1850; and to California in 1916. Store clerk; inventor and manufacturer of musical instruments; merchant; owner of the world's largest factory manufacturing musical instruments; founder, editor, and publisher of the Goshen and Elkhart Truth; publisher, Washington, D.C., Times 1890's. Democrat; Republican, Representatives, 1893-95, Veteran Soldiers Association of Elkhart, president; Grand Army of the Republic; Businessmen's Improvement Association; Freemason. Died January 5, 1931, Los Angeles, California. English; Congress; Minturn; Cottman; Weaver; Deahl; IBI; INI.

CRAWFORD, George. HOUSE, 1832-33 (Allen, ELKHART, LaGrange, LaPorte, St. Joseph, and part of Huntington): SENATE, 1836-37, 1837-38, 1838-39 (DeKalb, ELKHART, LaGrange, Noble, and Steuben); HOUSE, 1857 (LaPORTE). Born October 30, 1799, Chestnut Level, Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, of Scottish ancestry. Attended common schools. Married Hannah A. Beardsley (ll children). Presbyterian. Moved to Ohio in 1806; to Elkhart County, Indiana in 1828; and to LaPorte County in 1847. Farmer; linen draper; surveyor; Pro-Jackson; Democrat; Republican, 1850's and after. Pulaski (later Elkhart) postmaster, 1829-39; Elkhart County surveyor; Elkhart County commissioner for the Three Per Cent Fund; secretary of a commission to negotiate with the United Nation of Potawatomies, Ottawas, and Chippewas, 1840; member, state Board of Agriculture, 1862-64. Lost for state representative, 1833, 1845. Died July 17, 1887, LaPorte, LaPorte County, Indiana. English; IMH.

DARBY, A. Byron. SENATE, 1901,1903 (DEKALB and Steuben). Republican. Born November 18, 1839, Fulton County Ohio. Moved to Flint, Steuben County, Indiana in 1863; and to Waterloo, DeKalb County, in l864. Attended common schools and high school; Alfred University, New York; Oberlin College, Ohio; studied medicine; Eclectic Medical College, Cincinnati, M.D. 1863-; partner in a drug store at Waterloo. Owned farm land. Waterloo Board of Health, secretary; Waterloo Town Trustee; Waterloo School Board; U.S. pension examining surgeon, all prior to legislative service. Lost for DeKalb County clerk, 1878. Freemason; Knights of Honor; Knights of Pythias; county, district, state, and national medical associations. Died April 27, 1917, Waterloo, DeKalb County, Indiana. Sketches-1903; Bowen-DeKalb; Inter-State-DeKalb; IBI; newspapers.

DAWSON, Reuben Jackson. HOUSE, 1848-49 (DEKALB) and Steuben): SENATE, 1849-50, 1850-51 (DEKALB, Noble and Steuben), 1851-52 (DEKALB and Steuben). Born March 13, 1811, Cambridge, Dearborn County, Indiana. Surveyor's apprentice; studied law; admitted to the bar in l838. Married Minerva Cattin, 1846 (3 children). Swedenborgian. Moved to Allen County in 1832; and to DeKalb County in 1841. Surveyor; miller; lawyer; Democrat. Clerk,U.S. Land Office at Fort Wayne, 1832; Allen County surveyor, 1832; probate judge, 8th circuit, 1839-40; presidential elector, 1852; judge, 10th circuit, 1858. Lost for U.S. House of Representatives, 1858. Died May 14, 1859, Spencerville, DeKalb County, Indiana. English; Monks; IMH.

DICKINSON, Timothy R. SENATE, 1863 (successfully defended his seat against a contest by William H. Dills) (DEKALB, Noble and Steuben).

Born March 18, 1816, Randolph, Portage County, Ohio. Attended country schools; studied law; admitted to bar in 1847. Married Mary Youngman, 1838 (1 child). Congregationalist. Civil War; DeKalb County drafting officer. Moved to Auburn, DeKalb County, Indiana, ca. 1846. Lawyer, Republican, Auburn town clerk, 1849; DeKalb County prosecutor, 1849-50; Auburn postmaster, 1853-55; township trustee. Treasurer, DeKalb County Agricultural Association. Died December 8, 1877, Waterloo, DeKalb County, Indiana. English; Sutherland; Ford; Inter-State-DeKalb;Bowen-DeKalb; Correspondence.

ENSLEY, Nicholas. SENATE, 1885 (DEKALB and Steuben), 1887 (DEKALB and Noble). Born February 28, 1841, Seneca County, Ohio. Attended common schools; Auburn, Indiana, high school, 1 term. Married Helen Ditmars, 1864 (3 children). Civil War; 44th Regiment, Indiana Volunteers, lieutenant, 1861-64. Moved to DeKalb County, Indiana, 1841. Farmer, 1865-72; banker; merchant, 1879 and after; farm implement business; owned a large stock and grain farm; president, Union National Savings and Loan Assocication; held an interest in the A. Burdeal Company. Republican. New Era, DeKalb County, postmaster, 1868; DeKalb County Treasurer, 1872-76; Auburn school board. 1879-82; U.S. pension agent at Indianapolis, ca. 1889-ca. 1893. Grand Army of the Republic; Loyal Legion; Columbia Club, Indianapolis, Marion County. Died August 2, 1915, Indianapolis, Marion County, Indiana. English; sketches-1855; Brevier; Inter-State-DeKalb; INI.

FEAGLER, Henry. HOUSE, 1861 (DEKALB). Born May 24,1816, Warren County, Ohio. Attended country schools. Married Rebecca Wyrick, 1839 (8 children). Moved to DeKalb County, Indiana, in 1836; to Ohio in 1837; and returned to Indiana in 1846. Farmer. Democrat until 1854; Republican as of 1860. DeKalb County coroner, 1866-68. Lost for state representative, 1868. Died June 16, 1881 DeKalb County, Indiana. English; Sutherland; Inter-State-DeKalb; Bowen-DeKalb.

FOSDICK, Edward W. SENATE, 1869, 1871 (DEKALB and Steuben). Born July 12, 1822, Knox County, Ohio, of Welsh ancestry. Attended University of Michigan law school. Married Helen G. Totton, 1852 (2 children) - died 1856; married Ruanna M. Brandon, 1859 - died 1860; married Elizabeth H. Fetterhoff, 1876. Moved to DeKalb County, Indiana, in 1844. Teacher; lawyer. Fusion, 1854; Republican. DeKalb County Treasurer, 1855-57. Died March 9, 1899, DeKalb County, Indiana. English; Bowen-DeKalb; Inter-State-DeKalb.

FRANKE, Marion F. HOUSE, 1892 (DEKALB), 1910 (NOBLE). Born June 8, 1854, Noble County, Indiana, of German, Irish, and French ancestry. Attended common schools. Married Arminnie Britton, ca. 1883 (4 children). Moved to DeKalb County in 1863; returned to Noble County. Farmer. Democrat. Sketches-1912; Inter-State-DeKalb.

GALE, Thomas. HOUSE, 1836-37 (DeKalb, LaGrange, Noble and STEUBEN). Born January 2, 1794, Orange County, New York, of English ancestry. Married Sarah Goldsmith, 1820 (3 children) -died 1830; married Martha Cary, 1830. Moved to Ohio ca. 1808; to LaGrange County, Indiana, in 1821; and to Steuben County in 1836. Bricklayer; plasterer; storekeeper; farmer. Whig. Steuben County associate judge, 1838-43. Died January 23, 1865, Angola, Steuben County, Indiana. English; IBI; Correspondence.

GERBER, Eli Baron. HOUSE, 1883 (DeKalb, Elkhart and NOBLE), 1901 (NOBLE). Born October 3, 1831, Canton, Ohio, of Swiss ancestry. Attended common schools; Somerset College, Pennsylvania, graduated. Married Mary M. Moses, 1867 (4 children). Moved to Indiana in 1855. Teacher; carpenter; railroad engineer; surveyor; publisher 1884-87; hardware dealer, 1860-90; real estate agent; part owner of a foundry, 1871; part owner of a carriage factory, 1880. Democrat. Township trustee, 1856; Noble County deputy surveyor, 1857; Noble County surveyor, 1858-66; Ligonier assessor, clerk, engineer, and councilman; school board, 8 years; U.S. government land surveyor; township assessor; Noble County commissioner; Ligonier city engineer. Freemason, Odd Fellows. English; Alvord; Goodspeed-LM.

GERIG, Norman L. HOUSE, 1977-78, 1979-80, 1981-82 (Allen, DEKALB, LaGrange and Steuben), 1983-84 (DEKALB and Steuben). Republican. Born November 2, 1924, Terre Haute, Vigo County, Indiana, of German ancestry. Moved to Allen County; and to DeKalb County. Attended Jackson and Maumee township public schools, Allen County; Woodburn High School, graduated; auctioneering school. Married Mary Lou Williamson, 1946. Church of God (Anderson). Trucker; farmer; machinery salesman; auctioneer. DeKalb County Farm Bureau Credit Union, board member. Precinct committeeman; Union Township Advisory Board; DeKalb County Clerk, 1966-76; Republican state convention delegate, 4 times. Lions; Gideon

Norman L. Gerig

Society; Chamber of Commerce; State Clerks Association; Farm Bureau. Northeast Mental Health Centers, director; DeKalb County Fair Association, treasurer, president. Q;ALO:LD.

GRIMM, Howard Stanley. HOUSE, 1931 (DEKALB). Republican. Born October 7, 1902. Mount Vernon, Knox County, Ohio, of German and Irish ancestry. Moved to Auburn, DeKalb County, Indiana, in 1925. Attended Knox County, Ohio, common schools and high school. Tri-State University, Angola; Cumberland University, Lebanon, Tenneesee, LL.E. 1925; admitted to the bar in 1926. Married Mary Lois Murphy, 1924 (6 children). Christian Church. Lawyer, 1926-, partner in Grimm and Grimm. Holds an interest in a farm. Deputy prosecuting attorney, 35th circuit, 1927, 75th circuit, 1928; prosecuting attorney, 75th circuit, 1928-29. Lost for prosecuting attorney, 1928; lost for Circuit Court Judge, 1952. Freemason; Knights of Pythias; Odd Fellows; county, state, and national bar associations. Q; ELQ: Indiana Legal; Indiana State; Election Reporter; Indiana Yearbook; Auburn City Directories.

GUTMAN, Phillip Edward. SENATE, 1969, 1971-72 (president pro tempore) (Adams, ALLEN, and DeKalb), 1973-74 (president pro tempore), 1975-76 (president pro tempore) (ALLEN). Republican. Born January 5, 1930, Fort Wayne, Allen County, Indiana. Attended Fort Wayne public schools; North Side High School; graduated; Indiana University, B.S. 1952, J.D. 1957; admitted to the bar in 1957. Married M. Carolyn Prickett, 1955 (2 children). Methodist. U.S. Air Force, 1952-54, 1st lieutenant, Lawyer, 1957-, partner in Rothberry, Gallmeyer, Fruechtenicht and Logan. Ward chairman; precinct committeeman, both prior to legislative service. Freemason; Rotary; American Legion; county, state, and national bar associations; National Association of State Legislators; Chamber of Commerce; Phi Delta Phi; Delta Up silon. Parkview Memorial Hospital, director. Author; articles in legal journals. SLQ;SJ; Who-Midwest; LD.

HAMMOND, Edward T. HOUSE, 1853 (DeKalb and STEUBEN). Born March 21, 1805, in Pennsylvania. Blacksmith's apprentice, 3 years. Married Elizabeth Teal; married Frances Teel Kaufman (1 adopted child). Moved to Steuben County, Indiana, in 1836. Blacksmith; farmer; storekeeper. Democrat. Died February 3, 1875, Steuben County, Indiana. English.

HARTMAN, Ezra D. HOUSE, 1867 (DEKALB). Born May 16, 1841, Lehigh County, Pennsylvania of German and English ancestry. Attended district schools; Auburn, Indiana, high school; University of Michigan law school, 6 months; admitted to the bar in 1862; law school in Cleveland, Ohio, 1865-66. Married Mary Cunningham, 1868 (3 children) - died 1888. Presbyterian. Civil War; 100th Regiment, Indiana Volunteers, captain, 1862-63. Moved to DeKalb County, Indiana in 1847; to St. Joseph County in 1871; and returned to DeKalb County in 1873. Teacher; lawyer. Republican. Prosecuting attorney, 14th circuit, 1867-70; judge, 35th circuit, 1898-1903. Freemason; Grand Army of the Republic. Died in 1903, Auburn, DeKalb County, Indiana. English; Rep Man; Cumback; Monks; Bowen-DeKalb.

HELMKE, Walter Paul Sr. SENATE, 1971-72 (Adams, ALLEN, and DeKalb), 1973-74 (ALLEN and DeKalb). Republican. Born December 28, 1927, Fort Wayne, Allen County, Indiana, of German ancestry. Attended Fort Wayne parochial and public schools; North Side High School, graduated 1946; Indiana University, A.B. 1950; Valparaiso University, LL.B. 1952; admitted to the bar in 1952. Married Rowene Mary Crabill, 1947 (3 children). Lutheran. Lawyer, 1952-, partner in Helmke, Beams, Bayer and Wagner; instructor, Indiana University-Purdue University, Fort Wayne. Board of Directors; Almet, Inc., Mutual Security Life Insurance Company, Aalco Distributing Company, Inc., Airomat Corporation, Life Management, Inc., Stanley J. Goeglein, Inc. and Poorman's Heating and Air Conditioning Service, Inc.; Allen County deputy prosecutor, 1955-59; prosecuting attorney, 38th circuit, 1963-71; state Law Enforcement Training Board, 1967-70; state Criminal Justice Planning Commission, 1969-70. State American Revolution Bicentennial Commission, chairman, 1975-77. Lost for U.S. House of Representatives, 1974. County, state, and national bar associations; Kiwanis; Chamber of Commerce; Allen County-Fort Wayne Historical Society, director; Phi Kappa O-Psi; Phi Alpha Delta. Parkview Memorial Hospital, director; Indiana University-Purdue University Foundation, Fort Wayne, director; Fort Wayne Young Mens Christian Association, director. SLQ; Indiana lives; LD; INI; IBI; State Roster; Ankenbruck.

HELWIG, Jacob. HOUSE, 1843-44, 1844-45 (DeKALB and Steuben). Born September 10, 1804, Jefferson County, Ohio. Cabinetmaker's apprentice. Married Jemima Jenkins (5 children) died; married Sarah Gossage (5 children). Lutheran. Moved to DeKalb County, Indiana, in 1841. Cabinetmaker; farmer. Democrat. DeKalb County Commissioner, 2 terms; DeKalb County treasurer, 1 term. Died December 10, 1889, DeKalb County, Indiana. English; IH-NH.

HENDRY, Alanson Wellington. SENATE, 1853,1855, 1857 (DeKalb and STEUBEN), 1859 (DeKalb, Noble and STEUBEN). Born March 22, 1820, Erie County, New York, of Scottish and English ancestry. Attended common and district schools in Ohio; studied law; admitted to the bar in 1843. Married Louisa Gale, 1847 (4 children). Not a church member. Moved to Ohio in 1828; and to Orland, Steuben County, Indiana, in 1842 or 1843. Teacher; lawyer; farmer; merchant at Angola, 1865-70; promoter of Fort Wayne, Jackson and Saginaw Railroad. Whig; Fusion, 1855; Republican. President, Steuben County Agricultural Association. Died November 23, 1902, Angola, Steuben County, Indiana. English; Rep Man; Correspondence.

HERRIMAN, David B. HOUSE, 1837-38, 1838-39, 1839-40 (DeKalb, LaGrange, NOBLE, and Steuben); SENATE, 1841-42, 1842-43, 1843-44, 1844-45, 1845-46 (DeKalb, LaGrange, NOBLE, and Steuben). Born ca. 1808, Dover, Morris County, New Jersey. Married ----- Hall, 1836 - died 1848; married -----Dye. Children. Not a church member. Moved to LaGrange County, Indiana in 1834 or 1835; to Noble County in 1836; to Minnesota in 1853; and to Iowa in 1857. Farmer. Democrat. U.S. Indian agent for Chippewa agency. 1853-57. Lost for state representative, 1848; lost for member, Constitutional Convention, 1850. English.

HOUSEL, Russell Ward. HOUSE, 1961 , 1963 (DeKALB). Republican. Born June 30, 1901, Butler Township, DeKalb County, Indiana. Attended common schools; Garrett High School, graduated 1921; Tri-State University, Angola, 1 year. Married Helen A. Korff, 1929 (2 children). Methodist. Farmer. DeKalb County Farm Bureau Cooperative Credit Union, director; Indiana Crop Improvement Association, Director. Butler Township trustee, 8 years; DeKalb County Council, 14 years, president 8 years, both prior to legislative service; state Soil Conservation Committee, 1957-60. Freemason; Elks; Moose; Eagles; Knights of Pythias; Rotary; Farm Bureau; Chamber of Commerce; Five-acre Corn Club of DeKalb County, chairman. Died June 7, 1981, Auburn, DeKalb County, Indiana. Q; SLQ; Ford; LD; State Roster; newspapers.

HOWARD, Washington Irving. SENATE, 1873, 1875 (DeKalb and STEUBEN); HOUSE, 1887

(FULTON). Born May 7, 1831, Jamaica, Windham County, Vermont. Attended common schools; Leland Seminary, Vermont; Dartmouth College, Hanover, New Hampshire, 1 year; studied law; admitted to the bar. Married Mercy E. Stocker, 1856. Moved to Steuben County, Indiana, in 1854. Lawyer, 1854-ca. 1872; hardware merchant, ca. 1872-ca. 1876; postal clerk; Railway Mail Service, 1876-83; journalist; editor, Rochester, Fulton County, Tribune, 1884 and after. Democrat until 1854; Republican. Steuben County treasurer, 1862-66. Lost for prosecutor, Steuben County court of common pleas, 1854; lost state senator, 1872. English; Sketches-1874-75; Correspondence.

HOWE, John B. HOUSE, 1840-41 (DeKalb, LaGRANGE, Noble, and Steuben). Born March 3, 1813, Boston, Massachusetts. Attended Trinity College, Hartford, Connecticut, graduated 1832; studied law; admitted to the bar in 1834. Married Frances Glidden (Gidden), 1846. Episcopalian. Moved to Michigan; and to Lima, LaGrange County, Indiana, 1833. Teacher; lawyer; banker after 1854; author; established LaGrange Bank at Lima, 1854; founder of National Bank at Sturgis, Michigan; held an interest in National Bank at Coldwater, Michigan. Whig; Know Nothing, 1856. Member, Constitutional Convention, 1850-51. Lost for state senator, 1841; lost for state representative, 1851; lost judge, state Supreme Court, 1852. Request established Howe Military School, Howe, LaGrange County. Author; several books on political economy and finanace. Died January 22, 1882, Lima, LaGrange County, Indiana. English; Banta-Authors; IMH.

HUGHES, Wayne. HOUSE, 1961, 1963 (LaGrange and STEUBEN), 1965, 1967 (DeKalb and STEUBEN). Republican. Born August 3, 1901, Salem Township, Steuben County, Indiana, of English, Welsh, and Scottish ancestry. Moved to LaGrange and Noble Counties; and returned to Steuben County. Attended Steuben County public school; Salem Center High School, graduated 1919; Tri-State University, Angola, graduated 1924; Manchester College, A.B. 1928; Indiana University, M.S. 1932. Married Ellen Margaret Sprankle, 1926 (4 children). Presbyterian. Teacher and school adminstrator, 1920---37, at schools in Ohio, and in LaGrange, Noble, and Steuben Counties; farmer, 1937-. Salem Township Advisory Board, 1942-50; Steuben Township deputy assessor; Steuben County Council, 1950-60. Freemason, Phi Delta Kappa. Salem Township Fire Department, director, 1953-54. Died February 17, 1978, Salem Township, Steuben County, Indiana. Q: SLQ: Morley; LD: Who-American Politics; newspapers.

HULL, Russell Lawrence. HOUSE, 1903 (DeKALB). Republican. Born September 2, 1872, Sechlersville, Jackson County, Wisconsin. Moved to Black River Falls, Wisconsin, in early childhood; to Waterloo, DeKalb County, Indiana, in 1893; to Washington, D.C., ca. 1938; and returned to Waterloo. Attended Black River Falls public schools; Black River Falls High School, graduated 1892; studied law. Married Nettie Chamberlain, 1898 - died 1955. Manager, Waterloo branch of Beyer Brothers and Company, wholesale dealer in dairy and poultry products; later operated his own wholesale dairy and poultry business. Waterloo town trustee, 2 years, prior to legislative service. Freemason; Odd Fellows. Died November 17, 1950, Waterloo, DeKalb County, Indiana. Sketches 1903; Bowen-DeKalb; Ford; WPA-Marriages (DeKalb); Correspondence; newspapers.

IDDINGS, Hiram. HOUSE, 1881 (DeKalb, Elkhart, and NOBLE), 1889 (NOBLE). Born January 14 or July 17, 1814, in Ohio of Scotch-Irish ancestry. Attended common schools. Married Rowena Greenman, 1833 (9 children) - died 1859; married Mrs. Delila R. Cole Shutt, 1860 (2 children). Civil War; provost marshal, 10th congressional district, 1863-65. Moved to Noble County, Indiana, in 1836. Farmer; contractor; supervised work on portions of Wabash and Erie Canal; part owner of a steam sawmill in Noble County. Whig; Republican. Deputy postmaster, 1841-44; school commissioner, 1844-48; warden, State Prison North, 1861-63; U.S. pension agent at Fort Wayne, 1887-74. Died January 14, 1892, Avilla, Noble County, Indiana. English; Sketches-1881; Land; Rep-Men.

JACKSON, Jefferson William. HOUSE, 1901 (DeKALB); Democrat. Born January 31, 1852; Wilmington Township, DeKalb County, Indiana, of Scottish and Irish ancestry. Attended common schools; Butler High School, 2 years; Waterloo High School; James A. Barns' Preparatory Teachers School, 3 terms. Married Mary McClure, 1876 (2 children). Teacher, 1872-77; farmer and livestock raiser, 1876-; Farmers Mutual Fire Insurance Company in DeKalb County organizer, 1878; Rodded Farmers Mutual Company, organizer, 1915, vice-president. State Board of Agriculture committee to select and buy a site for state fair grounds, 1901; DeKalb County Democratic central committee, vice-chairman, 1920. Lost for state representative, 1902. Odd Fellows; Waterloo Belgian Horse Association, secretary-treasurer. Died November 19, 1932, near Waterloo, DeKalb County, Indiana. Indiana Weekly; Bowen-Dekalb; WPA-Voters (DeKalb); correspondence, newspapers.

JACKSON, Andrew M. SENATE, 1889 1891 (DeKalb and NOBLE). Born February 20, 1856, Whitley County, Indiana. Attended common schools; Northern Indiana Normal School, Valparaiso. Married Rachel K. Jones, 1881 - died 1886; married Eldia S. Jones, 1888. Teacher; farmer, 1881-86; lumber business. Democrat. English.

KELLY (KELLEY), Freeman. HOUSE, 1889, 1891 (DeKALB). Born in 1833, Hancock County, Ohio. Married Martha J. Marvin, 1857 (4 children). Moved to DeKalb County, Indiana by 1844; to California ca. 1851; and returned to Indiana in 1857. Farmer. Democrat. Lost for state legislature, 3 times; lost for U.S. House of Representatives, 2 times. Grange. Died September 7, 1902. English; IEI; WPA-Deaths (DeKalb).

KNEPPER, Edwin W. HOUSE, 1897 (DeKalb, Elkhart and NOBLE). Born June 3, 1833, Portage County, Ohio, of German ancestry. Attended common schools; Carroll Academy in Ohio; studied medicine; medical college in Cincinnati, graduated. Married Margaret Jan McQuilkin, 1857 (6 children). Presbyterian. Moved to Ligonier, Noble County, Indiana, in 1866. Physician; surgeon, Lake shore and Michigan Southern Railroad Company, 12 years. Republican. Secretary, Ligonier Board of Health; Ligonier Medical Association, president and secretary; Noble County Medical Society, president; Northeastern Indiana Medical Association, president; Indiana State Medical Society; American Medical Association; Knights of Pythias; Odd Fellows. Sketches-1897; Alvord; Goodspeed-LN.

KNISELY, Luther W. HOUSE, 1907 (DeKALB). Democrat. Born January 2, 1853, New Philadelphia, Tuscarawas County, Ohio, of German ancestry. Moved to Butler, DeKalb County, Indiana, in 1853; to Edgerton, Ohio, ca. 1876; and returned to Butler. Attended DeKalb County common schools; Butler High School, graduated. Never married. Lutheran. Teacher, 1872-76; farmer and livestock breeder, 1876-. DeKalb County Council, prior to legislative service and in 1912. Knights of Pythias. Died February 6, 1936, Auburn, DeKalb County, Indiana. Sketches-1907; LD; Bowen-DeKalb; WPA-Voters (DeKalb); genealogy; correspondence; newspapers.

KRUSE, Dean Verl. SENATE, 1967, 1969 (Adams, Allen, and DeKALB). Republican. Born September 21, 1941, Auburn, DeKalb County, Indiana, of German ancestry. Attended public schools in Steuben and Allen Counties; Leo High School, Allen County, graduated; Repperts School of Auctioneering; LaSalle Extension University. Married Carol Ann Yoder, 1960 (2 children). Church of God (Anderson). Auctioneer and realtor, Kruse Real Estate and Auctioneer, president. Auburn Cordage, secretary-treasurer; Wabash Life Insurance Company, Advisory Board; WIFF Radio, Advisory Board; Jackson Standard Corporation, board member; Fidelity Mutual Insurance Company, board member; Universal Mortage Company, vice-president, 1962-72; Republican national convention delegate, 1964. Fourth district Republican Chairman, 1968-72; Republican state general committee, 1969-70; precinct committeeman. Lost for secretary of state, 1970. State and national auctioneers associations; Northeastern Indiana Realtors Board, vice-president; Lions; Chamber of Commerce; Farm Bureau; National Association of Realtors; Indiana Society of Chicago; Columbia Club; Indiana Association of Elected Officers. United Fund. Q; SLQ; Personalities; Indiana Lives; LD: Who-American Politics.

LEAS, Lyle Spangler. HOUSE, 1959 (DeKALB). Democrat. Born July 12, 1911, Salem Township, Steuben County, Indiana, of Welsh and German ancestry. Moved to Auburn, DeKalb County; to Simi Valley, California, in 1962; to New Haven, Allen County, Indiana, in 1972; to Van Wert, Ohio, in 1975; and to Mesa, Arizona, in 1978. Attended Salem Township public schools; Salem Center High School, graduated; Benjamin Harrison Law School, Indianapolios, 1932-33; Moorpark College, California, B.S. 1968; additional study at Mesa Community Colleges. Married Helen J. Mason, 1934 (3 children). Methodist. Theatre Manager; chain store manager; businessman; owner-operator of supermarkets in Auburn, Garrett, Angola, New Haven, Indiana, and Van Wert, Ohio; writer and editor. Leas Brothers Development Company, vice-president; Dreamland Villa Retirement Community, Mesa, director. Lost for state representative, 1960. Indiana Grocers and Meat Dealers Association, president, 1958-62; Chamber of Commerce; Parents-Teacher Association; Odd Fellows; Knights of Pythias; Lions; treasurer and fund drive chairman; Steuben-DeKalb Road Improvement Association; Tri-State Road Improvement Association. Author; Amish Country Cookbook (New York, 1982); also two novels, a play, and many magazine articles. Q: SLQ: LD; Benjamin Harrison Law School Bulletin; Election Reports.

THE UNION AND THE CONSTITUTION FOREVER.

LEIGETT, Jacob D. HOUSE, 1887 (DeKALB). Born October 19, 1840, near Greensburg, Westmoreland County, Pennsylvania, of German ancestry. Attended public schools; Fort Wayne, Indiana, Commercial School; Wittenberg College, Springfield, Ohio, 1861-63. Married Kate A. Metzger (3 children). Not a church member. Civil War; 11th Regiment, Indiana Volunteers, lieutenant, 1862-64. Moved to DeKalb County, Indiana, in 1844. Teacher; farmer; merchant; held interests in a grain elevator, sawmill, handle factory, creamery, bank, lumberyard, and buggy and carriage factory. Republican. Township trustee; Blair, DeKalb County, postmaster, 1875-90; U.S. House of Representatives, 1895-97; U.S. pension agent at Indianapolis, 1897-1901. Lost for U.S. House of Representatives, 1896. Grand Army of the Republic; Freemason. Died December 18, 1912, St. Joe, DeKalb County, Indiana. English; Congress; Hardesty-Soldiers; Inter-State-DeKalb; Bowen-DeKalb.

LOCKHART, Robert McBride. HOUSE, 1865 (DeKALB). Born June 22, 1832, Richland County, Ohio, of Irish ancestry. Attended common schools; high school, 2 years. Married Elizbeth E. Day, 1857. Presbyterian. Moved to DeKalb County, Indiana, in 1855. Teacher; book agent and canvasser; construction worker; farmer; merchant; lumber business. Democrat until 1854; Republican. Township trustee, 1857; Smithfield, DeKalb County, postmaster, 1862-63; member, state Board of Agriculture, 1874-80. North eastern Indiana Agricultural Association; Odd Fellows. Died April 8, 1909, DeKalb County, Indiana. English; Rep. Men; Correspondence.

McCOMB, Thomas Victor. HOUSE, 1967, 1969 (ALLEN); SENATE, 1971-72 (Adams, ALLEN, and DeKalb), 1973-74 (ALLEN). Republican. Born October 19, 1936, Fort Wayne, Allen County, Indiana, of Scotch-Irish and German ancestry. Moved to Indianapolis, Marion County, in 1974. Attended Fort Wayne public schools; North Side High School, graduated 1954; Indiana University, B.S. 1959, J.D. 1974. Married Norma Jean Born, 1957 (4 children). Methodist (Evangelical United Bretheran). Insurance agent; Provident Mutual Life Insurance Company of Philadelphia, 1959-61; Owner, McComb Insurance Agency, 1961-73; president McComb and Associates, Inc., president, Professional Design Insurance Management Corporation. Precinct vice-committeeman, 1962-64; Young Republicans. Freemason; Jaycees; Lions; Chamber of Commerce; National Society of State Legislators; Indiana Association of Insurance Agents; Independent Insurers of Fort Wayne, Inc., president; consulting Engineers of Indiana; vice-president, 1974; Columbia Club; Indiana Society of Chicago; Kappa Delta Rho. Taylor University Steering Committee, Fort Wayne Convention Bureau, executive vice-president, 1963-64; Retarded Childrens Society of Allen County, president; Indiana Association for Retarded Children, director; Lincoln Heritage Trail Foundation, director. Q: SLQ; IU Alumni Records; Indiana Lives; LD; Who-American Politics.

McCONNELL, George W. HOUSE, 1851-52 (DeKalb and STEUBEN). Born March 16, 1816, Lovingston, Virginia, of Irish and Scottish ancestry. Studied medicine. Married Eliza Bonar, 1846 (12 children). Presbyterian. Civil War; 44th Regiment, Indiana Volunteers, 1st lieutenant and quartermaster, 1861-62. Physician. Democrat. Steuben County sheriff, 1847-49. Grand Army of the Republic. Died September 5, 1894, Angola, Steuben County, Indiana. English; IBI.

McDONALD, James E. SENATE, 1893 (DeKalb and NOBLE), 1895 (NOBLE and Whitley), (Son of Isaiah Burritt McDonald, q.v.) Born September 9, 1855, Columbia City, Whitley County, Indiana. Attended common schools; Columbia City High School. Married Laura A. Brand, 1879 (3 children). Teacher; principal, Columbia City High School, 1876-81; Editor and publisher, Ligonier, Noble County Banner, 1881 and after. Democrat. Columbia City town clerk, 2 terms; Ligonier postmaster, 1885-90; presidents, state Board of Agriculture, 1894-1913. Knights of Pythias; Elks. Died September 2, 1913, Ligonier, Noble County, Indiana. English; Alvord; INI.

McKENNAN, Edward. HOUSE, 1909, 1911, 1913 (DeKALB). Democrat. Born September 27, 1852. Juiniata County, Pennsylvania. Moved to White County, Indiana, in 1852; and to Garrett, DeKalb County, in 1894. Attended White County common schools and high school, graduated; studied law; admitted to the bar in 1895. Married Hannah L. Newell, 1880 (2 children), Presbyterian. Lawyer, 1895; realtor. Garrett city attorney, 1908-10. Keyser Township assessor, at time of death. Freemason; DeKalb County Bar Association. Died August 19, 1925, Garrett, DeKalb County, Indiana. SLQ; Sketches-1909, 1913; Monks; Bowen-DeKalb; WPA-Marriages (Carroll); Ford; newspapers.

MACARTNEY, Francis. SENATE, 1881, 1883 (DeKalb and STEUBEN). Born September 10, 1931, near Toronto, Ontario, Canada, of English and Scotch-Irish ancestry. Attended common schools. Married Minerva Gore, 1856 (3 children). Not a church member. Moved to Ohio in 1838; and to Steuben County, Indiana, in 1844. Teacher and lumberjack in early days; farmer; owner and manager, Angola Steuben Republican, 1861-63, 1874 and after; engaged in real estate and insurance business in Angola, Steuben County, after legislative service. Republican. Steuben County treasurer, 1861-62; Steuben County auditor, 1863-72; Steuben County deputy treasurer, 1876-77; Angola postmaster, 1880-85. Lost for Steuben County auditor, 1874. English; Sketches-1881; Inter-State-Steuben; Beers-Steuben.

MADDEN, William M. HOUSE, 1877 (DeKALB). Born April 8, 1825, Wayne County, Ohio. Attended public schools; studied medicine. Married Isabel Walter, 1851 (5 children). Moved to DeKalb County, Indiana, in 1847; returned to Ohio in 1847; and returned to Indiana in 1849. Farmer; physician. Democrat. Justice of the Peace; township trustee; Butler, DeKalb County, postmaster, 1853. Indiana State Medical Society. English; Inter-State-DeKalb.

MARSH, Madison, HOUSE, 1841-42. 1842-43 (successfully contested the election of Enos Beall; seated December 12, 1842) (DeKalb and STEUBEN); SENATE, 1846-47, 1847-48, 1848-49 (DeKalb, Noble, and STEUBEN). Born ca. 1814 in New York. Married Hannah P. ----- (3 children). Moved to Indiana in 1840; and to Mississippi in 1852. Physician. Democrat. Deputy U.S. marshal, early 1850's. Lost for state representative, 1840. Died in 1876 in Mississippi. English; Morley; IMH; Correspondence.

MAY, Edward Ralph. HOUSE, 1849-50 (DeKalb and STEUBEN). Born ca. 1818, in Norwich, Connecticut, graduated 1838; studied law; admitted to the bar in 1843. Married Nancy C. Orton, 1851 - died 1854. Protestant. Moved to Angola, Steuben County, Indiana, in 1843; and moved to Minnesota in 1854. Teacher; lawyer. Democrat. Member, Constitutional Convention, 1850-51. Died July 17, 1854, St. Paul, Minnesota. English; Inter-State-Steuben.

MERCER, William Montgomery. SENATE, 1877, 1879 (DeKALB and Steuben). Born October 30, 1830, Miami County, Ohio, of French and English ancestry. Attended common schools in Ohio, University of Michigan medical school; University of Buffalo, New York, medical school, graduated; Rush Medical College, Chicago, graduated; Indiana Medical College, Indianapolis, graduated. Married Rachel Ann McEwen, 1856 (6 children). Civil War; 152nd Regiment, Indiana Volunteers, assistant surgeon, 1865. Druggist; physician. Republican. U.S. pension examining surgeon, 10 years. Died July 21, 1903. English; Sketches-1879; Inter-State-DeKalb; Correspondence.

MERTZ, John William. HOUSE, 1933 (DeKALB). Democrat. Born October 10, 1879, Fairfield Township, DeKalb County, Indiana, of German ancestry. Moved to Long Lake, LaGrange County, ca. 1958. Attended DeKalb County public and parochial school; Kendallville High School, Noble County, graduated ca. 1898; University of Michigan, 1899-1902; short courses at Purdue University. Married Emma M. Krehl, 1906 (3 children) - died 1914; married Mrs. Louise Schneider Bluhm, 1917 (1 stepchild) -died 1936;

married Mrs. Tresa Sanders Bowerman, ca. 1938 (3 stepchildren), Lutheran. Farmer; DeKalb County Rural Electric Membership Corporation, organizer. Fairfield Township deputy assessor, prior to legislative service. DeKalb County Better Farming Association, president; DeKalb County Breeders and Feeders Association, president; Indiana Federation of Farmers, county president, 1919-; Indiana Commercial Growers Association. Died May 21, 1967, Garrett, DeKalb County, Indiana. SLQ; Michigan; Ford; DeKalb County Directory; correspondence; newpapers.

MISER, Charles T. HOUSE, 1941, 1943, 1945, 1947, 1949, 1951, 1953, 1955, 1957 (DeKALB Republican. Born November 2, 1905, Waterloo, DeKalb County, Indiana, of German ancestry. Moved to St. Joe; to Logansport, Cass County, in 1933; to Stronghurst, Illinois, in 1933; to Ottumwa, Iowa, in 1936; to August, Illinois, in 1938; to Walkerton, St. Joseph County, Indiana in 1939; and to Garrett, DeKalb County, in 1939. Attended St. Joe High School, graduated 1923; Purdue University, 1923-24. Married Venus Celeste Sullivan, 1933 (2 children). Methodist. Civil Engineer, 1924-, worked for government and private industry. DeKalb County surveyor, 1931-33; Auburn and Garrett city engineer, prior to legistative service. State Highway Study Commission, 1941-42; state Welfare Investigation Commission, 1943-44; state Highway Commission, maintenance superintendent, 1945-48, engineer, 1957 -61; state School Survey Commission, 1952; state Employment Security Division, Advisory Council, 1955-81. Lost for county surveyor, 1932; lost for state representative, 1958. Freemason; Knights of Pythias; Phi Beta Sigma; Delta Alpha Psi. Garrett Library Board, 24 years. Died March 14, 1981, Sarasota, Sarasota County, Florida. Q; SLA; Roll; Who-Indiana; LD; Who-Midwest; newspapers.

MOODY, Daniel David. HOUSE, 1881, 1883, 1885 (DeKALB). Born February 22, 1847, Auburn, DeKalb County, Indiana. Attended University of Michigan; University of Michigan law school, graduated 1869. Married Florence C. (Clara F.) Grube, 1869 (3 children). Teacher; lawyer. Democrat. DeKalb County clerk, 1894 and after. English; Sketches-1881m, 1885; Land; Brevier; Northeastern.

MOUNTZ, Howard Wesley, HOUSE, 1905 (DeKALB). Republican. Born December 11, 1871, Steuben Township, Steuben County, Indiana. Moved to Garrett, DeKalb County, in 1895. Attended Steuben County public schools; Pleasant Lake High School, graduated; Tri-State University, Angola; DePauw University, LL.B. 1894; admitted to the bar in 1895. Married Mary Savila Teeters, 1897 (4 children) - died 1961. Methodist. Teacher, 3 years; lawyer, 1895-, counsel for Baltimore and Ohio Railroad and Pennsylvannia Railroad. Garrett State Bank, president and director. Garrett city attorney, 4 years, prior to legislative service. Lost for Circuit Court Judge, 1910. Freemason; Lions; Chamber of Commerce; DeKalb County Bar Association, president; Indiana State Bar Association; Phi Kappa Psi; Delta Chi. DeKalb County Draft Board, registrar , World War I; speaker for War Savings Stamp drive, 1918; DeKalb County fuel administrator, World War I. Died April 14, 1951, Garrett, DeKalb County, Indiana. Q; Sketches-1905; Beers-Steuben; Bowen-DeKalb; DePauw; Ford; Secretary of State; newspapers.

NOYES, Enos B. HOUSE, 1863 (STEUBEN); SENATE, 1865, 1867 (DeKalb, Noble, and STEUBEN). Born November 27, 1833, Ontario County, New York, Married Sarah E. Farnham, 1858. Moved to Michigan ca. 1835; and to Fremont, Steuben County, Indiana in 1845. Farmer; dry goods merchant. Republican; Democrat, 1872 and after. English; Correspondence.

NUSBAUM, William H. SENATE, 1897, 1899 (DeKALB and Noble). Born April 16, 1856, Crestline, Crawford County, Ohio, of German ancestry. Attended common schools; Goshen and Middlebury High Schools, Elkhart County; Miami Medical College, Cincinnati, graduated 1881. Moved to Elkhart County, Indiana, in 1861; and to DeKalb County in 1883. Teacher; physician. Democrat. U.S. pension examining physician, 1885-89. Marion County Medical Society; Indiana State Medical Association; American Medical Association; Indiana Democratic Club; Elks; Nights of Pythias. Died February 8, 1923, Indianapolis, Marion County, Indiana. Sketches-1897, 1899; IBI; INI.

POWERS, Clark. HOUSE, 1845-46 (DeKalb and STEUBEN). Born December 12, 1803, Oneida County, New York, of Irish ancestry. Attended common schools. Married Hannah Ketcham, 1840 (6 children). Not a church member. New York militia; 11th Regiment, captain, 1833-36, Moved to Steuben County, Indiana, in 1836. Farmer. Democrat. Died May 25, 1859, Steuben County, Indiana. English; Correspondence; Inter-State- Steuben.

POWERS, Stephen Arad. SENATE, 1909, 1911 (DeKalb and STEUBEN). (Son of Clark Powers, q.v., I). Democrat. Born December 28, 1851, York Township, Steuben County, Indiana, of

Irish, Scottish, and English ancestry. Moved to Fremont in 1874; and to Angola in 1876. Attended York Township district schools; Angola Academy; U.S. Naval Academy, Annapolis, Maryland, 1 year; Hillsdale College, Michigan; Mycrantz School, Bryan, Ohio; studied law; Chicago Law School, LL.B. 1874; admitted to the bar in 1874. Married Isadora Ferrier, 1876 (5 children) - died 1938. Not a church member; Christian Church after legislative service. School administrator, 2 years; lawyer, 1874-; public official, 1888-94. Judge, 35th circuit, 1888-94; Angola Town Board, president, prior to legislative service. Democratic state convention delegate, 1910. Odd Fellows; Knights of Pythias; Old Settlers Association of Steuben County, president, 20 years. Died August 1, 1913, Angola, Steuben County, Indiana. A; SLQ; Sketches-1909; Inter-State-Steuben; IBS; newspapers.

RIDENOUR, Russel Ray. HOUSE, 1925, 1927 (DeKalb). Republican. Born April 23, 1890, near Oakwood, Paulding County, Ohio, of German ancestry. Moved to Auburn, DeKalb County, prior to 1921; to Louisville, Kentucky, after legislative service; and to Pasco, Washington. Attended Ohio public schools; Tri-State University, Angola, LL.B. 1916; admitted to the bar in 1946; married Jeanette -----, 1946. Not a church member, 1925; Christian Church, 1927. U.S. Army (Infantry), 1917-18, 2nd lieutenant; U.S. Army Reserve, 1918-; U.S. Army (Air Corps), 1944, lieutenant colonel. Teacher, several years; lawyer. Deputy prosecuting attorney, 35th circuit, prior to legislative service. Freemason; Knights of Pythias; American Legion; Odd Fellows; Moose. Died March 20, 1976, Richland, Benton County, Washington. Q; SLQ; Ford; Monks; Archives; newspapers.

SCATTERGOOD, George H. HOUSE, 1929 (DeKALB). Republican. Born March 22, 1855, Bridgewater Center, Williams County, Ohio, Of English ancestry. Moved to Richland Township, DeKalb County, Indiana, ca. 1871; and to Auburn in 1932. Attended high school. Married Charlotte Sutherland, in 1880 (3 children) - died 1939. Methodist (United Brethern in Christ). Farmer. DeKalb County assessor, prior to legislative service. Knights of Pythias. Died March 13, 1939, Auburn, DeKalb County Indiana, SLQ; U.S. Census, 1900; genealogy; correspondence; newspapers.

SHANK, Hudson Lyle. SENATE, 1925, 1927 (DeKalb, LaGrange, and STEUBEN). Republican, Born September 13, 1880, Jackson Township, Steuben County, Indiana. Attended district schools; Tri-State University, Angola, graduated 1902; Indiana University, 1909-10; studied law; admitted to the bar in 1930. Married Lulu Ely, 1906 (3 children). Christian Church, Spanish-American War; 157th Regiment, Indiana Volunteers, 1898, private. Teacher and school administrator, 1899-1930; farmer; lawyer, 1930-53. Steuben County superintendent of schools; Indiana County Superintendents Association, presidentt, 1918; United Spanish War Veterans; Rotary; Steuben County Bar Association, president, 1943. Died July 14, 1953, Indianapolis, Marion County, Indiana. SLQ; Archives; Ford; Morley; Grand Lodge; newspapers.

SHULL, Harry Malcolm. HOUSE, 1935, 1937, 1939 (DeKALB); SENATE, 1941, 1943, 195,1947, (DeKALB, LaGrange, and Steuben). Republican. Born November 13, 1883, Auburn, DeKalb County, Indiana, of German ancestry. Moved to Union Township in 1915. Attended Auburn public schools and high school; Indiana University, 15 months. Married Wilhelmina Henriette Bauer, 1916 (3 children) - died 1976. Not a church member; Presbyterian at time of death. Indiana National Guard, 1901-09, and during World War I, 2nd lieutenant. Farmer. Union Township trustee, 4 years; DeKalb County Council, 4 years, both prior to legislative service. Freemason; Chamber of Commerce; Farm Bureau; Grange. Died October 23, 1972, Auburn, DeKalb County, Indiana. Q; SLA; Ford; Who-What; LD; Archives; Correspondence; newspapers.

SHUTT, Samuel S. HOUSE, 1873, 1879, (DeKALB) (Brother to Jacob C. Shutt, q.v.) Born February 8, 1833, Summit County, Ohio, of German ancestry. Attended common schools; select school, North English, Iowa. Married Rebecca J. Sechler, 1872 (3 children) -died 1893. Moved to Spencerville, DeKalb County, Indiana, in 1848; to California in 1859; and returned to Indiana in 1867. Teacher; farmer; held interests in White National Bank of Fort Wayne, Allen County, and a Garrett, DeKalb County, bank. Democrat. Sketches-1879; Northeastern; IBI; Griswold-History.

SLOSS, Thomas, B. HOUSE, 1857 (DeKalb and STEUBEN). Born August 14, 1815, or August 9, 1818, in County Cavan, Ireland, or Lieking County, Ohio. Studied medicine; attended Starling Medical College, Columbus, Ohio. Married Mrs. Sarah J. Stone, 1851 -died 1868; married Lida ----- - died 1872. Moved from Ohio to Michigan ca. 1835; and to Orland, Steuben County, Indiana, in 1848. Physcian; real estate dealer. Whig; Democrat; Republican, Died April

7, 1899. English; WPA-Marriages (Steuben); Correspondence.

STAYNER, John. HOUSE, 1850-51 (DeKalb and STEUBEN). Born ca. 1797, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. Married Sarah Huntsman (children). Methodist. Served in War of 1812. Moved to Ohio; and to Steuben County, Indiana, in 1831. Farmer. Democrat. Election judge in Jackson Township, Steuben County; swamplands commissioner. Died September 6, 1870, Steuben County, Indiana. English; Correspondence; Inter-State-Steuben.

TEAL, Norman. HOUSE. 1891 (DeKalb, Elkhart, and NOBLE), 1893 (NOBLE). Born December 2, 1829, Preble County, Ohio. Attended country schools; LaGrange Collegiate Institute, Ontario, LaGrange County, Indiana, 8 weeks; studied medicine; Rush Medical College, Chicago, graduated. Married Electa Shupe, 1855 (1 child) - died 1860; married Angeline Gruey, 1866 (3 children). Not a church member. Civil War; 88th Regiment, Indiana Volunteers, surgeon, 1862-65. Moved to Noble County, Indiana, in 1871. Store clerk; teacher; physician and surgeon; druggist; newspaper editor and publisher, Kendallville Journal; publisher, Osceola, Michigan, Outline. Republican; Democrat, 1891, 1893. Township clerk, 1856, 1858; Noble County superintendent of public schools, 1871; Kendallville city councilman, 6 years; pension examiner, 8 years; member, pension examining board, 1883-89. Noble County Medical Society, secretary; North East Indiana Medical Association; Indiana State Medical Society; American Medical Association; Grand Army of the Republic. Died February 11, 1899, Kendallville, Noble County, Indiana. English; Kemper-Medical; Goodspeed-LN; IBI.

VAN AUKEN, Glenn. SENATE, 1913, 1915 (DeKALB and Steuben), 1917, 1919 (regular session only; resigned May 30, 1919) (Allen and DeKALB). Democrat. Born November 8, 1883, Pleasant Lake, Steuben County, Indiana, of Dutch ancestry. Moved to Auburn, DeKalb County; and to Indianapolis, Marion County, in 1919. Attended common schools; business college; Tri-State University, Angola, 2 years; studied law; admitted to the bar in 1914. Married Grace Hanselman (2 children). Christian Church. Indiana National Guard, ca. 1902-17, captain; U.S. Army, 1918-19, captain. Public official, ca. 1912-17, 1919-23; lawyer, Court reporter, 35th circuit, ca. 1912-17; state Public Service Commission, 1919-23; Democratic national convention delegate, 1936, 1940; active in Paul V. McNutt for President Campaign, 1940; special assistant to U.S. attorney general for selective service affairs, 1942-43. Freemason; Knights of Pythias; Improved Order of Red Men; National Rifle Association; American Legion; Indianapolis Bar Association; Indianapolis Press Club. Died August 31, 1943, Indianapolis, Marion County, Indiana. SLQ: Sketches-1913; Cottman-History; Inter-State-Steuben; WPA-Births (DeKalb); IBS; Convention; Archives; newspapers.

VAN SLYKE, William M. HOUSE, 1887 (DeKalb, ELKHART, and Noble). Born March 8, 1848, Ashtabula County, Ohio. Attended schools at Ligonier and Albion, Noble County, Indiana; Fort Wayne College, Allen County. Married Elizabeth Josephine Sumna, 1874 (3 children) -died 1910. Methodist. Moved to Ligonier, Noble County, Indiana, in 1864; to Goshen, Elkhart County, in 1885; and to Michigan in 1894. Teacher, 1868-70; superintendent, Leesburg grade school, Kosciusko County, 1870-72; minister, 1872-84; insurance agent, 1885-94; funds solicitor, Western Seaman's Friends Society, 1894 and after. Republican. Elkhart County deputy treasurer, 1885-86. Died March 30, 1915, Lawton, Michigan. English; Methodist-N1916.

WALTER, Rollo N. SENATE, 1929, 1931 (DeKalb, LaGRANGE, and Steuben). Republican. Born January 25, 1892, Clay Township, LaGrange County, Indiana. Moved to LaGrange ca. 1908. Attended Clay Township and LaGrange public schools; LaGrange High School, graduated 1911; Tri-State University, Angola, 1911-14. Married Lola Alice Baker, 1920 (4 children). Lutheran, Teacher, 1914-17; banker, 1917-31, secretary-treasurer, LaGrange County Trust Company; automobile dealer; farmer; operated a building materials business in later years. LaGrange School Board, president, prior to legislative service. Freemason; Odd Fellows; Chamber of Commerce; Indiana Bankers Association; Administrative Council, 1927. Exchange Club; LaGrange County Farm Products Show and Corn School Week, Finance Committee. Died August 5, 1951, LaGrange County, Indiana. SLQ; Hanan; Ford; Correspondence, newspapers.

WATERMAN, Miles HOUSE, 1859, 1863, 1875 (DeKALB). Born December 22, 1818, Onondaga County, New York, of English and Irish ancestry. Attended common schools. Married Susan Beard, 1845 (5 children). Not a church member. Moved to Steuben County, Indiana, in 1837; and to DeKalb County in 1837. Farmer; cashier, Citizen's Bank at Waterloo, DeKalb County. Democrat; Greenback, 1874. DeKalb County Auditor, 1845-55; Justice of the Peace. Pioneers Association; DeKalb County Fair Association, director; Grange, secretary. English; Sketches-

1874-75; Rep. Men; Inter-State-DeKalb; Bowen-DeKalb.

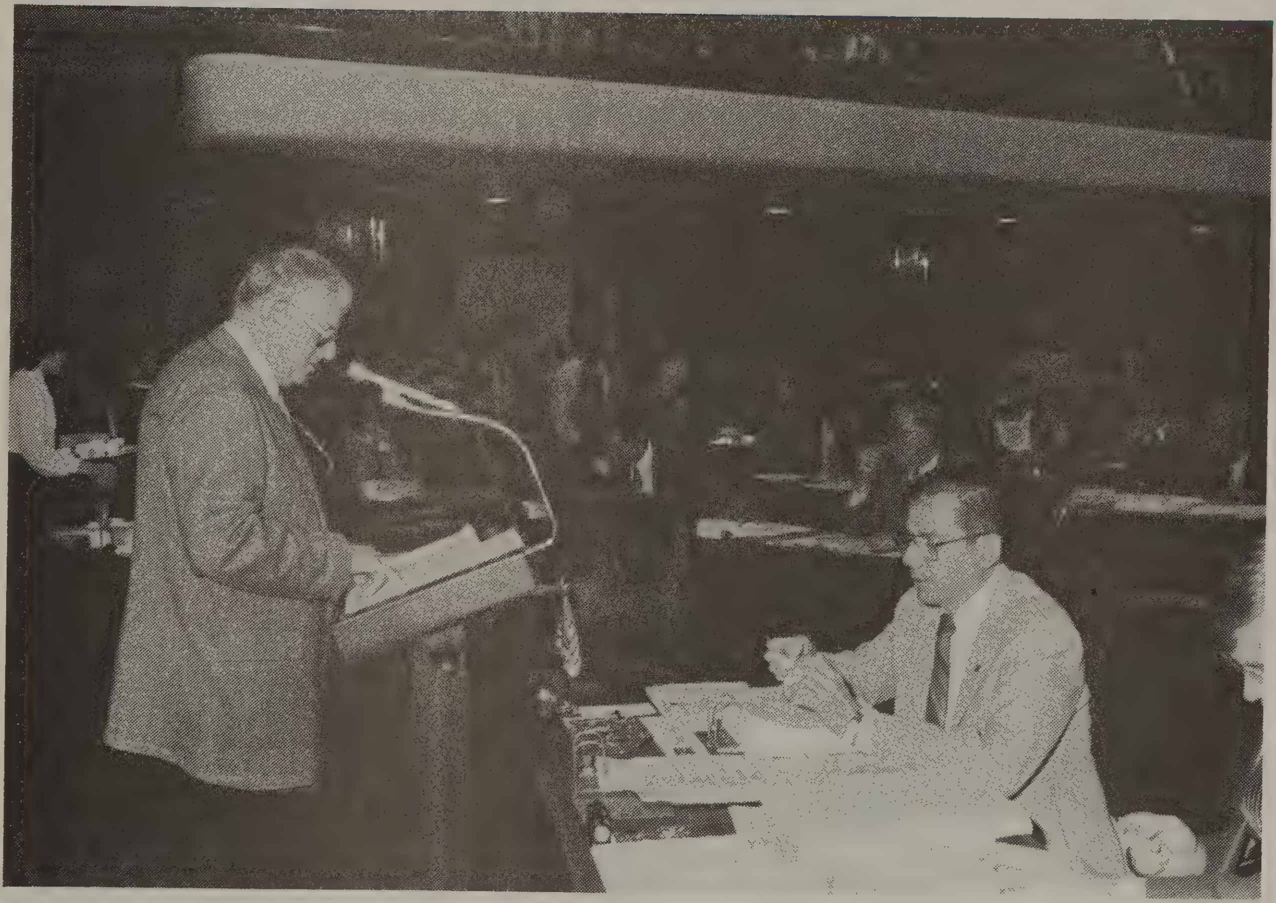
WICKWIRE, Thomas Seba. SENATE, 1905, 1907 (DeKalb and STEUBEN). Republican. Born January 30, 1854, Angola, Steuben County, Indiana. Moved to the Pacific Northwest ca. 1880; to California; returned to Steuben County 1882; moved to Ashley in 1893; to Angola ca. 1910; and to Monreville, Allen County, ca. 1930. Attended Angola public schools; Angola High School; studied law; DePauw University, LL.B. 1892; admitted to the bar in 1890. Married Lizzie Craig, 1877 - died. 1879; married Martha Meese, 1884. Methodist. Employee, Northern Pacific Railroad, early 1880's; lawyer, 1893-. Owned a farm in Pleasant Township and stores at Ashley; Angola Bank and Trust Company, organizer; Ashley Bank, organizer and president; Ashley Building and Loan Company, president. Republican national convention delegate, 1908; Steuben County deputy prosecuting attorney, 1910-. Freemason; Knights of Pythias; Odd Fellows; Steuben County Bar Association. Died September 14, 1931, Monroeville, Allen County, Indiana. Sketches-1905, 1907; Ford; Monks; DePauw; death certificate; Correspondence; newspapers.

WIDNEY, John P. HOUSE, 1847-48 (DeKALB, and Steuben). Born November 28, 1816, Franklin County, Pennsylvania, of Irish ancestry. Attended common schools. Married Jane Linn, 1835 (5 children) - died 1851; married Mary H. Widney, 1852 (5 children). Unitarian or Universalist, not a church member. Military aide to Indiana Governor Joseph A. Wright. Moved to DeKalb County, Indiana, in 1836; and to Ohio in 1878. Farmer; Democrat; Republican, 1856-79; Prohibition. DeKalb County clerk, 1850-55; Auburn town board of trustees, 1852; deputy collector of internal revenue, 1866-67; Justice of the Peace, 1867-75. Died October 11, 1905. English; Bowen-DeKalb, IMH.

WILLIS, Frank W. HOUSE, 1895 (DeKALB). Born June 13, 1842, Syracuse, New York. Attended common schools; Auburn High School, DeKalb County; Waterloo High School, DeKalb County; Orland Seminary, Steuben County. Married Josephine Dickinson, 1868 (9 children). Presybterian. Civil War; 44th Regiment, Indiana Volunteers, corporal, 1861-64. Moved to DeKalb County, Indiana, in 1844. Teacher, book and stationery merchant, 1870 and after; farmer; editor and publisher, Waterloo Press, 1884-1913. Republican. U.S. assistant assessor and deputy collector of internal revenue for DeKalb County, 4 years; Waterloo town clerk, 3 terms. Northern Indiana Editorial Association; Indiana Editorial Association; National Editorial Association; Indiana Sunday School Union; Ancient Order of United Workmen; Grand Army of the Republic. Died May 19, 1913, Waterloo, DeKalb County, Indiana. English; Hardesty-Soldiers; Ford; Bowen-DeKalb; Inter-State-DeKalb.

WILSON, Woodrow. SENATE, 1975-76, 1977-78 (ALLEN and DeKalb). Democrat. Born December 15 or 17, 1915, Clay County, Kentucky. Moved to Indiana as a child; to Decatur, Adams County; to Fort Wayne, Allen County, prior to 1936; to Wells County; and to near Monroeville, Allen County, in 1944. Attended Indiana public schools; Decatur High School, graduated; additional study in management, taxation, and conservation. Married Margaret R. Isnogle, 1940 (4 children). Methodist. Salesman, 1936; farmer; businessman. East Allen Real Estate Owners Association, Inc,. chairman; Soybean Growers of America, director; Farmers Union. Allen County Extension Board, chariman; Fort Wayne Futures Commission. SLQ; LD; Election Reports; Fort Wayne City Directories; Correspondence; newspapers.

WORMAN, Richard Wayne. HOUSE, 1973-74, 1975-76 (ALLEN); SENATE, 1979-80, 1981-82 (ALLEN and DeKalb), 1983-84 (ALLEN, DeKalb and Steuben). (Husband of Marna Jo Neuhouser Worman, q.v., II) Republican. Born July 3, 1933, Swan Township, Noble County, Indiana, of Dutch and German ancestry. Moved to Cedar Creek Township, Allen County, in 1951; to Indianapolis, Marion County, in 1961; and returned to Cedar Creek Township in 1963. Attended Swan and Allen townships public schools; Avilla High School, Noble County, graduated 1951; Purdue University Extension, 1957-58; additional study in insurance. Married Marna Jo Neuhouser, 1951 (5 children). Methodist. Salesman, 1956 insurance agent, 1957-61; insurance executive, district manager, Nationwide Insurance Company, 1961-. Cedar Creek Township trustee, 1970-72; precinct committeeman, 1970-78; Cedar Creek Township assessor; Young Republican Club, board member; Allen County Republican Club, all prior to legislative service. Freemason, Chartered Life Underwriters Association, treasurer; Lions; Gideons; Christian Businessmans Association; Chamber of Commerce; Indiana Township Trustees Association, director; Parent-Teacher Association. Q; SLA; LD; Who-American Politics.



State Representative Norman L. Gerig speaking to Indiana House of Representatives.

United States capitol in 1917.

CHAPTER NINE

UNITED STATES CONGRESS

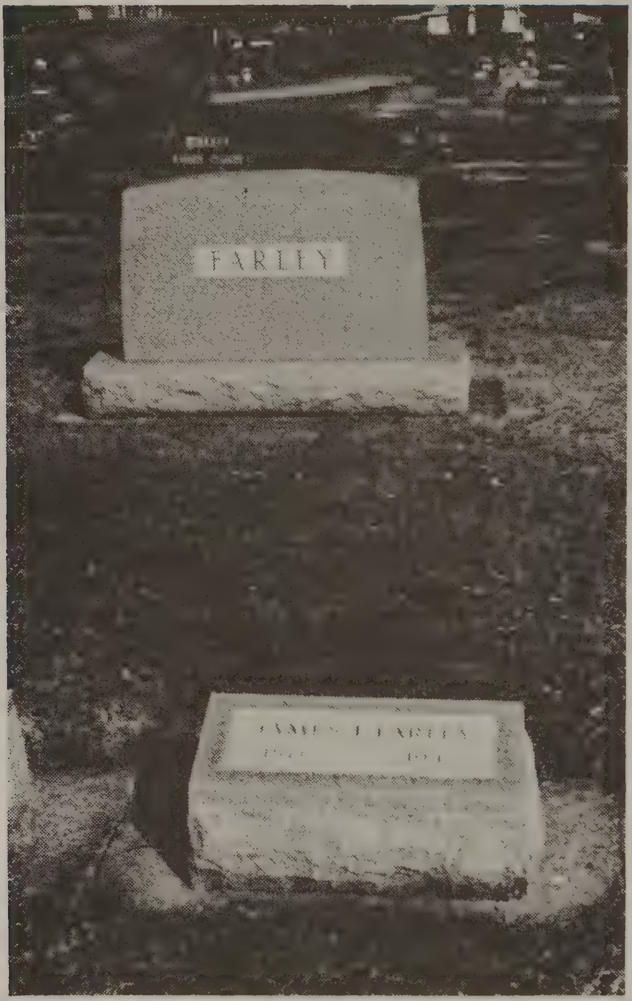
9.1 OVERVIEW

DeKalb County has been represented in the 14th through the 86th Congresses. Three United States Congressmen have been elected from DeKalb County.

DeKalb County has been a part of the 3rd, 4th, 5th, 10th, 12th, and 13th Congressional Districts of the State of Indiana.

The United States Congressmen who were elected as residents of DeKalb County are Charles A. O. McClellan, who was elected to the 51st — 52nd Congress (1889-1893) from Auburn as a Democrat; Jacob D. Leighty, who was elected to the 54th Congress (1859-1897) from St. Joe as a Republican; and James I. Farley, who was elected to the 73rd — 75th Congress (1933-1939) from Auburn as a Democrat.

No United States Senators have been elected from DeKalb County, but Senator Raymond E. Willis was born in DeKalb County and Senator Thomas Taggert got his political start in DeKalb County. Many have campaigned here and have been close to the county.



Congressman James I. Farley is interred at Woodlawn Cemetery, Auburn.

9.2 MEMBERS OF THE UNITED STATES HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES WHO HAVE REPRESENTED DEKALB COUNTY, INDIANA

The staff of Congressman Daniel R. Coats has compiled the geographical makeup of the congressional districts of which DeKalb County has been a part.

This compilation shows members of the U.S. House of Representatives who have represented DeKalb County, Indiana, or the geographical area from which it was created from the 14th through the 99th Congresses (1815-1987). Indiana was admitted to statehood during the 14th Congress (on December 11, 1816). However, it was not until the 24th Congress (1835) that DeKalb County was created. Further, DeKalb County is not listed in sources consulted until the 28th Congress (1843-1845). Consequently, data has been provided on Allen County for those years prior to the creation of DeKalb County, or for those years prior to the listing of DeKalb as a county after it had been created.

Data provided in the compilation are the congress and years, representative and his party and city or town of residence, and the number and composition of the district in which DeKalb is located. Instances of death, resignation,and interim appointment are noted.

Data were obtained from Stanley B. Parson's **Congressional Districts Guide to U.S. Elections Congressional Districts Directories.** Abbreviations used in the compilation to identify party affiliation are as follows:

D–Democrat
JD–Jacksonian Democrat
D & POP–Democrat and Populist
NR–National Republican
R–Republican
UNR–Union Republican
W–Whig
WFS–Whig Free Soil

MEMBERS OF THE U.S. HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES WHO HAVE REPRESENTED DEKALB COUNTY, INDIANA DECEMBER 11, 1816 - AUGUST 21, 1986

CONGRESS/ YEARS	REPRESENTATIVE/ PARTY/RESIDENCE	DISTRICT NUMBER AND COMPOSITION
14th-16th 1815-1821	William Hendricks (R) Madison (Seated	At Large December 11, 1816)
17th 1821-1823	William Hendricks (R)	At Large Madison (Resigned July 25, 1822)
	Jonathan Jennings (R) Charlestown (Elected to vacancy and took office December 2, 1822)	
18th	Although Allen County was created from parts of the Indian lands in 1823, it is not listed as a county in sources consulted until 1825. During the 18th Congress (1823-1825), Indiana had 3 congressional districts. The 3rd Congressional District, which was represented by John Test, a Republican of Brookville, comprised Dearborn, Fayette, Franklin, Randolph, Ripley, Switzerland, Union and Wayne Counties; and parts of Delaware County. All but one of these counties (i.e., Delaware), are part of the congressional district in which Allen County is first listed in the 19th Congress.	
19th 1825-1829	John Test (NR) Brookville	3 Allen, Dearborn, Decatur, Fayette, Franklin, Henry, Randolph, Ripley, Rush, Switzerland, Union, and Wayne
20th 1827-1829	Oliver H. Smith (JD) Connersville	3 Same as 19th Congress
21st 1827-1829	John Test (NR) Lawrenceburg	3 Same as 19th Congress
22nd 1829-1833	Jonathan McCarty (JD) Connersville	3 Same as 19th Congress
23rd-24th 1833-1837	Jonathan McCarty (W) Fort Wayne	5 Allen, Delaware, Fayette, Grant, Henry Huntington, LaGrange, Randolph, Union, and Wayne
25th-26th 1837-1841	James Rariden (W)	5 Same as 23rd-24th Congresses Centerville
27th 1841-1843	Andrew Kennedy (D) Muncietown	10 DEKALB, Adams, Allen, Blackford, Delaware, Grant, Huntington, Jay, LaGrange, Noble, Randolph, Steuben, Wells and Whitley
30th 1847-1849	William Rockhill (D)	10 Same as 28th-29th Congresses Fort Wayne
31st 1849-1852	Andrew J. Harlan (D)	10 Same as 28th-29th Congresses Marion
32nd 1851-1855	Samuel Brenton (WFS)	10 Same as 28th-29th Congresses Fort Wayne
33rd 1853-1855	Ebenezer M. Chamberlain (D) Goshen	10 DEKALB, Allen, Elkhart, Kosciusko, LaGrange, Noble, Steuben, and Whitley

34th	Samuel Brenton (R)	10 Same as 33rd Congress
1855-1857		Fort Wayne
35th	Samuel Brenton (R)	10 Same as 33rd Congress
1857-1859	Fort Wayne (Died March 29, 1857)	
	Charles Case (D) Fort Wayne (Elected	
	to vacancy and took office December 7, 1857)	
36th	Charles Case (R)	10 Same as 33rd Congress
1859-1861	Fort Wayne	
37th	William Mitchell (R)	10 Same as 33rd Congress
1861-1863	Kendallville	
38th	Joseph K. Edgerton (D)	10 Same as 33rd Congress
1863-1865	Fort Wayne	
39th	Joseph H. Denfrees (UNR)	10 Same as 33rd Congress
1865-1867	Goshen	
40th	William Williams (R)	10 Same as 33rd Congress
1867-1869	Warsaw	
41st-42nd	William Williams (R)	10 DEKALB, Elkhart, Huntington, Kosciusko,
1869-1873	Warsaw	LaGrange, Noble, Steuben, and Whitley
43rd	Henry B. Saylor (R) Huntington	10 Same as 41st-42nd Congresses
1873-1875	William Williams (R) Warsaw	At Large
	Godlove S. Orth (R) Lafayette	At Large
44th-46th	John H. Baker (R)	13 DEKALB, Elkhart, Kosciusko,
1875-1881	Goshen	LaGrange, Marshall, Noble, and Steuben
47th	Walpole G. Colerick (R)	12 DEKALB, Allen, LaGrange,
1881-1883	Fort Wayne	Noble, Steuben, and Whitley
48th-49th	Robert Lowry (R)	12 Same as 47th Congress
1883-1887	Fort Wayne	
50th	James B. White	12 Same as 47th Congress
1887-1889	Fort Wayne	
51st-52nd	Charles A.O. McClellan (D)	12 Same as 47th Congress
1889-1893	Auburn	
53rd	William F. McNagny (D)	12 Same as 47th Congress
1893-1895	Columbia City	
54th	Jacob D. Leighty (R)	12 Same as 47th Congress
1895-1897	St. Joe	
55th	James M. Robinson (D&POP)	12 Same as 47th Congress
1897-1899	Fort Wayne	
56th	James M. Robinson (D)	12 Same as 47th Congress
1899-1905	Fort Wayne	
59th	Newton W. Gilbert (R) 6	12 Same as 47th Congress
1905-1907	Fort Wayne (Resigned November 6, 1906, to	
	become Governor of Phillipine Islands)	
	Clarence C. Gilhams (R) 6 LaGrance (Elected	
	to vacancy and took office December 3, 1906)	
60th	Clarence C. Gilhams (R)	12 Same as 47th Congress
1907-1909	LaGrange	
61st-64th	Cyrus Cline (D)	12 Same as 47th Congress
1909-1917	Angola	
65th-68th	Louis W. Fairfield (R)	12 Same as 47th Congress
1917-1925	Angola	
69th-72nd	David Hogg (R)	12 Same as 47th Congress
1925-1933	Fort Wayne	
73rd-75th	James I. Farley (D)	4 DEKALB, Adams, Allen, LaGrange,
1933-1939	Auburn	Noble, Steuben, Wells, and Whitley
76th-80th	George W. Gillie (R)	4 Same as 73rd-75th Congresses
1939-1949	Fort Wayne	

81st 1949-1951	Edward H. Kruse, Jr. (R) Fort Wayne	4 Same as 73rd-75th Congresses
82nd-89th 1951-1967	E. Ross Adair (R) Fort Wayne	4 Same as 73rd-75th Congresses
90th 1967-1969	E. Ross Adair (R) Fort Wayne	4 DEKALB, Adams, Allen, LaGrange, Noble, Steuben and Whitley
91st 1969-1971	E. Ross Adair (R) Fort Wayne	4 DEKALB, Adams, Allen Huntington, LaGrange, Noble, Steuben, Wells, and Whitley
92nd 1971-1973	J. Edward Roush (D) Huntington	4 Same as 91st Congress
93rd-94th 1973-1977	J. Edward Roush (D) Huntington	4 DEKALB, Allen, Huntington, LaGrange, Noble, Steuben, Whitley, Adams(townships of Union, Preble, and St. Mary's), Wabash (townships of Largo, Liberty, Noble, Paw Paw, Pleasant and Waltz)
85th-96th 1977-1981	Dan Quayle (R) Huntington	4 Same as 93rd Congress
97th 1981-1983	Daniel R. Coats Fort Wayne	4 Same as 93rd Congress
98th-99th 1983-	Daniel R. Coats (R) Fort Wayne	4 DEKALB, Adams, Allen, Huntington, Jay, LaGrange, Noble, Steuben, Wells, and Whitley

Brief sketches of representatives who have served DeKalb County follow:

ADAIR, EDWIN ROSS, a Representative from Indiana; born in Albion, Noble County, Ind., December 14, 1907; attended grade and high school in Albion, Ind.; was graduated from Hillsdale (Mich.) College, A.B., 1928, and from George Washington University Law School, Washington,D.C., LL. B., 1933; was admitted to the Indiana bar in 1933 and commenced the practice of law in Fort Wayne, Ind., probate commissioner of Allen County, Ind., 1940-1950; during World War II was called to active duty as a second lieutenant in the Quartermaster Corps Reserve in September 1941 and served until October 1945; awarded battle stars for the Normandy, Northern France, Ardennes, Rhine, and Central European campaigns; delegate or official at all Indiana State Republican conventions since 1945; elected as a Republican to the Eighty-second and to the nine succeeding Congresses (January 3, 1951 -January 3, 1971); unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1970 to the Ninety-second Congress; is a resident of Fort Wayne, Ind.

BAKER, JOHN HARRIS, a Representative from Indiana; born in Parma township, Monroe County, N.Y., February 28, 1932; moved with his parents to the present county of Fulton, Ohio; attended the public schools; taught school; attended the Wesleyan University in Delaware, Ohio, two years; studied law in Adrian, Mich.; was admitted to the bar in 1857 and commenced practice in Goshen, Ind.; member of the State senate in 1862, but, being a notary public at the time, was unseated because the State constitution forbid the simultaneous holding of two lucrative offices; elected as a Republican to the Forty-fourth, Forty-fifth, and Forty-sixth Congresses (March 4, 1875-March 3, 1881); declined to be a candidate for renomination in 1880; resumed the practice of law in Goshen, Ind.; delegate to the Republican National Covention at Chicago in 1888 that nominated Harrison and Morton; appointed judge of the United States District Court for Indiana by President Harrison in 1892 and served until his retirement in 1904; resided in Goshen, Elkhart County, Ind., until his death on October 21, 1915; interment in Oakridge Cemetery.

BRENTON, SAMUEL, a Representative from Indiana; born in Gallatin County, KY., November 22, 1810; attended public schools; was ordained to the Methodist ministry in 1830 and served as a minister; located at Danville, Ind., in 1834 because of ill health, and studied law; member of the State house of representatives 1838-1841; in 1841, upon the restoration of his health, returned to the ministry and served at Crawfordsville, Perryville, Lafayette, and finally at Fort Wayne, where he suffered a paralytic stroke in 1848 and was compelled to abandon his ministerial duties; appointed register of the land office at Fort Wayne, Ind., on May 2, 1849, and served until July 31, 1851, when he resigned; elected as a Whig to the Thirty-third Congress; elected as a Republican to the Thirty-

Congressman Samuel Brenton. Drawing by Morris R. Perry courtesy of Lindenwood Cemetery.

fourth and Thirty-fifth Congresses and served from March 4, 1857; interment in Lindenwood Cemetery.

CASE, CHARLES, a Representative from Indiana, born in Austinburg, Ohio, December 21, 1817; studied law; was admitted to the bar and commenced practice in Fort Wayne, Ind., elected as a Democrat to the Thirty-fifth Congress to fill the vacancy caused by the death of Samuel Brenton; reelected to the Thirty-sixth Congress and served from December 7, 1857, to March 3, 1861; unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1860 to the Thirty-seventh Congress; during the Civil War served as first lieutenant and adjutant of the Forty-fourth Regiment, Indiana Volunteer Infantry; subsequently became a major in the Third Regiment, 1861, to August 15, 1862; resumed the practice of his profession in Washington, D.C.; died in Brighton, Washington County, Iowa, June 30, 1883; interment in the Congressional Cemetery, Washington, D.C.

CHAMBERLAIN, EBENEZER MATTOON, a Representative from Indiana; born in Orrington, Maine, August 20, 1805; attended the public schools; employed in his father's shipyard; studied law; moved to Connersville, Ind., where he completed his studies; was admitted to the bar in 1832 and commenced practice in Elkhart County in 1893; member of the State house of representatives 1835-1837; served in the State senate 1839-1842; elected prosecuting president judge of the ninth judicial district in 1843, reelectd in 1851 and served until he resigned, having been elected to Congress; delegate to the Democratic National Convention at Baltimore in 1844; elected as a Democrat to the Thirty-third Congress (March 4, 1853 -March 3, 1855; engaged in the practice of law in Goshen, Elkhart County, Ind., until his death there March 14, 1861; interment in Oak Ridge Cemetery.

CLINE, CYRUS, a Representative from Indiana; born near Mansfield, Richland County, Ohio, July 12, 1856; moved to Steuben County, Ind., in 1858 with his parents, who settled near Angola; attended the Angola High School, was graduated from Hillsdale College, Michigan, in 1876; superintendent of the schools of Steuben County 1877-1883; studied law; was admitted to the bar and began practice in Angola, Steuben County, Ind., in 1884; elected as a Democrat to the Sixty-first and to the three succeeding Congresses (March 4, 1909-March 3, 1917); unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1916; resumed the practice of law in Angola, Ind., and died there on October 5, 1923; interment in

Circle Hill Cemetery.

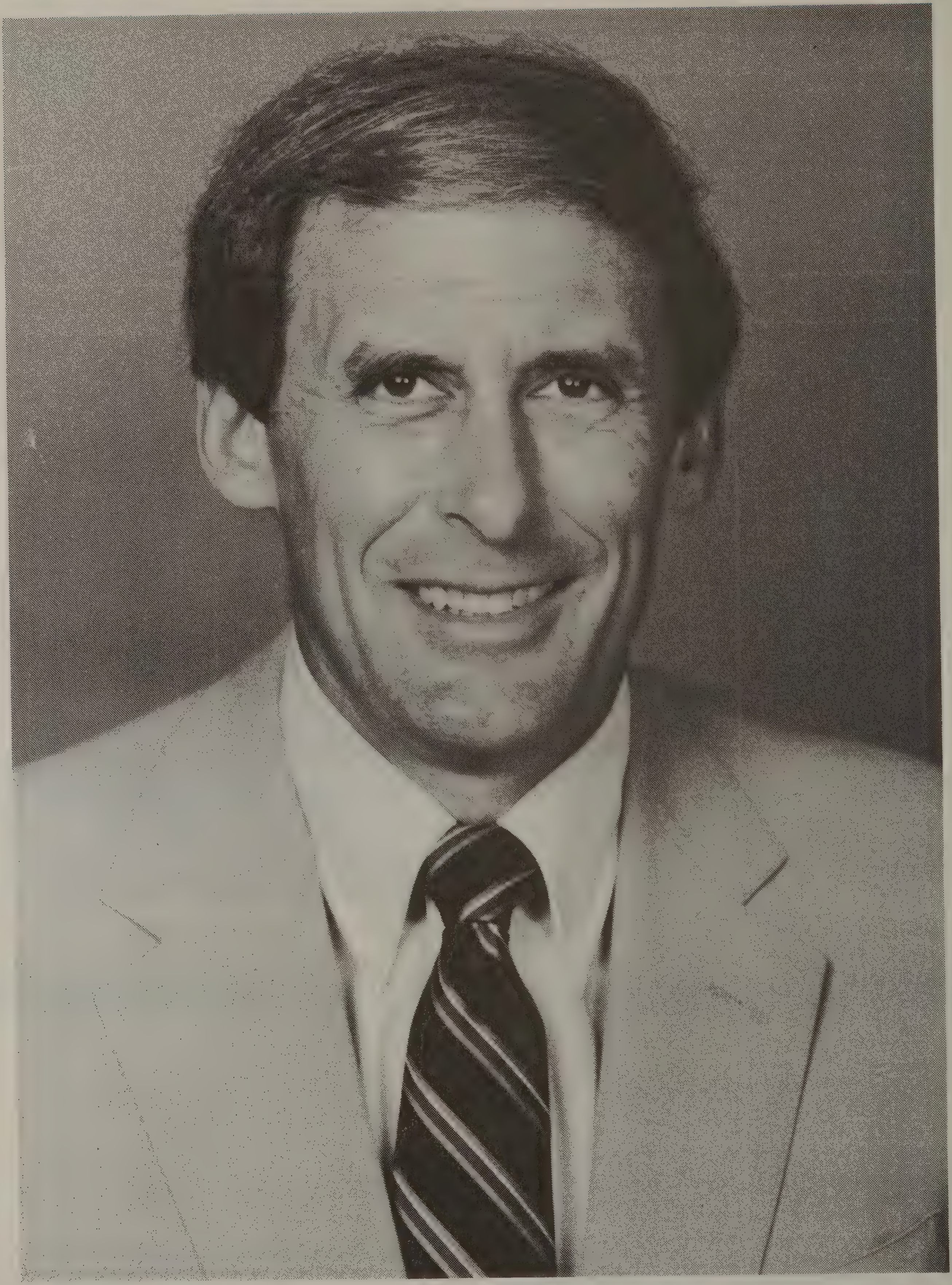
COATS, DANIEL R., a Republican, of Fort Wayne, Indiana; born in Jackson, Michigan, May 16, 1943; attended Griswold Elementary School; graduated, Jackson High School, 1961; B.A., Wheaton College, Wheaton, Illinois, 1965; JD, Indiana University School of Law, 1971; staff sergeant, U.S. army, 1966-68; lawyer, admitted to the Indiana State bar in 1972, and commenced practice in Fort Wayne; district representative, U.S. Congressman Dan Quayle, 1976-80; president Big Brothers/Big Sisters of Fort Wayne, 1978-80; church elder, Community Christian Reformed Church; board member, Anthony Wayne Republican Center; Quest Club; married former Marcia Anne Crawford, 1965; three children: Laura, Lisa and Andrew; elected to the 97th Congress, November 3, 1980; reelected to the 98th and 99th Congresses.

COLERICK, WALPOLE GILLESPIE, a Representative from Indiana; born in Fort Wayne, Ind., August 1, 1845; attended the public schools; studied law; was admitted to the bar in 1872 and commenced practice at Fort Wayne, Ind., elected as a Democrat to the Forty-sixth and Forty-seventh Congresses (March 4, 1879-March 3, 1883); supreme court commissioner from 1883-1885; again engaged in the practice of law at Fort Wayne, Ind., until his death there on January 11, 1911; interment in Lindenwood Cemetery.

DEFREES, JOSEPH HUTTON, a Representative from Indiana; born in Sparta, White County, Tenn., May 13, 1812; moved to Ohio with his parents, who settled in Piqua in 1819; attended the common schools; apprenticed to the blacksmith trade 1826-1829; learned the art of printing; moved to Indiana and settled in South Bend in 1831, where he established the Northwestern Pioneer; moved to Goshen, Elkhart County, Ind., in 1883 and engaged in merchantile pursuits and later in banking; appointed county agent; sheriff of Ninth Congress (March 4, 1865-March 3, 1867); was not a candidate for renomination in 1866; resumed his former business pursuits; also interested in milling, the manufacture of linseed oil, and the construction of the Goshen Hydraulic Works; director of the Cincinnati, Wabash & Michigan Railroad and served as its first president; died at Goshen, Ind., December 21, 1885; interment in Oak Ridge Cemetery.

EDGERTON, JOSEPH KETCHUM (brother of Alfred Peck Edgerton), a Representative from Indiana; born in Vergennes, Addison County, Vt.,

Congressman Joseph Ketchum Edgerton. Drawing by Morris R. Perry courtesy of Lindenwood Cemetery.



Congressman Daniel R. Coats

February 1818; attended the public school of Clinton County, N.Y.; studied law in Plattsburg (N.Y.) Academy; was admitted to the bar and commenced practice in New York City in 1839; moved to Fort Wayne, Ind., in 1844 and continued the practice of law; director of the Fort Wayne & Chicago Railroad Co. in 1854 and later its president; president of the Grand Rapids & Indiana Railroad Co. in 1855; director of the Ohio and Indiana Railroad Co. in 1856 and a leader in the movement to consolidate the properties which now comprise the Pennsylvania system west of Pittsburgh, of which he was made vice president; elected as a Democrat to the Thirty-eighth Congress (March 4, 1863-March 3, 1865); unsuccessful for reelection in 1864 to the Thirty-ninth congress; financially interested in many leading manufacturing and banking instutitions of the Middle West; died in Boston, Mass., August 25, 1893; interment in Lindenwood Cemetery, Fort Wayne, Ind.

FAIRFIELD, LOUIS WILLIAM, a Representative from Indiana; born in a log cabin near Wapakoneta, Auglaize County, Ohio, October 15, 1858; moved to Allen County, Ohio in 1866 and resided on a farm near Lima; attended the public schools; moved to Middle Point, Van Wert County, Ohio, in 1872; by working on a farm and on the fencing gang of the Pennsylvania Railroad, was able to attend winter school; attended a select school in 1875; taught school for six months, and then attended the Ohio Northern University at Ada in 1876; continued teaching attending school until 1888; editor of the Hardin county Republican at Kenton, Ohio, in 1881 and 1882; taught school in Middle Point in 1883 and 1884; moved to Angola, Steuben County, Ind., in 1885, being selected to assist in the building of Tri-State College, Angola, Ind., vice president of and teacher at Tri-State College 1885-1917; unsuccessful candidate for the State Senate in 1912; elected as a Republican to the Sixty-fifth and to the three succeeding Congresses (March 4, 1917-March 3, 1925); unsuccessful candidate for renomination in 1924;; retired from active pursuits; ocassionally engaged as a lecturer and resided in Angola, Ind., died in Joilet, Ill., while on a visit, February 20, 1930; interment in Circle Hill Cemetery, Angola, Ind.

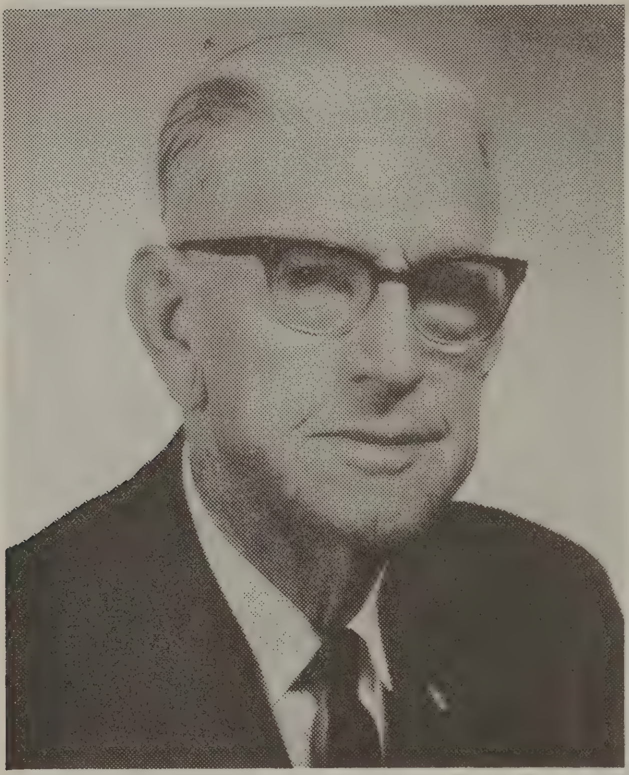
FARLEY, JAMES INDUS, a Representative from Indiana; born on a farm near Hamilton, Steuben County, Ind., on February 24, 1871; attended the public schools and Tri-State College, Angola, Ind., and Simpson College, Indianola, Iowa; taught in the public schools of Steuben and DeKalb Counties, Ind., 1890-1894; engaged as a salesman for the Auburn Automobile Co. in 1906, later becoming sales manager, vice president, and president of the company, retiring in 1926; delegate to the Democratic National Convention at Houston in 1928; elected as a Democrat to the Seventy-third, Seventy-fourth, and Seventy-fifth Congresses (March 4, 1933-January 3, 1939); unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1938 to the Seventy-sixth Congress; engaged in Agricultural pursuits; died in a hospital at Byrn Mawr, Pa., on June 16, 1941 interment in Woodlawn Cemetery, Auburn, Ind.

GILBERT, NEWTON WHITING, a Representative from Indiana; born in Worthington, Franklin County, Ohio, May 24, 1862; moved with his parents to Steuben County, Ind., in 1875; attended the common schools of Ohio and Indiana and Ohio State University at Columbus; studied law; was admitted to the bar in 1885 and commenced practice in Angola, Ind., appointed surveyor of Steuben County, Ind., in 1886 and elected to the office in 1888; member of the State Senate 1896-1900; Lieutenant Governor of Indiana 1900-1904; captain of Company H, One Hundred and Fifty-seventh Volunteer Infantry, during the war with Spain; elected as a Republican to the Fifty-Ninth Congress and served from March 4, 1905, to November 6, 1906, when he resigned; judge of the court of first instance at Manila, Phillipine Islands, 1906-1908, by appointment of president Theodore Roosevelt; member of the Phillipine Commission in 1908 and 1909; president of the board of regents, Phillipine University, in 1908 and 1909; served as secretary of public instruction on the Phillipine Islands in 1909; Vice Governor of the Phillipine Islands 1901-1913; moved to New York City, N.Y., in 1916 and resumed the practice of law; delegate to the Republican National Convention at Chicago in 1916; retired in 1937 and moved to Santa Ana, Calif.; died in Santa Ana, on July 5, 1939; interment in Circle Hill Cemetery, Angola, Ind.

GILHAMS, CLARENCE CHAUNCEY, a Representative from Indiana; born in Brighton, LaGrange County, Ind., April 11, 1860; attended the common schools and the State normal school at Terre Haute, Inc., taught school; was employed as a salesman; auditor of LaGrange county 1894-1902; engaged in the life insurance business; elected as a Republican to the Fifty-ninth Congress to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of Newton W. Gilbert; reelected to the Sixtieth Congress and served from November 6, 1906, to March 3, 1909; unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1908 to the Sixty-first

Congress; studied law; was admitted to the bar in 1910; resumed the life insurance business; died in LaGrange, Ind., June 5, 1912; interment in Greenwood Cemetery.

GILLIE, GEORGE W., a Representative from Indiana; born in Berwickshire, Scotland, August 15, 1880; moved to the United States with his parents, who settled in Kankakee, Ill., in 1882 and in Fort Wayne, Ind., 1898, and Purdue University, Lafayette, Ind., 1899-1901; was graduated from Ohio State University at Columbus in 1907 as a doctor of veterinary surgery; meat and dairy inspector of Allen County, Ind., 1908-1914; began the practice of veterinary medicine in Fort Wayne, Ind., in 1914; Sheriff of Allen County 1917-1920, 1929-1930, and 1935-1937; elected as a Republican to the Seventy-sixth and to the four suceeding Congresses (January 3, 1939-January 3, 1949); unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1948 to the Eighty-first Congress; engaged in agricultural pursuits; president of Allen County Historical Society and Allen County Tax Adjustment Board; commissioner for the Federal Courts for the northern district of Indiana; resident of Fort Wayne, Ind., until his death there on July 3, 1963; interment in Lindenwood Cemetery.



Congressman George W. Gillie

HARLAN, ANDREW JACKSON (cousin of Aaron Harlan), a Representative from Indiana; born near Wilmington, Clinton County, Ohio, March 29, 1815; attended the public schools; studied law; was admitted to the bar in 1839 and commenced practice in Richmond, Ind., moved to Marion, Ind., in 1838; clerk of the State house of representatives in 1842 and a member 1846-1848; presidential elector on the Democrat ticket to the Thirty-first Congress (March 4, 1849-March 3, 1855); in a Democratic Congressional convention at Marion, Ind., in 1854 he was publicly read out of the Democratic Party for voting against the repeal of the Missouri Compromise; declined the nomination from the People's Party in 1854 for the Thirty-fourth Congress; afterward allied himself with the Republican Party; moved to Dakota Territory in 1861; member of the Territorial house of representatives in 1861 and served as speaker; driven from the Territory by Indians in September of 1862 and settled in Savannah, Mo., where he resumed the practice of law; member of the house of representatives 1864-1868, serving as speaker the last two years; moved to Wakeeney, Kans., in 1885 and practiced law; appointed by President Harrison as postmaster of Wakeeney and served from 1890 to 1894; removed to Savannah, Andrew County, Mo., in 1894; retired from practice of law; died in

Savannah, Mo., May 19, 1907; interment in Savannah Cemetery.

HENDRICKS, WILLIAM (uncle of Thomas Andrew Hendricks), a Representative and Senator from Indiana; born in Ligonier Valley, Westmoreland County, Pa., November 12, 1782; attended the common schools, and was graduated from the Washington and Jefferson College, Washington, Pa., in 1810; taught school 1810-1812; studied law in Cincinnati, Ohio, was admitted to the bar and practiced; moved to Madison, Indiana Territory, in 1812; became a printer; owner of the second printing press set up in the Territory; proprietor of the Western Eagle; secretary of the general assembly at Vincennes in 1814 and 1815; secretary of the first state constitutional convention in 1816; upon the admission of Indiana as a State into the Union was elected as Democrat to the Fourteenth Congress; reelected to the Fifteenth, Sixteenth, and Seventeenth Congresses and served from December 11, 1816, until his resignation July 25, 1822; Governor of Indiana from December 5, 1822, to February 12, 1825, when he resigned; elected to the United States Senate in 1824; reelected in 1830 and served from March 4, 1825, to March 3, 1837; unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1836; resumed the practice of law in Madison, Ind., trustee of Indiana University at Bloomington 1829-1840; died in Madison, Ind., May 16, 1850; interment in Fairmont Cemetery.

HOGG, DAVID, A Representative from Indiana; born near Crothersville, Jackson County, Ind., August 21, 1886; attended the common schools; was graduated from Indiana University College of Liberal Arts at Bloomington in 1909 and from the law department of Indiana University in 1912; was admitted to the bar in 1913 and commenced practice in Fort Wayne, Ind; Chairman of the Allen County Republican Committee 1922-1924; elected as a Republican to the Sixty-ninth and to the three succeeding Congresses (March 4, 1925-March 3, 1933); unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1932 to the Seventy-fourth Congress and in 1936 to the Seventy-fifth Congress; resumed the practice of law; organized a mutual life insurance company in 1939; president of Goodwill Industries of Fort Wayne 1940-1943; co-publisher of an interdenominational newspaper, 1941-1946, resumed the practice of law; is a resident of Fort Wayne, Ind.

JENNINGS, JONATHAN, a Delegate from the Territory of Indiana and a Representative from Indiana; born in Hunterdon County, N.J., in 1784; moved about the year 1790 to Fayette County Pa., with his parents, who settled near Dunlap's Creek; acquired a common school education; attended a grammar school conducted by Rev. John McMillin at Canonburg, Pa.; studied law; moved to Indiana Territory in 1806 and settled at Jeffersonville; completed his legal studies and commenced the practice of law; moved to Vincennes in 1807; was admitted to the bar and continued his legal profession; clerk of the receiver of public money; became assistant to the clerk of the house of representatives of the Territorial government in 1807; engaged in newspaper work in 1808; moved to Clark County in 1809 and settled in Charlestown; elected a Delegate to the Eleventh and to the three succeeding Congresses and served from November 27, 1809, to December ll, 1816, when the Territory was admitted as a State into the Union; delegate to the State constitutional convention in 1816 and served as president; elected Governor of Indiana in December 1816 and served until 1822; member of the commission to negotiate a treaty with the Indians for land in 1818; elected as Democrat to the Seventeenth Congress to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of William Hendricks; reelected to the Eighteenth and to the three succeeding Congresses and served from December 2, 1822, to March 3, 1831; unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1830; retired to his farm and engaged in agricultural pursuits; in 1832 served as a commissioner to negotiate with the Indians for the purchase of lands in northern Indiana and southern Michigan; died near Charlestown, Ind., July 26, 1834; interment in Charlestown Cemetery.

KENNEDY, ANDREW (cousin of Case Broderick), a Representative from Indiana; born in Dayton, Ohio, July 24, 1810; moved with his parents to a farm on the Indiana reserve near Lafayette, Ind.,; soon afterward moved to Connersville, Ind.; became a blacksmith's apprentice; attended the common schools; studied law; was admitted to the bar in 1833 and commenced practice in Connersville; moved to Muncie (then Muncytown), Ind., in 1834 and continued the practice of law; member of the State house of representatives in 1835; served in the State senate in 1838; elected as a Democrat to the Twenty-seventh, Twenty-eight, and Twenty-ninth Congresses (March 4, 1841-March 3, 1847); Democratic caucus nominee for United States Senator in 1847; was stricken with smallpox on the eve of the legislative joint convention and died in Indianapolis, Ind., December 31, 1847; interment in Greenlawn Cemetery; reinterment in Beech Grove Cemetery, Muncie, Ind.

KRUSE, EDWARD H., a Representative from Indiana; born in Fort Wayne, Allen County, Ind., October 22, 1918; attended the public schools; graduated from the Indiana University Law School in Indianapolis in January 1942; also attended Butler University in Indianapolis; admitted to the bar in 1942; enlisted in the United States Naval Reserve in January 1942; commissioned as ensign at Guadalcanal, New Georgia, Munda, Bougainville, and Rabaul; instructor in Officers Training School at Notre Dame University from November 1944 until discharged in December 1945; received the Secretary of the Navy Commendation Ribbon and Bronze Star; commenced the private practice of law in Fort Wayne, Ind., elected as a Democrat to the Eighty-first Congress (January 3, 1949-January 3, 1951); unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1950 to the Eighty-second Congress; judge of Allen County Superior Court No. 2, Fort Wayne, Ind., in 1952; trust officer of two national banks, 1953-19571 member of an actuarial and pension consulting firm, 1959-1965; president, consulting actuarial firm since January 1966; is resident of Fort Lauderdale, Fla.

LEIGHTY, JACOB D., a Representative from Indiana; born near Greenburg, Westmoreland County, Pa., November 15, 1839; in 1844 moved with his parents to DeKalb County, Ind., where they settled on a farm at Spencerville, near Fort Wayne; attended public schools; taught in district schools; spent two years at a commercial school at Fort Wayne and then entered Wittenberg College, Springfield, Ohio; on July 1, 1861, after two years in college, he left to enlist in the Union Army during the Civil War; became a member of Company E, Eleventh Indiana Volunteer Zouave Infantry, a regiment being raised by Col. Lew Wallace (Later General Wallace); was promoted to second and subsequently first lieutenant; severely wounded at Champion Hills, Miss.., April 16, 1863; returned to service after a short furlough, but, on account of his physical condition, resigned in 1864; engaged in farming and general merchandising with his father until 1875, when, upon the completion of the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad into Chicago, he established the town of St. Joe, Ind., and, together with others in the neighborhood, contributed to the erection of a grain elevator and other facilities for handling the products of the neighborhood; established a sawmill, handle factory, creamery, and bank, in addition to conducting a general supply store and lumber yard at St. Joe; was interested in the founding of a plant for manufacturing buggy and carriage bodies at Auburn, Ind., during this period of development of the community was generally engaged in buying practically everything needed but not produced at home; during most of his time was also interested in farming; member of the State house of representatives 1886-1888; elected as a Republican to the Fifty-fourth Congress (March 4, 1895-March 3, 1897); unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1896 to the Fifty-fifth Congress; United States pension agent at Indianapolis 1897-1901; retired from active business pursuits in 1901; died at St. Joe, DeKalb County, Ind., on October 18, 1912; interment in Riverview Cemetery.

LOWRY, ROBERT, a Representative from Indiana; born in Killeleigh County Down, Ireland, April 2, 1824; immigrated to the United States and settled in Rochester N.Y.; educated in private schools and had partial academic course; librarian of Rochester Athenaeum and Young Men's Association; studied law; moved to Fort Wayne, Ind., in 1843; city recorder in 1844 and 1845; was admitted to the bar in 1846 and commenced practice in Goshen, Ind., auditor of Elkart County in 1852; circuit judge in 1852; president of the Democratic State convention; delegate to the Democratic National Conventions at Baltimore in 1860 and 1872; served as circuit judge of the superior court in 1877 and 1878; elected the first president of the Indiana State Bar Association in July 1879; elected as a Democrat to the Forty-eighth and Forty-ninth Congresses (March 4, 1883-March 3, 1887); unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1886 to the Fiftieth Congress; resumed the practice of law; died in Fort Wayne, Allen County, Ind., January 27, 1904; interment in Lindenwood Cemetery.

McCARTY, JONATHAN, a Representative from Indiana; born in Culpeper County, Va., August 3, 1795; attended the public schools; moved to Indiana in 1803 with his father, who settled in Franklin County; engaged in mercantile pursuits; member of the State house of representatives in 1818; moved to Connersville, Fayette County, Ind., clerk of the county court 1819-1827; elected as a Whig to the Twenty-second, Twenty-third, and Twenty-fourth Congresses (March 4, 1831-March 3, 1837); unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1836 to the Twenty-fifth Congress; presidential elector on the Whig ticket of Harrison and Tyler in 1840; moved to Keokuk, Iowa, where he died March 30, 1852; intement in Oakland Cemetery.

McCLELLAN, CHARLES A.O., a Representative from Indiana; born in Ashland, Aske County, Ohio, May 25, 1835; moved to Auburn, Ind., in 1856; attended the public schools; studied law in

Auburn and Waterloo, Ind.; was admitted to the bar in 1863 and commenced practice in Waterloo; became engaged in banking in 1868; appointed judge of the Fortieth Judicial Circuit of Indiana by Governor Williams in 1879, and served for two years; elected as a Democrat to the Fifty-first and Fifty-second Congresses (March 4, 1889-March 3, 1893); was not a candidate for renomination in 1892; again engaged in banking and the practice of law; died in Auburn, Ind., January 31, 1898; interment in Waterloo Cemetery, Waterloo, Ind.

McNAGNY, WILLIAM FORGY, a Representative from Indiana; born in Talmadge, Summit County, Ohio, April 19, 1850; moved in early life to Whitley County, Ind.; attended the public schools and the Springfield Academy, South Whitley, Ind.; taught school; worked in his father's farm for six years; station agent for the Pennsylvania Railroad Co. at Larwill, Ind., 1868-1875; studied law; was admitted to the bar in 1875 and commenced practice in Columbia City, Whitley County, Ind.; elected as a Democrat to the Fifty-third Congress (March 4, 1893-March 3, 1895); unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1894 to the Fifty-fourth Congress; resumed the practice of law in Columbia City, Ind., and died there August 24, 1923; interment in Masonic Cemetery.

MITCHELL, WILLIAM, a Representative from Indiana, born in Root, Montgomery County, N.Y., January 19, 1807; attended the public school; studied law; was admitted to the bar in 1836, and served until a successor was appointed March 7, 1846; member of the State house of representatives in 1841; justice of the peace; elected as a Republican to the Thirty-seventh Congress (March 4, 1862 to the Thirty-eighth Congress; engaged in the cotton business; died while on a business trip to Macon, Ga., September ll, 1865; interment in Lake View Cemetery, Kendallville, Ind.

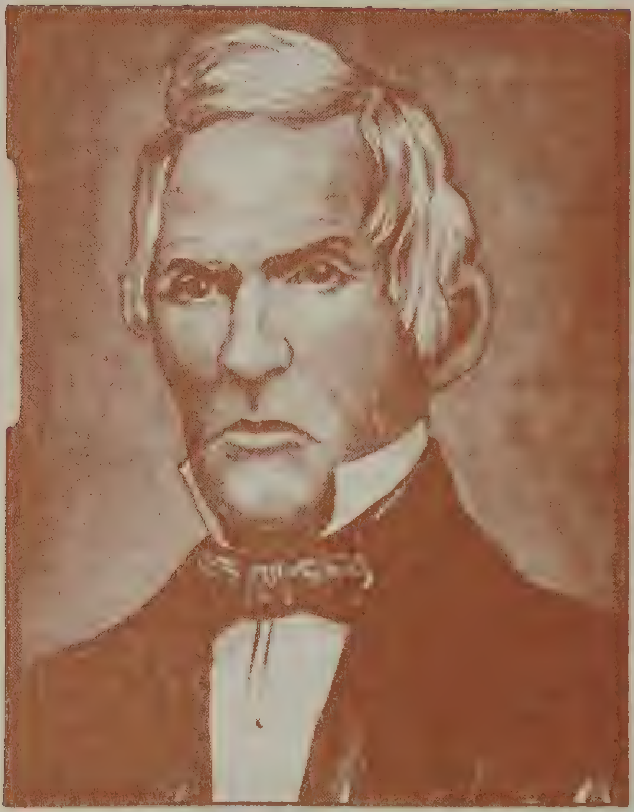
ORTH, GODLOVE STEIN, a Representative from Indiana; born in Lebanon, Pa., on April 22, 1817; attended the Gettysburg College, Pennsylvania; studied law; was admitted to the bar in 1839 and commenced practice in Lafayette, Ind.; member of the State senate 1843-1848 and served one year as president; presidential elector on the Whig ticket of Taylor and Filmore in 1848; delegate to the peace convention held in Washington, D.C., in 1861 in an effort to devise means to prevent the impending war; served as captain of a company of volunteers during the Civil War; elected as a Republican to the Thirty-eighth and to the three succeeding Congresses (March 4, 1863-March 3, 1871); was not a candidate for reelection in 1870 to the Forty-second Congress; elected to the Forty-third Congress (March 4, 1873-March 3, 1875); was not a candidate for renomination in 1874; declined appointment Envoy Minister to Brazil tendered by president Grant; appointed Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Austria-Hungary March 9, 1875, and served until May 23, 1876, when he resigned; elected as a Republican to the Forty-sixth and Forty-seventh Congresses and served from March 4, 1879, until his death in LaFayette, Tippecanoe County, Ind., December 16, 1882; interment in Springvale Cemetery.

QUAYLE, DAN, a Republican, of Huntington, Ind.; born in Indianapolis, Ind., February 4, 1947; graduated, Huntington High School, 1965; B.A., Depauw University, 1969; J.D., Indiana University School of Law, 1974; admitted to the bar in 1974; served in Indiana National Guard, 1969-1975; associate publisher of Herald-Press; member: Fort Wayne Press Club, Huntington County Retarded Citizens, Huntington Newspapers, Inc., Rotary, Chamber of Commerce, Elks, Hoosier State Press, Huntington and Indiana Bar Associations; married to former Marilyn Tucker, 1972; three children: Tucker Danforth, Benjamin Eugene, and Mary Corrine; elected to the 95th Congress, November 2, 1976; reelected to the 96th Congress.

RARIDEN, JAMES, a Representative from Indiana; born near Cynthiana, Harrison County, Ky., February 4, 1795; received a limited schooling; moved to Brookville, Ind., and thence to Salisbury; deputy clerk of court; studied law; was admitted to the bar in 1818 and began practice in Centerville, Ind., in 1820; prosecuting attorney 1822-1825; served in the State senate in 1823; member of the State house of representatives in 1829, 1830, 1831, 1832 and 1833; elected as a Whig to the Twenty-fifth and Twenty-sixth Congresses (March 4, 1837-March 3, 1841); moved to Cambridge City, Ind., in 1846; delegate to the State constitutional convention in 1850; died in Cambridge City, Wayne County, Ind., October 20, 1856; interment in Riverside Cemetery.

ROBINSON, JAMES McCLELLAN, a Representative from Indiana; born on a farm near Fort Wayne, Allen County, Ind., May 31, 1861; attended public schools; studied law; was admitted to the bar in 1882 and commenced practice in Fort Wayne, Ind., prosecuting attorney for the thirty- eighth judicial circuit of Indiana 1886-1980; resumed the practice of law;

elected as a Democrat to the Fifty-fifth and to the three succeeding Congresses (March 4, 1897-March 3, 1905); unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1904 to the Fifty-ninth Congress, continued the practice of law in Fort Wayne, Ind., until 1908; retired from political life and the practice of his profession; moved to Los Angeles, Calif., in 1911; died in Los Angeles, Calif., January 16, 1942; interment in Lindenwood Cemetery, Fort Wayne, Ind.



Congressman William Rockhill. Drawing by Morris R. Perry courtesy of Lindenwood Cemetery.

ROCKHILL, WILLIAM, a Representative from Indiana; born in Burlington, N.J., February 10, 1793; attended the public schools; moved to Fort Wayne, Ind., in 1822; engaged in agricultural pursuits; commissioner of Allen County, Ind., in 1825; justice of the peace; member of the first city council of Fort Wayne and also city assessor; member of the State house of representatives 1834-1837; served in the State senate 1844-1847 elected as a Democrat to the Thirtieth Congress (March 4, 1847-March 3, 1849); resumed agricultural pursuits; died at Fort Wayne, Allen County, Ind., January 15, 1865; interment in Lindenwood Cemetery.

ROUSH, J. EDWARD, Democrat of Huntington, Ind., born in Barnsdall, Okla., September 12, 1920; has resided in Huntington County, Ind., since 1924; attended the elementary schools; was graduated from Huntington High School in 1938, Huntington (Ind.) College with A.B. degree, and Indiana University School of Law 1949 with LL.B. degree; lawyer; served one term in Indiana Legislature in 1949; elected prosecuting attorney of Huntington County in 1954 for a 4-year term; served as an Infantry Officer during WW II with approximately 4 years of service; was recalled into the Army in 1950, serving as a Counter Intelligence Corps agent; member of the Board of Trustees of Huntington College; member: Huntington County Bar Association (past president), Allen County Bar Association, Indiana State Bar Association, and American Bar Association; married the former Pauline Borton of Fayette, Ohio, and has four children; elected to the 86th Congress on November 4, 1958; reelected to the 87th, 88th, 89th and 90th Congresses; elected to the 92nd Congress November 3, 1970; reelected to the 93rd and 94th Congresses.

SAYLER, HENRY BENTON (cousin to Milton Sayler), a Representative from Indiana; born in Montgomery County, Ohio, March 31, 1836; moved to Clinton County, Ind., attended the common schools of the county; studied law; was admitted to the bar in 1856 and commenced practice in Preble County, Ohio; during the Civil

War served in the Union Army as lieutenant, captain, and major; elected as a Republican to the Forty-third Congress (March 4, 1873-March 3, 1875); was not a candidate for renomination in 1874; judge of the twenty-eighth judicial circuit court of Indiana 1875-1900; interment in Mount Hope Cemetery.

SMITH, OLIVER HAMPTON, a Representative and a Senator from Indiana; born on the Smith's Island, near Trenton, N. J., October 23, 1794; attended the common schools; moved to Lawrenceburg, Ind., in 1818; studied law; was admitted to the bar in 1820 and commenced practice in Connersville, Ind.; member of the State house of representatives 1822-1824; prosecuting attorney for the third judicial district in 1824 and 1825; elected as a Jackson Democrat to the Twentieth Congress (March 4, 1827-March 3, 1829); unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1828 to the Twenty-first Congress; elected as a Whig to the United States Senate and candidate for reelection; moved to Indianapolis, Ind., and resumed the practice of law; declined to be a candidate for Governor of Indiana in 1845; engaged in the railroad business in Indianapolis; died in Indianapolis, Ind., March 19, 1859; interment in Crown Hill Cemetery.

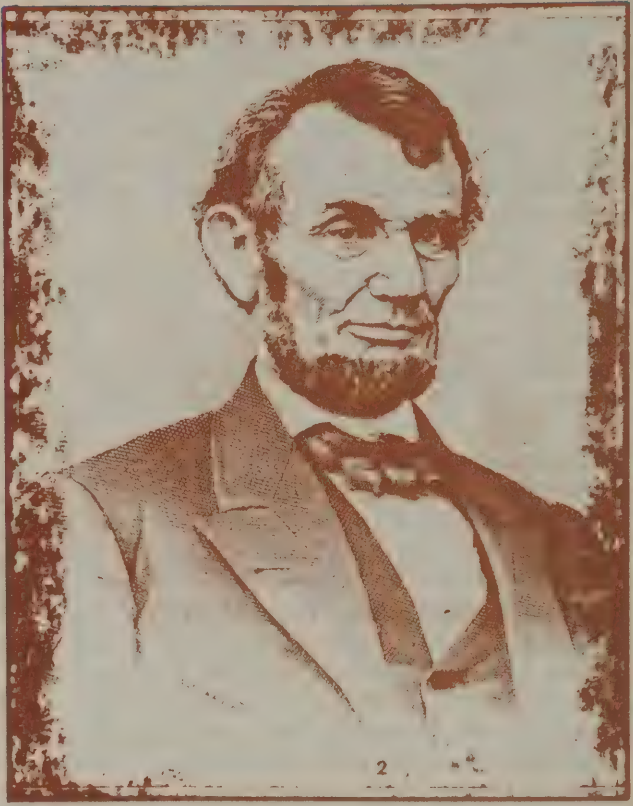
TEST, JOHN, a Representative from Indiana; born in Salem, N.J., November 12, 1771; moved with his parents to Philadelphia, Pa., and attended the common schools; moved to Fayette County, Pa., and operated Fayette Chance Furnace for several years; moved to Cincinnati, Ohio, and then to Brookville, Franklin County, Ind. and operated a grist mill; studied law; was admitted to the bar and began practice in Brookville, Ind.; held several local offices; judge of the third district circuit 1816-1819; elected as a Clay democrat to the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Congresses (March 4, 1823-March 3, 1827); unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1826 to the Twentieth Congress; elected as a Whig to the Twenty-first Congress (March 4, 1829-March 3, 1831); presiding judge of the Indiana Circuit Court; moved to Mobile, Ala., and resumed the practice of law; died near Cambridge City, Wayne County, Ind., October 9, 1849; interment in Cambridge City, Ind.

WHITE, JAMES BAIN, a Representative from Indiana; born in Stirlingshire, Scotland, June 26, 1835; attended the common Fort Wayne, Ind.; a calico printer and a tailor until the outbreak of the Civil War; enlisted as a private in Company I, thirteenth Regiment, Indiana Volunteers; elected captain of the company and served until December 1862; elected a member of the

Congressman James R. White. Drawing by Morris R. Perry courtesy of Lindenwood Cemetery.

department store; engaged in the manufacture of wheels and was also interested in banking; elected as a Republican to the Fiftieth Congress (March 4, 1887-March 3, 1889); unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1888 to the Fifty-first Congress; delegate to the Republican National Convention at Minneapolis in 1892, which nominated Harrison and Raid; commissioner to the World's Columbian Exposition at Chicago in 1893; died in Fort Wayne, Ind., October 9, 1897; interment in Lindenwood Cemetery.

WILLIAMS, WILLIAM, a Representative from Indiana; born near Carlisle, Cumberland County, Pa., May 11, 1821; attended the common schools and received a very limited education; studied law; was admitted to the bar in 1845 and commenced practice in Warsaw, Kosciusko County, Ind.; treasurer of Koscuisko County in 1852; resigned the office of treasurer in order to become a candidate for Lieutenant Governor; unsuccessful candidate for several years; director of the Fort Wayne and Chicago Railway 1854-1856; director of the Michigan City prison 1859-1862; during the Civil War served in the Union Army as commandant of Camp Allen, Fort Wayne, Ind., in 1862 and as paymaster of Volunteers, with the headquarters at Louisville, Ky., until the close of the war; elected as a Republican to the Fortieth and to the three succeeding Congresses (March 4, 1867-March 3, 1875); was not a candidate for renomination in 1874; resumed the practice of law in Warsaw, Ind., appointed by President Arthur as Charge d'Affaires to Paraguay and Uruguay April 12, 1882, and served until February 14, 1885, when he resigned; returned to Warsaw, Ind., in 1885 and retired from active business pursuits; died in Warsaw April 22, 1896; interment in Oakwood Cemetery.



9 VIGNETTE 1

1350 DEKALB COUNTY RESIDENTS DID NOT VOTE FOR LINCOLN.

Abraham Lincoln carried DeKalb County in the presidential election of 1860 but not by a large margin. The returns were as follows:

	Lincoln	Douglas	Bell	Breckenridge
Waterloo	157		108	
Auburn	92	129		
Smithfield	102	114		1
Fairfield	198	150		
Franklin	122		108	
Troy	68		29	
Richland	140		187	
Wilmington	191	88		
Jackson	78	144		
Butler	108		90	
Concord	180	135	3	1
Newville	96	62		
Stafford	52		?	
Total	1474	1323	25	2

9.3 MEMBERS OF THE UNITED STATES SENATE WHO HAVE REPRESENTED DEKALB COUNTY, INDIANA

It is said that the United States Senate is the most exclusive club in the world. With two Senators from each state, membership now stands at one hundred. DeKalb County has had the privilege of voting in the elections for two of these members each term. Many of them have campaigned in DeKalb County. Senator Raymond E. Willis was born in DeKalb County but was elected from Steuben County. Here follows a brief biographical sketch of each Senator from Indiana in alphabetical order:

BAYH, BIRCH EVAN, a Senator from Indiana; born in Terre Haute, Vigo County, Ind., January 22, 1928; attended the public schools; graduated from Fayette Township High School near Terre Haute, Ind., in 1945; following WW II served in the United States Army, 1946-1948; graduated from Purdue University School of Agriculture at Lafayette in 1951; took social studies and government at Indiana State University at Terre Haute, 1952-1953; graduated from Indiana University School of Law at Bloomington in 1960; was admitted to the bar in 1961 and began the practice of law in Terre Haute, Ind., owns and operates 340 acre farm in Vigo County, Ind., served eight years in the State house of representatives, 1954-1962, serving as minority leader in 1957 and 1961 and as speaker in 1959; elected as Democrat in 1962 to the United States Senate; reelected for the term commencing January 3, 1969, and ending January 3, 1975.

BEVERIDGE, ALBERT JEREMIAH, a Senator from Indiana; born near Sugar Tree Ridge, Concord Township, Highland County, Ohio, October 6, 1862; attended the common schools; was graduated from Indiana Asbury (now Depauw) University, Greencastle, Ind., in 1885; studied law; was admitted to the bar in 1887 and commenced practice in Indianapolis, Ind.; elected as a Republican to the United States Senate on January 17, 1899; reelected in 1905, and served from March 4, 1899, until March 3, 1911; unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1910; returned to Indianapolis and engaged in literary pursuits; unsuccessful Progressive candidate for Governor of Indiana in 1912; chairman of the National Progressive convention at Chicago in 1912; unsuccessful candidate as a Progressive in 1914 and as a Republican in 1922 for election to the United States Senate; died in Indianapolis, Ind., April 27, 1927; interment in Crown Hill Cemetery.

BRIGHT, JESSE DAVID, a Senator from Indiana; born in Norwich, Chenago County, N.Y., December 18, 1812; moved with his parents to Madison, Ind., in 1820; attended the public schools; studied law; was admitted to the bar in 1831 and commenced practice in Madison, Jefferson County, Ind.; elected judge of the probate court of Jefferson County, in 1834; United States marshal for the district of Indiana from January 9, 1840, until December 6, 1841, when he became a member of the State senate, in which he served until 1843; Lieutenant Governor of Indiana 1843-1845; elected as a Democrat to the United States Senate in 1845; reelected in 1850 and 1856, and served from March 4, 1845, to February 5, 1862, when he was expelled for having (in a letter to him) recognized Jefferson Davis as President of the Confederate States; was elected president pro tempore of the Senate December 5, 1854, June 11, 1856, and June 12 1860; unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1863 to the United States Senate to fill the vacancy caused by his expulsion; moved to Carrollton, Ky., in 1863 and then to Covington Ky., member of the State house of representatives in 1866; president of the Raymond City Coal Co. in 1871; moved to Baltimore in 1874, still retaining his connection with the coal company; died in Baltimore, Md., May 20, 1875; interment in Greenmount Cemetery.

CAPEHART, HOMER EARL, a Senator from Indiana; born in Algiers, Pike County, Ind., June 6, 1897; attended the public schools; was graduated from the high school at Polo, Ill., in 1916; interested in agricultural pursuits since 1916; during the First World War, enlisted as a private in the United States Army; promoted to sergeant and served in the Twelfth Infantry 1917-1919; engaged in the radio, phonograph, and television manufacturing business; delegate to six Republican National conventions; elected as a Republican to the United States Senate in 1944 for the term commencing January 3, 1945; reelected in 1950 and again in 1956; reelection in 1962 to the Eighty-eighth Congress; engaged in farming, manufacturing and investment pursuits; is a resident of Indianapolis, Ind.

CATHCART, CHARLES WILLIAM, a Representative and a Senator from Indiana; born July 24, 1809, in Funchal, Island Madeira, where his father was the United States consul; came to the United States with his parents in 1815; sailed with his parents to Cadiz, Spain, in 1817; attended private schools; returned to the United States in 1819; became a sailor before the mast; moved to Washington, D.C., in 1830, and was a clerk in the General Land Office; went with the ammunition team to Fort Dearborn (now Chicago), Ill., in 1833; joined a military company under the command of Captain Finch; justice of the peace at New Durham Township, Ind., in 1837; United States land surveyor; member of the State senate 1837-1840; presidential elector on the Democratic ticket of Polk and Dallas in 1844; elected as a Democrat to the Twenty-ninth and Thirtieth Congresses (March 4, 1845-March 3, 1849); appointed to the United States Senate to fill the vacancy caused by the death of James Whitcomb and served from December 6, 1852, to March 3, 1853; unsuccessful candidate for election in 1860 to the Thirty-seventh Congress; engaged in agricultural pursuits; died on his farm near La Porte, La Porte County, Ind., August 22, 1888; interment in Pine Lake Cemetery.

FAIRBANKS, CHARLES WARREN, a Senator from Indiana and a Vice President of the Unites States; born near Unionville Center, Union County, Ohio, May 11, 1852; attended the common schools, and was graduated from the Ohio Wesleyan University, Delaware, Ohio, 1872; agent of the Associated Press in Pittsburgh, Pa., and in Cleveland, Ohio; studied law; was admitted to the bar by the Supreme Court of Ohio in 1874; moved to Indianapolis, Ind., the same year and commenced practice; trustee of the Ohio State conventions in 1892 and 1898; unsuccessful candidate for election to the United States Senate in 1893; a delegate at large to the Republican National Conventions in 1896 and 1900; appointed a member of the United States and British joint High Commission which met in Quebec in 1898 for the adjustment of Canadian questions; elected as a Republican to the United States Senate in 1896; reelected in 1902 and 1905, having been elected Vice President of the United States; delegate to the Republican National Convention at Chicago in 1904; elected Vice President of the United States in 1904 on the Republican ticket with Theodore Roosevelt as the nominee for President and served from March 4, 1905, to March 3, 1909; unsuccessful candidate for Vice President of the United States on the Republican ticket with Charles E. Hughes for President in 1916; resumed the practice of law in Indianapolis, Ind., where he died June 4, 1918; interment in Crown Hill Cemetery.

FITCH, GRAHAM NEWELL, (grandfather of Edwin Denby), a Representative and a Senator from Indiana; born in Le Roy, Genesee County, N.Y., December 5, 1809; attended Middlebury Academy and Geneva (N.Y.) College; studied medicine and completed his medical course at the College of Physicians and Surgeons; commenced practice in Logansport, Ind., in 1834; member of the State house of representatives in 1836 and 1839; professor of anatomy at the Rush Medical College, Chicago, Ill., 1844-1848 and at the Indianapolis (Ind.) Medical College in 1878; Democratic elector in 1844, 1848, and 1856; elected as a Democrat to the Thirty-first and Thirty-second Congresses (March 4, 1849-March 3, 1853); was not a candidate for renomination in 1852; resumed the practice of medicine; elected to the United States Senate to fill vacancy in the term beginning March 4, 1855, and served from February 4, 1857, to March 3, 1861; (was not a candidate for reelection in 1860); raised the Forty-sixth Regiment, Indiana volunteer Infantry, during the Civil War and served as its colonel from November 1, 1861, to August 2, 1862;commanded a brigade at the capture of Fort Thompson, Mo., and Island No. 10; also participated in the capture of Forts Pillow and Charles; resumed the practice of medicine in Logansport, Ind.; delegate to the Democratic National Convention at New York City in 1868, which nominated the presidential ticket of Seymour and Blair; died in Logansport, Ind., November 1892; interment in Mount Hope Cemetery.

HANNA, ROBERT, a Senator from Indiana; born near Fountainious, Laurene district, S.C., April 6, 1786; settled in Brookville, member of the State constitutional convention in 1816; brigadier general of State militia; register of the land office 1820-1830; moved to Indianapolis in 1825; appointed as a Whig to the United States Senate to fill the vacancy caused by the death of James Noble and served from August 19, 1831, to January 3, 1833; served in the State house of representatives 1832, 1833, and 1836-1839; contractor for national roads 1835; member of the State senate 1842-1846; killed by a train while walking upon the track in Indianapolis, Ind., November 16, 1858; interment in Crown Hill Cemetery.

HANNEGAN, EDWARD ALLEN, a Representative and a Senator from Indiana; born in Hamilton County, Ohio, June 25, 1807; moved with his parents to Bourbon County, Ken., the same year; attended the public schools; studied law; was admitted to the bar in 1827; moved to Indiana and settled in Terre Haute, where he commenced the practice of law in 1827; moved to Crawfordsville in 1830, and after a few months to Covington, and continued the practice of his profession; member of the State house of representatives in 1832, 1833, 1841, and 1842; elected as a Democrat to the Twenty-third and Twenty-fourth Congresses (March 4, 1833-March 3, 1837); was not a candidate for renomination in 1836; resumed the practice of law; register of the land office at La Porte, Ind,. in 1839; unsuccessful candidate in 1840 for election to fill a vacancy in the Twenty-sixth Congress; resumed the practice of law in Covington; elected to the United States Senate; United States Minister of Prussia from March 22, 1849, to January 13, 1850; resumed the practice of law in Covington; moved to St. Louis, Mo., in 1857 and continued the practice of law until his death there on February 25, 1859; interment in Woodlawn Cemetery, Terre Haute, Ind.

HARRISON, BENJAMIN, (great-grandson of Benjamin Harrison of Virginia, grandson of President William Henry Harrison, son of John Scott Harrison, of Ohio, and grandfather of William Henry Harrison of Wyoming), a Senator from Indiana and 23rd President of the United States; born in North Bend, Hamilton County, Ohio, August 20, 1833; was graduated from Miami University, Oxford, Ohio, in 1852; studied law in Cincinnati; moved to Indianapolis in March 1854; was admitted to the bar and practiced; reporter of the decisions of the supreme court of the State; during the Civil War was commissioned second lieutenant of Indiana Volunteers in July 1862; raised Company A of the Seventieth Regiment, Indiana Volunteer Infantry, was made its captain, and on the organization of the regiment was commissioned colonel; went with the regiment to Kentucky in August and served until mustered out in June 1865; brevetted brigadier general January 23, 1865, while in the field and served four years; unsuccessful Republican candidate for Governor of Indiana in 1876; appointed a member of the Mississippi River Commission in 1879; delegate to the Republican National Conventions at Chicago in 1880 and 1884; elected as Republican to the United States Senate and served from March 4, 1881, to March 3, 1887; elected President of the United States in 1888, was inaugurated on March 4, 1889, and served until March 3, 1893; renominated for a second term but was defeated by Grover Cleveland; attorney for the Republic of Venezuela in the boundary dispute between Venezuela and Great Britain, which was arbitrated at Paris in 1900; died in Indianapolis, Ind., March 13, 1901; interment in Crown Hill Cemetery.

HARTKE, RUPERT VANCE, a Senator from Indiana; born in Stendal, Pike County, Ind., May 31, 1919; attended the public schools of Stendal; graduated from Evansville College in 1940 and Indiana University Law School in 1948; during WW II, served in the United States Coast Guard and Navy as a seaman and through the ranks to lieutenant from 1942-1946, including supply and purchasing duties at Underwater Sound Laboratory at New London, Conn.; was admitted to the Indiana bar in 1948 and commenced the practice of law in Evansville, Ind.; deputy prosecuting attorney of Vandenburgh County, Ind., in 1950 and 1951; mayor of Evansville, Ind., from 1956 until his resignation December 5, 1958; elected as a Democrat to the United States Senate for the term commencing January 3, 1959, and ending 1971. Reelected in 1970 for the term ending January 3, 1977.

HEMENWAY, JAMES ALEXANDER, a Representative and Senator from Indiana born in Boonville, Warrick County, Ind., March 8, 1860; attended the common schools; studied law; was admitted to the bar and commenced practice in Boonville in 1885; prosecuting attorney for the second judicial circuit of Indiana 1886-1890; member of the Republican State committee in 1890; elected as a Republican to the Fifty-fourth and to the five succeeding Congresses and served from March 4, 1895, until his resignation, effective March 3, 1905, at the close of the Fifty-eighth Congress, having been elected Senator; elected to the United States Senate to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of Charles W. Fairbanks and served from March 4, 1905, to March 3, 1909; was the candidate of his party, which was in the minority, for reelection; resumed the practice of his profession in Boonville, Ind.; died, while on a visit for the benefit of his health, in Miami, Dade County, Fla., February 10, 1923; interment in Maple Grove Cemetery, Boonville, Warrick County, Ind.

HENDRICKS, WILLIAM, (uncle of Thomas Andrew Hendricks), a Representative and a Senator from Indiana; born in Ligonier Valley, Westmoreland County, Pa., November 12, 1782; attended the common schools, and was graduated from the Washington and Jefferson College, Washington, Pa., in 1810; taught school 1810-1812; studied law in Cincinnati, Ohio; was admitted to the bar and practice; moved to Madison, Indiana Territory, in 1812; became a printer; owner of the second printing press set up in the Territory; proprietor of the Western

Eagle; secretary of the first State constitutional convention in 1816; upon the admission of Indiana as a State into the Union was elected as a Democrat to the Fourteenth Congress; reelected to the Fifteenth, Sixteenth, and Seventeenth Congresses and served from December 11, 1816, until his resignation July 25, 1822; Governor of Indiana from December 5, 1822, to February 12, 1824 when he resigned; elected to the United States Senate in 1824; reelected in 1830 and served from March 4, 1825, to March 3, 1837; unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1836; resumed the practice of law in Madison, Ind.; trustee of Indiana University at Bloomington 1829-1840; died in Madison, Ind., May 16, 1850; interment in Fairmont Cemetery.

Senator Samuel Dillon Jackson

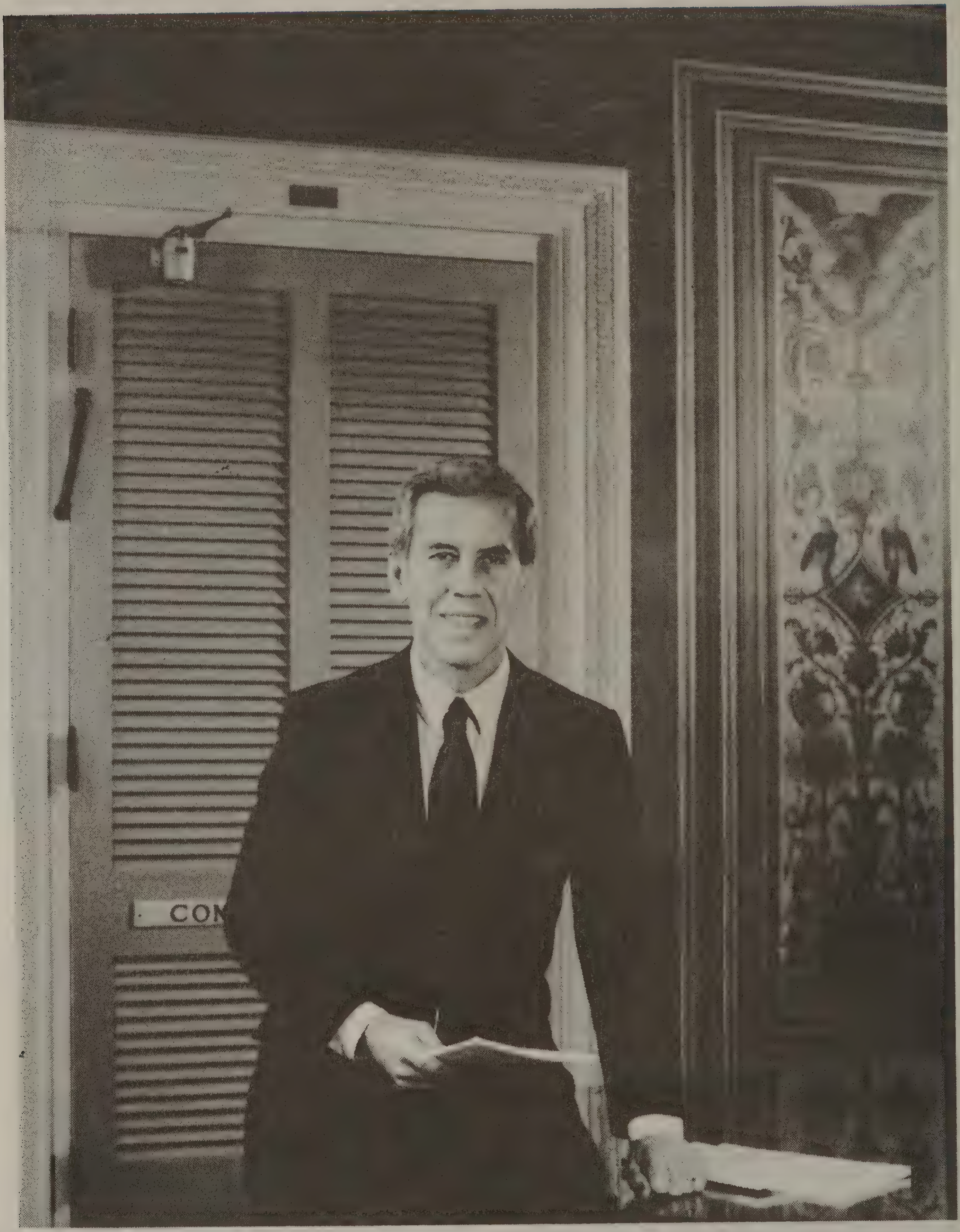
JACKSON, SAMUEL DILLON, a Senator from Indiana; born near Zanesville, Allen County, Ind., May 28, 1895; attended the public schools of Fort Wayne, Ind.; was graduated from the Indiana Law School at Indianapolis in 1917, and was admitted to the bar the same year; during the First World War attended the first officers training camp at Fort Benjamin Harrison, Ind., and served as a captain of Infantry from May 1917 to April 1919; engaged in the practice of law at Fort Wayne, Ind., in 1919; prosecuting attorney of Allen County, Ind., 1924-1928; unsuccessful Democratic candidate for election in 1928 to the Seventy-first Congress; served as chairman of the Indiana Democratic State Speakers' Bureau in 1934 and as permanent chairman of the Democratic State convention in 1936; appointed attorney general of Indiana to fill an unexpired term and served from June 1940 to January 1941; appointed as a Democrat to the United States Senate to fill the vacancy caused by the death of Frederick Van Nuys and served from January 28, 1944, to November 13, 1944, when a duly elected successor qualified; was not a candidate for election to fill the vacancy, but was an unsuccessful Democratic candidate for Governor of Indiana in 1944; permanent chairman of the Democratic National Convention in 1944; permanent chairman of the Democratic National Convention in 1944; resumed the practice of law; died in Fort Wayne, Ind., March 8, 1951; interment in Lindenwood Cemetery.

JENNER, WILLIAM EZRA, a Senator from Indiana; born in Marengo, Carwford County, Ind., July 21, 1908; attended the public schools; Indiana University, LL.B., 1930; was admitted to the bar in 1930 and commenced practice in Paoli, Ind., in 1932; member of the State senate from 1934 to June 1942, serving as minority leader 1937-1939 and majority leader and president pro tempore 1939-1941; resigned his seat in June 1942 to serve in World War II as a lieutenant; served overseas and was retired for physical disability as a captain in the Army Air Corps October 7, 1944; Republican State chairman 1945 to 1946; elected as a Republican to the United States Senate on November 7, 1944, to fill the vacancy caused by the death of Fredrick Van Nuys and served from November 14, 1944, to January 3, 1945; was not a candidate for election to the full term; elected to the United States Senate in 1946 for the term commencing January 3, 1947, and ending January 3, 1953; reelected in 1952 for the term ending January 3, 1959; was not a candidate for renomination in 1958; resumed the practice of law; was a resident of Bedford, Ind.

JENNINGS, JONATHAN, a Delegate from the Territory of Indiana and a Representative from Indiana; born in Hunterdon County, N.J., in 1784; moved about the year 1790 to Fayette County, Pa., with his parents, who settled near Dunlap's Creek; acquired a common school education; attended a grammar school conducted by Rev. John McMillin at Canonsburg, Pa.; studied law; moved to Indiana Territory in 1806 and settled at Jeffersonville; completed his legal studies and commenced the practice of law; moved to Vincennes in 1807; was admitted to the bar and continued his legal profession; clerk to the receiver of public money; became assistant to the clerk of the house of representatives of the Territorial government in 1807; engaged in newspaper work in 1808; moved to Clark County in 1809 and settled in Charlestown; elected a Delegate to the Eleventh and to the three succeeding Congresses and served from November 27, 1809, to December ll, 1816, when the Territory was admitted as a State into the Union; delegate to the State constitutional convention in 1816 and served as president; elected Governor of Indiana in December 1816 and served until 1822; member of the commission to negotiate a treaty with the Indians for lands in 1818; elected as a Democrat to the Seventeenth Congress to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of William Hendricks; reelected to the Eighteenth and to the three succeeding Congresses and served from December 2, 1822, to March 3, 1831; unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1830; retired to his farm and engaged in agricultural pursuits; in 1832 served as a commissioner to negotiate with the Indians for the purchase of lands in northern Indiana and southern Michigan; died near Charlestown, Ind., July 26, 1834; interment in Charlestown Cemetery.

KERN, JOHN WORTH, a Senator from Indiana; born in Alto, Howard County, Ind., December 20, 1849; attended the common schools and the normal college at Kokomo, Ind.; was graduated from the law department of the University of Michigan at Ann Arbor in 1869; was admitted to the bar the same year and commenced practice in Kokomo; unsuccessful candidate from election to the State house of representatives in 1870; city attorney of Kokomo 1871-1884; moved to Indianapolis in 1885 and continued the practice of law; member of the American Bar Association; reporter of the Indiana Supreme Court 1885-1889; member of the State senate 1893-1897; special solicitor of Indianapolis 1897-1901; unsuccessful Democratic candidate for Governor in 1900 and 1904; unsuccessful candidate for Vice President of the United States on the Democratic ticket with William Jennings Bryan for President in 1908; elected as a Democrat to the United States Senate and served from March 4, 1911, to March 3, 1917; unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1916; majority leader 1913-1917; died in Asheville, N.C., August 17, 1917; interment on the Kern estate near Hollins, Va.; reinterment in Crown Hill Cemetery, Indianapolis, Ind., in 1929.

LANE, HENRY SMITH, a Representative and a Senator from Indiana; born near Sharpsburg, Bath County, Ky., February 24, 1811; received a classical education from private tutors; studied law; was admitted to the bar in Mount Sterling, Ky., in 1832 and commenced practice at Crawfordsville, Ind., in 1834; served in the State Senate in 1837; member of the State house of representatives 1838 and 1839; elected as a Whig to the Twenty-sixth Congress to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of Tilghman A. Howard; reelected to the Twenty-seventh Congress and served from August 3, 1840, to March 3, 1843; served in the Mexican War as lieutenant of his company; when the First Indiana Regiment was organized he was made a major; afterward became a lieutenant colonel of Volunteers; abandoned the profession of law and engaged in the banking business at Crawfordsville, Ind., in 1854; permanent chairman of the first Republican National Convention at Philadelphia in 1856; delegate to the Republican National Conventions at Chicago in 1860 and 1868 and at Philadelphia in 1872; elected Governor of Indiana in 1860; was inaugurated January 14, 1861, and served four or five days, when he resigned; elected as a Republican to the United StateS Senate and served from March 4, 1861, to March 3, 1867; commissioner for improvement of the Mississippi River in 1872; died in Crawfordsville, Ind., June 18, 1881;



Senator Richard Green Lugar

interment in Oak Hill Cemetery.

LUGAR, RICHARD GREEN, Senior Republican Senator from Indiana and the Chairman of the Senate Foreign Relations Committee. First elected to the United States Foreign Relations Committee. First elected to the Unites States Senate in 1976 and reelected in 1982, Lugar is also a member of the Senate Agriculture, Nutrition and Forestry Committee. Lugar became Chairman of the Senate Foreign Relations Committee in late 1984, and immediately set out to develop a new consensus in Congress on American Foreign policy, reestablishing the policy making function of this important committee. The committee has successfully passed the first comprehensive foreign assistance bill in four years. A fifth generation Hoosier, Lugar was born on April 4, 1932 in Indianapolis. An Eagle Scout, Lugar graduated first in his class at Indianapolis Shortridge High School and at Denison University in Ohio. At Denison, Lugar served as co-president of the student body with his future wife, Charlene Smeltzer. They were married in 1956 and have four sons. Lugar graduated from Denison in 1954. He received a Rhodes Scholarship to Oxford, and received a masters degree in politics, economics and philosophy from Pembroke College. Lugar then volunteered for active duty in the United States Navy, where for three years he served as personal intelligence briefer for Admiral Arleigh Burke, then the Chief of Naval Operations. In 1960, Lugar returned to Indianapolis where he and his brother operated the family's 605 acre farm and food machinery company. In 1964 Lugar made his first bid for elected office, running successfully for the Indianapolis Board of School Commissioners. As vice-president of the school board, Lugar was active in the peaceful desegregation of Indianapolis public schools. Lugar ran for mayor of Indianapolis in 1967, upsetting the Democratic incumbent and establishing the first Republican administration in nearly two decades. As Mayor, Lugar was instrumental in bringing a metropolitan form of government to Indianapolis and surrounding Marion County. Under this combined government, Lugar set the city on a course of strong economic growth — creating jobs, cutting taxes, balancing the budget and revitalizing the downtown area. Lugar was reelected in 1971 and also served as President of the National League of Cities and Vice-President of the Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations. He also hosted the International Conference on Cities in Indianapolis in 1971. In 1974 Lugar ran unsuccessfuly for the Senate and chose not to run for mayor again in 1975. Instead he became an educator at Indiana Central University where he taught policitics, ethics and local government. Lugar ran again for the Senate in 1976 and this time was elected. He began to work very closely with the then Senate Majority Leader, Senator Howard Baker, from Tennessee, and was the chairman of Baker's unsuccessful presidential campaign in 1980. Lugar was also mentioned that year as a possible vice-presidential candidate with President Ronald Reagan. In the Senate, Lugar played a leading role in the passage of the historic legislation which established loan guarantees for the financially beleaguered Chrysler Corporation and New York City. He also authored successful legislation to encourage home building for first-time buyers, to provide special scholarships for Soviet Studies, and to discourage teenage drunk driving. Lugar was reelected in 1982 and chosen by his Republican colleagues to serve as Chairman of the National Republican Senatorial Committee. In this position, Lugar greatly increased organizational and economic support for Republican Senatorial candidates, helping to maintain majority control in the 1984 Senate elections. Lugar was one of the leading candidates to replace the retiring Senate Majority Leader Howard Baker at the start of the 1985 session of Congress. Lugar emerged from the race as Chairman of the powerful Senate Foreign Relations Committee. As Chairman, Lugar has successfully established the committee as one of the most important bodies in Congress. While in office, Lugar has maintained a near perfect voting attendance record and returns almost one-fifth of his yearly office budget to the taxpayers. He maintains joint Indiana offices with Senator Dan Quayle to stay in contact with constituents while cutting costs and avoiding duplication of service. Lugar has received many awards including 21 honorary college and University degrees. He has established a scholarship fund for Indiana's outstanding minority students who plan to attend college in the state. Lugar also helped appoint the first woman to federal courts in Indiana. A physicial fitness enthusiast, Lugar sponsors health festivals annually in Indiana. He was the fastest Senator in The Capital Challenge,, a three mile race to benefit the Special Olympics. Lugar is an active member in the United Methodist Church and his wife, Charlene, sponsors a special endowment fund for the Indiana March of Dimes. They have four grown sons and three grandsons.

McDONALD, JOSEPH EWING, a Representative and a Senator from Indiana; born in Butler County, Ohio, August 29, 1819; moved with his mother to Montgomery County, Ind., in 1926;

apprenticed to the saddler's trade when twelve years of age in Lafeyette, Ind.; attended Asbury (now DePauw) University, Greencastle, Ind., and Wabash College, Crawfordsville, Ind., but did not graduate; studied law in Lafayette, Ind.; was admitted to the bar before the supreme court of Indiana in 1843 and practiced; prosecuting attorney 1843-1847; moved to Crawdfordsville, Ind., in 1847, where he practiced law until 1859; elected as a Democrat to the Thirty-first Congress (March 4, 1849-March 3, 1851); was not a candidate for renomination in 1850; elected attorney general of Indiana in 1856 and reelected in 1858; moved to Indianapolis in 1859; unsuccessful Democratic candidate for Governor of Indiana in 1864; elected to the United States Senate and served from March 4, 1875, to March 3, 1881; was the caucus nominee of his party, who were in the minority, for reelection; died in Indianapolis, Ind., June 21, 1891; interment in Crown Hill Cemetery.

MINTON, SHERMAN, a Senator from Indiana; born in Georgetown, Floyd County, Ind., October 20, 1890; attended the grade schools; was graduated from New Albany (Ind.) High School in 1910, from the law department of Indiana University at Bloomington in 1915, and from Yale University, New Haven, Conn., in 1916; was admitted to the bar in 1915 and commenced practice in New Albany, Ind.; during the First World War served as a captain in the Motor Transport Corps from November 27, 1917, to August 1, 1919, serving overseas one year; captain in the Infantry section, Officers' Reserve Corps, 1919-1943; moved to Miami, Fla., in 1925 and continued the practice of law; returned to New Albany, Ind., in 1928 and resumed the practice of law; public conselor of Indiana from March 1, 1933, to July 31, 1934; delegate to the Democratic National Convention in 1936 and 1940; elected as a Democrat to the United States Senate and served from January 3, 1935, to January 3, 1941; unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1940; served as administrative assistant in the Executive Office of the President in 1941; judge of the circuit court of appeals for the seventh circuit 1941-1949; appointed by President Harry S. Truman as an Associate Judge of the United States Supreme Court, taking the oath of office October 12, 1949, and served until October 15, 1956, when he resigned due to ill health; was a resident of New Albany, Ind., where he died April 9, 1965; interment in Holy Trinity Catholic Cemetery.

MORTON, OLIVER HAZARD PERRY THROCK, a Senator from Indiana born in Saulsbury, Wayne County, Ind., August 4, 1823; attended a private school in Springfield, Ohio; apprenticed to a hatter and worked at a trade four years; pursued a course of study at the Wayne County Seminary, Centerville, Oxford, Ohio, in 1845; studied law; was admitted to the bar in 1847 and commenced practice in Centerville, Ind.; elected judge of the sixth judicial circuit of Indiana in 1852; unsuccessful Republican candidate for Governor in 1856; elected Lieutenant Governor in 1860 and upon the election of Gov. Henry S. Lane to the United State Senate became Governor of Indiana in 1861; elected Governor in 1864; elected as a Union Republican to the United States Senate in 1867, reelected in 1872 and served from March 4, 1867, until his death; was appointed a member of the Electoral Commission created by act of Congress approved January 29, 1877, to decide the contests in various States in the presidential election of 1876; died in Indianapolis, Ind., November 1, 1877; interment in Crown Hill Cemetery.

NEW, HARRY STEWART, a Senator from Indiana; born in Indianapolis, Ind., December 31, 1858; attended the public schools and Butler University, Indianapolis, Ind., served with the Indianapolis Journal as reporter, editor, part owner, and publisher 1878-1903; member of the State senate 1896-1900; delegate to the Republican National Conventions in 1896, 1912, 1920, and 1924; member of the Republican National Committee 1900-1912 and served as chairman in 1907 and 1908; captain and assistant adjutant general in the Third Brigade, Second Division, Seventh Army Corps; during the Spanish-American War; engaged in the stone quarrying and construction business in 1903; elected as a Republican to the United States Senate and served from March 4, 1917, to March 3, 1923; unsuccessful candidate for renomination in 1922; appointed Postmaster General in the Cabinet of President Harding on February 27, 1923; reappointed by President Coolidge in 1925 and served from March 5, 1923, to March 4, 1929; retired from active business pursuits and resided in Washington, D.C.; served as United States Commissioner, Century of Progress Exposition, Chicago, Ill., in 1933; died in Baltimore, Md., where he had gone for medical treatment on May 9, 1937; interment in Crown Hill Cemetery, Indianapolis, Ind.

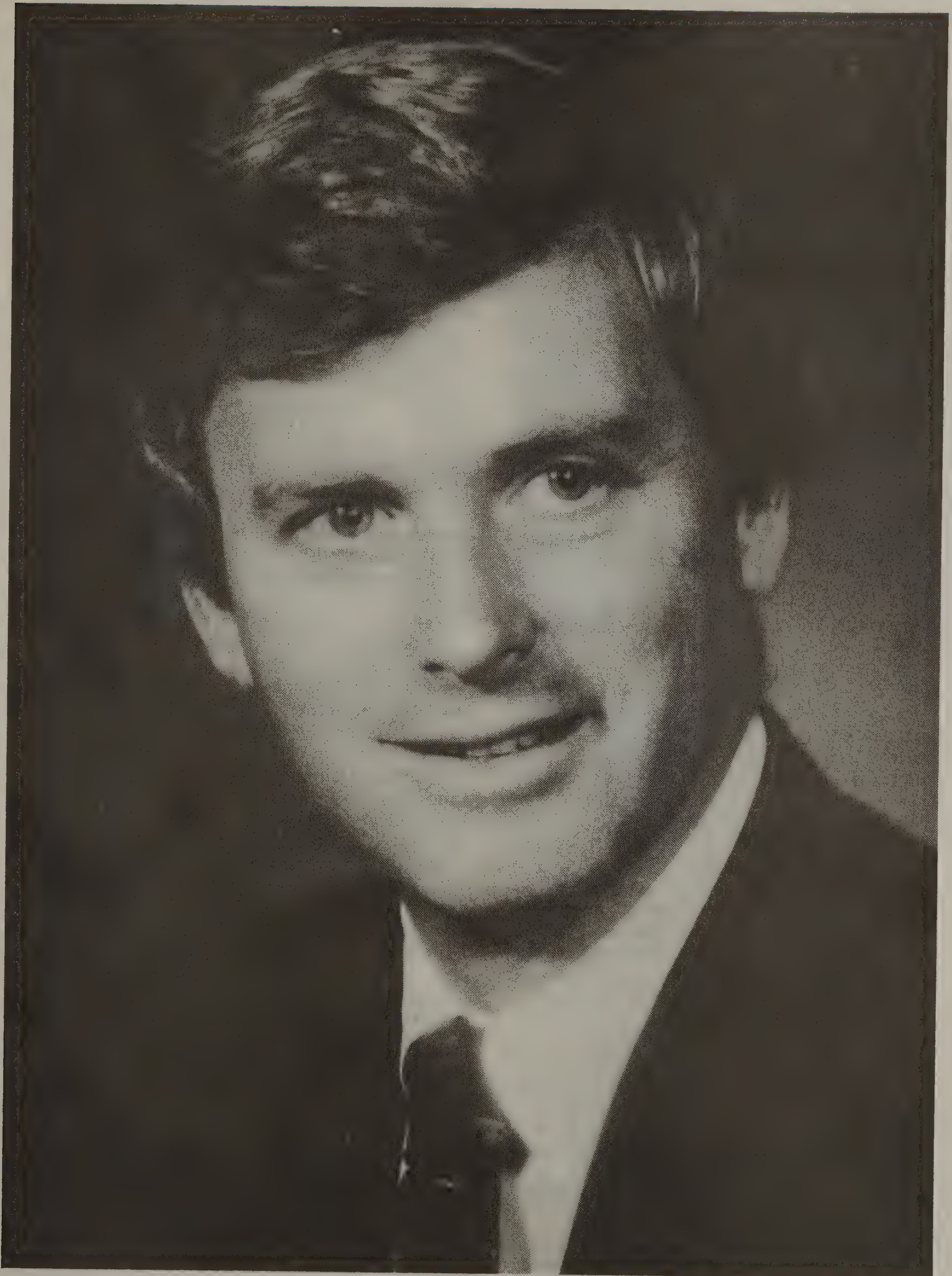
NOBLE, JAMES, a Senator from Indiana; born near Berryville, Clarke County, Va., December 16, 1785; moved with his parents to Campbell County, Ky., in 1795; studied law; was admitted to the bar and practiced; moved to Brookville, Franklin County, Ind. in 1811; member of the convention to draft the constitution of the State in 1816; member of the first State house of representatives in 1816 which elected him as a Democrat-Republican to the United States Senate; reelected in 1821 and again in 1827 and served from December 11, 1816, until his death in Washington, D.C., on February 26, 1831; interment in the Congressional Cemetery.

PETTIT, JOHN, a Representative and a Senator from Indiana; born in Sackets Harbor, N.Y., June 24, 1807; completed preparatory schools; studied law and was admitted to the bar in 1831; moved to Lafayette, Tippecanoe County, Ind., where he commenced practice in 1838; member of the State house of representatives in 1838 and 1839; United States district attorney 1839-1843; elected as a Democrat to the Twenty-eighth, Twenty-ninth, and Thirtieth Congresses (March 4, 1843-March 3, 1849); unsuccessful candidate for renomination in 1848; delegate to the State constitutional convention in 1850; presidential elector on the Democratic ticket of Pierce and King in 1852; elected to the United States Senate to fill the vacancy caused by the death of James Whitcomb and served from January 11, 1853, to March 3, 1855; unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1854; chief justice of the United States courts in the Territory of Kansas 1859-1861; judge of the supreme court of Indiana 1870-1877; died in Lafayette, Ind., January 17, 1877; interment in Greenbush Cemetery.

PRATT, DANIEL DARWIN, a Senator from Indiana; born in Palermo, Maine, October 26, 1813; moved to New York with his parents, who settled in Fenner, Madison County; attended the public schools and Sazenovia Seminary; was graduated from Hamilton College, Clinton, N.Y., in 1831; moved to Indiana in 1832 and taught school; settled in Indianapolis in 1834 and was employed in the office of the secretary of state; studied law; was admitted to the bar and commenced practice in Logansport, Ind., in 1836; member of the State house of representatives in 1851 and 1853; secretary of the Republican National Convention of Chicago in 1860; elected in 1868 as a Republican to the Forty-first Congress but resigned January 27, 1869, before the beginning of the congressional term, having been elected to the United States Senate and served from March 4, 1869, to March 3, 1875; appointed by President Grant as Commissioner of Internal Revenue and served from May 15, 1875, to August 1, 1876; died in Logansport, Cass County, Ind., June 17, 1877; interment in Mount Hope Cemetery.

QUAYLE, DAN, Senator from Indiana; Five years into his first Senate term, Dan Quayle has become a respected national leader in the fields of job training, education, Senate reform and defense procurement. Quayle has also been in the forefront of Congressional efforts to restrain the growth of federal spending, simplify the U.S. tax code, strengthen our national defense and promote a more competitve health-care system. An ardent supporter of free but fair trade, he has been an energetic and effective advocate for Indiana's interests, working to win the Hoosier State a fairer portion of federal funds and contracts, and to promote its agricultural exports. In September 1985, the editor of the highly regarded guide to the Nation's lawmakers, Politics in America, named Quayle one of the twelve most effective but unheralded Members of Congress. When he was elected in 1980, Dan Quayle became the youngest Hoosier ever chosen to represent Indiana in the U.S. Senate. Quayle had previously served two terms in the U.S. House of Representatives. A native of Huntington, Quayle graduated from Huntington High School in 1965, received his B.S. in political science from DePauw University in 1969 and earned his law degree from the Indiana University School of Law in 1974. Quayle served in the Indiana National Guard from 1969-75. He was chief investigator for the Consumer Protection Division of the Indiana Attorney General's Office from 1970-71, administrative assistant to Governor Edgar Whitcomb from 1971-73 and director of the Inheritance Tax Division of the Indiana Department of Revenue from 1973-74. Quayle worked as associate publisher of his family's newspaper, The Huntington Herald-Press, and practiced law before his election to Congress. Quayle is married to the former Marilyn Tucker of Indianapolis. They have three children: Tucker, 11, Benjamin, 9, and Corinne, 7. In 1982, as chairman of the Senate Labor and Human Resources Subcommittee on Employment and Productivity, Quayle authored and won unanimous passage of the Job Training Partnership Act (JTPA), widely considered the most significant piece of domestic legislation enacted during the Reagan Administration. The new nationwide training program teams up State and local government with business, industry and labor to provide the unemployed and economically disadvantaged with better training for permanent and meaningful jobs in the private sector. JTPA does this at a lower cost than the CETA program, the make-work public-sector program JTPA replaced effective October 1, 1983. Quayle's JTPA, a vital component of Indiana's economic development efforts, also includes the first program ever enacted by Congress specifically designed to meet the retraining needs of workers and farmers displaced by structural changes in the economy. Indiana has been allocated $223 million in federal JTPA funds since the program began through June 1986, and more than 94,000 Hoosiers participated in JTPA programs in its first 24 months of operations. As a member of the Senate Armed Services Committee, Quayle has consistently supported the strengthening of U.S. defense capabilities, which paved the way for renewed arms-reduction talks with the Soviet Union early in 1985. Quayle has also worked successfully to make sure that Indiana's strong industrial base plays a vital role in the long-overdue modernization of our national defense. While Hoosier businesses were awarded $1.43 billion in federal contracts in the 1980 fiscal year, Indiana firms won $3.26 billion in government contracts in FY 1985. In March 1985, Quayle was named chairman of the newly established Armed Services Subcommittee on Defense Acquisition Policy. That November, President Reagan signed into law the 1986 defense authorization bill, which included the Defense Procurement Improvement Act (DPIA), legislation Quayle authored to improve the policing of the revolving door between the Pentagon and defense contractors, promote greater competition in the procurement of major weapons systems and therby curb their cost, strengthen the professional standards and quality of the Defense Department's acquisition work force and promote better quality control at contractor plants. The DPIA also extended for another three years a Quayle initiative first enacted in 1984 that established a program of DOD-funded procurement outreach centers to provide counseling and technical assistance to businesses seeking to become defense contractors. As a member of the Senate Budget Committee, Quayle has worked hard to curb runaway federal spending and eliminate wasteful federal programs. Quayle votes have helped cut more than $200 billion in cumulative federal spending over the last five years. He has consistently backed a constitutional amendment to mandate a balanced federal budget, and he supports granting the President line-item veto authority. Quayle voted for the Gramm-Rudman-Hollings Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficity Control Act because he believes Congress must cut federal spending now to meet the law's deficit reduction targets and produce a balanced budget by 1991. In 1982, Quayle was the first member of Congress to introduce a major personal-income-tax simplification initiative. Under the Quayle SELF-tax plan (for Simplicity, Efficiency, Low rates and Fairness), tax rate would be reduced to 30 percent in a marginally progessive four-bracket tax schedule designed to be revenue-neutral yet short and simple enough for taxpayers to compute their taxes themselves. Because Indiana annually exports more than 40 percent of its farm products, Quayle, a firm supporter of contract sanctity, coauthored an amendment adopted to the 1984 Export Administration Act to restrict the President's authority to impose embargoes of agricultural exports. Quayle has also been outspoken in his criticism of cargo preference laws that limit grain shipments through Great Lakes ports. In January 1985, Quayle introduced the Agricultural Trade Enhancement Act to make U.S. farm products more competitive overseas. That December, its expanded export-credit program for purchasers of U.S. agricultural exports was included in the trade section of the 1985 farm bill. Quayle voted for the 1985 farm bill because it maintains farm income supports while moving the farm economy toward a market-oriented system. Quayle successfully coauthored an amendment to the Food Security Act of 1985 to preserve fragile grasslands by denying federal subsidies to farmers who plow highly erodible soil. Quayle also voted for emergency legislation approved by Congress in December 1985 to reorganize the Farm Credit System so that it can better serve family farmers. In the first five years of his Senate term, Quayle had a cumulative voting attendance record of over 98 percent, one of the highest in the Senate. Yet he has also made a point of getting back home to Indiana. Convinced that austerity in government should begin with a Senator's Office, Quayle has returned over $726,000 in unused official-expense and staff-payroll funds through the end of his first five years in the U.S. Senate. To achieve further savings and avoid unnecessary duplication, Quayle joined with Senator Lugar in 1981 in establishing five joint regional offices around the State in Indianapolis, Evansville, Fort Wayne, Hammond and Jeffersonville to provide effective, efficient and economical constituent services to all Hoosiers who need help in dealing with the federal government; from 1981 through 1985, the joint Quayle-Lugar constituent-service staff handled over 20,000 casework projects on behalf of Indiana citizens. In addition, in March 1983, Quayle's mobile office began wandering Indiana, and through January 1986, it had logged over 60,000 miles in visiting each of the State's counties at least three times a year to bring the services of Quayle's office to those who may have difficulty getting them otherwise.

RALSTON, SAMUEL MOFFETT, a Senator from Indiana; born near Cumberland, Tuscarawas County, Ohio, on December 1, 1857; attended



Senator J. Danforth Quayle.

the public schools; moved with his parents to Owen County, Ind., in 1865; taught school for several years; was graduated from the Central Normal College, Danville, Ind., in 1884; studied law; was admitted to the bar January 1, 1886, and began practice in Lebanon, Ind.; presidential elector on the Democratic ticket of Cleveland and Thurman in 1888 and of Cleveland and Stevenson in 1892; president of the Lebanon School Board 1908-1911; Governor of Indiana 1913-1917; resumed the practice of law in Indianapolis; elected as a Democrat to the United States Senate and served from March 4, 1923, until his death near Indianapolis, Ind., October 14, 1925; interment in Oak Hill Cemetery, Lebanon, Ind.

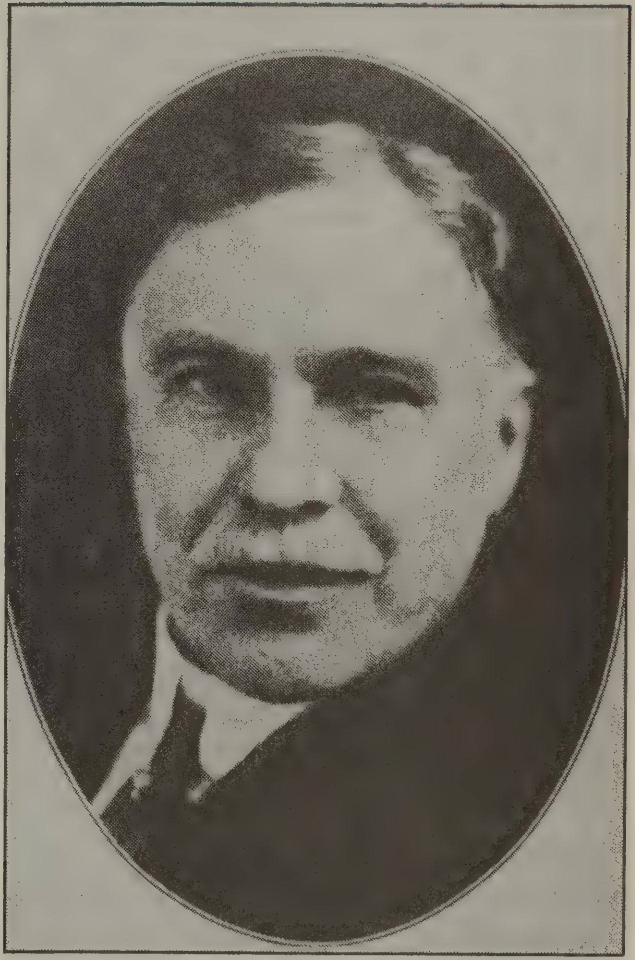
ROBINSON, ARTHUR RAYMOND, a Senator from Indiana, born in Pickerington, Fairfield County, Ohio, on March 12, 1881; attended the common schools; was graduated from the Ohio Northern University at Ada in 1901, the Indiana Law School at Indianapolis in 1910, and the University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill., in 1913; was admitted to the bar in 1910 and commenced practice in Indianapolis, Ind.; served in the State senate 1914-1918 and was the Republican floor leader during the entire period; during the First World War entered officers' training camp, Fort Benjamin Harrison, Ind., May 10, 1917; was commissioned first lieutenant of Infantry and assigned to the Three Hundred and Thirty-fourth Infantry Regiment at Camp Zachary Taylor in August 1917; promoted to the rank of captain of Infantry; sailed for France on September 1, 1918; was transferred to the Thirty-ninth Infantry in France; promoted to the rank of major of Infantry while serving in the Army of Occupation; was honorably discharged as major of Infantry at Camp Sherman, Ohio, on August 27, 1919; resumed the practice of law; appointed judge of Marion County Superior Court in May 1921, to fill the vacancy caused by the death of Judge Vincent Clifford and served until November 1922; resumed the practice of law in Indianapolis, Ind., in 1922; delegate to the Republican National Conventions in 1924 and 1932; appointed as a Republican to the United States Senate and subsequently elected on November 2, 1926, to fill the vacancy caused by the death of Samuel M. Ralston; reelected in 1928, and served from October 20, 1925, to January 3, 1935; was an unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1934; practiced law in Indianapolis, Ind., until his death there March 17, 1961; interment in Washington Park Cemetery East.

SHIVELY, BENJAMIN FRANKLIN, a Representative and a Senator from Indiana; born near Osceola, St. Joseph County, Ind., March 20, 1957; attended the common schools and the Northern Indiana Normal School at Valparaiso, Ind.; taught school 1874-1880; engaged in journalism 1880-1884; secretary of the National Anti-Monopoly Association in 1883; president of the board of Indiana University in 1884; elected as a National Anti-Monopolist to the Forty-eighth Congress to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of William H. Calkins and served from December 1, 1884, to March 3, 1885; was graduated from the law department of the University of Michigan at Ann Arbor in 1886; was admitted to the bar and commenced practice in South Bend, Ind., elected as a Democrat to the Fiftieth, Forty-first, and Fifty-second Congresses (March 4, 1887-March 3, 1893); was not a candidate for renomination in 1892; resumed the practice of law in South Bend, Ind.; unsuccessful Democratic candidate for Governor of Indiana in 1896; unsuccessful candidate for election in 1906 to the Sixtieth Congress; elected to the United States Senate in 1909; reelected in 1914 and served from March 4, 1909, until his death in Washington, D.C., March 14, 1916; interment in the Brookville Cemetery, Brookville, Pa.

SMITH, OLIVER HAMPTON, a Representative and a Senator from Indiana; born on Smiths Island, near Trenton, N.J., October 23, 1794; attended the common schools; moved to Indiana in 1817 and settled in Rising sun; moved to Lawrenceburg, Ind., in 1818; studied law; was admitted to the bar in 1820 and commenced practice in Connersville, Ind.; member of the State house of representatives 1822-1824; prosecuting attorney for the third judicial district in 1824 and 1825; elected as a Jackson Democrat unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1828 to the Twenty-first Congress; elected as a Whig to the United States Senate and served from March 4, 1837, to March 3, 1843; unsuccessful candidate for reelection; moved to Indianapolis, Ind., and resumed the practice of law; declined to be a candidate for Governor of Indiana in 1845; engaged in the railroad business in Indianapolis; died in Indianapolis, Ind., March 19, 1859; interment in Crown Hill Cemetery.

TAGGART, THOMAS, a Senator from Indiana; born in County Monaghan, Ireland, November 17, 1856; immigrated to the United States in 1861 with his parents, who settled in Xenia, Greene County, Ohio; attended the common schools; moved to Garrett, Ind., in 1874 and to Indianapolis, Ind., in 1877 and was employed in a restaurant and later engaged in the restaurant and hotel business; auditor of Marion County

1886-1894; chairman of the Democratic State committee 1892-1894, and district chairman for twelve years; mayor of Indianapolis 1895-1901; member of the Democratic National Committee 1900-1912, and served as chairman 1900-1908; delegate to all the Democratic National Conventions from 1900 to 1924; president of the French Lick Hotel Co.; appointed as a Democrat to the United States Senate to fill the vacancy caused by the death of Benjamin F. Shively and served from March 20 to November 7, 1916; was unsuccessful candidate for election in 1916 to fill the vacancy; resumed his former business pursuits in Indianapolis and French Lick, Ind.; elected chairman of the board of directors of the Fletcher National Bank, Indianapolis, Ind., in 1924; member of the George Rogers Clark Commission 1927-1929; died in Indianapolis, Ind., on March 6, 1929; interment in Crown Hill Cemetery.



Senator Thomas Taggert got his political start in DeKalb County.

TAYLOR, WALLER, a Senator from Indiana; born in Lunenburg County, Va., before 1786; attended the common schools; studied law; was admitted to the bar and practiced in Viriginia; member of the State house of delegates 1800-1802; moved to Vincennes, Ind., in 1804 and continued the practice of law; appointed chancellor of Indiana Territory in 1807; served as aide-de-camp to Gen. William H. Harrison in the War of 1812, and was promoted to adjutant general in 1814; upon admission of Indiana as a State into the Union in 1816 was elected as a Democrat to the United States Senate; reelected, and served from December 11, 1816, to March 3, 1825; died while on a visit to his old home in Lunenburg County, Va., August 26, 1826; interment in the family burial ground near Lunenburg, Va.

TIPTON, JOHN, a Senator form Indiana; Born near Sevierville, Sevier County, Tenn., August 14, 1786; received a limited schooling; moved to Harrison County, Ind., in 1807 and engaged in agricultural pursuits; served with the Yellow Jackets in the Tippecanoe campaign and subsequently attained the rank of brigadier general of militia; served as sheriff of Harrison County, Ind., 1815-1819; member of the State house of representatives 1819-1823; one of the commissioners to select a site for a new capital for Indiana in 1820; commissioner to determine the boundary line between Indiana and Illinois; appointed United States Indian agent for the Pottawatamie and Miami tribes in March 1823; laid out the city of Logansport, Ind., April 10, 1828; elected as a Democrat to the United States Senate on December 9, 1831, to fill the vacancy caused by the death of James Noble; reelected in 1832 and served from January 3, 1832, to March

3, 1839; due to poor health declined to be a candidate for reelection in 1838, died in Logansport, Cass County, Ind. on April 5, 1839, interment in Mount Hope Cemetery.

TURPIE, DAVID, a Senator from Indiana; born in Hamilton County, Ohio, July 8, 1828; was graduated from Kenyon College, Gambier, Ohio, in 1848; studied law; was admitted to the bar in 1849 and commenced practice in Logansport, Cass County, Ind.; member of the State house of representatives in 1852 and 1858; appointed by Governor Wright as judge of the court of common pleas and served from 1854 to 1856; judge of the circuit court in 1856; elected as a Democrat to the United States Senate to fill the vacancy caused by the expulsion of Jesse D. Bright and served from January 14 to March 3, 1863; moved to Monticello, Ind., in 1865; returned to Logansport in 1868; moved to Indianapolis, Ind., in 1872 and continued the practice of law; member of the State house of representatives, serving as speaker in 1874 and 1875; one of the three commissioners to revise the laws of Indiana in 1878 and 1881; appointed United States Senate in 1887; reelected in 1893 and served from March 4, 1887, to March 3, 1899; unsuccessful candidate for reelection; delegate to the Democratic National Convention in 1888; retired from public life; died in Indianapolis, Ind., April 21, 1909; interment in Crown Hill Cemetery.

VAN HUYS, FREDERICK, a Senator from Indiana; born in Falmouth, Rush County, Ind., April 16, 1874; attended the public schools; was graduated from Earlham College, Richmond, Ind., in 1898 and from the Indiana Law School at Indianapolis, Ind., in 1900; was admitted to the bar in 1900 and commenced practice in Shelbyville, Ind., moving shortly afterward to Anderson, Ind.,; served as prosecuting attorney of Madison County, Ind., 1906-1910; member of the State senate 1913-1916, serving as president pro tempore in 1915; moved to Indianapolis, Ind., in 1916 and continued the practice of law; chairman of the Democratic State Committee in 1917 and 1918; served as United States attorney, district of Indiana, 1920-1922; elected as a Democrat to the United States Senate in 1932, reelected in 1938, and served from March 4, 1933, until his death on a farm near Vienna, Fairfax County, Va., on January 25, 1944; interment in East Maplewood Cemetery, Anderson, Ind.

VOORHEES, DANIEL WOLSEY (father of Charles Voorhees), a Representative and a Senator from Indiana; born in Liberty Township, Butler County, Ohio, September 26, 1827; moved with his parents to Indiana in early childhood; attended the common schools of Veedersburg, Ind.; was graduated from the Indiana Asbury (now DePauw) University at Greencastle in 1849; studied law; was admitted to the bar in 1851 and commenced practice in Covington, Ind.; moved to Terre Haute and continued the practice of law; unsuccessful candidate for election in 1856 to the Thirty-fifth Congress; United States district attorney for Indiana 1858-1861; elected as a Democrat to the Thirty-seventh and Thirty-eighth Congresses (March 4, 1861-March 3, 1865); presented credentials as a Member-elect to the Thirty-ninth Congress and served from March 4, 1865, to February 23, 1866, when he was succeeded by Henry D. Washburn, who contested the election; elected to the Forty-first and Forty-second Congresses (March 4, 1869-March 3, 1873); unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1872 to the Forty-third Congress; appointed and subsequently elected to the United States Senate to fill the vacancy caused by the death of Oliver H.P.T. Morton; reelected in 1885 and again in 1891, and served from November 6, 1877, to March 3, 1897; unsuccessful candidate for reelection; died in Washington, D.C., April 9, 1897; interment in Highland Lawn Cemetery, Terre Haute, Ind.

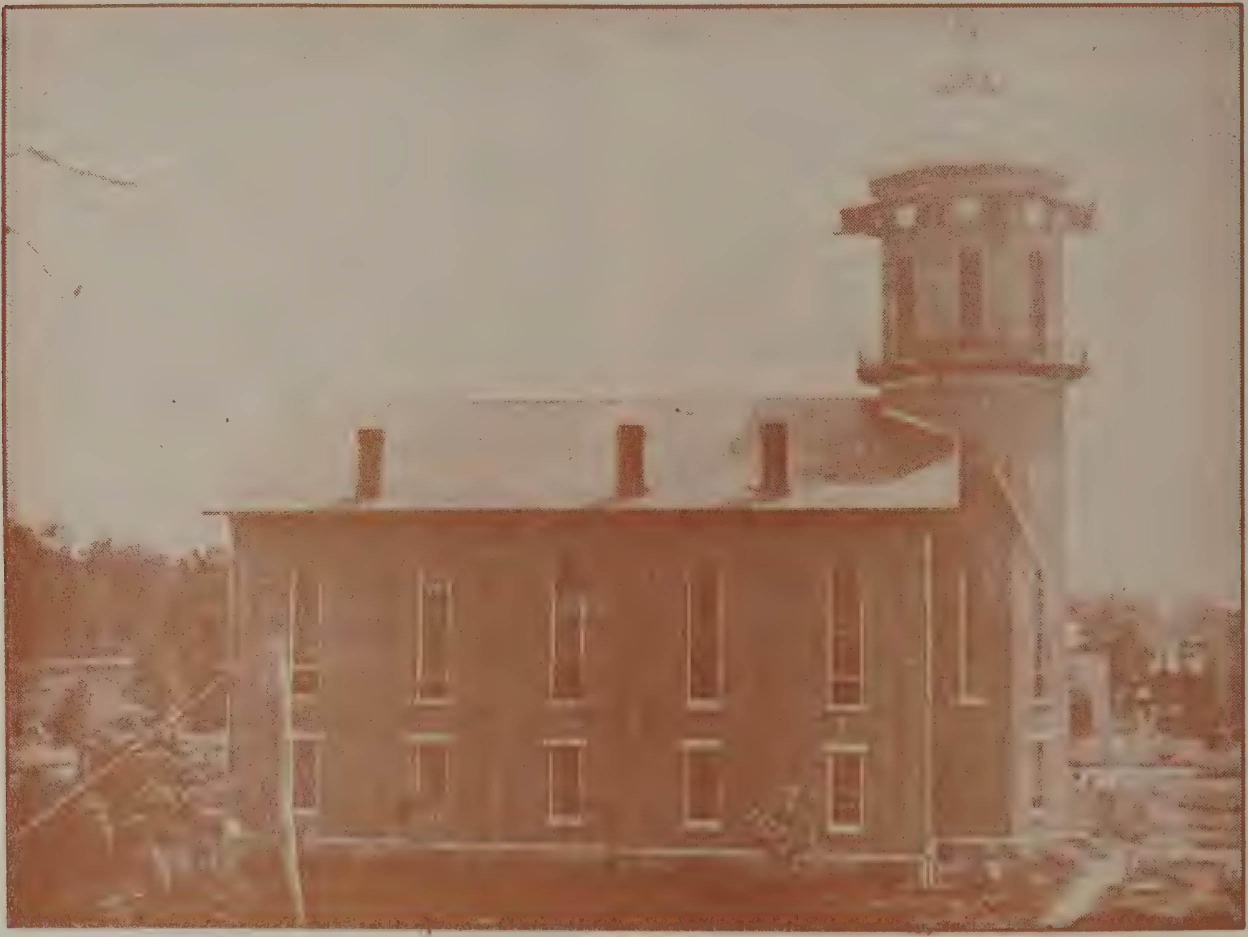
WATSON, JAMES ELI, a Representative and a Senator from Indiana; born in Winchester, Randolph County, Ind., November 2, 1863; was graduated from Winchester High School in 1881; entered DePauw University, Greencastle, Ind., the same year and remained until 1885; studied law; was admitted to the bar in 1886 and commenced practice in Winchester; unsuccessful candidate for presidential elector as a Republican to the Fifty-fourth Congress (March 4, 1895-March 3, 1897); unsuccessful candidate for renomination in 1896; elected to the Fifty-sixth and to the four succeeding Congresses (March 4, 1899-March 3, 1909); was not a candidate for renomination in 1908; Republican candidate for Governor of Indiana in 1908; resumed the practice of his profession in Rushville, Ind.; presided over the Republican State Conventions in 1904, 1906, 1912, 1918, 1920, 1924, and 1926; delegate at large to nine Republican National Conventions and served as chairman of the committee on resolutions in the convention of 1920; elected to the United States Senate to fill the vacancy caused by the death of Benjamin F. Shively; reelected in 1920 and 1926, and served from November 8, 1916, to March 3, 1933; unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1932; majority leader 1929-1933; continued the practice of law in Washington, D.C., until his death there on July 29, 1948; interment in Cedar Hill Cemetery.

WHITCOMB, JAMES, a Senator from Indiana; born near Windsor, Windsor County, Vt., December 1, 1795; was graduated from Transylvania University, Lexington, Ky., in 1819; studied law; was admitted to the bar and commenced practice in Bloomington, Ind., in 1824; prosecuting attorney for Monroe County in 1826; member of the State senate 1830-1836; appointed by President Jackson as Commissioner of the General Land Office October 21, 1836, and served until July 6, 1841; resumed the practice of law in Terre Haute, Ind.; Governor of Indiana 1843-1849; elected as a Democrat to the United States Senate and served from March 4, 1849, until his death in New York City October 4, 1852; interment in Crown Hill Cemetery, Indianapolis, Ind.

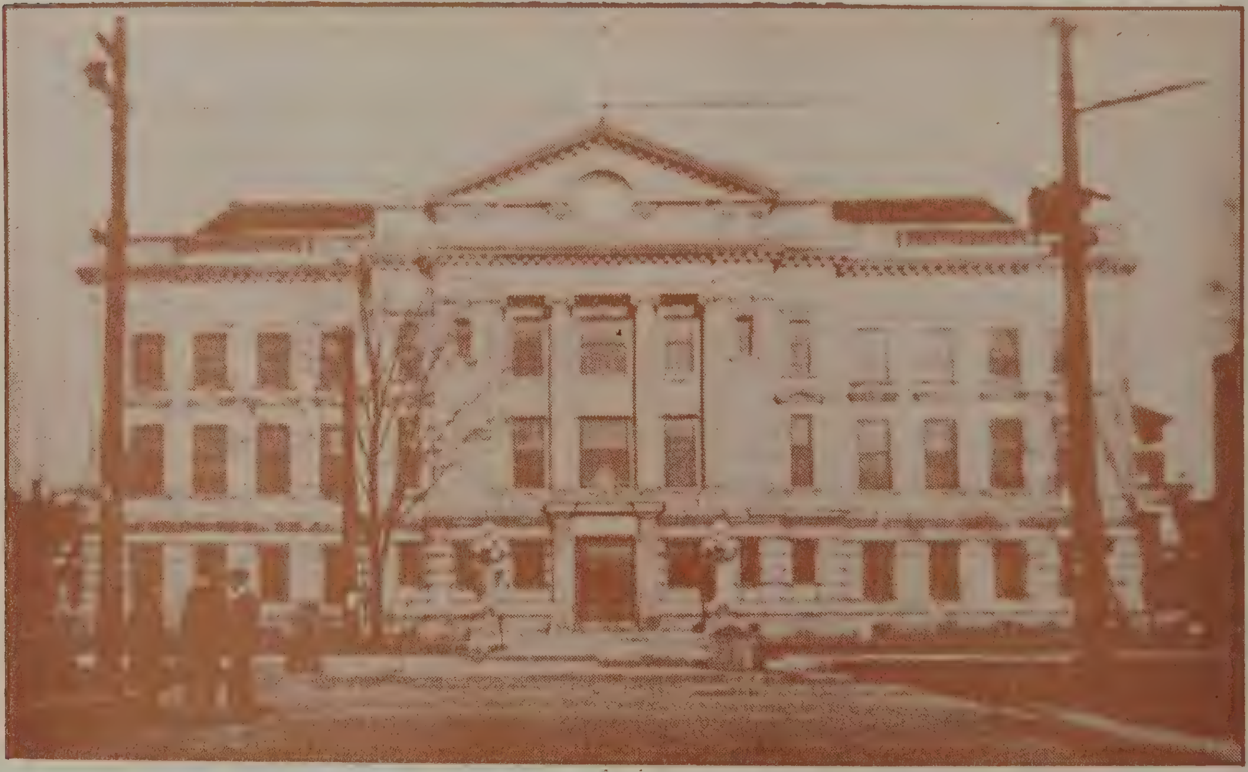
WHITE, ALBERT SMITH, a Representative and a Senator from Indiana; born at The Clove, near Washingtonville, Orange County, N.Y., October 24, 1803; was graduated from Union College, Schenectady, N.Y., in 1822; studied law; was admitted to the bar in 1825 and practiced; moved to Lafayette, Ind., in 1829; assistant clerk of the State house of representatives in 1830 and 1831 and clerk from 1832-1835; unsuccessful candidate for election in 1832 to the Twenty-third Congress; presidential elector on the Whig ticket of Harrison and Granger in 1836; elected as a Whig to the Twenty-fifth Congress (March 4, 1837-March 3, 1839); was not a candidate for renomination in 1838; president of several railroads; elected to the United States Senate and served from March 4, 1839, to March 3, 1845; declined to be a candidate for reelection; moved to Stockwell, Ind., and resumed the practice of law; elected as a Republican to the Thirty-seventh Congress (March 4, 1861-March 3, 1863); was not a candidate for renomination in 1862; appointed by President Lincoln one of three commissioners to adjust the claims of citizens of Minnesota and Dakota against the Government for Indian depredations; appointed Judge of the United States Court for the District of Indiana on January 18, 1864, and served until his death in Stockwell, Ind., September 24, 1864; interment in Greenbush Cemetery, Lafayette, Ind.

WILLIS, RAYMOND EUGENE, a Senator from Indiana; born in Waterloo, DeKalb County, Ind., August 11, 1875; attended the public schools and was graduated from Wabash College, Crawfordsville, Ind., in 1896; learned the printer's trade in Waterloo, Ind.; moved to Angola, Ind., and engaged in the newspaper publishing business in 1898; postmaster of Angola in 1910-1914; during the First World War served as chairman of Steuben County Council of Defense in 1917 and 1918; member of the State house of representatives 1919-1921; unsuccessful candidate for election to the United States Senate in 1938; elected as a Republican to the United States Senate in 1940 for the term ending January 3, 1947; was not a candidate for renomination in 1946; resumed the publishing business as president of the Steuben Printing Co.; trustee of Tri-State College at Angola; died in Angola, Ind., March 21, 1956, interment in Circle Hill Cemetery.

WRIGHT, JOSEPH ALBERT (brother of George Grover Wright), Representative and a Senator from Indiana; born in Washington, Pa., April 17, 1810; moved to Indiana about 1820 with his parents, who settled in Bloomington, Monroe County; attended the common schools; was graduated from Indiana University at Bloomington in 1825; studied law; was admitted to the bar in 1829 and commenced practice in Rockville, Parke County, Ind.; member of the State house of representatives in 1833; served in the State senate in 1840; elected as a Democrat to the Twenty-eighth Congress (March 4, 1843-March 3, 1845); unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1844 to the Twenty-ninth Congress; Governor of Indiana 1849-1857; appointed by President Buchanan as Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Prussia on June 1, 1857, and served until July 1, 1861; appointed to the United States Senate to fill the vacancy caused by the expulsion of Jesse D. Bright and served from February 24, 1862, to January 14, 1863; was not a candidate for the succeeding term; appointed United States commissioner to the Hamburg Exhibition in 1863; again appointed Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Prussia on June 30, 1865, and served until his death in Berlin, Germany, May 11, 1867; interment in New York City.



Second DeKalb County Courthouse.



Third DeKalb County Courthouse.

CHAPTER TEN

DEKALB COUNTY PUBLIC BUILDINGS

10.1 OVERVIEW

DeKalb County has had three permanent courthouses, each of which has been a handsome building and functional for housing government operations during its respective era.

The first courthouse was a small frame structure of classical design. It soon became too small for the fast growing county. For a time it was surrounded by as many as seven separate buildings which contained government offices and some private law offices.

These buildings were replaced in 1864 by a large brick courthouse of Italianate architecture featuring an octagonal tower. Vice-President Thomas Riley Marshall of Columbia City was a frequent advocate in this building.

As DeKalb County became more populous and affluent, the present courthouse was conceived. It was built from 1911 to 1913 during the "golden era" of industrialization in DeKalb County. It was far-sighted and a magnificant building which is still beautiful and functional. The Board of Commissioners have appreciated the building and have maintained it very well.

Other county buidlings include jails and the county farm.

10.2 Courthouses

DeKalb County has had three temporary courthouses and three permanent courthouses. All of them have been handsome and functional buildings which were and are a credit to the county. It has been only the increase in population and the desire to keep abreast with the times that has necessitated the replacement of our courthouses from time to time.

10.2A Temporary Courthouses

Two temporary courthouses preceeded the building of the first permanent courthouse in 1843. The first was the cabin of Wesley Park, and the second was an early schoolhouse on North Main Street.

Wesley Park and Judge John Badlam Howe had entered the land which is now the present site of Auburn on March 23, 1836 at the government land office in Fort Wayne. This was after the formation of DeKalb County was authorized but before it was granted jurisdiction.

In August, 1836, Park erected a cabin on Cedar Creek north of the present business district. It was eighteen by twenty feet and one and a half stories high. Its exterior walls were made of logs. Initially the cabin served the DeKalb County pioneers as a store, hotel, and church.

After the new county was granted governmental jurisdiction, Wesley Park's cabin became the first DeKalb County Courthouse and Jail. As a jail, the cabin served well. Prisoners were simply put up into the loft and the ladder removed. The first story was used for the court room.

As sheriff, first appointed and afterward elected, Wesley Park told an interesting incident about one of the county's first judges. It seems that the judge became drunk during a court session and sentenced one Joseph Bashford to receive a whipping, and swore that since he was in court and sentence had been passed, he should personally inflict the penalty. As the judge approached the defendent with the avowed intention, Sheriff Park seized him, gave him a whirl, and plainly told him that, if the court persisted in inflicting the penalty, the sheriff would put the court up the ladder, whereupon the court acknowledged the authority of the sheriff and adjourned peaceably.

The Park cabin continued to serve as a courthouse until 1843, when a schoolhouse was built on North Main Street. One room of the schoolhouse was made into a courtroom. The fittings were crude -- a rough board platform, a fence of unplaned boards for a bar, and an old cracked box stove which, when used, smoked so much that the judges, jurors, and lawyers were often moved to tears. Both the May and October, 1843, terms of court were held in this building.

10.2B Frame Courthouse Built in 1843

The infant county's officials began making plans for a permanent courthouse at an early date. At the May, 1840, session of the Commissioners' Court, Thomas J. Freeman, Wesley Park, and Nelson Payne were appointed superintendents for the construction of such a building. It was to be located on the public square with dimensions of:

"...thirty feet north and south, and forty feet east and west, six feet of which shall a portico, four feet to stairs and wood rooms, leaving courthouse thirty feet long. Two front doors and an alley from each to circle fronting the judge's bench which was to be elevated a few feet above the floor. The clerk's seat and table to be in front of the bench. The criminal' box also to be in front of the bench. The rooms to be lighted by eleven twenty-four light windows above and below. The front of the portico to be supported by four turned pillars fifteen inches in diameter..."

Funds for the erection of the Courthouse were to be obtained through the sale of lots belonging to the county, other than those set aside for the financing of the jail, and for other reasons.

At an 1841 Commissioners' Court session the specific plans were received, approved, and bids requested. Work was to begin by July 1, 1842. James Hite, a carpenter living southeast of Auburn, received the contract for the sum of eight hundred dollars. Lyman Chidsey assisted him in framing the building. The project apparently progressed slowly, as Judge Mott reported that when he first came to DeKalb County in 1843 the public square around the courthouse was up, but not enclosed. The building was completed in the fall of 1843, however. On April 29, 1844, the first court session was held in the new structure.

The county's first permanent courthouse was most attractive from an architectural standpoint and must have been the pride of the citizenry. It undoubtedly made a substantial contribution to the rapid development of the county during the next decade.

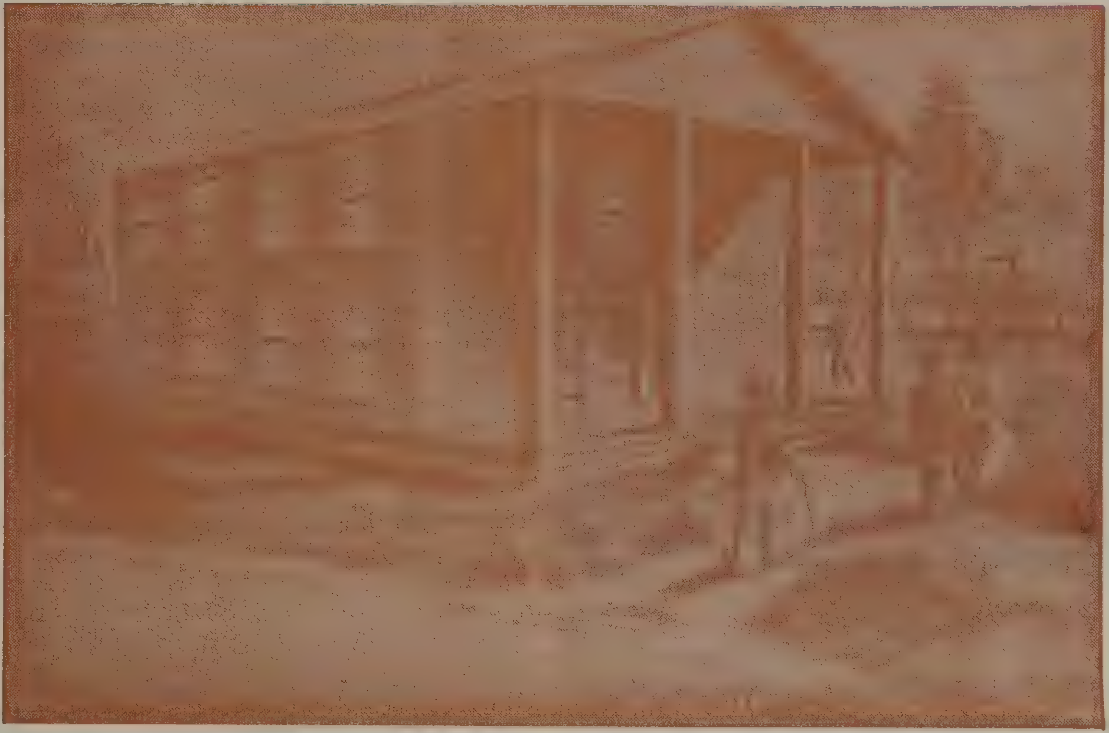
It soon became apparent that the courthouse was inadequate in size to meet the needs of a fast growing county. In 1845, Mr. Sprott, who served as clerk and recorder from 1841 to 1851, was authorized to erect a building for his use on the southwest corner of the square at a cost not to exceed two hundred dollars, to which an additional fifty was added later. In the fall of 1846 a separate office building was constructed on the northwest corner of the public square for the auditor. In 1847 John Morris was permitted

10.2 VIGNETTE 1
Schoolroom

The 1840 Courthouse had a school room on the second floor. The first reference to its use was March, 1853, when it was "ordered that Wm. K. Straight be authorized to rent the school room in the second story of courthouse to the best advantage of the county."

10.2 VIGNETTE 2
Sandbox

"Ordered that E. W. Poschik be allowed the sum of Twelve & 14/100 Dollars for sawing wood, hauling wood, furnishing ink, broom, sand box..." for the courthouse. Woodburning stoves were placed in shallow boxes filled with sand so that any spark or hot coal would not ignite the floor.



1843 DeKalb County Courthouse

to erect a private office on the west side of the public square. Mr. Morris was limited to a structure twenty feet square, was to occupy it until such a time as it was wanted for public use, and was to pay one dollar annual rent. The jail was also located on the public square during this era. These shanties remained in use until 1864. They were then moved to the northwest corner 10.2 vi of Eighth and Jackson Streets directly west of the court square. These buildings still stand although they have been substantially altered.

By the spring of 1863 measures had been taken for the erection of a new courthouse, and the old building was moved approximately forty feet north of its original location to make room for its successor. The last court session held in the old structure was during the spring term of 1864.

In September, 1864, the old building was sold to Daniel Altenburg for the sum of twenty-five dollars. He partially dismantled it and removed everything of value. This was near the end of the Civil War, and when news reached Auburn that Richmond, capital of the waning Confederacy, had been captured by the Union Army, a huge crowd of local citizens congregated around the square for a public celebration. It was suggested that a bonfire would be appropriate, to which Mr. Altenburg replied, If you want to make a bonfire, you may burn the old courthouse. He was soon taken at his word, and the old building, for years the scene of local justice, found a glorious end in the blazing flames of a national celebration.

10.2 VIGNETTE 3
Courthouse Supplies

"(Ordered Paid) to Smith and Co. one dollar and twenty-six cents for 1/4 ream writing paper and 1/4 hundred quills Bought for the use of Auditor's Office.

"...the said McClure be allowed the sum of Ten 81/100 Dollars for cash advanced for candles, ink, oil & c as per ---- filed."

The individual offices on the square were moved to the northwest corner of 8th and Jackson Streets and assembled into this building.

10.2 VIGNETTE 4
The Versatile Wesley Park

"(Ordered paid) To Wesley Park for two days service as Superintendent of Court House and Clearing Public Square in Auburn two dollars."

(County Commissioners' Record B, p. 58, December 1841.)

10.2C Brick Courthouse Built 1864

After only twenty years the frame courthouse had become inadequate for the growing county. The handsome little building did not contain the space needed for county offices. The extra offices around the square were small, unsightly, and inefficient. The population of DeKalb County had grown from about 3,000 in 1840 to 13,880 in 1860. This was a prosperous time. A new courthouse was in order.

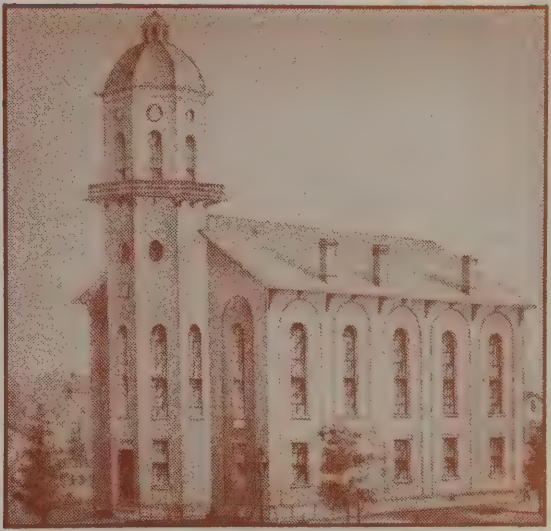
The plans and specifications for the new courthouse were approved by the Board of Commissioners on April 20, 1863, and the contract was actually let on June 4 of that year. It was awarded to Alpheus Wheelock, John McKay, and William Valleau for the sum of $23,372.

Brick used in the building was manufactured locally at the Woodbury Farm located three-quarters of a mile east of Auburn. Within one month the foundation pits had been excavated and stone for the walls delivered to the square. The foundation was completed by September 10, 1863, and the cornerstone laid on the northeast corner of the foundation walls with appropriate ceremonies. On July 1, 1863, a bell weighing six hundred pounds and cast at the Buckeye Bell Foundry, Cincinnati, Ohio, was brought by train to Auburn.

The new courthouse was ready for occupancy before the December 1, 1864, contract completion date. The surplus brick was used to construct a large brick house at the corner of Tenth and Main Streets, which at that time was known as the John Henry Property. The first floor of the courthouse building was divided into four offices, each twenty-one by twenty-four feet. The entrance was via a hallway extending east and west through the building with large double doors of iron and wood at each end. The windows were secured by inside iron shutters, and each office was provided with fireproof iron door vaults. The courtroom was on the second floor and originally measured sixty-four by sixty feet, with grand and petit jury rooms on the west end. The roof was of Vermont slate laid on wood lath. At the west end there was an octagonal tower twenty-two feet in diameter and eighty feet high. From the second story a spirial staircase led to a balcony which commanded a bird's-eye view of the Town of Auburn and surrounding areas. From the summit of the dome extended a flagstaff which supported a copper eagle at an elevation of 115 feet.

The courthouse was to serve the county well for many years. The large courtroom was used extensively for conventions and other gatherings. Old settlers looked forward to court sessions, which gave them an excuse to congregate, talk over early days, exchange opinions of the issues of the day, and listen to evidence and enjoy the eloquence and arguments of attorneys, as spectators or interested parties.

As had its predecessors, this courthouse eventually became inadequate to serve the needs of an ever-growing county and its government. Demolition of the structure was a spectacular event. Strategically placed charges of dynamite quickly removed the tower, which had been a DeKalb County landmark for almost half a century.



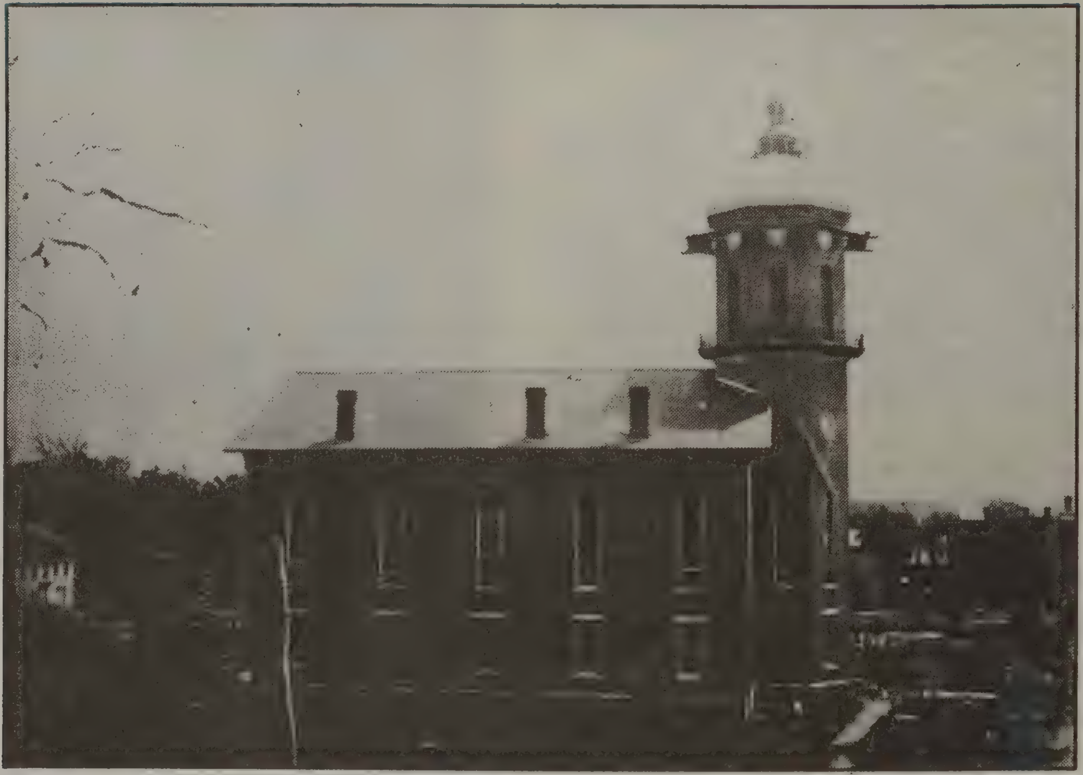
1864 DeKalb County Courthouse

10.2 VIGNETTE 5
HOW AUBURN GOT THE COURT HOUSE
By
ADA WHEELOCK GRISIER

Fort Sumpter fallen, war begun
For Auburn peace alike undone;
A time when principles ran high
And life's best offering was to die.
Patriots in their country's need
Marched forth, while women breathed
"God Speed!"
But work was plenty; workers few;
Wages were high, provisions too;
Therefore, while currency was free,
County DeKalb declared that she
Would build a court house, large and fine
With walls of brick and new design.
The question then ran up and down,
Of "Auburn or the 'railroad town?"
Where should be built the court house new;
In Auburn or in Waterloo?
Then men of wealth and policy
For either village made their plea,
Persuading men to their desire,
Or some, perchance, a vote might hire.
Auburn's rich men were givers free;
Mayhap 'twas their free currency;
For when the county chose her seat
Auburn was judged to be most meet.
Land owners, although well to do
Were prone to feel a trifle blue
When they the builder's plan surveyed*
And learned the price that must be payed.
"The building's all too grand," they cried,
"Without that giant tower applied.
What use is in it; what excuse
To build a thing that's of no use?"
"What use?" the contractor replied,
In his dark eyes a royal pride,
"It's dome will be so high in air
That we may plant a flag up there,
And all for miles around may view
Our banner, the Red, White and Blue.
For this dear flag in southern fray
Our brothers risk their lives today.
Symbol of Columbia free,
Our hero soldiers fight for thee!"
On sunburnt brows a glow had come
Of pride in country and in home;
And hardened hands reached forth to grasp
The builder's hand in friendly clasp.
"Go build your tower, a cheer for you!
Three cheers for the Red, White and Blue!"
And when the nation's cause was won;
Her faithful soldiers' duty done;
When weakened men in faded blue
Came drifting home, what met their view?
Old Glory, waving from her dome,
The hero soldiers greeting home!
Today above the spires and trees
The new comer to Auburn sees
First, the old court house tower's dome,
A token that he's nearing home.
The court house now is old and plain,
Though firm and strong its walls remain;
This work of homely old time taste
A new one soon will have replaced.
Improvement; this we know should be,
Through time unto eternity.
But when that corner stone is laid,
A ceremony grand was made.
The master and his masons wore
Their aprons, as in days of yore,
Though future years bring wealth and power,
Auburn then lived her proudest hour.

**Mr. Alpheus Wheelock, builder, now eighty-two years of age.*

***Auburn Daily Courier**, June 4, 1910, p. 1.*



Early photograph of 1864 DeKalb County Courthouse. Note patriotic bunting on upper balcony and two men standing on top.

10.2 VIGNETTE 6
HOW THE COURT HOUSE GOT ITS TOWER

A. Wheelock, who resides on Eleventh Street in our city, was the contractor under whose supervision the present courthouse was constructed, he beginning the work in 1863. Prior to this time, when the need of a new county building was obvious, Waterloo citi zens inaugrated a movement to land the improvements in their town.

In their favor was the fact that a railroad passed through their town, while Auburn had no such asset. Sentiment was, for a time, highly in favor of our sister town, and it was only after Mr. Wheelock, Mr. Steifel and several other such public spirited men made a vigorous canvass of the county that sufficient votes were controlled in favor of our municipality. Mr. Wheelock used his own team and expanded a neat sum of money in making the campaign.

After the ballots, giving to Auburn the improvement, and simultaneously a prestige that no other than a county seat town can possess. were counted, Mr. Wheelock was carried about the public square on the shoulders of men who could not control their enthusiasm.

At that time Mr. Wheelock was president of the Union League and the Knights of the Golden Circle were in evidence. The times were panicky, and though consenting to the erection of the new court house, there were many who strenuously objected to the proposition of placing a tower on the structure, stating that it was needless, yet very expensive. Mr. Wheelock, in response to this, stated "Make a tower and hang Old Glory at its top, and when the boys in faded blue return they will be greeted by the good old stars and stripes!" This declaration inspired the patriotism of many, and was the "cry" from morn till night, until the tower was assured. The court house was constructed, and the business of DeKalb County has been transacted within its walls since that early date. The building is now in a dilapidated state, and if plans do not fail it will soon be razed, yet it will ever have a place in the memory of the present generation.

Auburn Daily Courier, June 10,1910,p. 1.

Early Auburn car in front of 1864 courthouse.

Interior of 1864 courthouse.

Cornerstone of 1864 courthouse.

Interior of 1864 courthouse.

10.2 VIGNETTE 7
"...a new courthouse..."

On June 9, 1860, the DeKalb County Commissioners:

"Ordered that Wesley Park, Samuel W. Ralston, and Ephram Berry be and hereby is appointed a committee to procure and devise plans and specifications for a new courthouse in the County and that they report with said plans and specifications the probable cost of each plan..."

The plans of the committee were adopted March 5, 1863, by the following order: "...said house to be built of Brick with Stone foundation to contain offices for Auditor, Treasurer, Recorder, Clerk of Court, and Sheriff, three Jury rooms and a court room. The whole building to be fireproof and not to exceed in cost seventy-five thousand dollars..."

The contract was let on June 4, 1863 to A. Wheelock, William Valleau, and John A. McKay for the total sum of $73,372. Samuel W. Sprott and John Brandon were appointed Superintendents.

1864 courthouse tower.

Dynamiting 1864 courthouse tower.

10.2D Another Temporary Courthouse and the Great Fire of 1913

After the demolition of the brick courthouse and before the completion of the present stone courthouse, a temporary courthouse was established in a building between West Eighth and West Ninth Street along the east side of South Jackson Street.

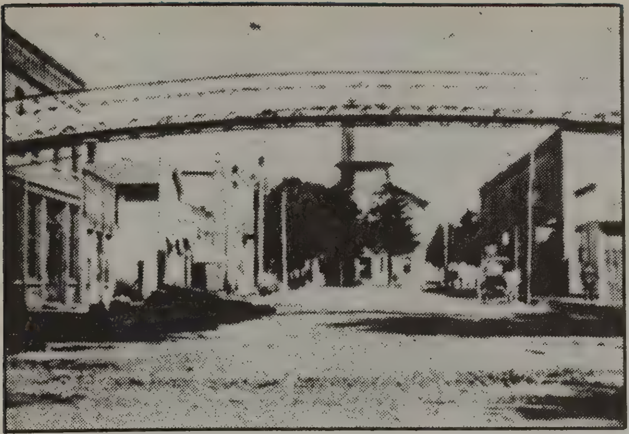
At that time the W. H. McIntyre Company Automobile Plants One and Two were located along the east side of South Jackson Street. Although extensively modified, the north building still stands and is the location of the present Cunningham Pharmacy. The south building was identical and was connected to the north building by passageways extending over West Eighth Street at both the second and third story levels.

The south portion of the south building was used as a temporary courthouse. All court offices and records had been moved to the building. It was ideal for this purpose due to its size, central location, and the fact that it had a large walk-in vault for record storage. A crude courtroom was set up in a large storage room.

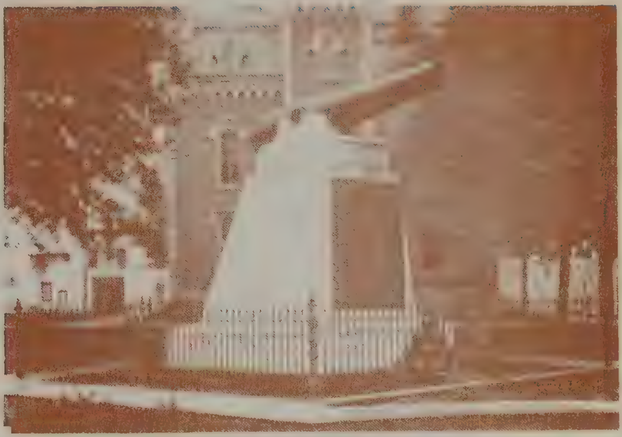
On the evening of February 8, 1913, this building burned in what was the most disastrous fire DeKalb County had ever known. The alarm was sounded about dark and the whole town turned out to help fight the fire. The water supply was soon exhausted, and little could be done to fight the fire as it spread throughout the three-story building. The firefighters and citizens concentrated on retrieving as much as possible from the burned building. Fortunately, most county records were saved. Most important were the recorder's records, which affected the title to real estate. The only records lost completely were those of the office of Clerk of the Circuit Court.

The records which were saved were quickly moved to the partially completed courthouse, and temporary offices were established there. Necessity pressed the new building into service before it was completed.

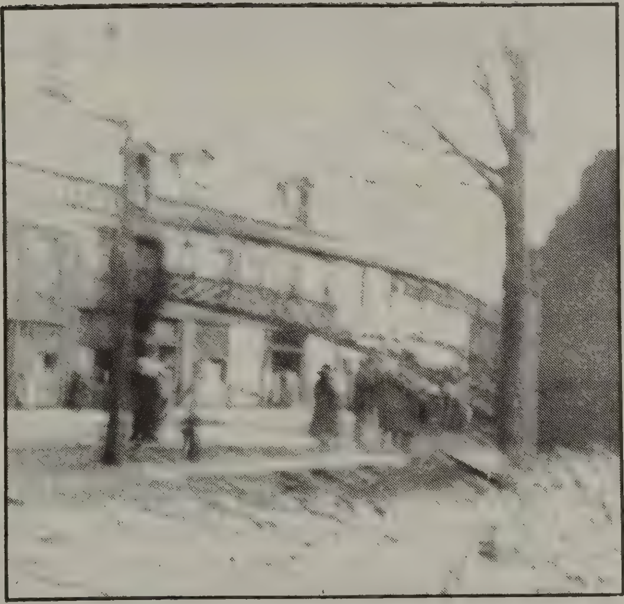
The burned building also housed many other businesses. The McIntyre Auto salesroom lost five McIntyre cars, the Double Fabric Tire Company lost most of its assets, and the Auburn Courier lost everything execpt some typewriters and office equipment.



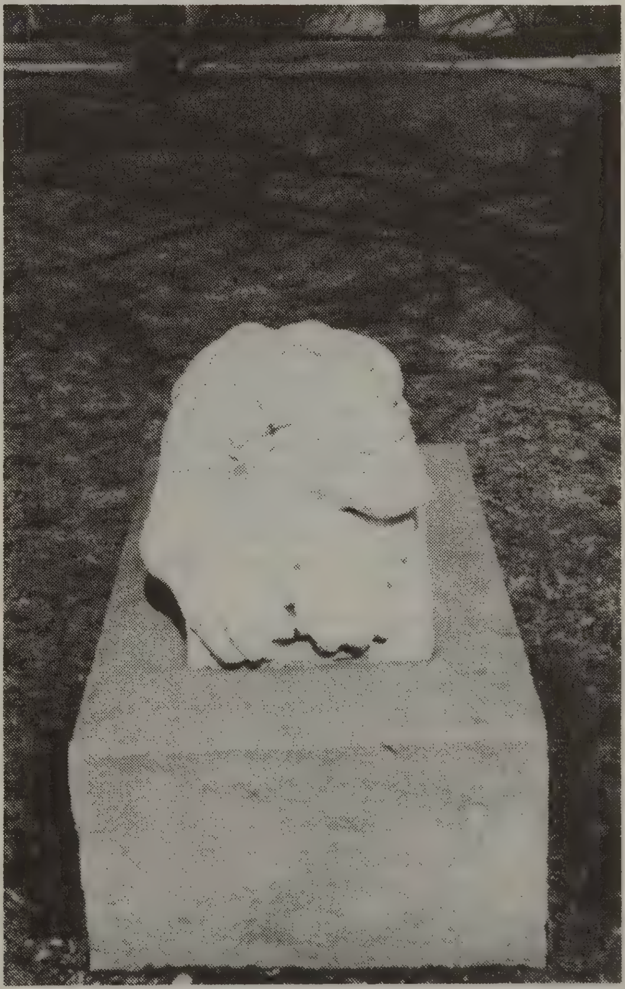
While present courthouse was being built, the building on the right was being used as a temporary courthouse.



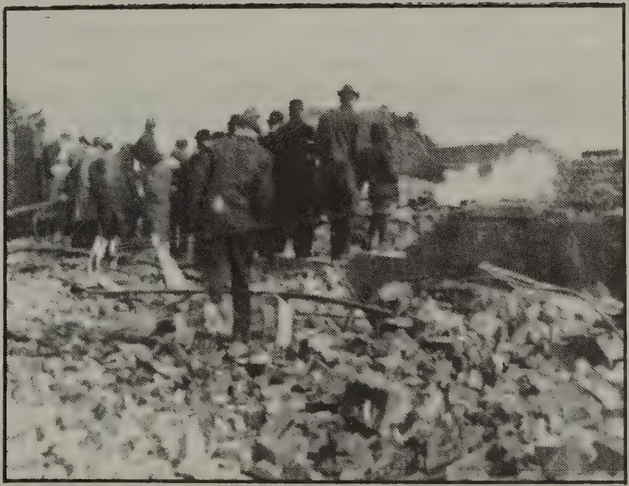
Canon in front of old jail.



Aftermath of fire on February 8, 1913.



Lions stood guard at the west door of the 1864 courthouse. They are now located at the sides of the canon.



Debris of fire of February 8, 1913.

10.2 VIGNETTE 8
The Square

"The Square" seems to be the center of DeKalb County, although it lies some distance south and slightly west of the geographical center of the county. Wesley Park and John Badlam Howe wisely provided a square in their crude plot of Auburn. This, along with the promise that a number of lots would be given to the county and some political savvy no doubt resulted in the Indiana General Assembly naming the paper town of the promotors as the county seat of the new county.

Actually, the Square is not really square. It measures twenty rods north and south by seventeen rods east and west and is therefore a rectangle.

When the courthouse was authorized to be built, the square was still heavily wooded and on June 10, 1841, the Commissioners "Ordered that the Superintendents for building the Court House be authorized to contract for the clearing or partial clearing of the public square in this town to be paid out of the avails of the town lots in Auburn belonging to the county if practicable otherwise to be paid out of the common fund." In December, 1842, Benjamin Haynes was allowed ten dollars for clearing off one half of the "public Square in Auburn."

There have been a number of buildings on the square other than courthouses. The first of these fugitive buildings was a privy built in 1844 by Samuel W. Ralston.

In 1846 the new courthouse was already inadequate and the commissioners authorized a separate building built on the northwest corner of the square for the Auditor's office. Subsequently separate buildings were built for the Clerk, the Recorder, and the Treasurer.

In 1848 Stephen Latson was "...allowed the privilege of setting a shoe shop upon the public square forty feet east of the Auditor's Office by his paying annually one dollar into the County Treasury conditioned that said take said shop off at any time when the Commissioners shall demand it."

In 1850 the Treasurer was authorized to put shutters on the Treasurer's Office "...for the further security of said office."

In June, 1852, Timothy R. Dickinson was authorized to build a Law Office on the square between the Clerk's and Treasurer's Offices.

Huge wood piles were necessary to supply fuel for heat to the buildings on the square in the winter. County Clerk John P. Widney was allowed $6.50 in 1852 for "wood furnished to county offices."

Various Jails were located on the square from about 1840 to 1919. The last of these was an imposing brick structure of Italianate Architecture with a forty-five foot tower.

Fairs and carnivals have been held on the square over the years. During the 1950's and 1960's tall poles were erected for aerial acts such as trapeze artists, high wire walkers, and similar stunts.

The Auburn Cord Duesenburg Club has held its annual reunion on the square each Labor Day Weekend since 1955, except for 1963 when it was held in Indianapolis.

Soldiers have embarked from the square in every war since the Civil War. GAR reunions were held on the square. At the beginning of World War I recruiting tents were set up on the square. During World War II busses loaded at the square to take draftees for physical examinations and later inducement.

For years teenagers have cruised the square on Friday and Saturday nights. When they married a girl, whom they may have met on the square, they were driven around the square with horns blaring. A few weeks later they may have been "belled" on the square.

County School Commencements were held in the courthouse assembly room. The graduates were lined up on the square for a group photograph.

The interurban railroad cars once glided along the east side of the square and stopped for passengers at Seventh and Cedar Streets.

W. H. McIntyre drove his first car around the square. Automobile manufacturers lined their cars around the square to bolster sales.

Little League Teams parade the square in firetrucks at the beginning of each season. The 1949 Auburn Red Devils Basketball Team was driven around the square when they returned from the State Tournament. The 1980 DeKalb Barons Baseball Team paraded around the square after they won the state championship. The DeKalb Baron Brigade Marching Band also paraded around the square when returning from the Kentucky Derby Parade and Competition in 1985, as did the 1986 DeKalb Baron State Champion Football Team.

The square is more than a space. It is the essence of DeKalb County. Much of what is important to us is given the sacred stamp of approval with a turn around the Square!

Narrative of John Martin Smith (born 1939) written in 1986.

East portico of 1913 DeKalb County courthouse.

10.2E The New Courthouse

10.2E1 First Stages

DeKalb County citizens and officials had talked about a new courthouse for many years. While the brick courthouse with its octagonal tower was a handsome building, it had become too small for the county's needs and some feared that it was not a safe place for the deposit of county records.

A new county infirmary was needed also. After considerable discussion, it was concluded that the infirmary should be built first because it could be paid for over a relatively short period of time. Thereafter, the new courthouse could be built. The County Infirmary (now called DeKalb County Farm) was completed in 1908.

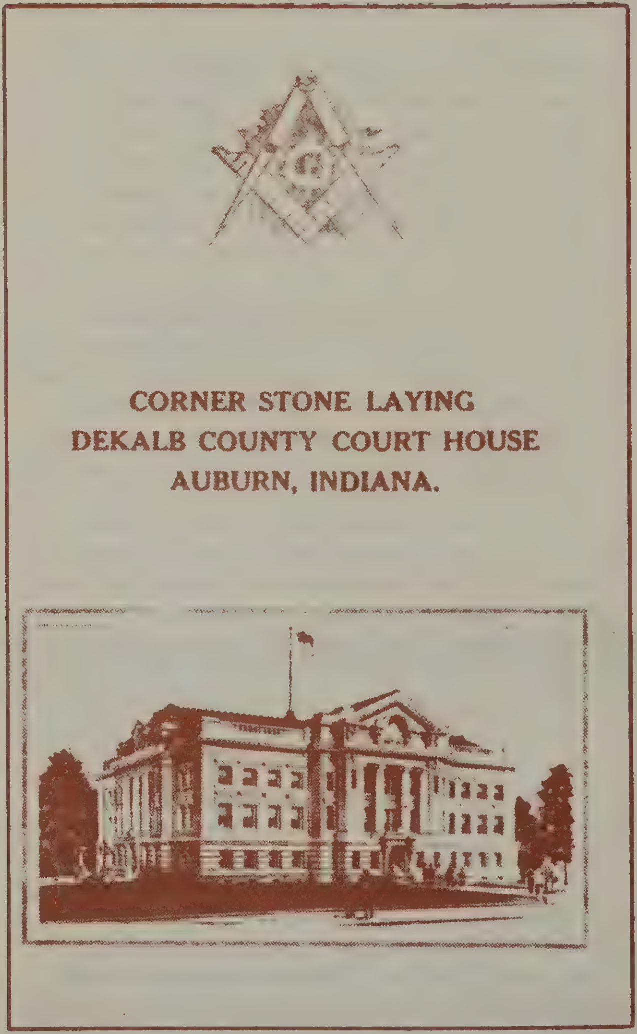
DeKalb County continued to grow. The first decade of the century was particularly prosperous and progressive. Electric lights and telephones became available in Auburn. Interurban lines made distant communities conveniently close. The automobile was developing as a means of transportation. There were several automobile manufacturers in Auburn and they were doing well. A new courthouse was a symbol of community progress and a matter of great pride. The desire for a new courthouse intensified, and it soon became apparent that it would be financially possible.

The first organized effort toward the building of a new courthouse began on Friday, August 13, 1909, when the Auburn Commercial Club (predecessor to the Auburn Chamber of Commerce) called a meeting of its directors "...to discuss ways and means and plans whereby DeKalb County might have a courthouse suitable for the needs of the county, a place where records would be safe from the ravages of fire and in keeping with the wealth of the county."

This group decided to request the DeKalb County Commissioners to make a requisition of funds to prepare plans and specifications for the new building in time for the DeKalb County Council to act on it at their September meeting. They determined they would have to act quickly in order to get this accomplished, so they formed an "automobile party" that afternoon and drove to the home of their commissioner, Thomas F. Elson, to discuss the matter. Mr. Elson agreed to call a special meeting of the commissioners. The commissioners met on August 16, 1909, and made an appropriation of $1,000, of which $200 was to be available to be used for preparing plans and specifications. The DeKalb County Council met on September 9, 1909, and appropriated $200 to provide for the inspection of buildings in other counties. The County Infirmary had been paid for with a tax levy of 44 cents per $100 valuation. The council decided to leave this levy in effect in order to accumulate funds for the new courthouse.

The commissioners began inspecting courthouses in other counties and were soon ready to express their preferences to architects. They met on February 13, 1910, with several prospective

Cornerstone laying ceremonies on July 27, 1911.



CORNER STONE LAYING
DEKALB COUNTY COURT HOUSE
AUBURN, INDIANA.

Program from corner laying ceremonies.

architects. The firm of Mahurin and Mahurin of Fort Wayne was selected on February 15, 1910, and instructed to begin preparing plans in accordance with the preferences of the commissioners.

The prominent firm was a wise choice for the design of the DeKalb County Courthouse. Members of the firm were Marshall S. Mahurin and his nephew, Guy M. Mahurin. The former had been orphaned at an early age and thereafter resided in Auburn with a sister. He started with the architectural firm of T. J. Tolan and Son, who designed the Allen County Courthouse. After Mr. Tolan's death, he went with a Tolan employee, John F. Wing, and later formed a partnership, Wing and Mahurin, which continued until 1907, when the Mahurin and Mahurin firm was formed.

This firm specialized in public buildings, such as courthouses, jails, schools, and churches. The Mahurins designed the courthouses at Michigan City and Bloomington, Indiana, the Fort Wayne Scottish Rite Cathedral, the Ball residence at Muncie, and many other prominent buildings.

The estimated cost was to be $250,000, and requisition in this amount was made by the commissioners in August, 1910, and an appropriation in a like amount was made by the council at their September meeting. A bond issue of $150,000 to be paid over a period of ten years at 3 1/2 percent interest was also approved. The county had a surplus of $100,000 to be applied to the construction cost and was otherwise debt-free.

Contractors were invited to bid on the project, and ten bids were received. They were opened May 4, 1911, and the bid of J. B. Goodall of Peru, Indiana, in the amount of $185,000 for the basic construction was accepted.

Demolition of the old courthouse began on May 8, 1911. The work progressed rapidly, with as many as fifty men being employed on the project at one time.

10.2E2 The Cornerstone Ceremonies

Cornerstone laying ceremonies were held on Thursday, July 27, 1911. The program began at 10:30 a.m. and lasted through the afternoon. The program commenced with numbers by the Waterloo, Garrett, and Auburn bands. The cornerstone weighed five tons and was laid by the DeKalb Lodge No. 214, Free and Accepted Masons. William Geake, Deputy Grand Marshall of Indiana, was the master of ceremonies and addressed the crowd first.

After a dinner break, those gathered were addressed by J. D. Leighty, Judge Frank M. Powers, Newton W. Gilbert, and Governor

Thomas R. Marshall.

J. D. Leighty was chairman of the Arrangements Committee and gave an historical sketch of the old courthouse.

Frank M. Powers was the Circuit Court Judge (DeKalb and Steuben Counties) and spoke generally on justice and liberty.

Newton W. Gilbert was vice-governor of the Phillipines.

The principle speaker of the day was Governor Thomas R. Marshall of Columbia City. He was well-acquainted in Auburn and had appeared in DeKalb Circuit Court many times. The governor was introduced by J. D. Leighty, who said:

"We have with us today, an honored citizen of a nearby county. One whom has often practiced his profession in the court of this county; one who by ability and forceful eloquence has attained high standing throughout the county; one who has been chosen by the people of our state to the highest place within their gifts; one who is a prospective candidate for his party for the place of greatest honor, trust, and power that can be conferred on any man — Presidency of the United States."

Governor Marshall had been popular throughout the state and had gained considerable national recognition. He had announced his candidacy for President of the United States just a week before. His address was the first since he had made the announcement and was clearly that of a national candidate. The content of the speech is striking, in that the speech could be given by a present-day presidential or vice-presidential candidate and be almost wholly applicable to the issues — law and order, individual freedom, energy, government control, the power of the courts, and consumer protection.

Marshall campaigned on these themes throughout the country. His chief opponent was Woodrow Wilson of New Jersey. After twenty-six ballots at the 1912 Democratic Convention, Wilson and Marshall were deadlocked, neither with enough votes to prevail. Marshall then agreed to give his votes to Wilson in exchange for the vice-presidential nomination. The ticket was elected. Marshall had a distinguished political career but ironically is remembered most for this statement: "What this country needs is a really good five-cent cigar."

10.2E3 The Most Magnificent Building Ever Built in DeKalb County

Work progressed steadily on the huge building. It was even more beautiful than the architect's renderings.

1913 Courthouse under construction.

Officials during construction.

Courtroom under construction.

Rotunda is spectacular.

East staircase is magnificent.

It is modern Ionic Greek architecture. The shape of the building is a parallelogram with a frontage of 140 feet on the east and west, and a depth of 116 on the north and south. It covers 18,000 square feet, and its three floors total 54,000 square feet, or about one and one-fourth acres. The total height is 56 feet, and it contains 1,170,000 cubic feet.

The first floor is fourteen feet high and is five steps above ground level. It originally contained the sheriff's office, surveyor's office, assessor's office, custodian's room, stale record room, assembly hall which seats six hundred people, a "Women's Rest and Retiring Room," and a "Men's Public Toilet Room." The second floor is thirteen feet high and originally contained two court rooms, law library, grand army room, county school superintendent's rooms, grand jury room, petit jury room, and witness room.

The Circuit Courtroom is 40 feet by 60 feet and has a ceiling height of 25 feet. Originally the entire ceiling was of Florentine glass under a skylight. Because the acoustics were poor, the Florentine glass was covered with acoustical tile in the 1950's.

The building is faced with Indiana oolithic limestone over brick. The interior columns, floors, and roof are reinforced concrete and all interior partitions are made of gypsum blocks. The corridor floors are encaustic tile, and the offices are marblithic tile. The court room and law library floors are cork tile. The corridor wainscoting and the stairs are built of Vermont marble.

The interior walls, columns, and ceilings are beautifully decorated to resemble marble. This work was done by a crew of Italian decorators brought in from the East.

The only wood in the building is in the Circuit Courtroom's wall paneling. All the doors, casings, trim, and all counters, furniture, files, and shelving are made of steel-grained to imitate oak wood.

The large brass master clock located on the first floor controlled the pediment clocks and twenty-two secondary clocks located throughout the building by means of air tubes. An impulse of air is sent forth every alternate minute and inflates the diaphragm of the secondary clocks. The opening of the valves in the master clock in alternate minutes releases the impulse and allows all air in the tubing system to equalize. Thus all secondary clocks are moved forward a minute at a time. The system was manufactured by the Hahl Automatic Clock Company of Chicago. The pediment clocks have been electrified in recent years.

Both gas and electric lights were installed when the building was built. Natural gas was plentiful in Auburn at the time, but electricity prevailed. The gas fixtures can still be seen. A central vacuum cleaning system is no longer used. The roof was originally red tile, but has been replaced by copper. A flagpole surmounted by the American Eagle was originally installed on top of the building.

The Florentine glass dome is a sight to behold. It is wholly contained within the attic level and is illuminated by skylights during the day and electric lights at night.

The building contains 473 carloads of material and weighs approximately 11,301 tons. The total cost, including furnishings, was $317,072.14.

10.2E4 Mural Paintings

The mural paintings on each side of the landing between the second and third stories are a principle feature of the DeKalb County Courthouse. They are eighteen feet in width and twelve feet in height.

The murals were painted in New York City by Conrad Arthur Thomas, who was born in Dresden, Germany, in 1858 and came to the United States in 1893.

Mr. Thomas also did the murals on either side of the bench in the Circuit Courtroom. They are allegorical of justice and liberty.

The DeKalb County Courthouse was designed and built to serve this county for many years. It has provided sufficient room for growth while most other counties have found themselves cramped for office space. The foresight of those who designed and built the courthouse is attested to by the fact that a second courtroom was provided. It was not utilized until 1976, when the DeKalb Superior Court was established.

The DeKalb County Commissioners have very carefully maintained the building, and it continues to be a most beautiful building which will serve DeKalb County for many more years.

10.2E5 The Dedication

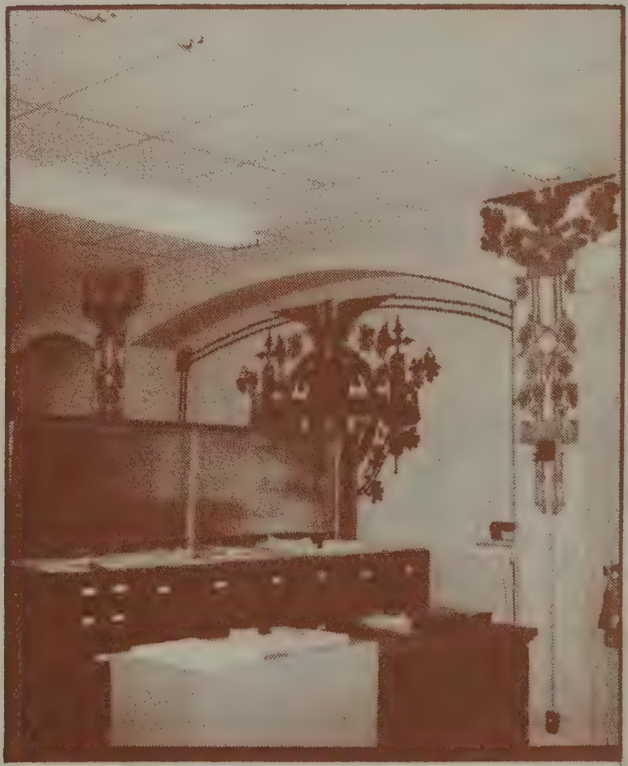
After almost five years of planning and building, the DeKalb County Courthouse was completed. A dedication ceremony befitting the occasion was arranged and was held on Thursday, June 18, 1914.

The Evening Star reported:

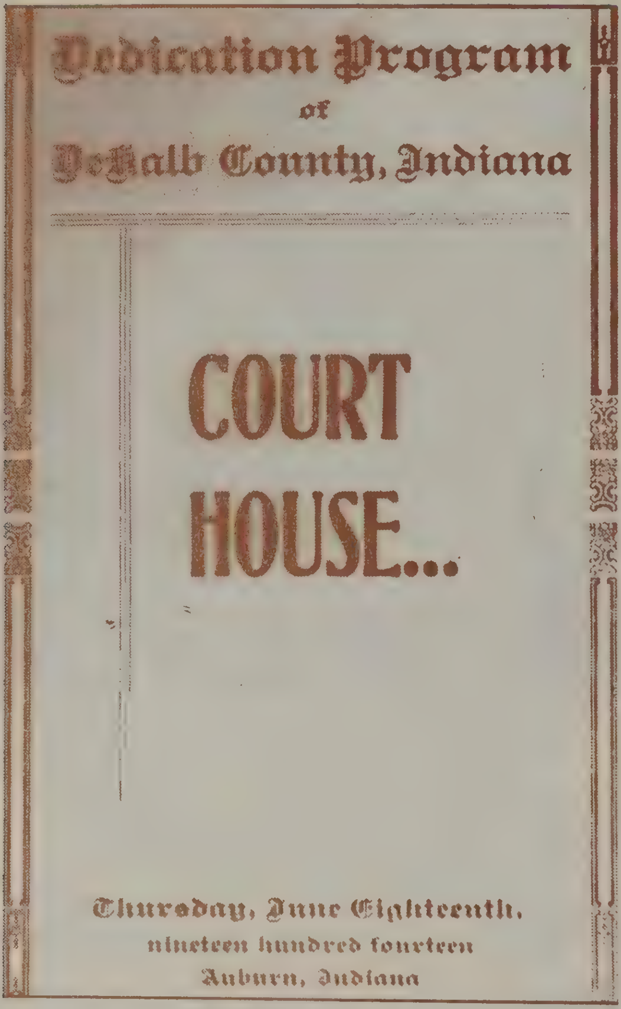
"Amid the cheering of thousands of people, the playing of bands and the fluttering of flags, DeKalb County's new $300,000.00 courthouse was dedicated with appropriate exercises this afternoon.

"From early in the morning until late in the afternoon, streams of people poured into the

Art glass dome is fully enclosed under skylights.



Interior decoration of former G.A.R. room before imprudent commissioners permitted decoration to be over-painted.



Dedication Program
of
DeKalb County, Indiana

COURT
HOUSE...

Thursday, June Eighteenth,
nineteen hundred fourteen
Auburn, Indiana

Program from dedication.

county seat to witness the ceremonies in connection with the dedication of the second finest courthouse in the State of Indiana. The crowd late this afternoon was estimated at 10,000 to 15,000 people.

"The dedication proper opened with a band concert by the Auburn City Band from 8:45 to 9:10. At 9:10 the band formed a line and marched to the Vandalia Depot to meet the Butler delegation. At 9:45 the Auburn Band marched to the Lake Shore Depot to meet the Angola delegation, while the Butler Band played a concert at the bandstand.

"The Old Settlers had their program in the morning and an unusually large number were present. The Hon. Newton Gilbert, of Angola, recently the Vice-Governor of the Phillipines, made the chief address of the day. The biographers report showed that an unusually large number of Old Settlers died during the past year.

"During the noon hour the bands played concerts, the Butler Band from 12:00 to 12:30, the Auburn Band from 12:30 to 1:00, and the Garrett Band from 1:00 to 1:30. At 1:30 all the bands formed a line in front of the Swineford Hotel and escorted the speakers to the stand.

"The Royal Black Hussar Band of Auburn opened the afternoon program with a short concert, which was followed by a song by a chorus. After the invocation of Rev. J. G. Wise and a duet by H. C. McClung and F. A. Pribbenow, Judge Frank M. Powers addressed the audience. The Quinque Quartet of Waterloo followed with a song, after which the building was formally dedicated by the noted jurist Judge John W. Hannan of LaGrange. The program was concluded by the raising of the American flag, a song by the chorus, and a fire drill by the Auburn Fire Department."

The general contractor, J. B. Goodall, delivered the key to the building to the architect, Marshall S. Mahurin, who in turn presented it to the DeKalb County Commissioners. The board presented the key to Judge Frank M. Powers, who presented it to the Hon. John W. Hannan, orator of the day, with the request that he dedicate the DeKalb County Courthouse to "Utility, Justice, and Liberty."

The Royal Black Hussars was an Auburn band that played on the Lincoln Chautauqua System throughout the Midwest. **The Evening Star** reported:

"The seventeen musicians played as one man and to sum up their work in two words, one has but to say that this is 'Some Band.' Their work was highly appreciated, not only by officials in charge of the day's program but the throngs that stood spellbound throughout their concert.

Thousands came to Auburn for the occasion. **The Evening Star** noted:

"Automobiles lined Main Street from north to south, and the side streets were filled with machines. Never before were there so many automobiles seen in Auburn at one time."

The Shannon Stock Company was in town with a tent show, "The Village Gossips."

The Auburn merchants enjoyed the influx of people. Beidler's Shoe Store advertised:

"We have had made especially for Dedication Day a beautiful oval pocket mirror with a picture in colors on back of DeKalb County's new Courthouse. To every Man or Woman who will come in our store and register, we will give one of these beautiful souvenirs. They will be useful and a constant reminder of DeKalb County's Best and Largest Shoe Store where We Fit Your Feet."

The dedication program was full of the customary pomp and ceremony of the day, but the DeKalb County Courthouse has clearly lived up to the purpose for which it was dedicated: "Utility, Justice, and Liberty."

Courthouse - Murals

SPIRIT OF INDUSTRY

The center group, a female figure, allegorical of the State of Indiana, her right hand resting upon the constitution and her left hand holding the great seal of the state, giving protection to the agricultural and industrial endeavors of the county, assisted and counseled by a male figure, allegorical of the finest spiritual qualities of the human mind. At the base of the center group a figure symbollic of education, a woman teacher instructing a future citizen, on the left different manufacturers are portrayed, and on the right, agriculture is represented by a great field of golden wheat, with harvesters in the distance, and in the foreground, cows and sheep, important domestic industries of the county.

SPIRIT OF PROGRESS

The center group represents a monumental figure of Baron DeKalb being crowned by the Goddess of Victory as one of the bravest heroes of the Revolution. His horse being killed under him, he had regained his feet, and, although badly wounded, is setting a fine example to his soldiers in attacking the enemy again and again, until mortally wounded. To the left, in the background, are scenes from the wars with the Indians, which were unavoidable before a final peaceful settlement of the country was possible. At the right, Columbia is proclaiming peace and liberty to the country. In the foreground, starting on the trail, is one of the early pathfinders, and in the distance a settler with his family is tilling the soil of the county.

Conrad Arthur Thomas, the Mural Artist

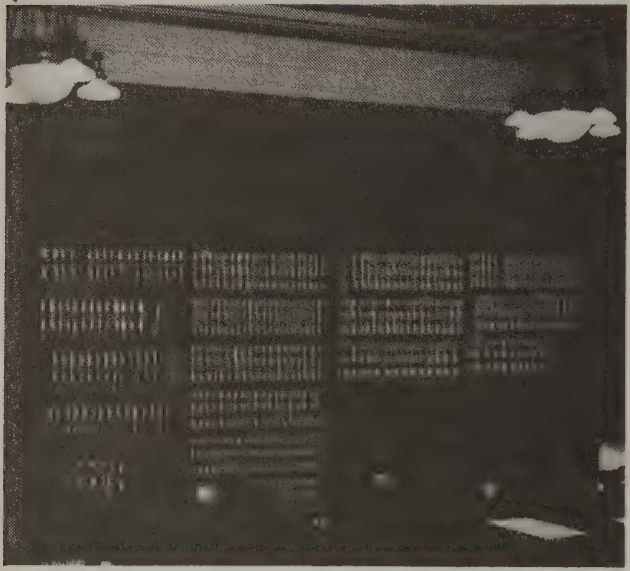
The handsome murals in the courthouse are signed Arthur Thomas. The full name of the artist was Conrad Arthur Thomas. He was born in Dresden, Germany in 1858. He was a pupil of artists Hofmann, Grosse, and Shilling. He came to the United States in 1893. At the time he painted the murals, he maintained a studio at Pelham Manor, New York.

Arthur Thomas apparently worked under a contract with the Wm. F. Behrens Co. of Cincinnati, Ohio, as that firm is credited in the dedication ceremony program. The twelve by eighteen foot paintings were painted in a studio in New York City. They were then apparently rolled and shipped to DeKalb County to be applied to the wall surfaces. Mr. Thomas was paid $500 for his work. In 1985 they were estimated to be worth two million dollars by an expert.

The artist specialized in large allegorical murals and painted other murals which were located in the St. Louis City Hall; the Sentin Hotel in Cincinnati, Ohio; St. Joseph County Courthouse in South Bend, Indiana; Seelbach Hotel in Louisville, Kentucky; and a painting entitled "Adoration of the Magi" at the St. Peter and Paul Cathedral in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

Mr. Thomas died in New York in 1932.

DeKalb County is fortunate that its county commissioners and councilmen during the time the courthouse was built allocated a modest sum for the arts. This small investment has paid handsome dividends over the years in the form of enjoyment of those ongoing generations who have all admired this artistic tribute to the spirit of our forefathers.



Law library.

Courthouse power plant located on the south side of Eighth Street.

10.3 DEKALB COUNTY JAILS

10.3A Early Jail

The first DeKalb County Jail was authorized by the DeKalb County Commissioners on May 9, 1838, several years before a permanent courthouse was authorized. The jail was to be built of logs and was described as follows: "Said jail to consist of one ground room, sixteen feet square inside of the walls. The upper soil where the jail stands shall be removed and three sticks of timber one foot square and twenty feet long shall be bedded ten inches into the ground, twenty feet apart from the outside of the two extremes, upon which a floor shall be laid of timber, a foot thick and eight to sixteen inches wide, making a floor twenty feet square, upon which said jail shall be built of double walls on each side two feet thick. The inside wall shall be eight feet high between floors. It shall have a shingle roof and be lighted by one four light window of eight by ten glass. It shall be secured by iron grates of inch square bars running at right angles, three inches apart."

The jail was apparently to be located on the square but this cannot be confirmed. It apparently was not actually built.

10.3B 1840 JAIL

On March 6, 1839, the prior order was rescinded and Thomas Freeman, Nelson Payne, and Wesley Park were appointed Superintendents for the selection of a site on any of the town lots belonging to the county and to then build a jail. The Superintendents were not to contract any debts but were to use the proceeds from the sale of town lots as they were sold.

In September, 1839, it was reported that four lots had been sold for a total of $103 and that six dollars had been expended to clear the jail lot and $67.20 had been expended for hewing 1680 feet of timber.

The jail was located on the southeast corner of the square and was apparently finished by September, 1840, when Sheriff Wesley Park was allowed $8.46 for "...receiving A. River into the county jail (and caring for him) 25 days and discharging him."

10.3C 1842 JAIL IMPROVEMENTS

By March of 1842 the Grand Jury was already stating that the jail was inadequate in their annual inspection. The Commissioners stated

"...after mature reflection, due consideration and examination, do deem it inexpedient if not wholly impracticable to repair and improve said jail according to the recommendations..." At their September, 1842 session, the Commissioners appointed S. W. Sprott, Wesley Park, and J. A. Parsons to a committee to draft a plan to repair the jail.

The committee made their report at the December, 1842 session, and the Commissioners ordered that the building "...have a sufficient number of doors and windows put in the proposed new apartment...the new building to be lined on all sides and overhead with boards."

In September, 1842, the Sheriff was authorized "...to construct a necessary by an opening in the floor of 4 by 6 inches with a box underneath and a tight lid above so that Prisoners may not be annoyed by the Stench or Smell." The improvements to the jail were completed by Samuel W. Ralston in December, 1843, at a cost of $175.

10.3D 1851 JAIL

In 1851 plans furnished by B. G. Cosgrove were approved for a new jail. Specifications were then prepared by Timothy R. Dickinson. The contract was let to Jefferson Wallace. This building was also on the southeast corner of the square.

In 1854 the Commissioners "Ordered that the town of Auburn be granted the privilege of using the county jail for a calaboose...by the said town paying the Sheriff for his trouble..."

This jail was used until 1875 and was then moved to the northeast corner of Cedar and Ninth Streets and used for the Auburn Town Hall and Fire Barn.

1875 jail.

10.3E 1875 JAIL

The next jail was a handsome structure designed by T. J. Tolan & Son of Toledo and later of Fort Wayne. It was built by James R. Duncan, William Crane, and Harmon Lydecker of Waterloo at a cost of $28,647. It was equipped with triple gates and the latest Scandinavian locks. The structure was of the classical Italianate Architecture. The height to the top of the tower was forty-five feet. A mansard roof covered the residence portion and a flat tin roof covered the jail portion. It contained twelve 7' x 9' cells. The building was located on the southeast corner of the public square and remained there for several years after the present courthouse was built. It was razed in 1919 after the new jail was completed.

1875 jail and high wheeler cars.

1875 jail with horse and sleigh.

10.3 VIGNETTE 1
"There was a bicycle on top of the car."

One Christmas Eve Nick got a call about four o'clock in the afternoon that there was somebody coming on old 27 that was driving erratically. They thought it was a drunken driver. He went out and picked up these two men and brought them back in. They were from southern Indiana, I never did get their names. They had been to Detroit on business and had bought their kids all Christmas gifts. There was a bicycle on the top of the car. They had started to celebrate a little on the way and they were a little inebriated. But it was Christmas Eve. So Nick brought them inside and said to make some coffee. They sat there until they were stone sober. I fed them and he sent them on their way. He said "If this wasn't Christmas Eve you would be behind bars. But you go home and don't forget this one," and I don't think they ever did.

Interview with Betty Grimm, widow of former Sheriff Nick Grimm, on February 22, 1986.

1917 DeKalb County jail.

10.3 VIGNETTE 2
"The next thing I knew, he was walking through my part of the house!"

Once we had some man brought in from St. Joe who brought in bedbugs with him. Oh, I'll never forget that in all my life! Heavens, days went by before we found them. All of a sudden one of the prisoner's said: "Mrs. Grimm do you know there are bedbugs back here?" Oh, and there were bedbugs! Boy, believe me! I called the dry cleaner and they said, "Yes, bring the blankets and everything down and they would clean them." So I asked a trusty to gather them all up and bring them outside. The next thing I knew, he was walking through my part of the house! Oh boy, we had an exterminator come in to be sure none got into the residence part! But, believe me that was a fight to get those bedbugs out of there.

Interview with Betty Grimm, widow of former Sheriff Nick Grimm, on February 22, 1986.

10.3F 1917 JAIL

The contract was let on May 28, 1917, to H. H. Ackemere of Auburn for $52,940. The final cost was $89,535. The new jail was occupied on January 15, 1919, and was in service until 1985.

This building is located at the southeast corner of Cedar and Eighth Streets. It was contemporary to the Commercial Building on its north and the Auburn City Hall on its south.

When built it was of the latest and most advanced design. The sheriff's residence was in the front facing the square. It was a functional but pleasing residence. On the second floor there were bedrooms on the northwest and southwest corners. Each had a fireplace above which was an original oil painting of a landscape scene. Unfortunately, these paintings have been injudiciously painted over.

The last sheriff to occupy the residence was Larry Myers who served from 1979-1982.

As originally built, the jail portion contained sixteen cells, there being eight on each floor in two rows of four each. There was also a juvenile ward of two rooms on the first floor. On the second floor there was a women's ward, a hospital, and insane ward.

It has not presently been determined what the building will be used for in the future.

10.3G 1985 JAIL

From the beginning of county government, the Grand Jury has been charged with the annual responsibility of inspecting all county buildings. Beginning in about 1960 the Grand Juries were generally critical of the 1917 Jail Building. These criticisms grew as the years went by.

In 1982 four former jail inmates, who were represented by a legal services attorney from Fort Wayne, filed suit in the United States District Court for Northern Indiana alleging that the DeKalb County Jail was inadequate and should be remodelled or closed. The case was assigned to Judge Allen Sharp at South Bend. The action languished in the courts for some time but it was clear that the judge was going to require extensive repairs and renovations to the 1917 Jail or require that a new one be built.

After considering several alternatives, the DeKalb County Council and Commissioners elected to build a new jail. Archonics, an architectural firm from Fort Wayne, was selected to design the facility. Construction Control was selected as construction manager. Construction began April 23, 1984. The cost of construction was $2,860,000, which was raised by a bond issue.

The facility contains 27,000 square feet. Facilities on the first floor include a public lobby, reception area, sheriff's office, chief deputy's office, detectives' office, deputies' office, three interrogation rooms, darkroom, squad room, locker room, and evidence room.

The jail itself consists of one 16' cell and two 18' cell modules located on the second floor with three satellite control centers located within the modules. An outdoor exercise area is located on the roof. There are also five holding cells, two bull pens, a medical examination room, a booking room, a laundry room, a matron's office, a staff dining room, a kitchen, and public and private visitation rooms all located on the first floor. The facility has a central control room which has complete security control over the entire facility and also serves as the communications center for the Sheriff's Department county-wide communication system.

Larry L. Metcalf, a descendent of John Houlton, was sheriff and Jay Oberholtz was Chief Deputy when the jail was built. The county commissioners were Robert Wilder, Bruce Gurtner, and James Herzer. Those who served in the county council during this period were Loyal Bowerman, Carl Diehl, Daryle Doden, Frank Laub, Charles Ridge, Ed Shenck, Roger Stebing, Ronald Feller, Helen Graham, and Hal Williams. H. Charles Winans was county attorney.

The facility was dedicated on September 15, 1985, with appropriate ceremonies highlighted by speeches from Allen County Sheriff Dan Figel, Superior Court Judge Charles L. Quinn, and Circuit Court Judge Harold D. Stump.

DeKalb County has come a long way from the log jail with a hole in the floor for a toilet to the magnificent structure here described. It is indeed unfortunate that the evil propensity of humanity has not improved over 150 years so that such structures are still necessary.

DeKalb County farm under construction.

10.4 DEKALB COUNTY FARM

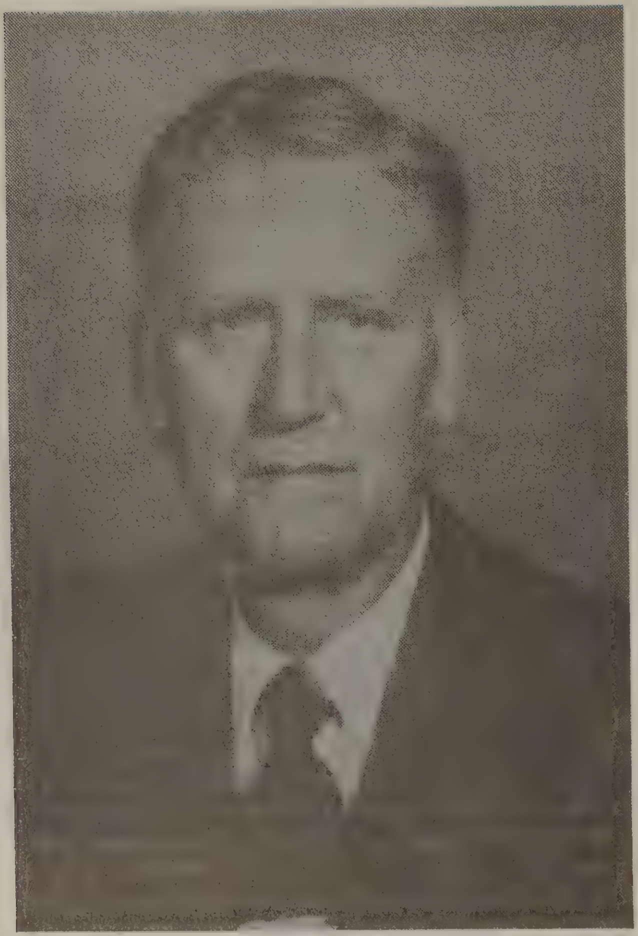
Originally poor persons unable to care for themselves were farmed out on a bid basis and were boarded in private homes.

The first DeKalb County Asylum for the Poor, located in Butler Township, was acquired in 1856, and contained 120 acres. It was replaced in 1869 by a 166-acre farm located in Keyser Township.

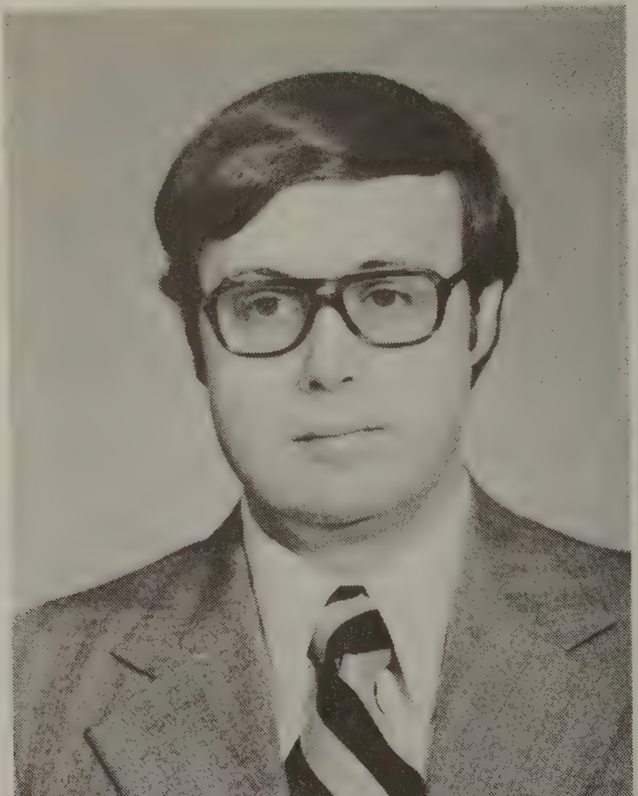
The present DeKalb County Farm building was constructed in 1908 at a cost of $27,000. It contains sixty rooms, including kitchen, dining rooms, superintendent's living quarters, laundry, and large storage areas. The large barns were built in 1918 and are 40 x 100 and 41 x 100 feet. The barn foundations were built from stone and brick salvaged from the former DeKalb County Jail which was razed in 1918.

The former insane asylum was remodeled into a chapel in 1969.

The DeKalb County Farm has been one of the best in the area. The farm and livestock income continues to make the operation self-sustaining.



Harold D. Stump, Judge 75th Judicial Circuit DeKalb Circuit Court, 1959-1988.



Charles R. Quinn, Judge DeKalb County Court 1976, Judge DeKalb Superior Court 1977—1989.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

LEGAL

11.1 OVERVIEW

DeKalb County has been subject to the jurisdiction of laws and courts since December 12, 1778, when what is now DeKalb County became Illinois County of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

The early court system made DeKalb County a part of judicial circuits with counties as far away as Cass and Elkhart. For many years a circuit was shared with Steuben County. DeKalb County got its separate Circuit Court in 1927.

Judge Harold D. Stump has served as Judge of the DeKalb Circuit Court since 1959. His father, Walter D. Stump served for seven years prior to him. Together they have served for over thirty-five years.

The DeKalb County Court was created on January 1, 1976, and was transformed into the DeKalb Superior Court on July 1, 1977. Charles L. Quinn has been the only judge of these two courts since their creation.

Thomas Riley Marshall, who later became Governor of Indiana and Vice-President of the United States, frequently practiced in DeKalb County's Courts.

11.2 Courts

Wherever two or more people congregate there is a strong possibility that there will be disputes from time to time. A civilized society provides laws and courts to resolve these disputes.

From the time the territory now comprising DeKalb County became a part of Illinois County, Commonwealth of Virginia, on December 12, 1778, it has been subject to the jurisdiction of a court somewhere.

11.2A Circuit Courts

Even before DeKalb County became a full fledged county, it was assigned to the Eighth Judicial Circuit by an Act of the General Assembly dated December 19, 1836. Under the Indiana Constitution of 1816 each county was assigned to a judicial circuit for which there was a president judge who traveled between the various counties in his circuit and held court from time to time as the caseload required.

In addition to the president judge, who served several counties and was usually a lawyer, each county had two associate judges who were usually not lawyers. They sat with the president judge and were somewhat like a two-person jury to assist the president judge in deciding factual issues. The associate judges could hear and decide certain types of cases in the absence of the president judge. The associate judge system was eliminated in the Indiana Constitution of 1852. It had probably been a result of the inherent fear of oppressive authority at the time the 1816 Indiana Constitution was drafted. Those who served as associate judges of DeKalb County are as follows:

Ariel Waldren	August 3, 1837.
Thomas L. Yates	August 3, 1837: removed from county, October, 1938.
Nelson Payne	March 6, 1839 (special election).
Nelson Payne	August 23, 1843, to serve seven years from August 3, 1844; resigned June, 1848.
Samuel Widney	August 23, 1843, to serve seven years from August 3, 1844.
Robert Work	Sept. 9, 1848 (special election), Nelson Payne resigned. Work's resignation filed August 29, 1850. Robert Work's term was to expire August 3, 1851.
David Martin	October 8, 1850, to fill Robert Work's unexpired term, ending August 3, 1851.
Gillman E. Mudgett	August 27, 1850, to serve seven years from August 3, 1851.
Abraham Cope	August 27, 1850, to serve seven years from August 3, 1851.

Under the new Indiana Constitution, the judicial circuit system continued. As the counties became more populous and the caseload increased, the number of counties assigned to a circuit was decreased, resulting in periodic adjustments to the composition of circuits. DeKalb County has been a part of the Thirty-fifth, Fortieth, and Seventy-fifth Judicial Circuits. Since March 3, 1927, DeKalb County has been the sole county in the Seventy-fifth Judicial Circuit.

Dates of changes in circuit designations and the counties included in the respective circuits are as follows:

December 19, 1836. Eighth Circuit included DeKalb, Cass, Miami, Wabash, Huntington, Adams, Allen, Wells, Jay, Steuben, Noble, LaGrange, and Whitley Counties.

February 17, 1838. Eighth Circuit included DeKalb, Cass, Miami, Wabash, Huntington,, Whitley, Noble, LaGrange, Steuben, Allen, Wells, and Adams Counties.

January 1, 1839. Eighth Circuit included DeKalb, Cass, Miami, Wabash, Allen, Huntington, Whitley, Noble, Steuben, and LaGrange Counties.

January 15, 1841. Eighth Circuit included DeKalb, Cass, Miami, Wabash, Allen, Huntington, Whitley, Noble, Steuben, and LaGrange counties.

December 14, 1841. Twelfth Circuit included DeKalb, Allen, Wells, Huntington, Whitley, Noble, LaGrange, Steuben, and Adam Counties.

February 20, 1867. Fourteenth Circuit included DeKalb, Elkhart, LaGrange, Steuben, Noble, and Kosciusko Counties.

March 21, 1879. Fortieth Circuit included DeKalb and Steuben Counties. (Noble remained as the sole county in the Thirty-fifth Circuit. The act provided that the new Fortieth Circuit was to be dissolved on October 1, 1880, with DeKalb and Steuben Counties again becoming a part of the Thirty-fifth Circuit.)

October 1, 1880. Thirty-fifth Circuit included DeKalb, Noble, and Steuben Counties.

March 1, 1889. Thirty-fifth Circuit included DeKalb and Steuben Counties.

March 3, 1927. Seventy-fifth Circuit includes only DeKalb County.

The judges which have served the judicial circuits of which DeKalb County has been a part as either President Judge or Circuit Court Judge as follows:

PRESIDENT JUDGES

Charles W. Ewing	May 1, 1837-September 1, 1839, resigned. Eighth circuit..
Henry Chase	Appointed September 1, 1839-December 15, 1839.
John W. Wright	December 15,1839-December 15, 1841. The act of December 14, 1841, put DeKalb County in the Twelfth.
James w. Borden	December 15, 1841; resigned July 31, 1851.
Elza A. McMahon	Appointed July 31, 1851-October 12, 1852.

CIRCUIT JUDGES

Elza A. McMahon	October 12, 1852; resigned August 15, 1855. Tenth Circuit.
James Worden	Appointed August 15, 1855; re-signed January 18, 1858.
Reuben J. Dawson	Appointed January 18, 1858-October 26, 1858.
Edward R. Wilson	October 26, 1858-October 26, 1864.
Robert R. Lowry	October 26, 1864-February 20, 1867. The act of February 20, 1867, put DeKalb in the newly created Thirty-fifth.
Joseph A. Woodhull	Appointed September 1, 1876-October 24, 1876.
Hiram Tousley	October 24, 1876-March 21, 1879.
Charles A.O. McClellan	March 21, 1879-October 1, 1880. The act of March 21, 1879, divided the Thirty-fifth circuit, composed of Steuben, DeKalb, and Noble, into two Circuits — Noble being left as the sole county in the Thirty-fifth and Steuben and DeKalb constituted the newly created Fortieth. This was done because of the large number of cases on the docket of the old Thirty-fifth. The act further provided that the Fortieth was to be dissolved on October 1, 1880, and the two counties composing it should again become a part of the Thirty-fifth.
Hiram Tousley	October 1, 1880-November 16, 1882.
Robert W. McBride	November 16, 1882-November 16, 1882.
Stephen A. Powers	November 16, 1888-November 16, 1894. The act of March 1, 1889, made DeKalb and Steuben the only counties in the Thirty-fifth.
William L. Penfield	November 16, 1894; resigned June 3, 1897.
Frank S. Roby	Appointed June 4, 1897-November 8, 1898.
Ezra D. Hartman	November 8, 1898; died in office in May, 1903.
James D. Rose	Appointed in May, 1903-November 17, 1904.
Emmet A. Bratton	November 17, 1904-November 18, 1910.
Frank M. Powers	November 18, 1910; resigned December 18, 1914, to become Appellate Judge.
Daniel M. Link	Appointed December 18, 1914 term expired November 18, 1927.
William P. Endicott	1927-1950.
Walter D. Stump	1951-1958.
Harold D. Stump	1959-

The present judge, Harold D. Stump, has already served for twenty-eight years, far longer than any other judge in DeKalb County. He is greatly respected as a jurist throughout the state of Indiana.

11.2B Probate and Common Pleas Courts

In addition to the basic courts discussed above, there were several collateral courts. There was a separate probate court with its own judges from 1839 to 1852. Lot Herrick served as probate judge from 1839 to 1846, and John C. Wade from 1846 to 1852. The 1852 Constitution of Indiana abolished the Probate Courts but established a system of Common Pleas Courts. DeKalb County shared a Common Pleas Court with Steuben County from 1852 to 1859. John Morris served as judge from 1852-1856 and Egbert B. Mott served from 1856-1859. In 1859 the Indiana General Assembly redistricted the Common Pleas Courts and DeKalb County was placed with LaGrange, Steuben, Noble, and Whitley Counties until the Common Pleas Courts were abolished in 1872. William M. Clapp served as judge from 1859 to 1872. The Common Pleas Court had probate jurisdiction and jurisdiction for claims to one thousand dollars and for misdemeanors. It was a middle court between justice of the peace courts and the circuit courts. When the common pleas court system was abolished, jurisdiction was transferred to the circuit courts. At that time, the number of counties in each circuit was decreased to allow for the increased caseload.

11.2C DeKalb County Court

When justice of the peace and most municipal courts were abolished in 1976, they were replaced with county courts. The county court had limited jurisdiction of small claims and minor criminal and traffic offenses. Charles L. Quinn served as judge of this court.

11.2D DeKalb Superior Court

On July 1, 1977, the DeKalb County Court was transformed into the DeKalb Superior Court. Judge Quinn remained as Judge. It had co-extensive jurisdiction with the DeKalb Circuit Court, except as to probate and juvenile jurisdiction. On July 1, 1986, it was granted full co-extensive, jurisdiction with the circuit court. It continues to have a Traffic Violation Bureau and a Small Claims Court of which William Wible is referee.

11.2E Municipal Courts

For many years each of the towns and cities operated municipal courts which handled small claims and misdemeanors similar to the cases handled by justice of the peace courts. The courts in Garrett and Auburn were abolished in 1976 when the DeKalb County Court was established. Butler continues to operate a City Court of which Sonny Spake is presently judge.

11.3 Prosecuting Attorneys

Each judicial circuit has a prosecuting attorney who represents the State of Indiana in criminal prosecutions. This person is an officer of the judicial circuit, not the county. He or she would, however, prosecute cases in all courts within the circuit. While the court of common pleas system was in effect, there were separate prosecuting attorneys for the common pleas districts. Those who served as Common Pleas District Attorneys were:

W. W. Griswold	1852-54, resigned.
Asa M. Tiner	Appointed November 9,1854-56.
William H. Dillis	1856-58.
Abner R. Pinchin	1858-60.
George W. Ammings (Or Cummings)	1860-62.
Lewis Covill	1862-64.
Asa M. Tinker	1864-66.
Joseph D. Ferrall	1866-68.
Joseph L. Morlan	1868-73.

Those who have served as prosecuting attorneys of the judicial circuits of which DeKalb County has been a part are as follows:

PROSECUTING ATTORNEYS

Thomas Johnson	May 1, 1837-December 3, 1838. Eighth Circuit.
John W. Wright	December 3, 1838-December 5, 1839.
Lucian P. Ferry	December 5, 1839-December 14, 1841. The act of December 14, 1841, put DeKalb in the Twelfth.
William H. Coombs	December 14, 1841-December 14, 1843; resigned October 30, 1843.
Robert L. Douglas	December 14, 1843-September 19, 1845.
Elza A. McMahon	September 19, 1845-September 19, 1847.
James L. Worden	August 28, 1851-October 12, 1852.
John M. Connell	October 12, 1852-January 27,1853. Tenth Circuit.
Joseph Brankenridge	Appointed January 27, 1853; refused to accept office.
James L. Worden	Appointed February 17, 1853: resigned February 1, 1854.
E.R. Wilson	Appointed February 17,

	1853; re-signed August 1, 1856.
Sanford J. Stoughton	Appointed August 20, 1856-December 6, 1858.
James M. Defrees	December 6, 1858; died in May , 1859.
John Colerick	Appointed May 10, 1859-October 26, 1860.
Augustus A. Chapin	November 3, 1862-November 3, 1862.
James H. Schell	October 26, 1860-November 3, 1862.
Thomas W. Wilson	November 3, 1866-February 20, 1867.
James Carpenter	Appointed March 7, 1867-October 30, 1867.
Ezra D. Hartman	October 30, 1867-October 24, 1870.
James McGrew	October 24, 1870-May 30, 1872.
Leigh H. Haymond	Appointed May 20, 1872-October 28, 1873. The act of March 6, 1873, put DeKalb in the Thirty-fifth, and transferred Haymond from the Fourteenth to the Thirty-fifth.
W.B. McConnell	October 28, 1873-October 28, 1877.
John W. Bixler	October 28, 1877-October 28, 1879.
George B. Adams	October 28, 1879-October 28, 1881. The act of May 21, 1879, made Steuben and DeKalb the Fortieth, to continue only until October 1, 1880, when they were again to become a part of the Thirty-fifth.
Henry C. Peterson	October 28, 1881-October 28, 1887.
Emmet A. Bratton	October 28, 1887-October 28, 1891.
Joseph Butler	October 28, 1891-October 28, 1895.
A.E. Davis	October 28, 1891-October 28, 1897.
Willis Rhoads	October 28, 1897-January 1, 1902.
Frank S. Wellsheimer	January 1, 1902-January 1, 1906.
Charles S. Smith	January 1, 1906-

11 VIGNETTE 1

Resolutions

It has long been the custom of the DeKalb County Bar Association to pass a Resolution of Respect upon the death of a member of the bar. An example of this long-standing tradition is the Resolution passed at the death of G.H.K. Moss as reported in the Corunna HEAD LIGHT, March, 1880:

The officers of the bar of the DeKalb Circuit Court and the officers of DeKalb County met pursuant to adjournment at the Court Room Thursday, March 4, 1880, present His Honor C.A.O. McClellan, Circuit Judge, presiding, and thereupon the committee on resolutions made the following report viz.:

The committee appointed to draft resolutions expressive of the high esteem in which the late G.H.K. Moss was held by this body and, the great loss each feels in his death, beg leave to report the following:

RESOLVED, That while we lament that death came and cut him down at the early age of thirty-two, yet, we are grateful that his conceded talents, his great energy and industry and his unquestioned integrity, early recognized and always appreciated, had already enabled him not only to acquire a competency but to acquire an enviable reputation, and to leave to his relatives and friends a name more enduring than marble.

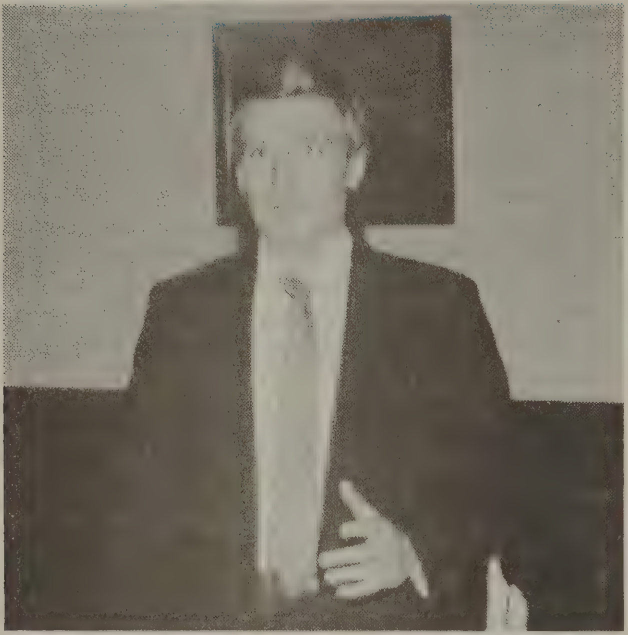
RESOLVED, That on his death the Bar has lost one of its most esteemed members; the officials of this county one of the most efficient officers, society one of its brightest ornaments, and the community at large one of its best citizens.

RESOLVED, That this widow be assured that her deceased husband was held in the highest esteem by each member of this body and that each sympathizes with his in this her hour of bereavement. Which upon motion of W.H. Dills were unanimously adopted by a rising vote.

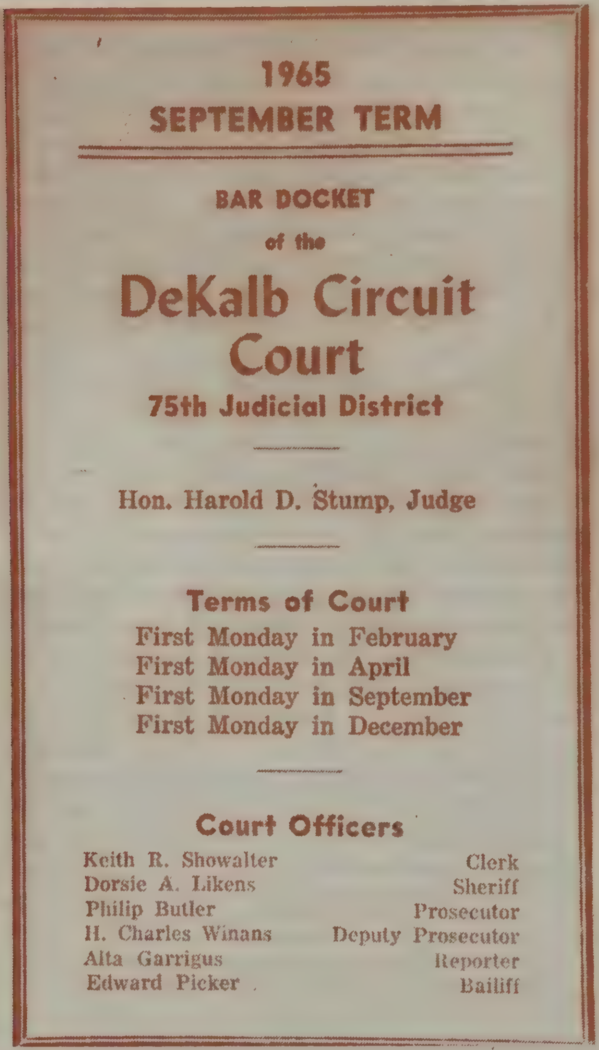
On motion it was ordered that the secretary of this meeting send a copy of the above resolutions to the editors of each paper published in this county with the request for their publication and also that he deliver a copy of the same to the widow of Mr. Moss.

And thereupon the meeting adjourned sine die.

	January 1, 1910.
Hubert Hartman	January 1, 1910- January 1, 1914.
James R. Nyce	January 1, 1914- January 1, 1916.
Winthrop W. Ketchum	1916-1918
Oak Husselman	1918-1920
Thomas P. French	1920-1922
Henry C. Springer	1922-1926
Howard S. Grimm, Sr.	1926-1926
Milo Thompson	1926-1928
Richard W. Sharpless	1928-1934
George E. Mountz	1934-1936
William H. Husselman	1936-1938
George E. Mountz	1938-1942
Hugh G. Sanders	1942-1946
James A. Angelone	1946-1954
Patrick J. Purdy	1954-1958
Warren G. Sunday	1958-1962
James Phillip Butler	1962-1966
H. Charles Winans	1966-1978
Kirk Carpenter	1979-1982
Paul R. Cherry	1983-



Paul R. Cherry, Prosecuting Attorney, 75th Judicial Circuit, 1983.



1965
SEPTEMBER TERM

BAR DOCKET
of the
DeKalb Circuit Court
75th Judicial District

Hon. Harold D. Stump, Judge

Terms of Court

First Monday in February
First Monday in April
First Monday in September
First Monday in December

Court Officers

Keith R. Showalter	Clerk
Dorsie A. Likens	Sheriff
Philip Butler	Prosecutor
H. Charles Winans	Deputy Prosecutor
Alta Garrigus	Reporter
Edward Picker	Bailiff

11.4 Grand Jury

The grand jury is selected by drawing names submitted by the jury commissioners. Grand juries are charged with the duties of inquiring into:

— All cases of persons imprisoned and not indicted.

— All cases of persons out on bail and not indicted.

— All cases of misconduct of public officers.

— Condition and management of jails and infirmaries.

— Violation of criminal laws of the state.

A grand jury functions independently of any other governmental unit or office.

11.5 Public Defender

A separate office of public defender was established in 1983. The public defender is appointed by the Circuit and Superior Courts to represent criminal and juvenile defendants who are indigent. Those who have served as public defender are:

1983- Charles C. Rhetts, Jr.

11.6 Probation Department

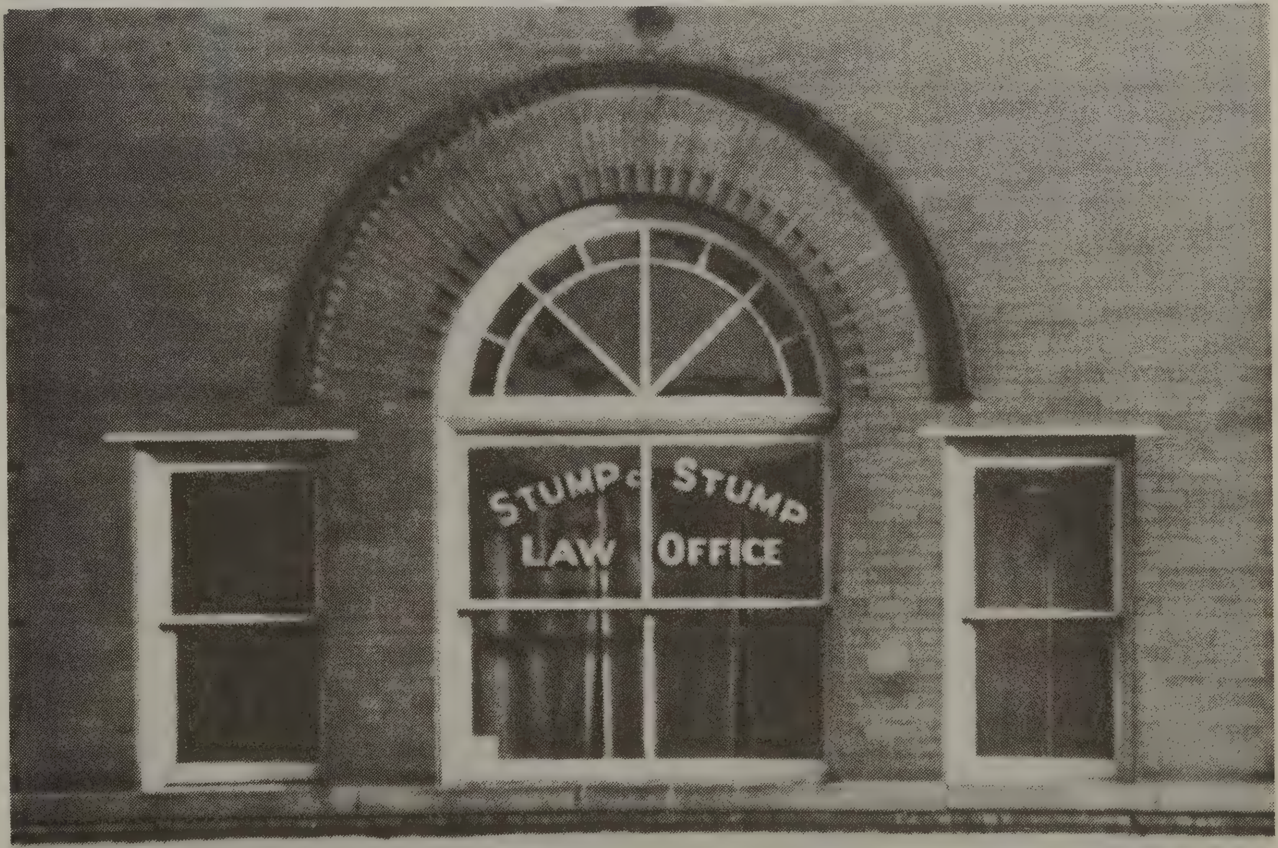
A separate probation department was established in 1982. The department is charged with the responsibility of overseeing those persons placed on probation by the criminal justice system. Those who have served as head of the probation department are:

1982- Tim McAlhany

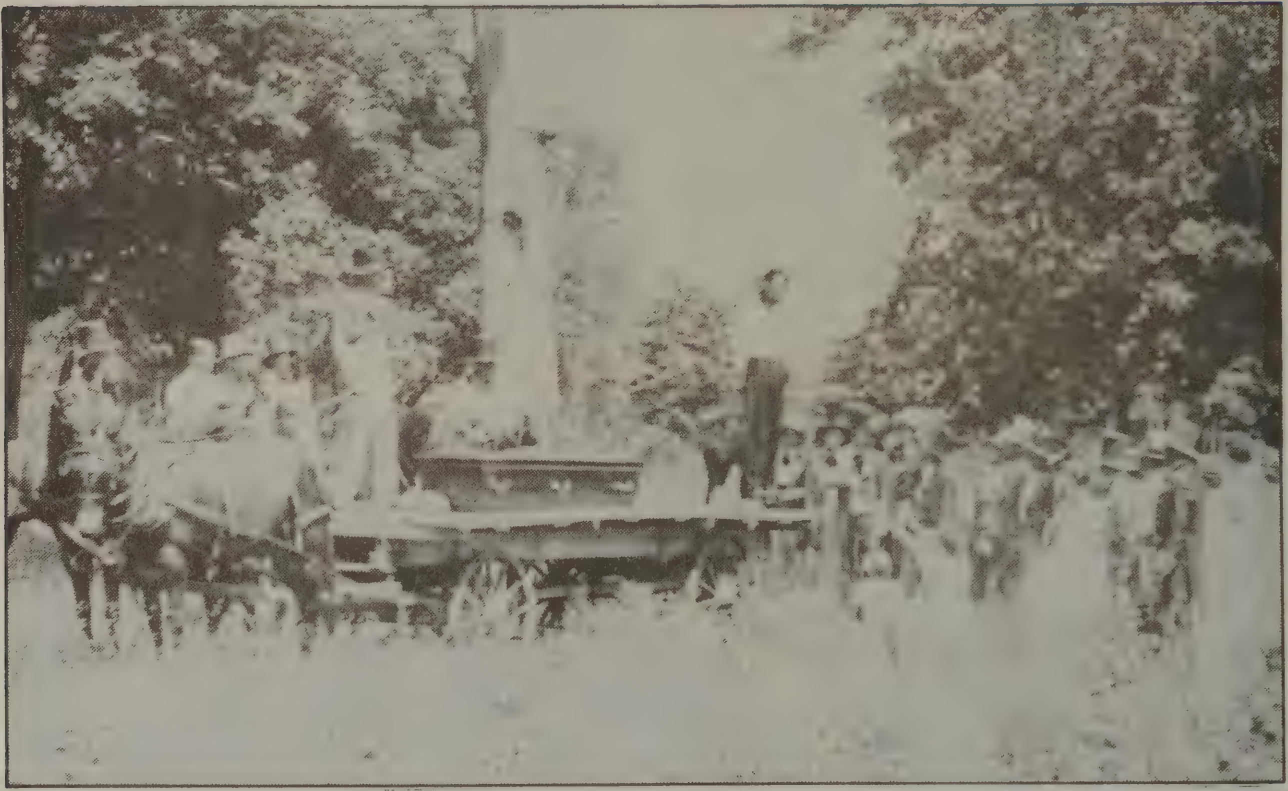
11.7 Attorneys

Many distinguished attorneys have practiced in DeKalb County's Courts, the most noted of which was Thomas Riley Marshall of Whitley County who later became Governor of Indiana and Vice President of the United States. Marshall practiced throughout northeastern Indiana but spent a lot of time in DeKalb County due to his close friendship with Daniel M. Link and also the fact that transportation was convenient from Columbia City to Auburn on the Eel River Railroad.

A DeKalb County Bar Association has apparently been active for many decades. Most lawyers with offices in the county are members. It meets monthly to discuss and act upon matters of interest to the bar. It was instrumental in creating the DeKalb County Court and the DeKalb Superior Court, for example.



For many years, most law offices were on the second floor of buildings around the square.



Re-enactment of the hanging of Gregory McDougal from a postcard in the collection of the author. The actual event occured January 26, 1858. The date of the re-enactment is not known but, from the style of the postcard, it was c. 1900-1912. The details of the re-enactment scene are very accurate based upon contemporary descriptions.

CHAPTER TWELVE

DESPERADOES AND VIGILANTES

12.1 OVERVIEW

The contents of this chapter may prove surprising to many. One of the most interesting and least publicized factors in DeKalb County history are the activities of the horsethief detective associations which existed from 1856 until after the turn of the century. These groups helped lynch a man in Noble County in 1859. A picture of those who helped with the lynching still hangs in the east stairwell of the DeKalb County Courthouse.

Over 2500 DeKalb County men belonged to the Ku Klux Klan in the mid 1920's. Members paraded openly in the streets of our towns and burned crosses in the yards of persons they perceived to be evil. The local Klan was not disbanded until 1935. It was far different from the despised present Klan.

Bootleggers and speakeasies were commonplace in DeKalb County during national prohibition. Before that, the Women's Christian Temperance Union and the Anti-Saloon League were instrumental in making most townships and towns in DeKalb County "dry" under local option.

John Dillinger raided the Auburn Police Department of a cache of guns in 1933.

The sheriff's mounted posse was a colorful part of DeKalb County law enforcement.

12.2 BLACKLEGS, REGULATORS, AND THE HANGING OF GREGORY McDOUGAL

Although Indiana became a state in 1816, the northern part of the state did not become settled until much later. Indeed our own county was not organized until 1837. Indiana remained a part of "the west" for many decades. As in later decades when "the west" moved across the Mississippi River, the frontier was the haven of the criminal element.

From about 1830, DeKalb, Steuben, LaGrange, and Noble Counties were the center of operation for criminals and thieves of every description. They tended to concentrate in an area of northern Noble County called the Tamarack Swamp near the village of Rome, now called Rome City. The area was swampy and hardly habitable but made an excellent place to hide wanted men and stolen property.

William Latta, William Hill, and George Ulmer were the most notorious of the original group of thieves. They came to northeastern Indiana in 1834 from Summitt County, Ohio, where they had been a part of the gang of James Brown, a notorious counterfeiter. Latta established a sawmill and apparently used it as a front for his criminal activities.

One of the Midwest's most notable criminals of the era played a big part in the organization of this northeastern Indiana ring of criminals. Sile Doty was notorious from England to Mexico. In his autobiography entitled **The Life of Sile Doty** he tells of going to Noble County in 1834 and describes the gang of criminals located there:

> "This organization consisted of every possible grade of a mean rascal — Thieves, counterfeiters, burglars, and highwaymen — who were guilty of every act, that could be called a crime, under the law."

He further states that he soon became "head chief" over this body of men and "ruled with an iron will." Doty described the original group of northeastern Indiana criminals as an inefficient ring prior to his coming. He immediately took the matter in hand and brought it up to his "standard of doing and thinking."

During this period, Doty's activities extended into Canada, New York, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Indiana, and Illinois. He and his gang burglarized stores and warehouses and used stolen horses and wagons to transport the merchandise to a distant point for sale or trade. In his book, Doty describes a successful trip east during the latter part of 1836. On their return, they stole two good horses near Detroit.

> "These we took to Indiana, and exchanged them for a span of stolen ones coming from Illinois......We made this exchange at the Tamarack House, in Noble County, Indiana. Here we found hid in the woods, several horses from different sections of the country — Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois being represented by men and horses. This seemed a central place for all kinds of bad men to gather, particularly if they wished to elude the officers for which it was an admirable hiding place. It was, in the first place, a new country, with large and heavy forests, and a very large per cent of the population were tainted with the natural disposition to do wrong instead of right. After making some arrangements for the future, we left this thieves' retreat and returned to Detroit, where we sold our horses to a man who wanted a team to use in the interior part of the state."

Northeastern Indiana was established as a place of refuge for wanted men and as a clearing house for stolen property. With so many thieves present in the area, the property and horses of the local residents were frequently the target of the "blacklegs" as they came to be called. No settler's property was secure. It was not uncommon to find one's stable empty. The Indians who remained in the area at that time lost many ponies to the blacklegs.

In 1838 one of the blacklegs made a proposition to an honest merchant for the use of his store for the passing of counterfeit money. The merchant at first refused but after discussing the matter with his neighbors concluded that his co-operation might afford an opportunity to obtain evidence against the blacklegs. He then consented to assist in the passing of counterfeit money for the blacklegs and thereby became well acquainted with the principals and methods of the gang. Eventually he disclosed the evidence he had obtained to the legal authorities. This resulted in the arrest of two horse-thieves at Haw Patch in Steuben County. The arrests greatly excited the citizens and many of them immediately went to Stone's Tavern south of Ligonier in Noble County where the prisoners were being held. In the meantime twenty more warrants were issued, many of which were executed and more arrests made. All of the prisoners were held at Stone's Tavern. Many of the citizens who gathered there favored taking the law into their own hands and then and there meting out the punishment they believed the thieves deserved. They were assured, however, that the thieves would be dealt with according to

the law and desisted from further hostile demonstrations.

Trials for several of the prisoners were held at the tavern before a justice of the peace and lasted ten days. While probably not meeting today's standards of justice, the trials probably met the standards of that day. Convictions were apparently obtained in those cases actually tried.

Nine remaining prisoners were bound over to the next term of the Noble Circuit Court. Two were sent to Goshen and seven to Fort Wayne for detention pending trial. The two sent to Goshen were soon released under a writ of *habeous corpus*, and the seven sent to Fort Wayne broke out of the jail and escaped. Thus ended the first attack on the blacklegs.

The citizens of northeastern Indiana apparently had a brief reprieve from the criminal activities of the blacklegs but were no doubt disappointed by the inability of the law to deal with them.

It was not long, however, until the blacklegs were back in business. As their notoriety spread, they attracted more of their kind to Noble County. They infiltrated the county government, particularly the law enforcement agencies. Many seemingly respectable and honest men were recruited as receivers of stolen property and passers of counterfeit money. By the late 1840's the county was infested with blacklegs and their confederates.

Goodspeed in his **History of Noble County** vividly describes the situation:

> "It was the harbor of all villains. It was where they found sympathy and encouragement, security and assistance. Here they could dispose of stolen property. Here they obtained counterfeit bank bills and bogus silver coins. Here they were secreted from irate owners of stolen property and from pursuing peace officers. All this assistance, security, and protection was furnished by resident blacklegs, men of seeming integrity, who were often wholly unsuspected by their nearest neighbors of having any complicity in the nefarious practices. Further than this, the very men secretly engaged in assisting criminal procedure were elected to the most prominent official positions in the county. The County Sheriff at one time (and perhaps others) was a notorious blackleg. It was nearly impossible to secure a jury of honest men. Lawyers were blacklegs. Constables in every township were corrupt and criminal. For these reasons, the laws were ineffectual and powerless. In all lawsuits other than against blacklegs, the demands of justice were strictly complied with as far as blacklegs were concerned, as it was their interest to appear honest and law-abiding. But, where horse-thieves and passers of counterfeit money were charged with crime and arraigned, it was found next to impossible

> to convict them. They usually managed to escape on one pretext or another."

While most of the gang was centered in Noble County, the other northeastern Indiana counties were not free from their activities, although their respective governments were not as thoroughly infiltrated.

It was against this background that the Indiana General Assembly passed a most unusual Act on March 9, 1852. The title was "An Act to Authorize the formation of companies for the detention and apprehension of Horse Thieves and other felons, and defining their power." The act was in ten sections and took only about a page and a half in the **1852 Acts of Indiana**.

Section One provided:

".....any number of persons, citizens of the State of Indiana, not less than ten nor more than one hundred, may, and are hereby authorized to form themselves into a company for the purpose of detecting and apprehending horse thieves and other felons, as hereinafter provided."

Section Two set forth the procedure by which such companies were to be formed. The first step was the preparation of articles of association and by-laws which were required to contain the name of the company; the number, names, and addresses of the initial members; and the term of existence, not to exceed ten years. These documents were to be presented to the Board of County Commissioners in which a majority of the members resided. In the event the Board approved the objects of the association and the by-laws, the association was deemed organized and incorporated under the provision of the act. The Board of Commissioners was empowered to strike the name of any member from the association, if they deemed the public good to require it and could at any time request the secretary of the association to report, under oath, the name and residence of every member of the association. The articles of association were to be filed and recorded in the Office of the County Recorder.

Section Three stated that such an organization "shall be a body politic and corporate." This provision gave an association a corporate status and perhaps a quasi-public status.

The fourth section permitted the company to elect or appoint such officers as it deemed necessary for its organization. Officers could serve either with or without compensation.

Section Five required the constitution and by-laws to be consistent with the laws of the State of Indiana and of the United States. A majority of the company was given the power to enforce obedience to the constitution and by-laws. This provision is significant in that it gave the company members the apparently unrestricted power to enforce compliance with its constitution and by-laws.

Sections Six and Seven permitted the companies to adopt their own quorum requirements and to expel members in the manner and for such cause as was set forth in the by-laws.

Section Eight required the company to certify the names of new and expelled members to the County Recorder. Thus the names of all current members of a company were always a matter of public record.

Section Nine gave the companies power to accept donations of property and to assess taxes or impose fines upon their members. This provision authorized a concept closely akin to a mutual insurance company.

The last section was the most significant:

> "Such company shall have the power to call to their aid the peace officers of this State, in accordance with law, in the pursuit and apprehension of felons, and reclaiming stolen property, and each and every one of the members of such company, when engaged in arresting offenders against the criminal laws of this State, shall be entitled to all the rights and privileges of constables."

The effect of this provision was to make a constable out of every member of a company. In essence, the company acted under complete authority of law in the pursuit of its purposes.

One of the first companies in Northeastern Indiana was formed September 20, 1856, and was known as the LaGrange County Rangers. The Preamble of this Company's Constitution begins:

> "We, the undersigned, for the purpose of promoting the general good, for the protection of our property and families, and for the apprehension of horse thieves and felons, do....organize ourselves into a society, and agree to be governed by following articles of association."

The Articles then proceed to provide for a President, Vice-President, Secretary, Treasurer, and two directors and for the mechanical affairs of the Company. The initiation fee was set at two dollars. In addition, the directors, subject to a vote of the membership, were authorized to assess a tax on the members of the company, not to exceed fifty cents on each one hundred dollars assessed valuation. Regular meetings were to be held the last Saturday of September, December, March, and June, to confer and advise with each other and for the general good of the cause. Membership was not to exceed fifty at any one time and one negative vote was sufficient to preclude any applicant from membership. The term of existence was to be eight years.

Article Twelve stated that "Every member of this society, guilty of any misdemeanor, shall be entitled to a fair hearing before the society." This provision was pursuant to Section Five of the Act which gave companies the power to enforce obedience to their by-laws themselves.

The first organization in northeastern Indiana formed pursuant to this Act was the DeKalb County Horsethief Detecting Society of the State of Indiana which was formed on June 4, 1855. Several companies were formed in Noble County: Springfield Spies with 84 members on October 28, 1857 (approved by Commissioners on March 3, 1858); Allen Reconnoiters with 82 members on December 7, 1857; Lisbon Rangers with 40 members on January 25, 1858; and Albion Rangers with 44 members on January 25, 1858. During the next several years many other companies were formed in Noble, LaGrange, Steuben, and DeKalb Counties.

On January 8, 1858, several companies met together at Wright's Corners in LaGrange County. From this meeting there resulted a regional organization of Regulators which was referred to as the Central Committee. The Central Committee elected officers and apparently made plans for a demonstration of strength and unity to be held on January 16, 1858, at the Old Settler's Meeting at Kendallville in Noble County. The most important result of the meeting was the adoption of a Resolution:

> "WHEREAS, The counties of LaGrange and Noble are infested with Blacklegs, burglars, and petty thieves, to such a degree, that the prospect of our citizens is very insecure; and
>
> WHEREAS, The tavern kept at Wright's Corners, by Benjamin F. Wilson, is believed to be the rendezvous for these infernal banditti, who carry on their depredations upon the unsuspecting; and
>
> WHEREAS, We have reason to believe that the said B. F. Wilson is an accomplice of these villains, protecting them as far as lies in his power; securing them, and aiding them and abetting them; and
>
> WHEREAS, There has been counterfeit money passed at the house of said Wilson under circumstances which justify the belief that it was done by his knowledge and consent, and that he shared a part of the booty obtained thereby; and
>
> WHEREAS, We are believers in the doctrine of popular sovereignty; that the people of this country are the real sovereigns, and that whenever the laws, made by those to whom they have delegated their authority are found to be inadequate for their protection, it is the right of the people to take the protection of their property into their own hands, and deal with these villains according to their just desserts; and
>
> WHEREAS, It is notorious that the civil laws are totally inadequate to the protection of the property of our citizens against the depredations of the vampires, who curse the earth with their presence, living upon the plunder taken from the honest, the industrious, and often the indigent portion of the community; and
>
> WHEREAS, The citizens of other states have set us an example in this matter, taking the protection of their property into their own hands, and whenever they take these villains, offer them up as a tribute to humanity; therefore
>
> RESOLVED, That we will use our utmost exertions to bring these villains to justice, by assisting to take them wherever they may be found, and that, when taken, we will deal with them in such manner as to us may seem just and efficient.
>
> RESOLVED, That we will hold B. F. Wilson responsible for all depredations which may be committed at his house, by such persons as he may harbor; by passing counterfeit money, or any other overt act, and that we will deal with him in such manner as we would deal with the real depredators.
>
> RESOLVED, That in case any individual endorsing the preamble and resolutions offered by this committee, should from such endorsement, suffer loss by fire or otherwise, that we all be, and by these presents do bind ourselves to make all loss good to him--such individual bearing his proportion.
>
> RESOLVED, That these proceedings be published in the **LaGrange Standard**."

This document was signed by one hundred and thirty Regulators from DeKalb, Noble, LaGrange and Steuben Counties.

The Resolution is a startling declaration! It is literally a pledge to extra-legal action by a large group of people. Was the meeting calm and deliberate, or was it a volatile mob bent on violence? All indications lead to the conclusion that the Resolution was the product of a calm gathering of concerned citizens and that the ultimate result of the meeting and Resolution was not contemplated.

The Resolution itself is well-drafted and appears to have been written by a member of the bar. This possibility is more evident when it is compared to the rather poorly-drafted Constitution of the LaGrange County Rangers. If this is the case, one can speculate that it was prepared in advance and merely adopted at the meeting. It is curious that one person, Benjamin F. Wilson, was singled out by the document. The meeting was held at Wright's Corners, the location of Wilson's place of business. It seems that a volatile mob would have taken immediate action toward a target close at hand rather than merely promising to do so in a rather formal and legalistic document.

Another interesting aspect to the document is the mutual pledge of indemnity to any Regulator who lost property as a result of signing the Resolution. This is a carryover from the provision in the Regulator by-laws for the indemnification of losses.

The Resolution states that the proceedings were to be published in the **LaGrange Standard**, which would indicate that perhaps the Resolution was originally intended to scare the blacklegs and by threatening them. This newspaper was probably the oldest and most widely circulated in northeastern Indiana.

The next activity of the regulators took place at Kendallville at the Old Settlers' Meeting on January 16, 1858. Over three hundred Regulators assembled prior to the meeting and formed a double file parade through the streets of the town. Many of the members carried mottos and banners. One of these depicted the scene of the capture of a criminal with the legend "No Expense to the County." The parade proceeded to the Baptist Church where several speeches were made in support of the Wright's Corners Resolution.

Those assembled apparently concluded to take further action and selected James McConnel, a prominent member of the Noble County Invincibles, to arrest certain Blacklegs. He was provided with a posse of fifteen Regulators to assist him.

The next day, January 17, 1858, McConnel proceeded to the village of Rome with his posse and arrested nine prominent blacklegs. Those arrested were Miles Payne, Gregory McDougle, Sol Stout, Malcolm Burnham, -----Davis, -----French, Joseph Hall, William Hall, and E. Kessler. The arrested men were immediately taken to Ligonier and placed in custody of the proper Regulator officers to await investigation by the Central Committee.

At this point the Central Committee apparently appointed a secret committee to conduct an "examination." The **History of the Regulators of Northern Indiana** describes the procedure:

> "The practice of bringing every prisoner before the committee for examination, for the purpose of procuring confessions and developments, dates from the beginning of Regulating. Hence, whenever any one was caught, upon whom competent evidence of guilt could be found, he was forthwith taken to some private apartment and there placed under the care of a committee, whose duty it was to ask of him a free and voluntary confession of all his knowledge concerning the blacklegs of Northern Indiana. These confessions were not intended to be exorted through fear or favor, but were invariably called for in a voluntary manner. In some instances where good advice and gentle means failed to accomplish the desired effect, a more rigid course of treatment was resorted to."

Goodspeed in his **History of Noble County** reports that a "more rigid course of treatment" was resorted to more often than not. He states in a footnote:

> "Prominent men at Ligonier, who were Regulators and who participated in the examination and punishment of the blacklegs, informed the writer that several of the criminals refused to confess until they were threatened with lynching. Ropes were brought in and even placed around the necks of the villains; this generally brought them to their senses. It is said that one man was actually suspended by the neck for a few minutes, and then let loose, after which his confession was given without further ceremony."

The arrest of nine blacklegs caused a great deal of excitement throughout northeastern Indiana. Many DeKalb County Regulators went to participate in the excitement. Within the next two days the town was full of people anxiously awaiting the first report of the secret committee. The first "examination" to be completed was that concerning the case of Malcomb Burnham.

In his **History of Orange Township**, M. F. Owen describes the reaction of the people:

> "A report reached the excited populace that a vote taken had resulted in a decree to hang, and word was at once taken to Burnham who was under heavy guard, that the secret committee had unanimously decreed him to hang; Burnham fell fainting. A motion was

> made to reconsider; it was carried and a second vote was taken, and Burnham lost by a very small majority. The committee reported their action to the Regulators and citizens. The surging crowd swayed to and fro, for and against the prisoner; blanched faces turned heavenward invoking Divine Providence to decree that the excited people should be controlled by cooler heads. Excited speakers jumped up on dry goods boxes or platforms and yelled, 'Hear! Hear!' Then the eloquent power of pleading words were brought into play. The excited people were admonished against taking a life of a human being. Dr. James Z. Gower...is perhaps entitled to the credit of saving the neck of Malcomb Burnham. Dr. Gower poured forth in eloquent language that the time would come when in their cool, calmer judgment, they would thank high heaven that they had heeded his words. The crowd at last consented to put it to a vote to determine if Burnham was to pay the penalty of death or not. They agreed to divide on each side of the street; one side for death, the other against. At this time the excitement ran the highest; friends rushed to friends, pleading for the sake of humanity to save Burnham's life; speakers tried to convince the excited crowd against carrying out the rash act of the committee. Tears flowed down many cheeks like rain, as men asked in the name of God to spare the life of a man who had been deprived of the right of trial by jury. What a moment of despair; how dark the result. The line was divided — men moved to each side of the street; the count was made, and Burnham was saved by but a few votes."

Depend on it, sir, when a man knows he is to be hanged in a fortnight, it concentrates his mind wonderfully.

Samuel Johnson
1709-1784

Thus Malcomb Burnham was saved from the hangman's noose. Burnham had in fact confessed to no crime himself but had given evidence of the misdeeds of many other blacklegs. Burnham was turned over to the United States Deputy Marshall from the Southern District of Indiana who took him to Indianapolis where he was tried, convicted, and sentenced for a two year term.

Others of those arrested were released for want of testimony. Still others, after due "examination" before the secret committee, and a proper development of facts sufficient to warrant a cause of action, were handed over to the authorities, to be dealt with according to law. This is inconsistent with the provision in the Resolution indicating the inadequateness of the existing legal system and authorities.

On January 25, 1858, the secret committee focused their attention on Gregory McDougle.

Deputy United States Marshall Halstead of Michigan stated under oath that in Canada a reward had been offered for the arrest and conviction of McDougle for robbery, jail breaking, and murder. The Marshall testified that he had been in Canada and there learned that McDougle killed a jailer's wife in order to free his brother from confinement. Other witnesses testified that McDougle had murdered a school teacher in Canada and had tortured an old Scotchman with fire during a robbery.

The secret committee was apparently satisfied that McDougle had committed murder, however, and issued the following report:

> "After having made a full and fair investigation of all the testimony, and having found, during said investigation, evidence of an unmistakable character, charging the said Gregory McDougle with murder, do recommend, that the said McDougle be hung by the neck until dead, on Tuesday, the 26th day of January, 1858, at 2 o'clock P.M."

The report was received and adopted by the Central Committee whereupon the following Resolution was immediately passed:

> "Resolved, That the Captains of the several companies, in Noble and adjoining counties, notify the members of their companies, respectively, to appear at Ligonier on the day of the execution, at the hour of 12 Midnight, and that each Captain be requested to escort his own company into the village in regular file and good order."

Word soon spread throughout the several counties of northeastern Indiana of the death sentence and of the order of the Central Committee. Regulators began preparations to go to Ligonier the next day to assist in the execution. Citizens prepared to go to witness the execution. A blackleg was to be hung!

Gregory McDougle had apparently been uncooperative during the course of the "examination" and had not taken the proceedings seriously. After all, the Committee had not, up to that point, taken any real action.

Upon being informed of his fate, McDougle became confused and began to make random remarks denying that he had ever committed murder but admitting that he had committed numerous thefts. He was told that, if he desired to make a confession, he should wait for someone to commit to writing. He stated that he desired to make a confession.

He was then asked if he wished to speak to a clergyman. He indicated that he did and requested that his wife and child be sent for. A messenger was sent for his wife and child at Rome.

After a short meeting with a minister, McDougle made a comprehensive confession of his various criminal activities. He admitted stealing thirty-four horses within the preceding year, breaking two jails; robbing four stores and two tanneries; taking the entire loads of two peddlers; and passing large amounts of counterfeit money. He did not confess to having committed murder but in fact denied it.

Word of his confession soon spread among the many persons gathered in Ligonier. Its contents seemed to intensify the determination of those gathered to effectuate the decision of the secret committee. There was no demonstration such as had occurred in the case of Burnham.

Gregory McDougle was twenty-seven years old and was the father of a child about one year old. His wife and baby arrived at about 7:00 A.M. on the morning of the twenty-sixth. He immediately told her of the sentence. She fainted into his arms and begged to be hung with him. He calmed her and counseled her to train up the baby in a proper manner.

The morning train of the Lake Shore and Michigan Southern brought several hundred people to Ligonier from DeKalb County. Many more came by buggy and on horseback. A carnival atmosphere prevailed. The festivities were to take place at Diamond Hill about two miles southeast of Ligonier, an unusually large hill which overlooks Diamond Lake in the valley to the south.

McDougle was permitted to say a final goodbye to his wife and child. About noon he was placed in a wagon alongside his coffin and headed for Diamond Hill. The Regulators and a large crowd of spectators followed.

At the top of Diamond Hill a rope and noose were tied to the limb of a large tree. A plank was extended from the bed of the wagon to a prop.

The condemned man was given a final chance to address his fellowman. The crowd became very solemn. He spoke for about five minutes during which he continued to deny that he had committed murder. He advised young men to take warning of his fate and vindicated the intention of the Regulators to break up the gang. He finally declared his belief that God had forgiven his sins.

His face was covered. The rope was placed around his neck. The wagon was driven forward. In a few minutes Gregory McDougle was pronounced dead.

He was then placed in the coffin and delivered to his wife for burial. He was buried in a small cemetery north of Rome where his tombstone may still be seen.

The hanging of Gregory McDougle apparently had the desired effect upon the blacklegs. They are reported to have scattered in all directions thereafter.

The events between January 9 and January 26, 1858, are intriguing from legal and sociological standpoints. The hanging of McDougle was not the work of a passionate and heated mob. The Regulators were the leaders and most respected members of the community. They had many members and a wide base of support.

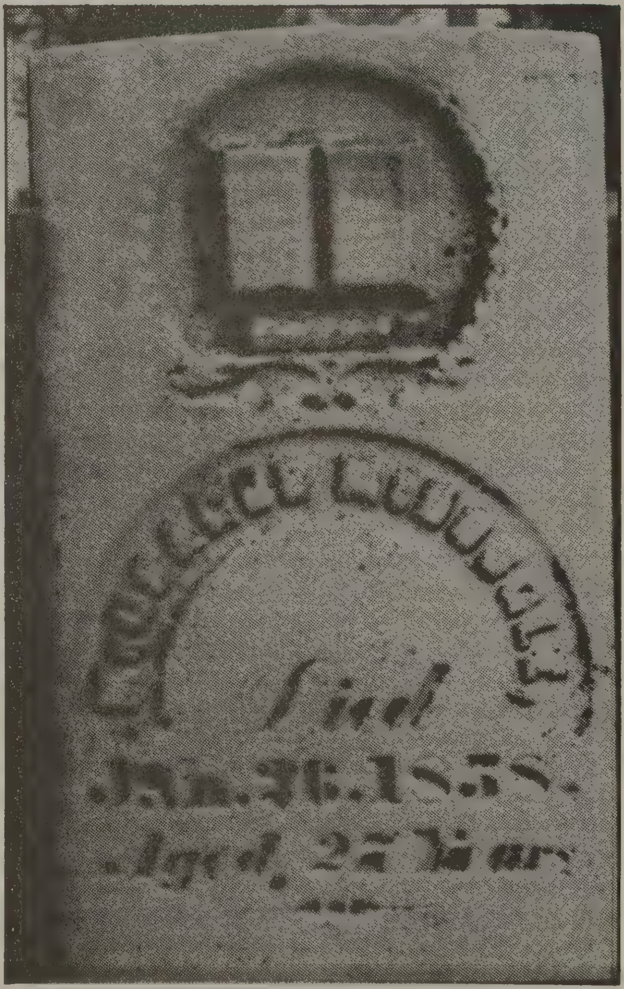
The Act of March 9, 1852, gave them the color of legal authority but surely did not contemplate such gross action. The whole affair began with the Wright's Corners Resolution, which seems to have been originally intended as a threat to the blacklegs. The movement gained momentum with the demonstration at the Old Settler's Meeting in Kendallville.

The situation appears to have gradually gotten out of hand and was permitted to go beyond the intentions of the Regulators. An interesting sidelight is the fact that not all of the companies of Regulators were legally formed prior to the passing of the death sentence.

The Lisbon Rangers and Albion Rangers Association filed their Articles on January 25, 1858, the same day Gregory McDougle was sentenced to hang. The Noble County Invincibles played a big role in the activities but were not legally formed until February 6, 1858, — about two weeks *after* Gregory McDougle was hung. This leads to the speculation that the Regulators took action, realized that they had better themselves comply with the law, and then belatedly took steps to do so. Perhaps also the formal organization into a horsethief detecting company enabled them to rationalize what would have otherwise been a lynching.

The **Noble County Democrat** published at Albion was perhaps the closest contemporary newspaper to the scene of the activities. It editorialized in its issue of January 26, 1858, the very date Gregory McDougle was hung, as follows:

> "It is already known that a somewhat extraordinary state of public feeling is manifested in Noble County, and that there is an unusual movement of the citizens in progress. By some of our contemporaries it has been styled a proceeding partaking of the character of a lynch court — by others, and perhaps by all the papers at a distance in which allusion has been made to the matter, it has no doubt been regarded as of a character similar to that of like movements in Iowa and elsewhere.
>
> "It is natural, in contemplating such movements at a distance, to associate them with ideas of much violence, disorder, and



Tombstone of the McGregor McDougle, died Jan. 26, 1858, aged 27 years. Located at cemetery east of SR3 North of Rome City.

fierce excitement. We have regarded the Iowa affairs in this light. But this movement of the good citizens of Noble County, has shown us that it is easy to form erroneous opinions of such things.

"The people have arisen in their strength, determined to protect themselves, their rights, and the principles of peace and good order; to vindicate the name of justice from aspersion; but it is not done in a spirit of passionate excitement. From the commencement to this time the general tone of public feeling and action has been quiet, orderly, solemn and determined. The great, controlling purpose, expressed and acted out, has been to vindicate and aid the laws of the land — not to violate them. And we claim and proclaim, that in carrying out this noble purpose, thus far, the citizens of Noble County have covered themselves with honor, and set an example of sobriety, moderation and dignity in the execution of summary and vigorous justice, that may be copied with advantage by any tribunal acting with the accustomed formalities of justice.

"One of our exchanges in alluding to this matter asks: 'Is this the right way?' We answer undoubtedly not, in all respects, the way to which the world on ordinary occasions is accustomed — and far be it from us to suggest, as a rule, any departure from the established regulations of society. It is fearful to contemplate the idea of social anarchy — the idea of indifference to, and disregard of the long established forms of legal remedies. They constitute the anchor of human peace and happiness in civil society. Let them be reverenced, cherished and perpetuated. And they are reverenced; they are cherished, by the good citizens of Noble.

"But a crisis had arisen when they felt themselves compelled to anticipate the formal invitations of justice and volunteer in the work of support and vindication. It is being done after many years of patient endurance of accumulating outrage; after deep conviction of persistent, impending danger to their dearest civil rights, their lives and the honor of their youths; to the whole moral structure of society. And we repeat, the manner in which it is being done redeems the movement from the imputation of mobocracy and violence; adds to the dignity of human nature, and guarantees perfect future respect and obedience to the regulations of civil order.

"Without debating the abstract question: 'Is it the right way?' — we say it is a good way, and that now the work is begun, it ought to be pushed vigorously forward, with increased instead of declining zeal, until it is thoroughly done. Let all mobocracy, violence and unnecessary disorder be avoided; let a spirit of calmness, sobriety, and quiet determination be continually manifested; and in this spirit let the good work go on to an honorable end."

While this editorial may be a model of duplicity, it probably reflects the mood of the citizens of northeastern Indiana.

S. E. Alvord was clerk of the Noble Circuit Court at the time and was later editor of the **Noble County Democrat**. In the issue of August 10, 1899, he recalled the events of January, 1858.

> "During the year 1857 there were frequent allusions, comments, and plainly increasing agitation of the public mind on the subject of blacklegism. Early in 1857 some goods were stolen from a merchant in DeKalb County. A man named Fisher with a search warrant went to Hill's to search for the goods. Hill resisted; they quarreled; Hill called for his pistol; Fisher didn't wait, but shot Hill. The bullet struck him in the thigh and passed around into the inner part of his thigh. It was a dangerous shot — but Hill soon recovered. He took alarm at the first clear indications of an outbreak, and left the country before the first arrests, which were in January, 1858 — was afterward arrested in Missouri and lodged in the Noble County jail, whence he escaped, with one John Wilson on the night of March 5, 1859.
>
> "At that time the court house was in ashes — the indictments and the records thereof, in some eighty cases — many of them in 'blackleg' felonies — were destroyed; and Hill and Wilson preferred liberty to waiting for further developments. Developments were all unfavorable, at that time — to them as well as to other blacklegs then in custody or on bail. The burning of the records was so clearly attributable to the agency of those whom these criminal cases threatened, that mutterings were heard to the effect that it would do them no good to foil the forms of law. The April term of court was drawing near. It would reveal the legal effect of the total destruction of both indictments and records; and there was pretty certain to be an outburst of public indignation, under cover of which some dangerous determinations might be formed.

Photograph of those who hung Gregory McDougle still hangs in the east stairwell of the DeKalb County Courthouse.

Hill and Wilson would be the only probable — certainly the first — objects of fatal attention in such an event. Fate was kind to them in ordering a public entertainment at the Lutheran church on the evening of March 5th, and inspiring the sheriff and family with a desire to attend it. That night both escaped, and were not recaptured.

"Returning to the winter and spring of 1858: Vividly is the week ending January 26, 1858, remembered by the writer. The court of common pleas was in session; but the Judge, clerk and bailiff had a lonely time. It was known that the big committee at Ligonier was examining the cases of the blacklegs, taking statements and confessions, and voting the disposition to be made of the culprits.

"The citizens of Albion were continually going to and coming from Ligonier. Occasionally a returned Albionite stopped at the court room door, looked in, and gave the latest news. One day — it was I think, the 23rd of January — it was announced that they had voted to hang M.D.B.——————————, a counterfeiter; that proved to be a mistake, but the vote was close.

"The following Tuesday, January 26, Lawyer William M. Clapp came to the court room in the afternoon, visibly agitated. He had just come in haste from Ligonier, and did not sit down — but merely said in sad and solemn voice: 'The deed is done!' and hurried out. The judge and clerk were the

12.2 VIGNETTE 1

THE BLACKLEGS

Ole Sassafras John lit up his pipe,
An' gazed up at the sky.
I knew that he was dreamin' up
A tale of days gone by.

I scooted over by his side,
As quiet as could be,
For I loved to hear the stories
That old John would spin for me.

He told me about the settlers
Of the Indiana hills,
Of wagon trains, an' Indian trails,
An' creakin' water mills.

He talked about the cabin loft
Where he would lay an' dream,
It seemed as tho' he still could see
The tallow candles gleam.

He remembered when the stagecoach
Rumbled down the old plank road.
An' how a yoke of oxen
Could pull a heavy load.

'Twas the days when Greg McDougal
Led his darin' Blackleg band
Until the Regulators
Rose in strength to take a hand.

In the village known as Northport
Greg McDougal's cabin stood.
He was crooked, like an old tail tonic

But folks thought he was good.

He would go to church on Sunday,
An' would join in prayer an' song,
But jist when folks would turn their back,
He would always do 'em wrong.

His gang would steal an' plunder,
Strikin' almost every place:
Then would vanish in the forest,
An' would never leave a trace.

Then the Regulators gathered
Down at Col. Cochran's Inn,
An' vowed the Blacklegs had to pay,
Fer every crime an' sin.

They circled round of Northport,
Down to Kendallville and back,
They searched the gloomy forest
An' the bogs of tamarack.

They caught up with the Blacklegs
An' at last the truth came out,
An' the evil Greg McDougal
His innocence did shout.

But the justice of the settlers
Was strong, an' swift, an' sure,
Fer the plague that had beset 'em
There was jist one simple cure.

So a caravan of wagons
Took the road to Diamond Lake.
The men had jist one purpose
McDougal's life to take.

The sky looked dark an' stormy
Yet the wind seemed sad an' still,
When they hung old Greg McDougal
From a tree on Diamond Hill.

They buried him at Northport
Where his gravestone can be seen.
An old an' crude slab of gray,
Above the grass of green.

There's a moral to this story
That 'ole Sassafras has told,
Don't ever git to cravin'
Fer another feller's gold.

It's better to be down an' out
An' have a mind that's free
Then to end up like McDougal
Hangin' from a big oak tree.

Poem by Arthur Franklin Mapes, Indiana Poet Laureate.

> stop the execution fail.
>
> "Meantime, of course, the activity of the regulators was gradually filling the Noble county jail with prisoners; and in order to make sure of their detention till the spring term of the circuit court, extra guards were appointed."

Alvord continues to relate the large volume of cases which the Regulators turned over to the Noble County justice system.

There is no evidence that any of the Regulators were in any way questioned by the legal authorities for their acts. Indeed, the contemporary press lauds them.

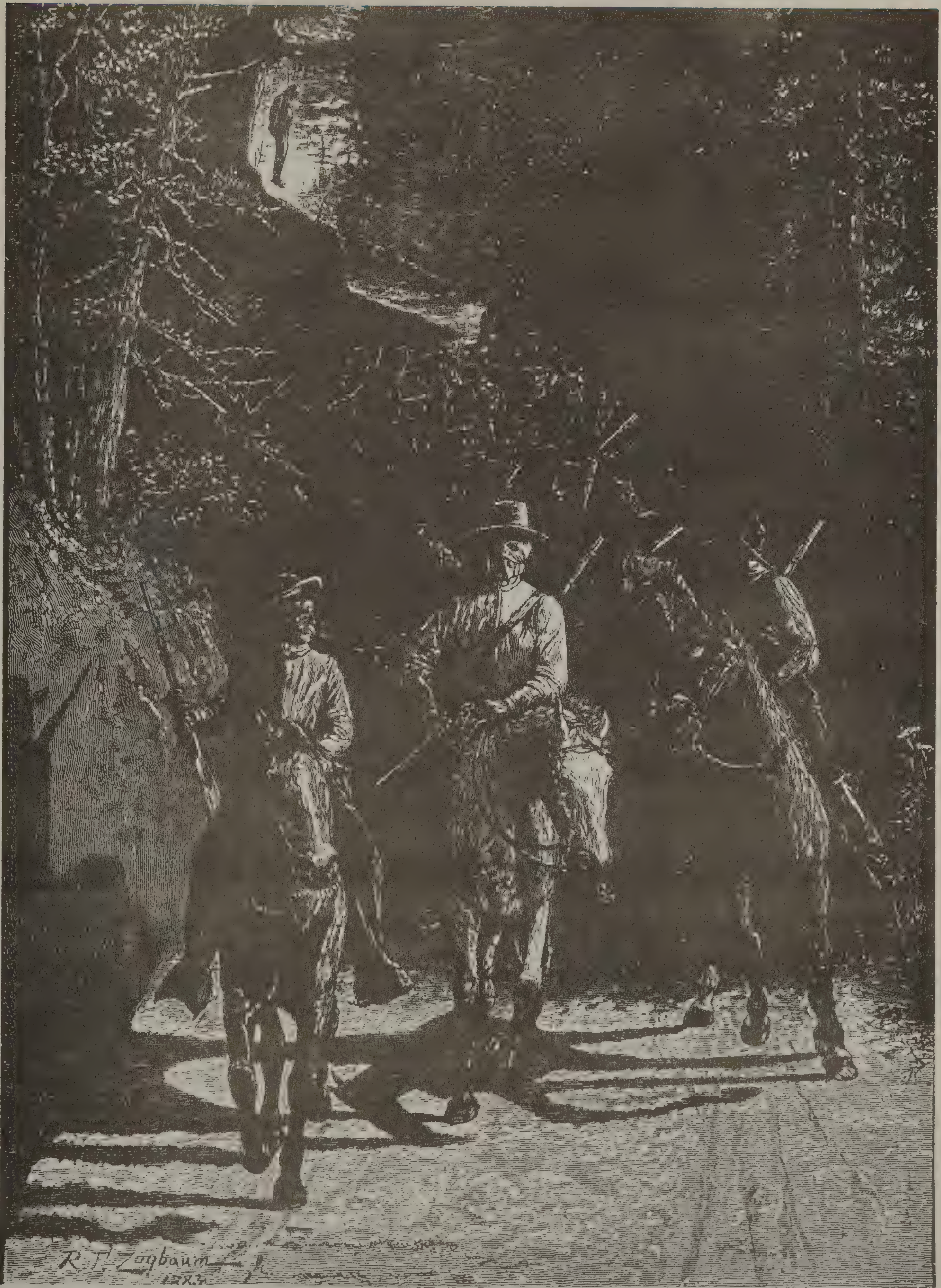
One fact does suggest, however, that the Regulators were publicly criticized for their activities. The **History of the Regulators of Northern Indiana** was published in 1859 "by order of the Central Committee." It rather objectively states what happened between January 9 and January 26, quotes the confessions verbatim, and provides what is apparently factual background information. The author of the book is not given, but its legalistic language suggests that it was written by M. H. Mott who is listed as the Secretary of the Central Committee and whose advertisement as an attorney at law and notary public appear on the back cover. The book is very clearly an effort to justify the action of the Regulators and the Central Committee.

Newspapers in the area had varied reactions to the actions at Ligonier. **The Noble County Register** reported on February 3, 1858, 'That the 26th of January is a day long to be remembered by the citizens of ... the vicinity on account of the hanging of Gregory McDougle." They further stated that a jury of not twelve, but hundreds, decided that he must die. Over four hundred horsemen escorted McDougle to Diamond Lake Hill and quietly watched as he mad his last remarks and was launched into eternity. His neck was not at first broken, and though he did not struggle much, it was a half-hour before he was dead.

A correspondent for the **Indianapolis Journal** reported on February 9, 1858, that about 1500 horsemen were in town that day, that about 500 went to the hanging, and that all was quiet at the hanging and there was no presence of mob rule.

The **Elkhart County Times** stated that "It was a deplorable state of society when a community feels impelled ... to inflict on a fellow being the highest punishment known to our laws," but further stated that the situation was justified, because every attempt to stop these bandits by legal means had failed.

The **Fort Wayne Sentinel** stated on January 30, 1858, that the hanging was done in a solemn



Print from the THE ILLUSTRATED LONDON NEWS, April 26, 1884, p. 409, entitled "Lynch Law in America."

12.2 VIGNETTE 2

"...I WILL TEND TO HIM IN EARNEST"

June 18, 1852
Spencerville DeKalb Co. Ind.

Dear brother and sister...

I have had the worst of luck this time to inform you of that ever I had in that line, I mean steeling. I had my larg rifle, tomahock, butcher knife and powder horn stole on Tuesday night last two weeks agao and have been doing all in my power to recover it but to no affect as yet. One hope is still glimmering yet that man that stole it is, as I do think living in town and he says that he will bet me ten dollars that he can get it in ten days. I told him that I would give him ten dollars if he would get it for me and he said he would but he has not gone yet to see for it but he says that he will go next week and get it. fI hope to God he will go and get it....

God dam the man that stole it. If I don't find it nor find him out but if I find it not find him out but if I find it and him I will tend to him in earnest.

Letter of Daniel H. Paullens to Isaac Farver, Hayesville, Ashland County, Ohio. Their wives were sisters.

and decorous manner that is not always found when done within the bounds of the law and that McDougle had a "fair and impartial trial, and was fully convicted of numerous crimes."

The **Goshen Democrat** did not approve. On January 27, 1858, it stated "Even at this short distance from the scene of these awful proceedings, we are utterly unable to comprehend the condition of affairs, which...are deemed to require the application of such summary and startling retribution."

Was their action in fact justified? The allegations of murder were apparently the real basis of McDougle's sentence. His other crimes were no worse than several of the other blacklegs who were turned over to legal authorities. The only evidence of murder was the deputy marshall who stated that McDougle had been *charged* with murder. At no place did the Committee state that he had in fact committed murder. At most, the deputy marshall's testimony was double and probably multiple hearsay evidence, there being no showing that he had been in Canada to learn this fact for himself. Goodspeed, in his **History of Noble County** published in 1882, states positively that the persons who were allegedly murdered by McDougle were later found to be alive and well in Canada. Even if McDougle had committed the Canadian murders, a Noble County, Indiana, court or other legal authority would certainly have had no right under any theory of law to try, convict, and execute him.

On one hand, one can sympathize with the Regulators on the basis of more than twenty years of inaction by the proper legal authorities against the blacklegs. Such sympathy is diminished, however, by the fact that all of the blacklegs arrested, other than McDougle, were turned over to the proper legal authorities.

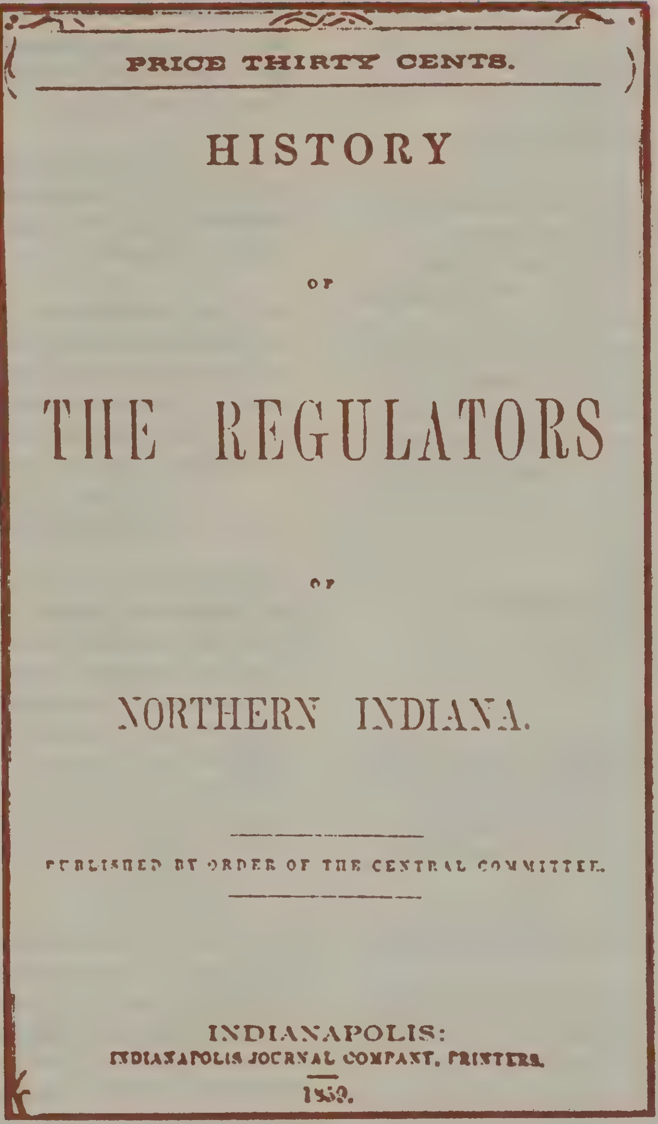
Were the Regulators themselves free from the taint of the blacklegs? One, perhaps not too credible source, alleges that some of them were not. In his autobiography written in 1880, Sile Doty, the organizer of blacklegs, states:

> "When the summer of 1848 arrived I was in readiness to commence business. My place was frequented of the most desparate characters. Stolen horses were brought to me, and I forwarded them on to another point, or put them in the market. This was sort of a partnership we carried on, the local center of which was Noble County, Indiana....
>
> "Many of these men, who, ten years after, helped persecute others, were at this time the ring-leading thieves in that region. Could I have been free in 1858, I would have made some of them bite the dust. I have reference now to the men who assisted in the hanging of McDougle....
>
> "Show me a man whose hands are imbued with the blood of his fellowman, without acting by the authority of law, and I will show you one that has a consuming fire within him by day and night, and which will surely end in the annihilation of both body and soul."

Sile Doty was in the Michigan State Prison in 1858 and thus was not exposed to the action of the Regulators.

The Regulators movement grew rapidly after January 1858. In Noble County alone ten new companies were formed during 1858. The **History of the Regulators of Northern Indiana** lists thirty-nine different companies in northeastern Indiana including:

ANGOLA REGULATORS
ALBION RANGERS
ALLEN RECONNOITERERS
BLUFFTON REGULATORS
CEDAR CREEK PROTECTORS



PRICE THIRTY CENTS.

HISTORY

OF

THE REGULATORS

OF

NORTHERN INDIANA.

PUBLISHED BY ORDER OF THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE.

INDIANAPOLIS:
INDIANAPOLIS JOURNAL COMPANY, PRINTERS.
1859.

This publication provides a complete history of the early regulator movement.

DEKALB COUNTY HORSE THIEF DETECTING SOCIETY
EDEN POLICE
EEL RIVER REGULATORS
FREQUENT RANGERS
INDEPENDENT SELF-PROTECTORS
JACKSON PRAIRIE HORSE THIEF DETECTING SOCIETY
JEFFERSON REGULATORS
KEKIONGA GUARDS
LISBON RANGERS
LAGRANGE SELF-PROTECTING ASSOCIAION
LAGRANGE ASSOCIATION OF CLEAR SPRING
LEESBURG HORSE COMPANY
LAGRANGE COUNTY RANGERS
MARION RANGERS
MUTUAL PROTECTION COMPANY
NEWVILLE RANGERS
NOBLE COUNTY INVINCIBLES
PLYMOUTH REGULATORS
PORT MITCHELL REGULATORS
POLICE GUARDS
PERRY REGULATORS
RICHLAND RANGERS
SELF-PROTECTORS AT FLINT
SALEM HORSE THIEF
DETECTING COMPANY
SPRINGFIELD SPIES
SELF-PROTECTORS OF SOUTH MILFORD
SWAN REGULATORS
SELF-PROTECTORS OF SPRINGFIELD
SPARTA GUARDS
UNION REGULATORS
WOLF LAKE SHARPERS
WARSAW HORSE THIEF COMPANY

A number of criminals who were active in DeKalb County were turned over to DeKalb County authorities. These were Miles Payne, John Wilson, and George Palmer, who were accused of burglarizing the Spencerville Store, and R.J. —————— of Uniontown who was accused of being a counterfeiter.

12.3 DEKALB COUNTY HORSETHIEF DETECTIVE COMPANIES

The Regulator movement grew rapidly after the events of January 1858. There were numerous organizations formed in DeKalb County from 1855 to the 1920's, when the law authorizing them was repealed.

Since little has been published regarding the movement in DeKalb County, a record of the companies, their members, and some of the more interesting provisions of their constitutions is being set forth here in chronological order.

12.3A DeKalb County Horsethief Detecting Company Of The State Of Indiana

The first horse thief detecting company was formed in DeKalb County on June 4, 1855. The chairman was Wesley Park, the founder of Auburn. Many of the prominent citizens of the Auburn area were members.

Its Articles of Association are the most comprehensive of any found and are reproduced here verbatim:

> "Be it remembered that on this 4th day of June, A.D. 1855, the undersigned citizens of DeKalb and adjoining counties whose respective residences are set forth in the margin, unite for the purpose of forming a horse thief detecting company in pursuance of an act of the General Assembly of the State of Indiana, entitled an act to authorize the formation of companies for the detection and apprehension of horse thieves and other felons & defining their powers approved March 9, 1852, have adopted and subscribed the following Articles of Association.
>
> Art. 1st. The name of said Company shall be the DeKalb County Horse Thief Detecting Company of the State of Indiana.
>
> Art. 2nd. The number of members of said Company shall never exceed fifty.
>
> Art. 3rd. Said Company shall continue its existence six years & no longer.
>
> Art. 4th. The officers of said Company shall consist of a President, Vice-President, Secretary, Financial Secretary, and Treasurer, and such other officers as may be provided for in the constitution and By-laws of the Company.

Art. 5th. Said officers shall be elected in the manner, and for such time as shall be prescribed by the Constitution and By-laws of the Company.

Art. 6th. Said officers shall exercise the powers and discharge the duties enjoined and enforced upon them by the laws of the State of Indiana & Constitution & By- Laws of said Company and seven members shall constitute a quorum for doing business.

Auburn May 28th 1855

In pursuance of previous notice a few of the citizens of Auburn met to organize a Company for the protection of their property from the horse thief, burglar & c. On motion, Wesley Park was chosen chairman, and W. W. Griswold, Secretary. After hearing the report of the committee which had been previously appointed to present a code of laws for the regulation of such a company, the following Constitution and By Laws.

Preamble. We whose names are annexed, desirous of forming a company to protect us from the deprecations of the Burglar and Horse Thief and to afford mutual assistance in case of loss by theft, do pledge ourselves to be governed by the following Constitution and By Laws.

Constitution

Art. 1st. This associaton shall be known by the name of the DeKalb County Horse Thief Detecting Company of the State of Indiana.

Art. 2. Officers. The officers shall consist of a President, Vice President, Secretary, and Treasurer and Financial Secretary all of whom shall serve for three months or until their successors are chosen.

Art. 3. Duties of officer.

Sect. 1st. It shall be the duty of the President to preside at all the meetings of the company, act in concert with the F. S. in drawing upon the Treasurer for all monies that may be ordered by the Company, and perform such other duties that belong to that office.

Sect. 2. It shall be the duty of the Vice-President to perform all of the duties of the President in his absence.

Sect. 3. It shall be the duty of the Secretary to keep a fair and impartial record of the proceedings of the company.

Sect. 4. It shall be the duty of the Treasurer to pay all orders drawn to him by the President and attested by the F. S. and none others, to receive all monies of the company and hold the same until the expiration of his office, unless otherwise ordered by the company and deliver up at the expiration of his office all monies, books, or other property of the company to his successor in office.

Art. 4th. Eligibility of Membership.

Sect. 1st. No person shall be admitted to this company under twenty-one years of age for a less sum than fifty cents.

Sect. 2. No person shall be admitted to this company, who does not possess a good moral character.

Sect. 3. The name of a person offered for membership, must be proposed by a member in writing, stating the name, residence, and occupation of the candidate, and shall be ballotted for at the next meeting with ball ballots, and if not more than one black balls appear against him, he shall be rejected and so declared. No person shall again be proposed until six months has elapsed.

Sect. 4th. A vote of rejection may be reconsidered with in three months exclusive of the meeting at which the vote was taken.

Art. 5th. Offenses

Sect. 1st. Any member who shall offend against these articles or By Laws shall be subject to be fined, reprimanded, suspended, or expelled as two thirds of the members at any regular meeting may determine.

Sect. 2. Any member shall be entitled to a fair trial for any offence involving reprimand, suspension, or expulsion, but no member shall be put on trial unless charges duly specifying his offence be submitted in writing by a member or the company.

Sect. 3. When charges have been preferred against a member in a proper manner or any matter of grievance between members, are brought before the company, they shall be referred to a special committee of three members who shall with as little delay as the case will admit, summon the parties and determine the matter in question, and if their decision does not involve the suspension or expulsion of a member, and if no appeal be taken from the action of the committee to the company the action shall be final. Should the committee be convinced of the necessity of suspending or expelling a member, they shall submit a motion to that effect to the company.

Sect. 4th. When a motion for the suspension or expulsion of a member shall have been submitted in due form, it shall be announced at one regular meeting previous to action being taken, and the accused shall be summoned to be in attendance, at which time, whether the implicated member be present or not, the society may consider and determine it. Two thirds of the members present voting in favor of the motion, it shall be carried, but the company while the motion is pending may vary the penalty from the original motion.

Art. 6. The regular meeting of the company shall be held on the second Monday evening of each month, but the company may adjourn to call such special meetings as the interest of the society may demand.

By Laws

Art. 1st. Standing Committees

Sect. 1st. The President shall at the first regular meeting appoint two standing committees, who shall serve one year unless excused by the company.

Sect. 2nd. A Committee of Ways and Means, consisting of three members including the Treasurer, who shall be *ex officio* chairman whose duty it shall be to devise and execute measures for preserving and increasing the means of the company, and act as an executive committee in matters relating to the application of the funds under the direction of the company.

Art. 2nd. A committee on claims consisting of those members whose duty it shall be to examine all bills presented for payment, and report the same to the company.

Art. 3. When the funds of the company shall be expended, it shall be the duty of the committee of Ways and Means to assess a tax not exceeding the amount necessary on each member to defray the expenses of the company.

Art. 4th. Penalties

Sect. 1st. Any member who shall not attend to his duties shall on such neglect being satisfactorily shown to the company be subject to suspension, or expulsion, unless a good and sufficient excuse be consider, which shall be determined by the company.

Sect. 2. Any member who shall refuse or neglect to pay his dues or taxes for the space of ten days, shall be notified thereof by the F. S. if practicable and if after four weeks his account remains unsettled he shall be suspended during the pleasure of the company.

Art. 5th. Divulging Private Business

Sect. 1st. Any member who shall divulge the name of any member who has spoken or voted against any one proposed to become a member or reveal the private affairs of the company, shall be fined not less than one dollar, or be subject to suspension or expulsion from the company.

Art. 6th. Election of Officers

Sect. 1st. Nominations shall be made by open voice and the Secretary shall record such nominations.

Sect. 2. The ballotting shall be each one separately commencing with the highest office, and the person having the majority of all the votes cast shall be declared elected.

Sect. 3. If no election is made, on the second ballot, only the two highest candidates shall be ballotted for.

Art. 7th. Admission

Sect. 1st. Every member on being admitted shall sign the Constitution & By Laws of the society and thereby agree to support the same and pay all legal demands assigned him so long as he shall remain a member. He shall also furnish the Secretary with his residence and in the case of changing or moving he shall notify him thereof in writing one month thereafter.

Art. 8th.

Sect. 1st. It shall be the duty of the riders on receiving notice of a theft to ride in the direction appointed by the executive committee, and as far as they determine, unless there is positive evidence the thief has taken another course and if they see no trace of the course he has taken, they may return, but if there is a reasonable probability that they are on his track they must follow him until he is arrested.

Sect. 2. Each rider shall receive two dollars per day for himself and horse and all necessary expenses shall be defrayed by the company.

Sect. 3. The member capturing the thief shall receive ⅓ of the reward offered, and the remainder shall go into the Treasury, and in case there is no reward offered he shall receive five dollars from the Treasury.

Sect. 4. It shall be the duty of each member to notify the next rider or some officer of the company as soon as possible after he receives notice of a loss by any member of the company.

Art. 9. The President, Vice Pres., Sec., & Treasurer & F. Secretary shall be an executive committee to instruct the riders the route and directions they are to travel to appraise all property entered, and do all other business of the company not otherwise provided for, any two of them shall be competent to do business.

Art. 10th.

Sec. 1st. Each member shall brand the horse or horses he wishes to have protected with a brand provided by the company and leave a minute description of the property with the Sec.

Sect. 2nd. The brand of the company shall be a ring on the outside of the left foreleg close to the body.

Sect. 3. When the value of the horse or horses shall exceed one hundred dollars the member entering such, shall pay ⅔ of one per cent (%) additional entrance fee on the value thereof.

Sect. 4th. When a tax is to be levied it shall be by a pro rata tax on the property entered.

Sect. 5th. When a member shall sell or exchange any property entered he shall have the privilege of entering others of the same values, without paying an additional entrance fee.

Art. 11th. The Constitution or By Laws may be altered or amended by a vote of 2/3 of the members present at any regular meeting.

Amendments

Resolved, That no person shall be entitled to the benefits of the company until he shall sign the Constitution, have his horse entered, described and branded and actually paid over to the proper officer one half on one ———————— of the value of the horse or horses so entered.

The undersigned, the Board of Commissioners of DeKalb County in the State of Indiana having examined for foregoing hereby approve of the same, in open session this 5th of September, A.D. 1855.

Solomon DeLong
Joel E. Thomson
Joseph Walter

Amendment to By Laws. Resolved, That any member disposing of horses entered shall be subject to taxation thereon until he notifies the Secretary of the sale thereof. On motion that all property belonging to members of the Company shall be protected, except horses that are not branded.

June 9th, 1856. That 2d Article of the Constitution be amended so that the Pres., V. Pres., Sec., Treas., & F. S. shall serve for one year.

Names of Members

S. W. Ralston
James Griswold
James N. Chamberlain
Wesley Park
Isaac Brandt
George Waggoner

12.3 VIGNETTE 1

"THEY DIDN'T HAVE TIME TO EAT THEIR GRAIN."

My father was born in 1861 and he was a small boy when this took place. Out here on the corner of county road 28 and county road 27, the barn is still there, it sits back off the road, Howard Hines owns the barn now, there was a family lived there by the name of Frantz and they had a team stolen. Well, down here about a mile and a half, on road 34, Gene Clifford lives there now, there was a man by the name of Frank Miser. These thieves got a light wagon there and they stole this team up here. They hooked them to that wagon. They got the right harness and everything. They came out the next morning and that team was gone. Well, the sheriff at that time was Gus Leas. My dad told me this. He told what a good sheriff he was and they used to term when a sheriff or somebody was after a horse, called it tracking horses, well, anyway they reported it to this sheriff, Gus Leas, and course most of the horses that were stolen went into Michigan. These Frantzes, they had a son. His name was Chris Frantz. He was a young man and wanted to go with this Gus Leas after these horses. So they started out in horse and buggy and they would drive from one town to another and they'd go to the livery stable and get a fresh horse and they got up into Michigan. See these horses, the reason they headed towards Michigan, up around Kalamazoo somewhere, they had a hideout and these horses eventually ended up in Detroit or some city. Anyway, they started out and they got up into the edge of Michigan someplace and they stopped at a livery barn and wanted a fresh horse. The liveryman wouldn't cooperate and they was some farmer there and he overheard the conversation and he said Are you fellas after a horse thief? and they said Yes. And he said "I'll take you to the next town". He said "You just get in here". And Chris Frantz said "Oh, he had a good pair of driving horses" and he said it wasn't long he drove right along and he got them to the next town and then they got another horse and it seems like after they got into Michigan somewhere, I don't know if they had telegraph or not, but it seems they got word ahead some way to be on the lookout for this bay team and this wagon and there was two seats on it and everything. They described it and they stopped them and then the sheriff and Christ Frantz caught up with them. Well, one of these fellas

W. Waterman
W. W. Griswold
James Draggoo
James T. Bliss
G. G. Griswold
Wm. P. Moore
Christian Sheets
Geo. W. Reed
G. W. Draggoo
S. J. Long
G. V. Widney
Michael Sheets
P. B. Nimmins
Orrin C. Clark
L. G. Holmes
Wm. Clark
A. P. Hartle
P. B. Showers
George Brink
James McClellan
Samuel Husselman
N. H. Matthews
John Ditmar
William McGinnis
Amos Park
Wm. H. Bile
William Grube
Thomas Weldin
Saml. Sanders
Hiram Griswold
R. B. Cattin
J. S. Boots
Wm. H. Madden
George Egnew
H. A. Shull

(Misc. Record A, pp. 87-93)

12.3B Union Regulators Of Smithfield And Union Townships

The second organization was formed after the hanging of Gregory McDougle on January 20, 1858.

The Union Regulators of Smithfield and Union Township was formed February 15, 1858. R. G. Daniel chaired the organization meeting and E. R. Shoemaker was chosen Secretary. Its initial members were:

R. G. Daniels
E. R. Shoemaker
Norton Blake
G. Daniels
John Schwartz
William Kennedy
Harvey Fish
Otis Frederickson
Able Campbell
John Husselman, Sen.
John Husselman, Jun.
Peter Gramling
Elias F. Fisher
George Fink
George Hussleman
Daniel Husselman
John Beidler
F. C. Francis
Christian Kimmel
John C. St. Clair
Henry Husselman
Isaac B. Smith
Edward Richards
Daniel Goodwin

(Misc. Record A., pp. 95, 99)

12.3C Richland Rangers

On February 20, 1858, the Richland Rangers were formed “... for the protection of property and the bringing to justice all Blacklegs ... (and) for our own protection and for the furtherance of justice.” J. Goetschius and Job Treesh were Chairman and Secretary respectively. Membership was limited to any white male citizen over the age of twenty-one years who was duly elected and admitted by the society and will to pay fifty cents to the Treasurer. The By Laws provided that, in the events of the death of a member, his widow “...shall receive the benefits arising from said society” but did not specify what those benefits were. Any member who was “...detected in not being true to our cause...shall be fined in any sum not less than fifty not more than one thousand dollars...and otherwise dealt with as other traitors, fellow thieves & counterfeiters are.” Any member who was guilty of getting intoxicated while in the discharge of his duties was to be expelled from the society.

The members of the Richland Rangers were:

James Blake
Jacob S. Palmer
John Treesh
A. Borden
Benjamin Sanders
Nelson Griffith
Peter Treesh
J. M. Goetschius
Ephriam Farrington
John Palmer
Daniel Lint
Horatio Blake
William Kline
John Fleshman
George Simons
John A. Stroh
Abel Depew
Jocob Werntz
Daniel Thomas
Daniel Swander
Levi Thomas
George Sherman Jr.
George Sherman Sr.
Elijah Foltz
Peter Enogy
John Loutzenheiser
John Loutzenheiser
Henry Loutzenheiser
Eli Miers
George McMillan
Peter Loutzenheiser
James G. Wiseman
John Billman
John Geisler
Daniel Rhinesmith
Joseph Depew
Alpheus Wheelock
Daniel Stroh
Michael Treesh
C. B. Kagey

(Misc. Record A., pp. 100-104)

12.3D Fairfield Protectors

The first annual meeting of the Fairfield Protectors was to be held the second Saturday in June, 1858, at five P.M. Its members were from both DeKalb and Steuben Counties and includes some who were later expelled:

Wm. C. Child
W. Gonser
Elices T. Fisher
Isaac Church
D. Powles
A. W. Short
G. W. A. Smith
Henry Carlmein
John Clark
Jacob G. Row
Elias Gonser
Edward Wright
I.M. Chiliocet (expelled)
Aaron H. Ellenwood
J. C. Smith Gunn
A. C. Williams (expelled)
N. O. Wright
John G. Martz
Daniel Chilocet (expelled)
John Shipe

Added June 1, 1861:
Wm. Neidig
James McCullough
Daniel Kimbel
B. C. Shipe

Samuel Grcenanger
Caleb N. Clark

Of Salem Township, Steuben Co.:
John Miller

Added March 1, 1861:
Geo. Doowley
Geo. Heiney
Wm. Wert
Jacob Gantzer
Jonathan Gushwa
Jacob Gushwa

(Misc. Record A, p. 113-116)

12.3E Stafford Mutual Protection Association

Stafford Mutual Protection Association was approved by the Board of Commissioners on March 9, 1859, on the basis of a constitution dated September 16, 1858. Its members were:

Frederick Huffman
Daniel McDaniel
Joseph Brown
Robert Asford
Henry Donn
Isaac Diehl
William Brown
James Gaff
George Walter
Eliha Ocker
David Hart
Isaac Jennings
Peter Helwig
Jake W. Rose
Amasee Heckley
Jacob Crise
David Deforist
John Humphrey
Peter Jennings
Joshua Casebeer
George Hollinger
J. A. Zimmerman
Jesse Welty

(Misc. Record A, pp. 141 ⅔-144)

12.3F Concord Rangers

The Concord Rangers were formed June 2, 1862. Its members were:

William Quested (expelled)
E. T. Fisher
Romero B. Catlin (deceased)
John Zimmerman
A. L. Zimmerman
Geo. C. Howey
Andrew Wovn
Frederick Kunze
D. W. Murray
Robert Johnson
W. C. Miller (expelled)
John Leighty
William Henderson
Israel Veorn
I. N. Askew
M. Rhodes
J. W. Dills
Jonathan Boyle
Jouiah Oberholtzer
J. S. Boots
A. W. Rummell
A. Leighty
O. W. Rummell, Secy.

was under 21 and he cried all the way back, they said. Now they threw one of these seats off and they got the seat, they picked it up and they brought it back. I don't know what the penalty was. In the west they used to hang the horse thieves but I don't know what was done there. And they was different horses stolen. I could tell you another one. Fremont Smith, he lived southwest of Auburn, he had a pair of greys and he came to Auburn one night. He was a great lodge man, KP lodge. He drove that team to Auburn with the bobsled one night to attend lodge. Well, he went home, he put the horses away, fed them hay and grain. He went out the next morning and that pair of greys were gone. They didn't have time to eat their grain. Somebody was laying for them. Well, two years later they found one of those horses in Chicago and they never got the other one. But I don't think they brought that horse back cause it wasn't in very good shape. Over here where Forrest Rudolph lives, county road 35, there is a woods at the east end of his farm. Crick runs through it. Well, anyway, people used to walk alot. We used to see people walking across farms and there was somebody walking to Waterloo across this farm. It was in the summer. The wheat wasn't headed out but it was nice and green. There was a man that come out of this woods and he was cutting this wheat off and he'd get a bunch and he'd carry it in the woods and whoever was walking across, I can't give you any names, he seen that. But he just went on to Waterloo. And he told them what he's seen. Well, they surmised that that fella had a horse hid there, so they formed a posse there and went out there and they had guns and they surrounded this fella and they seen a horse and the man started to run. One of them said Stop or I'll shoot and the guy stopped. Of course they took the horse and the man into Waterloo and, in a few days, here a man from Ohio came. He was on the trail of that horse.

Interview with Clyde Husselman (born 1902) in 1986.

James W. Burley
John Jenkins
E. White
G. W. Wilmot
William Shutt
S. L. Widney
Jacob Wermery
Washington Testason
John Widney
John Boyle, Jr.
J. W. Gill
Alexander Boston
E. J. Boyle
J. McCracken
Sol. Shilling
Saml. Lawhead
Henry ———————

The following notation appears at the end of the membership list: To the recorder of DeKalb County, State of Indiana: We the undersigned do hereby certify that on the 14th day of January, William Quested was expelled from the Concord Rangers. Witness our hands this 27th day of November, 1865. John Zimmerman, President and E. F. Fisher, Secretary.

Unfortunately no reason is given for this drastic action against the man who was apparently the first president of the society in that his name appeared first on the membership list.

(Misc. Record A, p. 225-228)

12.3G Protection Company Of Newville

The Constitution and By Laws of the Protection Company of Newville was dated April 1, 1867. The horsethief detecting companies were akin to a lodge or secret society in some respects. The bylaws of the Protection Company of Newville provided that: "Any person who shall divulge any of the business transactions of the association except in a Court of Justice shall be subject to such discipline as the association may deem proper."

The members of the Company were:

Silas H. Bartlett	Stafford
Solomon DeLong	Newville
W. C. McJonigal	Newville
B. F. Blair	Newville
Dwight Moody	Newville
John F. Thompson	Newville
John M. Combs	Newville
Jerry Andes	Newville
Joseph Steel	Newville
William Seely	Newville
Andrew Valleau	Newville
David Murry	Concord
W. W. Roaemer	Newville

On June 6, 1867 the following members were added:

Aron W. Allen
George W. Merrick
Henry Hull
Lewis Cole

(Misc. Record A, p. 388)

12.3H Union Detectives

The Union Detectives were organized May 11, 1867. Its By Laws illustrate the concern of the members that a thief or one who might be associated with a thief become a member of the Association.

Article 10 provided:

> "All applications for membership shall be made in writing and presented to the society by a member of the same after which they shall proceed to Ballot and if the Black Ball appears he shall be rejected."

In this era balloting was done by lodges or organizations such as this by the use of white and black marbles. The ballot box itself had two compartments. The first was open and contained a quantity of white and black marbles. The second had a hinged lid with a hole in it through which a marble could be dropped. The box was passed from member to member. As he voted, a member chose a white or black marble and dropped it into the hole. When the box was opened, the white and black marbles were counted. White was "yes" and "black" was no. In some cases, such as the by laws of the Union Detectives, just one "blackball" would deny a person membership.

The members of the Union Detectives were:

Vice Pres.	Robert Culbertson	Concord
Treausurer	James Draggoo	Concord
	Thomas Krise	Concord
	G. W. May	Concord
	Aucun Hay	Concord
Captain	Samuel Brown	Concord
President	S. E. Shilling	Concord
Lieutenant	J. R. Culbertson	Concord
	John Lutz	Concord
Secretary	G. W. McGown	Wilmington
	Charles Grimm	Wilmington
	Mathew George	Jackson
Auditor	William George	Jackson
	Marshall Owens	Jackson
	John Owens	Jackson

The following members were admitted later:

June 10, 1867	Thomas Williams	Concord
June 10, 1867	Jacob Grimm	Wilmington
July 14, 1867	Lewis Brown	Union
Sept 14, 1867	James R. Cosfur	Union (expelled March 4, 1871)
July 10, 1867	John Cole	Concord
Sept 14, 1867	Burton Brown	Jackson
Dec. 7, 1867	Adam C. Brown	Wilmington
Dec. 7, 1867	Charles Ginkins	Concord
	G. W. Reed	Union
	L. B. Plotner	Wilmington
	John Carper	Jackson
	B. J. Thomas	Jackson
	William Pright	Concord
	Henry Johnsen	

Recorded February 19, 1869:

G. E. Shilling	Concord
R. Culbertson	Concord
James Draggoo	Concord
Jar K. Culbertson	Concord
Wm. George	Jackson
L. Brown	Jackson
Mathew George	Jackson
Marshall Owen	Jackson
John Lutz	Concord

G. D. McGown	Wilmington
Chars. Grim	Wilmington
Jacob Grim	Wilmington
Adam Hay	Concord
Deo. W. Hay	Concord
Thomas Krise	Concord
Thos. Williams	Concord
Wm. Knight	Concord
Henry Johnson	Concord
Lewis Brown	Wilmington (expelled Dec. 3, 1870)
B. G. Thomas	Wilmington
Samuel Plotner	Wilmington
Charles Jinkins	Wilmington
John Cole	moved out of state
James R. Cosfur	Union
H. C. Brown	Union
Geo. W. Rue	Union
Henry Hines	Jackson
John Carper	Jackson

Recorded October 13, 1869:

E. J. Buyle	Concord
E. White	Concord
Isaierh Baughman	Wilmington
John Wilson	Wilmington

Recorded April 17, 1871:

Geo. Moor
Wm. Funk
John Shenk
Samuel Evans
Jon McBride

(Misc. Record A, pp. 385-389)

12.3I DeKalb County Vigilance Committee

On December 9, 1869, the DeKalb County Vigilance Committee was formed. The members were:

W. M. Mercer	Corunna
Wm. B. Adams	Corunna
Thomas L. Frank	Richland L. P.
J. M. Stonebraker	Fairfield L. P.
Manoah Franks	Richland L. P.
Stephen Masters	Corunna
Joshua R. Steves	Corunna
John Givesler	Fairfield L. P.
Edward Orr	Corunna
Jefferson Wallace	Corunna
Henry F. Creger	Richland L. P.
Michael Kline	Richland L. P.
G. B. Cissel	Corunna
Charles P. Robinson	Richland
G. B. Cissel	President
Wm. B. Adams	Vice President
Wm. M. Mercer	Secretary
Edward Orr	Treasurer
Manoah Franks	*
Henry Creger	*
John Stonebraker	*

* Constable

(Misc. Record A, pp. 425-426)

12.3J Coles Corners Rangers

The Articles of Association of Coles Corners Rangers was recorded March 11, 1870.

Its members were:

Hugh Nelson	President
C. J. Sanford	Secretary
Horace Conine	
John Nelson	
James M. Johnson	
Mahlon Price	
Wm. B. Coburn	
Walter Z. Palmer	
Jonathon Dorsey	
Burton Conine	
Milton Conine	
H. H. Paints	
———— Oliver Davis	
George Gunther	
Joseph Johnston	
Oliver Davis	Newville
Calvin J. Sanford	Cont.
Jonathon Dorsey	Scipio
Nathan Palmer	
Walter Palmer	Constable
Peter Snider	
H. B. Conine	
John Nelson	Constable
Abeg Kimmout	
William Nelson	
Hugh Nelson	Vice Pres.
Mahlon Price	
Fred Heartsman	Cont. Scipio
Horace Connini	Constable
John J. Murphy	
John W. Murphy	
George Bardan	Scipio

There is some duplication of names below the line. These may have been names added as members and officers in a subsequent year. Scipio is the northeastern most township of Allen County.

(Misc. Record A, pp. 435-46)

12.3K Concord Protective Band

The Concord Protective Band was organized in Concord Township on March 31, 1871. Its by laws contained a detailed provision as to membership but provided for the reconsideration of anyone black-balled the first time:

> "Article 9th. Method of receiving members after the petition is taken up and read there shall be a Ballot distributed and collected and if their is a clear Ballot the candidate is received and if there is two black balls the candidate is registered for six months and if on black ball appears the case is lade over till the next regular meeting and the person casting the black ball shall be required if he wishes to keep the person out to go to the officer in charge and state his reason for so doing and at the next regular meeting the officer shall retain the name of the person but state the reasons and then another Ballot shall be taken and if only one black ball appears the candidate is received."

The members were:

E. W. Erick	Concord --- Constable
A. Leighty	Concord --- Constable
George Wilkson	Concord --- Constable
D. W. McNall	Concord --- Constable
Wm. Shutt	Concord --- Constable
A. L. Zimmerman	Concord --- Constable
Henry Dove	Concord --- Captain
I. N. Askew	Concord --- 1st Lieut.
Israd Wovn	Concord --- 2nd Lieut.
Andrew Horn	Concord --- Treasurer
Wm. Henderson	Concord --- Ord. Sgt.
Benjamin Watson	Jackson
D. W. Stewart	Jackson
Robert Johnston	Concord

(Misc. Record A, pp. 481-482)

12.3L Wilmington Center Detectives (1)

The Wilmington Center Detectives were organized May 18, 1871. Secrecy was important:

> "Article 14th. The members of this Society shall keep the proceedings of the same a profound secret and any member disclosing the same shall be fined in any sum not exceeding $50 and may be expelled."

The members were all from Wilmington Township:

P. B. Nimmins	Pres.	
Wm. Burns	V. Pres.	
David B. Yarlot	Secretary	
Jerbol Guntfnes	Treasurer	
James D. Woods	Capt.	Const.
John Snyder	Lieut.	Const.
Captin Cook	Auditor	
Michael E. Krontz		Const.
Peter S. Kester		Const.
Christopher (X) Keller		
Samuel L. Hill		
George Washington Burns		
Nathan H. Matthews		Const.
Thomas Tomlinson		Const.
Robert Chambers		
Thomas C. Kiser		
George W. Swartz		
David Maxwell		Const.

(Misc. Record A, pp. 484-486)

12.3M Wilmington Detectives

On December 4, 1883, the Articles of Association of the Wilmington Detectives was recorded. This was probably the same organization as the Wilmington Center Detectives whose by laws provided an existence of ten years. The 1883 Articles were probably intended to continue the existence of the former organization. The members of the Wilmington Detectives in 1883 include some who were members in 1871 and some new ones:

M. E. Krontz	Constable
T. C. Kiser	
N. H. Matthews	President
Jacob Ginder	Constable
Christopher Keller	
A. D. Moore	Constable
Ozra Freeman	Constable
Henry Gunsenhouser	Lieutenant
Edgar Freeman	Vice President
R. Chamber	Treasurer
T. Imhoff	
W. Chambers	
Wm. Krontz	Constable
J. D. Woods	Captain
D. J. Yarlot	Auditor

(Misc. Record B, pp. 365-368)

12.3N Cedar Lake Rangers

The Cedar Lake Rangers were organized October 5, 1885, Pursuant to the Act of the General Assembly passed December 27, 1884. Its members were:

J. E. Thomson
A. B. Benjamin
Philip Parnel
C. H. Triplet
Thomas Kelly
Daniel Castret
Josiah Rufer
W. H. Parnell
J. N. Cox
Charles G. Parnell
Heram Brand
William Brand

(Misc. Record B, pp. 475-476)

12.3O St. Joe Detective Association

The citizens of St. Joe formed the St. Joe Detective Association on September 6, 1886. Its object was to "...assist the civil officers in arresting criminals and for the feriting out and bring to justice transgressors of the law."

The dues were ten cents per month and all members were designated as constables:

E. J. Boyle
James W. May
P. A. Shurtz
Frank Barney
Byron E. Widney
D. J. Baker
Thomas Krise
J. H. Conrad
John Simenton
E. J. Boyle
Henry Hull
R. A. Copp
Aujins Keinsy
F. Herrick
A. B. Filley
Byron E. Midwy
W. H. Simenton
Samuel Lewhead
A. M. Devinnott
John H. Simonton
C. H. Hull
James W. May
P. A. Shurtz
Sol Barney
Joseph Medcalf
M. T. Bishop
John Widney
D. L. Sheffer
J. D. Leighty
O. H. Widney
Martin Tustrison
P. L. Widney
Frank Barney
A. H. Conrad
D. J. Baker
Jacob Sechler
J. R. Culbertson
Joseph Koch
J. N. Lousenberry
H. E. Simonton
W. C. Patterson
W. E. Olds
George W. Bleeks

(Misc. Record B, pp. 519-521)

12.3P Detective Association Of Butler Township

The Detective Association of Butler Township was organized October 8, 1887, by residents of Butler Township. Its Constitution provided for a seal which was described as "....a round disk with the cut of a horse-head in the center with the words "The Detective Association of Butler Township, DeKalb Co., Indiana' around margin of the same and shall be so constructed as to make an impression upon wax or paper..." An impression of the seal was made in Miscellaneous Record C, Page 92, where it can still be seen.

All of the members were from Butler Township, had the power of constables, and were listed as follows:

Samuel Hawver
William H. Fair
Levi S. Ober
David W. Fair
William Merric
Henry Smith
David Ober
Daniel E. Lung
W. H. Holman
James E. Holman
George Smith
Franklin E. Singrey
Philip Noel
F. A. Hogue
Nicholas Lung
Franklin T. Smith
S. M. Knott

(Misc. Record C, pp. 91-92)

12.3Q Concord Regulator Association

"Whereas the undersigned Citizens of Concord and vicinity...deem it necessary for the better protection of their lives and property and the suppression of crime and the bringing to Justice of criminals, and aiding the authorities in Enforcing the Laws do hereby form themselves into a Society, so began the Constitution of the Concord Regulator Association which was formed March 7, 1890. James May and Wilson Koch were appointed Constables. The charter members were:

Levi Showalter	Mt. Hope	
Joseph Koch	St. Joe	Pres.
E. W. Draggoo	Concord	Vice Pres.
P. A. Shurts	St. Joe	Sec.
James W. May	St. Joe Station	Capt. & Con.
James Johnson	Concord	
Wilson Koch	Concord 2d Lieut.	& Constable
William Knight	Concord	Treasurer
J. D. Smith	St. Joe Station	
Thomas E. Witte	St. Joe Station	
Thomas Rickett	St. Joe Station	
Edwin Saylor	St. Joe Station	
William Hefley	St. Joe Station	
John U. Koch	St. Joe Station	
Christopher (X) Keller	Concord	

The Concord Regulator Association may have been the successor to the Concord Rangers which was formed June 2, 1862, and the Concord Protective Band which was formed March 31, 1871.

(Misc. Record C, pp. 253-256)

12.3R Wilmington Center Detectives (2)

The Wilmington Center Detectives were organized June 4, 1894, with an elaborate set of twenty-five by-laws. Its members were:

James D. Woods
Henry Gunsenhouser
Silas King
James McDaniel
P.D. Ginder
J.H. Stansburg
U.J. Murphy
Charles Woods
M.E. Krontz
Robert Chambers
Ozro Treman
C. Keller
William Krontz
T.C. Kiser

James D. Woods was President, and J. H. Standburg was secretary at the time of organization. The constables were P.D. Ginder, T.C. Kiser, Silas King and Ozro Treman.

12.3S Keyser Township Detective Association

A group of Keyser Township men organized the Keyser Township Detectives Association on January 3, 1896, with the following members:

James Kelham
Robert H. Ross
John Barber
Frank Yarde
Henry Embrey
Edward Kelham Jr.
Robert S. Henry
Richard E. Tarlton
Thomas Kelham
Daniel Weaver
C.E. Bruce
H.E. Gettle
Jno. Maggert
Charles Vananda
I.E. Tarlton
Peter Weaver
A.S. Baker
F.B. Ingle
F.W. Hall
O.F. Clark
P.F. Henry
G.W. Cattell

12.3T Jackson Township Number One Order Of Regulators Association

A contingent of Jackson Township farmers selected the unusual name of Jackson Township Number One Order of Regulators Association for their organization. It was organized June 17, 1896, with the following members and officers:

James Furnish, President
Willis Bishop, Vice President
John W. Means, Secretary
Charles W. Watson, Treasurer
Emarrett W. Watson, Captain
Samuel Tolts, First Lieutenant
Josiah L. Farver, Second Lieutenant
Horace C. Squiers, First Constable
George W. Watson, Second Constable
Abraham M. Furnish, Committee
John Bair, Committee
James W. Bishop, Committee
John H. Henderson, Door Keeper
Loren Means
Thomas Furnish
James M. Henderson
Thomas G. Stafford

12.3U Helmer Detective Association

The first association to be formed after the turn of the century was the Helmer Detective Association, which was organized on March 18, 1903. Its members were:

Henry S. Hunt
William A. Deetz
Daniel Castret
E. Doerrer
L.E. Hunt
Edward Henney
J.B. Bower
Alvin M. Deetz
E.L. Kimmel
William Bickel
H.G. Helwig
C.B. Halstead
Spencer Ringler

Helmer is located in Steuben County, but it would appear that most of the members lived in the northwest corner of Fairfield Township.

12.3V National Horsethief Detective Association

Many of the DeKalb County Horsethief Detective Associations were members of the National Horsethief Detective Association. Despite its broad geographic name, membership appears to be limited to Indiana and surrounding states.

The organization was apparently formed in 1860 and continued until at least 1928.

At its 1913 Annual Meeting at Wabash, Indiana, its Grand Organizer reported, "The companies are generally doing well; a few are lagging. Depredations committed to the membership are constantly decreasing in proportion to the increase in memberships. People who commit theft have a wholesome respect for this organization, or fear rather." At the 1925 Annual Meeting at Frankfurt it was reported that 126 Automobiles had been stolen and 190 recovered by member associations. The DeKalb Association was present at this meeting and reported 27 members. Its officers were: George D. Barber, Pres., Auburn; E. A. McClintick, Sec., Auburn; and L. M. Swally, Capt., Garrett.

By 1926, DeKalb Association had dwindled to 13 members. Its officers were: John H. Buss, Auburn, President; E. A. McClintick, Auburn, Secretary; and Tom Chorpenning, Garrett, Captain.

Only 10 members were reported in 1928 with officers the same as 1926, except L. M. Swally of Garrett was Captain.

12.3W Wabash General Association Of Detective Companies

There was also a regional Association known as Wabash General Association of Detective Companies. Its twenty-ninth meeting was held at Mount Vernon, Indiana on October 8, 1889. There is no record that any DeKalb County Association was in attendance at that meeting.

12.3X Indiana Horsethief Detective Union

The Ritual of the Installation Service of the Indiana Horsethief Detective Union gives a clue as to the procedure of company meetings:

OPENING THE COMPANY

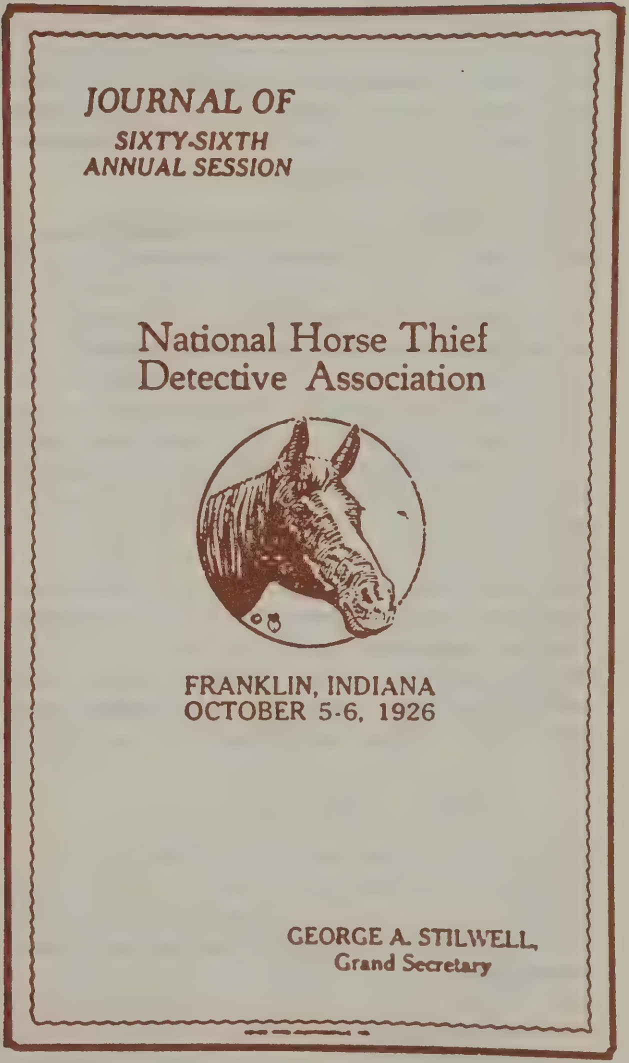
P. (Gives three raps with gavel for order.)
P. Bro. Guard what is the watch word of this Co.?
G. Vigilance.
P. What is your duty?
G. To guard the door of the C. and see that none enter thereat or sit therein except qualified members and vouched for parties.
P. You will secure the door and take up the pass.
(The G. takes up the pass, finishing with the V.P. and says to the V.P.) "Worthy Vice, the pass is correct," (Then the V.P. says) Mr. P. the pass is correct.

> (If a member be found without the pass the G. must send him to the V.P. immediately; if such member be clear on the books the V.P. will give him the pass. A visiting member may be vouched for by two members in good standing.)
>
> P. Attend Brethren.
>
> (Then the P. gives two raps and members all stand. The P. gives the hailing sign and all the members answer with the proper sign. Then the P. tests the C., after which he gives one rap which seats the members.)

ORDER OF BUSINESS

1. First roll call.
2. Reading minutes of previous meeting.
3. Report of thefts or felonies and action thereon.
4. Report of committees on applications.
5. Balloting for the candidates.
6. Initiation of candidates.
7. Applications for membership.
8. Reports of committees.
9. Unfinishing business.
10. New business, bills, and accounts.
11. Has all business concerning the Union been transacted?
12. Recommendations to the Union.
13. Sickness of members reported.
14. Second roll call and correction of roll.
15. Adjournment.

(The Union meets on the 2nd Wednesday of October.)



JOURNAL OF
SIXTY-SIXTH
ANNUAL SESSION

National Horse Thief
Detective Association

FRANKLIN, INDIANA
OCTOBER 5-6, 1926

GEORGE A. STILWELL,
Grand Secretary

INITIATION OF CANDIDATES

A.G.
(Knocks on door) G. (Opens door, and admits A.G. and candidates, and says) Mr. President, a friend wishes to become a member of our company.

P.
Permit him to proceed if properly prepared and vouched for (with fee in pocket.)

A.G.
My friend, it is proper that you know on what our organization is founded. We will pass to the Secretary for instruction. (A.G. and candidates advance to secretary station.)

A.G.
Bro. Secretary, you will tell our friend upon what law our association is founded?

S.
My friend, our association is organized and incorporated under an act of the General Assembly of the State of Indiana which authorizes the formation of companies for the detection and apprehension of horse thieves and other felons, and for mutual protection, which act is found in Harris' Supplement, Volume 3, page 297.

A.G.
Not in the least in importance by any means is our genial treasurer and he would feel slighted were we to pass him without notice. My Brother, allow me to introduce to you a gentleman on his way to the V.P. What is your most earnest wish concerning him?

T.
The fee, which is one dollar.

A.G.
(Proceeds to P. and says) Mr. President we are on our way to the V.P.

P.
He is waiting to receive you and will be glad to instruct you.

A.G.
Bro. Vice President we come for instruction.

V.P.
You will present yourselves at the alter. (A.G. conducts the candidates to the alter and places them on the opposite side and facing the V.P. who takes his place at the alter also. The President calls up with two raps.)

V.P.
My friends, you have been elected members of our organization by virtue of your general good character and standing in the community in which you live. The secret workings of our institution are contained in our constitution and by laws and unwritten work. To divulge these without a pledge of secrecy on your part would be unwise in us, and to ask you to subscribe to an instrument, the nature of which you are supposed to be ignorant, would be equally unjust to you; therefore if you are willing to give a pledge of secrecy you will hold up your right hand. Do you solemnly swear in the presence of Almighty God and the members of this company that you will never, directly not indirectly, by word, sign or writing, or in any other manner, reveal or make known the word, sign or hailing sign of this company to anyone not entitled thereto, and that you will not divulge anything that you may see or hear at this or any other meeting to the injury of this association, or any individual member thereof, so help you God?

Cand.
I do (President, calls down) V.P. You will conduct our friend to the Secretary who will present him with a copy of the constitution and by laws.

A.G.
Bro. Secretary, our friend wished a copy of our constitution and by laws.

S.
(Presents him with a copy and says) If you are willing to be bound and abide by our constitution and by laws, you will sign your name here. (Indicating the proper place to write his name. If the candidate demands the reading of the constitution and by laws the Secretary shall read them.)

S.
Bro. A.G. you will now present our friend to the President and inform him that he has been obligated and has subscribed to the constitution and by laws of our company.

A.G.
Mr. President, our friend has been obligated and has also subscribed to the constitution and by laws of this company.

P.
(Instructs candidate in unwritten word) My Brother, you are now entitled to the secret or unwritten work of our association, consisting of hailing sign and its answer, grip, night hailing sign and its answer, annual password, test and the use of the gavel. You are also entitled to be clothed with the powers and rights of a constable in the pursuit and arrest of horse thieves and other offenders against the criminal laws of the state of Indiana in accordance with law.

P.
My Brother, you are now entitled to be received into full fellowship with us and enjoy the rights and privileges which this Co. extends to its members and I bid you a hearty God speed in the good work, and in order that you may benefit this company you are to endeavor to become an active detective of crime, cultivate a

habit of observation notice all strangers passing your way, the kind of rigs they are in and the horses they drive, watch the actions of suspicious nests, the comers and goers from the same, and be prepared to give all aid in your power in case of a theft. In case your company is called out make no excuse for not going, but go at once and with a determination to get the thief sure and the property if you can. Bro. A.G. please conduct the Bro. to a seat.

INSTALLATION SERVICE

The President

My Brother: The Brethren by their ballots, having selected you as their presiding officer, thus committing to your care, the control of this company, and proving their belief in your ability, and your moral worth as an upright, honorable and unbiased member, it is necessary that you give your assent to certain interrogatories, which point out the duty of a President, before taking your seat.

I. You agree to hold in veneration, the Constitution and By-Laws of the Indiana Horse-Thief Detective Union, and of this Company; to allow no innovation upon the former, and no deviations from the latter; and to see that all lawful orders coming from the Union through its officers, or your regularly appoined delegates, are obeyed.

II. You agree to be cautious in conversation with those outside of our domains, and constantly to impress the same upon the members.

III. You promise to respect and assist genuine brethren, when in pursuit of felons, or stolen property and cause your members to do the same, to discountenance imposters and members supposed, or known to belong to companies outside of the Union; and to refuse to receive into our ranks, any persons of doubtful character.

IV. You agree that no visitors shall be received into any of our meetings, without the most satisfactory evidence of membership and producing proper and undisputed vouchers of having been initiated in a company connected with the Indiana Horse-Thief Detective Union. These are the regulations forming our Union. Do you submit to these charges, and promise to support these regulations? (The President having declared in the affirmative, the installing officer continues:)

My Brother: In consequence of your cheerful acquiescence, I now install you President of ——————————, in full confidence of your skill and ability to govern the same.

(The officer now addresses the company)

Brethren of ————————————, I now declare Brother —————————— to be the Presiding officer for the ensuing year, and invoke your cheerful obedience to the authority in him vested.

The Vice President

You are elected Vice President of this Company. In the absence of the President it is your duty to govern this Company; in his presence you are to assist him in the government of it. I firmly rely upon your ability to perform these duties, and congratulate the Company upon so good a choice.

The Secretary

You have been elected the Secretary; and as all its documents are placed in your care, your position is a very responsible one. Look well to it, that their contents be not misplaced, or mislaid, and thus come in possession of our enemies. You are required to attend the meetings of the Company, keep correct minutes and perform such other duties as may reasonably be assigned to your station.

The Corresponding Secretary

It is your duty as the newly elected Corresponding Secretary, to conduct and receive the correspondence of the Company, and report the same to it at the earliest moment. You will carefully preserve the same, nor destroy it without the consent of the President of the Company.

The Treasurer

It is your duty to keep the accounts of the Company and its members, collect all moneys due it, and pay it out as provided for in the By-Laws. Your selection for this responsible office proves the confidence which the Company has reposed to you.

The Guard

My Brother: You are selected as the Guard. It is your duty to allow none to enter or pass out, without notifying the presiding officer, and receiving his permission. This being a professedly secret institution --since the business in which we are engaged cannot possibly be successfully conducted otherwise -- you will carefully guard against impostors or eavesdroppers.

Assistant Guard

Brother: Your position is truly a responsible one -- new members apply to you for admission and you must vouch for the purity of their motives -- see therefore that none are permitted to enter unworthily. It is also your duty to conduct initiates from the outer gate to the goal of full fellowship with us. Be kind, courteous and prompt in the discharge of all your duties.

Vigilance Committee

Brethren: Need I assure you of the great responsibilities resting upon you? Upon information that a theft or burglary has been committed upon any member of our Company, you assume the full and sole control of its members and its finances. Your dictates are final and obligatory. Use Your best efforts to subserve the best interests of the Company, regardless of your own; you thus have pledged yourselves, by the sacred ties of honor. Bear these charges and precepts ever in mind; and may you so administer and conduct your affairs, that your brethren may have cause for thankfulness rather than opprobrium.

Note: This service may be performed by any President or ex-President; or any principal officer of the Union. It may be given publicly when desired.

12.4 KU KLUX KLAN

Many will be surprised that a history of DeKalb County includes a chapter on the Ku Klux Klan. This organization at present has a despicable reputation and is not active in DeKalb County.

The Ku Klux Klan was, however, very active in DeKalb County in the early and mid-1920's. The records of the DeKalb County Klan's Secretary, or Kligrajzs, as he was called, indicate that as many as 2500 DeKalb County men were members in 1924-26. This total is probably larger than any other single organization in the county-- before or since.

The original Ku Klux Klan was organized in the South in 1865 by Civil War veterans. It was then perverted into an instrument for the terrorism of Negroes. This organization grew rapidly and did a lot of damage in the South but was dead by 1872.

The Twentieth Century Ku Klux Klan owed many of its principles to Know-Nothingism and its name, regalia, and some of its outlandish terminology to the Reconstruction Klan. The later organization was founded in Georgia by Colonel William J. Simmons but did not progress until Hiram Wesley Evans, a Dallas dentist, took over and became its Imperial Wizard. Under Evan's leadership the Klan membership rose to six million in 1924, the high water mark of the Invisible Empire.

Indiana represented a cross section of the United States and was a fertile ground for the Klan. If Indiana was a microcosm of the United States, DeKalb County was a microcosm of Indiana.

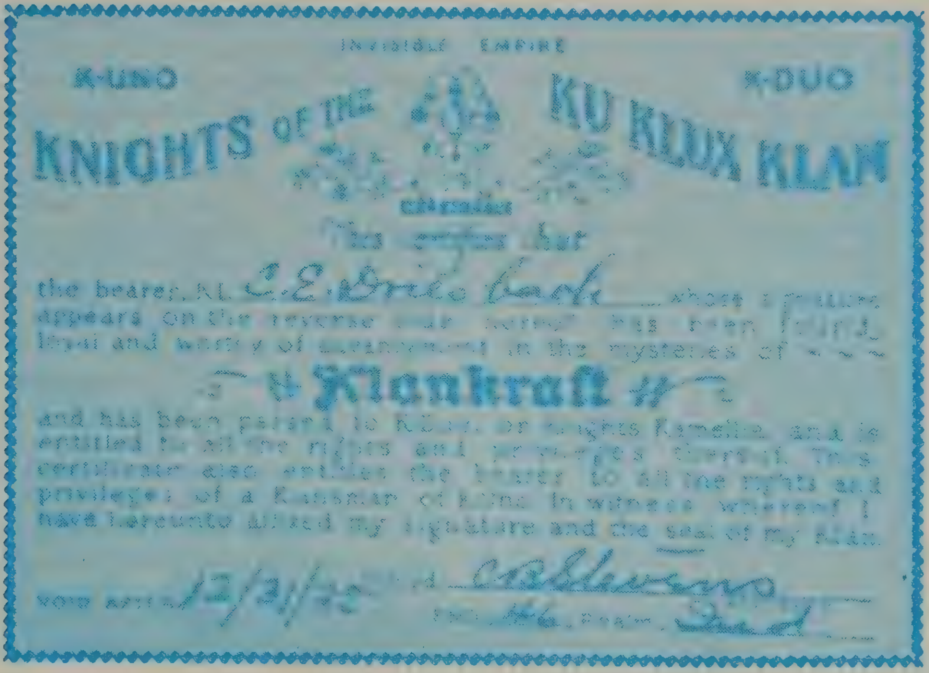
The basic old line families, landowners, and merchants were conservative second or third generation people of English and German backgrounds. The growth of the railroads and industry in DeKalb County had brought many recent immigrants into the county. These people were welcomed and accepted during the time of an expanding economy such as the period from 1900 to 1915. Indeed, these people were necessary labor for the established population. After World War I, there was a different atmosphere. The economy was not so good. A general mood of intolerance developed and became widespread. There was generally a resentment of anyone perceived to be "foreign," whether they were Catholic, Jewish, Negroes, recent immigrants, or just a bit different.

By 1920 the postwar scramble for jobs was intense. Hoosiers did not like competing with foreigners for jobs, which they thought should rightfully be theirs.

Against this atmosphere, any organization sworn to uphold hearth, fireside, and womanly virtue, Americanism, patriotism, and law and order was welcomed with open arms. In actuality, the Klan waged "righteous" war on Bolsheviks, Catholics, Jews, Negroes, bootleggers, pacifists, evolutionists, foreigners, and particularly on any and all persons whom the Klan deemed "immoral."

The Klan's Declaration of Principles stated its general purposes as follows:

> We solemnly declare to all mankind that the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, Incorporated, is the original Ku Klux Klan organized in the year 1866, and active during the Reconstruction period of American history; and by and under its



INVISIBLE EMPIRE

K-UNO K-DUO

KNIGHTS OF THE KU KLUX KLAN

Klankraft

Ku Klux Klan Membership Card

corporate name is revived, remodeled and expanded into a Ritualistic, Fraternal, Patriotic society of national scope, duly incorporated (under the laws of the State of Georgia) in the years 1915 and 1916, and dedicated to the same principles and spiritual purposes as more particularly set forth in Article 11, of the Constitution and Laws of the Society.

WE DO FURTHER DECLARE TO THE WORLD that our original Prescript used as the governing law of the Ku Klux Klan, during the period of its former activities, and all official titles, mannerisms, usages and things therein prescribed have not been abandoned by us but on the contrary, all of these, together with designs of paraphernalia, regalia, flags, banners, emblems, symbols, or other insignia and things prescribed or previously used by or under the authority of the Ku Klux Klan are the property of the Ku Klux Klan under and by virtue of its corporate name of Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, and are held sacred by us as a precious heritage, which we shall jealously preserve, forever maintain and valiantly protect from profanation.

THE IMPERIAL PROCLAMATION.

To the lovers, of Law, Order, Peace and Justice of all nations, People, Tribes and Tongues of the whole earth, Greetings:

I, and the citizens of the Invisible Empire through me, make declaration to you:

We, the members of this Order, desiring to promote patriotism toward our Civil Government; honorable peace among men and nations; protection for and happiness in the homes of our people; manhood, brotherhood, and love among ourselves, and liberty, justice and fraternity among all mankind; believing we can best accomplish these noble purposes through a mystic, social, patriotic, benevolent association, having a perfected lodge system, with an exalted ritualistic form of work and an effective form of government, not for selfish profit, but for the mutual betterment, benefit and protection of our oath-bound associates, and their loved ones; do physically, socially, morally and vocationally.

PROCLAIM TO THE WORLD

That we are dedicated to the sublime duty of providing generous aid, tender sympathy and fraternal assistance amid fortune and misfortune in the effulgent light of life and amid the sable shadows of death; and to the exalted privilege of demonstrating the practical utility of the great (yet most neglected), doctrine of the Fatherhood of God and the Brotherhood of man as a vital force in the lives and affairs of men.

We invite all men who can qualify to become citizens of the Invisible Empire to approach the portal of our beneficent domain join us in our noble work of extending its boundaries, and in disseminating the gospel of "Klankraft," thereby encouraging, conserving, protecting and making vital the fraternal relationship in the practice of an honorable clannishness; to share with us the glory of performing the sacred duty of protecting womanhood; to maintain forever the God given supremacy of the white race; to commemorate the holy and chivalric achievements or our fathers; to safeguard the sacred rights, privileges and institutions of our Civil Government; to bless mankind and to keep eternally ablaze the sacred fire of a fervent devotion to a pure Americanism.

The Invisible Empire is founded on sterling character, and immutable principles based upon sacred sentiment and cemented by noble purposes. It is promoted by a sincere, unselfish devotion of the souls of men, and is governed by their consecrated intelligence. It is the soul of chivalry, virtue's impenetrable shield; and the devout impulse of an unconquered race.

DONE IN THE AULIC OF HIS MAJESTY, the Emperor of the Invisible Empire, Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, in the Imperial Palace, in the Imperial City of Atlanta, Commonwealth of Georgia, United States of America. This the 29th day of November, Anno Domini, Nineteen Hundred and Twenty-two Anno Klan LV1. William Joseph Simmons, Imperial Wizard."

D. C. Stephenson was to become the impetus of the Invisible Empire in Indiana and a number of other Northern States. He started organizing Indiana in Evansville in 1922, moved to Columbus, Ohio, and ended up in Indianapolis as his part of the Empire grew. Soon twenty other states from Maine to Nebraska came under his control.

Recruiting Klan members was an easy task. The principles were as conservative as some of those being espoused today and as imbedded in Christian tradition as those of Jerry Falwell's Moral Majority, and the pyramid sales methods as sophisticated and slick as those of Am-Way. Indeed, the most prolific organizers were protestant clergymen, particularly those of the Methodist Episcopal persuasion.

Klan memberships were sold for ten dollars each, of which D. C. Stephenson received four dollars. The balance was split by others up and down the pyramid. The white robes and peaked hats cost $1.10 each but were sold for five to ten dollars each. It was estimated that D. C. Stephenson made between two and five million dollars in eighteen months.

Full time organizers, many of them former stock and bond salesmen in Florida real-estate promotions, fanned out across the state.

The "abracadabra" common to secret orders appealed to Hoosiers, who were well versed in the ways and customs of lodges from the Masons to the Odd Fellows. Individual Klaverns met weekly. Many of their meetings were no more than poker or euchre sessions in the club rooms. The Auburn club rooms were located at 408 South Main Street above the John Hursh grocery store.

From time to time posters would appear announcing a Konklave, which was a meeting in a public place with a cross burning, or a Klavalcade, which was a parade of members in full regalia. At the appointed time, usually about dusk, the robed and hooded Klansmen quietly gathered at the appointed place and proceeded with the business at hand.

In Butler they commonly met at the northwest corner of town in a field which was also used for circuses, chatauquas, and other outdoor events. The Butler United Methodist Church is now located in this area.

In Auburn, outdoor meetings were held in Larry Brandon's woods on the north edge of town. In Waterloo, outdoor meetings were held on the railroad grounds and in the low area between Waterloo and Uniontown.

On June 15, 1923, the DeKalb County Ku Klux Klan officers were elected in an open air meeting on the north side of Auburn. There were 2200 members in the county, with 700 of those from Auburn.

The regalia for the DeKalb County Klan is still extant. It includes separate robes and masks for each officer. While the robes and masks are primarily white, they have various colored emblems and piping which designate positions. They also had full white covers for their horses. Saplings were cut from a woods to make a cross.

These were usually transported in an open car to the site, doused with kerosene, and then lit.

Only one instance has been related involving a black. A merchant at Waterloo had hired a Negro to assist in his business. The Klan believed that the Negro and the merchant's wife were having an affair and burned a cross in front of the couple's house. The Negro soon left town, and the couple subsequently divorced.

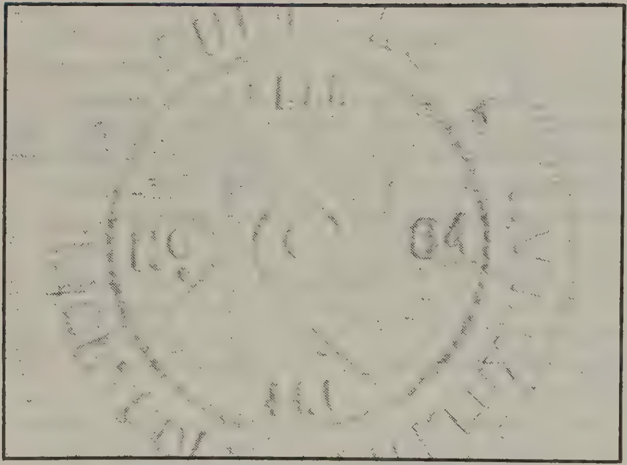
Most crosses were reserved for philandering husbands. First, a "Fiery Summons" with the act charged set forth in red ink was posted on the husband's door, car, or tool box at work. If he straightened up his ways, nothing further happened. If he did not, a cross would be burned for all to see. This usually resulted in an improvement of morals. If not, more drastic action would be taken, such as a clandestine beating or damage to his property or car.

Thus the Klan was the strongarm monitor of morals in DeKalb County. The power of the Klan reached a peak in the period from 1924 to 1926. D. C. Stephenson assumed the title of Grand Dragon of the Realm of Indiana. On July 4, 1923, he arranged the largest Konklave ever held in Indiana. Over two hundred thousand knights assembled in a huge field, whereupon Stephenson swooped down from the sky in a gilded airplane. He appeared clad in resplendent robes, pledged his unfaltering leadership, and then departed majestically while the hysterical mob threw coins and jewelry at him.

He called himself the foremost mass psychologist of all time. His ambition was to become President of the United States. He targeted the Senate seat of Sam Ralston in 1924 and the 1928 Republican presidential nomination. The Klan did not affiliate exclusively with one party but elected its members and supporters regardless of party. In DeKalb County, several of the Democrat leaders and party members were Klan supporters. Generally, though, the Klan gained power by using the Republican party, probably because the Republicans were already in control of Indiana, so Stephenson affiliated with them on a statewide basis.

In the 1924 Primary the Klan supported Ed Jackson, who was a Republican candidate for Governor. He handily won with the Klan support. There followed a rift between D. C. Stephenson and the National Klan organization. H. W. Evans, the Imperial Wizard, charged Stephenson with "conduct unbecoming a Klansman" involving a manicurist and ordered Stephenson's home Klavern at Evansville to try him.

Stephenson summoned Klansmen from all Indiana counties to Cadle Tabernacle in Indianapolis where he succeeded in severing the



12.4 VIGNETTE 1 "THEY DID DISCIPLINE SOME OF THE PEOPLE IN THE COMMUNITY."

One time a fellow tried to borrow some money from my dad and he refused to loan it to him. In a little while, he got a letter from the mail and it said that if you don't loan this money to this man something awful is going to happen to you. It was signed the Ku Klux Klan. Dad had some writing from this man that wanted to borrow the money and he compared the writing and he was sure that the man that wanted to borrow the money was the man that wrote it and not the Ku Klux Klan. He didn't loan him the money and nothing happened either. I couldn't believe the amount of prominent respected people that was a member of that Ku Klux Klan. Dad explained that it wasn't anything like it was down in the south. The intention wasn't the same. They didn't murder innocent people and that sort of thing. They did discipline some of the people in the community. It only thrived two years, about two years. Ada and my brother were coming into Auburn. My brother was just a young boy and he saw this Ku Klux Klan meeting out in the field. They had a firey cross and lots of people out there and he was frightened. Dad said "well they won't bother us, we'll just drive on by and mind our own business and they won't bother us" and so they did. They drove on by and minded their own business and nothing happened. Course my Dad knew a lot of people and there probably was enough people there that knew him as far as that goes but. I looked it up specifically and I couldn't find my dad or any of my close relatives that was members of the Ku Klux Klan.
Interview with Paul Reinoehl, in 1986.

Indiana Klan from the National Klan to avoid his trial by the Evansville Klavern. While the vote was clearly in his favor, this event began a split in the Klan. For many years before, criminal prosecutions and frameups had been common in Indiana politics. During its short tenure the Klan had been masters of this technique of political control and harassment. Now Stephenson claimed this technique was being used against him; when on March 25, 1925, a woman who claimed she was his first wife from long ago came to Indianapolis at the expense of rival Klansmen and sued him for desertion and nonsupport.

Stephenson did not need too much help from his adversaries, however, to plot the path to his downfall. On April 2, 1925, D. C. Stephenson was charged and arrested for the murder of Madge Oberholtzer. Less than a year earlier he had won political control of the state and declared, "I am the law in Indiana." Now he was charged with the murder of a young woman under circumstances which involved the grossest violations of moral turpitude. What an ironic twist for the leader of an organization sworn to uphold virtue and morality! Stephenson's actions are a classic example of the adage that "power corrupts and absolute power corrupts absolutely."

Madge Oberholtzer was an Indianapolis secretary who was acquainted with Stephenson. He induced or forced her to take an overnight trip with him on the Monon to Hammond. The two shared a compartment on the train. Stephenson sexually assaulted her and mutilated her. They ended up in a hotel in Hammond. Madge was so mortified and embarrassed by what had happened to her that she secretly left the hotel room and went to a drugstore, where she purchased a poison substance. She went back to the hotel room and ingested this substance. She became very ill and was soon discovered by Stephenson and his cronies. Rather than seek medical attention for her, she was taken back to Indianapolis on the next train and delivered to her parents' home. Her parents sought medical help, but she lived for only twelve days.

She made an elaborate "dying declaration" of what had happened to her. Though Stephenson had no direct hand in her death, he was charged, tried, and convicted of murder. The case still stands as a textbook example of the least causation in an American case resulting in a conviction of murder.

The downfall of D. C. Stephenson resulted in the rapid decline of the Klan in Indiana. Local Klan members feared they would in some way become implicated in Stephenson's case if they continued their Klan membership. The decline was almost as rapid as its rise. By 1928 the Klan was no longer a force in Indiana.

The DeKalb County Klavern was finally disbanded in 1935, and the regalia and records moved to the home of the secretary.

This generation should not be too critical of ancestors who may have been members of the DeKalb County Klavern. They were more probably victims of the grandiose scheme of D. C. Stephenson rather than willing and informed devotees.

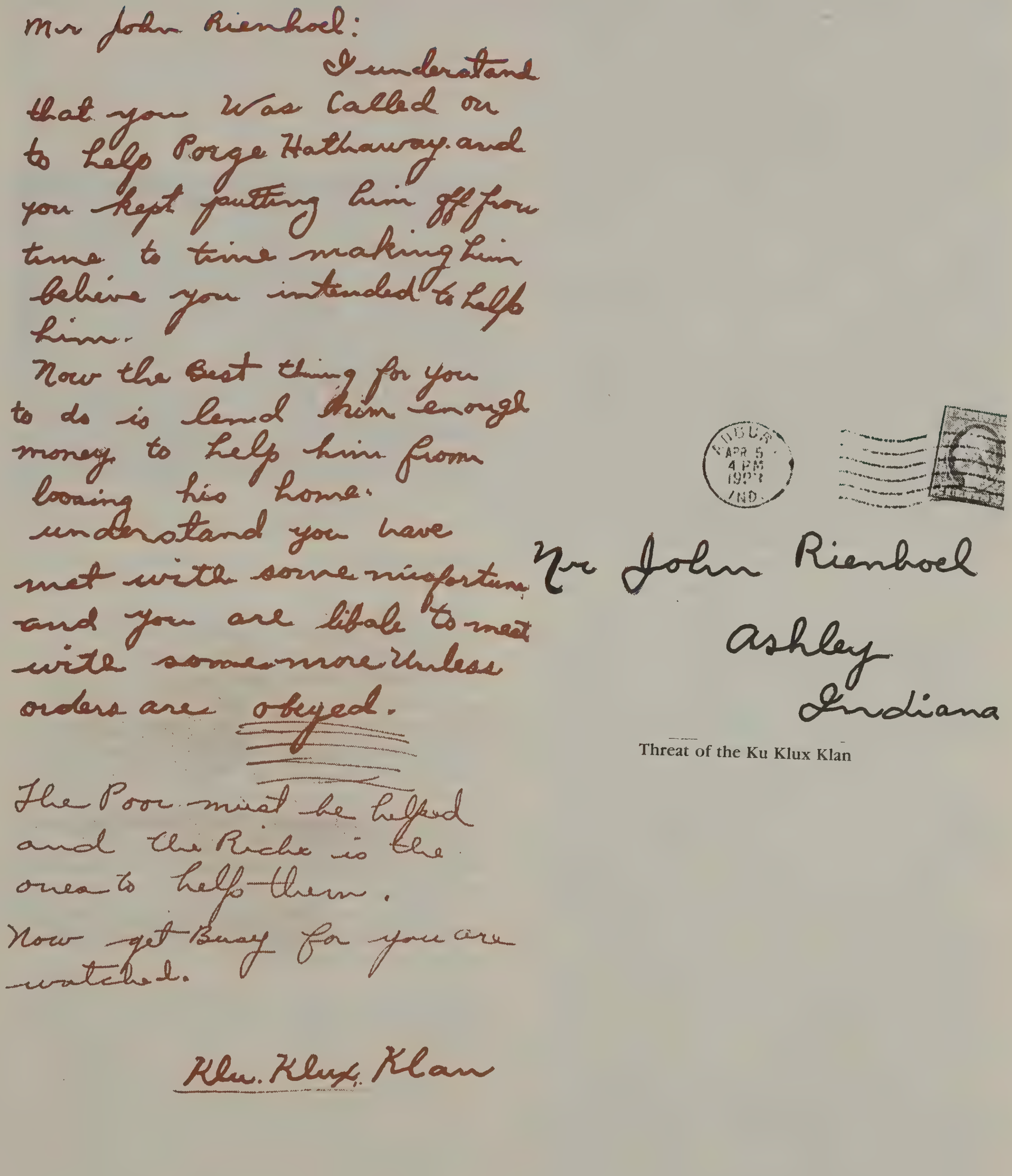
It is probably fortunate that Stephenson's sexual appetite broke his rise to power. One could speculate that his doctrines and methods could have resulted in an American Hitler. There were surely some intriguing similarities and ambitions.

During their powerful years the Klan in Indiana formed new Horsethief Detective Associations and used existing ones as fronts for some of their activities. The old law automatically gave members of the associations the office of constable and enabled them to carry out some of their activities under the color of law.

12.4 VIGNETTE 2
"THEY'D TAKE SOME LUMBER AND MAKE A CROSS. . ."

Yeah, I was a member of the Klan. You had to, to get to find out anything. Yes they were agin, well, they didn't like any foreigners. They didn't like Catholics, they didn't like Jews, they were for pure womanhood and everything. They had the headquarters here in Auburn above the drug store. It was between 7th and 6th. Well, anyway, you went up a stairs to head quarters. Well, I joined. You couldn't find out anything without being a member. Cost $10.00. I went up to a few meetings. When somebody died, all the bunch chipped in $.50 for the widow. Lots of ministers belonged. I went up to headquarters a couple times. I'd been in a lot of pool rooms, too, and the pool room was clean compared to that. Alot of the guys that got in there were the biggest women chasers you ever seen. Now it cost $10. W.T. was the secretary and treasurer. I paid cash and they's $2.50 went on th books. R.D., you know he wouldn't pay in terms $2.50 for R.D. W.T. stole them blind and I can remember W.T. said Well, don't you have faith in your officers? at meetings. I went to two or three meetings and that was it.

They would have it in for somebody, maybe,



Mr John Rienhoel:

I understand
that you Was Called on
to help Porge Hathaway. and
you kept putting him off from
time to time making him
believe you intended to help
him.

Now the Best thing for you
to do is lend him enough
money to help him from
looaing his home.

understand you have
met with some misfortune
and you are libale to meet
with somemore Unless
orders are obeyed.

The Poor must be helped
and the Richs is the
ones to help them.

Now get Busy for you are
watched.

Klu. Klux. Klan

AUBUR
APR 5
4 PM
192
IND.

Mr John Rienhoel
Ashley
Indiana

Threat of the Ku Klux Klan

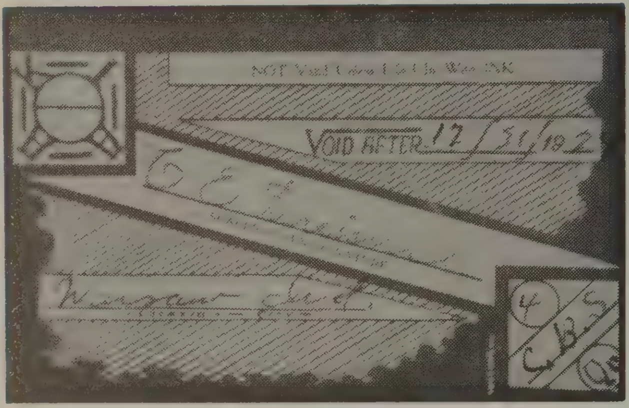
Catholic or things you know. They had their parades, you know, they had them white robes and everything, I forget what those cost. They'd take some lumber and make a cross and then have some burlap on them and soak it with kerosane, touch it off, and a lot of people would come. It was a secret. They had a meeting over here where Kenneth Lockwood lives. C.W. lived there. He was a Klansman, I and E.T., we didn't belong then, we drove around by there and they had a white robe at the corner of the orchard. They had a guard so nobody could sneak in. E.T. and I later joined.

D.C. Stevenson was a big blow gut. He claimed to run Indiana and then that one we elected governor, you know the Klan elected him. Ed. Jackson.

He was secretary of state before and then was a Klansman. The Klan elected him, and well, I tell ya, it was one little devil after another little devil. The Klan was no good. We're all foreigners. To be agin anybody, any Italian or any foreigner, you know, there was Greeks in Auburn, that had an ice cream parlour there and of course his wife was a cousin of mine. Harvey didn't have too much business but you know his business picked up during the Klan era cause they were Italian. Had ice cream parlours and there was some Greeks. Can't think of their name had an ice cream parlour. The Landys had the clothing store and they all hated them. They was the Jews you know. They thought they was gonna clean up. There was a man over here, M.R.. He was a women chaser but he was a poor man. They was a lot of other women chasers around but they had money but the Klan picked on him. They went over there one night and I guess a woman had an abortion there and they drove that woman out of that house and she slept on a brush pile in the woods one night and it wasn't summer either. Those guys, two or three of those guys that was in that, there was about six or eight of them, was the worse women chasers we had in DeKalb County. One little devil after another. Now that's all it was. You know, anybody that wasn't white wasn't any good. See?

I'll tell you why I joined. You couldn't find out anything unless you joined. They kept it a secret. And you couldn't find out anything. I said for a long time, I said it cost $10 and I said Well, if I had $10 I'd buy my wife a new dress, but in 1923 I weakened and I joined. But only went to a couple meetings cause I was fed up right now. It wasn't any good.

It didn't last too many years. They dropped out like flies, just like they went in. You know, they'd get alittle something on somebody. They didn't have any Negroes around but if somebody even said something in favor of a Negro, they was liable to burn a cross in his yard. It was a smoke filled room up there and cussing and swearing, you know. I wouldn't have taken a minister up there. It started in the south and it got up here. They also organized a horse thief association you know. There was an old horse thief association that operated in the south and they had an organizer up here. They got their nose in peoples' business. We had a man here that run for sheriff and he didn't get elected. Then he joined that horse thief association. He wanted a little authority. Somebody told somebody that, if you don't want to end up in the penitentiary, you better stay clear of that horse thief association. They kinda deputize you. But it wasn't legal. That was back in the 20's when the Klan started to die out.



VOID AFTER 12 / 31/192

Ku Klux Klan Membership Card

Interview with Clyde Husselman (born 1902) in 1986.

Anti-liquor postcard. Handwritten statement reads "Spencerville — If the county goes wet."

12.5 LOCAL OPTION AND PROHIBITION

Hoosier's have been preoccupied with regulating the sale and consumption of liquor since the 1816 Constitution. One of the first ordinances passed by the DeKalb County Commissioners on January 2, 1838, was an ordinance to require a license to conduct a tavern at a cost of twenty dollars per year. The license itself was granted by petition to the Board of Commissioners. Their minutes for March 6, 1839, contain an entry approving a tavern:

> Thomas J. Freeman having presented to the Board of petition from twenty-four freeholders, citizens of DeKalb County, that he is of good moral character, that it would be of public utility and convenience that a tavern should be opened and that they believe that it is his bona fide intention to open such tavern for the accommodation of travelers, it is therefore ordered that said Thomas J. Freeman receive a license to keep a tavern in Auburn...for one year...upon his paying to the county treasurer the sum of ten dollars.

A tavern was also a restaurant and hotel in this era and was clearly a public necessity. Taverns also dispensed liquor.

In later years, Indiana had a series of local option laws which left the question of wet or dry to the townships, towns, and cities. Any of those governmental units could elect to become dry by a majority vote of the people. Within any county there could be both wet and dry townships and wet and dry cities or towns.

The Women's Christian Temperance Union has been active in DeKalb County since shortly after the national organization was founded in Cleveland in 1873. There were unions active in Auburn, Garrett, Corunna, Waterloo, and Butler which placed the W.C.T.U. Fountain on the square in the 1890's. It was removed when the present courthouse was built.

The Anti-Saloon League was also active in DeKalb County. The efforts of these organizations caused almost all townships and towns to be voted dry in 1911, resulting in eleven saloons being permanently closed.

Charles Eckhart, founder of the Auburn Automobile Company, was a leading Prohibitionist in the state of Indiana and ran for Congress and for Governor on the Prohibition Ticket. He was politically unsuccessful but his views prevailed in many local areas.

The national movement of the W.C.T.U., Anti-Saloon League, and the Prohibition Party was instrumental in securing the passage of the Eighteenth Amendment in 1918. It was ratified in 1919 and implemented in 1920. Until it was repealed by the Twenty-first amendment, which

12.5 VIGNETTE 1

BOOTLEGGERS ROUNDED UP IN GARRETT SUNDAY

John Hosash, of Garrett, was arraigned in Mayor Eli Walker's court at Auburn Monday morning, and fined $100 and cost for violating the liquor laws.

Hosash is a Roumanian, and this was the third time that he had been arrested on a similar charge. After the Mayor fixed his fine, he was taken to the county jail and held until his wife could go to Garrett and raise the money with which to pay the fine.

The arrest followed a raid made by officers at Garrett Sunday night. At the Hosash home the officers found a gallon and a half of white mule whisky, two kegs containing about thirty gallons of raisin mash, and a home made still, including a copper boiler, coils, and pipe.

When Sheriff Twite L. Hoodelmier, Deputy Sheriff H.H. Squires, Chief of Police Henry West, of Auburn, and Marshall Harry T. Miller and Policeman H.W. Krontz, of Garrett, arrived at the Hosash home, Hosash was at work and his wife, Anna, was in bed. Hosash was brought from the railroad shops. He declared at first that he bought the booze from a man with a one-horse wagon. After the still was found, he changed his story and said he made the liquor only for his own use. He was placed in the county jail.

Search warrants had been issued by Justice of the Peace John Zimmer of Auburn. The homes of two Roumanians and of Milford Anderson, a negro, were searched, but no evidence was found.

Hosash was first arrested in 1918, when he was fined $100 and thirty days' jail sentence was suspended by Mayor Clevenger. His wife was released. In March, 1919, they were again arrested on a similar charge. He served six months at the penal farm, and she was in the woman's prison ninety days. Both also were fined $100 and costs by Mayor Clevenger, of Garrett, at that time.

Waterloo Press, June 16, 1921.

was implemented in 1933, the nation and DeKalb County were dry. This led to considerable bootlegging and rum-running both nationally and locally.

The Toledo-Chicago Pike was one of the busiest east-west roads in the country. Many loads of bootleg liquor passed through DeKalb County over this route.

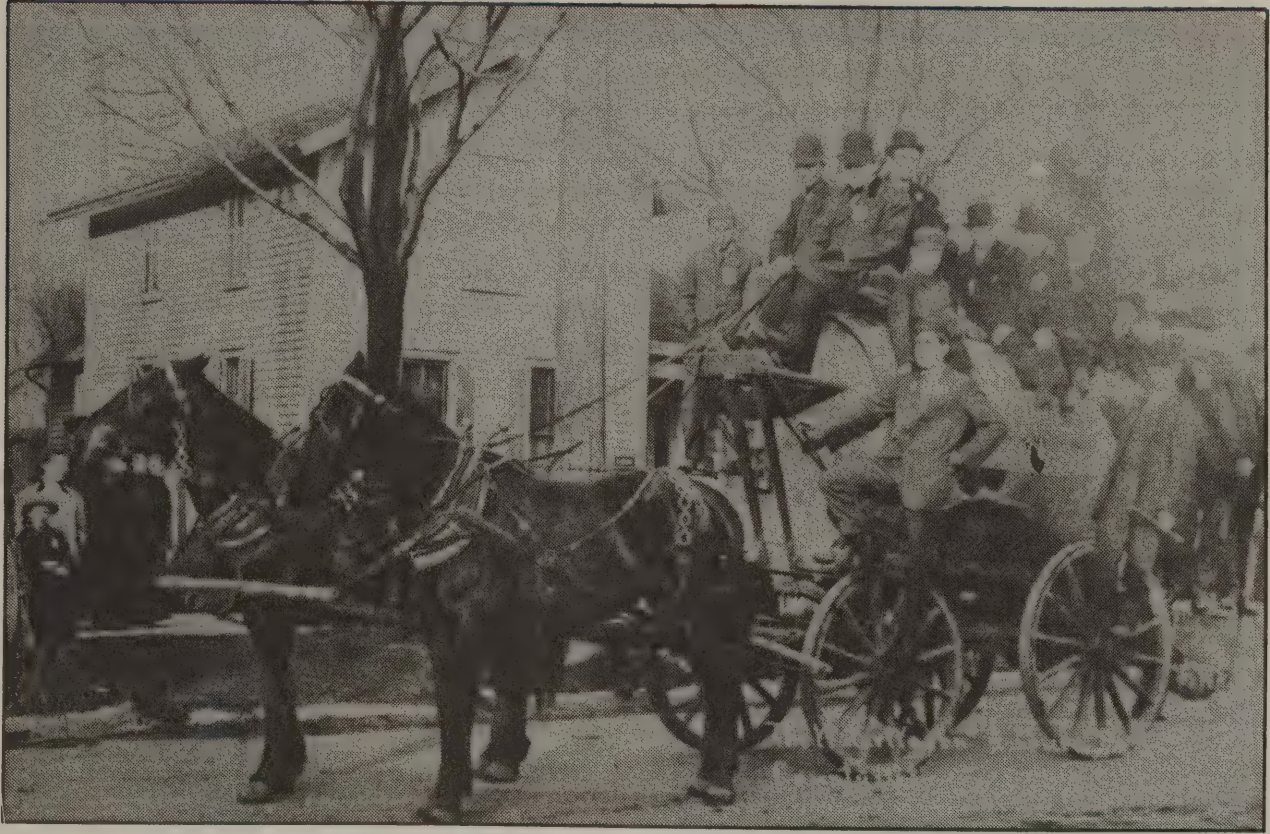
There were a number of stills in the county which supplied the local trade. One was north of Waterloo, where the enterprising distiller built a shed to house his still, and then covered it with a large pile of trash and stumps. When he fired up the still, it looked as if the brush pile was smoldering. That brush pile smoked for years while hundreds of gallons of DeKalb County moonshine were produced. Purchases from this moonshiner were made by leaving money under the lid of an old grain drill on an implement dealer's lot in downtown Waterloo. One left two dollars for a pint and four dollars for a quart. There would usually be several piles of money in the grain drill at any given time. After a discreet period of time elapsed, one returned to the grain drill to find his pint or quart where he had left his cash.

People tried to make liquor out of almost any organic matter, including potatoes, cherry pits, and peaches. The latter turned out to be toxic and almost poisoned several county residents.

The recent emigrants of Garrett found it particularly hard to forego beer. Several bootleggers supplied their needs. One was called Peg Leg ——————. His leg, lost in a railroad accident, had been replaced with a cork leg, and he supported himself and his family by selling booze out of his home. Due to his handicap, the police were reputed to be sympathetic and looked the other way. He did not make the booze but received deliveries from elsewhere almost daily. There were large, expensive cars parked near his home day and night. He was well liked by his neighbors and kept them in booze. He also kept slot machines for the entertainment of his customers. Once he was robbed, and the perpetrators made him remove his cork leg. They proceeded to throw it into the cellar so that he could not run after them.

There were speakeasies throughout the county, which are described elsewhere in this section.

Prohibition ended quietly, and the Indiana General Assembly has been regulating the liquor traffic since. In DeKalb County, local political leaders from both parties formed a company to distribute beer, so that they would share the function and profits, no matter which party was in power.



The "Water Wagon" at County Option Campaign of November 26, 1909.

12.5 VIGNETTE 2

"...WET OR DRY OR DOUBTFUL."

SECTION MAN'S INSTRUCTIONS

The watchword of success in the "dry" campaign is organization.

The faithfulness with which you perform the duties assigned to you may determine the outcome of the campaign in the county and state.

Your duties, briefly stated, are as follows:

First—Call personally upon every man of legal age in your section. (If the man is not home, the wife can frequently give the information, sometimes, even better.)

Second—Talk with him long enough to find out whether he is "wet" or "dry". Be pleasant and don't argue with him. If he refuses to commit himself, and you are in doubt, check him in the doubtful column.

Third—When you strike a good dry man, ask him about his neighbors. He may be in a position to give you some valuable information.

Fourth—Be careful that you get every man's full name and address, and see that he is checked accurately as to "wet" or "dry" or doubtful.

Fifth—If he has lately moved into your precinct or township, ascertain place where he came from and give this information. Ascertain if he is registered in your precinct, and if not registered, indicate this fact. This is important because from this information a list of unregistered voters can be made for use prior to registration day.

Sixth—The success of the organization depends upon every worker doing his duty. Your part in this fight is important, and you will see the necessity of completing this report as quickly as possible.

Instructions for taking a precinct poll on behalf of Anti-Saloon League.

12.5 VIGNETTE 3

JOSEPH LEESON AND ELIOT NESS

Joseph Dickenson Leeson was born June 18, 1898, in a log cabin west of Garrett and was destined to become a member of that famous gangbuster squad known as "The Untouchables". After serving four years in the navy during World War I, Joseph married and was the father of three children. He worked as a boilermaker in the car shops for the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad at Garrett, but after being furloughed, he moved from Altona to Jackson, Michigan in July, 1926, and got a job repairing locomotives for the Michigan Central Railroad.

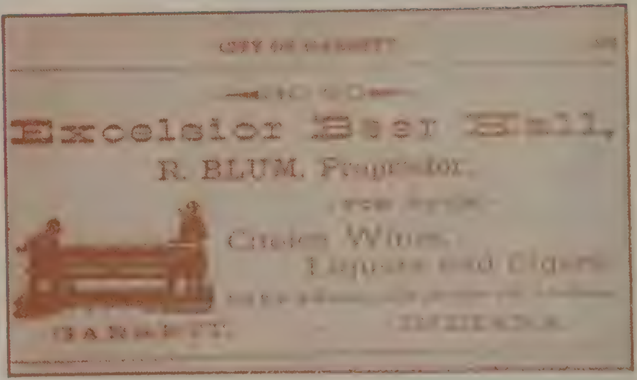
Mr. Leeson, having higher aspirations for himself and his family, left Jackson December 13, 1928, and became a Prohibition Agent for the United States Treasury Department. He first studied law at Detroit, Michigan, and having passed examinations at Angola, he was ready to go on to a highly dangerous venture in Chicago.

He and eight other aggressive young federal agents were hand-picked by their leader, Eliot Ness, to become members of the squad known as "The Untouchables". This squad was formed to put and end to "Scarface" Al Capone and his mob corrupting Chicago during prohibition. Because of dishonest police and federal agents taking bribes, Capone had the free run of Chicago.

"The Untouchables" were carefully screened for their honesty and bravery before being chosen by Ness. Joseph Leeson, thirty years old, was the oldest of the men and was famed throughout the service as a genius with an automobile. His ability as a driver was almost legendary. He could "tail" a suspect's car, drop off to avoid suspicion and unerringly pick up the other car again. It was reported by Judge Johnson in the Chicago American Newspaper that the "success of the raids was due to Joseph Leeson, and Eliot Ness". Behind the wheel of the ten-ton truck of the "The Untouchables", Joseph seemed to have no fear busting through the doors of Al Capone's breweries.

Al Capone was finally convicted and sent to prison May 3, 1932, and thus The Untouchables were then disbanded.

Narrative of Evelyn Butler, daughter of Joseph Leeson, written in 1986.



Excelsior Beer Hall,
R. BLUM, Proprietor.
Choice Wines,
Liquors and Cigars
GARRETT, INDIANA.

12.5 VIGNETTE 4

"YOU COULDN'T KEEP ANYTHING LIKE THAT QUIET."

Charlie Webster operated a speak easy, also called a bootleg joint, back in the late twenties and early thirties. It was located about, I'd say, four miles east of Ginder's Corners, first house west of the river bridge on the north side of the road. He sold beer and liquor and on Saturday nights he'd have a band and they'd really have a wing-ding out there. There was all kinds of carryings on, fights and everything else. One time, the sheriff raided the joint and somehow, or other, some deputy's or somebody's gun went off and they shot a windshield out. Anyhow, they had some pretty wild times out there.

Charlie made his own beer. The sheriff knew it was going on all the time. You couldn't keep anything like that quiet. There were several others around Hamilton. There were speak easys all over the county.

Interview with Amos G. Rimmel, in 1986.

Taverns have provided a place of recreation for farmers during the winter months.

An early DeKalb County tavern.

Interior of Cricket's Tavern in Auburn.

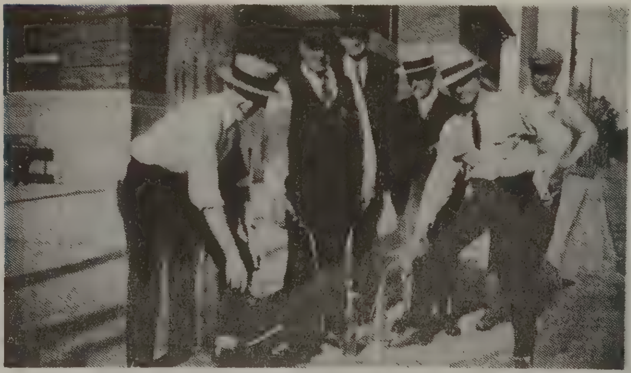
12.5 VIGNETTE 5

"IT WAS WIDE OPEN."

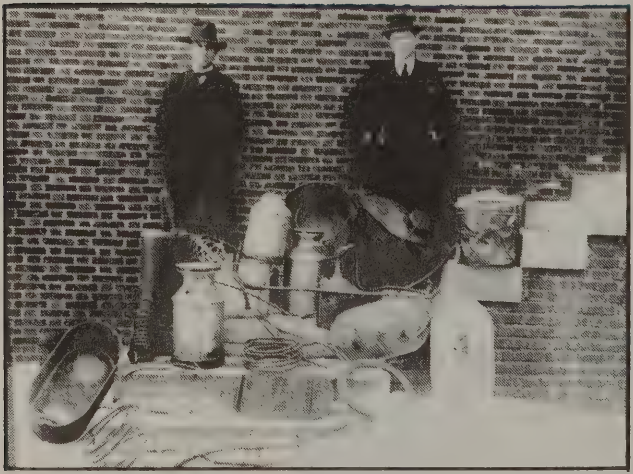
The live spot was Charlie Webster's. If you continued on the Auburn, Butler road going east, just before you get to the State Line, the Bridge there at the state line, the last house on the north side of the road, was Charley Webster's. It has burnt down but there is a home there, That has been re-built. He had dancing, and his number one drink was called a Gin Buck. It was quite a lively place, always had a live band. It was wide open. I played out there for dances several times. One night we were playing out there and it was so hot. Of course, they didn't have air conditioning, maybe a fan or something, but that wasn't nothing. So they would have intermission every once and a while, because oh it was awful hot. I remember T.F. and his wife was there with R.M. and his wife. We were out there getting a little fresh air, all at once someone heard a gun crack and Tilley said "Oh my God, she shot herself." We rushed back to his car, Ralph's cause they were together. There sat Mrs. F. she had a gun pointed right down through the floorboard of the car she hadn't shot herself after all! Afterwards he said: "God damit, you haven't either shot yourself." They got into a whale of a fight.

Interview with Blane Rex (Born 1912) in 1986.

Auburn Police officer.



DeKalb County law enforcement officers pouring seized booze down sewer in front of Auburn City Hall.



Confiscated still equipment on steps of DeKalb County Jail.

12.5 VIGNETTE 6

"ISN'T IT FUNNY I KNOW SO MUCH ABOUT SOMETHING LIKE THIS AND SOMETHING WORTHWHILE, I DON'T KNOW ANYTHING ABOUT?"

People made their own beer around. They sure did, I can tell you, I worked for Oberlin's Grocery Store when I was a kid in school there. We made our own home brew. I delivered groceries and when you took an order of groceries out, if this order had five pounds of sugar, a cake of yeast, either a can of Pabst Blue Ribbon or a can of Red Top, you knew, that individual was making home brew, yep.

Making home brew, OK, you mix the ingredients out of the malt. The Blue Ribbon and Red Top was Malt. Then you put that in the sugar and water and yeast and sit it back of the kitchen range. Everybody had a kitchen range. It had to be just when you could keep it warm and nice. Most of them had a Giszmo that when it was working that would take this gas off through a tube. It was quite a fancy little process. To begin with, when you made home brew, the bottles had the settling in it. Even before you drink it, you had to be careful how you poured it, so it wouldn't rile up so those settlings. Then when you got done you must clean the bottle right now, so it wouldn't dry in there. Then some smartey got the idea of getting a hold of brewers yeast. My dad got his first batch of brewers yeast from Frank Metz, Yeast grows, cultivated you know. You could grow that yeast and give it to someone else, you see. You understand what I'm talking about, OK? That done away with worry when you poured your beer, you didn't have to worry about any settlings, or it didn't rile up or anything like that. Yep, everybody had a tapper and a hose to fill the bottles. Most all the kids, my brother Al that got killed, I don't know if you remember Al or not, got killed on the railroad. Anyway he and I cleaned many and many bottles and helped dad. It was not sinful, you know what I mean, but it wasn't legal. At home as long as you didn't sell it. But it was illegal for them to sell it. But it wasn't illegal for my dad, you could make wine or home brew for your own consumption. And that was OK. They didn't bother you on that, that was OK. Let's see we got beer back in April of thirty-three. Roosevelt came out in thirty two and the first thing that he done was repeal what they called the Homestead Act and he repealed that and then we didn't get liquor back until May of thirty-four. Isn't it funny I know so much about something like this and something worthwhile I don't know anything about?

Interview with Blane Rex (Born 1912) in 1986.

12.5 VIGNETTE 7

.. SETTING AROUND THE FURNACE...”

The speak easy on East Main Street in Butler was run by a fellow by the name of Ollie Oberlin. This was down in his basement. As far as speak easies go, he ran a very clean one. He had beer. home brew and wine and of course moonshine. Now fellows my age, at that time I was nineteen to twenty, twenty-one years old, when it was going strong just before prohibition before the repeal of prohibition. We could go down there, Elmer Beebe and myself could go down there, and we would get a jug of wine or a quart of wine. I think the wine was thirty-five cents a quart, if I'm not mistaken. Grape wine, it was good. But we couldn't sit there and have your home brew or have your shot of whiskey. We young fellows had to get out. There would be Lloyd Oberlin and Glen Cherry, fellows of that age, fellows around thirty, thirty-five years old, would be sitting around, their hair fixed up real nice, clean, sitting around the furnace there. It was a high class speak easy

Interview with Blane Rex (Born 1912) in 1986.

12.5 VIGNETTE 8

“THEY WOULD JUMP FROM ONE SPOT TO ANOTHER TO KEEP AWAY FROM THE FEDS.”

Out west of Butler here, we had a speakeasy right across from Thornburg's farm now. That was an overnight stop for Capone's gang going from Chicago to Toledo and Detroit. A fellow by the name of Al Scarpelli was the young fellow that ran that. They had a stop there because of the long trip there. They would jump from one spot to another, to keep away from the fed's see! You never knew when they were coming through or anything like that. That was a hide away spot there, yep. I never saw Al Capone but Al Scarpelli, my golly, yes. Yes, Bob Bevington, Elmer Snyder, and I played out there one night for a little get together. A bunch of wops of course! I don't know who they were. But they paid us good for the time! Yep, a three piece band. Yep Elmer on the trumpet and I was on drums, and Bevington was on guitar.

Interview with Blane Rex (Born 1912) in 1986.

Horseshoe tavern at Butler.

12.5 VIGNETTE 9

“...THEY WOULD NEVER EVEN GET IT UP TO THE SALOON.”

Hard Liquor came from out of Chicago. Yep, right out of Chicago. Where from there I don't know. But Al Capone was getting his cut out of it, yep!!!! Blakesly, Ohio, was always legitiment but that was the last place for miles around that was dry. That was about 1918, when prohibition came on. The last few months of Blakesly having it over there, they would order the beer, this was just beer this wasn't liquor, this was beer. The beer would come in on the railroad and they would never even get it up to the saloon. I remember my dad and Henery Keefer and those fellows. Wherever they could find someone that had a car, they would take and go together and they would go over there. Went right down to the railroad. They would unload right off onto wagons and automobiles of course there wasn't too many automobiles. And farmers would come in there, and get, they never even got it up to the tavern, there was such a demand for it. This was Sam Moore's. Sam Moore's place is still there. Yep, only across the road, Sam was across the road, up a little bit north but on the east side, 'til after he came down and built the new place. This was after things came back, yep.

Interview with Blane Rex (Born 1912) in 1986.

Handcuffs used by DeKalb County Sheriff.

The Hangar Tavern is located on the south side of the square of Auburn.

12.6 JOHN DILLINGER

Indiana, indeed the whole Midwest, was in a state of panic and confusion. People were indignant. Police were frantic. Bankers were horrified. Insurance companies were posting bigger rewards.

John Dillinger and Company were on the loose!

Dillinger had been released from the Indiana State Prison on May 22, 1933, after serving eight and one-half years of a two to fourteen year sentence for assault with intent to rob. Before pleading guilty to this charge, he had not been in serious trouble. He began serving his sentence at the Indiana State Reformatory at Pendleton but later requested and was granted a transfer to the Indiana State Prison at Michigan City. Dillinger's reason for requesting the transfer was so he could play on the prison's outstanding baseball team. Although he never played baseball after going to Michigan City, he apparently learned the ropes of the "big time criminal" and made many contacts.

John Dillinger wasted little time in reinitiating his criminal career after returning to his father's farm near Mooresville (not to be confused with the town of Moore in DeKalb County). Less than two weeks later he and William Shaw robbed an all-night grocery store in Indianapolis.

His Michigan City friends had given him a marked Indiana map showing a number of holdup prospects. At first the map did not seem to be too promising. Two of the Indianapolis banks shown were out of business due to the Depression. Dillinger and Shaw next tried a factory payroll job near Monticello but returned empty handed when they got their signals crossed and were unable to complete it.

They later robbed a fruit market in Indianapolis. Dillinger then borrowed Shaw's car to go to Kentucky. He returned with a suitcase full of cash, having apparently robbed a bank.

Tasting success, Dillinger became more bold and continued hitting small town banks. Everywhere he went he contacted ex-convict friends and began forming a gang.

On August 14, 1933, Dillinger and four other men in a large green sedan carrying muddy Indiana license plates robbed the Citizens National Bank at Bluffton, Ohio. Dillinger, in his characteristic *modus operandi*, vaulted over the bank's grillwork and began gathering cash into a paper sack. The gang left with $2,100.00 — machine gun protruding from the rear window and spreading roofing nails behind them — both Dillinger trademarks.

Dillinger then headed for Chicago where he had moved his headquarters. He was soon attracted to Dayton, Ohio, however, to visit a girlfriend. Police had suspected that he would come to Dayton to visit her and were watching her house carefully. On September 22, 1933, he was seen entering the house and was peaceably arrested soon thereafter.

When arrested he was carrying a diagram of what Dayton police thought might be the Indiana State Prison. They theorized that the diagram had been prepared with a break in mind and contacted Indiana authorities accordingly. The Indiana State Police Superintendent professed amusement and replied, "You've been reading too many detective novels. He ain't that big. They couldn't get out of there if they tried."

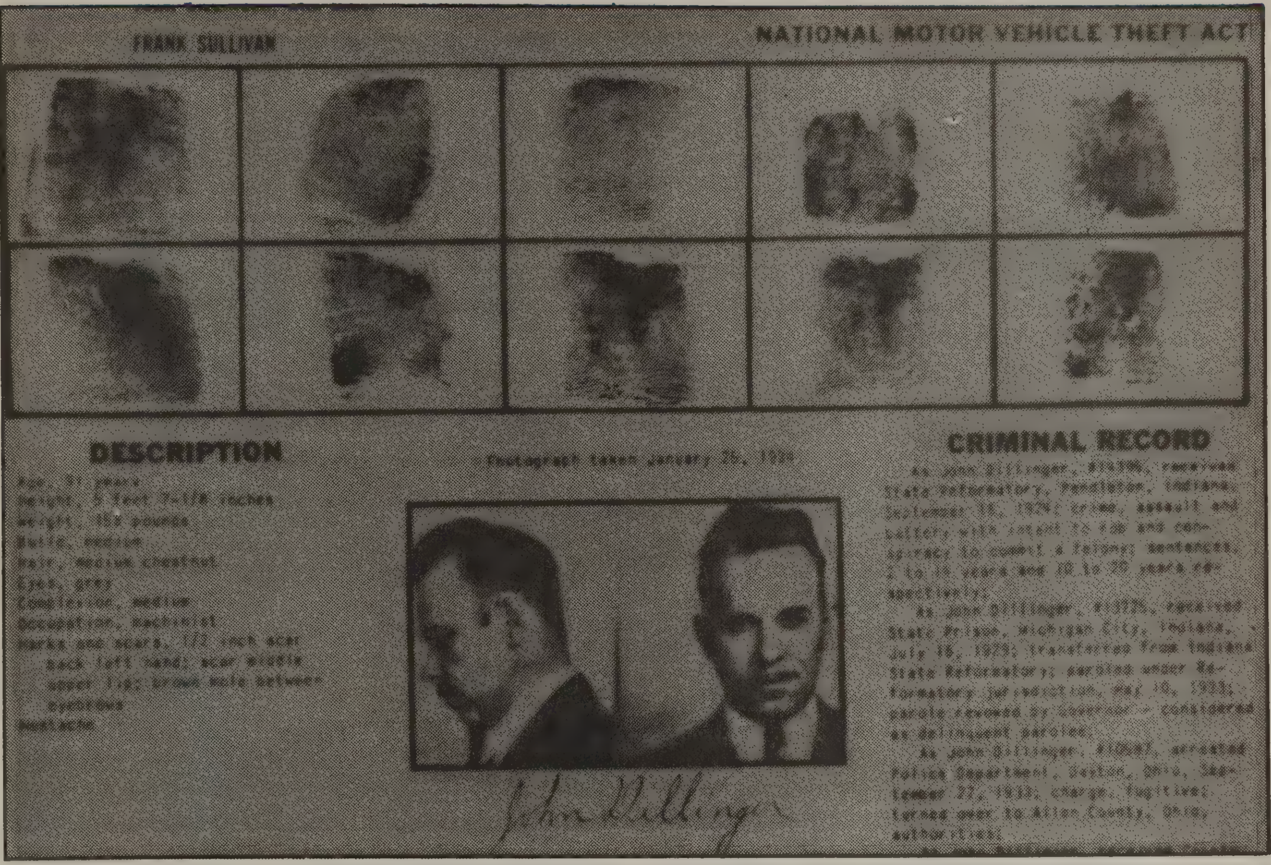
Four days later, ten convicts escaped from the Indiana State Prison with guns which had been smuggled in at the direction of John Dillinger. Among them was "Handsome Harry" Pierpoint, who was serving time for assault with intent to kill and bank robbery.

In the meantime Dillinger had pleaded guilty to the Bluffton robbery and was transferred to the Allen County, Ohio, jail at Lima. Later events indicated that the guilty plea was entered in the hopes of his being transferred from Dayton to the less secure Lima jail.

Dillinger's friends were far from idle during the next several weeks. Their activities included two murders, several shootings, a $54,000.00 bank robbery, and a kidnapping. However, their most pressing goal was to effect the release of Dillinger from the Lima jail.

October 11, 1933, was a routine day for Sheriff Sarber at the Lima jail. John Dillinger was his prisoner, but he and the sheriff had gotten along without incident. Two strange men had visited a Lima attorney earlier in the day requesting that he arrange a visit with Dillinger. He declined and telephoned his suspicions to the sheriff. Sarber was unconcerned, though, and took no precautions.

At about 6:25 p.m. six men rendezvoused on the courthouse steps. One got into a waiting car, two lingered on the street, and three went to the jail office. Sheriff Sarber was sitting unarmed at his desk. "Handsome Harry" Pierpoint identified himself and the others as prison officers from Michigan City who wished to question Dillinger. The sheriff, still friendly and polite, routinely requested their credentials. Pierpoint's face tightened as he whipped a .38 revolver from beneath his coat. "These are our credentials," he said harshly. Sarber protested, Oh, you can't do that! Pierpoint fired twice and struck a femoral artery. Mrs. Sarber rushed in from the living quarters and begged the trio to stop. One of the others struck the sheriff with the butt of a pistol and Pierpoint shot him twice more, stopping



FRANK SULLIVAN

NATIONAL MOTOR VEHICLE THEFT ACT

DESCRIPTION

Photograph taken January 25, 1934

CRIMINAL RECORD

John Dillinger

John Dillinger wanted poster.

only when Mrs. Sarber promised to get the keys.

Dillinger was soon released, and the gang sped out of town. The escape and brutal murder incensed law enforcement officials and the citizens of Indiana and Ohio. Many communities acquired additional weapons and deputized citizens.

Auburn Police Chief Charles Davis announced that his department was prepared and had a more than adequate arsenal of weapons, including a Thompson submachine gun and bullet-proof vests. Dillinger may have learned of the chief's announcement and may have initiated future plans around it.

On Saturday, October 14, 1933, the Auburn arsenal was wiped out without a shot being fired! The following Monday's edition of **The Evening Star** reported:

> "A group of daring bandits, believed to have been led by Walter Deitrich, who was among ten prisoners at Michigan City who escaped recently, and Harry Copeland, a paroled convict, made a raid on the police station at the Auburn City Hall Saturday night, held up two officers and made away with about one thousand dollars worth of weapons and ammunition, including a machine gun.

A wide search is underway for the desperadoes, but so far without avail. Two veteran members of the police force, Fred Krueger and Henry West, were the victims of the outlaws. They were threatened with guns in their ribs, but were not harmed. The hold-up required only a few minutes' time and the loot consisted of a Thompson machine gun, a common .38 caliber revolver, a .38 Smith and Wesson revolver, a .30 caliber Springfield Army rifle, a 401 Winchester automatic rifle, a 44-40 Winchester 16 shot rifle, a .45 caliber Colt's revolver, a .44 special Smith and Wesson revolver, a .25 Spanish automatic pistol, a .38 German Luger revolver, a large quantity of ammunition and three bullet proof vests.

"The police office is located in the front of the building, which is situated at Ninth and Cedar Streets, opposite the Court House. In one corner of the room is a desk where Officer West was sitting when Officer Krueger entered at 11:20 o' clock carrying a sack of popcorn. Mr. Krueger sat down, his back towards the door. Immediately after, two well-dressed men about thirty years old strode into the room, each brandishing two revolvers, one in each hand.

"Walking up to Officer West, one of them said, 'You might as well sit still. We don't want to kill anyone unless we have to. Have you got any guns?' Mr. Krueger stood up and answered 'Yes,' at the same time reaching towards his hip pocket. 'Oh, no,' said the bandit covering him, 'I'll get it.' Krueger dropped his hands to his side and the bandit reached into the officer's pocket and removed the revolver. Mr. West was forced to surrender the gun he was carrying in like manner. One of the bandits then commanded the officers to furnish a key to the gun cabinet located beside the desk. The officers started to demur, but with guns in close proximity to their ribs, Mr. West produced a key and unlocked the cabinet.

"Mr. Krueger in the meantime had glanced out the window in an effort to get a look at the bandits' automobile. He failed to see it, but one of the hoodlums thereupon ordered him to face the opposite wall. After removing a few of the guns from the cabinet, one of the bandits remarked, 'Why not put these fellows into a cell and get rid of them?' Suiting the action to the word, the bandits forced Mr. Krueger to get a key to a cell from a desk and the officers were then marched into a cell, which is just in the rear of the office, and locked them up. In doing so, one of the bandits remarked to Mr. Krueger, 'I have heard of you for thirty years.'

"The outlaws were heard making two trips after the loot. The officers got a glance at a third man who was in the hall evidently posted to handle any visitors to the City Hall. It is presumed the bandits' automobile was nearby. After they made their departure the officers called across Ninth Street to George Anderson. He hurried to the City Hall and got another key from the desk. He released the officers and an alarm was given, but no trace of the bandits could be found.

"The machine gun and vests were the property of the City and the .25 caliber pistol belonged to the Chief of Police Charles Davis, but the other weapons and most of the ammunition were owned by officers West and Krueger.

"Sheriff John P. Hoff and Chief of Police Davis left the City Hall only a few minutes before the raid. As soon as they learned of the crime they spread the word to surrounding counties and to state police headquarters. It was deemed probable that not only Deitrich and Copeland were implicated, but also John Dillinger, who was freed from Allen County jail last week after killing the Sheriff."

George Anderson, to whom reference is made in the story, ran a popular restaurant on East Ninth Street in the area by the Kruse Building.

It was reported that, sometime after the weapon robbery, Auburn Mayor Warren Lige received a letter from Dillinger stating that he appreciated his bullet-proof vests but that one of them had proved unsatisfactory — the guy wearing it had been killed in Hammond during a bank robbery.

The Dillinger gang continued to terrorize the Midwest. Police feared they planned a wholesale attack on the Indiana State Prison with the Auburn arsenal. This fear never materialized.

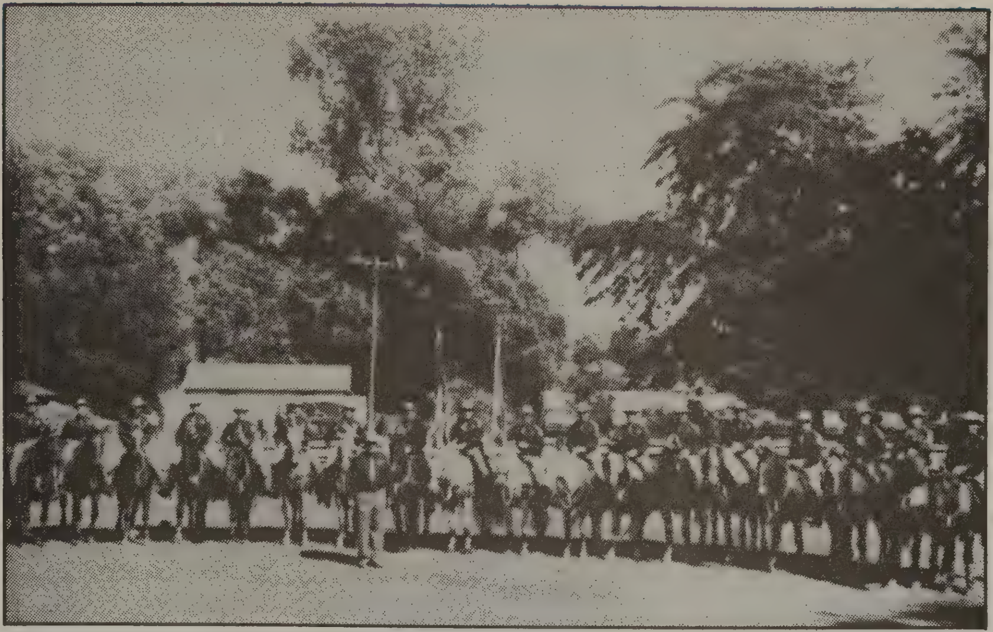
Police were always on his trail but found it difficult to apprehend him. An embryonic state police force, with less than sixty officers and without two-way radios, was no match to the gang and its fast cars and well planned and well executed activities. Dillinger's bank robberies continued and his notoriety spread until he was finally shot on July 22, 1934, by police when he was leaving a Chicago theatre in the company of the "Lady in Red."

A search of his apartment after his death established that Dillinger was in fact one of the Auburn trio. Police found a map of DeKalb County showing the location of the Auburn City Hall, all DeKalb County banks, and proposed getaway routes.

Three of Dillinger's gang members were from Fort Wayne — Clifford Mohler, Sam Goldstein, and Homer Van Meter.

It is difficult to visualize the terror that gang crime imposed upon the people of Indiana in the 1930's. An International News Service story of March 3, 1934, stated, "So desperate became the crime situation in Indiana that Gov. Paul V. McNutt . . . ordered 640 National Guardsmen in 70 squads of nine men each to be mobilized as deputy sheriffs in an unprecedented war on the marauding convict gang." . . . Policemen and National Guardsmen secretly erected blockades on different roads and stopped all traffic for inspection."

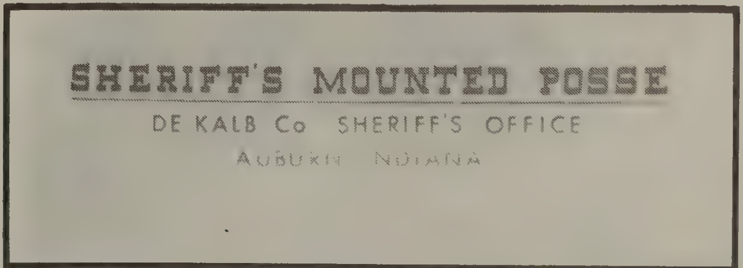
Drastic problems called for drastic measures. One wonders if the governor longed for the help of the Horsethief Detective Associations.



DeKalb County Sheriff's Mounted Possee at Fairgrounds, Auburn.

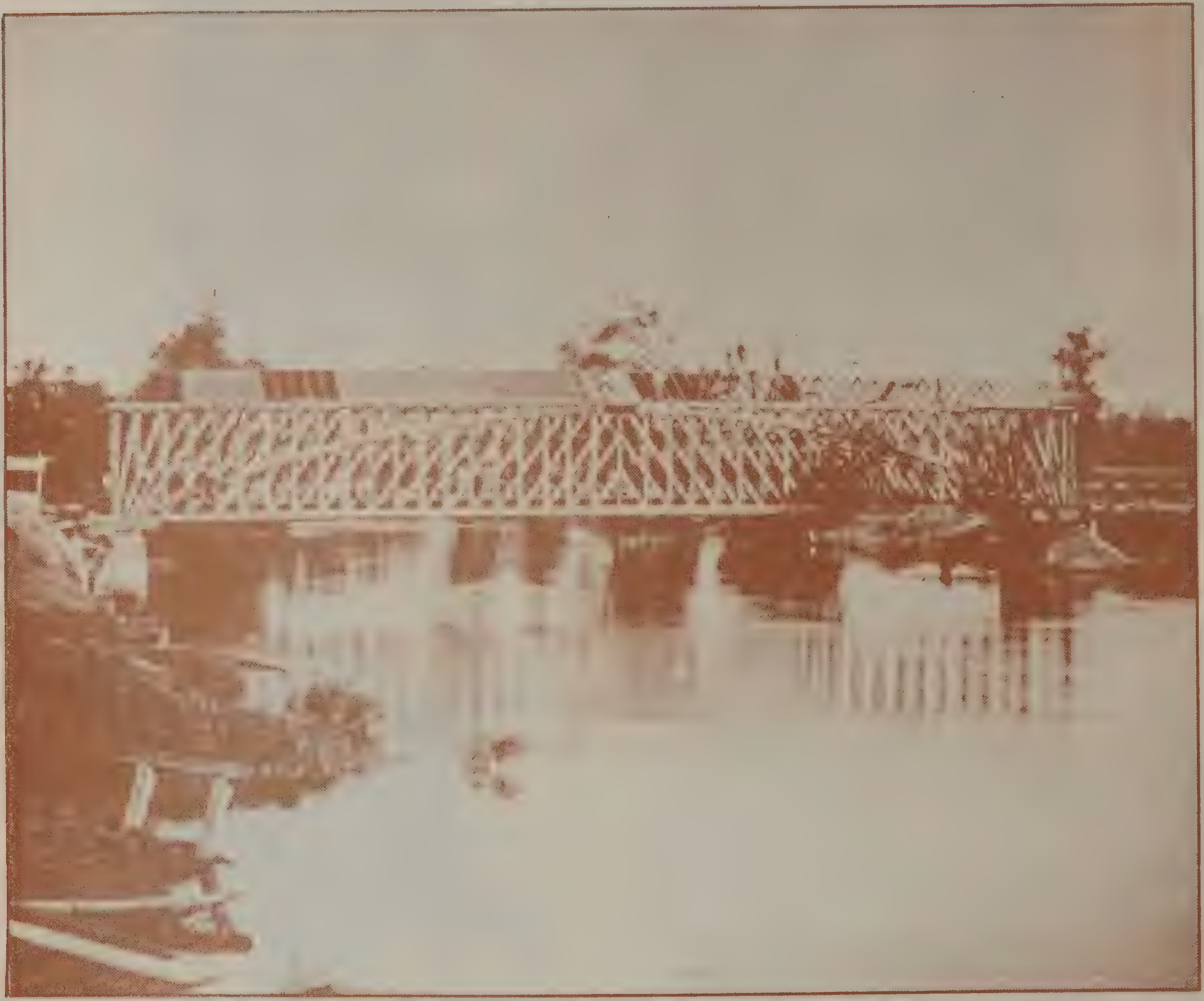
12.7 SHERIFF'S MOUNTED POSSE

The DeKalb County Sheriff's Mounted Posse has been a colorful part of DeKalb County history for many years. Its members all have horses, uniforms, and are special deputies. The organization was more social than functional but did sometimes help in searches for criminals and with traffic control. It also appeared in parades, particularly the DeKalb County Free Fall Fair Parade. It is just an awesome sight to see the posse coming down the street — just like in a cowboy movie!



SHERIFF'S MOUNTED POSSE
DE KALB Co SHERIFF'S OFFICE
AUBURN INDIANA

Letterhead of Sheriff's Mounted Possee



Construction of Newville Covered Bridge over St. Joseph River at Newville in 1867. The contractors were Valleau and Griswold H.E. Altenberg is identified as one of the persons standing on top of bridge. This is one of the earliest known photographs taken in DeKalb County.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

TRANSPORTATION

13.1 OVERVIEW

Transportation has been important to DeKalb County and largely responsible for its formation and development.

The difficulty of transportation through the Black Swamp area of northwestern Ohio slowed development of northeastern Indiana and DeKalb County. When roads, and later canals and railroads, were put through the Black Swamp, northeastern Indiana and DeKalb County quickly developed.

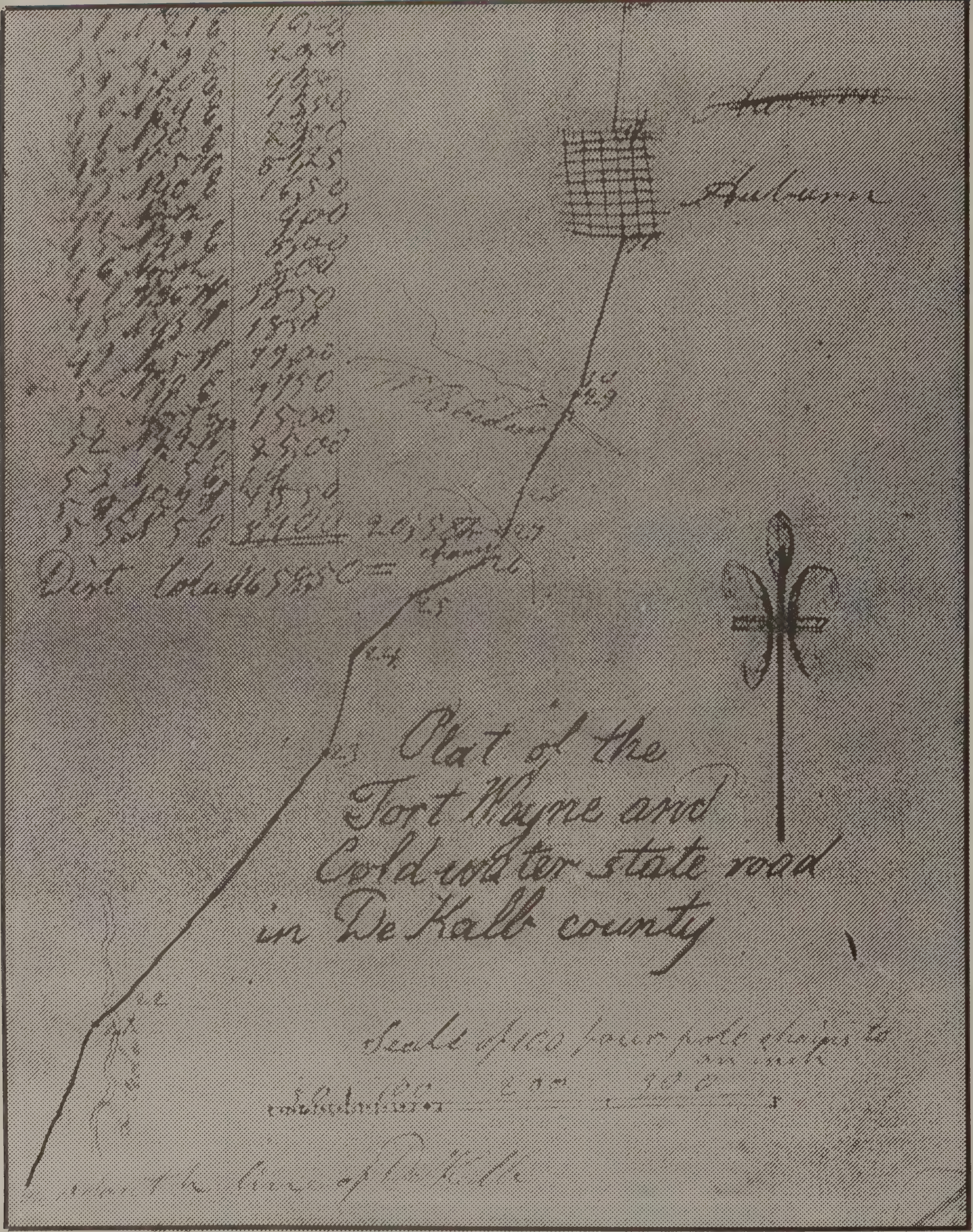
One of the first functions of government was to provide roads. The state established roads which traversed two or more counties. The county established intra-county roads. Many of the early roads are existent and can be traced through the county.

No canals were built in DeKalb County; however, the Wabash and Erie canal enabled many settlers to come with relative ease from New York and other northeastern states.

The history of railroads in DeKalb County is a story of unbridled free enterprise gone wild. Many railroads were built without sufficient financing and planning. Bankruptcies and mergers were the rule rather than the exception. Indeed, the railroads of DeKalb County were a microcosm of the railroads of the nation.

Unquestionably, however, railroads were crucial to DeKalb County. Many of our towns were railroad towns and owe their founding and development to the railroads. In fact, Garrett and Ashley were both platted by the railroads and were railroad division points. Railroads are still important to industry in DeKalb County.

DeKalb County had five covered bridges, two



Minute book of Board of Commissioners of the County of DeKalb showing the location of the Fort Wayne and Coldwater State Road.

of which have been preserved. The Cedar Chapel covered bridge was moved to Conner Prairie Pioneer Settlement in Hamilton County, and the Spencerville Covered Bridge has been rebuilt and is still used. It is one of the few covered bridges remaining in the northern part of Indiana.

Prior to the widespread use of automobiles, the interurban provided passenger transportation both within and outside of DeKalb County. Before roads were marked with signs, traveling through DeKalb County was a challenge. Guidebooks gave directions to the cross county traveler. Later, the Toledo Chicago Pike and the Custer Trail were popular routes. There has been extensive public transportation in the form of stage and hack lines, livery stable, trucking companies, express companies, and bus lines.

I69 was the largest construction project ever accomplished in DeKalb County. It has been to the Twentieth Century what the railroads were to the Nineteenth Century in the development and economic well-being of the county.

The many railroads and cross country roads have created demand for public lodging which has been answered by many taverns, hotels, and motels. New hotels are being built presently to provide lodging for travelers on I69.

Intracounty travel has resulted in many business enterprises such as automobile dealers, garages, filling stations, and truck stops. Clearly, the automobile has had a profound effect on the architecture and sociology of DeKalb County.

An unseen and unheard form of transportation in DeKalb County is its pipelines. Several cross the county.

Art Smith and Big Wild Bill Fitzsimmons were pioneer aviators in DeKalb County. E. L Cord, who established a private airport adjacent to his residence north of Auburn, later became a leader in the formation of the nation's modern aviation industry. The Cord airport eventually became a public airport under the ownership of local investors. The DeKalb Airport was opened in 1964 and continues to serve DeKalb County along with several private airports.

13.2 EARLY ROADS OF DEKALB COUNTY

The meetings of the board of commissioners for a number of years after the county was formed are monopolized by matters pertaining to roads and bridges. The establishment and routes of roads were of the utmost importance to the early settlers of DeKalb County.

Find the densest forest in DeKalb County. Double or triple its density and the size of the trees. Now imagine traveling through such a forest. This will provide some idea of the difficulty of travel in the fledgling county. It is no wonder that the settlers were soon to ask their government for roads. The land was there. It was fertile. It was cheap and at good terms. However, it was useless without access to it.

During this era roads could be established in either of two ways. The first was for state roads, which were established by the Indiana General Assembly, who appointed commissioners to determine the route of the roads. There was usually one commissioner appointed from each county the proposed road crossed. They were assisted by a surveyor, chainman, and ax men. The chairmen were the assistants to the surveyor who carried and held the chains and links which were used to survey. The ax men cut the brush and timber necessary for the work to be done.

One of the most important state roads through the county was the Fort Wayne and Coldwater State Road, which is still generally the principal north-south road through DeKalb County. It was what we now refer to as County Road 327, County Road 11A, and County Road 427. It entered DeKalb County at the south just west of Little Cedar Creek, went generally northeast to Auburn, and then northerly to the north county line. It went through Angola to Coldwater, where it joined the major road which traversed the southern edge of Michigan. The commissioners appointed to lay out the road were Wesley Park of DeKalb County, Cornelious Gilmore of Steuben County, and Seth McMurray of Allen County. This road is still known as the Coldwater Road in Fort Wayne and Allen County.

Another major state road was the Goshen and Defiance State Road. Its route began on the west county line just south of Little Cedar Creek, went generally east through a swampy area west and south of Lintz Lake and then southeasterly to Auburn. From there it went generally east and a little south to Orangeville where the St. Joseph River was crossed and then to Defiance, Ohio. Wesley Park was the DeKalb County Commissioner to lay out this road. A drive over this route northeast of Auburn will disclose that the meanderings of this road are still extant.

In the decade from 1840 to 1850, three additional state roads were established which affected DeKalb County. On February 15, 1841, the Indiana General Assembly established a road ". . . between Auburn in DeKalb County, and the road leading from Fort Wayne in Allen County to Lima in LaGrange County, at a point near the dwelling of William Mitchell in Noble County." William Mitchell, Asa Brown, and Wesley Park were appointed viewers.

Some county roads were well maintained. This photograph was taken on CR 68 near Boots School.

On February 13, 1843, the Indiana General Assembly appointed William Cochran of LaGrange County, Edmond Wright of Steuben County, and William Beek of DeKalb County ". . . to view, mark and locate a State road from Cochran's Mill in LaGrange County, to Solomon Showers, from thence to Auburn in DeKalb County." Archibold Smith, Stephen Turner, and John Baxter, all of DeKalb County, were appointed commissioners by the Indiana General Assembly on January 2, 1847, to locate a state road ". . .beginning at the point where the State road leading from Auburn,DeKalb County, to the village of Hamilton, in Steuben County, crosses the dividing line of said counties of DeKalb and Steuben, to run westward from said point on the said dividing line, or as near as good ground for a road can be found or obtained, until it intersects the State road leading from Auburn aforesaid, to Angola, in Steuben County."

If the road was entirely within a particular county, it was established by the board of commissioners of that county. If the road traversed two or more counties, it was established as a state road but was still under the jurisdiction of the townships and counties which it crossed. Then, as now, the financing of roads was a perennial problem. From the time Indiana was admitted to the union, Congress set aside five per cent of the net proceeds of all land sold in Indiana for road building. Three per cent was placed at the disposal of the Indiana General Assembly for the purpose of building roads throughout the state. This was known as the Three Per Cent Fund.

The General Assembly authorized the establishment of state roads to traverse the state as it developed. Christopher Harrison was appointed the first agent of the state fund. He received the funds from the United States and paid it out to the county Three Per Cent Fund. The state roads were usually one hundred feet in width, although some were sixty feet. The county hired local persons to do the clearing necessary to establish the road at $1.50 per day. This was the only opportunity some early settlers had to earn cash to pay their property taxes.

Samuel Eckright was appointed the DeKalb County Commissioner of the Three Per Cent Fund on January 2, 1838. By May 8, 1838, there was two thousand dollars in the fund, and the DeKalb County Commissioners ordered that: "....Eight hundred dollars shall be laid out on the Goshen and Defiance state road Eight Hundred dollars shall be laid on the Fort Wayne and Coldwater state road and Four Hundred dollars shall be laid out on the state road on the North west side of the St. Joseph river.

Ordered that the Commissioners of the Three per cent fund be directed to superintend the appropriating of the three per cent fund on several roads, to direct the plan of building bridges, and repairing said state roads to make contracts for the same and do all other acts necessary for the faithful and economical appropriation of said money subject to the direction and control of this board." It could probably be said that this was the first receipt of federal funds by DeKalb County.

Rufus R. Lounsbury was appointed Commissioner of the Three Per Cent Fund on November 6, 1838, and ordered to cut all of the timber for a width of twenty feet and remove it from the roadway. He was allowed one hundred dollars toward crossing the worst mud holes and ravines.

On January 6, 1849, Mr. Lounsbury reported to the Board of Commissioners that he had spent $51.88 on the Fort Wayne and Coldwater State Road, $388 on the Goshen and Defiance State Road, $233.40 on the St. Joseph State Road, and $98 on the old Defiance State Road. He was allowed $16 for his services.

The other means of establishing roads was to petition the board of commissioners for a county road. Upon the receipt of a petition, the commissioners appointed three viewers to establish a route. Typical of the commissioners' minutes in this regard was an entry made March 4, 1839: "On petition of divers freeholders of DeKalb County due notice thereof having been given the board on due consideration of the premises do order and appoint Lanslot Ingman, Henry Brown, and Abraham Johnson to view a route for a road to commence at or near the center of the North west quarter of section twenty-six of Range 13 Township 34 thence South to the Indian Trail leading from Auburn to the St. Joseph thence along said trail as near as practicable to the quarter post between section six and section one on the Range line between Range 3 and 14 thence a South east course to the Wm. Culbertson Smith shop thence the highest and best route to the river mill and if they or a majority of them after have taken an oath or affirmation faithfully and impartially discharge their duty shall deem it of public utility they shall proceed to lay out and market same on the best ground that can be obtained not running through any mans enclosure of more than one years standing without the owners consent unless a good way cannot be otherwise had and they or a majority of them shall report their proceeding to next ensuing session of the Board."

Note the reference to the Indian Trail leading

Other county roads were one large rut.

13.2 VIGNETTE 1

EVERYBODY IN TOWN STARRED AT US.

In 1899, Fred Johnston and Daniel Myers built a new wagon set up for travel and started on a trip from St. Joe, Indiana, to the home of one of their parents in Ethridge, Tennessee, which is in the western part of the state. His diary illustrates the difficulty of cross-country travel by horse and wagon at the turn of the century:

On the 28th day of October, 1899, we completed our wagon and pulled it up in front of my house in the evening. Daniel Myers and myself slept in it the first night.

On the morning of the 24th we bid our dear parents goodbye and started about 9 o'clock on our journey for the South Reached Fort Wayne about 4:30 o'clock and camped south of that place on a large dairy farm.

25th—Started before daybreak, have been directed wrong and are leaning too much to the east, leave the pike and pull west for Bluffton. Reached that place about 5 o'clock and camped south of there for the night. They say that is the finest city in the state of Indiana and it is the cleanest and prettiest city I saw on the road.

26th—Got a late start. Reached the oil and gas fields about 8 o'clock. Stopped and examined one of the large pumps. Traveled all day through oil and gas fields. Camped south of Hartford.

27th—It started to rain in the night and rained all day. Reached Springport at 5 o'clock, which is 75 miles south of Fort Wayne.

28th—It is still raining and camped in that village for the day. Walked around the town and through it in five minutes.

29th—Today the roads are very hilly. We can see a change, houses are different in build and style than our northern homes. Camped 8 miles north of Rushville, left wagon at the church ground.

30th—The roads are still very hilly. Pulled into the City of Greensburg about 6 o'clock. Left the wagon on the main street, were compelled to eat a cold supper, we were afraid of getting put out of town. We built a fire in the wagon for it stood within 8 feet of a large livery barn. There was not much sleeping that night for us as the tramping of feet and cheering of the boys as they passed by.

31st—Got up early and out of town before anyone was up. Today we got on 19 miles of new stone roads, it was a hard pull on the horses. After leaving the stone got into muddy clay which was much worse than the stone. Camped early in the small village of Brewersville.

Nov. 1—Weather is warm again. Got horses shod and did not get over 20 miles. Had to climb terrible steep hills and roads are bad. Camped in a small town called Paris on the B & O and S.W.R.R.

Nov. 2—It is raining again this morning and rained all day. In two places we went through roads that were cut down in solid rock over 25 feet deep on both sides. These hills are very steep and rough. It was like running a wagon down a flight of stairs. All the streams have solid rock bottom and water is as clear as glass. Camped in a small town of Osie.

Nov. 3—It is snowing and very cold. Strike the pike at Charleston for Jeffersonville. It is very rough but cost 3 cents per mile to ride over it. Arrived at Jeff at 5 o'clock.

Nov 4—This morning it is clean and warm again. Cross the Ohio River on the large steam ferry. Now we are in Kentucky soil. Asked many people in Louisville for the Nashville pike, no one knew. After over two hours hunting on old woman directed us to it. Cost 4 cents per mile on it. 4:30 o'clock finds us on the silent Salt River and in mountains. We must cross the river on an old hand ferry. I was afraid the team would back the wagon off into the river. We made it all right. Climb a side of a mountain to West Point. Livery man wants 50 cents for the use of two stalls. Left horse out by the barn and I carried water half a mile for the horses out of the Ohio River.

Nov.5—Weather is cold. Got an early start and into mountains at sunrise. Roads are level but rough and stoney. The country is beautiful in these hills. The roads wind around through a canyon. Beside it runs a little stream of clear spring water. If you wanted to see the sky you would be compelled to look straight up. Reached Elizabethtown and put horse in livery barn and leave the wagon in the back yard with the pigs by gosh.

Nov. 5—Weather is warm again. Had very stoney roads. Ed said it was too rough for a goat to climb. But Blazer stuck his toes in and made it all right. Stopped for water and a farmer sent Ed to a pool on top of a large hill. He came back and told a wonderful story about it but I new nothing about it.

Nov.6—Weather is still warm but roads are 13.4d v very rough. We passed within 8 miles of Mammouth Cave. A farmer told us it would not cost us but $1.50 but when we came to it they wanted $10 for the long route and $5 for the short route. They say it takes 24 hours to make the trip. This part of Kentucky is very hilly. Camped one mile south of the Horse Cave.

Nov. 7—We passed 3 rigs today. They were from Defiance, Ohio, and were going to Tenn. There are more ahead of us. Came through a very good farm country today, the soil is red but raised good crops. Tried to get stalls for the horses but did not make it. Camped 10 miles north of Bowling Green.

Nov. 8—Land is fairly good today. Got to good weather again. The last three days we have been in a rain water country. Everybody has a cistern for house use and pond for stock. We came to a place today where there was a small cave and a stream flows out of it down through a canyon about 100 foot deep the sides of which are very steep. The people have a very handy way of getting water out of this canyon. They have a post about 2 feet long at the top of the canyon and a wire from the post down to the other side of the stream. There is a small pulley on the wire with a pail fastened to it and a rope from the pail to the wildlass. The pulley will run down the wire and carry the pail into the water and by the use of the windless you can wind it up with a pail of good water. We will cross the line for Tenn. tomorrow about noon. Camped 6 miles north of Frankfort.

Nov. 9—We said goodbye to Kentucky and started across Tenn. Land is poor and hilly and roads are very stoney. Camped 21 miles north of Nashville.

Nov. 10—The weather is warm and cloudy. We came through the mountains today and started down one and had to drive around it in a circle. The road was cut in the side of it and was solid rock. In some places the cliffs hung out over the wagon. The road is safe as long as you stay in the track. When we got part way down we could look back and see the road a mile or more above our heads where we were 8 hours before. They say there were moonshiners in these mountains. When we got to level land again we had lots of excitement with the toll gate keepers. The first one charged us 15 cents and toll was only 10 cents so the farmers all say. Ed said all kinds of nasty things to him and swore vengence on the next one. When we got there the gate was up. Ed was walking I was driving and started through on the run. I got through the first set alright but the woman came out and dropped the last one on the hind end of the wagon. Tore the canvass a little and broke the side but we did not stop. She sent a boy on horseback to the next town and got the constable out after us. He came up and said to me, young man I will have to place you under arrest. All of us had a very pleasant talk. So finally we paid our 15 cents and he let us go on good behavior. Everybody in town starred at us. We got to Nashville at 2:30, got out of town 2 miles and camped. All of this happened in one day.

Nov. 11—Weather is warm and the sun is shinning. We came through a very good country today. The land is good and buildings are very nice. We are still on toll roads. One of the gate keepers said there were many emigrants wagons going to Lawrence County from Indiana. Camped 13 miles north of Columbia.

Nov. 12—Weather is warm, cloudy and windy. We are off the toll road and on an old military road which is very rough. Arrived home (apparently their destination at Ethridge, Tennessee) at 12 o'clock and before we could get out of the wagon it was raining hard and has rained all afternoon. We found everything all right. Our horses are in as good a shape as when we started. At the end of the journey and are ready to stop.

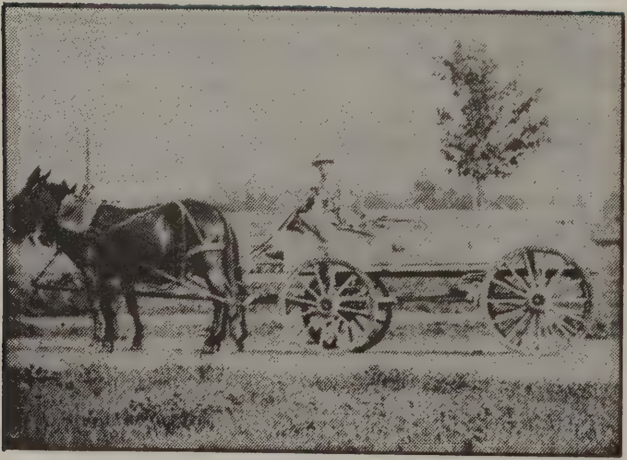
13.2 VIGNETTE 2

WE NEVER MADE MUCH MONEY HAULING.

The bed (of a gravel wagon) was slatted. On each end of the bed two slats were cut out so you could put a hand in there. Then they had straight sides. You would load it with gravel. Then you would go up and take the end gate out and sideboard out and then you would take these slats, pick them up one at a time and roll them over, and roll them over, until you dumped your load of gravel there. You would dump it straight down.

The bottom was made from two by fours. On both ends they were rounded off. It was always nice when there was two, cause a guy could get at each end, you know, and could roll them over and then lay them back. He could unload quick. We never made much money hauling as a team. $5.00 for a whole day was quite a lot in them days. You could buy one of the best pair of farm shoes for $2.65. I have a watch laying in there I give $1.65 for. I don't know, but I bet you a dollar it runs and I haven't wound it for 60 or 70 years.

Interview with Albert Albright in 1986.



Gravel wagon.

from Auburn to the St. Joseph River. The viewers were instructed to respect the fences (enclosures) of one year's standing. This provision resulted in some of the inexplicable curves and jogs in some of our rural roads.

In this case the viewers did not find the route to be of public utility and reported as follows on April 23, 1839:

Abraham Johnson and Henry Brown two of the viewers appointed by this board at their March session last past to view a route for a road from near the center of the Northwest quarter of Section 26 T 34N or R 13E to the river mill having reported that they have viewed said route and now do report the same as not a road of public utility therefore ordered that said route not be declared a public highway.

Such a finding was unusual, as most were granted. This appears to have been a private road from someone's farm to the mill at Orangeville.

The width of county road rights of way was forty feet. The legislature and board of commissioners had the authority to establish roads over land without compensation. Clearly it was an improvement to the land in most cases.

In later years the routes of many roads were changed to comply with section and quarter section lines. This resulted in straighter roads and fewer problems in legal descriptions. In some cases there are jogs where section corners do not quite meet. As the first Congressional Survey was made, there were corrections made. Therefore, some sections are short of land. These are called fractional sections and appear at several locations through the county. An example of a slight discrepancy in section lines jibing from one township to another is the junction of CR68 and CR427 between Butler and Jackson townships. The segment of CR68 east of CR427 is about thirty feet south of the segment of CR68 west of CR427.

In many cases, the terrain of the land dictated the route of the road. CR23 north of CR11A is straight along the township line until it encounters a rather sharp hill where it then curves west along the ridge of the hill. The building and maintenance of county roads was governed by road districts and road supervisors established by the board of commissioners. All able bodied men were required by law to work on the roads within their district as required by the supervisor.

The first road district was created and the first superintendent was appointed at the first regular meeting of the Board of Commissioners on September 4, 1837, by the following order:

Ordered that Wesley Park be appointed supervisor for the road district No. 1 comprising the whole of Union township and all hands residing within said township are allotted to said district.

As soon as new townships were created, road districts and supervisors were designated. The districts changed frequently as the area became a more thickly settled. Thus the citizens did their own road work under the general supervision of the county. This general system continued for many years. In later years they acquired horse drawn graders and slip shovels, some of which are still seen around the county.

13.3 CANALS

There were no canals within the geographical borders of DeKalb County, but canals had a profound effect on the settlement and development of DeKalb County. The St. Joseph River provided a major source of water for the canal. Fort Wayne, now called the Summit City, was the focal point of the canal system planned for mid-America because it is located at the summit of the Atlantic Ocean—Gulf of Mexico depression. It is at the high point in the natural flow of waterways. Fort Wayne is 198 feet above the level of Lake Erie to the northeast. To the southwest, the Wabash-Ohio-Mississippi River systems flow away from Fort Wayne.

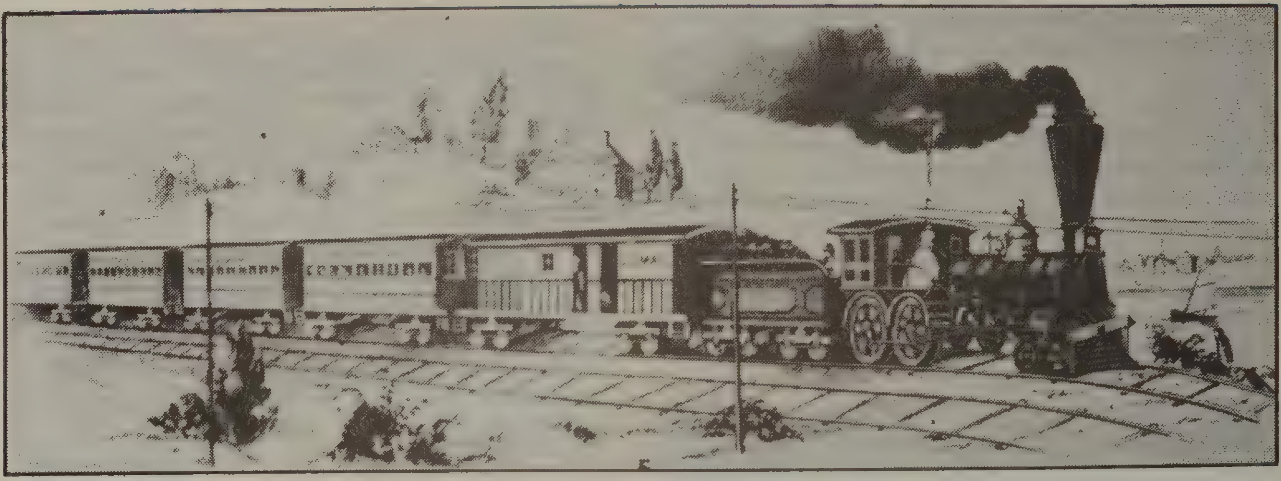
The Erie Canal extended from the Hudson River to Lake Erie in New York State. It was very successful. The grand plan was to build a western canal system from Lake Erie at Toledo to the Wabash River and then to the Ohio River. The route was similar to the route of natural rivers which had proven to be an unreliable means of transportation. They could only be used at certain times of year and then were very undependable. A canal maintained an even level of calm water and was a major improvement over a natural river.

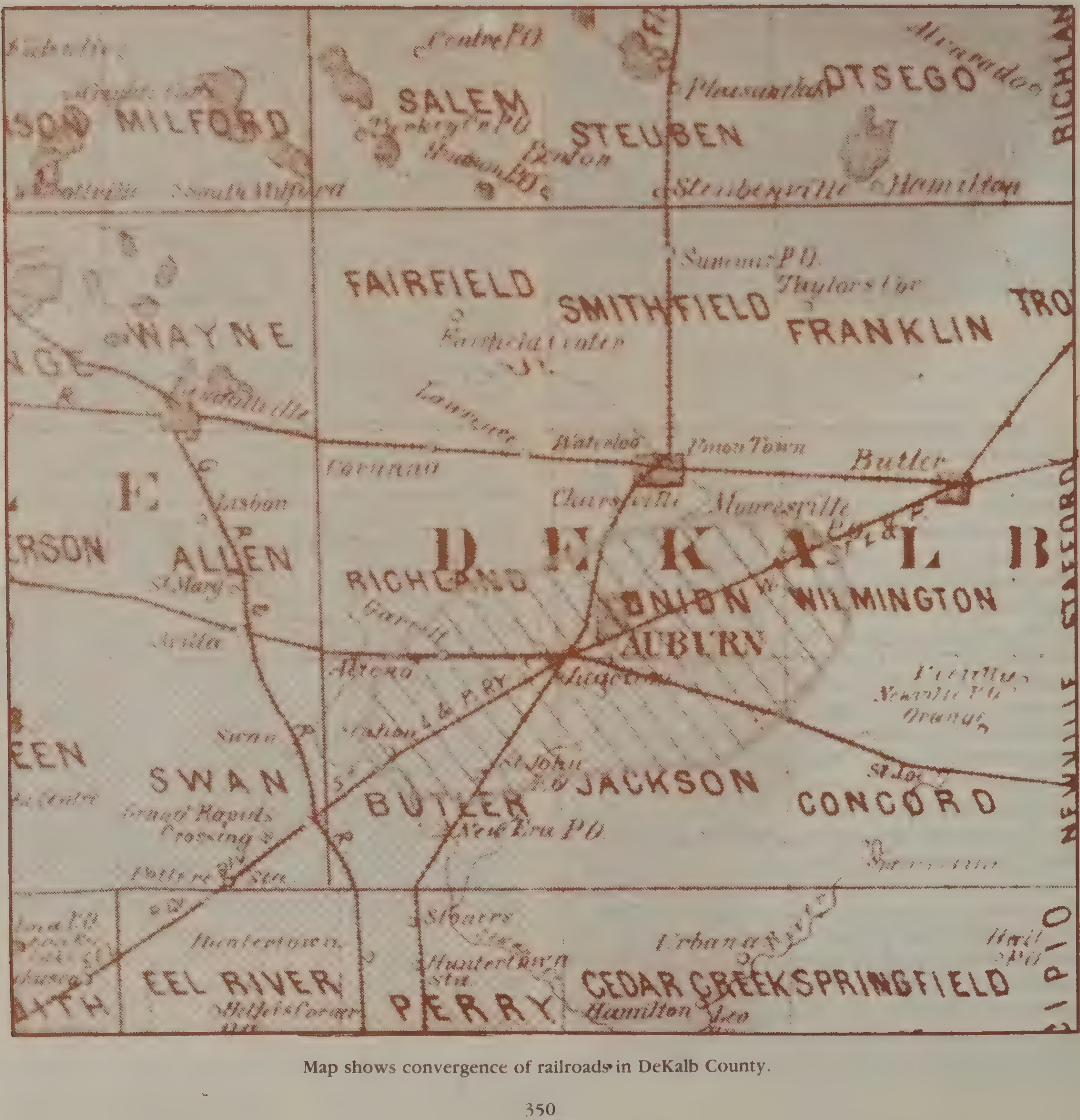
The canal was begun at Fort Wayne with groundbreaking ceremonies on February 22, 1832. The Chief Engineer was Jesse L. Williams, who had worked on the Erie Canal and on canals in Ohio. Construction began in the segment from Fort Wayne to Huntington. By 1834 over one thousand men were working at wages of ten dollars per month. These laborers were mostly Irish. They were a rough and ready lot who outnumbered the existing population along the segment.

The canal was completed from Fort Wayne to Huntington and was opened with ceremonies at both towns on July 4, 1835. State Road 24 generally follows the route of the canal, which can be seen at some points from the highway. The opening of this section so quickly heightened the fervor to build more canals.

Construction continued both ways from Fort Wayne until the complete system was officially opened with dedication ceremonies held at Fort Wayne on July 4, 1843. The main canal was six feet deep and usually forty feet wide. There was a smooth tow path on one side. The dam on the St. Joseph River at what was to become Robinson Park was seventeen feet high, seventy-five feet at the base, and twenty-five feet at the top. The river was an important source of water for the Fort Wayne segment.

With the coming of the canals, the growth of Indiana shifted from the south to the north. DeKalb County's growth paralleled the use of the canals. Persons immigrating from the eastern states, especially New York, Pennsylvania, and New England, likely came to Fort Wayne by canal prior to the building of the railroads. From Fort Wayne they and their belongings were brought to DeKalb County by horse and wagon.





Map shows convergence of railroads in DeKalb County.

13.4 RAILROADS

The history of DeKalb County's railroads is a good example of unrestricted free enterprise gone bad. Indeed the decline and fall of railroads in DeKalb County is a microcism of the decline and fall of railroads throughout the United States. Some public utility functions do not lend themselves to pure supply and demand of economics. True, the market place eventually weeds out the successful and necessary from the unsuccessful and unnecessary, but there is a lot of unnecessary economic loss and heartbreak getting to that point.

From the Auburn and Eel River Valley Railroad to the Auburn Port Authority Railroad, the history of the railroads of DeKalb County is a complex maze of incorporation, foreclosures, mergers, bankruptcies, and consolidation. Yet, the railroads have been extremely important to the economic health and development of the county. The railroads were directly responsible for the founding of most of our towns and the continued existence of others. When Waterloo had a railroad and Auburn had none, the county seat was almost moved from withering Auburn to prosperous Waterloo. It was only the building of the Fort Wayne, Jackson and Saginaw that saved Auburn from this sure fate.

The railroads were crucial to farmers and later to industries. They are still important to the economic health and future of DeKalb County.

The last railroad built was the Toledo and Chicago which went nowhere near either of these cities but instead connected Waterloo, Auburn, Garrett, and Kendallville with Fort Wayne and many other railroad lines. Hourly passenger and light freight service at low cost opened up DeKalb County to the rest of the country.

Auburn Model Trains, Inc. was a manufacturer of toy trains for more than a decade. Their products have become very collectible.

13.4A EEL RIVER RAILROAD

The first attempt to build a railroad through DeKalb County was the Auburn and Eel River Valley Railroad which was to be built from Logansport to Auburn.

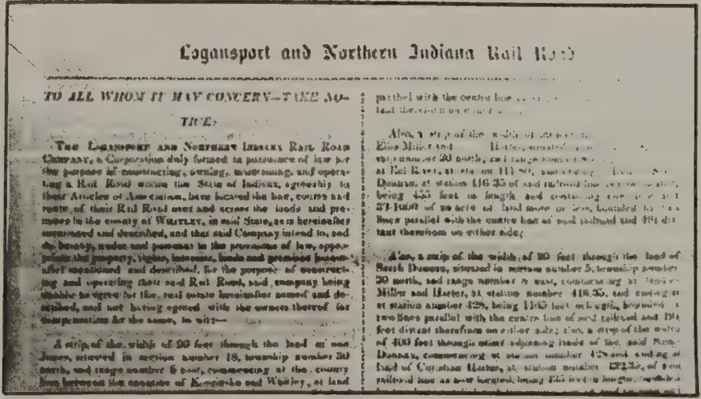
As the horizons broadened, the name of the railroad was changed by a Resolution of its Board of Directors on August 3, 1853, to the Logansport and Northern Indiana Railroad Company. The resolution was to be recorded in the counties through which the railroad was to pass: DeKalb, Whitley, Noble, Miami, Wabash, Cass, Allen, and Kosciusko.

The surveyors for the Logansport and Northern Indiana Railroad placed stakes through the county to delineate the center line of the proposed railroad. Right of way agents then contacted the owners of the lands and attempted to contract for the purchase of the right of way.

If they could not reach an agreement, the railroad could file a petition in court to force a grant of right of way and to assess damages. The first of these petitions was filed in the Justice of the Peace Court of James Blake in Richland Township against Miles Waterman for a strip of land eighty feet wide through the west half of the southwest quarter of section three containing 160 acres.

After several legal maneuvers, the Justice of the Peace appointed Norton Blake, James Bowman, and Frederick Krum as appraisers to assess the damages to Mr. Waterman for the passage of the railroad through his land. They reported to the court on May 3, 1855, with damages of $200. The transcript of the proceedings were recorded at DeKalb County Miscellaneous Record A, pages 57, 58. There are many similar transcripts recorded in this volume.

The Logansport and Northern Indiana Railroad terminated at Butler, but it was intended to



Logansport and Northern Indiana Rail Road

TO ALL WHOM IT MAY CONCERN—TAKE NOTICE:

extend the railroad on to Detroit sometime in the future. The railroad proceeded to purchase right of way, ninety-nine feet in width, east of Butler to the state line.

In the meantime, the Michigan Southern and Northern Indiana was proposed in an east-west direction through DeKalb County. It was important to both railroads that this new road make connection with the Logansport and Northern Indiana Railroad at Butler. The right of way was more than sufficient for two sets of tracks, so the Logansport and Northern Indiana leased an interest in the right of way for a period of 999 years for the one time payment of $2,065. The right to cross the tracks of the Michigan Southern and Northern Indiana Railroad was reserved, so that the Logansport and Northern Indiana Railroad could be extended to Detroit. The agreement is dated August 4, 1856, and is recorded at DeKalb County Miscellaneous Record A, page 52.

The railroad was not to be built for some time, however. The Articles of Association of the Detroit, Eel River & Illinois Railroad were filed with the Indiana Secretary of State on November 4, 1868. This company apparently acquired the right of way that belonged to the Logansport and Northern Indiana Railroad. Construction was not started, though, until 1872 when the segment from Denver, Indiana, to Auburn was completed. Shortly thereafter the rails reached Logansport. The Auburn to Butler segment was completed October 18, 1873, resulting in 93.1 miles of railroad laid with lengths of 56' rail.

The Detroit, Eel River & Illinois Railroad was not financially successful, and on April 3, 1877, the Cass Circuit Court rendered a decree of foreclosure. On July 6, 1877, the railroad assets were sold to James F. Joy and Elijah Smith, and they in turn organized the Eel River Railroad Company to operate the line.

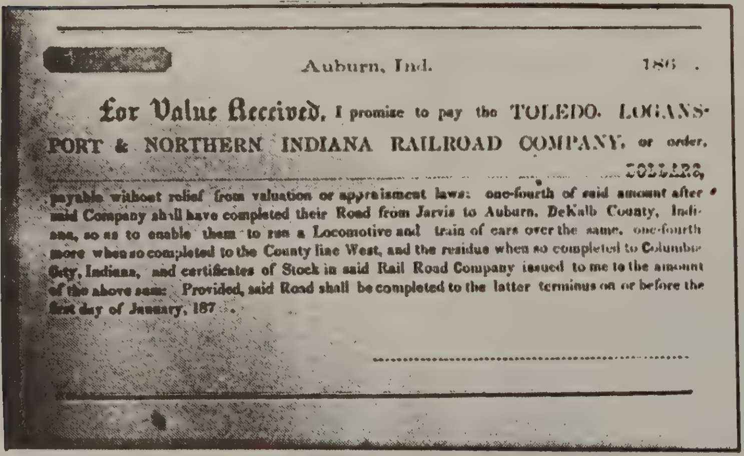
Their operation lasted only two years. On August 26, 1879, the Eel River was leased to Jay Gould's expanding Wabash, St. Louis & Pacific and became a part of the through route from St. Louis to Detroit. This segment connected the main line of the Wabash at Logansport and later Clymers with the line from St. Louis to Toledo.

One of the major industries on the line in this era was the Eckhart Carriage Company at Auburn. Thousands of Eckhart carriages were shipped throughout the United States from their location on the Eel River Railroad. The Eckhart factories were located on East Seventh Street in what is now a residential area roughly bounded by East Seventh Street, Iwo and Dewey Streets, and the railroad right of way.

The Eel River depot was located at the south end of Main Street and was a busy place for many decades. Several businesses were established in this area including a hotel, a restaurant, and a barber shop. A tile plant at Moore shipped drainage tile on the line. There was also a small station at Moore.

At Butler, connections were made with the Lake Shore & Michigan Southern. The Butler Company, at Butler, used the Eel River to ship their windmills and related products to the south.

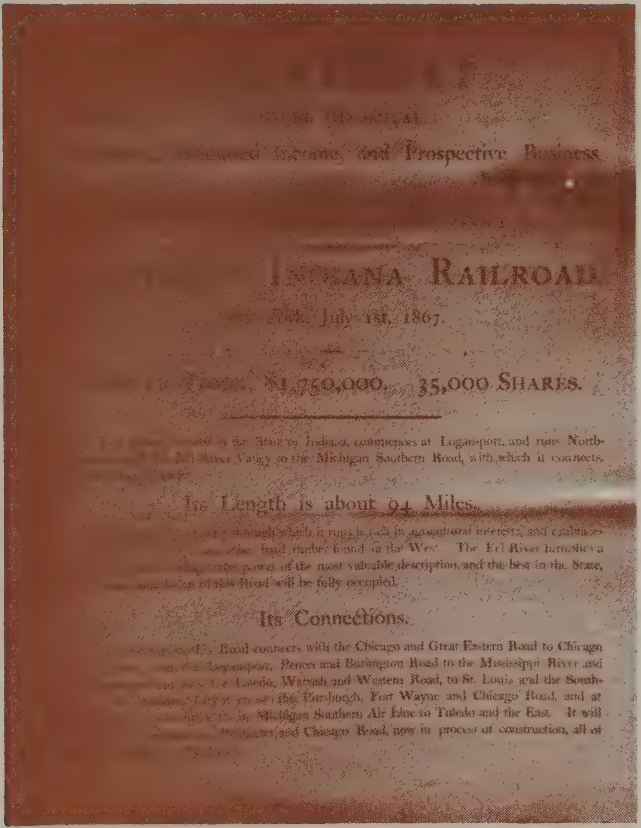
For a time, the Eel River provided a link in the Wabash's Chicago to Detroit line. The Wabash had trackage rights over the Chicago & Atlantic (later Erie) from the Illinois-Indiana state line to Laketon Junction (Newton), thence over the Eel River to Butler and the Lake Shore & Michigan Southern to Detroit. When the Wabash completed its line from Clarke Junction to Montpelier, Ohio, in 1895, this use was terminated. Later the Wabash interests constructed a railroad from Detroit to Butler. This



Auburn, Ind. 186 .

For Value Received, I promise to pay the TOLEDO. LOGANSPORT & NORTHERN INDIANA RAILROAD COMPANY, or order, DOLLARS, payable without relief from valuation or appraisement laws: one-fourth of said amount after said Company shall have completed their Road from Jarvis to Auburn, DeKalb County, Indiana, so as to enable them to run a Locomotive and train of cars over the same, one-fourth more when so completed to the County line West, and the residue when so completed to Columbia City, Indiana, and certificates of Stock in said Rail Road Company issued to me to the amount of the above sum: Provided, said Road shall be completed to the latter terminus on or before the first day of January, 187 .

Conditional note obligated payor to pay railroad one-fourth of the amount when railroad was completed from Jarvis to Auburn, one-fourth when the railroad was completed to west county line and balance when completed to Columbia City. Note was in exchange for stock.



Prospective Business

Indiana Railroad

July 1st, 1867.

$1,750,000. 35,000 Shares.

Its Length is about 94 Miles.

Its Connections.

further diminished the usefulness of the Eel River. The Wabash then constructed its line from New Haven 25.6 miles to Butler. Thereafter, the Wabash had no further use for the Eel River.

In the meantime, the assets of the Eel River were again foreclosed upon and were conveyed to Elija Smith, William Crapo, and Daniel Querk on June 10, 1901. On September 12, 1901, they conveyed the assets to the newly formed Logansport and Toledo Railroad Company which was consolidated on December 29, 1904, to form the Vandalia Railroad Co. The Vandalia was operated until 1916 when, as a result of a merger, the Pittsburgh, Cincinnati, Chicago & St. Louis Railroad Company was formed and continued to operate the old Eel River line.

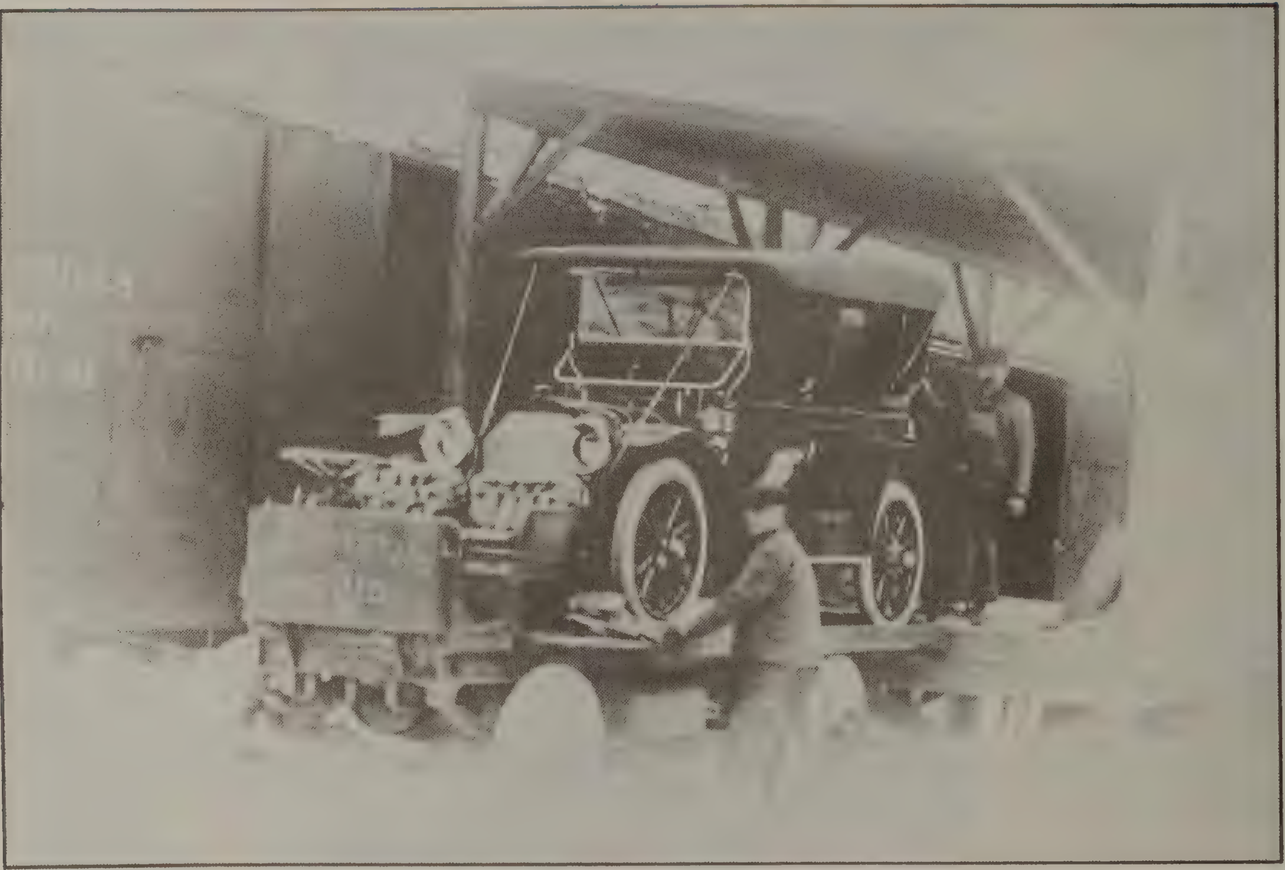
In 1926 fourteen trains passed through Butler each day on the Eel River. Butler was the terminal for the Detroit and Toledo runs and the Chicago and Logansport runs. The railroad employed seventy trainmen, the majority of which lived in Butler. The yards were enlarged in 1926 with additional sidetracks.

The major shipper on the whole line was the Auburn Automobile Company, which was located south of the tracks between South Cedar Street extended and South Wayne Street. Until the 1930's most cars were shipped by rail. There were many sidings extended into the Auburn Automobile Company's complex of buildings both for the receipt of raw materials and the shipping of finished automobiles. Cars destined for export were completely crated for shipping by rail to the coast. The use of trucks for shipping new cars and the demise of the Auburn Automobile Company, led to the decline of the old Eel River.

On September 28, 1955, the Pittsburgh, Cincinnati, Chicago & St. Louis Railroad was merged into the Philadelphia, Baltimore & Washington Railroad. From the formation of the Logansport & Toledo Railroad in 1904, all of the subsequent owners were proprietary companies of the Pennsylvania Railroad.

Harry Funston of Butler was one of the last conductors on this line and had served as a brakeman in earlier years. Locally the railroad was known as the Eel River, the Vandalia, or the Pennsy. The freight station in Butler was one of the line's last remaining structures. It was torn down for the lumber by Paul Gloy in the late 1950's.

The Eel River was gradually relegated to purely local service. Business declined along the route. The first segment to be abandoned was the 10.29 mile section from Auburn to Butler. Both towns had adequate service from their other railroads, and there was not much rail traffic between the two towns. Furthermore, the track had not been maintained, and an embargo



Auburn automobile being loaded from McIntyre truck to Eel River Railroad box car.

was placed on it on June 12, 1953. It was formally abandoned on June 27, 1954. The track was taken up in July 1956.

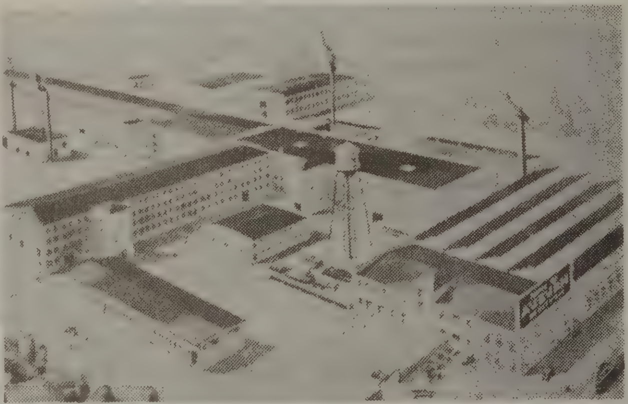
With the demise of the Auburn-Butler segment, the line from Auburn to Churubusco was served from Fort Wayne via the Grand Rapids and Indiana Branch which crossed at LaOtto. The segment from Churubusco to Columbia City was abandoned in 1961. The section from Auburn to Columbia City was abandoned in the 1970's and the track removed.

The Indiana and Michigan Electric Company acquired easement rights over the Butler to Auburn line and has a high voltage line along the route from its substation at Auburn to Butler. State Road 205 was built along the right of way from Old State Road 327 to Columbia City.

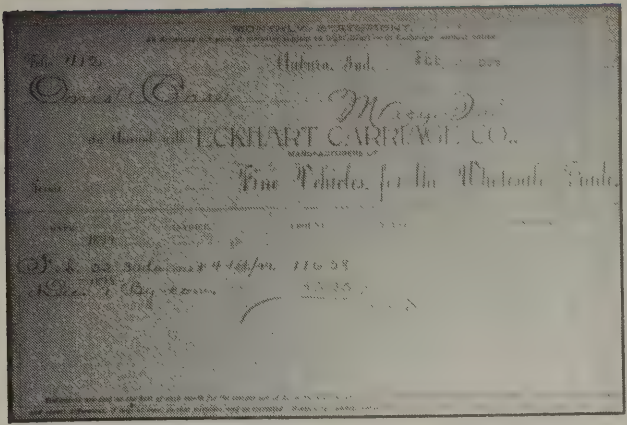
The railroad right-of-way has been bulldozed level and is now under cultivation in many areas of the county. The route of the old Eel River may still be traced through the county by the observant. There are still a number of wooden trestles extant and an I-69 bridge over the old right-of-way provides a clue as to its location.

In 1986 the City of Auburn condemned a segment of the old Eel River right of way for an electric transmission line to run from Center Street to Grandstaff Drive.

First Auburn Automobile Company buildings were adjacent to tracks.



Auburn Automobile Company complex included several siding tracks from Eel River Railroad.



MONTHLY STATEMENT.

Auburn, Ind.

ECKHART CARRIAGE CO.,

MANUFACTURERS OF

Fine Vehicles for the Wholesale Trade.

Eckhart Carriage Company was located between East Seventh and Eel River Railroad. Thousands of carriages were shipped each year.

Rail transportation was essential to success of early automobile industry in DeKalb County.

Butler Company windmills were shipped by rail to destinations throughout the world.

13.4B LAKE SHORE AND MICHIGAN SOUTHERN AND NEW YORK CENTRAL

The first railroad actually constructed through DeKalb County was the east-west line through Butler, Waterloo, and Corunna which is today usually called the New York Central. It was very important to the development of the county.

Its history is a tangled maze of mergers and consolidations. The story starts with the formation of the Erie and Kalamazoo Railroad, which was incorporated in 1833 and built 33 miles of track from Toledo to Adrian, Michigan. The first cars on this early line were drawn by horses. In 1837 its first engine, called the Adrian, was acquired. By 1840 the line reached Hillsdale, Michigan, and in the same year the name was changed to the Michigan Southern.

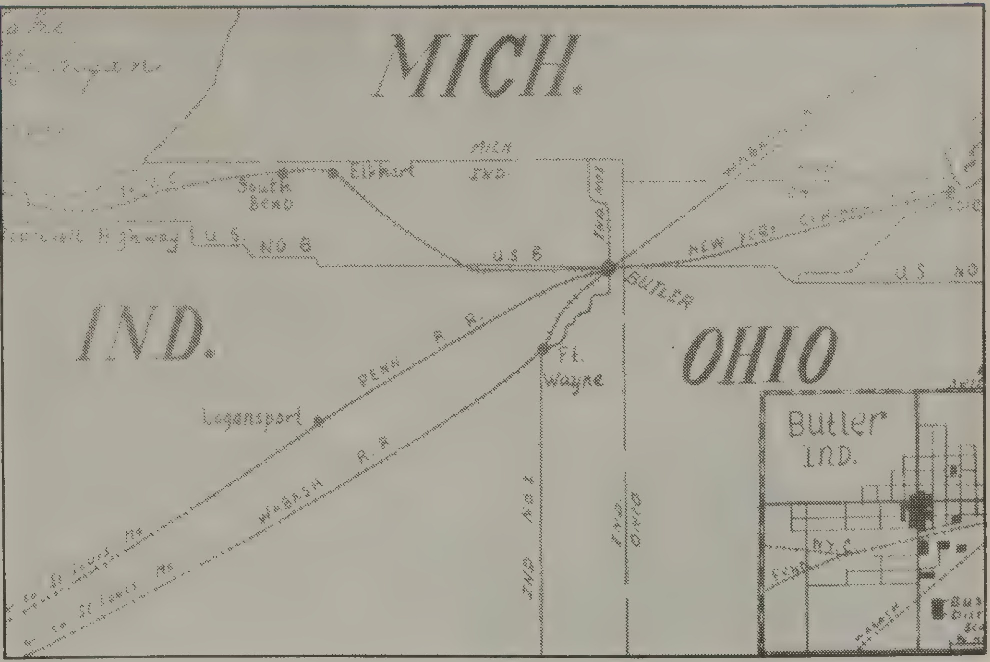
In 1852 the line was extended west and met the Northern Indiana Railroad which established through service from Toledo to Chicago. The line was crooked and meandering which resulted in very slow speeds. A faster and more direct route was more desirable.

The possibilities of a more direct route intrigued the Northern Indiana Railroad civil engineers. They were already building a line from Elkhart to Ligonier and started to study the possibility of going on east to Toledo. The Black Swamp area of northwestern Ohio was a formidable obstacle, but settlement in the area was resulting in its drainage. Surveys into DeKalb County were made as early as 1852 and 1853. Interest was sparked by the proposed railroad to be built from Logansport to Butler (then Norristown) by the Logansport and Indiana Railroad Company in 1855.

The Northern Indiana Railroad Company of Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio was consolidated with the Michigan Southern Railroad Company of Michigan on April 25, 1855, to form the Michigan and Northern Indiana Railroad Company. It was this company that proceeded to build the line which would stretch from Toledo to Chicago.

John H. Sargent and his assistant E. L. Barber were the principal civil engineers charged with planning the road. They told the railroad management that they could transverse northwestern Ohio in a straight line. Sargent said, We can draw a line through the air and follow it without deviation. Thus, the railroad came to be known as the Air Line.

Construction reached Delta, Ohio, in early 1854, and Archbold and Bryan were reached in early 1855. It took almost two years to bridge the swamps of northwestern Ohio, and Butler was not reached until May 27, 1856, when the



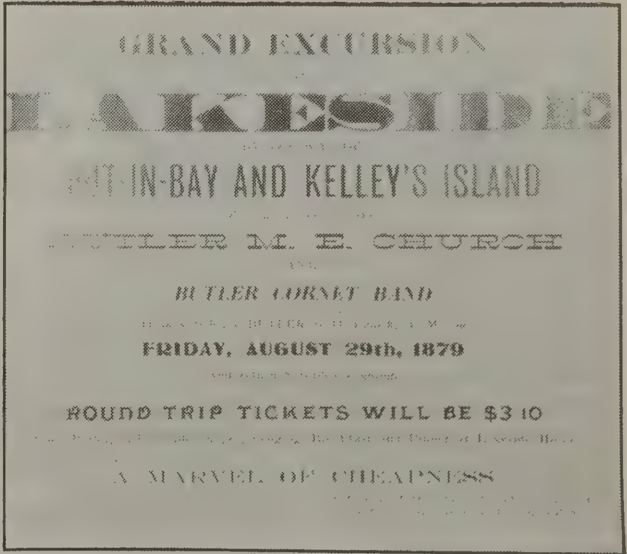
Map shows convergence of rail lines at Butler, Lakeshore and Michigan Southern (later NYC) was routed south to Butler to meet what became Eel River Railroad (later Pennsylvania Railroad.)

first train got there from the east.

In the meantime crews from the former Northern Indiana Railroad were constructing the railroad from Elkhart. This was completed in 1858 when the two segments were joined at Butler. There were then 20.5 miles of main track and 5.37 miles of side track in DeKalb County.

When it was built, the segment from Toledo to Butler, a distance of 68.5 miles, was the longest stretch of straight track in the country. A few years later a longer section of 78.8 miles was built by the Wilmington, Charlotte and Rutherford Railway between Hamlet and Wilmington, North Carolina. This line is now operated by the Seaboard Coast Line Railroad, a subsidiary of CSX Corporation. These two lines are still the longest and second longest segments in the country.

On April 6, 1869, the Michigan Southern and Northern Indiana Railroad Company were consolidated with the Lake Shore Railway Company of Ohio and Pennsylvania to form the Lake Shore and Michigan Southern Railway Company with trackage in Indiana, Illinois, Ohio, and Pennsylvania. Then on June 22, 1869, a further consolidation brought in the Buffalo and Erie Railroad Company of New York and Pennsylvania. This extended trackage into New York. The Lake Shore and Michigan Southern system extended from Buffalo to Chicago with many branches into southern Michigan to cities such as Grand Rapids, Lansing, Jackson, and Detroit. It had massive depots in Chicago, Toledo, Cleveland, Erie, and Buffalo.



GRAND EXCURSION

LAKESIDE

PUT-IN-BAY AND KELLEY'S ISLAND

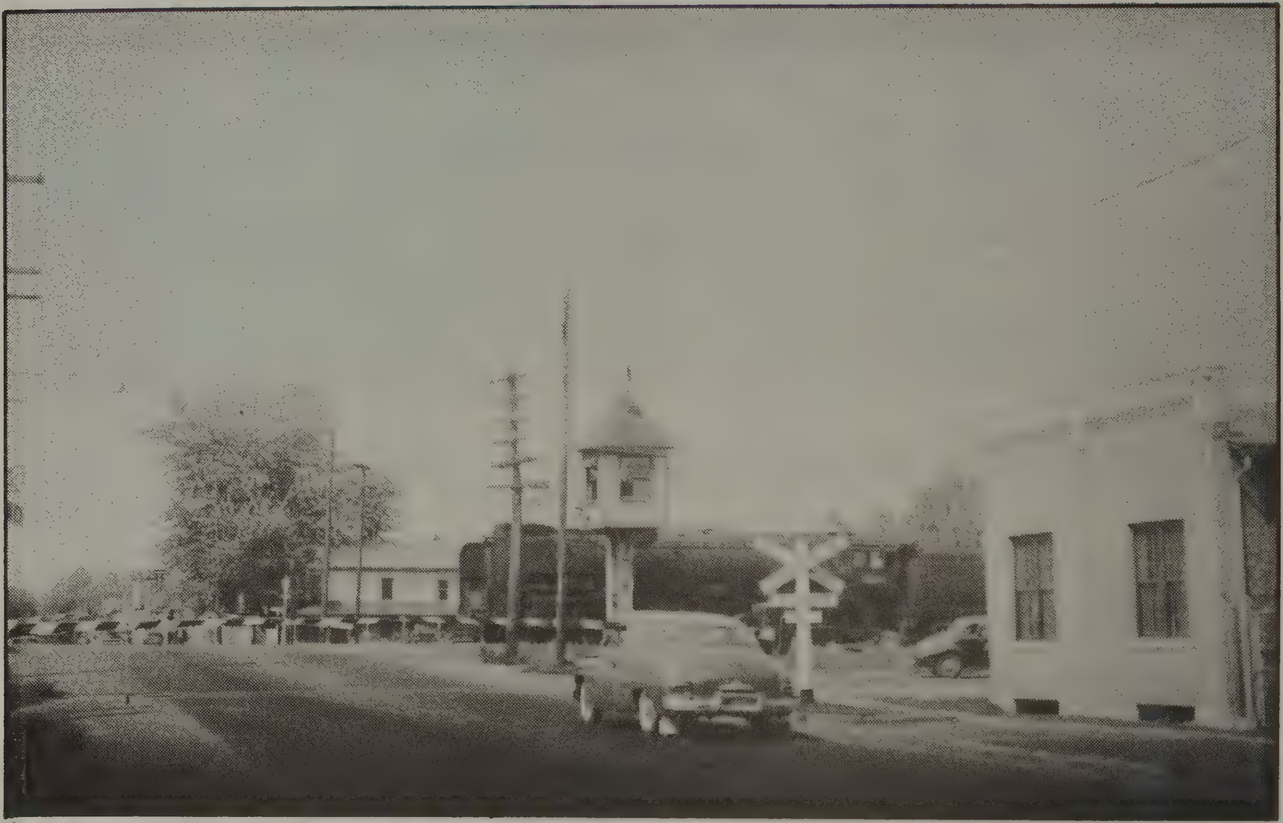
BUTLER M. E. CHURCH

BUTLER CORNET BAND

FRIDAY, AUGUST 29th, 1879

ROUND TRIP TICKETS WILL BE $3 10

A MARVEL OF CHEAPNESS



New York Central Railroad at Butler. Watchmen were in tower twenty-four hours a day to raise and lower gates. They climbed a ladder to reach quarters. Heat was supplied by a small cast iron stove. Gates were raised and lowered with large cranks.

On September 1, 1882, the Fort Wayne, Jackson and Saginaw line was leased to the Lake Shore and Michigan Southern, resulting in two lines being operated by this company through DeKalb County.

The New York Central Railroad Company was incorporated on April 29, 1914, as a consolidation of eleven other railroads including the Lake Shore and Michigan Southern. This gigantic railroad then operated both the former Lake Shore and Michigan Southern and Fort Wayne, Jackson and Saginaw lines through DeKalb County.

This corporate structure continued until February 1, 1968, when the New York Central Railroad was merged with the Pennsylvania Railroad Company to form the Pennsylvania, New York Central Transportation Company. This cumbersome name was changed to Penn Central Transportation Company on October 1, 1969. On October 24, 1978, the name was again changed to the Penn Central Corporation.

At the time of this merger, the Pennsylvania Railroad controlled the old Eel River tracks. Thus the Penn Central operated the former Lake Shore and Michigan Southern, Fort Wayne, Jackson and Saginaw, and Eel River trackage through DeKalb County for a while.

The Penn Central filed bankruptcy in 1970, and in 1976 the United States government formed Conrail Corporation to operate the Penn Central and other financially distressed railroads. It has operated under Conrail until the present time.

This railroad was directly responsible for the establishment of two of our present towns —Waterloo and Corunna, for one of our ghost towns—Sedan, and for the growth of one of our towns—Norristown, now Butler.

Norristown was a sleepy little village of forty-one people when the railroad came through. By 1910 it had grown to about three thousand inhabitants, largely due to the intersection of several railroads.

As a new railroad was built, it was in its best interests to have frequent stops for shipping and receiving passengers and freight. Also, the early steam engines had to take on wood and water frequently. The railroad usually bought land every six to eight miles for a station. In many cases they purchased a wide strip of land at these points so they could control access to their line. This was the case at Butler, Waterloo, Sedan, and Corunna. The land was then leased to companies desiring access to the railroad. Much of this land is still owned by the railroad,

Early steam engine at Butler.

New York Central steam engine at Waterloo.

Some New York Central engines were huge.

New York Central steam engine at Butler.

Early New York Central diesel engine at Waterloo.

although it can now be purchased from Conrail.

There was a village called Uniontown which had been established at an Indian trading post on the north side of Cedar Creek. The railroad went about one-half mile south of Uniontown and resulted in the town of Waterloo City being formed by railroad officials. Sedan and Corunna were established west of Waterloo.

The early railroads were very labor intensive and employed hundreds of people along their lines. Section crews resided at every town, along with station personnel, signal personnel, and express personnel. Railroads were major employers in all of our towns.

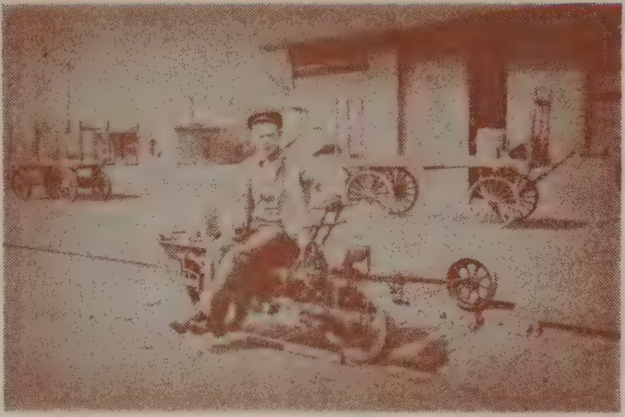
Every town had at least one grain mill from which grain was shipped away from DeKalb County. It was extremely important that farmers had a point from which to ship grain. DeKalb County itself could not consume more than 2.5% of the grain grown here. Grain was worthless if there was no market for it. The DeKalb County Farm Bureau Co-op is the only point from which grain can now be shipped by rail on the Conrail line. It has recently installed siding on its land sufficient to make up whole train loads of grain to be shipped out on Conrail. It has its own switch engine to move cars around in assembling a train.

Passenger, mail, and express service was a major aspect of railroad business. The crack 20th Century Limited passed through DeKalb County daily. Mail and express was dispatched and received about every two hours through the day. Passenger service was discontinued in 1971, and there was no service of any kind from 1972 to 1975. Then Amtrak resumed service in 1975 with two daily trains which pass through but do not stop in DeKalb County. The closest stop is Bryan, Ohio.

Section crews were responsible for maintaining an assigned "section" of track.

Section crews got to destination on man-powered cars prior to motorized units.

Section crews at Waterloo. Wood water tower supplied water for steam engines. It was located on north side of tracks near present location of depot.



Track inspector at Waterloo.

Section gangs carried supplies on small trailers like this.

Motorized ''put-put'. Note lunch buckets at front of unit.

13.4B VIGNETTE 1
SECTION GANGS

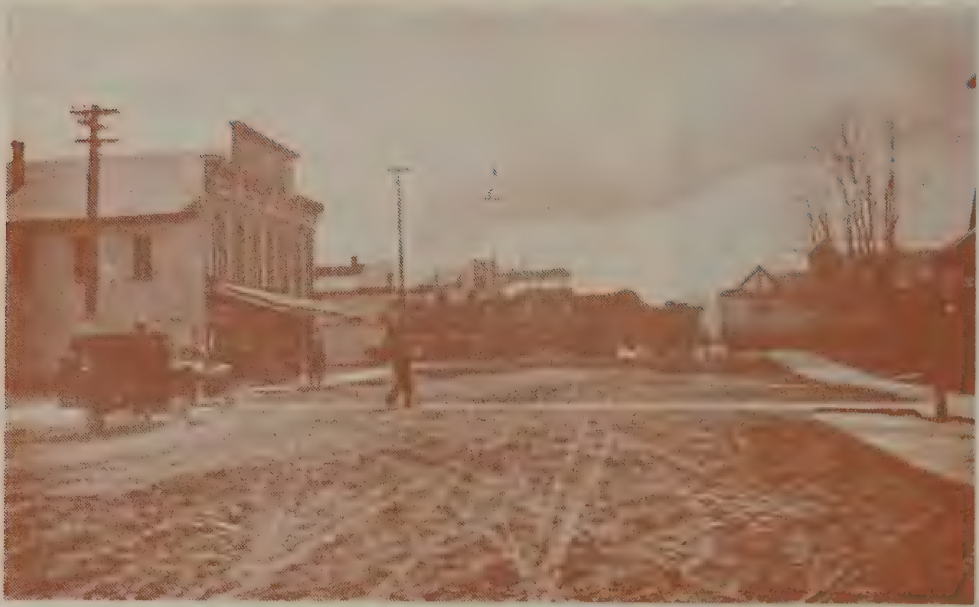
The unsung heroes of the railroad history of DeKalb County are those many men who labored as section hands. They worked hard and were paid little. All of the work was done by hand in all kinds of weather. When a tie needed to be replaced, the ballast stone was raked out with a large iron rake. The spikes in the old ties were pulled by hand with a steel lever. The old tie was pounded out with a sledge. The new tie was then pounded in, again by hand. New spikes were then driven in with pointed sledges weighing twelve or more pounds. It took a good man to do this.

Section crews were located at every town on the railroad. These crews were responsible for a certain segment of track consisting of from four to six miles. The crews took great pride in their segments and worked hard to maintain them in good condition. They patrolled their track and moved their materials and tools on handcars which were at first propelled by muscle power and then by gasoline engines. The powered handcars were called put-puts due to the noise their engines made. They had little garages along the tracks near the depots where these were kept. The handcars had long handles extending from both ends with which the men could pick them up and turn them around and place them on or remove them from the track. They also had four-wheel trailers to haul tools and materials.

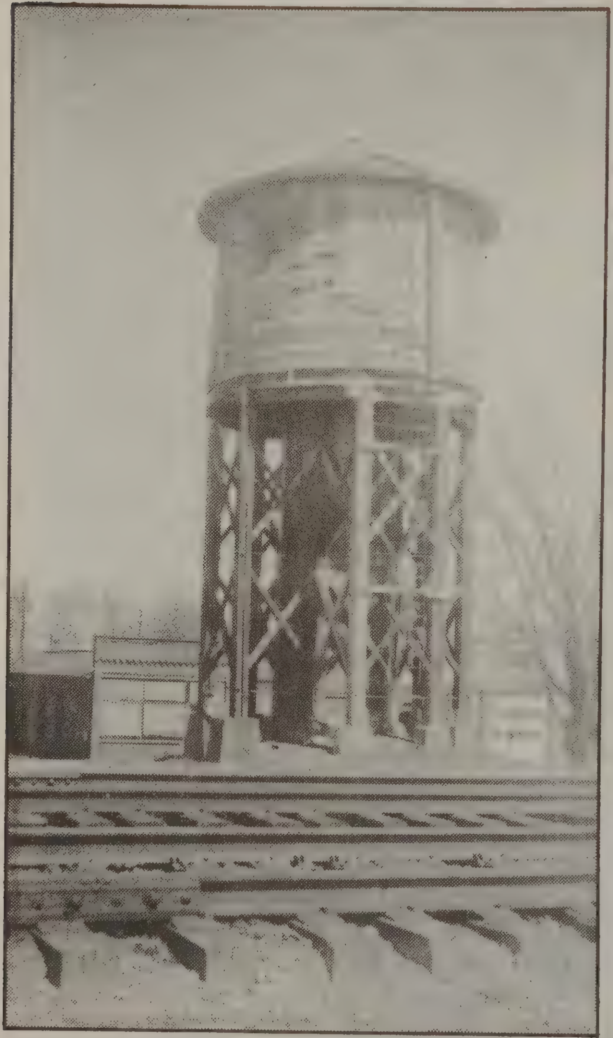
Major maintenance was done by crews brought in each year. Many of these men were black. They lived on old passenger cars which were placed on sidings in Waterloo or Butler. They provided the first personal contact with the Negro race for many DeKalb County people.

These crews had some powered equipment such as cranes, but much of the work was done by hand. Even rails were handled by hand. They were set off along side the tracks by a crane. The crew pulled the spikes from the old rail and then picked it up with large tongs handled by two men, one on each side. From thirty to forty men with from 15 to 20 pairs of tongs could pick up a length of rail. The old ties were removed and replaced, and then the process was repeated to move the new length into place. The sight of these muscular men driving spikes with their hammers swinging far over their heads was indeed spectacular.

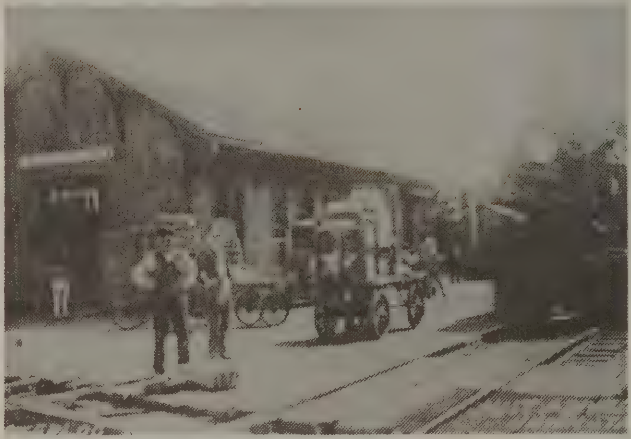
Narrative of John Martin Smith (born 1939) written in 1986.



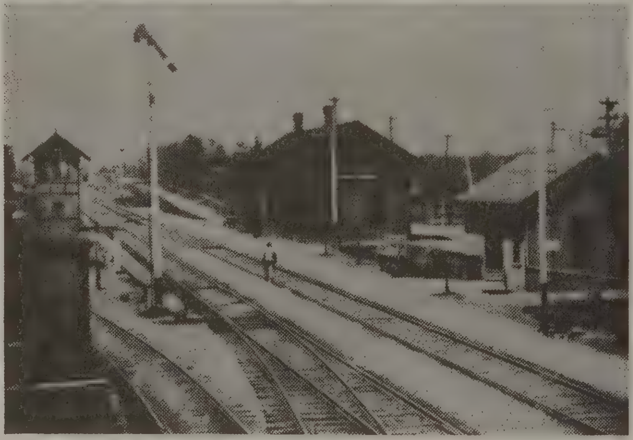
Railroad crossing at Waterloo. Photograph shows steam train and gasoline automobile on dirt street.



Another view of water tower at Waterloo. Wood joints often seeped water. Large icicles hung from tower in freezing weather.



Waterloo passenger depot was busiest in DeKalb County due to connections that could be made.



View of Waterloo rail facilities. Railway Express building is at right. Switching tower is at left.

Arriving at Waterloo. Controllers in tower operated signals and switches at the intersection of two major railroads.

View of Waterloo rail facilities from west. Siding on right connected with Fort Wayne & Jackson Railroad.

Baggage carts were same height as rail cars, so baggage, mail, and express items could be quickly loaded and unloaded.

13.4B VIGNETTE 2

MUDD JUNCTION

(About 1852) a railroad was located called the Eel River Railroad, running from Logansport, Indiana, in a northeast direction to Norristown, now Butler. The company saw that they had no outlet to the eastern markets. About this time the Michigan Southern & Northern Indiana Railroad Company had under consideration the building of an Air Line road running from Air Line Junction, Toledo, Ohio, to Elkhart, Indiana. They had nearly established the line. It went 12 miles north of Butler, near Metz Corners. The Eel River Company, seeing that they were cut out of an outlet east, proposed to the MS & NI Company to form a junction at Norristown, and on the 17th day of June, 1854, the directors of each company met at Norristown and perfected arrangements whereby the MS & NI changed their route and made it an Air Line from Toledo Junction to Norristown. This formed a junction with the Eel River and the town was called Mudd Junction for awhile. Then it was changed to Jarvis.

The Railroad Company had named the station Butler. The town was Jarvis and the post office Norristown. This caused considerable annoyance in the postal service. We finally got it straightened out and abandoned Jarvis, Norristown, Junction and Mudd Junction, for it was called most everything in our early struggles; but we weathered it through and consolidated on the name Butler.

I have now explained how we happened to have a city in this vicinity; otherwise Butler would have been twelve miles north of us and we would have been without a town on a railroad in this part of the country. As it is we are blessed with three railroads and the liveliest city in northern Indiana.

Written by W.L. Blair, who came to Butler in 1856. Special Edition of DeKalb County **Herald** published in 1896.

Earliest known photograph of Waterloo depot.

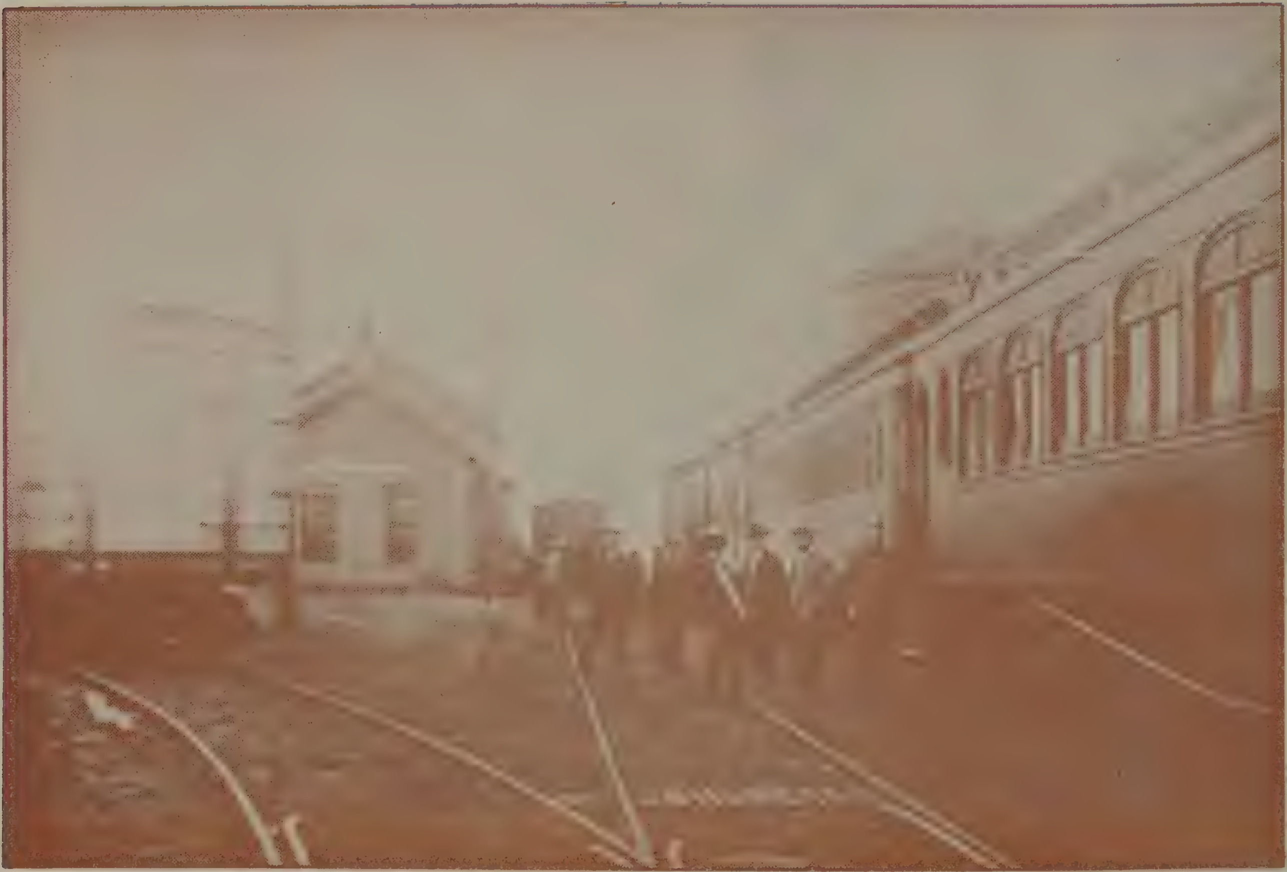
Photograph shows Feller Hotel which was located directly north of Waterloo depot.

Interior of Waterloo depot.

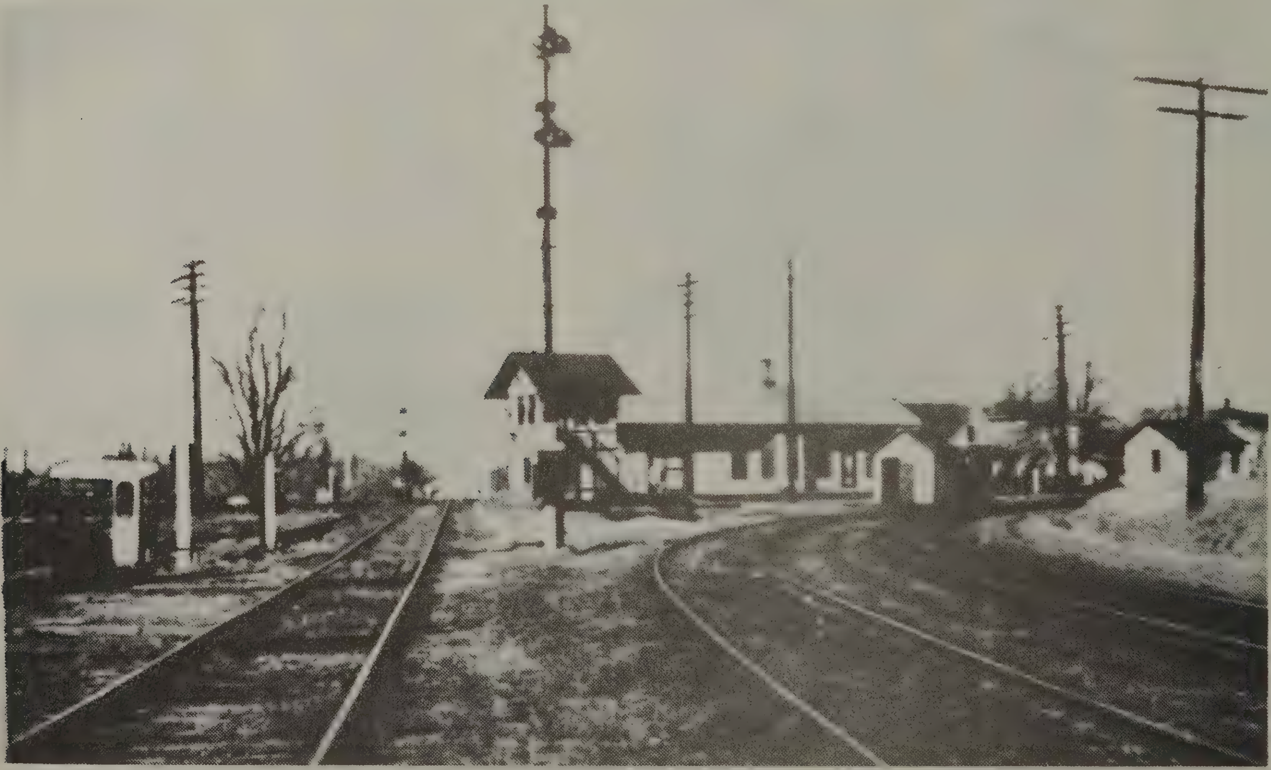
Passenger train arriving at Waterloo.

Family waiting for train at Waterloo.

Passenger waiting area at Waterloo depot.



Passenger train at Waterloo. Freight car has been switched to Fort Wayne and Jackson track.



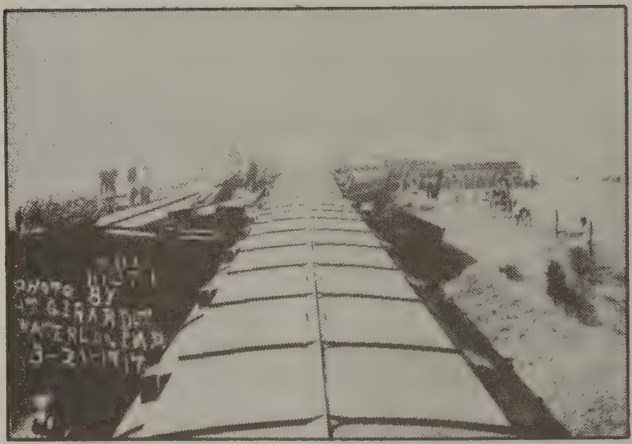
Waterloo depot from south. Fort Wayne and Jackson tracks are on left.

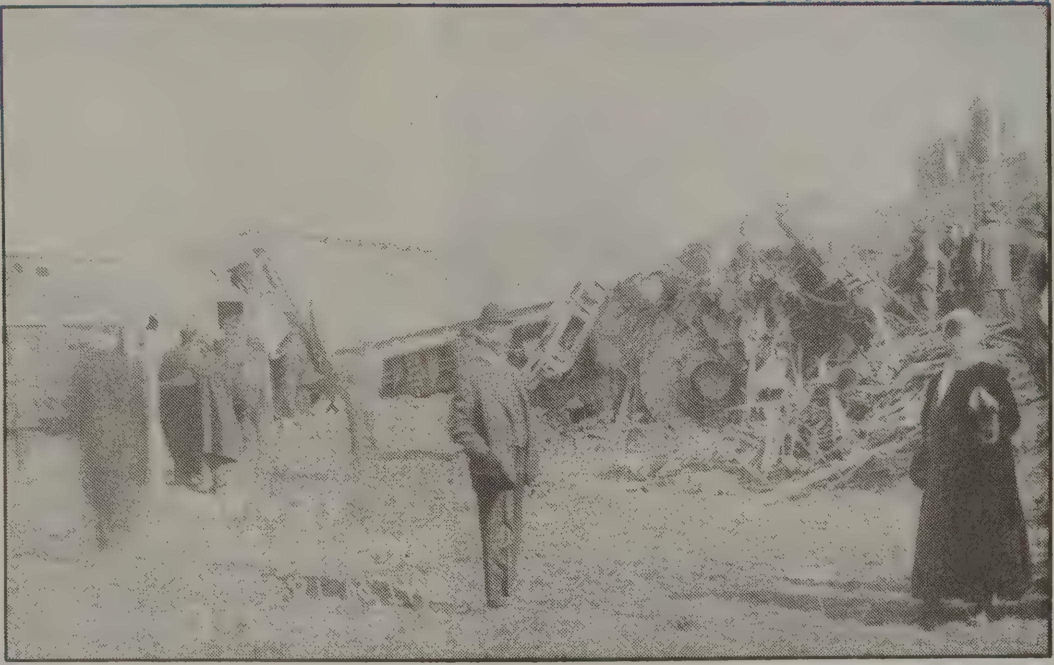
Train wreck in 1957 severely damaged Waterloo depot.

Above: Waterloo depot was repaired but bay window was removed and part of building was removed.

Right: Waterloo depot has been moved to site east of its original location.

A major wreck occured on the New York Central railroad west of Waterloo on March 21, 1917. These photographs were taken by H.T. Girardot, and enterprising photographer at Waterloo.





Front of engine is on right. A fast passenger train collided with a freight train.

Man-powered hand car.

13.4B VIGNETTE 3

SINKHOLE

Unstable soil conditions east of Corunna caused many problems in constructing and maintaining the railroad. An area known as the sinkhole was located in Section Three of Richland Township.

After the railroad was built, a stretch of track from 600 to 700 feet long sank into a subterranean lake which was found to be from forty to sixty feet deep. A replacement track was built around the sinkhole, and the civil engineers went to work to solve this perplexing problem. This long marred the image of the line touted as the Air Line.

Maxon Brand owned the land where the sinkhole was located and where the temporary track was built. On February 3, 1865, he signed an agreement with the railroad whereby they could use the land. He agreed to keep the trees and brush cleared so that there would be a clear view through and around the sinkhole. For this he received a free ticket for unlimited travel on the railroad.

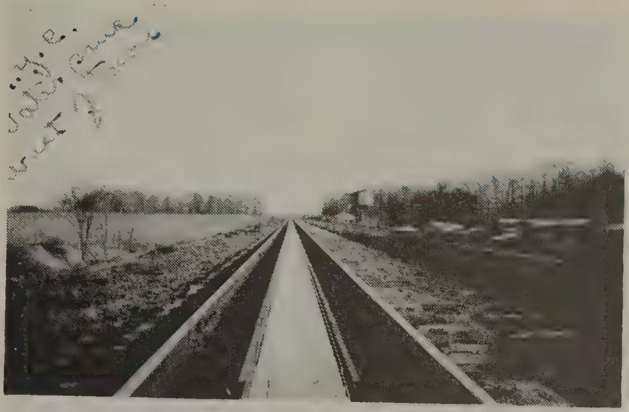
In 1866 the railroad started laying thousands of old ties in layers cobbled at right angles and then interlaced with long timbers to form a continuous bridge. This slowly sank into the unstable earth but as more and more ties and timber were added, it began to hold and the tracks were built over it. It has held ever since.

New York Central bridge at Corunna.

New York Central signal at Corunna.

Depot at Corunna.

Pumping station west of Corunna.



New York Central water trough enabled train to take on water at high speed.

Detail of water troughs.

13.4B VIGNETTE 4

183 MPH

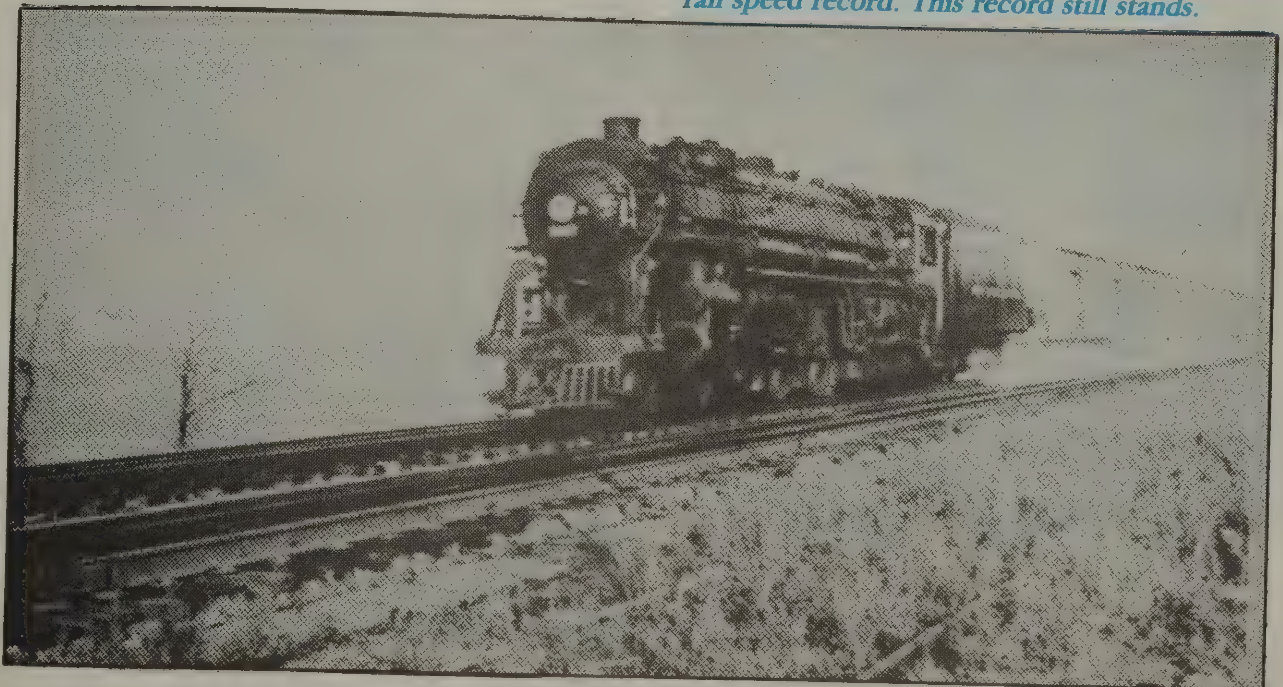
The Air Line was one of the fastest stretches of track in the world. After the track became double, high speeds could be attained. Many records were broken on this line.

Water troughs were installed between the rails at several locations so that trains would not need to stop for water. Scoops were lowered into the trough and the speed of the trains pulled the water into the tender. The scoop was raised when water began spurting out of an overflow pipe.

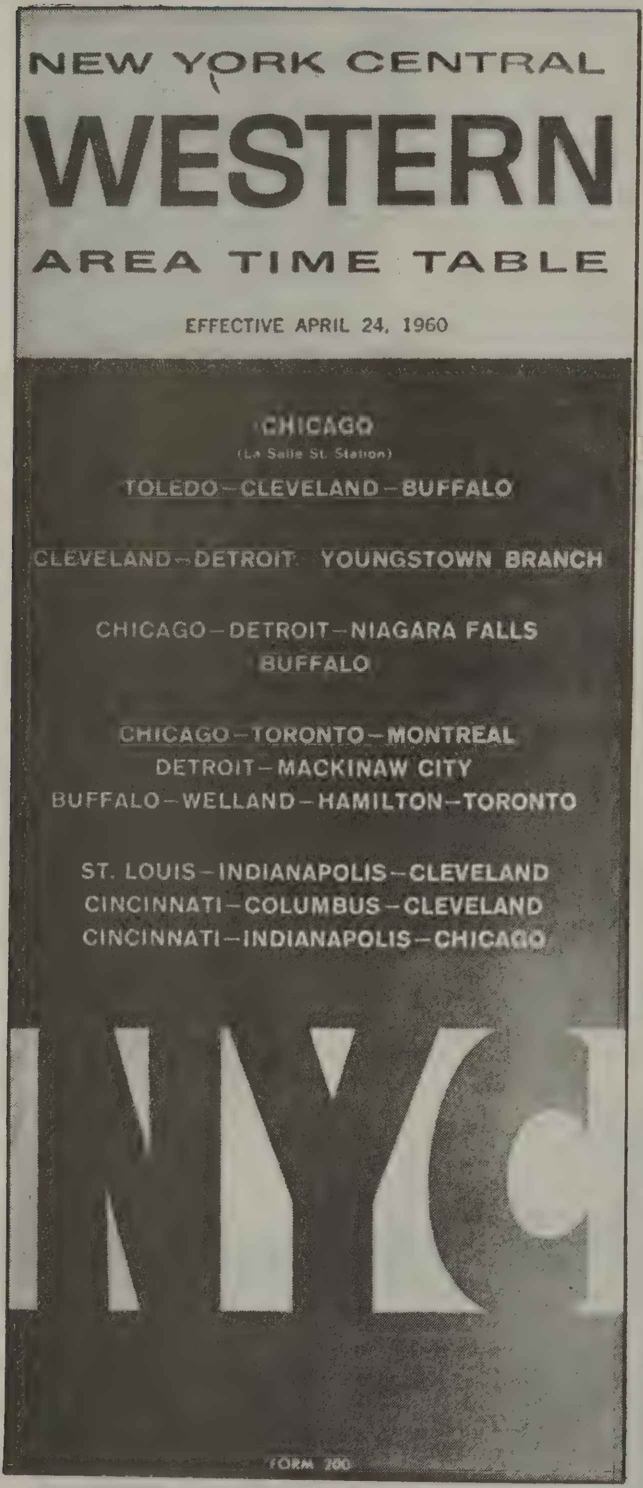
One of these installations was located at Corunna. Water was pumped at a pumping station west of town. The pumps were powered by a steam engine at first and then by an electric motor. In the winter the water in the trough was kept warm by steam pipes laid in the trough. The trough had to be patrolled regularly to make sure there was no foreign matter in it.

Trains regularly travelled at 90 miles per hour. Special trains sometimes went in excess of 100 miles per hour.

In 1966 the New York Central was working on the development of a jet-powered locomotive. A regular diesel engine was equipped with a roof-mounted jet engine. On July 23, 1966, it travelled at 183 miles per hour between Bryan, Ohio, and Butler and set the United States rail speed record. This record still stands.



Water and vapor flew when a train dropped its water scoop.



NEW YORK CENTRAL

WESTERN

AREA TIME TABLE

EFFECTIVE APRIL 24, 1960

CHICAGO
(La Salle St. Station)
TOLEDO–CLEVELAND–BUFFALO

CLEVELAND–DETROIT YOUNGSTOWN BRANCH

CHICAGO–DETROIT–NIAGARA FALLS
BUFFALO

CHICAGO–TORONTO–MONTREAL
DETROIT–MACKINAW CITY
BUFFALO–WELLAND–HAMILTON–TORONTO

ST. LOUIS–INDIANAPOLIS–CLEVELAND
CINCINNATI–COLUMBUS–CLEVELAND
CINCINNATI–INDIANAPOLIS–CHICAGO

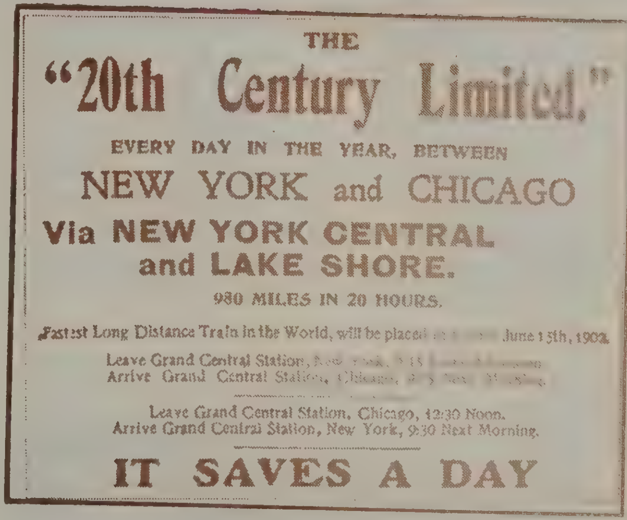
NYC

FORM 200

Palace Sleeping coach of Lakeshore and Michigan Southern Railroad.

New York Central passenger coach.

Interior of observation car of 20th Century Limited.



THE

"20th Century Limited,"

EVERY DAY IN THE YEAR, BETWEEN

NEW YORK and CHICAGO

Via NEW YORK CENTRAL
and LAKE SHORE.

980 MILES IN 20 HOURS.

Fastest Long Distance Train in the World, will be placed [illegible] June 15th, 1902.

Leave Grand Central Station, New York, [illegible]
Arrive Grand Central Station, Chicago, [illegible]

Leave Grand Central Station, Chicago, 12:30 Noon.
Arrive Grand Central Station, New York, 9:30 Next Morning.

IT SAVES A DAY

20th Century Limited averaged only 49 miles per hour but was fastest transportation available in its era.

20th Century Limited leaving Waterloo.

13.4B VIGNETTE 5

SENIOR TRIP

As a boy growing up in Butler, I always stopped whatever I was doing to watch the 20th Century Limited or the Wabash Cannonball whisk past. At night I could see the silhouettes of people sitting in the dining car eating their evening meal. I often wondered who they were and where they were going. I longed to join them sometime.

From time to time I went from Butler to Waterloo to visit my aunt, uncle, and cousins but this was on a slow local train that probably did not get up to 30 miles per hour until it started slowing to stop again at Waterloo.

I finally got my wish in 1957. It was then the custom for senior classes at our school to take a senior trip to New York or Washington or both. Our class worked hard for four years to accumulate enough money to take our fifty members to New York and Washington. We boarded at Butler one afternoon and arrived in New York the next morning. What a treat to sit in a train and watch the world go by!

Narrative of John Martin Smith (born 1939) written in 1986.

Fast passenger train on New York Central track west of Waterloo.

Fast freight on New York Central in Waterloo.

Railroad crew at Waterloo.

13.4B VIGNETTE 6

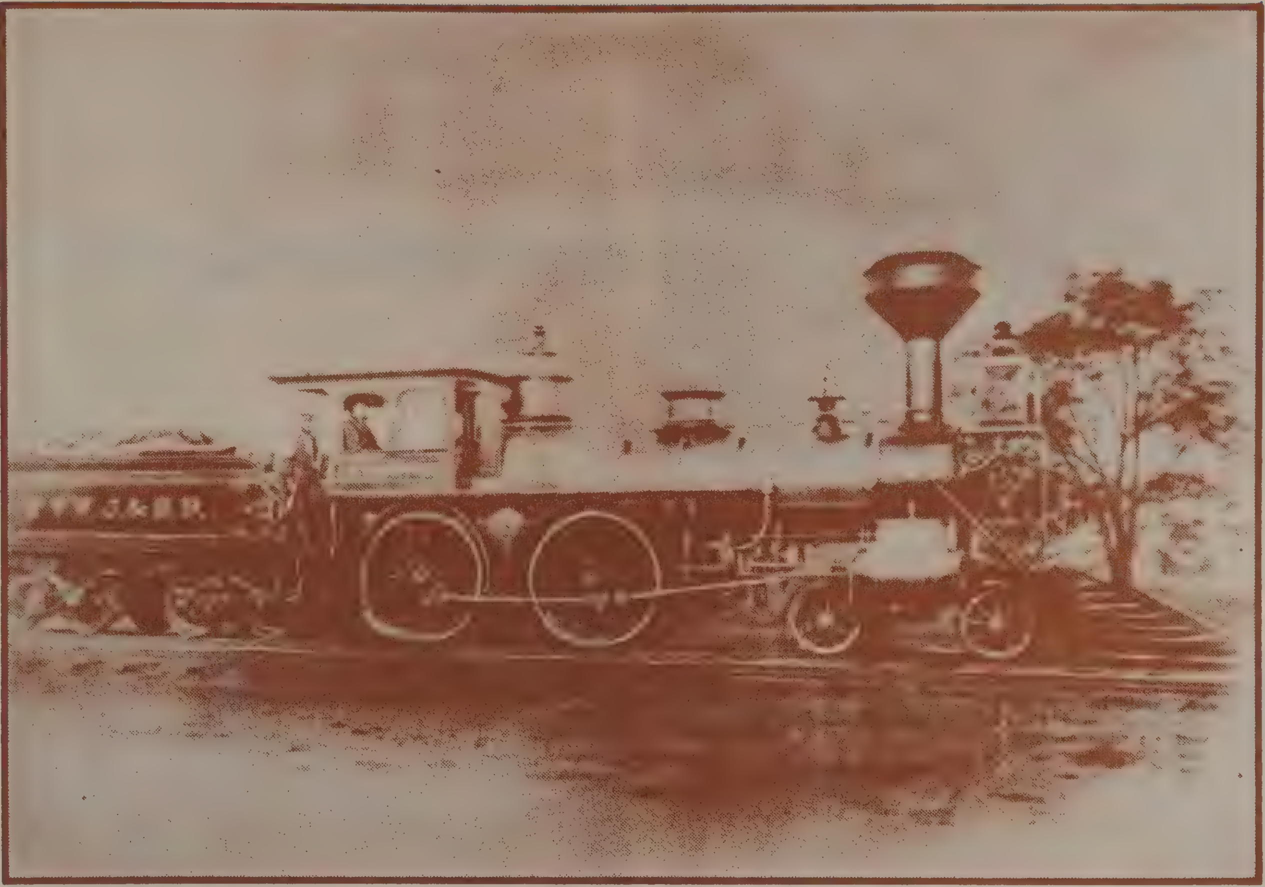
WOOD CONCESSION

When locomotives burned wood, many DeKalb County farmers supplemented their incomes by cutting and delivering wood to the railroad. These engines consumed an incredible amount of wood in generating steam power.

Some were paid with brass tokens which were then redeemable for cash from the railroad paymaster who came through weekly in a special car to pay employees and those who supplied items to the railroad.

Others filed claims for their pay. In 1869 Henry Grant filed a claim for 51.19 cords of 1st quality 4 ft. wood at four dollars per cord and was paid $204.75. His claim had to be approved by the Wood Agent, the Supply Agent, and the Auditor before payment.

Bakers preparing to load barrels of flour from mill at Butler. Railroads purchased supplies from merchants along their lines.



Engine named "Fort Wayne" on Fort Wayne, Jackson & Saginaw. Engines were named for towns which the lines passed. Engine names included "Auburn" and "Waterloo".

13.4C FORT WAYNE, JACKSON & SAGINAW

The Fort Wayne, Jackson and Saginaw Railroad can be credited with saving the municipal life of Auburn. After the completion of the Michigan and Lake Shore Southern Railroad through the county in 1858, Waterloo and Butler prospered greatly while Auburn began to wither. A town without a railroad was doomed to obscurity.

The citizens of Auburn realized their plight and encouraged a railroad through their town. They were elated when the Fort Wayne, Jackson and Saginaw Railroad was projected through Auburn in 1869.

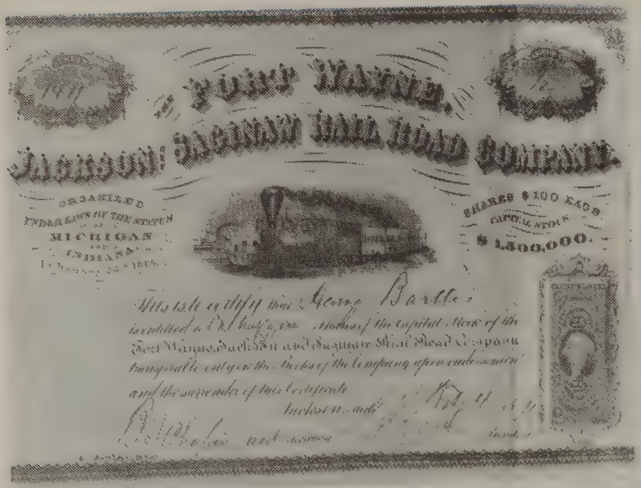
Railroads were only paper lines until enough cash was raised to actually build them. The shrewd railroad promotors relied on the enthusiasm of the counties and towns through which the rails were to pass to raise the necessary capital. A total of $112,000 was raised in DeKalb County, a considerable sum in that era. Also, farmers were induced to sell right-of-way in exchange for stock rather than cash.

The Fort Wayne, Jackson and Saginaw was incorporated in Indiana on October 1, 1868. The Jackson, Fort Wayne, and Cincinnati Railroad was incorporated in Michigan on September 26, 1868. These two companies were consolidated on April 8, 1869, with the Indiana corporate name surviving.

Construction was begun at Fort Wayne on March 20, 1869, under the supervision of A. J. McDonald, Contractor. Work was completed in 1870. The first train passed through DeKalb County on October 5, 1870, loaded with dignitaries from Fort Wayne. The destination was the Michigan State Farm at Jackson, Michigan.

There were 19.73 miles of track in DeKalb County. Connections were made with the Eel River at Auburn Junction. There was not a depot there until Union Depot was built by the Baltimore and Ohio several years later.

The depot serving Auburn was located north of West Seventh Street on the east side of the tracks on five acres of land purchased from John Brandon and Philip Fluke for $1000 in capital



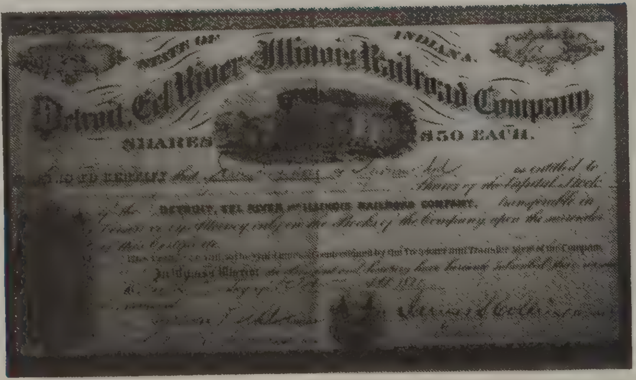
Fort Wayne, Jackson & Saginaw Rail Road Company

Organized under laws of the States of Michigan and Indiana

Shares $100 each. Capital Stock $1,500,000.

This is to certify that [illegible] is entitled to [illegible] Shares of the Capital Stock of the Fort Wayne Jackson and Saginaw Rail Road Company transferable only on the Books of the Company upon endorsement and the surrender of this Certificate.

Jackson, [illegible]



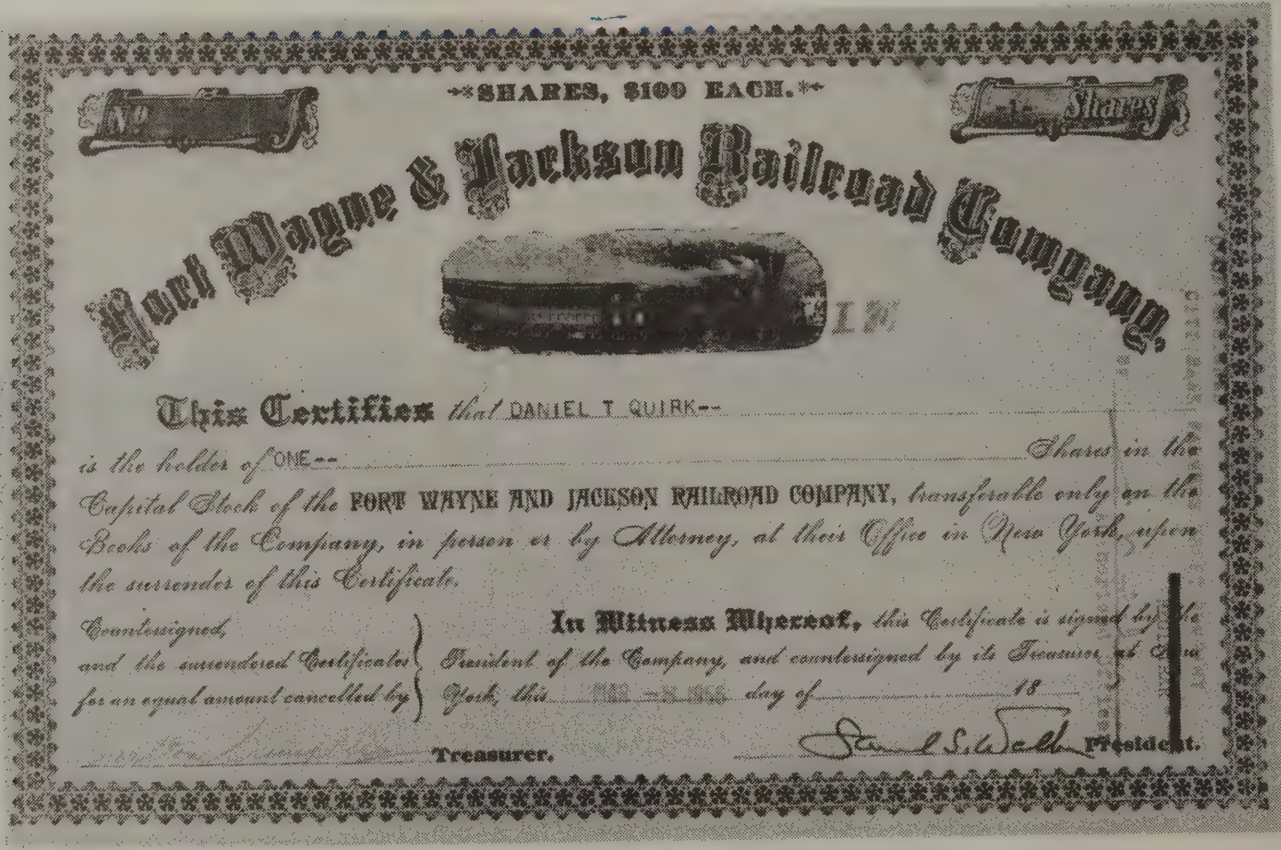
State of Indiana.

Detroit, Eel River & Illinois Railroad Company

Shares $50 each.

[illegible] certify that [illegible] is entitled to [illegible] Shares of the Capital Stock of the DETROIT, EEL RIVER & ILLINOIS RAILROAD COMPANY, transferable in person or by Attorney only on the Books of the Company upon the surrender of this Certificate.

[illegible]



SHARES, $100 EACH.

No. Shares

Fort Wayne & Jackson Railroad Company

This Certifies *that* DANIEL T QUIRK--

is the holder of ONE-- *Shares in the Capital Stock of the* **FORT WAYNE AND JACKSON RAILROAD COMPANY,** *transferable only on the Books of the Company, in person or by Attorney, at their Office in New York, upon the surrender of this Certificate.*

Countersigned, and the surrendered Certificates for an equal amount cancelled by

Treasurer.

In Witness Whereof, *this Certificate is signed by the President of the Company, and countersigned by its Treasurer, at New York, this* [illegible] *day of* 18

President.

stock. There were many sidings and railroad-related buildings on this land. Several major industries shipped on the line including the McIntyre, Imp, and Zimmerman automobile companies, the Monitor Windmill Company, the Auburn Foundry, and the Auburn Rubber Company.

The line crossed the Michigan and Lake Shore Southern in Waterloo just west of its depot. There was no separate depot for the Fort Wayne, Jackson and Saginaw. The only other stop in DeKalb County was at Summitt, so called because it was the highest elevation on the railroad. This point was also known as Mottinger's Crossing or Gramlin's Crossing. In the early years northbound trains had to be divided into two sections which were then pulled up the grade separately by the small engines then in use. For a while Summitt had several stores and a mill.

The bubble of prosperity burst and the railroad went into foreclosure in 1879. It was sold at foreclosure sale on December 3, 1879, to the Fort Wayne and Jackson Railroad which had been formed by principals of the defunct railroad. It then contained 97.472 miles of track extending from Fort Wayne to Jackson, the goal of Saginaw never having been reached. The DeKalb County investors lost all they had invested in the railroad.

On September 1, 1882, the Fort Wayne and Jackson Railroad was leased to the Lake Shore and Michigan Southern Railroad Company who continued to operate the line. It was during this era that Lake Shore Avenue was platted in Auburn parallel to the tracks and named after the railroad.

On December 23, 1914, all of the Lake Shore and Michigan Southern properties were transferred to the New York Central Railroad Company which operated it until abandonment in the early 1970's. Passenger service was discontinued on July 19, 1941, and the depot was torn down. The freight house continued in use as the Railway Express Agency. It is located at the southwest quadrant of the intersection of West Seventh Street and the tracks. It was restored by Harold and Albert Gengnagel and was used as the Gengnagel Railroad Museum, which closed in 1985.

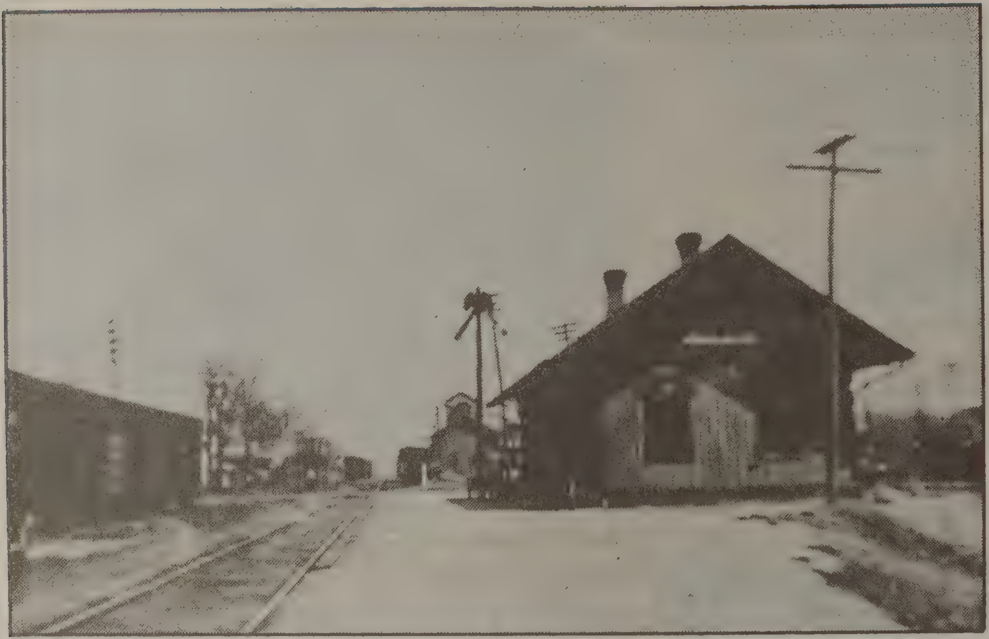
After the New York Central abandoned the tracks, the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad switched cars over them from its main line to Rieke, Gengnagel Lumber Company, Cooper Industrial Products, and the Auburn Foundry. As the track deteriorated from lack of maintenance, they declined to use them.

As a result the Auburn Port Authority was formed to purchase the tracks from the Baltimore and Ohio main line to North Street in Auburn. The tracks were restored to class four condition and then leased as a side track to the Baltimore and Ohio, which continues to switch cars on it.

W.H. McIntyre Company used Fort Wayne & Jackson line.

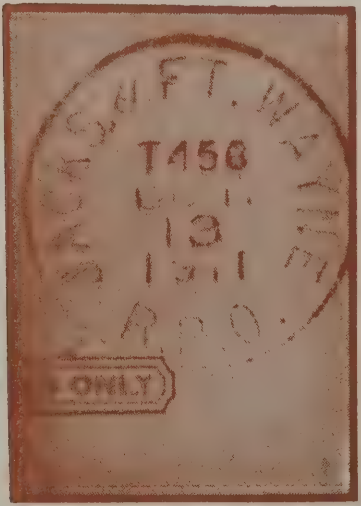
Railroad at Summitt.

Combination station and freight house at Summitt.



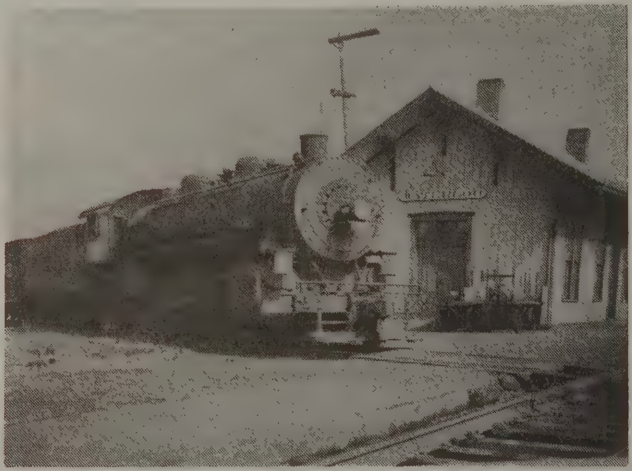
Fort Wayne & Jackson station at Auburn.

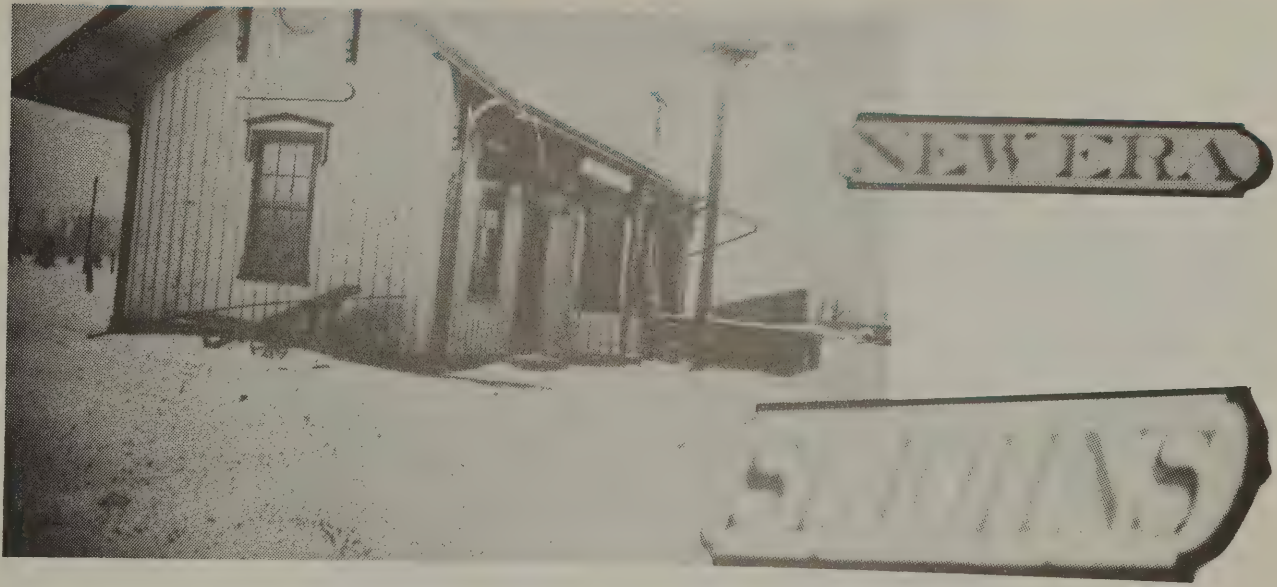
Fort Wayne & Jackson station was located south of Seventh Street. Railroad was later operated by Lakeshore & Michigan Southern Railroad.



Fort Wayne & Jackson Railway Post Office postmark.

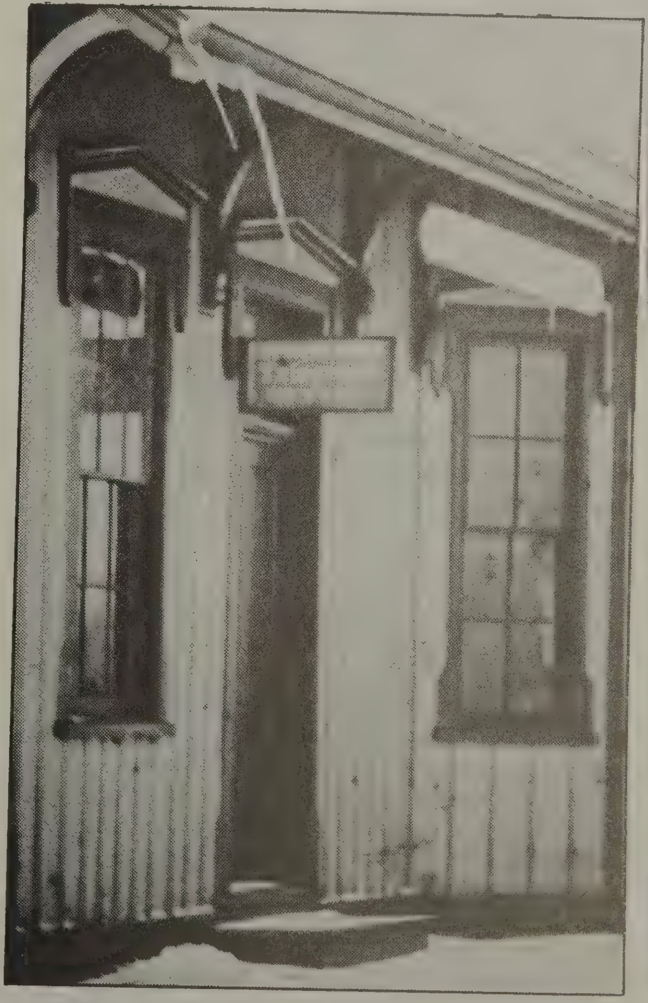
Below: Steam engine on Fort Wayne & Jackson Railroad at Waterloo.

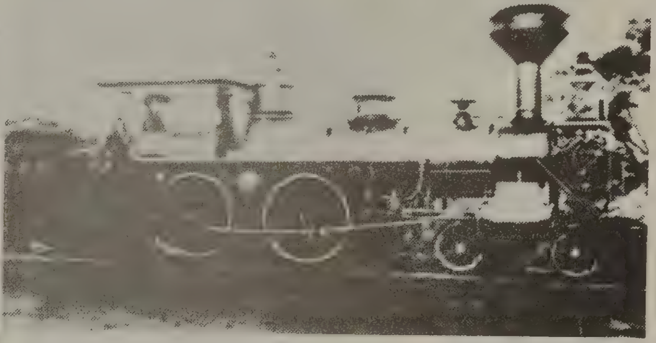




Above: Depot at New Era.
Right: Engine named "Fort Wayne."

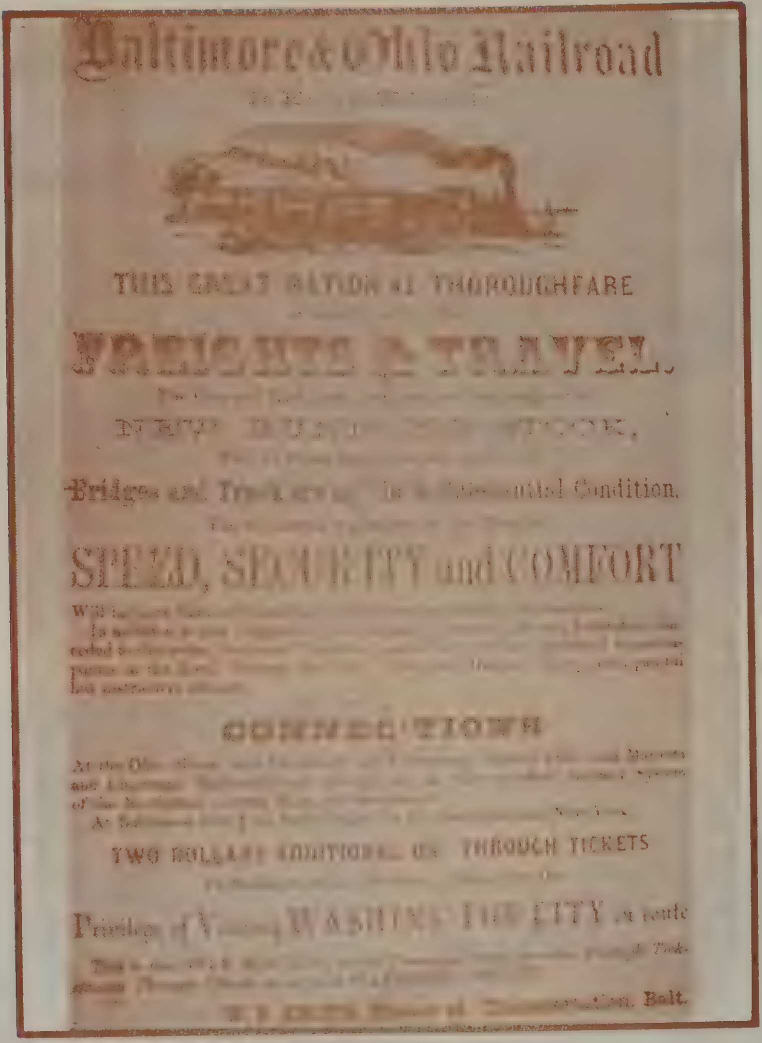
Sign from St. John's Depot.





Above: Detail from depot at New Era.

Above: Depot at Summit.



Baltimore & Ohio Railroad

THIS GREAT NATIONAL THOROUGHFARE

FREIGHTS & TRAVEL

SPEED, SECURITY and COMFORT

CONNECTIONS

THROUGH TICKETS

13.4D BALTIMORE AND OHIO

The Baltimore and Ohio Railroad was the first commercial railroad in the United States. It was formed in 1827 when several citizens of Baltimore obtained a charter from the state of Maryland. Business commenced in 1830, and by 1834 tracks were stretched to Harper's Ferry and then to Cumberland in 1842. The trackage was continued to the Ohio River at Wheeling, Virginia, in 1846. The two hundred mile stretch crossed the Appalachian Mountains and cost over $6 million. This large expenditure resulted in credit problems for the new railroad so additional capital was sought.

The Robert Garrett family had become successful merchants and shippers in Baltimore and had extensive interests throughout the East. They stepped in to assist the financially embarrassed Baltimore and Ohio Railroad in several ways. Bonds were sold to finance the extension to Wheeling, and the firm assisted in making various management decisions. Robert Garrett's sons, Henry and John W. Garrett, became members of the Board of Directors.

In 1858, at the age of 38, John W. Garrett became President of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad and thereafter devoted most of his time to its operation.

Like many Baltimore families, the Garrett family was divided in loyalty between the North and South. Henry supported the South, and John supported the North. The Baltimore and Ohio Railroad was a northern railroad, even though its tracks were below the Mason-Dixon Line.

Despite the danger from Southern troops, the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad was kept busy as the only rail line between Washington, D.C., and the northern states. It operated almost continuously despite occasional interruptions and much interference by the Confederate forces.

In October 1862, John W. Garrett put a train at the disposal of President Abraham Lincoln, who journeyed to Antietam. He invited Garrett to join him and on October 3, 1862, Matthew Brady photographed Lincoln, General George B. McClellan (who was to run against Lincoln for President in 1864), and John W. Garrett in front of General McClellan's tent on the battlefield.

Lincoln paid high tribute to the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad for the services rendered during the war and declared that John W. Garrett was: "...the right arm of the Federal Government in the aid he rendered to the authorities in preventing the Confederates from seizing Washington and securing its retention as the capital of the loyal states." The decade following the Civil War was one of tremendous economic expansion, especially for the nation's railroads. During the 1870's the rail mileage more than doubled from 44,614 miles in 1871 to 92,146 miles in 1880. All of the railroads were at each other's throats. They were ruthless to each other. They sought to keep and expand their business no matter what the cost.

Chicago was rapidly becoming the railroad center of the United States. A railroad without a connection to Chicago could not effectively compete in a national market. Thus John W. Garrett started making plans to extend his railroad westward from Pittsburgh to Chicago. This proved to be impossible, so an alternative plan, which was far less expensive, was made to build a branch from the Newark-Sandusky line straight across the comparatively level areas of northern Ohio and Indiana to Chicago.

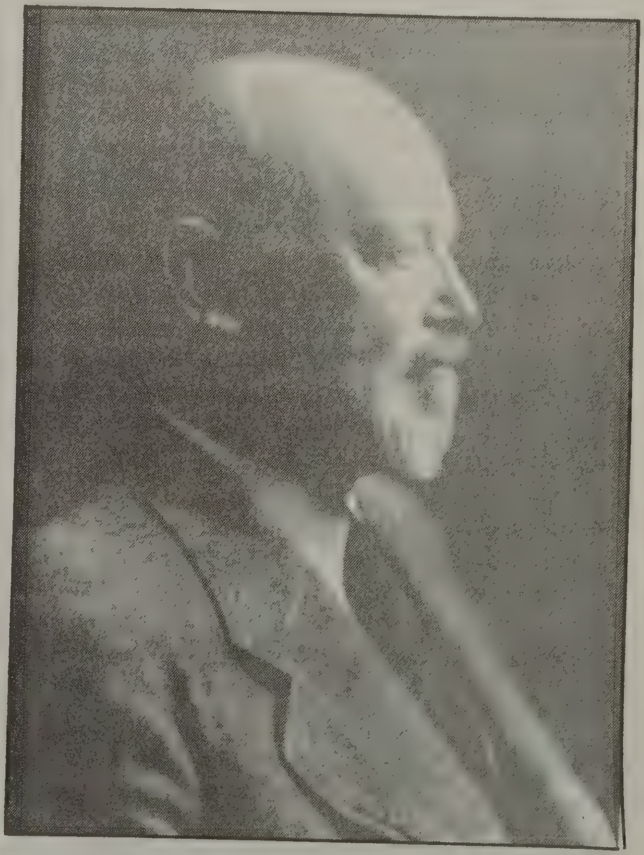
At a point 88 miles north of Newark, to be known for many years as Chicago Junction, and later as Willard, construction of the Chicago Division was begun in 1873. It was to stretch 263 miles to Baltimore Junction on the outskirts of Chicago.

The financial panics of 1873 and 1877 were hard on the railroads, including the Baltimore and Ohio. John W. Garrett was an experienced financier so he weathered the storm better than most of his competitors.

The Chicago Division was actually built by a wholly owned subsidiary known as the Baltimore, Pittsburgh, and Chicago Railroad Company. It had surveyed two routes through Indiana -- a northern route through Steuben County and a more southern route through DeKalb County. For some time the people were kept in suspense as to which route would be adopted.

The line through DeKalb County, being more direct and less expensive, was adopted in February 1872, to the great joy of our prominent citizens. All the county had to do was provide a sixty-six-foot right of way. No cash investment was asked as was the case with the Eel River and Fort Wayne, Jackson and Saginaw lines. An

President Abraham Lincoln, General George B. McClellan, and John W. Garrett at Antietam, October 3, 1862.



John Work Garrett

enthusiastic meeting was held at Auburn, and two committees of three were sent in either direction to secure the right of way.

The panic of 1873 slowed progress. The company had trouble paying all of its construction costs on a timely basis. Actual construction was subcontracted to contractors who further subcontracted some work. The primary construction of the 20.72 miles of track in DeKalb County was performed by Higgins Brothers and Squires. They in turn subcontracted with local firms for certain work. In July 1873, two of these subcontractors, W. B. Budd and Lean P. Gibson, filed mechanics liens for ". . . grading and grubbing and clearing done on the Indiana Division . . . of the line."

Construction of the road was very difficult and expensive. There were many swamps and ravines. With timber plentiful, it was cheaper to build trestles than to fill with earth. There were 396 trestles built on the Chicago Division.

Trestle Number 201 was west of Garrett over the Tamarack Swamp and was 1142 feet long. The tamarack trees which were removed were used for cross ties and telegraph poles. There was a three hundred-foot stretch in the middle of the swamp which was covered with a crust of peat about 8 feet thick. Under this there was an open lake of great depth. The crust broke in 1873 during a grading operation. Piling was then driven as deep as 620 feet and the trestle built over it.

The trestle was built in 1886-1887 with great difficulty. Experiments with clay were a failure. The clay crashed through the peat and formed an open lake. The piling gave way and the trestle frame turned on its side.

A plan was then adopted whereby a cribbing of old car sills and bridge stringers made sort of a pontoon over the unstable peat. At first these pontoons would sink as much as two feet overnight, but more and more were added until a depth of sixty feet was reached. The roadbed finally stabilized. Presumably, this cribbing is still there. It is rumored that whole cars and engines are buried in the Tamarack Swamp.

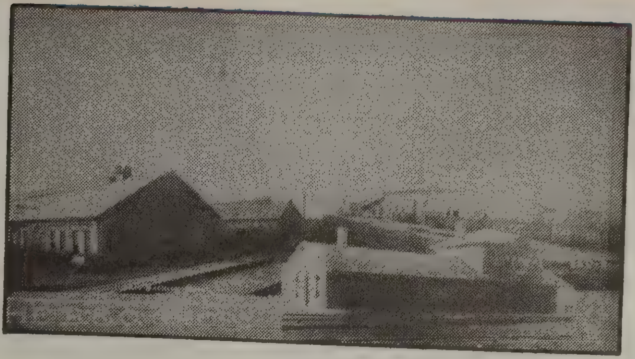
In September 1874, when the railroad was practically completed but not yet open for travel, the company started searching for a division point. Six of the Baltimore and Ohio principals organized a company known as the Baltimore Land and Improvement Company. John King and William Keyser, who were first and second vice-presidents of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, were the principal members of the company.

John J. Cowen was chief attorney for the railroad. His father was Washington Cowen, a retired farmer from Holmes County, Ohio. He

B & O Limited No. 7 at Garrett.

John K. Cowen

Passenger train at Garrett.



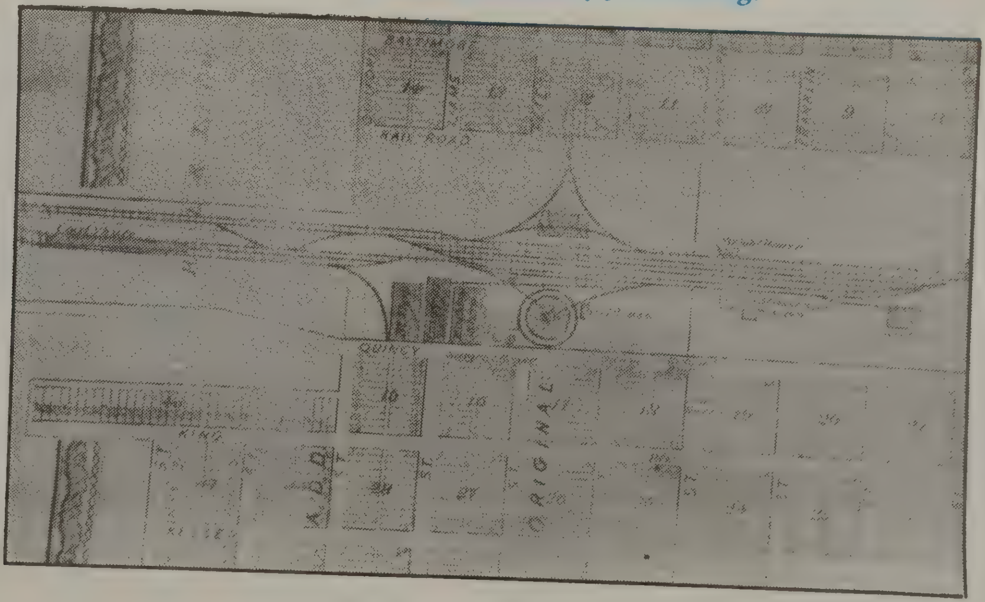
B & O Shop Buildings at Garrett.

13.4D VIGNETTE 1
GRAND MARCH

The Chicago House, a two-story wooden rooming and boarding house built on the southeast corner of Keyser and Cowen to accommodate the workers brought by Chicago contractor John Garvey, was not adequate for the number of employees; an additional unit was constructed. In September, 1875, there were 87 men boarding and rooming in these two houses and they were a lively, jolly set of fellows. The dining room was on the first floor of the corner building and there were not enough beds to accommodate half the boarders. In the evenings the first ones in would take possession of the beds and those who came in later were forced to take lodging on the floor, bunks or any place they could find to stretch their weary bodies out to rest with a block of tamarack wood for a pillow and their coats for covering. They had a mutual agreement that at 12 o'clock each night they were to have a grand march in which all would participate. Every night the signal trumpet was sounded at midnight and every one was compelled to report for duty and if any failed to vacate his bed at the call he was quickly pulled out. At the close of the grand march would come a grand rush for the beds. The agreement was that the first man was to take possession on a pre-emption right and the other fellow was to look out for himself. People who lived in the neighborhood complained that it was not only the boarders in the Chicago House who were awakened by the grand march.

From a newspaper article about the history of Garrett written by J.R. Skilling.

Steam engines lined up in B & O Yards at Garrett.



Map shows extensive railroad facilities at Garrett.

represented himself as an Ohio farmer wanting to buy land in Indiana. He first tried to acquire a block of land east of Albion, but his true motives were detected and the prices were placed out of reach.

He then came to DeKalb County and began acquiring land on both sides of the Butler and Richland Township lines. Land in this area was not particularly valuable due to its swampy character. He was quickly able to buy several farms totaling 604 ⅔ acres of land. It was soon learned that the acreage was to be used to establish a division point for the new railroad, and wild speculation occurred.

The town of Garrett was located on the Butler and Richland Township line. On June 6, 1876, a new civil township of twenty-four sections was formed by detaching twelve sections from the north side of Butler Township and twelve sections from the south side of Richland Township. The new township was named Keyser after the second vice-president of the railroad.

Garrett was named after John W. Garrett, who was then president of the railroad. The town was laid out by Beverly L. Randolph, the plat having been recorded April 9, 1875. King, Keyser, Cowen, Randolph, and Quincy Streets were named after investors of the Baltimore Land and Improvement Company.

The railroad proceeded to build shops, additional trackage, a roundhouse, an engine house, and other necessary buildings. Within ten months after it was platted, Garrett boasted of two hotels, several stores, a newspaper, saloons, shops, and several hundred inhabitants. It was truly a boom town which sprang out of Tamarack Swamp almost overnight.

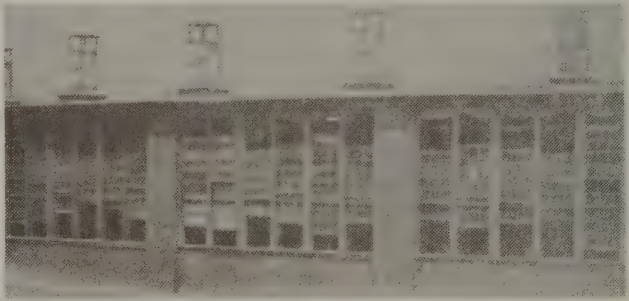
An eastbound freight yard was built starting at Randolph Street and ending west of the overhead bridge at Altona. The westbound yard started at Randolph Street and extended east of town. These yards eventually consisted of nine tracks in each yard which were used for building trains and storing cars.

The area west of Randolph and north of Quincy Street was filled with numerous shop buildings. The roundhouse was west of Randolph, was 265 feet in diameter, and held thirty-two locomotives which were rotated by means of a huge turntable. In 1933 this grand old roundhouse was razed and replaced with a smaller one which held only twelve locomotives.

West of the roundhouse there was a sand house, an office building, a power plant, an erecting shop, a machine shop, a blacksmith shop, a boiler plant, a paint shop, a cab shop, a storeroom, a car shop where cars were built from scratch and also repaired, a saw shop, a lumber yard, car repair track, and a livestock

B & O Roundhouse, Garrett.

B & O Roundhouse, Garrett.



Each stall of roundhouse had a smokestack.

Caboose lined up at B & O Yards, Garrett.

yard where livestock could be held and fed.

An entire train, from engine to caboose, could be built in these shops. Several locomotives were built from scratch along with many cars and other equipment.

Adjacent to the yard tracks there was a coal chute that engines pulled up to in order to have their tenders filled with coal. Cars loaded with coal were pushed up an incline and their contents dumped into the chute's bins.

There were also pits where ashes from the locomotives were dumped into water in order to extinguish any hot coals. The resulting cinders were later removed by crane and loaded into cars for use on the railroad. The cinders were also used extensively to build roads and alleys in Garrett.

Watering tanks for freight trains were located near the sand house and those for passenger trains were located east and north of the depot. Two 50,000 gallon wooden tanks were erected in 1932. The water in these tanks was treated to remove corroding minerals. These handsome tanks were dismantled in April 1971. In the 1950's watering facilities and an overhead coal dock were built over the tracks west of Randolph Street so that the locomotives could be serviced while the crews were changed.

After the division point was established at Garrett, there was ample employment opportunity. Conductors, engineers, firemen, brakemen, trainmen, telegraph operators, dispatchers, clerks, yardmasters, machinists, boilermakers, car builders and repairers, apprentices and helpers, sheet metal workers, laborers, and many other categories were demanded by an active railroad. A great number of these positions were filled by men from surrounding towns and rural areas.

Many emigrants from Germany, Poland, Rumania, Italy, and Hungary also answered the call for labor at Garrett, Indiana, U.S.A. Descendants of these emigrants still reside in Garrett. Those of the Catholic faith clustered in the west side of Garrett, but the Germans, most of whom were mechanics, settled in the eastern part of town in an area to be called Deutschtown (now Dutchtown).

Blacks were brought up from the South, and general labor was recruited from the slums of Chicago for the construction of tracks and buildings. People were housed in temporary camps and fed by commissaries under contract with the railroad. At its peak in 1913, the railroad hired 1300 people for work at Garrett. This probably made the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad the largest employer in the history of DeKalb County.

A railroad, by nature, is highly regimented

13.4D VIGNETTE 2

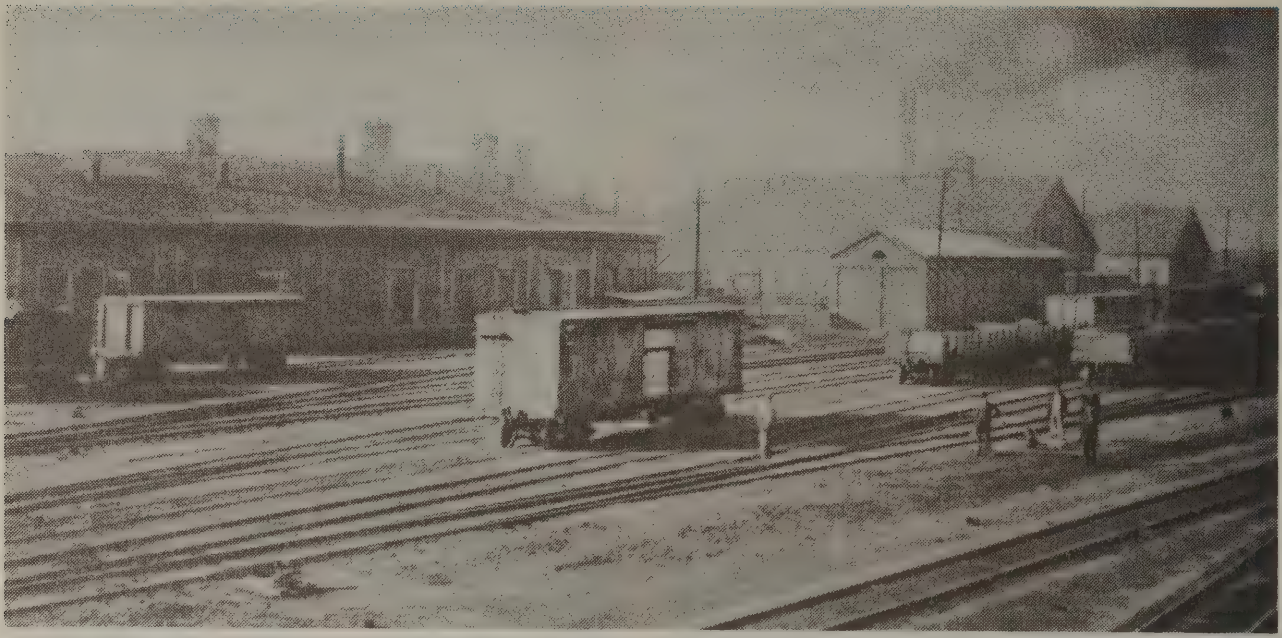
"... POKING HIS WALKING STICK..."

John W. Garrett was in the town named after him on many occasions. He was a very active railroad president who attended to every detail of the line. His private car was frequently attached to one of the two express trains that daily made their leisurely way over a span of thirty-six hours between Baltimore and Chicago.

The men of the system very much respected him. In his discipline, he was unrelenting. Once when he was out on the Chicago Division, he succeeded in poking his walking stick through a rotten slat in a wooden platform. He quickly turned to his master of transportation and scolded him about the possibility of a personal injury and damage claim.

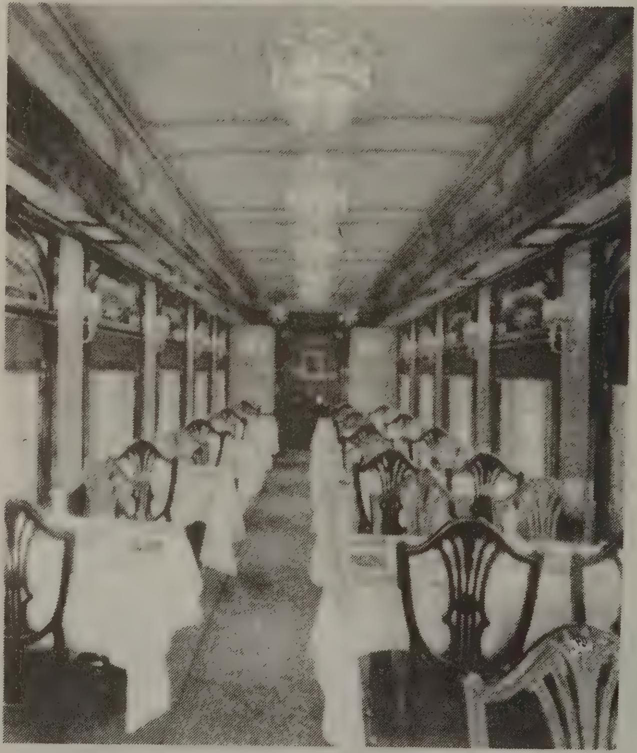
B & O station at Garrett.

Another view of B & O station at Garrett.

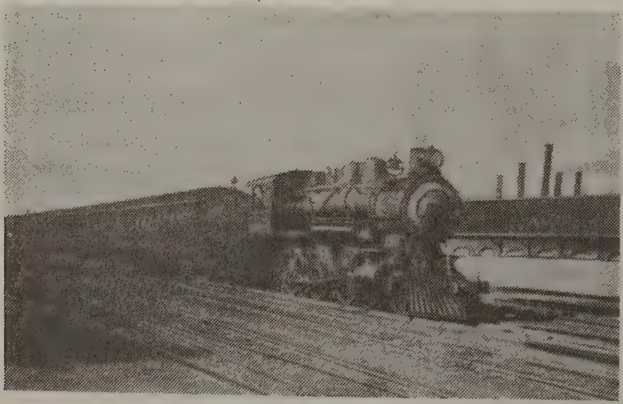


B & O Shops and roundhouse. Belching smoke was a symbol of industry and progress.

a "traveling man" arrives at Garrett.



Georgian furniture and decoration was used in this B & O dining car.



Fast passenger train at Garrett.

Water was quickly taken on at Garrett.

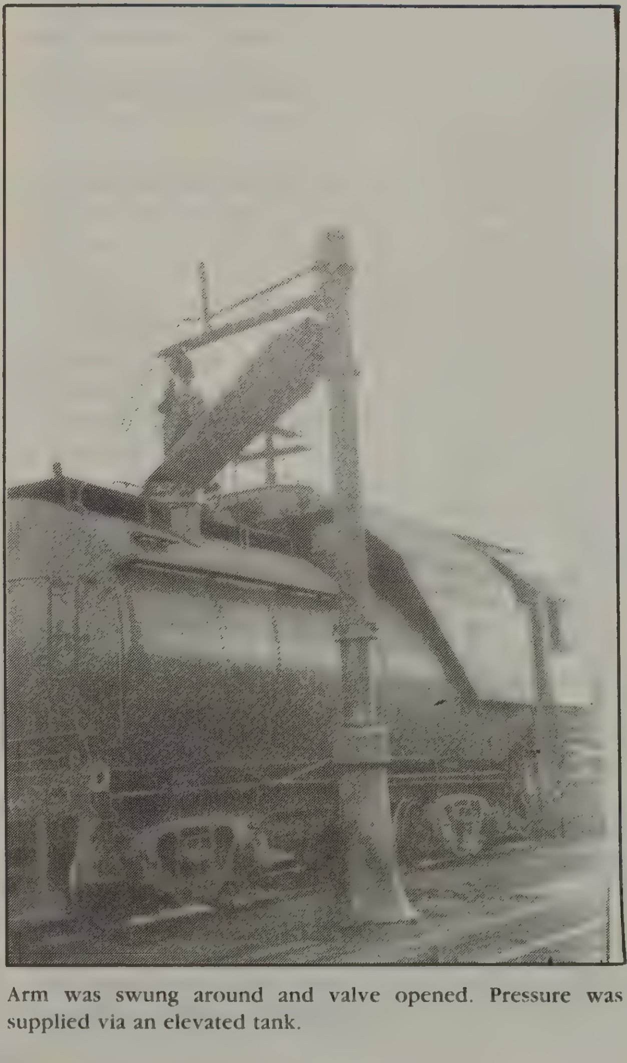
13.4 VIGNETTE 1

"THE JUDGE ALWAYS GAVE THEM TEN DAYS."

We had a lot of young boys that were picked up off the railroad that were train riding, which was illegal. Most of our teen age ones were kids going across country. One was from Columbus, Ohio, that had just ran away. He got ten days. The judge always gave them ten days. So we let them out to shovel the walks. They enjoyed themselves, they had fun while they were here. I usually got a letter from them after they got settled.

Interview with Betty Grimm, widow of former Sheriff Nick Grimm, on February 22, 1986.

Taken from Golden Jubilee at Garrett 1874-1924.



Arm was swung around and valve opened. Pressure was supplied via an elevated tank.

A railroad, by nature, is highly regimented with a distinct hierarchy of positions. The Master Mechanic was in charge of the shops and motive power. A Division Engineer was in charge of maintenance such as right of way, bridges, track, signals, water, and coal stations. The Storekeeper was in charge of supplies for all other departments.

The Superintendent was in charge of the Transportation Department employees including agents, operators, dispatchers, train service employees, and terminals and yards on the division. He also coordinated all other departments.

In 1916 a Division Accounting Department was established for handling payroll and accounts for the division. Prior to this a paycar was run over the division, and the employees were paid in gold.

There was also a Medical Examiner at Garrett, who represented the Baltimore and Ohio Relief Department.

Garrett was truly a company town. The company owned all six hundred plus acres and soon began selling lots for homes. They sold on contract and provided mortgage funds. Lumber, which had been cut on company land, could be bought from company lumber yards, sawn in company sawmills, and hauled to Garrett on company trains.

The first train passed through DeKalb County on November 1, 1875. The day was joyous. Another major railroad had completed its route through the county.

The Baltimore and Ohio was the leader in the development and construction of equipment. Many spectacular trains passed through DeKalb County and stopped at Garrett to change crews and take on coal and water. The most famous passenger train was the Capitol Limited, which went from Washington, D.C., to Chicago. It was last run on May 1, 1971, completing 97 years of service. As a railroader climbed the seniority ladder, his goal was to be assigned to the crack Capitol Limited.

John W. Garrett died on September 26, 1884, at the age of sixty-five. He was succeeded by his brother Robert as president from 1884 to 1887, by Samuel Spencer from 1887 to 1888, by Charles F. Mager from 1888 to 1896, and by John K. Cowen from 1896 to 1901. A severe financial recession occurred in the mid-1890's, which resulted in the railroad going into receivership. The line was rescued when the Pennsylvania Railroad bought control.

Daniel Willard became president of the line in 1910 and served until 1941, an era known as the Golden Age of the B & O. During the first twenty years of his tenure 400 million dollars

Steam engines produced vast quantities of smoke and ashes.

Box cars were much smaller than now.

was invested in improvements.

The Depression hit the Baltimore and Ohio hard. It did not go into receivership, as many major lines did, but it took economic measures to survive. One of these was to consolidate the shops at Willard, Ohio. This was started in 1926 but was not completed until several years later. In 1933 the Chicago Division was combined with the Akron Division and headquarters moved to Akron, Ohio. These two major changes adversely affected Garrett and DeKalb County. In 1943 during World War II the Chicago Division was reestablished in Garrett. In 1961 the Akron-Chicago Division was again consolidated.

In the beginning the railroad had several stations in DeKalb County. From the east, the first stop was Blair's Station, later St. Joe. This town was established as a direct result of the railroad. The next stop was Concord. There was a flag stop at Inverness. This flag stop showed on the B & O timetable as late as 1909. Several railroads crossed at Auburn Junction -- the Eel River, the Fort Wayne, Jackson and Saginaw, and the Toledo and Chicago Interurban. The B & O built a Union Station at Auburn Junction which served all four railroads. This made Auburn Junction a very busy and important place. The depot was discontinued in the late 1930's and was moved to South Wayne Street by Tib Muhn where it was used as a restaurant. In the mid-1950's it was moved to the northwest corner of Union and Fifteenth Streets and converted into apartments by D. L. Haffner. In 1981 the old depot was fully restored by Mr. and Mrs. John Martin Smith and used for offices for Smith-Cornell, Inc.

The depot at Garrett was first placed in service in July 1, 1876. It has been refurnished several times. Although passenger service was discontinued on May 1, 1971, the depot is still used for offices and as a check-in point for employees.

The Baltimore and Ohio Railroad has always been at the forefront of innovations and improved equipment. The first diesel locomotives were used on the B & O in 1933 for passenger service and in 1942 for freight service. For many years steam and electric locomotives were both used and, in some instances, coupled to the same train. Facilities for servicing diesels at Garrett were gradually constructed. The diesels were not as romantic and colorful as steam but were much more efficient, safer, and easier to use.

The diesel locomotive is by far the most efficient way to move large quantities of freight over long distances. Trains use only 4.2 gallons to move 1000 tons of freight one mile; whereas trucks use 15.5 gallons for the same job.

Nose to nose at Garrett.

13.4 VIGNETTE 2

"...YOU MIGHT JUST AS WELL GET YOUR SHARE OF IT."

When the railroad started coming through, they brought this big crew in. Most of them were Irish and they liked to drink. The foreman came into Bill's Place, a tavern in Butler, and told Bill, he said: Now look, my business is building the railroad. The quicker I get it done the better off we're going to be. and he said: Now the yeah-hoots that I've got hired won't work, unless they're broke he said: as long as they've got any money they're going to be spending it for liquor or beer or one thing or another. He said: now you might just as well get your share of it and he said the sooner you get it, the sooner I get them back to work. Old Bill said, believe me I got it he said old Al Livergood was the town marshal and hung around the saloon a lot. He said we'd get them drunk and we'd drag them out in the back room when they passed out and go through their pockets and steal their watches and throw them out in the alley they'd go back to work the next day. Bill said, at one time he had a half a bushel of gold watches. . . that would have been about 1901.

Interview with Amos G. Rimmel in 1986.

In 1961 the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad was merged with the Chesapeake and Ohio to become the Chessie System, which operates over 11,000 miles of trackage. It is one of the most viable railroads in the nation and has a good outlook for future prosperity.

13.4 VIGNETTE 3

"MY AUNT CORRECTS MY STORY"

I can't name the exact year that this happened but this was back when the Shoemaker family all lived in the main big brick house on county road thirty five. There was the grandfather and the grandmother, the father and the mother, and the three children. Well anyway, the Fort Wayne, Jackson and Saginaw Railroad runs just across the field north and south from the farm house. Back in the days when we had real snow drifts, the passenger train going north that evening got stuck in a snowdrift. So everybody in the train had to come over to the house and stay the night, which was quite a few people. My great aunt Mary Shoemaker met the conductor. My great aunt corrects my story and says it was not the conductor, but it was the engineer. But anyway, it was one of the train men. Anyway she met him that night and fell in love with him and later got married. Two daughters were born to them later on.

Interview with James Russell Shoemaker I (born 1916) in 1986.

Yard scenes at Garrett in 1950s.

13.4 VIGNETTE 4

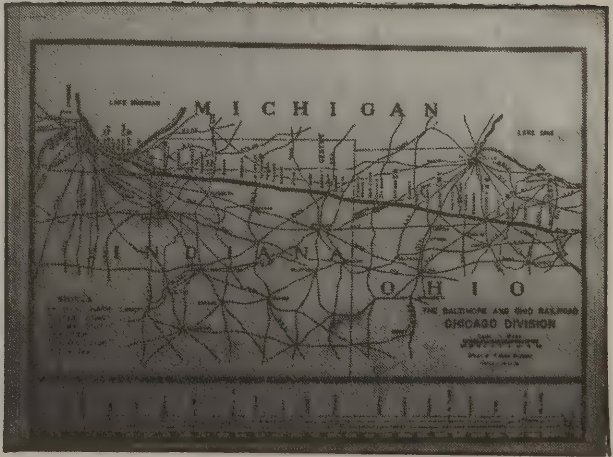
"... I HAD TO GO BACK ON THE ROAD EARLY IN THE SPRING TO HAVE AN INCOME TO HELP MY FOLKS."

I was 18 years old and my father got able to get out on the job. He had a section gang and he took me on as a water boy. Well, the first thing they had to do was to have a yoke made that I could carry two pails of water to this gang. This yoke was made out of walnut, hewed out to fit into my shoulders with 2 tin quart pails, one in each hand and a rope skinning down from the yoke. Sometimes I had to walk as far as a mile to get the water, as the men worked along the road between here and other stations. That was my first work on the railroad. The next winter I was in school and that was a short period, cause my folks wasn't able to get along without an income and I had to go back on the road early in spring to have an income to help my folks.

Interview with Archie McDonald (born 1890) who was a former railroad employee at Corunna.

Diesel and steam engines side by side. Sometimes both were used on the same train.

Transition from steam to diesel took place in late 1940s and 1950s.



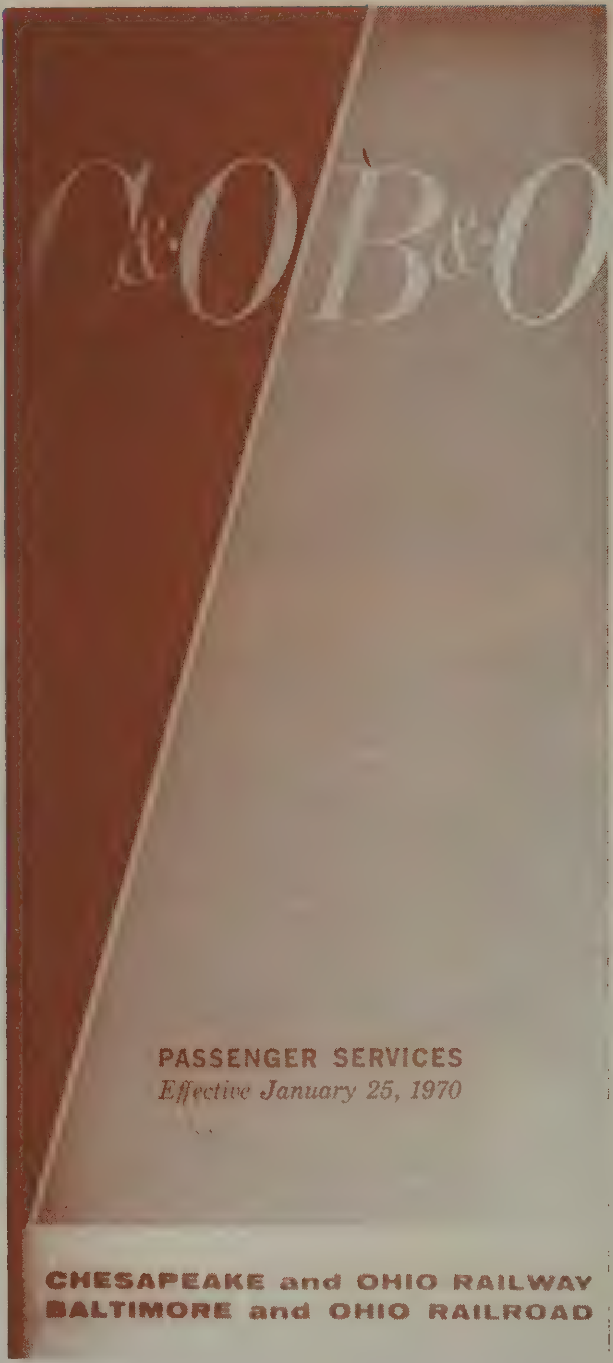
Map of Chicago Division of the B & O Railroad.

13.4 VIGNETTE 5

"EVERYBODY WOULD STAND AND PUMP THOSE HANDLES UP AND DOWN TO CARRY US TO WORK."

It used to be customary when I started railroading that they'd take on what they called a gang. It would include from 8 to 10 men and they traveled over the rail on what they called a hand car. Everybody would stand and pump those handles up and down to carry us to work. I can remember how they used to speak about some of the boys, us younger boys. We wouldn't work very hard on the handles going to work, but when we was coming home we was anxious to get home and we was pushing pretty hard on the handles because we was a great hands to be out in the evenings.

Interview with Archie McDonald (born 1890) who was a former railroad employee at Corunna.



C&O B&O

PASSENGER SERVICES

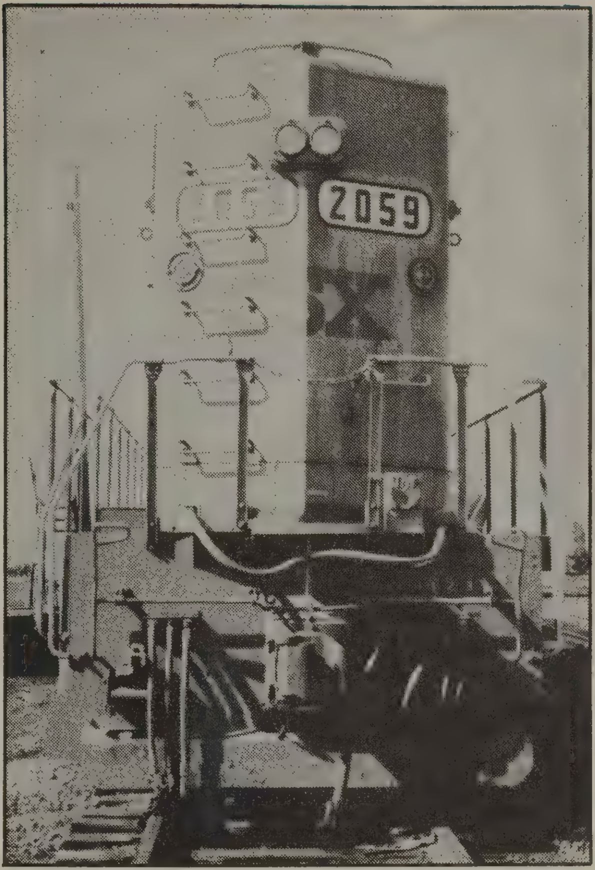
Effective January 25, 1970

CHESAPEAKE and OHIO RAILWAY

BALTIMORE and OHIO RAILROAD

Above left: Steam engines on both sides of Randolph Street crossing. Watchman's tower is on left.

Left: Loaded gondolas of coal were backed up ramp at left and damped. Tenders were then pulled under device and filled. Device at right is a crane which could lift locomotive and cars.



CXS engine at Garrett, 1986.

13.4 VIGNETTE 6

"...THEY HAD A LITTLE CART WITH HIGH SIDEBOARDS."

In the early years, the depot down there had grain bins and they had a little house built out on a little raise there on the ground near the track. The farmers would bring their grain in and they had a little cart with high side boards that ran on the rail and the farmers would dump their grain into this here hopper of this cart and it was wheeled over into this here story of the depot and dumped into the bins. These bins were built up of 2 by 4's to make them solid so they could hold. I can remember, as a boy, the boys here in town would like to get up there and jump into those bins and play in the grain. They'd leave the doors open and there's where we done some of our playing. Then after those bins were sealed up and come to the end of their session, there were shakes underneath and they had two wheeled carts under there that they would catch the grain there at the chutes and they'd wheel it out and lift it in the cars and ship out of Corunna.

Interview with Archie McDonald (born 1890) of Corunna.

View looking east toward Garrett from Altona bridge.

13.4 VIGNETTE 7

"...WATER WAS PICKED UP BY THESE FAST TRAINS."

We had two air wells there at first 200 to 220 ft. deep, 6 inch pipe, air pressure, then they had two wells. Then 4 inch wells that we pumped by steam engines two steam engines, one on each pump, so that way we furnished water in two large tanks. Thousands of gallons in each tank, I think 300 thousand gallon each. Now they had what you called troughs that laid in between the rail they were 18 inches wide and 7 inches deep made of raw steel. These fast trains they had to go so fast before they had to pick the water up out of these troughs. When they first was built they had wooden slabs on each end of the trough. They didn't have the equipment on the engine that they could depend on raising and lowering the scoop that picked up the water. Sometimes it knocked those boards out and then we had to have a man there to replace those boards so that water wouldn't leak out. In later years they built what they called the incline with steel. The incline - if they didn't get the scoop up this incline would carry them up and that way they would save the trouble of putting boards into the end of the trough. These troughs were 2000 feet long. Between Toledo and Elkhart we had three water stations where the water was picked up by these fast trains. There was one at Stryker, located about three miles east of Stryker. There was one over at Ligonier and that's 25 miles over there. We kept this water station going after they closed this one here at Corunna and Archie went to Grismore(?) to work until he retired. He worked there at west of Ligonier at the Wyler station, they didn't close that at the same time they closed this one.

The Ligonier water station was the last one that held out until it closed.

Interview with Archie McDonald (born 1890) of Corunna. He was a former New York Central Employee.

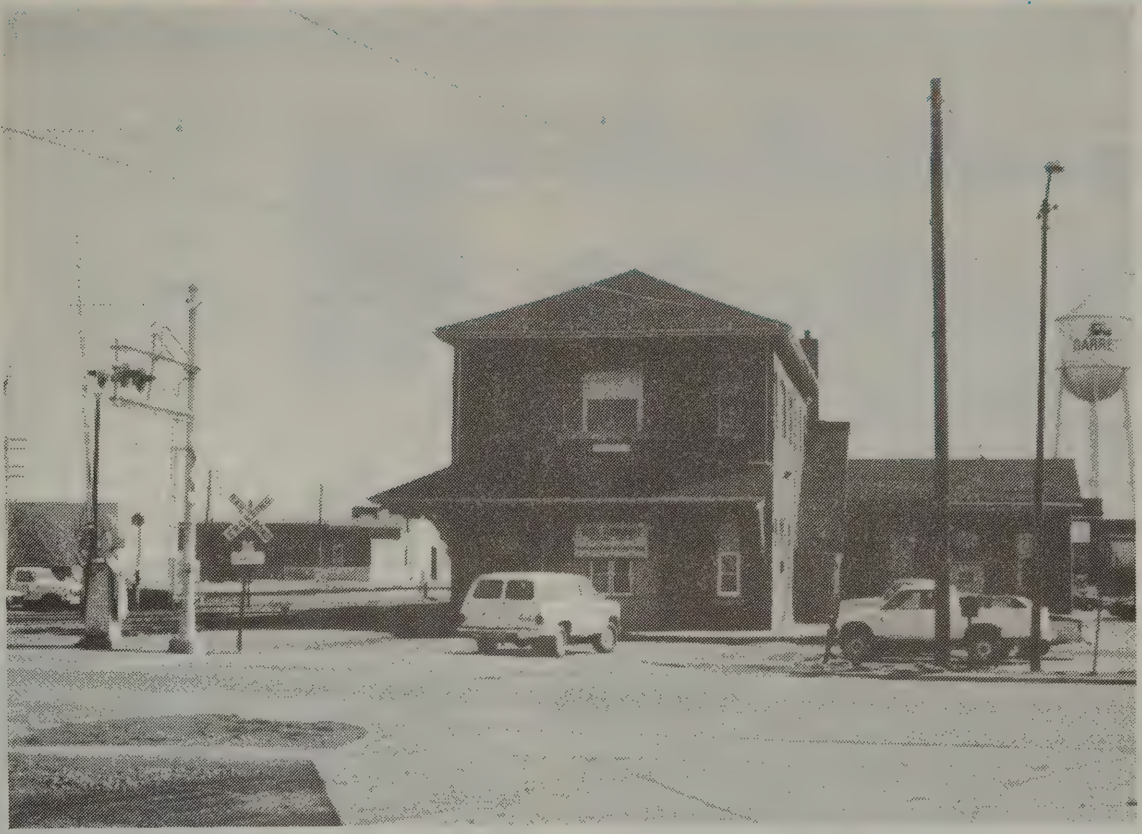
Bridge over B & O tracks at Altona.

13.4 VIGNETTE 8

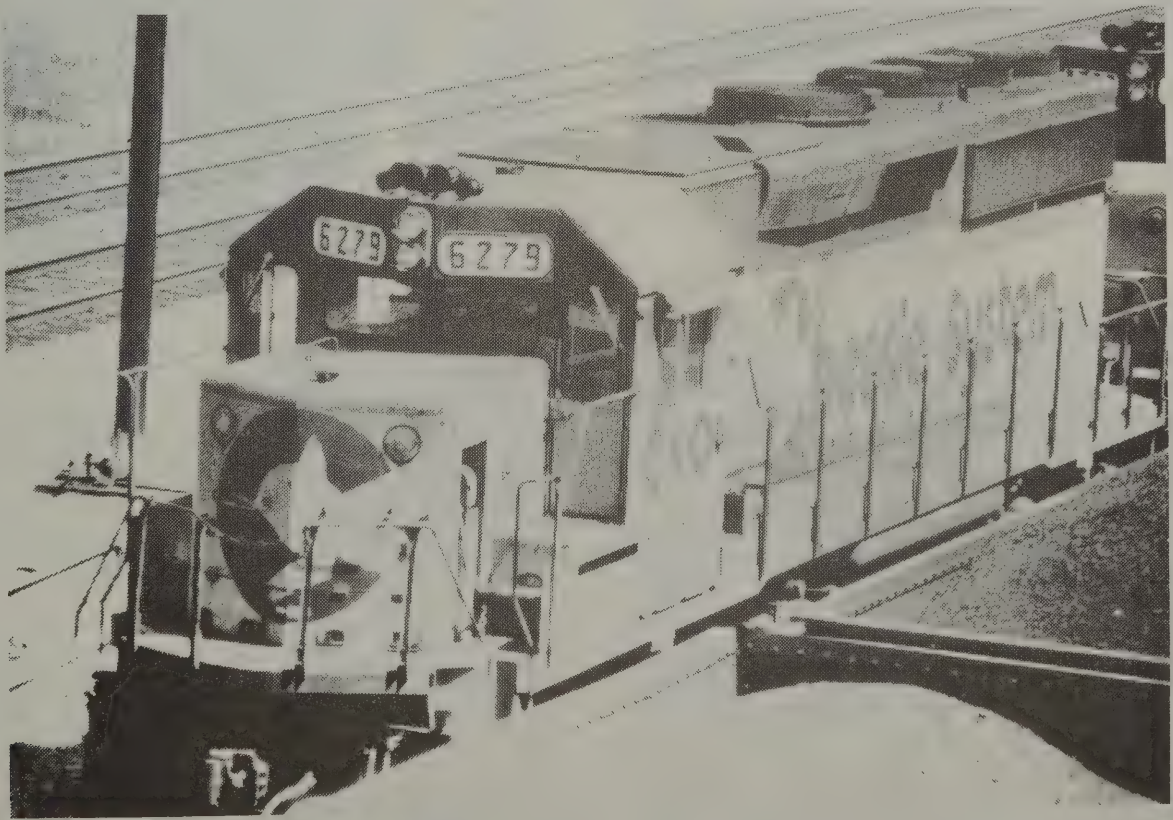
"I WASN'T ACQUAINTED WITH IT TOO WELL, BUT I GOT IT AGOING..."

When we were first married we lived in Bryan. Outside of the little 3 wheel speeder that I used in my work, I got ahold of a motor car that was left there by a gang and I suggested to Bertha one Sunday that we might take our dinner and go down to the crick. That was on the NYC railroad out east of Bryan, two miles out there. So I got this motor car and got it on the track. I wasn't acquainted with it too well, but I got it agoing and I got her on the motor car and her basket of our eats and we were going down there by the interlocker where the Cincinatti and Northern crosses and I struck an open switch down there and the motor car left the rail and course Bertha had quite a time staying on her seat and lost our lunch back there. I skooted right off. So we spent our day anyway, we went on down to the crick.

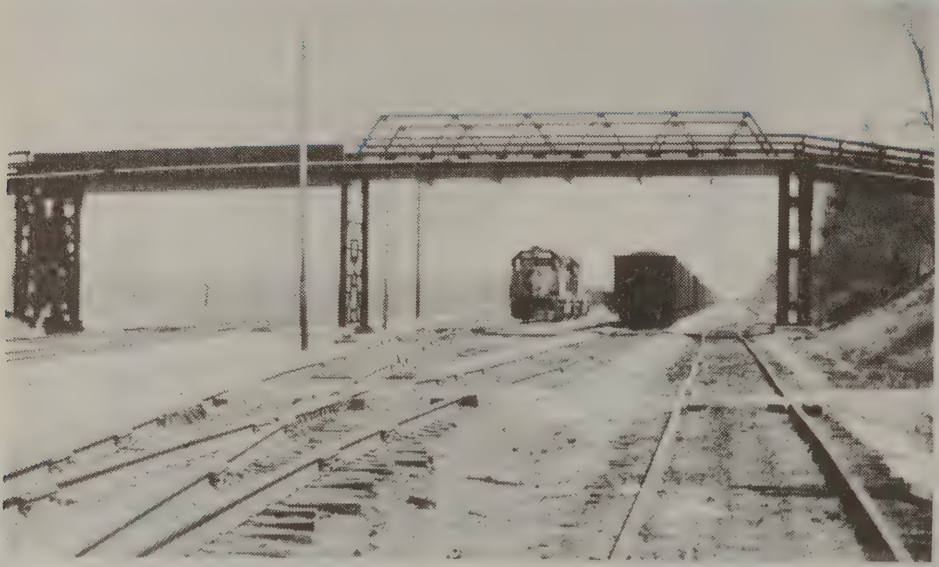
Interview with Archie McDonald (born 1890) of Corunna.



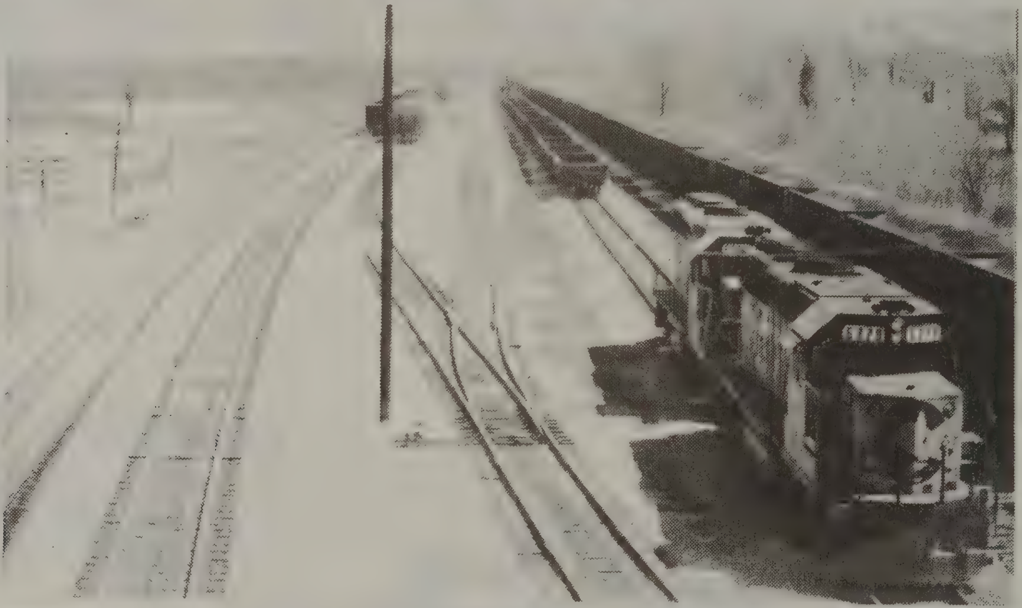
B & O station at Garrett, 1987.



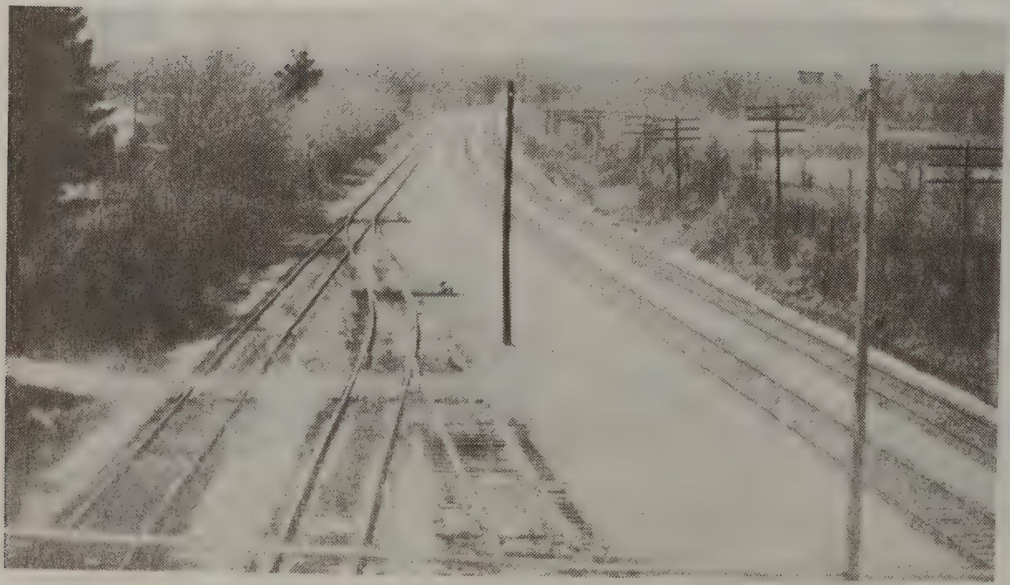
Chessie System engine at Garrett, 1987.



Altona bridge looking east from track level, 1987.



Yards at Garrett, 1987.



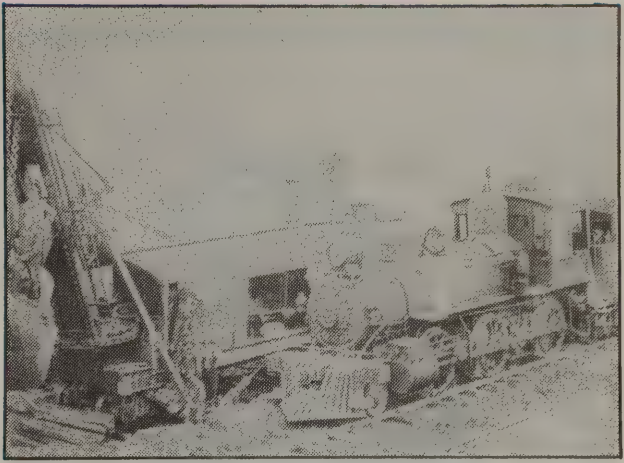
B & O tracks west of Altona, 1987.

13.4 VIGNETTE 9

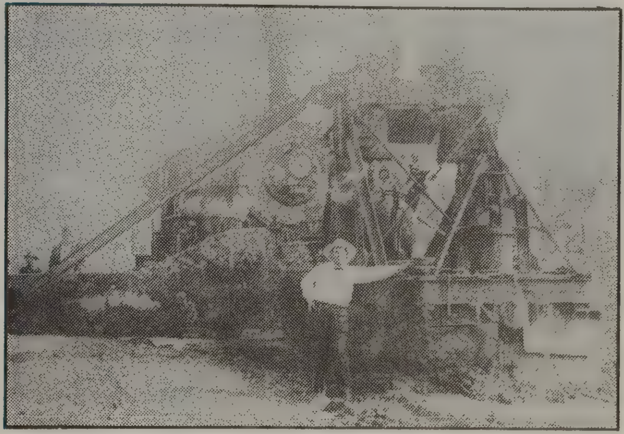
"SOMETIMES WHEN YOU GOT IN ALL YOU CAN SEE WAS THE WHITES OF YOUR EYES AND YOUR TEETH."

In the earlier years they didn't have quite so strong unions. As time went by, they got lots of things. They progressed. Like side curtains on the engines and got stokers on the engines where you didn't have to hand fire them anymore. Of course the engines kept getting bigger and pulled more cars. You got a lot of cinders in your eyes and some of them would be hot they'd almost burn you. Then you would have to go to a doctor to have them taken out. We wore bib overalls and jackets and hats and handerchiefs around our necks and gaunlet gloves to keep from getting our arms burnt. Sometimes when you got in, all you could see was the whites of yours eyes and your teeth because you inhaled so much dust and dirt and everything. You had to take your own coal out on the line or road and your own water. You usually had to take water on at least once between here and Chicago or here and Willard, Ohio, depending on the size of train you had. They increased or come along a lot in the different things. Now it is altogether a different ball game since they got diesels back in the 30's on their passenger trains. The Capitol Limited was the first one in the United States to have diesels on it. In the late 1950's and 1960's we started to get them on freight trains. One engineer would handle four or five, six or seven units, where back in the steam engine days when you double headed or triple headed. You had to have a crew on each engine. Then eventually they started to get rid of all the cabooses. All they are putting on is some kind of a gadget on the rear end with flashing light there. I guess the engineer on the head end of the train can tell how much air pressure he's got back there. All the conductors and engineers have walkie talkies now so they can communicate wherever they are. It's been a lot of progress. The railroads are going down, down, and down. In World War II the railroads handled more than 90% of all the freight and 97% of all the organized military travel. Now, if they had a war break out, I don't know what they would do.

Interview with Buford Smith (born 1914) in 1986. Mr. Smith lives at Garrett and was an engineer on the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad.



Heavy equipment was kept at Garrett for construction and wrecks.



B & O construction machinery.

Huge "steam shovel" used near Garrett

Streamlined steam locomotive at Garrett.

13.4 VIGNETTE 10

"...THE IDEA WAS TO SCATTER IT IN THE RIGHT PLACES."

In a hand fired engine the fireman just had to throw enough coal in there to keep the steam up. It wasn't the idea of throwing enough in it, but the idea was to scatter it in the right places so that you got the most good out of it. You didn't over pile it. You could do the same thing with a stoker. You could mess your fire up with a stoker if it didn't have the jets blowing the coal in the right places. Occasionally you would put a little extra coal back in there because there is where it would usually burn out the quickest, so you would get cold air up there.

. . . . the boiler heated the water, then the steam went through other tubes which were called super heaters. That took out more of the moisture and made drier steam out of it. Then from there you opened your throttle and let your steam go down into your cylinder into the pistons. The steam would go in one end and push that piston back, which started with your rods, which then started to turn your wheels. There was one on both sides and when it was done it would put the steam in on the other side of your piston which pushed it ahead. That's what would keep you going and that's the way you did. Of course, you started out real slow and then opened your throttle. You had another bar there that you could bring up to make it run more smoother. Of when I first hired out, there were a couple engines around here that had big Johnson Bars that you had to get up to reverse your engine. You had to bring that thing way back, and that would reverse it and, so you would back up. We carried a little over two hundred lbs. On the majority of our engines. We had steam generators that would generate electricity for your lights on your engine. Everytime you stopped, the engineer would get out with his oil and oil the most important things.

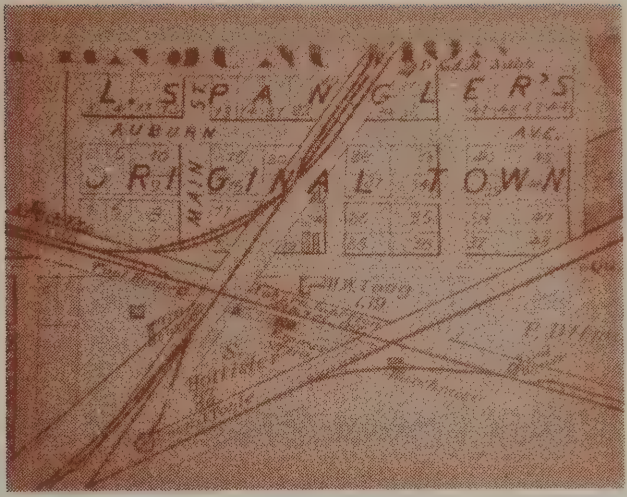
Interview with Buford Smith (born 1914) in 1986.

13.4 VIGNETTE 11

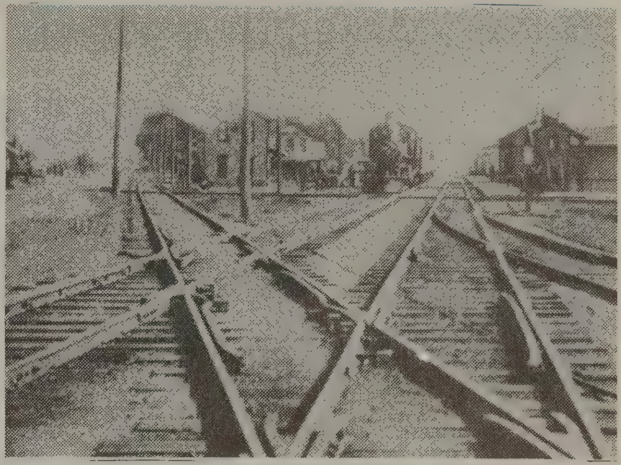
SOME HAD THEM FIXED UP PRETTY NICE...

Each conductor had his own caboose. They had them all fixed up. Some had them fixed up pretty nice and other ones sloppy. They kept their dress clothes in there for when they got in at the other end of the road. They had a little toilet and a wash stand and a coal oil lamp.

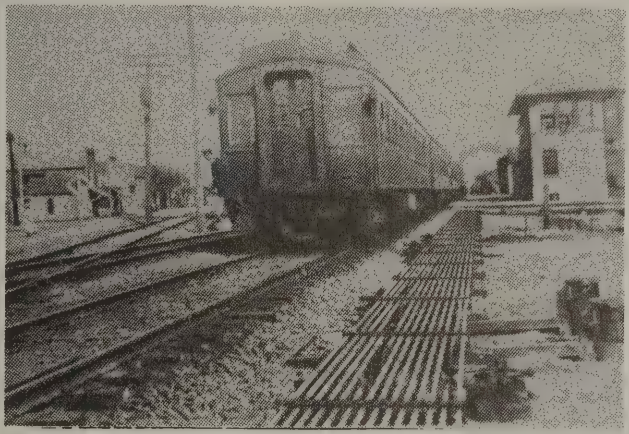
Interview with Buford Smith (born 1914) in 1986.



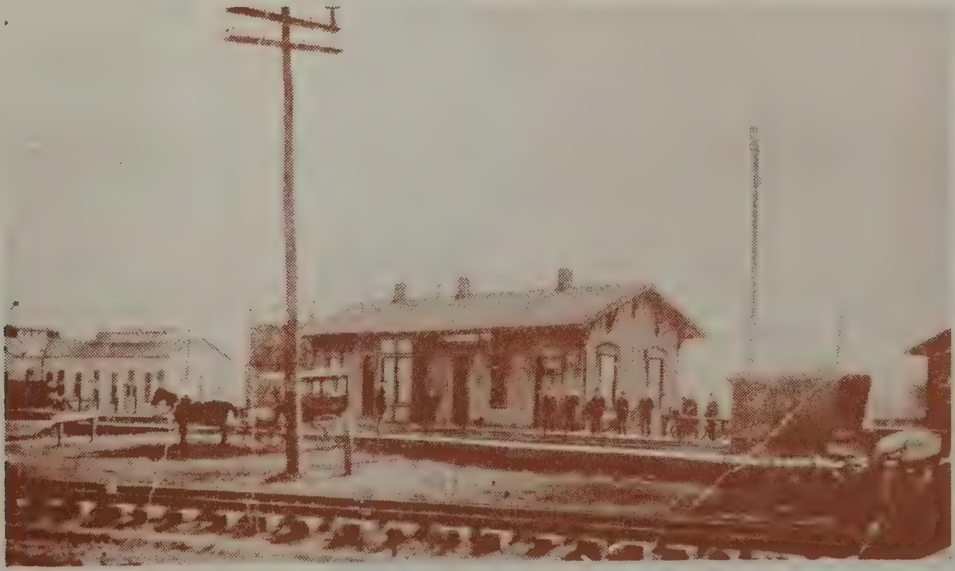
Map of Auburn Junction shows extensive rail installations.



Oval tracks running diagonally to upper right are B & O. Track running to upper left is Eel River, and track running through middle of photograph is Fort Wayne and Jackson. Interurban tracks are to left. Camera is pointing about due east.



Passenger station at Auburn Junction, control tower is at right. Pipes in middle contained cables by which signals and switches were operated from tower.



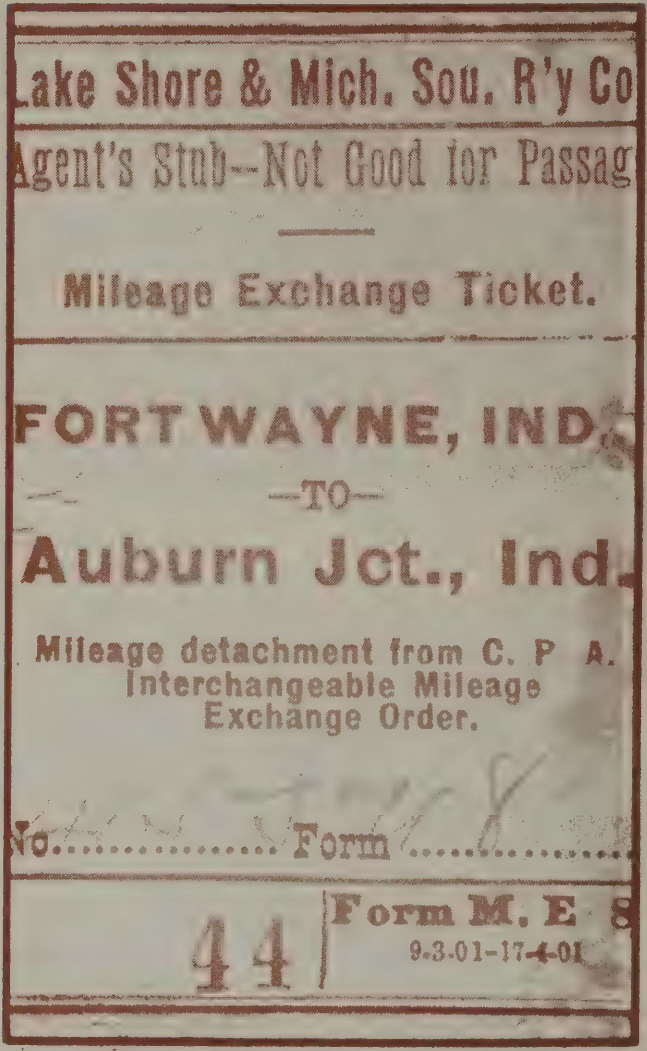
Union Station was built by B & O but also served Eel River, Fort Wayne & Jackson, and Interurban at Auburn Junction. Gas company buildings are at left. Hacks took people into Auburn.

13.4 VIGNETTE 12

"THE CONDUCTOR IS SUPPOSED TO BE THE CAPTAIN."

The conductor is supposed to be the captain. As a rule his jurisdiction ends at the front end of the train. In other words, your engineer is in charge of that. If you have to stop and run for water or something like that, the engineer would be in charge of that. But the conductor was supposed to be the captain of the train, like the captain of the ship. He was in charge of the cars and everything else.

Interview with Buford Smith (born 1914) in 1986.



ake Shore & Mich. Sou. R'y Co

gent's Stub--Not Good for Passag

Mileage Exchange Ticket.

FORT WAYNE, IND.

—TO—

Auburn Jct., Ind.

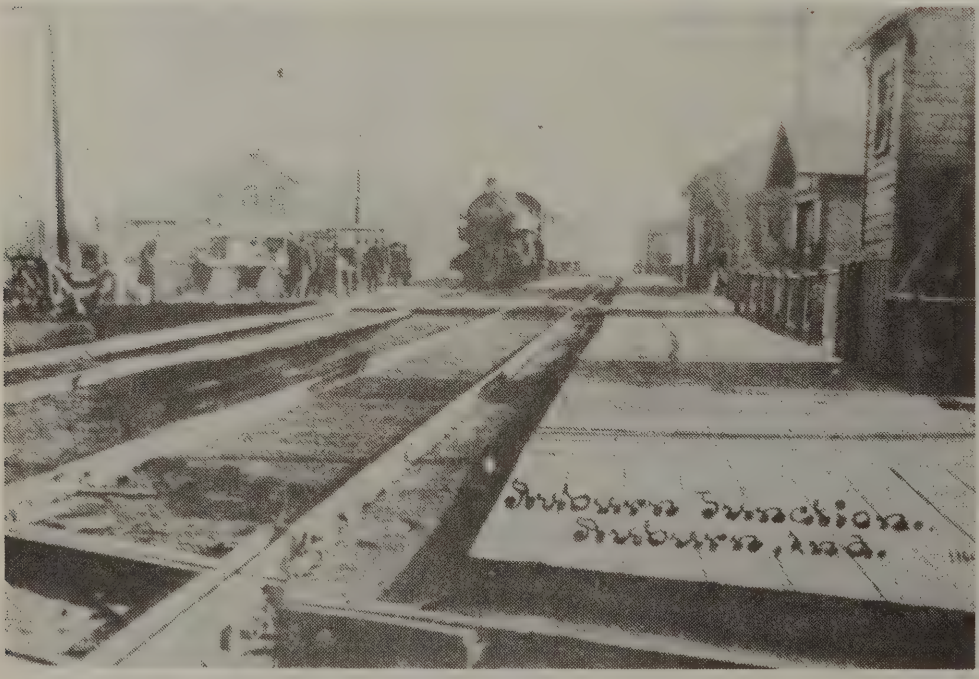
Mileage detachment from C. P A.
Interchangeable Mileage
Exchange Order.

No.............. Form..............

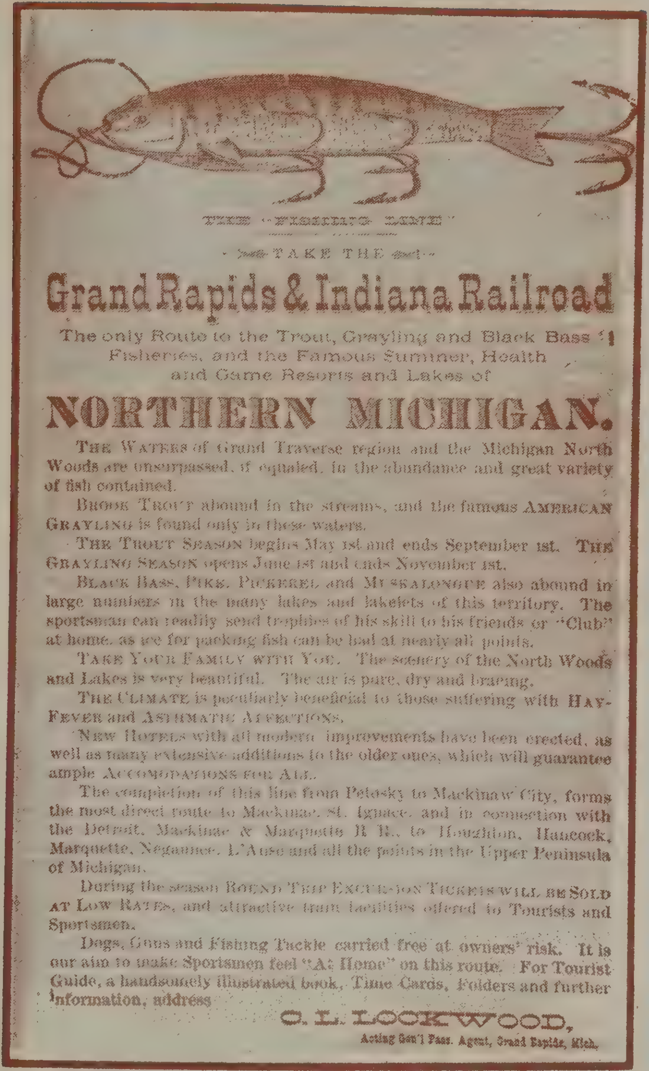
44

Form M. E 8
9-3-01-17-4-01

Union Station from Auburn Junction was moved twice and is located at 15th & Union, Auburn. It was restored by Mr. & Mrs. John Martin Smith in 1981.



Auburn Junction was a busy place when connections could be made on four different railroads.



THE "FISHING LINE."

TAKE THE

Grand Rapids & Indiana Railroad

The only Route to the Trout, Grayling and Black Bass Fisheries, and the Famous Summer, Health and Game Resorts and Lakes of

NORTHERN MICHIGAN.

THE WATERS of Grand Traverse region and the Michigan North Woods are unsurpassed, if equaled, in the abundance and great variety of fish contained.

BROOK TROUT abound in the streams, and the famous AMERICAN GRAYLING is found only in these waters.

THE TROUT SEASON begins May 1st and ends September 1st. THE GRAYLING SEASON opens June 1st and ends November 1st.

BLACK BASS, PIKE, PICKEREL and MUSKALONGE also abound in large numbers in the many lakes and lakelets of this territory. The sportsman can readily send trophies of his skill to his friends or "Club" at home, as ice for packing fish can be had at nearly all points.

TAKE YOUR FAMILY WITH YOU. The scenery of the North Woods and Lakes is very beautiful. The air is pure, dry and bracing.

THE CLIMATE is peculiarly beneficial to those suffering with HAY-FEVER and ASTHMATIC AFFECTIONS.

NEW HOTELS with all modern improvements have been erected, as well as many extensive additions to the older ones, which will guarantee ample ACCOMODATIONS FOR ALL.

The completion of this line from Petosky to Mackinaw City, forms the most direct route to Mackinac, St. Ignace, and in connection with the Detroit, Mackinac & Marquette R. R., to Houghton, Hancock, Marquette, Negaunee, L'Anse and all the points in the Upper Peninsula of Michigan.

During the season ROUND TRIP EXCURSION TICKETS WILL BE SOLD AT LOW RATES, and attractive train facilities offered to Tourists and Sportsmen.

Dogs, Guns and Fishing Tackle carried free at owners' risk. It is our aim to make Sportsmen feel "At Home" on this route. For Tourist Guide, a handsomely illustrated book, Time Cards, Folders and further information, address

C. L. LOCKWOOD,
Acting Gen'l Pass. Agent, Grand Rapids, Mich.

13.4E GRAND RAPIDS & INDIANA

The Grand Rapids and Indiana Railroad has only 1.07 miles of track in the southwestern corner of DeKalb County, but was nevertheless important to the development of the western part of the county, in that it provided the market facilities it at LaOtto and Avilla.

The company was established in 1856 with the consolidation of three other railroad companies but was beset by financial difficulties for many years. The first train passed through DeKalb County on June 10, 1870, enroute to Sturgis, Michigan. The railroad had finally come to fruition as a result of the grant of large tracts of timber land in Michigan to the railroad.

The railroad was abandoned in the late 1970's. One of the last trains to pass over it was the Freedom Train on its way to Fort Wayne during the Bicentennial in 1976.

13.4 VIGNETTE 13

"...FEW WOMEN WOULD EVER TURN THEM AWAY BECAUSE THEY KNEW THEY WERE GOOD PEOPLE."

Back in the early 30's, during the Depression, there were probably two or three or four or five bums on every train. I remember my dad telling about one being on his train one time. They went some place and they went into a Y and backed around and came back the same direction. This bum got all confused and got off the train and got on another one which brought him right back from where he came from. They were just people that was out of work trying to go to different locations. Maybe heading for Chicago or to the West Coast or something. They were just out of work back in the Depression. There just wasn't that much work around. If the people could work for the WPA for $.40 a hour they was tickled to death to get a job. Just so many people put out of a job. A lot of the factories closed. They just closed up and put a lot of people out of work. So they just started going wherever they could to look for work. They had lots of policemen around. The policemen would try to get them off. If they saw them, he would make them get off. They would probably just go some place else and get back on. When I was a small child and my wife was a small child both of us lived close to the railroad. I don't know if these bums had signs or our addresses or what, but they would end up coming to your house about breakfast time in the morning. My mother and her mother always would feed them. In fact maybe her mother would even invite them in the house and let them sit down to the table and fix them bacon and eggs or pancakes and eggs. Whatever you were having, they would fix them a plate and take it out in the back and let them sit out there and eat it. Very few women would ever turn them away because they knew they were good people just out of work. Now you never hear of that but there were a lot of bums fed at different houses around here. They would sleep where they could sleep, behind a house or in a box car or wherever they could sleep. A lot of them would ride box cars and sleep there.

Interview with Buford Smith (born 1914) in 1986.

13.4F WABASH

The early years of the Wabash Railroad are confusing and not relevant to DeKalb County. The railroad started in the St. Louis area and at first went west. It gradually expanded to eastern points.

The first entry into Indiana began in 1853 when the Toledo Associates formed the Toledo & Illinois Railroad to build a line from Toledo to the Indiana state line, and the Lake Erie, Wabash, and St. Louis Railroad to build the line across the State of Indiana. The line was to follow the same general path as the Wabash and Erie Canal which was being abandoned. This was how the Wabash Railroad eventually got its name.

Construction began at Toledo in 1854, and by 1855 the track was finished to New Haven, Indiana. From there the track generally followed the Wabash River to Attica, Indiana, where it crossed the Wabash River for the last time and went straight west and connected with the Great Western Railroad in Illinois. This line did not enter DeKalb County but is important to the line which eventually did enter DeKalb County.

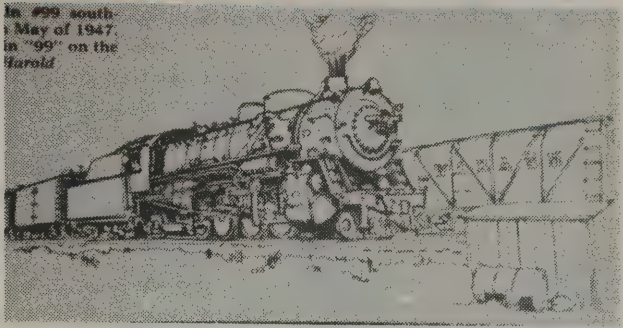
In accordance with the plans of The Toledo Associates, the Toledo & Illinois and the Lake Erie, Wabash and St. Louis Railroads were merged in 1856 to form the Toledo, Wabash & Western Railroad. This railroad went through a corporate reorganization in 1858 and changed its name to the Toledo & Wabash Railway. This later became the Wabash Railway.

Jay Gould was one of the most notorious railroad barons in history. He acquired the Wabash Railway and the St. Louis, Kansas City and Northern Railroad which was merged into one continuous line 715 miles long linking Toledo with Kansas City. This railroad was called the Wabash, St. Louis & Pacific Railroad Company in 1879 and formed the central link in the Gould plan, which envisioned a transcontinental railroad.

At this time the Detroit-Windsor area was developing into an important center of commerce. The Grand Trunk Railway channeled an enormous volume of freight from eastern Canada to Detroit. This was also an important Great Lakes Port.

The Detroit, Butler & St. Louis Railroad was formed on February 11, 1880, to build a railroad from Detroit to Butler, which would connect with the Eel River Division which had been acquired by the Gould interests.

By the end of 1881 track was completed from Delray, Michigan, which was near Detroit, to Butler. The connection was then made with the Eel River line which went southwest through



13.4 VIGNETTE 14

"A WHOLE CAR LOAD OF BULLS!"

One night number eight came in here and I was just getting ready to leave on the time saver. They said up west of Avilla there's a bunch of cattle out on the track. They had hit two or three of them coming in. Well, I went up through there and they were still out there and I got a couple more of them. I figured out just about the location where they were and at the first chance I had, I threw off a message so they would get a hold of our operator so maybe that operator could telephone somebody in the vicinity up there and tell somebody their cows were out. Several times we have seen cattle like that and another time coming out of Chicago we had a whole car load of bulls. A whole car load of bulls! A door must have come open on the side of the car and them things was swarming out of there! I saw a couple of them fall out and it looked like they must have broke their neck because they was still laying there. One of them was still alive, so he must have broke some legs or something. I threw a message off at the first place available there. I never did know what happened. If they stopped and got the car door closed or how many bulls got out of that thing but they was some pretty ornery looking creatures in there.

Interview with Buford Smith (born 1914) in 1986.

Wabash engine at Butler.

Wabash depot at Butler.

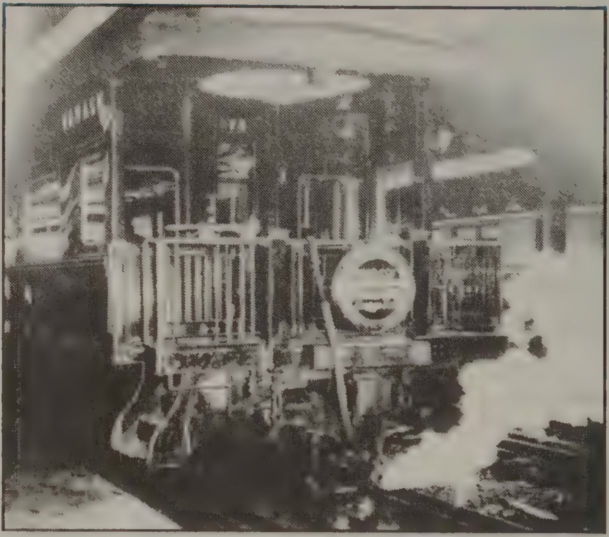
Wabash depot at Spencerville.

DEPENDABLE FREIGHT SERVICE

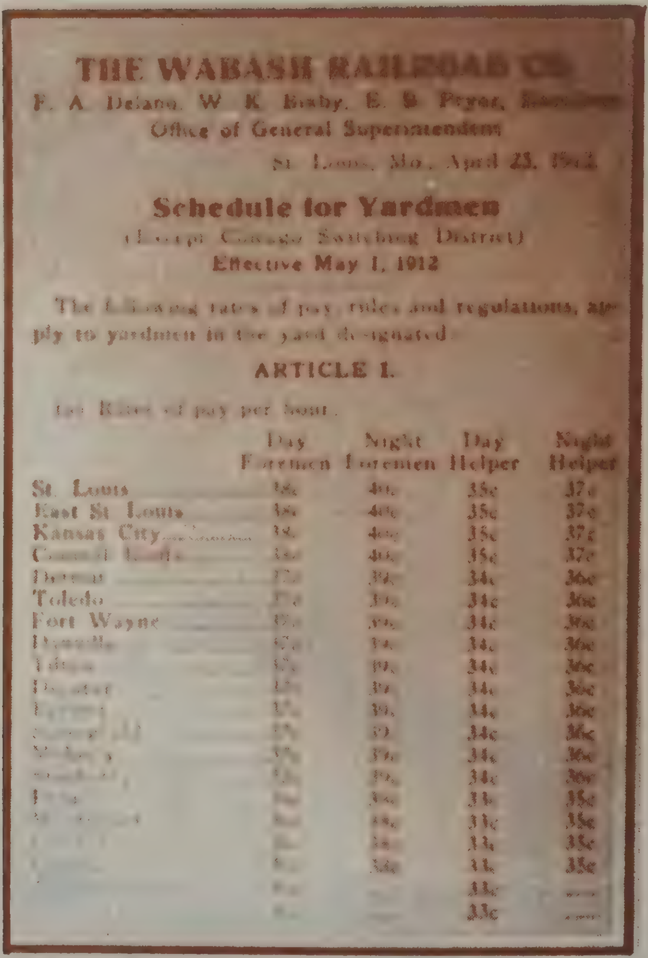
SHIP BY WABASH RED BALL SERVICE

The Wabash has established an enviable reputation for on-time performance of Red Ball fast merchandise trains. This is due to the combination of powerful high-speed [illegible] [illegible]ed, heavy rails, modern equipment, fast train schedules, and a very high degree [illegible]

DIVERSION OF PERISHABLES DAY AND NIGHT SERVICE



Wabash Cannonball observation car.



THE WABASH RAILROAD CO.

F. A. Delano, W. K. Bixby, E. B. Pryor, Receivers
Office of General Superintendent

St. Louis, Mo., April 23, 1912.

Schedule for Yardmen

(Except Chicago Switching District)
Effective May 1, 1912

The following rates of pay, rules and regulations, apply to yardmen in the yard designated:

ARTICLE I.

(a) Rates of pay per hour.

	Day Foremen	Night Foremen	Day Helper	Night Helper
St. Louis	38c	40c	35c	37c
East St. Louis	38c	40c	35c	37c
Kansas City	38c	40c	35c	37c
Council Bluffs	38c	40c	35c	37c
Detroit	37c	39c	34c	36c
Toledo	37c	39c	34c	36c
Fort Wayne	37c	39c	34c	36c
Danville	37c	39c	34c	36c
[illegible]	37c	39c	34c	36c
Decatur	37c	39c	34c	36c
[illegible]	37c	39c	34c	36c
[illegible]	37c	39c	34c	36c
[illegible]	37c	39c	34c	36c
[illegible]	37c	39c	34c	36c
[illegible]	36c	38c	33c	35c
[illegible]	36c	38c	33c	35c
[illegible]	36c	38c	33c	35c
[illegible]	36c	38c	33c	35c
[illegible]	36c		33c	——
[illegible]	36c		33c	——

Wabash Banner Blue at Butler.

DeKalb County and then to Logansport.

Cars bound for Detroit were separated at Logansport and sent to Butler on the Eel River and then to Detroit over the Detroit, Butler & St. Louis line. Butler became an important division point. The Eel River operated extensive yards including a round house and extensive freight and passenger facilities. These were located west of Broadway and south of the New York Central tracks in the area now occupied by The Eagles Lodge, Hendrickson Tandem, Inc. and Rods of Indiana, Inc.

In 1881 the Detroit, Butler & St. Louis was merged into the Wabash, St. Louis & Pacific.

During the period from 1880 until 1902, Butler was an important rail center where the New York Central, Wabash, and Eel River connected. The town grew rapidly with the employment provided by railroads.

At its peak in 1884 the Gould system had 3,549 miles of track and connections ranged from Omaha to Detroit.The company operated a double line through northeastern Indiana until 1902. One line went from New Haven to Toledo and the other from Butler to Detroit. In 1902 a line was constructed from Butler to New Haven which connected the main line directly with Detroit. As Detroit became more important, the New Haven to Toledo line became a branch operation, and the New Haven, Butler to Detroit line became the main line. With this connection, the yards at Butler became less important, and the Eel River line was sold to the Pennsylvania Railroad in 1902.

A line was constructed from Clark, Indiana, (near Gary) to Montpelier, Ohio, in 1890. This went through the southern edge of Steuben County and served DeKalb County also. This line had been proposed as the Peru and Indianapolis Railroad in 1852, and right of way was acquired. It was conveyed to the Chicago & Southern Canada Railway in 1872. In 1891 this right of way was conveyed to O. D. Ashley, Trustee, for the Wabash interests. The railroad was actually constructed in 1892 and resulted in the founding of Ashley as a railroad town. Extensive facilities were built there for railroad use. A portion of this line is near the Steuben-DeKalb County line at the southern edge of Hamilton.

The Wabash was acquired by the Pennsylvania Railroad in 1928. The Wabash was the first class one railroad to go into bankruptcy during the Depression. The company was under a receiver until 1941.

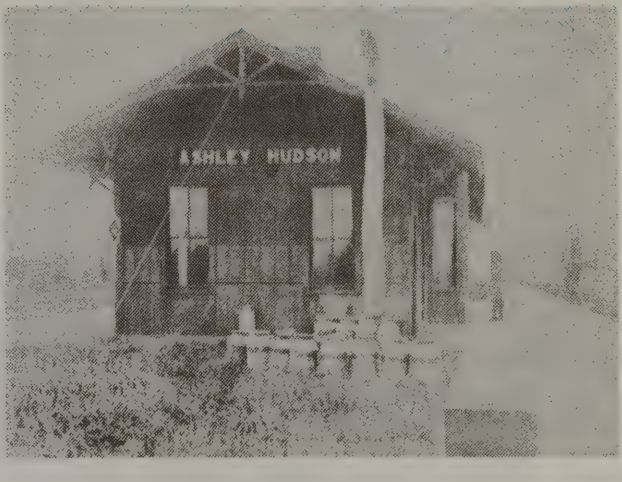
In 1926 the Wabash had eight passenger and forty freight trains passing through DeKalb County daily. An additional side track was surveyed west of Butler in 1926 and was built shortly thereafter. This enabled more trains to

13.4 VIGNETTE 15

"WE ALWAYS STARCHED THEM STIFF..."

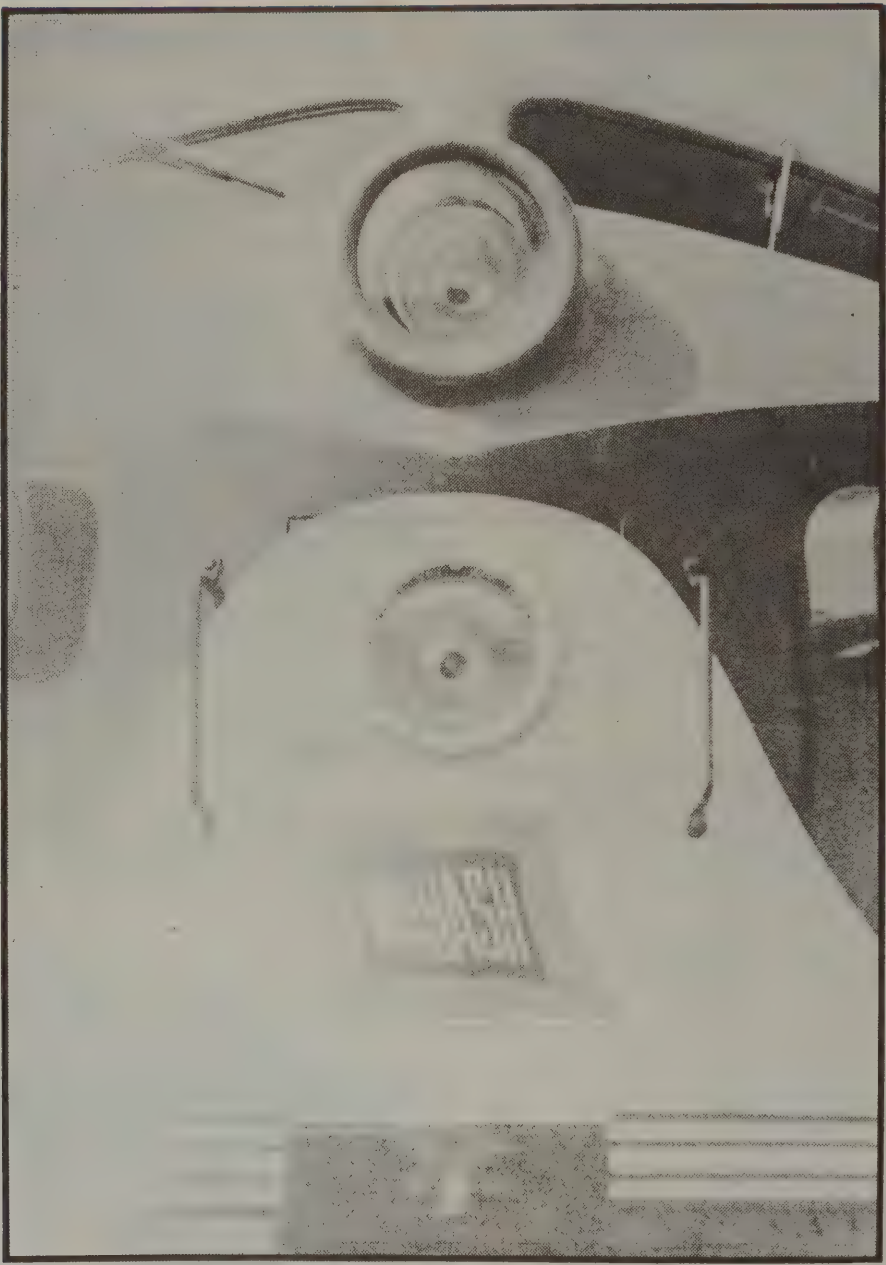
In 1939 when I hired out on the B & O I bought my overalls at J.C. Penney's in Auburn. For the overalls I paid $1.59 and the jacket was $1.59. $3.18 for a complete suit of overalls which would probably run you forty to forty five dollars today! That was my first three suits. I usually bought three suits at a time. My wife would wash them, or sometimes this woman on the north side would for thirty five cents a pair, she would wash them, starch them, and iron them! We always starched them stiff because it would keep them clean so much longer from coal dirt and dust. They were always starched and your hats was usually starched. She used to do it for thirty five cents and when she raised it to forty I said: I'll just wear them a week longer!

Interview with Buford Smith (born 1914) in 1986.



Ashley-Hudson Wabash depot.

WABASH
RAILROAD



pass at Butler.

The railroad owned two houses on South Broadway which were used for crew housing. They also owned 42 acres of land lying between their tracks and the New York Central tracks. Part of the Butler Company and the condensery were located on this tract, and each was served by two side tracks.

In 1949 the Wabash began to use diesel locomotives and was exclusively diesel by 1953. This ended the romantic era of the steam engines on this line.

In 1960 the Norfolk and Western merged with the Nickel Plate. The Pennsylvania was discussing merger with the New York Central and offered its Wabash interests to the Norfolk and Western. This merger was completed in 1964, and the Wabash became the Norfolk and Western.

This line has carried millions of tons of freight through DeKalb County. Automobiles have been shipped between Detroit and St. Louis for years. The only Wabash depot in DeKalb County was at Butler. It was closed in the 1960's and razed by the railroad in 1984.

Many crack passenger trains used this route, including the Wabash Canonball and the Banner Blue. Passenger service declined during the 1960's and was eventually discontinued. These fast trains were a treat to see streaking through the DeKalb County countryside.

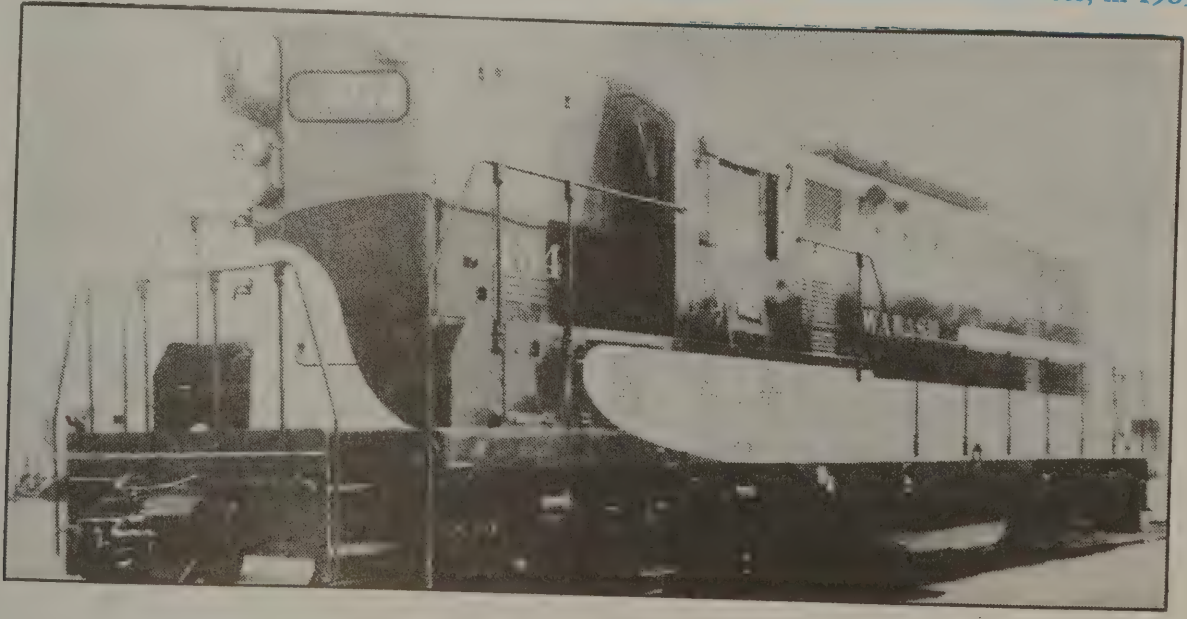
Control tower at Butler prevented collisions at intersection of Wabash and New York Central tracks.

13.4 VIGNETTE 16

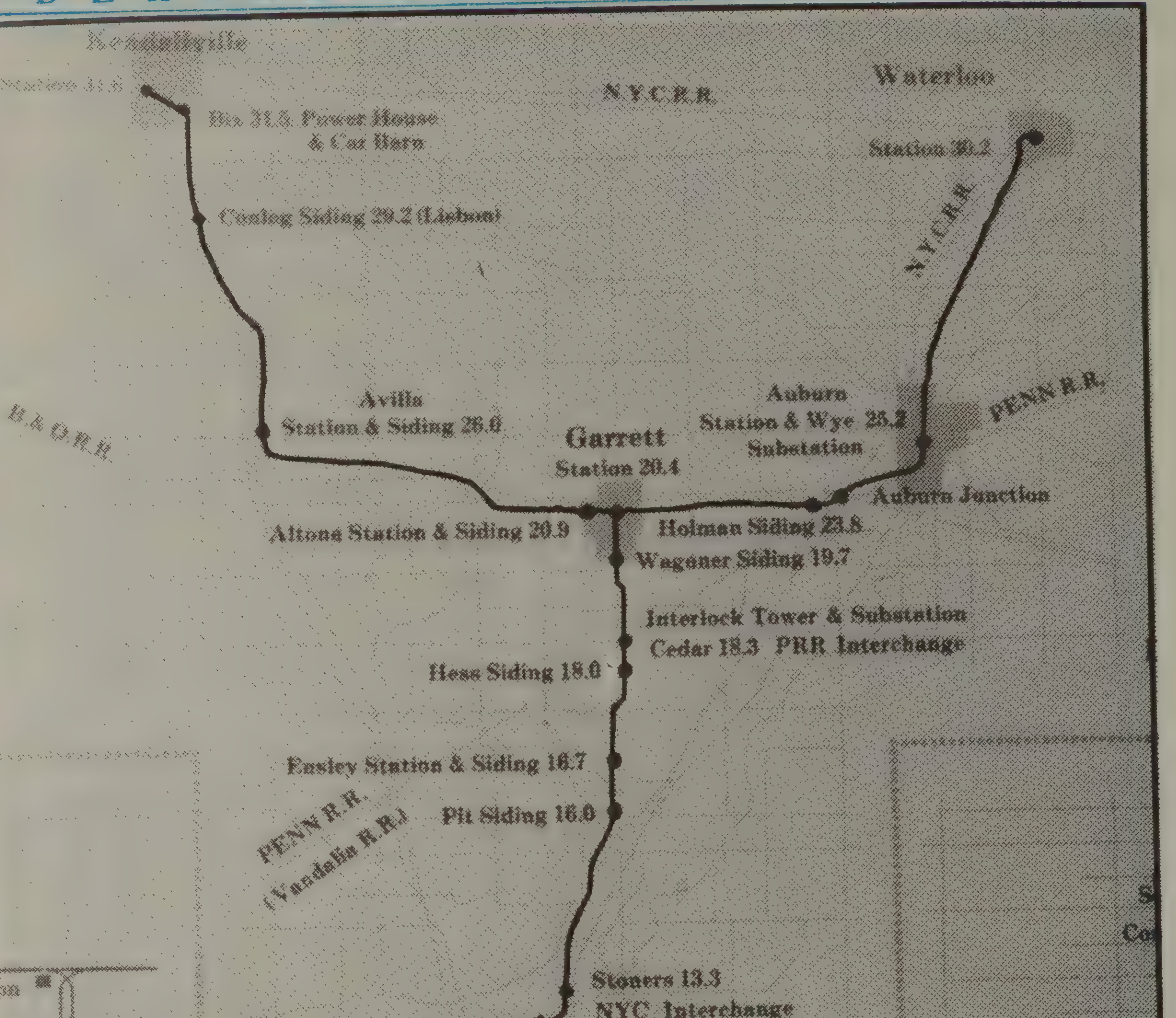
"...LAID HIS HEAD OVER THE EDGE OF THE RAIL."

My husband, Wayne Voss, was the Railway Express Agent at Waterloo. At the time, we lived on the Goodwin farm on the edge of Waterloo about three blocks from the depot. He had the freight truck which was furnished by the company. He'd run home and feed the cows and do a little farming. I'd hear the train whistling east or west of town and I'd start yelling: "Wayne here comes the train" and he'd dash into that truck and get over there just in time to get the freight off the train. Part of the time he'd stay over because he had enough work to do and sometimes he ran home between. During the war, this spy they had caught was traveling by New York Central into New York City to be tried and charged as being a spy, a German spy. The train stopped in Waterloo and Wayne happened to be over there working in the freight house that night. When the train drove out of town they found the body under it. This man had gotten off the train and gone to the back of the train where it was dark and people couldn't see him and laid down on the track and laid his head over the edge of the rail and let the train cut his head off. He was a spy and he didn't want to have to face trial! Oh boy, that was a big deal!

Interview with Marcelle Smith Voss, in 1985.



Early Wabash diesel at Butler.



Map of Chicago and Toledo Interurban Railway.

13.4G INTERURBANS

The last railroad built in DeKalb County was the interurban system. Indiana led the nation in the amount of interurban trackage. It was a fantastic transportation system which was generally very prompt and efficient.

The word interurban was coined in 1893 by Charles L. Henry, a lawyer from Anderson, Indiana, who was an electric rail pioneer. The concept of individual electrically-powered cars which could operate quickly and efficiently to move passengers and freight from one town to another soon caught on.

Fort Wayne became a hub for the emerging interurban companies. The first service out of Fort Wayne began on December 12, 1901, when a car went from Fort Wayne to Huntington. Many companies were established to provide service in and out of Fort Wayne.

One of the most ambitious companies was the Toledo and Chicago Interurban Railway Company which was incorporated on March 26, 1903, with capital of $500,000, later raised to $1,250,000 on April 26, 1905. The company planned to build an interurban railroad from Toledo to Chicago. Their first step was to build the Fort Wayne Division. This line would connect their proposed main line, which would presumably have paralleled the New York Central right-of-way, to the other companies' lines which converged at Fort Wayne.

The main line from Toledo to Chicago never materialized, but the Fort Wayne Division was to become very important to the growth and development of DeKalb County. The trackage came north from Fort Wayne along the east and then the west side of the Lima Road, now State Road 3, to Huntertown; then went northeast cross country to a gravel operation at what is now called the Indian Springs area; then along the west side of what is now SR 327 for a stretch and finally into Garrett.

At Cowen and King Streets the tracks split at Transfer Corner. One line went northwest to Avilla and then north to Kendallville, and the other line went east to Auburn and then north to Waterloo.

The Baltimore and Ohio Railroad was intersected in a novel way west of Garrett. The interurban simply built its tracks under a bridge at a lower grade. The plan was opposed by the B & O and farmers in the area who were concerned with drainage. It was approved but was always a point which flooded easily.

The line to Auburn was on the south right of way of CR48 and then down the middle of Ensley Avenue to Cedar Street. Its route went

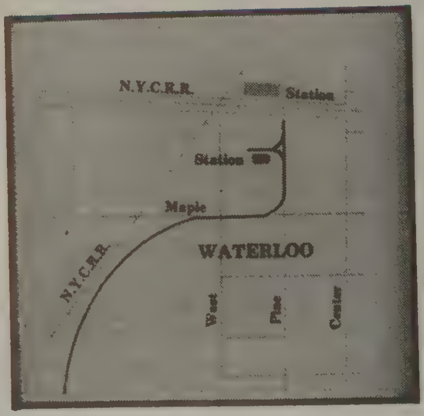
13.4G VIGNETTE 1

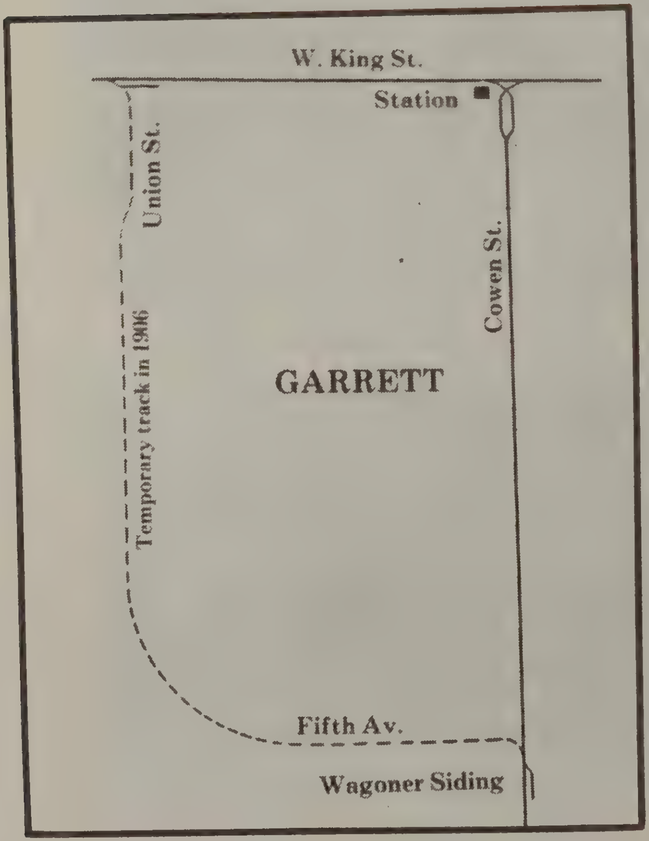
"HOSED DOWN"

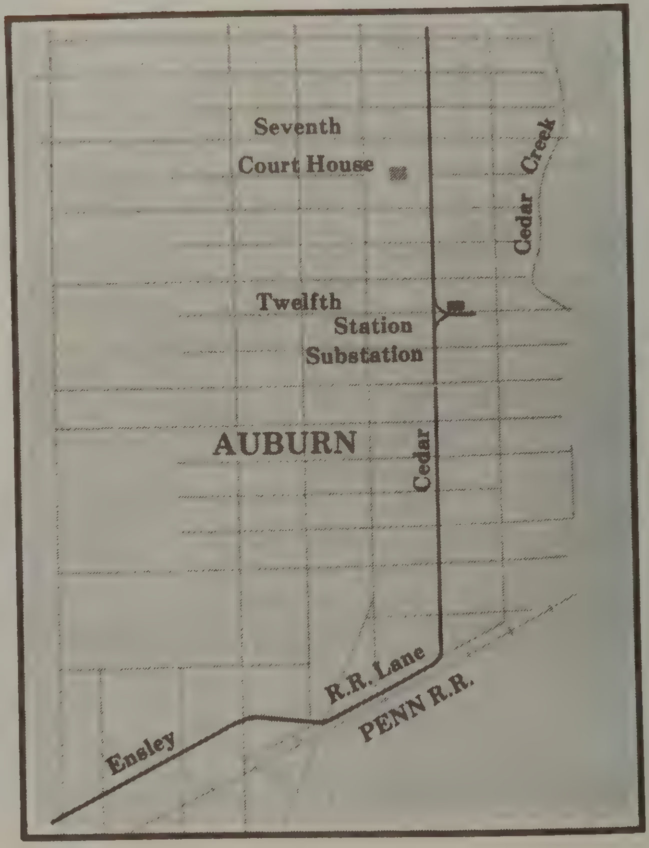
When the interurban line was being built, disagreement arose between the company and the town of Garrett as to the sweep of the curve at the Transfer Corner at Cowen and King Streets. The company wanted a long sweep which would have brought the trackage close to several residences and business buildings but would have enabled the cars to negotiate the curves at higher speeds. The town officials felt that the company was violating the franchise agreement by which they were permitted to build their tracks on city streets. When the workers continued to build the offending curves despite city protests, the fire department was called out to hose down the workers to stop construction. A compromise was then effected and the swoop of the curves lessened.

Arrows show direction of tracks in Garrett.

Interurban station at King Street, Garrett.







Maps on file at DeKalb County Surveyor's Office show exact location of Interurban tracks in DeKalb County.

down the middle of Cedar Street to SR427 and then along the east right of way of SR427 to a point near DeKalb High School, where it crossed SR427 and continued along the west side into Waterloo.

The interurban station at Auburn was first located in the building at the northwest corner of East Seventh and Cedar Streets. Later a modern station and terminal building were built at the northeast corner of Cedar and Twelfth Streets. Connections were made at Waterloo with the Lake Shore and Michigan Southern and Fort Wayne, Jackson and Saginaw; at Auburn with the Eel River, then Vandalia; at Auburn Junction with the Baltimore and Ohio, the Fort Wayne, Jackson and Saginaw, and again with the Eel River, then Vandalia lines; at Garrett with the Baltimore and Ohio; and at Cedar again with the Eel River, then the Vandalia. There were also a number of stations where passengers could board or leave the cars. For that matter, the car would usually stop anywhere on request.

The railroads generally opposed the attempts of the Toledo and Chicago to connect with their lines. For example, at Waterloo the competing railroads built fences along their lines, so that interurban passengers had a difficult time getting to the connecting lines.

The first cars to provide service were run through DeKalb County on May 10, 1906. Hourly service was widely accepted, but the usage did not meet company expectations due mainly to the resistance of the established railroads at connecting points.

As a result, the Toledo and Chicago Interurban Railway went into receivership in 1908 and was eventually sold at foreclosure sale on April 12, 1913, for $550,000 to the Fort Wayne and Northwestern Railway Company, a corporation formed by the company's bondholders. The sale included 18.9 miles of track in DeKalb County and seven passenger units, six power and one trailing; nine freight units, two power and seven trailing; and ten service units, four power and six trailing.

The Fort Wayne and Northwestern Railway Company had been incorporated on April 12, 1913, specifically to purchase the defunct Toledo and Chicago. Its capitalization was $1,950,000. This company enjoyed modest success. In 1916 it provided 109,241 freight car miles.

On October 1, 1924, the line was sold to the Indiana Service Corporation, which was successor to the Fort Wayne and Northern Indiana Traction Company. This company incorporated on January 15, 1920, with a capital of $10,000,000, proceeded to purchase a number of the lines converging in Fort Wayne. At its

13.4G VIGNETTE 2

"TOLEDO TO AUBURN"

The Toledo and Indiana Traction Company served Toledo and Northwestern Ohio. It had a 56 mile line from Toledo to Bryan, Ohio. In 1910 it proposed to build a 26 mile connecting line from Bryan to Auburn where it would have joined the Toledo and Chicago. This would have provided the missing link between the Indiana and Ohio lines, but it was never built because of the continuing financial problems of the two lines.

Interurban car stopped south of Garrett.

Interurban tracks ran in the middle of Cedar Street along east side of courthouse in Auburn.

Interurban car on East side of square. Dome of former courthouse can be seen at right and smoke stack of former jail is at left.

Auburn manufacturers displayed their cars along both sides of Interurban tracks on east side of square, c. 1910.

Another "car" on square.

peak in 1929 it carried 26,175,378 passengers.

On August 1, 1930, operation of the rail lines was transferred to the Indiana Railroad System, which had been incorporated on July 2, 1930, for the purpose of operating most of the interurban lines in Indiana on a consolidated basis. At the peak of its short but active life, it was the largest interurban system in the world.

The Depression, along with the more widespread use of the automobile for short distance trips and trucks for short distance hauling, resulted in the decline of the demand for interurban travel and shipping. Passenger service in DeKalb County was discontinued on February 15, 1937, and freight service to Garrett on May 10, 1945. Freight service was retained to haul coal for the Indiana and Michigan Electric Company generating plant in Fort Wayne from the Vandalia and Baltimore and Ohio trackage. This was the last interurban service out of Fort Wayne.

Interurban travel was quick, easy, and inexpensive. A passenger could board a car at Waterloo at 7:50 A.M. and be in Fort Wayne at 9:21 A.M. and could leave Fort Wayne at 4:39 P.M. and arrive back at Waterloo at 6:05 P.M. Connections could be easily made to go to Indianapolis, Louisville, or any city in between.

Light freight was also hauled. The wholesale grocers in Fort Wayne sent their wares to DeKalb County merchants by interurban. A phone call to Fort Wayne could result in goods being received within two hours, certainly faster service than today.

The interurban was also used to ship farm produce. For example, farmers along the line raised cabbage for the sauerkraut factory at Auburn Junction and shipped the crates of cabbage by interurban. Milk, cream, and eggs were also shipped regularly.

The interurban cars were operated by electricity which was generated by the companies themselves. The Toledo and Chicago Interurban Railway Company envisioned a large system from Toledo to Chicago with connections via Kendallville and Waterloo through Garrett to Fort Wayne. As part of this grand scheme, they built a large coal-fired steam electric generating plant on the shores of Bixler Lake at Kendallville. This plant was to power a large part of the system. There were also several substations, including one in the station at Cedar and Twelfth Streets in Auburn.

Initially the system was powered by a 3300 volt alternating current system. This was indeed a very powerful system and would have been justified had the lines actually been built from Toledo to Chicago. When the system was sold to the Fort Wayne and Northwestern Railway

13.4G VIGNETTE 3

PEAT MOSS DELAY AHEAD

Service between Garrett and Fort Wayne was sometimes hampered by a peat moss bog south of Garrett. In the spring the interurban tracks were sometimes completely submerged by high water. For a while cars were sent from the south to meet cars coming from the north. Passengers had to walk around the bog on high ground to board the other car.

At one point a spur was built around the bog to the west and then connected with the western line at Altona.

Interurban car adjacent to peat moss bog south of Garrett.

Interurban station at Kendallville.

Company in 1913, the system was changed to a 600 volt direct current system which had become the standard interurban voltage. This necessitated putting new motors and controls in the cars making them much lighter and easier to operate with fast accelerations and quick stops. An approaching car could be detected by the humming of the overhead wires and by the blue arc of the car connectors sliding along the overhead wires.

With the decline of the interurban system, the companies began selling their excess power and soon got into the electric business. The Indiana Service Company was acquired by the Indiana and Michigan Electric Company and became the nucleus of that company's electric system in DeKalb and Noble Counties.

INTERURBAN CAFE

THOMAS & FRICK, Proprietors

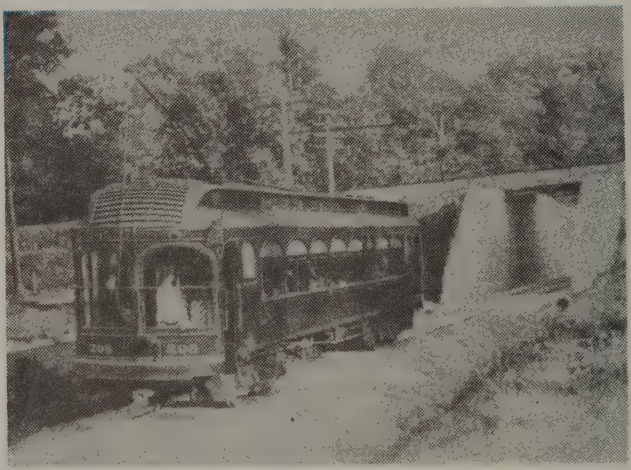
Headquarters for

Good Eats

Short Order Lunches

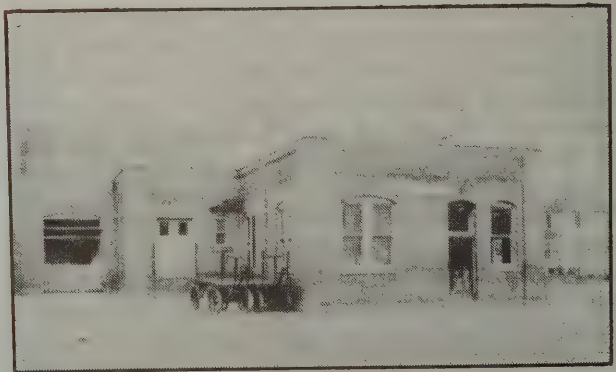
Confectionery, Cigars and Tobacco

INTERURBAN DEPOT NINTH ST.



Interurban car at underpass under B & O tracks west of Garrett.

Interior of Interurban car.



Interurban station at northeast corner of Cedar and Twelfth Streets, Auburn. Note baggage carts.

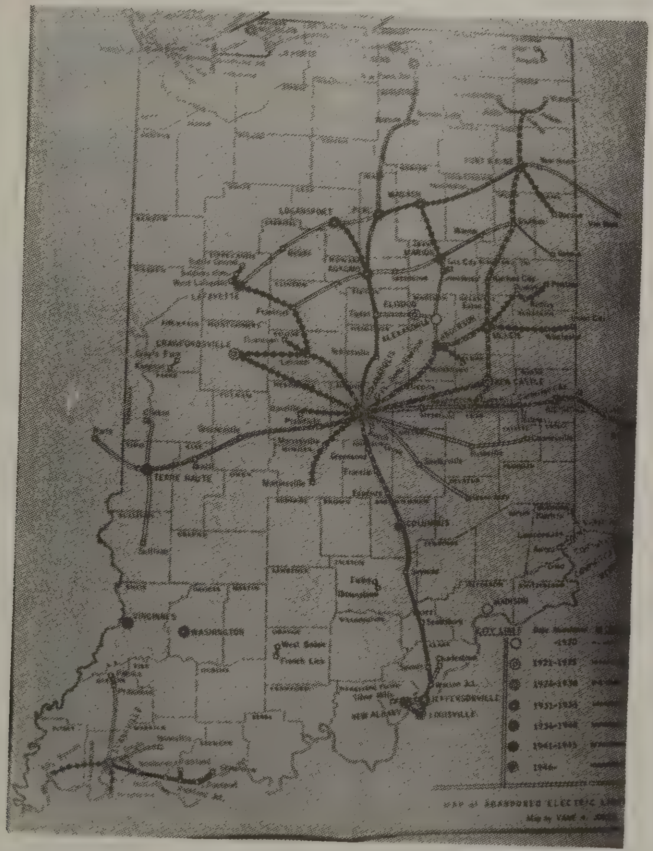
Interurban car on bridge between Auburn and Garrett.

13.4G VIGNETTE 4

INTERURBAN STATISTICS

The roadbed of the interurban was built on a private right-of-way 50 to 100 feet wide. The track was laid with 70-pound T rail, joined by special section angle bars. Each rail joint was bonded with one number four 0000 G.E. expanded terminal bond. The ties were made mostly of cypress and oak and were placed 3,000 to the mile. The trolley wire was of the catenary suspended type and was insulated to stand a pressure of 40,000 volts although 33,000 volts was the working pres sure. The trolley was fed at various points on the line by transformer stations taking current from 33,300 transmission lines. Poles supporting the overhead work were 35 to 40 feet high with seven-inch tops and set 100 feet apart. Trolley brackets were made of two-inch pipe and had at the outer end an iron pin clamped about the bracket pipe supporting a lock porcelain insulator. These insulators carried special steel cable which was tested to 7000 pounds. The grooved trolley wire was supported in a horizontal position by hanger from the cable spaced 50 feet apart on straight track, special devices used on curves. Special lightning arresters were placed two to the mile and grounded to plates and track rails. The cars were 52 feet, single end, three compartments including smoking rooms and carried 50 passengers. The interiors were finished in oak. Mounted on heavy Baldwin interurban trucks with steel wheels, the cars were equipped with 75-horsepower AC and DC motors and could travel up to 60 miles an hour, although 45 mph was the average speed.

If a passenger wanted to ride at night and had no light with which to signal an approaching car, he would roll up a newspaper and light it. Often the car would screech to a stop sending an arc of blue-white brilliance shooting from the trolley, and overshoot the stop. Passengers always knew when the interurban was approaching because of a distant humming or singing of the overhead wire.



Map shows extent of Interurban transportation system in Indiana.

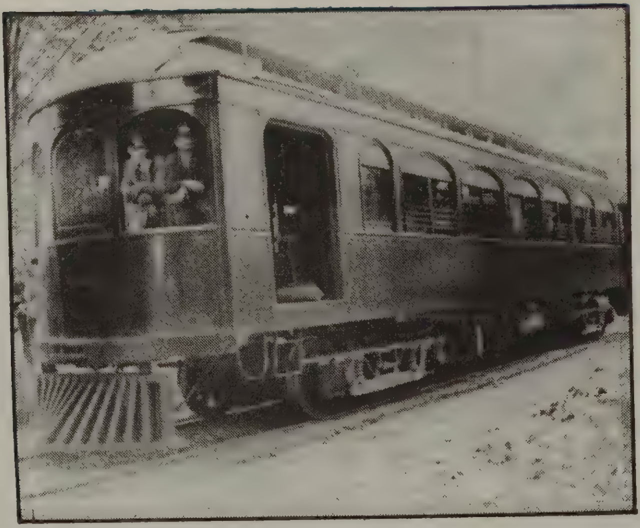
13.4G VIGNETTE 5

TRACKING TRACKS

There are plenty of clues left in DeKalb County as to the location of the once extensive interurban system. The tracks entered DeKalb County from the south at a point about a mile west of SR327 near CR7A. There are now large electric transmission lines over the old right-of-way. Tracks went along the east side of CR7A and then went north and northeast to a gravel pit. A large concrete bridge over Cedar Creek and a long fill can still be seen there. Tracks then went along the west side of SR327 into Garrett. The fills, embankments, and even a rural station platform can still be seen at many points. The tracks are probably still under the streets in Garrett, since it was easier to cover them with asphalt or concrete than to remove them.

West of Garrett the old right of way can be seen just north of the underpass on CR3. East of Garrett the tracks followed CR48 on the south side and then went down the middle of Ensley Avenue in Auburn. This is why Ensley is such a wide street. The tracks then went north on Cedar with a Y onto Twelfth at the station. North of Auburn they went along the east side of SR427 where the Bikeway is now located to about where DeKalb High School is located. There they crossed the road to the west side and continued into Waterloo.

Stops were made at many points. The Silver Moon Dance Hall was a popular stop as was a dance hall west of Auburn Junction.



Motorman sat in front. Freight and baggage area was behind him. Some cars pulled separate freight cars when needed.

13.4G VIGNETTE 6

"NAIL IN HEAD"

The interurban station in Waterloo was located in a two-story frame building just south of the Union Depot. The Waterloo Cigar Company was also located in this building. It manufactured the popular Nail in Head Cigar.

13.4G VIGNETTE 7

"WE ONLY ORDERED THREE TIMES A WEEK."

When I worked for Mike Lumm at his grocery store on South Jackson in Auburn, we got our groceries on the interurban. They would come up to the interurban station. They had drays around here that would haul the groceries around to the stores. George Mochaner was one of them. He had a couple of good drays with a couple teams of mules at that time. He was the one that always brought ours up from the interurban station. Three times a week we would call down to Eckrich's Packing Company in Fort Wayne. That was one of the old ones. We ordered our meat there, like frankfurters, bologna, pressed ham, and minced ham. They would have the smoked loin that would be with ribs on. That would come up by the interurban in barrels and sometimes it would be in wooden boxes with wire around them to hold them together. They would deliver that over to us. Then they started coming up with their own trucks from Byer Grocery Company and Beardsly's and began to use trucks then. They would sit the groceries out there on the walk and you had to carry them in. The interurban had a car with a motor on it that could pull a freight car. If they had a lot they would have another car on to that. Sometimes they would haul things on the interurban. They had a little space up in front behind the motor man where they would put some small boxes up there. We only ordered three times a week. It would come in on Monday, Wednesday and Friday.

Interview with Marion Peckhart (born 1902) in 1986.

13.4H AUBURN PORT AUTHORITY

After the New York Central Railroad abandoned service on the old Fort Wayne, Jackson and Saginaw line, the Baltimore and Ohio continued to use the track through Auburn to serve the industries requiring rail service. The heaviest users were the Auburn Foundry, which brought in coke from Alabama, and Rieke Corporation, which brought in raw plastic pellets. It was also used by Gengnagel Lumber Company and Cooper Industrial Products.

The track became deteriorated from lack of maintenance, and the Baltimore and Ohio threatened to cease service. The affected industries came to the city for assistance. City Attorney John Martin Smith researched the matter and found that there was statutory authority for a city to own a railroad of up to fifty miles, if a Port Authority for such purpose was established.

The city, which was located many miles from any navigable waters, proceeded to form a Port Authority. With funds provided by the affected industries, the Auburn Port Authority purchased 1.7 miles of track for $175,000, thus preserving this important link to the outside world. Auburn had to fight to get the railroad and had to fight to retain it.

13.4I AMERICAN MODEL TOYS, INC.; AUBURN MODEL TRAINS, INC.; AND KUSAN-AUBURN, INC.

In addition to the real trains which so long dominated the history of DeKalb County, there was a manufacturer of model trains located in Auburn under the names of American Model Toys, Inc., Auburn Model Trains, Inc., and Kusan-Auburn, Inc.

John W. (Jack) Ferris was the dominating force behind this company. He first established a company called Scale Model Railways in Huntington, Indiana, in 1929. This company manufactured model locomotives ranging from a set of castings, a semi-finished kit, a finished kit, and a finished locomotive. The assets of this company were sold to Megow in about March 1940.

After World War II Jack Ferris again returned to model railroading and incorporated American Model Toys, Inc. on May 15, 1948. The address on the date of incorporation was his residence at 2502 Buena Vista in Fort Wayne. He soon moved the company to Auburn, however, and occupied a new building located at 711 Hazel Street.

His first products were a set of four streamlined passenger cars made from aluminum sand castings and painted to represent the New York Central and Pennsylvania. The patterns for these were made at Foley Pattern Company and the castings at Ball Brass and Aluminum Foundry.

When a fire damaged the building on Hazel Street, the company moved to the building at the northwest corner of Michigan Avenue and Railroad Street.

In 1949 the cars were upgraded to extruded aluminum sides and tops with diecast floors and ends. Several more models enabled the company to advertise eight car sets in both Santa Fe and New York Central configurations. The scale of the trains was O gauge which was compatible with Lionel. The AMT models were much more faithful in scale and detail than was Lionel and sold well despite a fairly high price.

In 1952 the company introduced its first freight car and also a line of HO gauge streamlined passenger cars. Again, these were of superior quality and detail when compared to Lionel. However, each time AMT introduced an improvement, they were soon copied by Lionel. Competition with AMT forced Lionel to continually improve its line.

The AMT line of freight cars was greatly expanded in 1953, and a General Motors F7 style diesel engine was produced with a seven pole Pittman motor. Ferris designed neoprene treads for the drive wheels which enabled the powerful engines to pull as many as two hundred cars! Lionel also later copied this feature.

Unfortunately, internal dissention occurred during 1953. A blue ribbon board of directors from Fort Wayne held a majority of the stock and overruled Jack Ferris as to the method of sales. The East Coast sales representative Bill Graham was replaced by a single distributor in Philadelphia, Bernie Paul, who owned American Model Hobbies. Bernie Paul influenced the board of directors to change the company name to Auburn Model Trains on June 19, 1953.

Paul placed large orders, and production was increased to as many as six hundred cars per day. A second plant was opened at 601 North Indiana Avenue. At the end of the season he returned a large quantity of cars and refused to pay for them. This resulted in heavy financial losses to the company.

Jack Ferris remained titular president but was overruled on many issues. Having lost control of his own company, he soon lost interest in it and sold his stock to some local investors including Harry, John, and James McIntyre.

In the meantime Ferris had initiated discussions as to the sale of the company with William McClain of Kusan, Inc. of Franklin, Tennessee. This company had been formed in 1946 and manufactured plastic toys for preschool children. In 1954 he started looking around for a company that produced model trains.

A sale was consumated in early 1955 and on February 5, 1955, the name of the company was changed to Kusan-Auburn, Inc. with William R. McClain as president. Several Kusan employees were brought to Auburn to learn the business while a new plant for the train operation was being built in Franklin, Tennessee.

The company was moved from Auburn to Franklin in 1956 and the name soon changed to Kusan Model Trains and then to KMT. The old Kusan-Auburn, Inc. corporation was not dissolved until November 17, 1959, at which time a number of debts were listed as required by law. This indicated that they probably operated both the Indiana and Tennessee corporations for some time.

Kusan competed with Lionel head-on without a lot of success. As soon as Kusan introduced an innovation, Lionel matched or bettered it. Their tremendous market penetration made them a formidable competitor. When McClain failed to reach his goal of $2,000,000 in sales for 1959, he began phasing out the train line. Trains were last listed in the Kusan catalogs in 1961. The company still produces plastic toys.

The dies were sold by Kusan to Andrew Kriswalus of Endicott, New York, who continued to sell them under the name of Kris Model Trains (KMT). They were later sold to Jerome Williams of Maryland who still sells the trains under the name of Williams Reproductions.

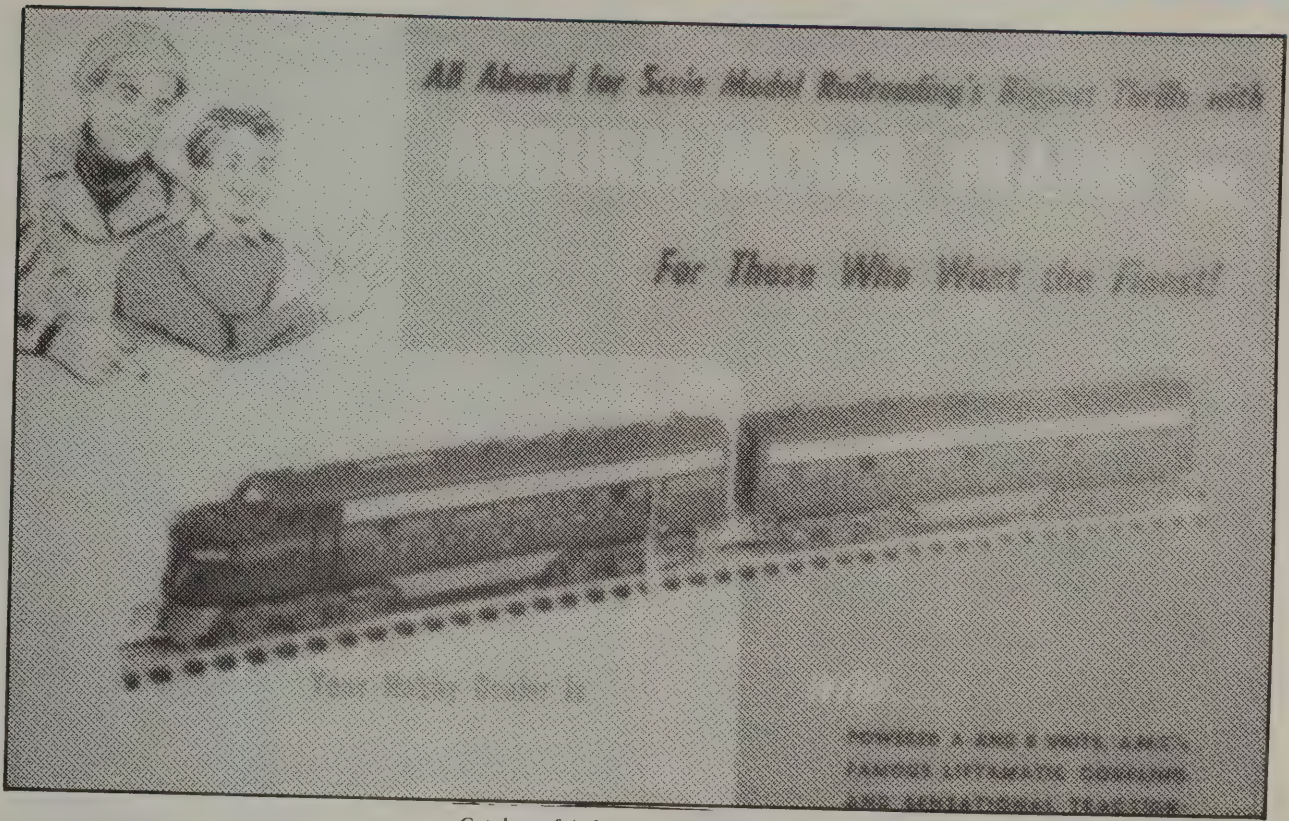
13.41 VIGNETTE 1

COLLECTING AUBURN MODEL TRAINS

The trains made in Auburn are very collectible. They make a nice display or can be used in layouts. The company never made any track but sold three-rail track for use with its equipment. The engines could be used on either two or three-rail track with the flip of a switch. The passenger cars sold from $10.95 for coaches to $14.95 for the mail express and observation cars. The freight cars ranged from $4.50 to $6.50 and a caboose was $7.00. Powered locomotives were $27.50 for an A unit and $25.00 for a B unit, while dummy A and B units were $10.00 each.

The cars made in Auburn were as follows:

New York Central Passenger Cars
2001 Mail Express Car
2008 Baggage Car
2007 Crew or Combination Car
2006 Day Coach
2003 Dining Car
2002 Bedroom-Roomette Pullman
2004 Vista Dome
2005 Observation Car
Santa Fe Passenger Cars
3001 Mail Express Car
3008 Baggage Car
3007 Crew or Combination Car
3008 Day Coach
3003 Dining Car
3002 Bedroom-Roomette Pullman
3004 Vista Dome
3005 Observation Car
Pennsylvania Passenger Cars
4001 Mail Express Car
4008 Baggage Car
4007 Crew or Combination Car
4006 Day Coach
4003 Dining Car
4002 Bedroom-Roomette Pullman
4004 Vista Dome
4005 Observation Car
Southern Passenger Cars
5001 Mail Express Car
5008 Baggage Car
5007 Crew or Combination Car
5006 Day Coach
5003 Dining Car
5002 Bedroom-Roomette Pullman
5004 Vista Dome
5005 Observation Car


All Aboard for Scale Model Railroading's Biggest Thrills with
For Those Who Want the Finest!
Your Hobby Dealer Is

Catalog of Auburn Model Trains.

The order given here was the order in which the cars appeared in train pictures in the company's catalogs. The last digit of the number probably indicated the order in which the car was introduced. In later catalogs the letter C prefixed the numbers.

The HO gauge passenger cars were offered in kit form only as follows:

H-002 Roomette Pullman
H-003 Dining Car
H-005 Observation Car
H-006 Day Coach
H-007 Combination or Crew
H-008 Baggage Car

No HO engine was offered by AMT, but many were available during this time from other manufacturers in either kit or finished form.

The freight cars represented a number of different roads and are listed as follows:

9001 NYC Pacemaker Boxcar
9002 PRR Merchandiser Boxcar
9003 B & O Sentinel Boxcar
9004 N & St. L. Boxcar
8001 Southern RR Boxcar
8002 Great Northern Boxcar
8003 Erie Boxcar
8004 Santa Fe Super Chief Boxcar
8005 New York, New Haven & Hartford Boxcar
8006 Nickel Plate Boxcar
8007 Canadian Pacific Boxcar
8008 Canadian National Boxcar
7251 Gerber's Regrigerator Car
7252 Santa Fe Refrigerator Car
7150 MKT Stock Car
7151 CB & Q Stock Car
7152 ACL Stock Car
7351 Monon Flat Car
7651 L & N Gondola
2222 Santa Fe Caboose
2223 New York Central Caboose
2224 Pennsylvania Caboose
2225 Southern Caboose
2226 Chesapeake & Ohio Caboose

In later years sets were offered in various combinations. Two of the passenger sets were specially painted. The MKT Texas Special was red and silver, and the Chicago & Northwestern was painted yellow and green. These sets are quite rare. The company also made a Budd Rail Diesel Car which was a model of an actual self-powered car, really a modern interurban car.

After Kusan took over, a variety of different trains were offered including a number of novelty cars. The most unusual of these was a Satellite Car which was introduced prior to the time a man was launched into space but while there was a lot of speculative publicity about such a feat. The car had a separate motor that operated a blower which would keep a ping-pong sized ball in the air some six to eight inches above the car while it went around the track.

13.5 AUBURN AND WATERLOO CITY PLANK ROAD COMPANY

As the towns of Auburn and Waterloo City began to develop commercially and industrially, transportation between the towns became important. Although Auburn was the county seat, both towns were important commercial centers, and the only railroad connection for a time was at Waterloo City. The Fort Wayne-Coldwater Road joined the two towns but was typical of all roads of the era in that it was nearly impassible for many months of the year.

In 1852 the Indiana General Assembly authorized "The construction of Plank, Macadized, and Gravel Roads by private companies who could then charge a toll for passage." Pursuant to this act, five enterprizing persons from Auburn formed the Auburn and Waterloo City Road Company, with a capital of fifteen thousand dollars, to build a plank road from Auburn to Waterloo City. The incorporators were J.D. Werden, S.W. Ralson, Levi D. Rainier, Ed Eldridge, and L.J. Blair, who subscribed an initial capital of $2750.

The route was probably adjacent to the Fort Wayne-Coldwater Road, although this has not been confirmed. It is not clear whether the plank road was actually built, or, if started, whether it was finished. In any event it was a short-lived, unsuccessful venture. Plank roads were very expensive to build and required much maintenance.

13.6 COVERED BRIDGES OF DEKALB COUNTY

DeKalb County has had a total of five covered bridges. The Spencerville Bridge is the only one remaining in the county, although the Cedar Chapel Covered Bridge has been preserved at Conner Prairie Pioneer Settlement in Hamilton County. Chronologically the five bridges were Newville (Vienna 1866), Dills (Webster's Mills 1868), Spencerville (Coburn 1873), Houlton, and Cedar Chapel (1884).

13.6A Newville Covered Bridge

The history of the first covered bridge in the county is obscure--not even the oldest residents of the county remember it or its history. On April 13, 1866, the Commissioners met ". . . . for the purpose of letting the contract for building a Bridge across the St. Joseph River at Newville. . ." On the following day the minutes indicate: "Ordered that the specifications of the said Newville Bridge be changed so as to have said Bridge Twenty feet in width from outside to outside, with such other changes as may be necessary in abutments and as will compare to the changed width. After opening sundry bids and upon due consideration, it is ordered that the contract for the building of said bridge be awarded to Wm. Valleau, the lowest bidder, for the sum of Five Thousand dollars, and that a written contract, bond and advancement to the said contractor be entered into and made at the June session of this board."

Twenty feet was unusually wide for a covered bridge, twelve or sixteen feet being more common. While no record can be found, it is believed that the length was about two hundred feet. The cost of five thousand dollars, when compared to the cost of bridges of known length, would tend to corroborate such length. This would have undoubtedly been the longest bridge in the county at this time.

At the June Session, 1866, the Commissioners "appropriated the sum of five thousand, seven hundred dollars for the bridge at Newville or Vienna to be partly under the superintendence of Solomon DeLong. . . ." Presumably the additional seven hundred dollars was for the expense of the superintendent.

On December 6, 1866, Silas H. Bartlett was " . . allowed the additional sum of four hundred dollars for building the Abutments of the Newville Bridge." On the same day several orders were made:

"Ordered by the Board that Valleau & Griswold be allowed the sum of two hundred and five dollars for butts, washers, and other materials furnished and extra labor performed on the Covered Bridge at Newville, IN. as per amount on bill on file in these words and figures.

"Ordered by the Board that the Abutment of the Covered Bridge as constructed by Silas H. Bartlett at Newville are now here accepted and said Bartlett is relieved from any further work thereon, he, the said Bartlett having finished them according to the contract and received pay therefor...

"Ordered by the Board that Wm. C. McGonigal be allowed the sum of ten dollars for making and painting the signs for the Newville bridge as per statement of amount on bill in these words and figures.

"Ordered by the Board that the Superstructure of the Covered Bridge as constructed by Valleaut

Newville Covered Bridge under construction in 1867.

Steel bridge replaced covered bridge.

Construction of forms for concrete bridge.

Griswold at Newville, DeKalb County, Indiana, is now here accepted and said. Valleau & Griswold are relieved from any further work thereon, the said Valleau & Griswold having completed said bridge according to their contract, and having received pay therefor.

Wm. Valleau, Alpheus Wheelock, and John A. McKay were the contractors for the courthouse built in 1864. Wheelock and McKay were known bridge builders. Wheelock and McKay built the Dills Bridge, and McKay built the Spencerville Bridge. Nothing is known of Griswold and Silas H. Bartlett mentioned in the orders. The allowance of ten dollars to Wm. C. McGonigal for painting signs is interesting. This probably included the name and date of the bridge and other information such as "Walk your horse on this bridge." The type of construction of the bridge is unknown. There are no known pictures of the Newville Covered Bridge after it was completed, and its fate is unknown. The only clue found is an account of high water and ice washing out a later bridge at Newville in April 4, 1912. The later structure was described as ". . . nearly 200 feet long, the iron stringers being supported in the center by a wooden pier. Which consisted of piling encased with 2 inch plank. This bridge was " . . . between thirty and fourty years old (reports differ) . . ." The covered bridge would have therefore been destroyed between 1872 and 1882, assuming that the later structure replaced the covered bridge. This was every short life span for a covered bridge.

13.6B Dills Covered Bridge

Official action was begun on the Dills Covered Bridge even before the Newville Bridge; however, it was not built until two years later. The first reference was in the Commissioners Record for December 4, 1865:

"Ordered that the sum of Eight Hundred dollars be appropriated for the Building of a Bridge across St. Joe River on the south line of section twenty-two in Concord Township and that William Henderson be and is hereby appointed to superintend the adoption of a plan, letting of the contract and accepting the same when completed and report his doings to this Board." This entry is puzzling. This would have been the site of Dills Bridge. It was possibly intended to be an ordinary open bridge. In any event, it does not appear that it was built, as evidenced by an entry in the September 1866 Commissioners Record:

"Petition for Additional Allowance for Bridge in Concord Township,

"Comes now John W. Dils and presents a petition in these words (he in) asking for an additional allowance for building a Bridge across the St. Joseph River above and near Spencerville in said Township.

"Whereupon the Board after due Consideration and being fully advised in the premises refuse the prayer of said petition."

John W. Dills owned land adjacent to the site of the bridge and was apparently seeking to complete the bridge started by William Henderson.

At a special session of the Board of Commissioners held on July 18, 1868, a contract for the construction of the Dills Covered Bridge was awarded at Alpheus Wheelock and John A. McKay, who were apparently partners under the name of Wheelock and McKay. The minutes are as follows:

"Comes now sundry parties and present bids for the construction of a bridge across the St. Joseph River near Websters Mill, which bridge was heretofore, by notice proposed to be let at this time.

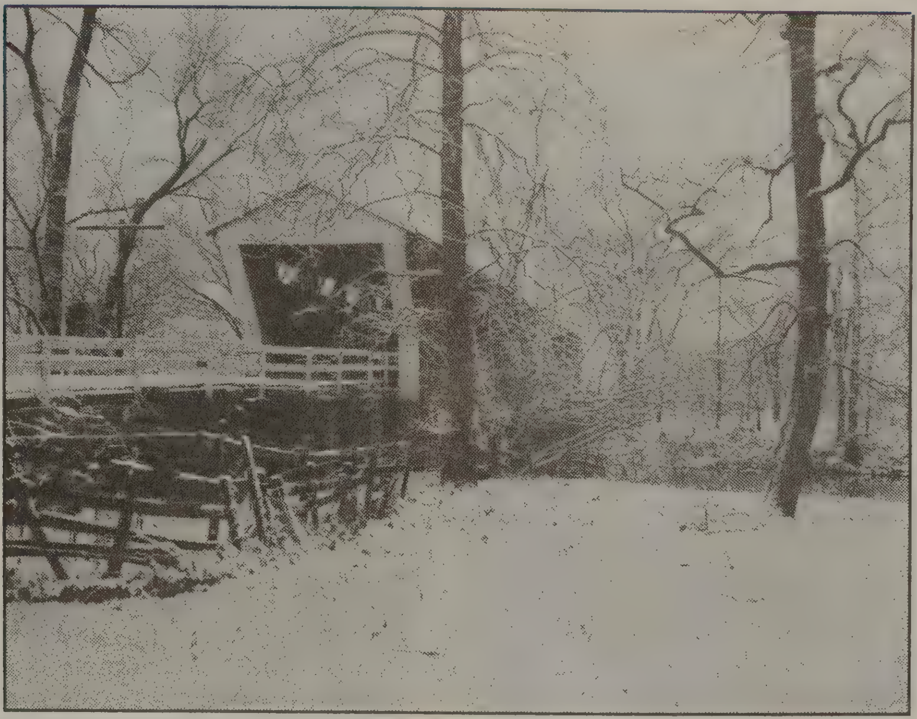
"And the Board being fully advised in the premises, now lets construction of said bridge to Messers Wheelock and McKay in accordance with plans and specifications now on file in the Auditors office of said County, for which construction of abutments and superstructure said Board agree to pay said Wheelock & McKay the sum of four thousand two hundred fifty dollars, of which sum fifteen hundred dollars is to be given when the abutments are finished and the balance when the superstructure is completed, Said bridge is to be completed by November 1st, 1868 and accordance with a contract which is on file in the Auditors office and is in these words and figures (he in) Said payments shall be made in orders drawn by the Auditors upon Money of said county.

"Order that William Henderson be allowed the sum of ten dollars for serving as Commissioner, and the Board adjourned to Court in Course.

"Publicly read and signed in open Court July 18th 1868.

W.G. Daniels
Wm. Henderson
Wm. McIntrye"

The bridge was evidently completed by January 5, 1869, when the Commissioners authorized final payment to Wheelock and McKay and the payment of six dollars each to themselves ". . . for visiting and inspecting the Bridge across the St. Joseph River at Webster's Mill . . . On March 11, 1870, Wheelock and McKay were paid an additional $626.98 . . . for building abutment and bridge near Spencerville." An article at page 2, volume 5, number 2, of the

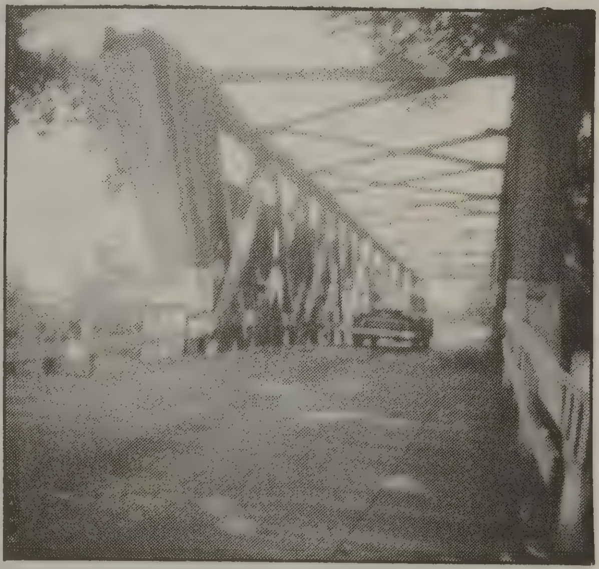


Dills covered bridge in 1930. Photograph was taken by Howard Shilling.

Indiana Covered Bridge Society Newsletter states that Dills Covered Bridge was a "Smith Patented Truss . . . type 4 variant with open center panel (type 2) and 2 vertical rods between all panels. It was 154 feet in length plus an eight foot overhang on each end, fifteen feet wide, and thirteen feet high."

The name was spelled Dils in the Commissioners Record, but in recent years it has been spelled Dills. The later spelling has been used here. Websters Mills was a water powered gristmill located on the St. Joseph River. The Dills Bridge was sometimes referred to as the Websters Mills Covered Bridge. In the spring of 1948 the bridge's roof was blown off by strong winds. The sheet metal covering landed in nearby trees, and the framework fell into the river. The roof was replaced and the bridge continued in use.

In 1967 a large truck attempted to cross the bridge and struck the roof supports causing them to collapse. The roof was removed, and the bridge was used without a roof until it was replaced by a concrete bridge in 1968. It served for a full century and could have served much longer had the roof damage simply been repaired. The Dills Covered Bridge was the most picturesque of all DeKalb covered bridges and deserved a better fate.



Dills Covered Bridge sans top in 1967.

13.6C Spencerville Covered Bridge

Spencerville was the first permanent white settlement in DeKalb County and was an important commercial center for the southeastern part of the county. The Spencerville grist and sawmills were located on the west side of the river.

The 1863 map of DeKalb County indicates a bridge at the site of the present covered bridge. It is not known what happened to this bridge, but it was a strategic location. Access to the grist and sawmills was so important to the pioneer that the prompt replacement of the bridge was essential.

The first reference to the Spencerville Covered Bridge appears in the Waterloo Press, June 26, 1873: "DeKalb County will build a new bridge across the St. Joseph River, at Spencerville." On July 10, 1873, the **Waterloo Press** carried the first legal notice for the Spencerville Bridge:

NOTICE TO BRIDGE BUILDERS

"The Board of Commissioners of DeKalb County, Indiana, will be Friday the 11th day of July, A.D. 1873, meet at the Auditor's office of said county, receive sealed proposals for the construction of a bridge across the St. Joseph River, at Spencerville in said county, of either of the following plans-First an open bridge 16 ft. wide 2 spans of about 85 feet each. Second-an open bridge, 16 feet wide, one span of about 70 feet. Third-a covered bridge, of about 170 feet in length. Said bridge to rest upon oak spiles. Reserving the right to reject any and all bids.

GEORGE ENSLEY)
WILLIAM RICHMOND)
DANIEL GONSER)
Commissioners
of DeKalb County
Indiana

The substantial difference in length is puzzling, from 70 feet to 170 feet. Perhaps there were alternative sites, or possibly an embankment was to be built to connect with the shorter span. The notice appeared in the July 10, 1873 edition of the paper, and the bids were to be received on the following day. This was probably an error on the part of the commissioners or the publisher.

In any event, no contract was let on July 11, 1873. The following week, July 17, 1873, The **Waterloo Press** carried another legal notice:

NOTICE TO BRIDGE BUILDERS

"'Pursuant to an order of the Board of Commissioners of DeKalb County, Indiana, made at an extra session held on the 11th day of July, A.D. 1873 sealed proposals will be received at the Auditor's office, in Auburn, in said County, until Monday, the 1st day of September, 1873, for piling and the construction theron of a covered bridge across the St. Joseph River at Spencerville, in said county. Said bridge is to be of the McKay Patent, of one span of about 170 feet, and will be let to the lowest responsible bidder. Plans and specifications of work can be seen at the Auditor's office in said county.

Wm. McIntyre
Auditor of DeKalb County"

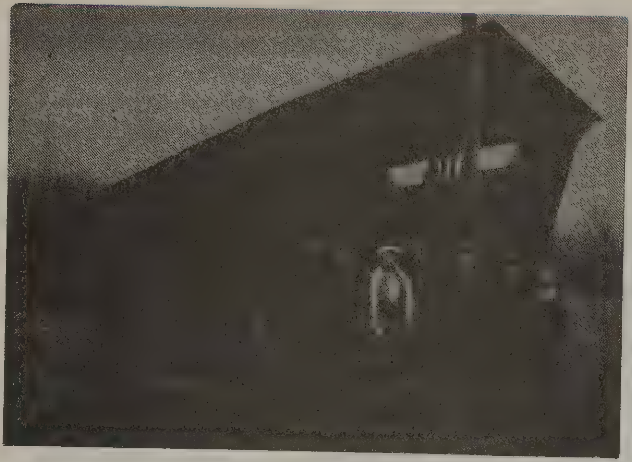
The same notice appeared in the **Waterloo Press** on July 24, and 31, and August 21, 1873, and in the **Auburn Courier** on August 21, 1873. On the 17th, the editor of the **Waterloo Press** commented: "DeKalb County is bound to build a bridge across the St. Joseph River. See Notice to builders." The only order of business on the first day of September, 1873 session, DeKalb County Commissioners, was the opening and consideration of bids for the Spencerville Bridge. The minutes of the meeting appear at Commissioners Record F, Page 449:

"The board of Commissioners of DeKalb County and State of Indiana, meet in regular session at the Auditor's office, in the Court House, in the town of Auburn September 1st 1873. Present George Ensley, William Richmond, and Daniel Gonser Commissioners of DeKalb County Wm. L. Meese by his Deputy T.B. Totter sheriff of said County and William McIntyre Auditor of said county and Ex Official Clerk of said Board of County Commissioners.

"In the Matter of A Bridge Across St. Joseph River near Spencerville,

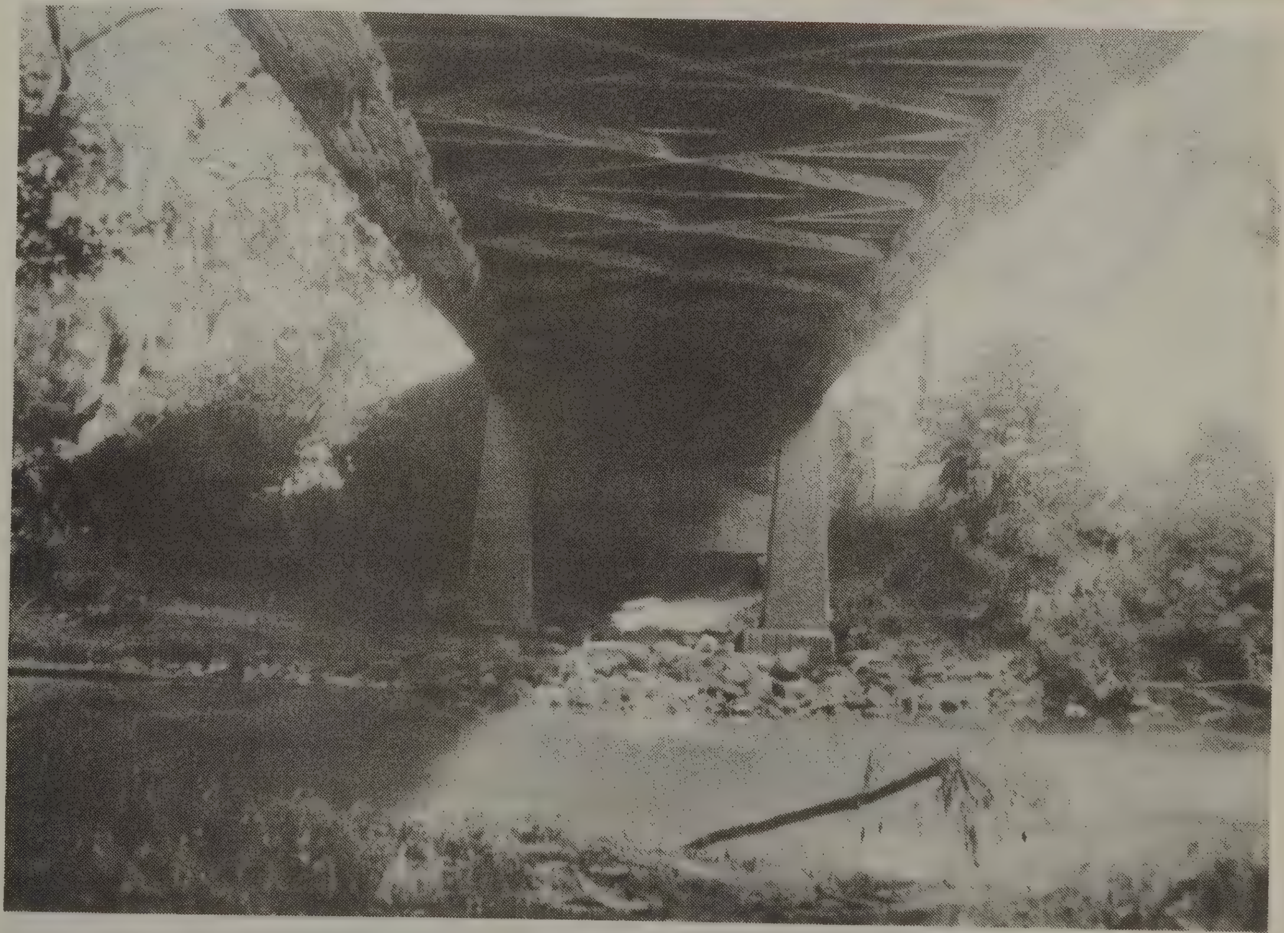
"Comes now Sundry parties and presents bids for the construction of a Bridge across the St. Joseph River near Spencerville which Bridge was heretofore, by Notice given in the Waterloo Press and Auburn Courier, two weekly newspapers published in DeKalb County and of general circulation of the proposed time to let the work of building the same.

"And the Board being fully advised in the premises now here let the construction of said Bridge to John A. McKay in accordance with the plans and specification now on file in the Auditors Office of said County, for which construction of Abutments and Super structure said Board agrees to pay said McKay the sum of Twenty three Dollars per lineal foot for One Hundred and Forty Six feet of Bridge, which amount is to be paid as fast as the Material is furnished and the work progresses upon the order of the Board, or, their agent the Auditor is to draw his warrant upon the County Treasurer for the amounts. Said Bridge to be completed on or before the 1st day of November 1873. And in accordance with a contract on file in the Auditors office and is in these words and figures

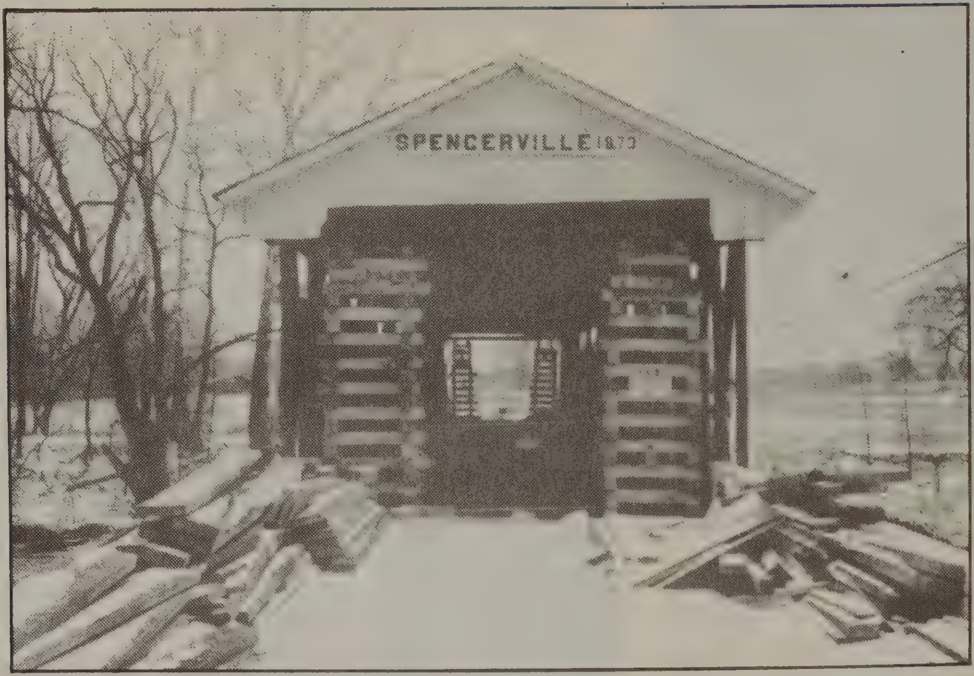


Above: Children pose by Spencerville Covered Bridge as water nears bottom of bridge during flood of 1913.

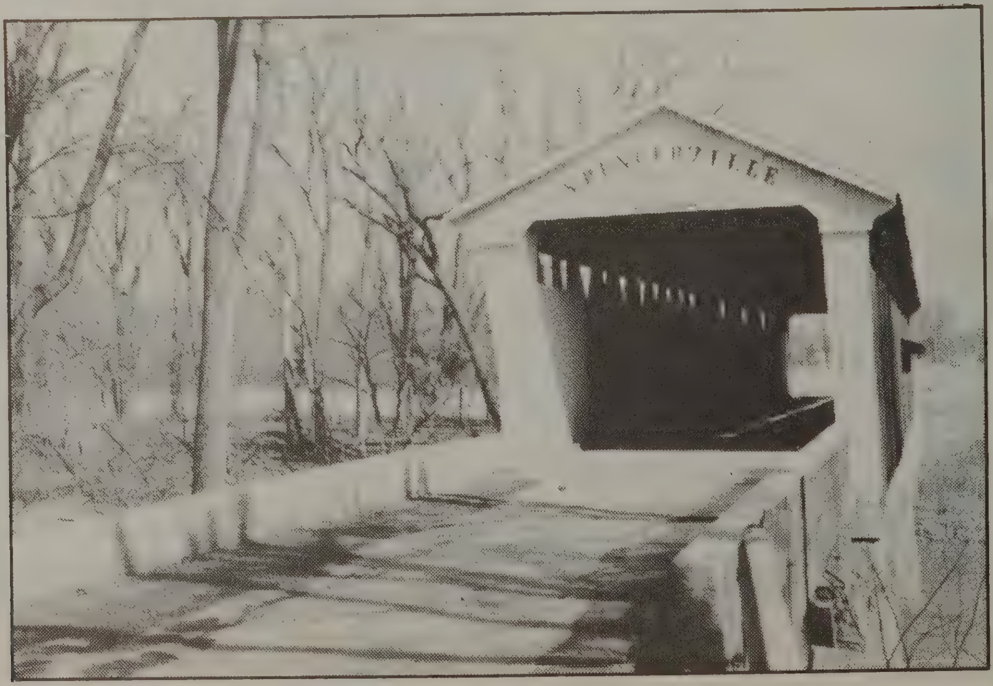
Right: Early photographs of Spencerville Covered Bridge from east.



Intricate construction of Spencerville Covered Bridge.



Spencerville Covered Bridge during reconstruction.



Spencerville Covered Bridge in 1987.

(he in) all payments to be made in orders drawn upon the Treasurer of said County.

Whereupon the Board adjourned to meet at 8 o'clock tomorrow morning.

Publicly read and signed in open session.

GEORGE ENSLEY)
DANIEL GONSER)
Wm. RICHMOND)"

The next day the Commissioners made the following order:

"Ordered by the Board that John McKay be allowed Twelve (12) Dollars for drawing and specifications for a bridge across the St. Joseph River near Spencerville as per bill on file in these words and figures (he in)"

On September 4, 1873, **The Waterloo Press** reported, "J.A. McKay has taken the contract for building The Spencerville Bridge at $3,856. Several other firms bid, but Jack was the lowest." On September 9, 1873, it was "Ordered by the Board that Wm. Richmond be and is hereby appointed Superintendent of the Bridge to be built by John A. McKay near Spencerville in said county as per contract and specifications now on file in the Auditor's Office." On October 31, 1873, the Commissioners allowed To Smith Bridge Company for bridge near Spencerville, $1423.50--J.A. McKay orders in part $850. Work apparently progressed on the bridge through the fall of 1873. On December 4, 1873, McKay was allowed additional one thousand dollars in part payment of his contract.

On March 3, 1874, it was "Ordered by the Board that John A. McKay be allowed Sixty three dollars and seventy five cents, it being in part the amount said McKay discounted county orders received for building Bridge at Spencerville in said DeKalb County." The last reference found was the March 6, 1874 session where William Richmond was allowed the sum of $202.50 for ". . . Superintending Spencerville Bridge and other Bridges in the County. . ." The total cost of the bridge was $4458.00 according to the terms of the September 1, 1873 contract. The total amounts paid to McKay and the Smith Bridge Company was $349.25, including $12.00 for the specifications. There is no apparent explanation for the discrepancy of $8.75.

John A. McKay was no stranger to the DeKalb County Commissioners. Ten years prior, in 1863, McKay, W. Valleau, and Alpheus Wheelock were the contractors for the second DeKalb County Courthouse. In 1868, McKay and Wheelock built the Dills Covered Bridge, two miles upstream from the Spencerville Bridge. The August 28, 1873 edition of **The Waterloo Press** notes that John A. McKay has the contract for four large bridges from the Allen County Commissioners. He also built numerous roads, barns, and other buildings throughout the county.

McKay's association with Alpheus Wheelock was apparently extensive. Wheelock, McKay and Company held the license for the Smith Patent Truss for the entire state of Indiana. Wheelock, McKay and Goshorn built the covered bridge in Wells County in 1869. Wheelock held a patent for an abutment made from iron; however, there is no evidence that these were used for any of the DeKalb bridges.

McKay was born in Canada in 1832. He lived in the Village of Auburn at the times of both the 1870 and the 1880 census, wherein he was listed as a carpenter. He ran for Sheriff of DeKalb County in the election of October 11, 1870, but was defeated 1714 to 1626 by the incubment Jeremiah Plum.

Alpheus Wheelock was native of New York and was born in 1829. He was living in Auburn at the time of 1880 census and was listed as a bridge builder. In 1877 he and C.L. Olds established the Western Bridge Works at Fort Wayne. The firm manufactured iron bridges and occupied a large plant between Harrison Street and Wabash and Erie Canal. They employed one hundred men and had four gangs. The firm held a patent to an improved truss. There were many different covered bridge structural designs, several of which were patented. The Spencerville Covered Bridge is the Smith Truss, Variant Four, design. Robert W. Smith of Ohio was the originator of the Smith Truss, which was a variation of the Howe Truss. The original design was patented. Smith's Smith Bridge Company of Toledo,, Ohio, built or supplied the components for many of the bridges built in Indiana, Ohio, and Michigan during this era. The company also built open wooden and steel bridges.

Smith bridges were usually made of Michigan White Pine. They were frequently pre-cut, framed or assembled loosely, disassembled, and then shipped to the site for assembly and locating over the stream or river.

The reference to McKay Patent in the legal notice which first appeared July 17, 1873, is at first puzzling. It probably refers to the Smith Patent for which Wheelock, McKay and Company was sole licensee. The contract for the Spencerville Covered Bridge was let on September 1, 1873, and the first contract payment was to the Smith Bridge Company on September 31, 1873, for $1423.50. It would appear that this was the cost of the structural wood and iron component and that they had been received in DeKalb County by that date. The payment to McKay was probably for the abutment.

The allowance of one thousand dollars to

13.6 VIGNETTE 1

COVERED BRIDGE FOLKLORE

Much folklore has developed about covered bridges. It has been said that a covered bridge was made to look like a barn so that horses and other animals would freely enter. Otherwise the animals would be reluctant to cross water.

Covered bridges incidentally provided shelter for those caught on the road in a storm. One would certainly be welcome shelter to a traveler in an open buggy.

On the other hand, the dark shadows of the covered bridge provided an ideal place for a theif to accost a traveler. They may have been frequented by the Blacklegs who terrorized Northeastern Indiana during the last half of the nineteenth century.

Bridges were also used as shelter within which to drill local militia and vigilante groups.

Bridges with windows provided a cool, shady spot for fishing on a hot day. In fact, there is a hole on the south side of the Spencerville Bridge which looks as if it was made especially for fishing purposes.

Lovers frequently tarried in the darkness of a covered bridge. Numerous initials carved in the beams and guardrails suggest that the bridges were popular places to while away a lazy summer afternoon. The laboriously carved initials on the Spencerville Covered Bridge contrast sharply with a star hastily applied nearby with a can of spray paint, a vivid commentary to the difference of the worlds in which our ancestors and we live.

Narrative of John Martin Smith born 1939 written in 1973.

McKay on December 4, 1873, would indicate that the bridge was substantially completed by then---not bad considering the size of the structure and the fact that erection would have been by animal and man power.

William Richmond was the Superintendent of the Bridge. He was a county commissioner at the time and apparently lived in the Spencerville area. It was his duty to oversee the construction and make sure the bridge was built in accordance with specifications, much the same role as an engineer would fulfill today. Richmond was paid separately for these duties. His acting as superintendent would today be viewed as a conflict of interest but apparently was not considered such by the commissioners at that time.

Covered bridges were more expensive than either open wooden or steel bridges. A comparison is interesting. In 1874 the commissioners let a contract to the Smith Bridge Company for a bridge across the St. Joseph River on what is now Indiana State Road 101. This was presumably the steel bridge that was replaced in about 1964 by a new concrete bridge. The contract price was thirteen hundred dollars, less than half the cost of the covered bridge, for a span that would have probably been about the same length. In 1876 a contract was let to Daniel Culver for ". . . the construction of 100 feet of pile bridge at two dollars and twenty-five cents per foot the said Culver to furnish all the material and labor necessary for its construction." This was in Butler Township. The cost per foot of the Spencerville Covered Bridge was twenty-three dollars per foot.

On the other hand, the longevity and utility of a covered bridge were far superior as is evidenced by the fact that the Spencerville bridge is still standing when other types of bridges of the same era have long ago disappeared.

The Spencerville Covered Bridge was threatened by flood on several occasions. In 1884 water and ice were level with the floor. The force of the water washed and weakened the long grade on the west end of the bridge. The grade was saved by the concerted effort of citizens in boats stuffing straw into the cracks and crevices of the grade. There were also threatening flood conditions in 1898, 1910, and 1937, but the bridge always held.

A covered bridge will last indefinitely, if properly cared for. Michigan White Pine is extremely weather and insect resistant. The method of construction is conducive to longevity. The system of trusses and steel rods makes the bridge extremely durable. The roof and sides keep the timbers dry. The windows at the top permit the circulation of air around the timbers. The exterior siding must be painted periodically and the roof must be maintained.

Spencerville Bridge has been properly maintained over the years. Major repairs have been made on several occasions. In 1916 Merritt Auber Butler replaced the wood piers about ten feet from the west abutment with poured concrete piers. In 1920 the concrete approach and additional water way on the west end were installed by the Butlers. The original wood piers on the east end were also replaced in 1922. Major work was done in 1954 when the commissioners spent $3100 in replacing the sills and flooring. In 1970 a new roof of cedar shingles was installed. The bridge was completely restored in 1981.

Standing under the bridge, one can detect no give when a car or truck crosses. Only a slight ripple of the floor boards can be seen. While it is not recommended, two cars can pass one another on the bridge. The present load limit is 4 tons.

Not only was the bridge a means of transportation for our ancestors, but it was used for another type of communication also. The interiors of the bridge was used extensively for advertising purposes. Handbills and posters were placed on the white board areas on the inside of the ends, as evidenced by hundreds of nails and nail holes. Merchants had their advertisements painted directly onto the beams and guard rails:

"Buy Your Drygoods and Groceries at Bishops--They Sell Cheaper Than Any Other House."

> "Oliver Chilled Plows (J. Beams)"
> "Crockery Dishes - Linoleums"
> "I Trade with Al Every Time"
> "Dry Good and Clothing -- The New York Store - Auburn, Indiana"
> "Go To Erick & Barney For Dry Goods"

Houlton Covered Bridge.

Houlton Covered Bridge in 1962.

13.6D Houlton Covered Bridge

Heavy rains and flood conditions washed out many bridges in the spring of 1884. The bridge over Fish Creek on the Bellefountaine Road in Franklin Township was replaced by a covered bridge.

Little reference can be found to either the Houlton or Cedar Chapel Bridges in the Commissioners' Record. No formal contract was let for either. According to Henry A. Link of Waterloo, the commissioners who were elected in the 1882 election campaigned on the premise that they would build their own bridges and thereby save the taxpayers' money.

Nonetheless, George A. Woerntz is credited as the builder of both Houlton and Cedar Chapel Bridges. He is reported to have been a roving eastern bridge builder who settled in DeKalb County. He had a machine shop at Auburn Junction. His house still stands about one mile south of Auburn Junction. The abutments and approaches of both the Houlton and Cedar Chapel Bridges were built by Charles Rugman of Butler Township.

Mr. Link personally remembers the original appearance of the Houlton Covered Bridge. There were cupolas on each end of the bridge, and the sides were of the French Louver type construction. The architecture was striking and much different from the county's other bridges. The cupolas were removed and traditional siding applied about 1910. There is no known picture of the bridge in its original state.

The Houlton Bridge was 103 feet long plus overhangs of seven feet at each end, twelve feet wide, and twelve feet high. It was of the Howe Truss type of construction.

The Houlton Covered Bridge burned in May 1963. It was believed that the fire was arson, but no arrests were ever made. It was replaced by a concrete bridge shortly thereafter.

13.6E Cedar Chapel Covered Bridge

The Cedar Chapel Covered Bridge was also built in 1884 and credited to George A. Woerntz. It was located over Cedar Creek in Butler Township on what is now DeKalb County Road 68. It is of Howe Truss construction, is 110 feet long plus overhangs of seven feet at each end, twelve feet wide, and thirteen feet high.

In his book **Covered Bridges on the Byways of Indiana**, Bryan E. Ketcham states:

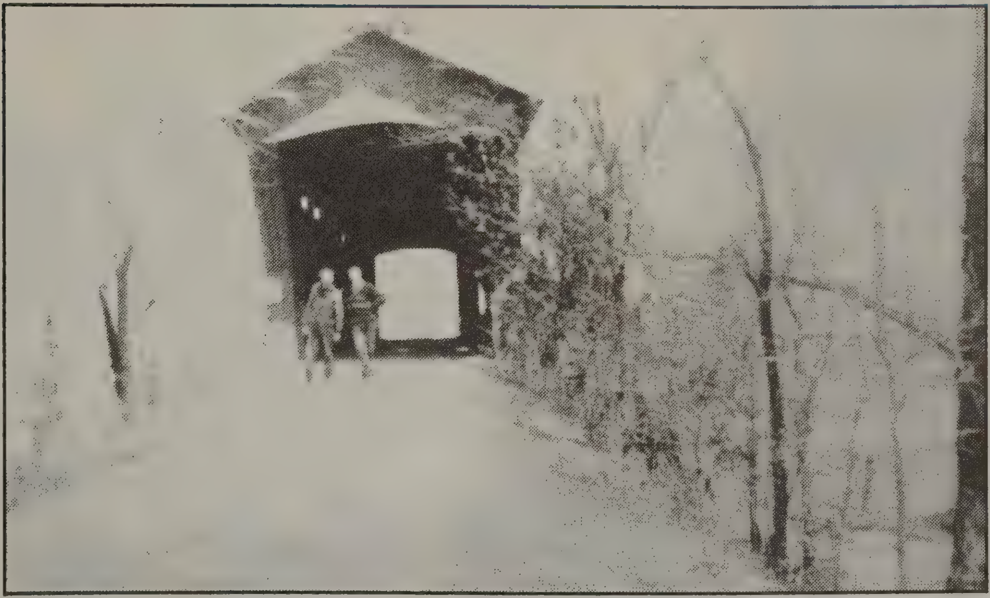
"One reason for the charm of Indiana's wooden covered bridges is the varying moods about many of them. A striking example is to be found in Cedar Chapel Bridge.

In the early morning light one may see the freshness of the dawn. Toward evening a reverence is felt as the sunlight filters through the leaves as if coming through the stained-glass windows of some great cathedral. This spot has been rightly named Cedar Chapel." Unfortunately, the bridge was located on a road on which there was to be an overpass at Interstate Highway 69. The Indiana State Highway Department determined that the bridge had to be replaced. The newly formed DeKalb County Historical Society attempted to save the bridge. The Society purchased the bridge from the Indiana State Highway Department for one dollar. Butler and Butler Construction Company of Spencerville and Auburn contracted to move the bridge into a wooded area immediately southeast of the bridge.

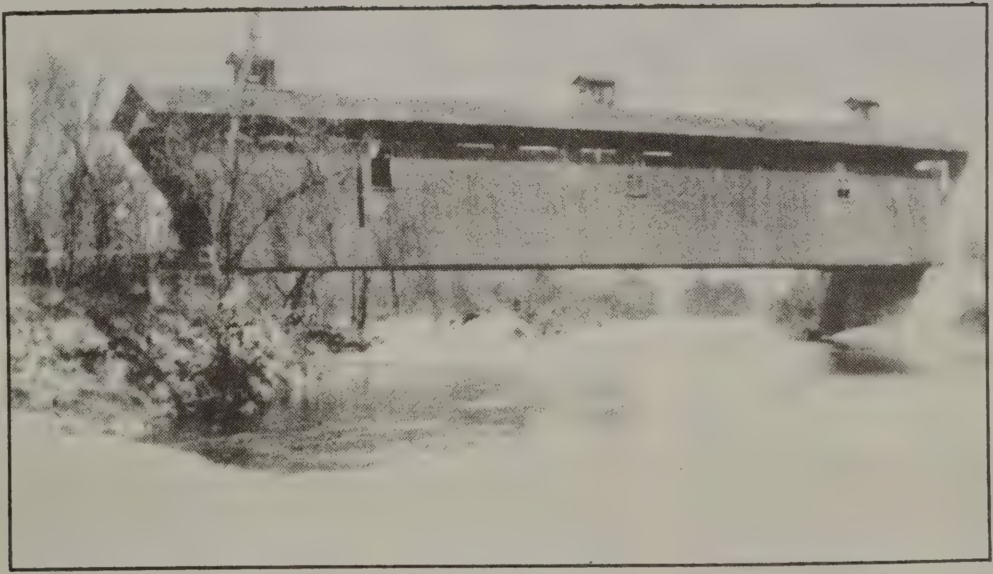
Cedar Chapel Covered Bridge in 1930. Photgraph by Howard Shilling.

The bridge was moved on February 8 and 9, 1966. Much of the siding and flooring was removed to decrease the weight. The move was successful and the bridge undamaged.

It was hoped that the DeKalb County Council and Commissioners would establish a county park board so that federal funds then available could be obtained to establish a park at the site of the bridge. County office holders refused to do so, and, due to the lack of response from the public, the historical society was unable to raise sufficient funds to pay for the initial moving of

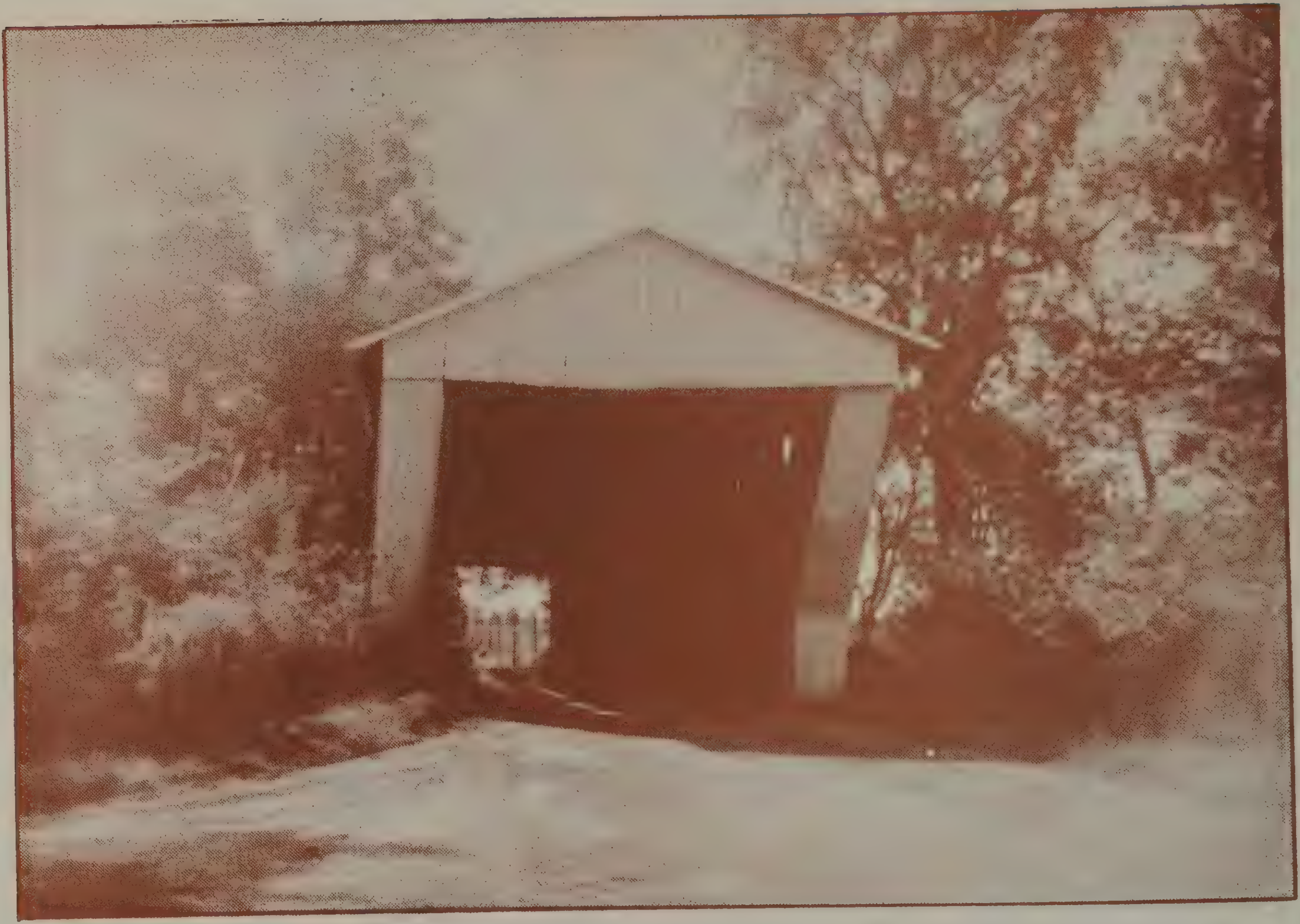


Early photographs of Cedar Chapel Covered Bridge disclose that it originally had three cupolas for better ventilation.



the bridge. The bridge remained at the site, the frequent target of vandals and scavengers.

In 1972 the historical society sold the Cedar Chapel Covered Bridge to Connor Prairie Pioneer Settlement south of Noblesville, Indiana, for $1343, said sum being the remainder of the debt for moving the bridge from its original location. Connor Prairie is operated by Earlham College as a permanent historical museum at the site of the William Connor home, which was initially preserved by Eli Lilly. The site has been developed into an educational facility and already contains numerous restored buildings and structures from throughout the State of



Cedar Chapel Covered Bridge before move.

Indiana.

Cedar Chapel Covered Bridge was dismantled and moved to the Connor Prairie Pioneer Settlement in the summer of 1972. It has been reassembled and placed over a body of water and will carry foot and horse-drawn vehicular traffic. The bridge retains its original name. The bridge is not now accessible to the general public but can be seen upon request.

It is regrettable that this bridge could not have stayed in DeKalb County but fortunate that it will be premanently preserved at a protected location where it can be enjoyed by many future generations.

13.6 VIGNETTE 2

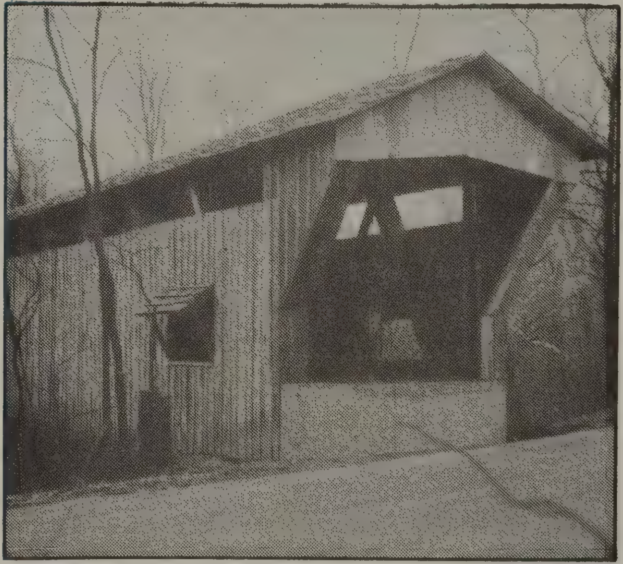
"BOYS HID IN SHADOWED CORNERS AND JUMPED OUT TO SCARE THE GIRLS"

For seventy-nine years the Houlton Covered Bridge provided travelers on the Bellefountaine Road with shelter from storms or shade from a hot sun as well as a means of crossing Fish Creek. A rider on horseback, a farmer with a load of crops or a family in a buggy heard the sound of hoofs and wheels on the wooden planks, while passing through the 104 foot long bridge.

Many school children walked across the bridge, climbed over it and under it every morning and afternoon on their way to and from the Houlton school nearby. Boys hid in shadowed corners and jumped out to scare the girls, they challenged each other to walk the boards which were perhaps three feet above the floor of the bridge, regaled around the up and down timbers, spit between the planks and frightened the pigeons that roosted on the rafters and in the cupolas above. They picked sponge mushrooms and delicious May apples just to the north around the bend in the streams and big thorn apples by the apron-full or dinner basket full, along the road to the east. There were flowers to pick near the abutments, fish and frogs in the creek below the bridge and cool water to wash muddy feet.

The bridge, named for pioneer John Houlton, was built in 1884, nine years after his death, near the site of the cabin he had built in 1833. The bridge was situated on Bellefountaine Road about three miles south-east of Hamilton, Indiana, in Section 1 of Franklin Township, DeKalb County. The masonry work for the abutment of the bridge was done by Mr. Marion Howard, and Mr. Asa Chapel. George Werntz & Son of Auburn Junction, did the carpentry work of the wood structure. The floor planks ran cross-wise of the bridge, later being replaced with planks running lengthwise. The bridge had one large cupola and a smaller cupola on either side of it. They were removed as time and weather took their toll. The windows, on both the north and south sides, were of the louvered type. It was one of six covered bridges in Indiana with this type of window. They deteriorated and had to be boarded up in later years.

Cedar Chapel Covered Bridge during move.



Cedar Chapel Covered Bridge after it was reconstructed at Connor Prairie Pioneer Settlement.

Two serious accidents occured at the bridge. Bill Shultz was trying to avoid colliding with another car at the lane bridge when he struck the abutment and cut his jugular vein. The nearest neighbor, Mrs. Evans, held her hand over the wound all the way to the hospital. Another time, John Miller and his wife narrowly escaped when their car was found dangling or hanging half-way over the embankment.

About noon on Tuesday, May 14, 1963, the bridge was discovered to be on fire and firefighters were unable to save the bridge. The fire destroyed the historic landmark and it was replaced by a modern structure which is functionable but does not evoke fond memories that link us to by gone days.

Narrative of Doris Marietta Houlton Roberts written in 1986.

13 VIGNETTE 1

"Now, one can cross the county in three or four hours..."

Few of the present generation realize the difficulty of traveling in the early days through heavily wooded country. Now one can cross the county in three or four hours, over a smooth hard level road, and his horses can draw two or three tons with ease. The contrast is as great as possible between this condition of things and that in which the first settlers found the region included in DeKalb County. A dense forest, with thick underbrush and swampy ground, is impenetrable to any but the aborigines who spent their lives in the study of forest craft.

p. 460, 1885 History of DeKalb County.

13.7 Traveling Through DeKalb County

Cross country travel by road was an adventure. Roads were poor and inconsistent, but the biggest problem was finding one's way. There was no federal or state system of marking roads. Some counties had the most rudimentary road signs.

There is evidence in DeKalb County that the board of commissioners provided road signs as early as 1844. On September 3, 1844, the commissioners allowed Jacob Casebeer three dollars and seventy-five cents ". . . for making and putting up five guide boards in Troy Township." On December 6, 1844, John Wanamaker was allowed two dollars and twenty-five cents for putting up guide boards, and on December 6, 1847, David McDaniels was allowed two dollars for two guide boards. The township road supervisors also put up guide boards. This method of direction remained for several decades. As rail travel increased, there was less occasion for cross-country travel. Even a trip across the county would usually be taken by rail.

As automobiles began to be used, roads were unpaved but cross-country travel became easier. Still, there was no federal or state system of marking roads. The need for maps, guides, and road markers was met by private commercial firms and motor clubs.

For example, Scarborough's Road Map and Motor Guide of Indiana, published in 1913, contained 504 pages, a detailed map of each county, and 908 pre-planned trips giving detailed directions from one point to another. Roads were not numbered and only sometimes locally named or marked, so local landmarks such as schools, churches, bridges, and cross roads were used in the directions.

Schools were important to the early traveler as a source of fresh water for man and machine and also for privy privileges. Many who travelled cross country camped at night in tents on school grounds.

In 1918 Rand McNally developed a better plan called Auto Trails. These were pre-planned routes from one city to another which were then given names and a distinctive symbol suitable for a sign.

The two auto trails through DeKalb County were the Toledo-Chicago Pike and the Custer Trail. The Toledo Chicago Pike is presently U.S. 6 from the state line to CR28 and then CR28 to the Noble County line. The symbol was a vertical rectangular sign with the words TOL CHI at the top and the word PIKE at the bottom with the

13.7 VIGNETTE 1

'. . . JOG LEFT AND RIGHT. . .''

74.9	*0.3*	*Edgerton, O. 4-corners, turn right across RR and immediatelty left beyond along tracks.*
78.3	*3.4*	*4-corners; turn left across RR.*
78.8	*0.5*	*Right-hand road, turn right with travel. Cross RR's 81.0---81.2*
81.7	*2.9*	*Butler, Ind. 4-corners at bank, straight thru. Lincoln Garage, E. Main St. Avoid right-hand road 82.4 and follow poles on good gravel.*
85.0	*3.3*	*Turn left across RR. and immediately right.*
86.6	*1.6*	*End of road, jog left and right thru southern edge of Waterloo 89.3. Cross Trolley 89.7 and RR. 89.9.*
92.4	*5.8*	*End of road, jog left and right. Caution for sharp left and right curve 98.2. Caution for trolley crossing 101.3. Cross RR. 101.8.*
101.9	*9.5*	*4-corners; meeting poles, turn right across RR. 102.2 on Main St.*
103.1	*1.2*	*Kendallville; Main & Mitchell Sts.*

Part of Route 556 from Edgerton, Ohio, to Kendallville, Indiana, from **1915 Automobile Blue Book.**

Route Books preceded marked roads and maps.

Road supervisors directed landowners in construction and maintenance of roads.

appropriate arrow in the middle. The colors were black on white.

The Custer Trail was Route 39 and went from Fort Wayne to Grand Rapids, Michigan. It followed what is now SR3 to Huntertown, angled north-east and entered DeKalb County on the present CR11A, then followed the present CR427 to Auburn, and the Auburn-Ashley Road (CR27) to Ashley. Waterloo was by-passed. The symbol for the Custer Trail was a red star on a white background with the words Custer Trail in black letters. These signs were posted on the public highways by the Rand-McNally Company.

The Indiana State Highway Commission was formed in 1917, and in the 1920's devised a system of marked state roads including U.S. 6, SR1, SR27, SR327, SR427, and SR8. Later SR101 and SR205 were added. In recent years several of these roads have been abandoned by the state and reverted to the county, which has generally retained the former state road number as a county road number, such as CR427. In some cases, the former state routes are now routed over I69.

Arthur Rosenberry & Sons road construction crew.

Gansaullus Gravel Haulers in 1929.

13.7 VIGNETTE 2

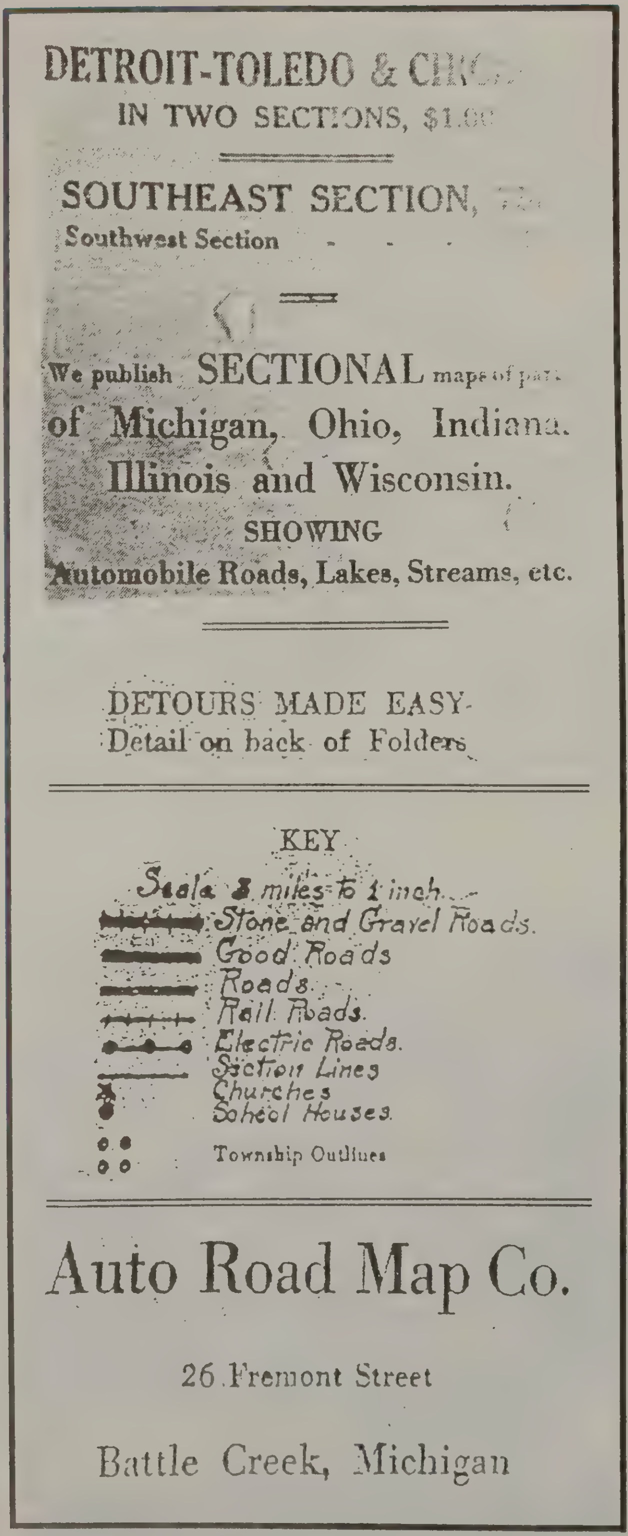
"TAKE LEFT FORK."

TRIP No. 158:
AUBURN TO FORT WAYNE---21.8 Miles

0.0	Leave Court House, going south on Main St.
0.5	Turn right (west).
0.6	Turn left (south). Cross railroad.
1.2	Cross Railroad.
1.7	Small iron bridge.
2.8	Turn left (south).
3.5	Large iron bridge.
7.3	Crossroad. Turn right (west).
7.6	Church on right. Turn left (south).
8.8	Cemetery on left. Church and school on right.
9.8	Turn right (west) at end of road.
10.2	Large iron bridge.
10.3	Take left fork.
12.8	Crossroad. Straight ahead.
15.4	Church and cemetery on right.
17.0	Bend right.
17.5	Crossroad. Straight ahead.
18.6	Crossroad. Straight ahead.
19.2	Straight ahead.
19.7	Bend left.
20.1	Take left fork.
21.3	Large iron bridge. Turn right (west).
21.4	Turn left (south) onto Barr St.
21.5	Turn right (west) onto Main St.

Trip No. 158 from **Scarborough's Road Map and Motor Guide of Indiana** Published for the Hoosier Motor Club, 1913.

Road grader used on DeKalb County roads.



DETROIT-TOLEDO & CHI
IN TWO SECTIONS, $1.0

SOUTHEAST SECTION,
Southwest Section - - -

We publish SECTIONAL maps of pa
of Michigan, Ohio, Indiana.
Illinois and Wisconsin.
SHOWING
Automobile Roads, Lakes, Streams, etc.

DETOURS MADE EASY.
Detail on back of Folders

KEY
Scale 8 miles to 1 inch.
Stone and Gravel Roads.
Good Roads
Roads.
Rail Roads.
Electric Roads.
Section Lines
Churches
School Houses.
Township Outlines

Auto Road Map Co.

26 Fremont Street

Battle Creek, Michigan

13.7 VIGNETTE 3

"...WE'D TAKE FOR THE HOUSE, GET UP ON THE HILL THERE AT THE ROAD, SO WE COULD SEE IT GO BY."

My grandfather was living here west on what's called six now. He was working back in the field. I was justa a little fella then helping with the grain. We planted corn with a hoe. I and grandmother we'd drop the corn in rows marked out by sled runners going back and forth We'd drive the horses and make marks each way in the field and we would drop the corn in the corner and one of us would cover it. We'd hear an automobile coming way off maybe three miles and we'd take for the house, get up on the hill there at the road, so we could see it go by. And that was really quite a sight. That was excitment to see that car go by

Interview with Archie McDonald (born 1890) of Corunna.

13 VIGNETTE 2

"New York to Paris Via DeKalb County"

The ambitious New York to Paris Race was devised in 1908 to test the endurance of the automobiles of the day.

The route was from New York City to Albany, Buffalo, Cleveland, Toledo, Chicago, Omaha, Cheyenne, Granger, Ogden, Reno, Carson City, Goldfield, Crucero, Daggertt, Mojave, Sangus, Santa Barbara, San Jose, and San Francisco, a distance of 4300 miles.

The cars were then shipped from San Francisco to Japan and then from Kobe to Tsuruga to Vladivostok, and by way of Harbin, Tschito, Irkutsk, Amsk, Tomsk, Tiumen, Ekaterinburg, Nyni-Novgorod, Moscow, St. Petersburg, Berlin, and Paris, a total distance of about 21,000 miles with 13,000 miles on land and 8,000 miles on water.

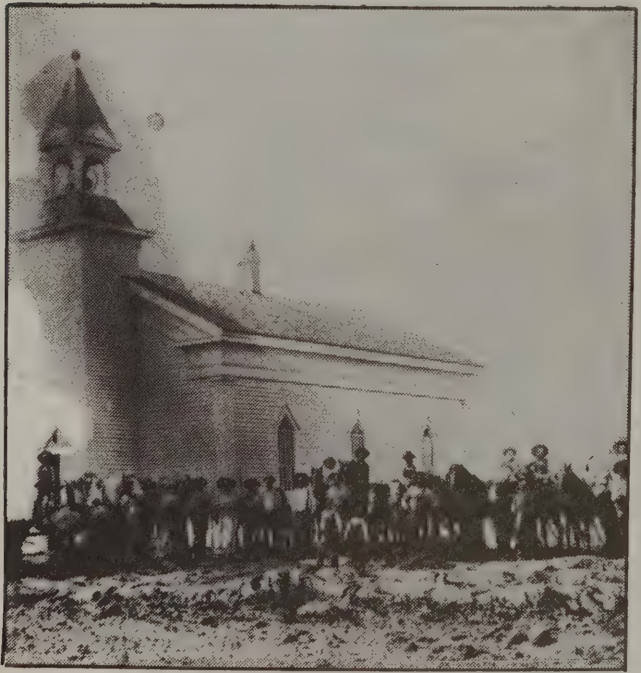
The winning car was the Thomas Flyer which finished the race in 170 days with a daily average 152 miles.

The Thomas Flyer came through DeKalb County in February 1908. In a booklet published by the company the conditions were described as follows:

"Leaving Toledo, the Thomas reached the famous snow-belt — 220 miles had been made the previous day from Erie, Pennsylvania, to Toledo, Ohio — yet this day the crew arrived at Corunna, a distance of eighty miles fagged out with battling with the snow drifts encountered.

"Hotel accommodations not being available here, the crew decided to continue to Kendallville, a distance of seven miles, where they arrived at 9 o'clock the next morning — fourteen hours having been consumed in making this distance.

The Story of the New York to Paris Race, 1908.



It takes several teams of horses to pull out this car near Cedar Chapel (now Altarstar) Methodist Church.

13 VIGNETTE 3

"...they would shovel the snow back of them, so that the man that was following would have to do the same thing to get through."

I imagine it was around 1908 or 9. It seemed that the nations, Germany, France, Italy and Belgium. I think there was six- different nations with the United States. They had a race to cross the United States and it was in the dead of winter. They all had their own cars built special for this race. Most of these cars had great high wheels and low bodies. They would travel over the roads and when they got into the Corunna territory here, the main road was south of us here a mile. These drivers had a helper with them, two of them in each car, and they drove the roads and snow, it was in the dead of winter, and snow from four to six foot deep. They stopped over, two or three of those cars, they drove in to Corunna. Then's when the hotel was quite popular. They would load up their cars with gas and oil here and take off. When they'd get into a snow bank out on the road they would shovel the snow back of them, so the man that was following would have to do the same thing to get through. There was places that the snow was so deep they would cut the farmer's fence and go around through the fields to get through. I don't ever remember when it was that they made that trip across the United States from New York to California. They stayed at the hotel. They furnished meals at the hotel. This Mrs. Thomas had a cook there and they had plenty of rooms. There's where they would stay. One of these men upset the lamp, I believe, and this woman became rather angry that rented the hotel. She kicked them out, she made them leave. I guess it was at night. They had difficulites in trying to get to Kendallville. They got one farmer to pull them with his horses out through the field, so Corunna had some excitment then in those days.

Interview with Archie McDonald (born 1890) of Corunna.

13 VIGNETTE 4

"That's the first car I ever saw."

The first time I saw a car, we were living on West Oak Street in Butler. We were just very young children. Very young. My mother heard, someone called her, I guess. I don't know whether we even had a phone. We probably didn't even have a phone. Anyway she heard, probably by the grapevine, that some cars were going to driving through Butler and they were going East. So we were out playing and she gathered us up and she said, "Come on kids. Some cars are going through Butler. Let's go see them." So we went over on what is now 6 and stood on the corner by Bercaw's house and watched those cars come in from nowhere and go through town. And that's the first car I ever saw. They were open cars, you know.

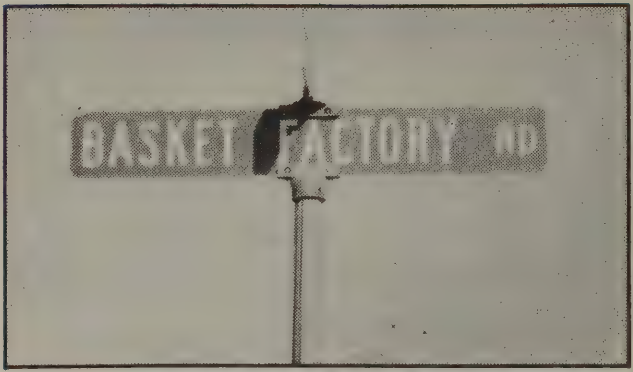
Interview with Marcelle Smith Voss, 1985.

Riding in a McIntyre Highwheeler.

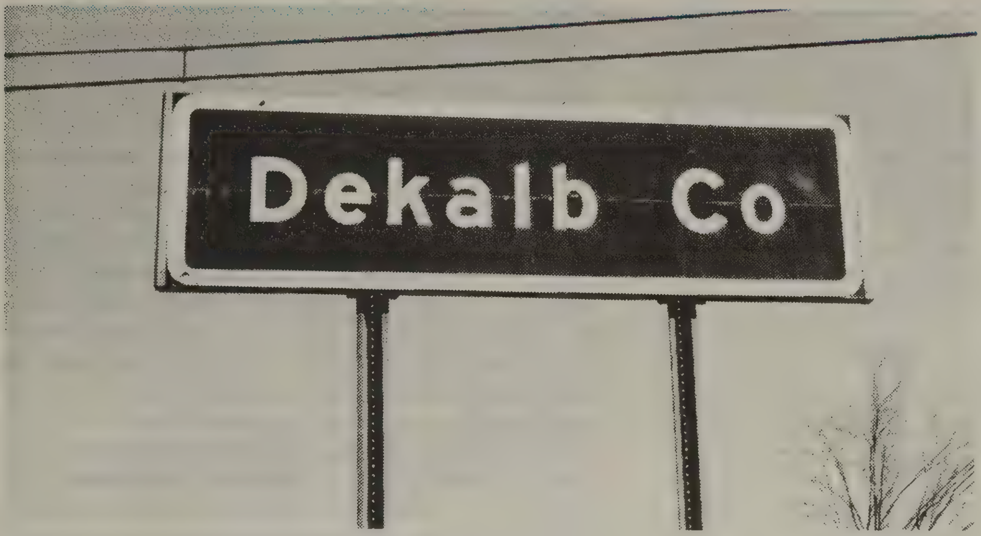
13 VIGNETTE 5

County Road Names

Our present country road numbering system is efficient but certainly not as colorful and interesting as the former county road names. Most were named after the road supervisor under the old road maintenance system. Others were named after prominent persons who lived on the road or a natural feature such as Buffalo Street or Indian Trail. Road names changed from time to time. There were duplicatins such as the C. Miller Road, the Fred Miller Road, and the Fred J. Miller Road. Here follows a partial list compiled from old county highway maps:



Amstutz Road	*CR35 from Waterloo to south county line.*
Auburn-Ashley Road	*CR27 from Ashley to Auburn*
Auburn-Butler Road	*CR40A from Auburn to SR1*
Auburn-Newville Road	*SR8 from Auburn to Newville*
Basket Factory Road	*CR61A from U.S. 6 to SR1*
Bellfountaine Road	*CR4A*
Buffalo Street	*CR2 from west county line to CR5*
Carnahan Road	*CR68 from west county line to CR427*
N. Casebeer Road	*CR40 from SR1 to state line*
Chicago & Toledo Turnpike	*CR28 (Also called Old Road Six, Chi-Tol Pike, and The Slab)*
H. Culberton Road	*CR45 from south county line to SR8*
C. Dohner Road	*CR16 from SR1 to state line*
George Duncan Road	*CR10 from CR27 to CR35*
Emme Road	*CR36A*
Everett Road	*CR40*
Guthrie Road	*CR62 west of SR205*
Hammon Road	*CR16 from CR427 to SR1*
A. Hewitt Road	*CR15 from SR8 to CR28*
Horseshoe Road	*CR26 north of U.S. 6*
Indian Trail	*CR36A*
Kelham Road	*CR48 between west county line and Garrett*
Lancaster Road	*CR51 from south county line to SR8*
Elza Maggines Road	*CR31 from CR68 to 46A*
Philip Martz Road	*CR12 from west county line to CR13*
Wm. Mason Road	*CR40 from SR327 to CR27*
Menges Road	*CR56 between SR205 and CR427*
Merritt Road	*CR56 between CR51 and CR55*
C. Miller Road	*CR36 from CR 59 to SR1*
Fred Miller Road	*CR68 east of 427 to Spencerville*
Fred J. Miller Road	*CR20 from west county line to CR13*
Michell Road	*CR56 between CR63 and state line*
Mullett Road	*CR40 from CR40A to SR1*
Myers Road	*CR47*
Old Brick Road	*CR46A*
Old Six	*CR28 from west county line to CR47*
Old Toledo-Chicago Pike	*CR28 from west county line to CR47*
Perky Mill Road	*CR65A*
Phillip's Road	*CR12 from 427 to CR27*
John Pierce Road	*CR60*
H. Platner Road	*CR55 from Spencerville to CR40*
P. J. Rephart Road	*CR20 from CR13 to CR27*
Rope Street	*CR22 between CR39 and CR61A*
Charles Ruder Road	*CR34 from CR47 to CR59*
Sander Road	*CR24 from CR67 to state line*
Sechler Road	*CR56 between CR55 and CR63*
Sam Shilling Road	*CR56 between CR427 and CR51*
Squires Road	*CR52 between CR427 and Orange*
M. Stahl Road	*CR10 from CR9A to CR27*
A. Steckly Road	*CR34 from CR59 to SR1*
Stonestreet Road	*CR56 west of SR205*
Else Surfus Road	*CR40 from west county line to CR327*
E. E. Turner Road	*CR32 from CR23 to CR31*
Waterloo-Hamilton Road	*SR427*
Weller Road	*CR52 between county line and CR427*



Sign at south county line on I69.

13.8 INTERSTATE 69

The largest construction project ever accomplished in DeKalb County was the building of Interstate 69 in the 1960's. Millions of cubic yards of earth were moved and hundreds of thousands of cubic yards of concrete were poured for the road itself, the bridges, and the overpasses.

The federal interstate highway system consists of 42,5000 miles of fourlane roads. Its official name is National System of Interstate and Defense Highways. The system was planned during the administration of President Dwight D. Eisenhower, primarily for national defense purposes.

The interstate was funded ninety percent by the federal government and ten percent by the State of Indiana. The route of I69 through DeKalb County was first announced on January 28, 1958, by Lyle Leas, President of the Dekalb-Steuben-Road Improvement Association. The initial route was to ". . . enter DeKalb County from the south at a point approximately one-half mile west of state road 427 . . . parallel to the state highway at approximately the same distance until it reaches a point southwest of Auburn where it continues north while 427 curves northeast. From Auburn the road was to angle northeast to an interchange on the Smithfield-Grant Township line one mile west of U.S. 27 at the north edge of Waterloo." It was contemplated that U.S. 6 would be rerouted around the north side of Waterloo to meet the interchange. The route would then go north and leave the county about two and one-half miles east of Ashley.

The road was designated as Interstate F.A.I. 04, but no time schedule was set forth. The announcement of the road did not attract much

South County line is at milepost 122 which is 122 miles from beginning of I69 at I465 near Indianapolis.

interest in DeKalb County and only warranted a second page article in **The Evening Star.** Indiana lagged behind in construction of the super highway due to the constitutional prohibition against state indebtedness. Only current receipts from the gasoline tax could be used for the state's matching ten percent.

A preview of the coming I69 was presented by Charles Miser, DeKalb County Highway Superintendent, at a meeting of the Auburn Lions Club held on January 21, 1963, at Marvel's Cafe. The first segment to be constructed was from the south county line to U.S. 27 west of Auburn. Mr. Miser reported that this was to be one of the most heavily structured segments due to structures over Cedar Creek, over the New York Central, Pennsylvania, and B & O Railroads, diamond interchanges at the St. John's Road and U.S. 27, and overpasses for county roads 68, 60, and the south Auburn-Garrett Road.

Three hundred twenty thousand cubic yards of earth were to be removed to provide grades and cuts, 640,000 yards of fill was to be brought in for overpasses, fills, and other construction needs, and 28,000 yards of peat moss were to be removed from soft spots.

The road itself was laid on a 213-inch base of gravel. Each lane is a twenty-four foot mat of ten inch concrete slanted at least three inches to provide drainage. Ninety thousand tons of aggregate were used and 1,540 feet of piling was used for the Cedar Creek structure.

Construction of I69 during October 1963.

Once the final route was selected, the office of the Indiana Attorney General filed a series of condemnation cases to secure the right of way. There were a total of twenty-seven cases, some of which were settled and some of which were tried in the DeKalb Circuit Court. One of the major cases was filed against the Korff family — Frederick, Emma, Virgil, and Richard. A total of 38.954 acres was taken from this family for the road itself and the Auburn-Ashley Road overpass. The Korff home and barn had to be relocated from its site along the old Auburn-Ashley Road.

The first segment was opened from Dupont Road in Allen County to County Road 60 in DeKalb County on May 30, 1963. The county was so anxious to have access to the new road, that temporary access roads were built at CR60 until the St. John's Interchange was completed.

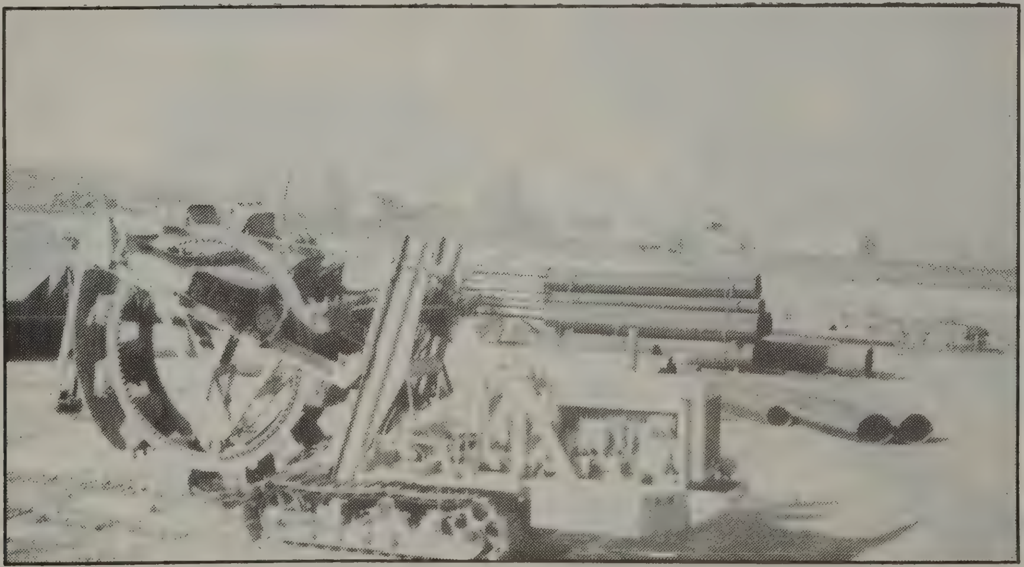
Eventually the entire route was completed through DeKalb County. The road now extends from I465 on the north edge of Indianapolis to East Lansing, Michigan. The numbering system begins at I465. The south DeKalb County line is at mile post 122 and the north DeKalb County line is at mile post 140. The interchanges are numbered by the mile posts and are numbered 126 (Garrett-Auburn, formerly Auburn-St. John's), 129(SR8), 134 (U.S.6), and 140 (SR4). The south interchange was originally named the Auburn-St. John's Interchange but this was later changed to the Auburn-Garrett Interchange at the urging of the Garrett Chamber of Commerce. There are rest parks in DeKalb County at mile mile post 124.

Interstate 69 has had a profound effect on the history and future of DeKalb County. The building of railroads in the 1850's and 1860's were essential to the growth and economic well being of DeKalb County in the last century. As the railroads declined in the 1950's and 1960's, the building of I69 was equally important to the growth and economic well being of the modern county.

The limited access highways split DeKalb County and surely caused some inconvenience and adjustment for the persons whose land it crossed, but it has certainly been an advantage to the county as a whole. Commercial centers have grown and will continue to grow at the interchanges. The Auburn Interchange has changed the geography and complexion of Auburn in many ways. In recent years small industries have been attracted to sites near I69 at Ashley and Waterloo.

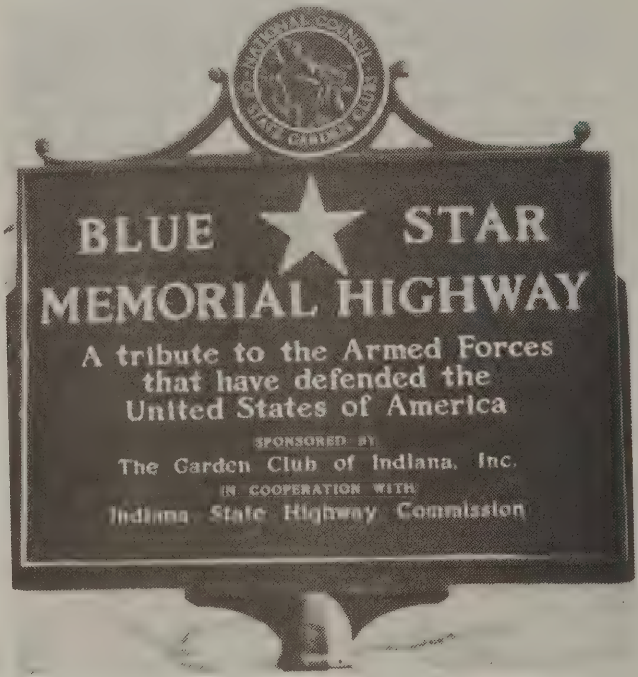
The super highway led to the demise of several other major roads in the county. The once busy U.S. 27 is now relegated to a county road carrying only local traffic. Road 427, once the primary north-south road through the county, is now known as C.R. 427 and carries only local traffic.

Construction of I69 during October 1963.



I69 interchange at SR8.

Sign at DeKalb Restpark south of Auburn designates Blue Star Memorial Highway.



NATIONAL COUNCIL STATE GARDEN CLUBS
BLUE STAR
MEMORIAL HIGHWAY
A tribute to the Armed Forces that have defended the United States of America
SPONSORED BY
The Garden Club of Indiana, Inc.
IN COOPERATION WITH
Indiana State Highway Commission

DeKalb Restpark on I69 south of Auburn.

The interchange on I69 is the lifeline of the local community to the outside world.

Sign on I69 for popular Auburn restaurant.

13.9 PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION

13.9A Stages and Hacks

The first public transportation in DeKalb County was provided by stage coaches. Although these are seen frequently in western movies, it is hard to imagine that they were once commonly used in DeKalb County. It must be remembered, though, that DeKalb County was the "west" in the 1840's --1860's. Most western movies are set in the 1880's, several decades later, when stage coaches were still used in the "far west." The Auburn Fort Wayne Stage Line was operated by James Buss until July 14, 1858, when it was sold to John Butt for three hundred and fifty dollars. The assets consisted of one bay mare, one bay gelding, three one-seated spring wagons, one set of double harness, and one buffalo robe.

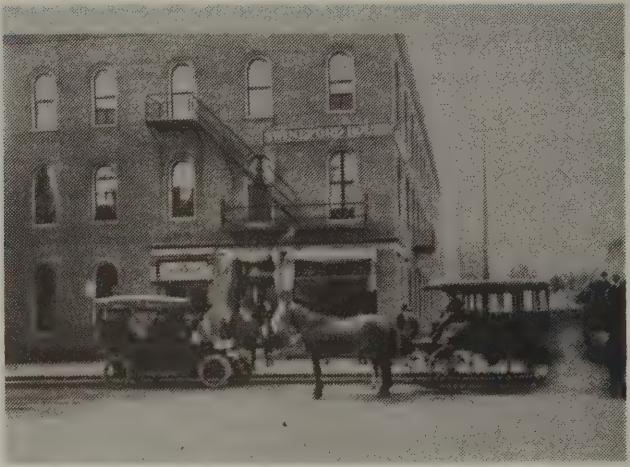
There were numerous hacks operated in our towns providing transportation from the depot to the hotels and other downtown locations. These hacks were especially important in Auburn where the depot was at Auburn Junction, almost two miles from the square. The Swineford House at Ninth and Main Street provided its own hack service from Auburn Junction.

13.9B Livery Stables

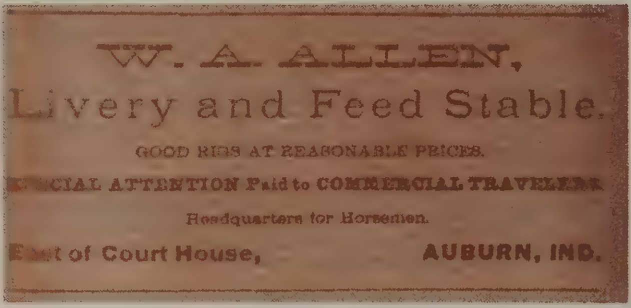
Most people who lived in our towns did not have their own horses and buggies. When they wanted to go somewhere, they hired a horse and buggy from the local livery stable whose proprietors kept horses and buggies available at all times. They could be rented by the hour, by the day, or by the week.

A few wealthy people owned their own horses and buggies. Some kept them at their own homes in a stable, but this required a lot of work. Hay had to be hauled in, horses fed and watered daily, the stables had to be cleaned periodically, and the buggy had to be washed and maintained. Most kept their animals and rigs at the livery stable. When they wanted to use them, they contacted the stable by telephone or postcard and asked that their horse and buggy be made ready and brought to them at a certain time and place.

There were several livery stables located in each town. Those in Auburn were located at the southeast corner of Ninth and Jackson, the southeast corner of Cedar and Eighth, and the northwest corner of Jackson and Fifth Streets.



Horsedrawn hack at Swineford House at Southwest corner of Main and Ninth, Auburn.



W. A. ALLEN,

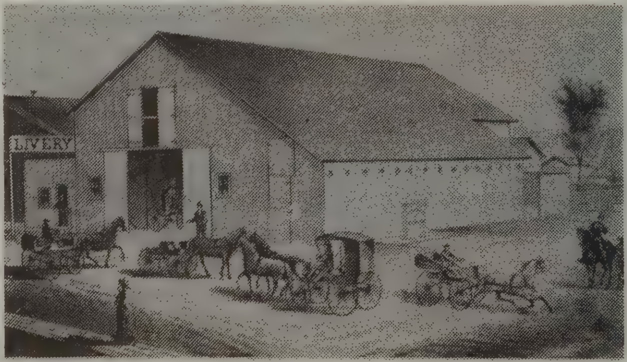
Livery and Feed Stable.

GOOD RIGS AT REASONABLE PRICES.

SPECIAL ATTENTION Paid to COMMERCIAL TRAVELERS.

Headquarters for Horsemen.

East of Court House, AUBURN, IND.



Livery stable at southeast corner of Jackson and Ninth Streets, Auburn.

"Hack To All Trains" at Swineford House, Auburn.

13.9C Interurban Motor Company

One of the first motorized sources of public transportation in DeKalb County was the Interurban Motor Company which was incorporated July 22, 1902, by W. H. McIntyre, H. S. Henry, Morris Eckhart, H. W. Mountz, and G. W. Lackey for the purpose of operating a bus and transfer line between the cities of Garrett, Auburn, and the town of Waterloo and other cities in the same vicinity. The capital was established at five thousand dollars. This was an early period for a motorized vehicle, but the Auburn Automobile Company was known to have built a hack or open bus type vehicle in about 1902. This was also an early use of the word interurban, which was usually used in connection with interurban railroads of the era.

13.9D Trucking Companies

The earliest trucking companies were huge wagons drawn by two or three teams of horses. Some travelled in caravans. The Fort Wayne-Coldwater Road was a popular north-south route through DeKalb County. For many years Alonzo Lockwood supplied horses for these drayage companies at his farm in Butler Township. Fresh teams of horses were kept ready for the next caravan. The tired and hungry horses were exchanged for fresh ones. The tired ones were fed and curried and allowed to rest until the next load came through.

Even though the railroads brought freight from the outside world, it was necessary to transport the goods from the depot or freight station to their destination at a store, factory, or

Auburn draymen on Ninth Street.

City delivery wagon making deliveries.

McIntyre truck was used for deliveries in Auburn.

house. This service was supplied by draymen, who had a horse and wagon and moved goods from one place to another. Some worked out of livery stables. Others worked from their homes. George Moor was a popular drayman who operated out of Auburn Junction during the first several decades of the century.

As motorized vehicles became available, they were soon adopted by the draymen. George Moor was one of the first in the county to use a truck. In 1929 the Auburn Truck Line was operated by A. L. Cogswell from 408 South Cedar Street, and J. T. Dickinson and his sons, Dale and Donald, operated Dickinson and Sons drayage from 140 ⅔ West Seventh Street in Auburn.

In later years trucking companies based in Fort Wayne provided local trucking service to Auburn. Norwalk Truck Company had a terminal in Auburn at the northeast corner of Union and Ninth Streets. Days Transfer, Inc. also had a terminal on West Street in Auburn. Bryan Truck Line of Bryan, Ohio, opened a fifteen door terminal at the former Federal Fertilizer Building at Butler in 1986. The company provides overnight service to points in Indiana, Michigan, and Ohio. Other terminals are located at Bryan, Ohio; Chicago, Illinois; and Providence, Rhode Island.

13.9E Express Companies

Express companies delivered freight from the railroad to the ultimate recipient. Most were affiliated directly or indirectly with railroad companies. For many years there were three major express companies operating in DeKalb County: Adams Express Company, American Express Company, and United States Express Company. Later, several of these companies merged with the Railway Express Company which served all of DeKalb County until the demise of the railroads in the 1960's. Wayne C. Voss was the Railway Express agent in Waterloo in the 1950's. He had to meet every passenger train to receive and dispatch freight. He had a small warehouse building east of the depot, where freight was stored. It was hauled from the train to the warehouse in large four wheeled carts. He picked up and delivered freight in Waterloo in a step-van truck.

With the decline of the railroads, Railway Express Service declined. Soon United Parcel Service (UPS) provided similar service exclusively by truck. Their trucks resembled the Old Railway Express Trucks.

Now several companies provide express service to DeKalb County including Federal

Express, Purolater Courier, Jet Air Express and Pony Express.

13.9F Bus Service

As rail service began to decline in the late 1930's, public passenger service was supplemented by motor bus. The first route in the county was run in 1939 by Short Way Lines. Bus service was quick and comfortable and was used by the very young and very old. Package service was excellent. If a garage or factory needed a part from a supplier in Fort Wayne or Toledo, it was put on a bus and frequently arrived within a few hours.

The first route through DeKalb County was the Fort Wayne- Jackson-Ann Arbor-Detroit route. Three busses came through Auburn and Garrett daily at 9:15 A.M., 1:45 P.M., 6:45 P.M.. Connections could be made to go anywhere in the county. Generally, busses were an improvement over trains in that their stations were located in downtown areas. The station at Auburn was at 102 North Main for many years.

In the 1950's and 1960's Garrett, Auburn, Waterloo, and Butler all had regular Short Way Line Service with at least three busses each day. Service declined in the early 1970's, and eventually Short Way Lines abandoned service to DeKalb County. Service was later picked up by North Star Lines, which ran two busses each day through Garrett, Auburn, and Waterloo. This service was disbanded in the early 1980's.

Ashley Travel, Inc. now runs a charter bus service from Ashley.

13.9G Taxi Service

Taxi companies have been operated from time to time in Auburn. Dean Kruse operated Mini-Cabs International in the 1970's, using Volkswagon Beetle automobiles.

A cab service was most recently operated in Auburn by Floyd Mason.

13.9 VIGNETTE 1

"IMAGINE SOMEONE ORDERING A CAKE OF YEAST AND HAVING IT DELIVERED!"

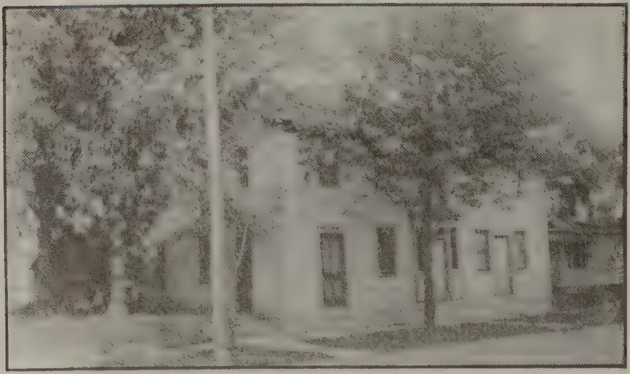
The City Delivery delivered groceries around town for all the stores. I knew everybody and of course they always came over when somebody would be sick and I would take their route for them. It got to be so many times, they just told me I better get a working permit and go to work. I just took myself. I could kick myself for not going to school. They delivered groceries and they delivered dry goods. Now, imagine somebody ordering a cake of yeast and having it delivered! This was by horse and wagons. In the winter time, boy, it would be muddy and when it would freeze, boy, there sure would be ruts around in the streets, bumpy, bump, bump-like that! The barn was located on Fifteenth Street and Van Buren. It was operated by George Swain. The grocery paid and the dry good stores would pay so much a week for delivery service. There was four, five wagons. Mr. Swain would take one and that would be down on South Wayne Street. Twice a week he would go down to the Auburn Junction. Down through there. There wasn't that many houses there then. But there would be maybe ten or fifteen houses down there where that he would deliver to. People would order their groceries over the telephone. They would call up and order them. Some of them would come in and order what they wanted and have it sent out. That lasted in Auburn into the twenties, I think it was. I think Potters was the first one to put on their own delivery truck.

Interview with Marion Peckhart (born 1902) in 1986.

United Parcel Service Truck.

13.10 PUBLIC LODGING

With people traveling through DeKalb County from the earliest times places of public lodging have been a necessity. The earliest places of public lodging were taverns which provided food and lodging for man and beast. Later there were several very fine hotels in DeKalb County. As automobile travel became commonplace, cabins, and then motels, replaced hotels.



Auburn House at southeast corner of North Main and East Fourth Streets, Auburn, was an early tavern/hotel established in 1840.

13.10A Taverns

The earliest places of public lodging along travelled roads were taverns which accepted overnight guests. Many of these were log structures which were primarily residences but were used incidentally as taverns. Usually the evening meal and breakfast were served. Livery service was available for horses and oxen. Some served alcoholic beverages, but most did not.

The earliest structure known to have been built for a tavern was the Auburn House, which was located at the southeast corner of North Main and Fourth Streets. This handsome building was built in the 1840's and was used as a tavern and place of public meeting for many generations. School was held in it from time to time. It was razed when the present YMCA was built.

Token from Auburn Hotel Club.

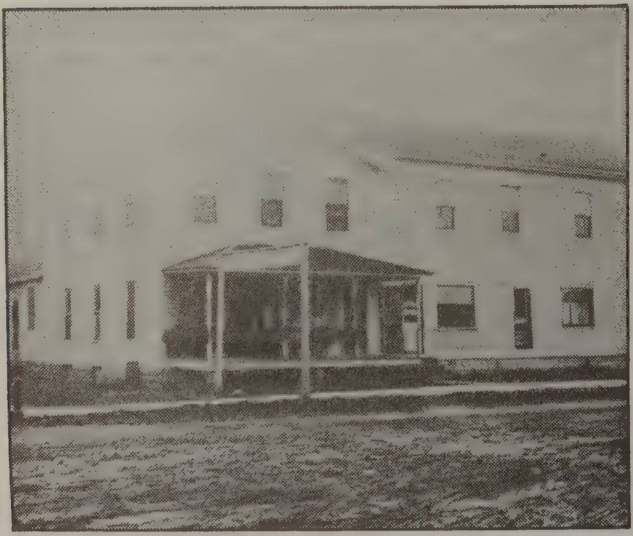
13.10B Hotels

Each of our towns has had plush hotels, some of which are still standing.

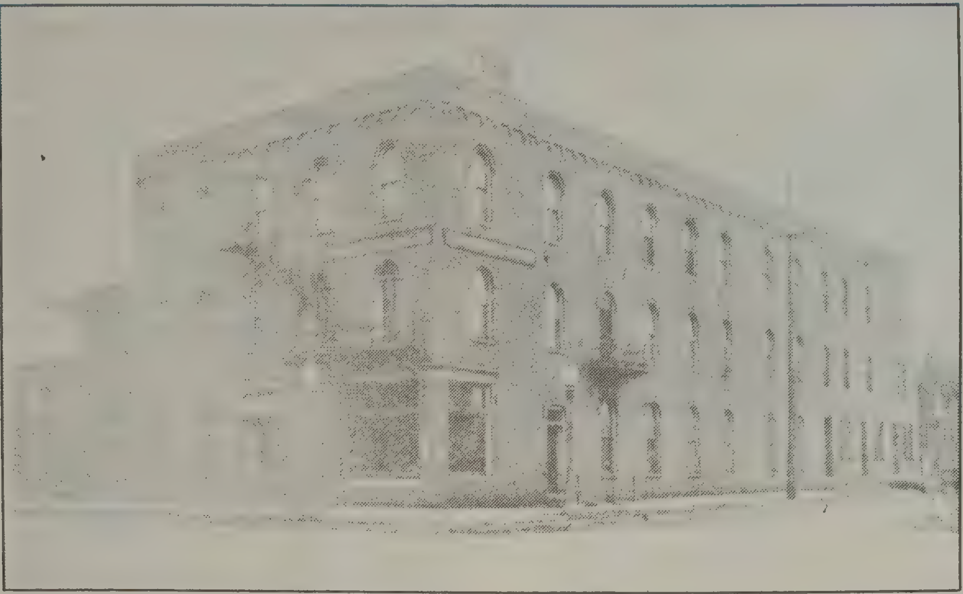
13.10 B1 Auburn Hotel

The Swineford House was built at the southwest corner of South Main and West Ninth Streets in the late 1870's. Its first floor contained a lobby, a red-carpeted gas lighted dining room and four sample rooms which opened onto Ninth Street. Sample rooms were rented by the day or week to traveling salesmen who displayed their wares and often called in prospective customers to review them in the prospect that they might place orders. There were thirty-six guest rooms on the second and third floors which rented for $2.50 per night on the American Plan in 1915.

The Swineford House was sold by Perry Haffley to Donald Foust on December 6, 1915. In 1919 Foust remodeled the old Swineford House into the Auburn Hotel. It was one of the finest hotels in Indiana at that time and was operated very successfully by Mr. Foust into the 1970's. The lobby is paneled in cherry. There are



Fee Hotel, Waterloo.



Swineford House was popular hotel in Auburn.

The Swineford House

Mrs. S. C. Swineford, Prop.

First Class Accommodations to the Transient Trade.

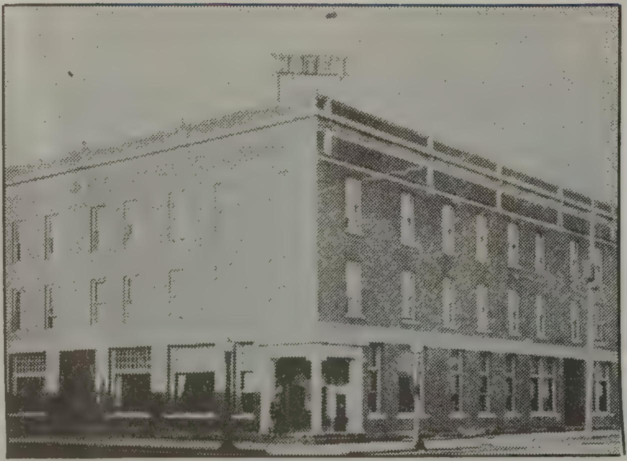
HOTEL AUBURN

Rooms $1.25 and Up

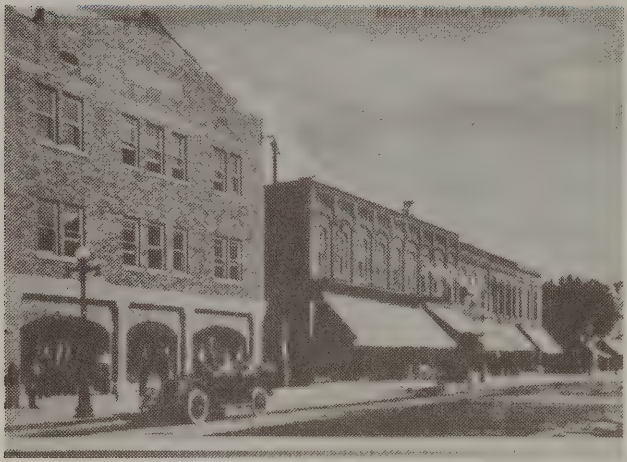
Popular Priced Cafe
Private Dining Room for Parties
Open 24 Hours
Your Favorite Beer Served

Located on State Road 427
"The Gateway to the Lakes"

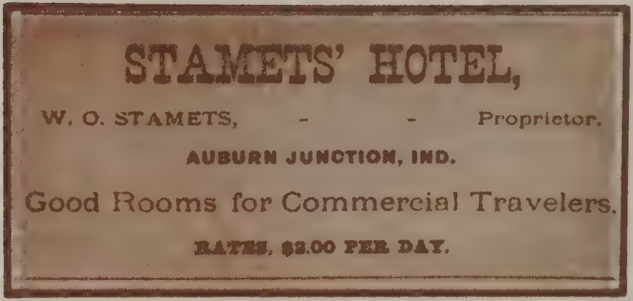
A. D. FOUST, Manager



Swineford House was remodeled and became the Hotel Auburn.



Hotel Butler was popular for travelers on U.S. 6.



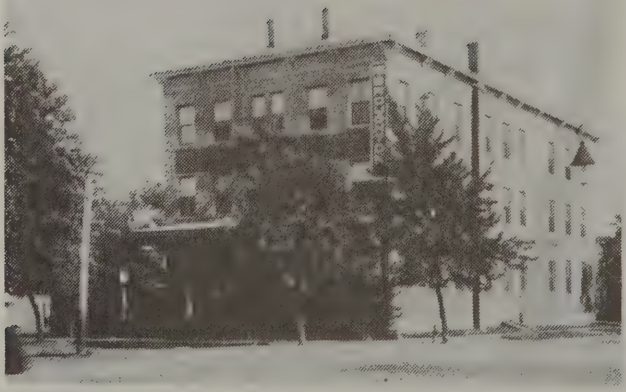
STAMETS' HOTEL,

W. O. STAMETS, - - Proprietor.

AUBURN JUNCTION, IND.

Good Rooms for Commercial Travelers.

RATES, $2.00 PER DAY.



Former DeKalb House at Garrett.

several store fronts facing Main and Ninth Streets and a gasoline station at the west end. Most of the rooms had a lavatory but no toilet facilities. The Auburn Hotel is presently owned by Mr. and Mrs. Roger Eddy of Portland, Oregon, and is used for tourism only on Labor Day weekend.

The Central House was located at 111 East Tenth Street, and the Herrick Hotel was located on the north side of the square in the early 1900's.

Another hotel known as the Schlenic Hotel was located at the northwest corner of South Cedar and East Tenth Streets in the 1930's. It was later known as the City Hotel and was razed in the 1970's after having been used as a rooming house for many years.

13.10B 2 Butler Hotels

The Boots House and Livery Stable was built by George E. Boots in the late 1870's a block north of the Lake Shore and Michigan Southern Railroad Depot. It was a plush hotel for the period and catered to rail passengers. It was sold by Boots in 1884 to H. D. Stringer and J. J. Carryer of Marion County, Indiana, for cash plus 320 acres of land in Texas. In later years, during the boom years when three major railroads intersected in Butler, this hotel was reputed to have been used by "ladies of the night" on a frequent basis. The hotel was known as the Aldrich House in later years.

Another hotel was operated by the Preston family on the east side of Broadway near the New York Central Railroad in the 1920's and 1930's.

The Hotel Butler was built on the east side of South Broadway between Main and Oak Streets in the late 1920's. It was a fine hotel with an open veranda across the front, a lobby with a terrazzo floor, and a dining room at the back. It was three stories high and contained about thirty rooms. It was patronized by travelers on the Toledo-Chicago Pike, later U.S. 6. In the 1960's it was made into a nursing home by the Dickerhoof family and is still operated as such.

Other hotels included the Clifton House and the Cottage Hotel, both of which were on South Broadway.

13.10B 3 Garrett Hotels

The DeKalb House was opened in Garrett on January 1, 1876. It was located at the southeast corner of Randolph and Keyser Streets and was used by the Baltimore Land and Improvement Company for use of its officials, employees, and passengers. The three story building contained thirty-seven sleeping rooms and an elaborate dining room.

Food service at the DeKalb House was famous in three states. White linen table cloths and napkins, fine china service, and sterling silver gave the dining room a look and feel seldom equaled.

N. and G. Homer were the first managers, followed by Chris Kneicht, T. N. Blair, G. H. Forkne, David Ocker, and Charles Ross, who changed the name of the hotel to the Ross House.

The first hotel clerk was Thomas Taggert, who later was manager of the dining room in the B & O Depot. Mr. Taggert later gained fame, as Mayor of Indianapolis, United States Congressman, United States Senator, and a bit of notoriety as owner of the famous hotel at French Lick, Indiana.

After Charles Ross, the managers were H. N. Coffinberry, E. W. Ferris, H. A. Kingsbury, and George Oberholtzer. In 1905, Mr. & Mrs. M. H. Braughton became manager and renamed the hotel The Broughton. Later Ernest Reiter and George J. Clark were managers.

In 1915, John Ueber purchased the hotel and renamed it the Ueber Hotel with Thomas A. Moran and Frank Andres as managers.

In 1920's the hotel was purchased by Thomas A. Moran and renamed New Garrett Hotel.

The Sargent House was located opposite the B & O Shops and was operated by White, Lewis & Co. in the 1880's.

The Arlington Hotel was located on Franklin Street, and the Brandon House was located on Cowen Street in the early 1900's.

There were other hotels in Garrett which served the railroad, but their histories remain obscure.

13.10 B4 Newville Hotel

A group of local residents formed the Newville Hotel Company on February 7, 1872, to build a hotel in the prosperous town of Newville which was located on the well travelled Goshen-Defiance State Road. The shareholders of the corporation were:

Dwight Moody
J. A. Robinson
S. N. Bartlett
J. B. Bishop
Benjamin F. Blair
Wm. H. Rodamer
Wm. C. McGonegal
Jacob Hart
Wm. Seely
George Neadly
Wm. A. Rex

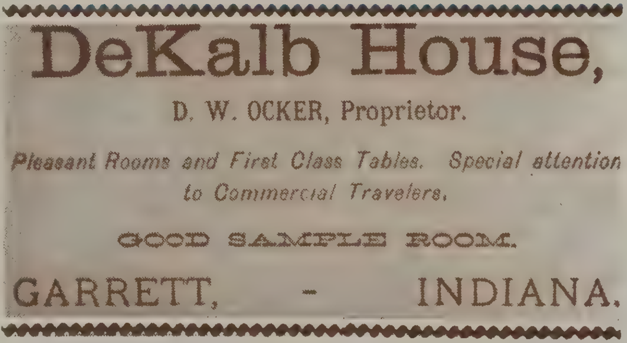
13.10 B3 VIGNETTE 1

"ANTELOPE WITH BROWN POTATOES AND PRAIRIE CHICKEN"

The DeKalb House at Garrett had a dining room which was well known for its elaborate and exquisite meals. In the 1890's it served the following Thanksgiving Dinner:

Soup Course -- Scotch Broth and Pat au Teu
Fish Course -- Baked Trout with Egg Sauce
Entres -- Antelope with Brown Potatoes, Turkey and Cranberry Sauce, and Quail on Toast, Prairie Chicken, Chicken Croquettes

In addition there were vegetables, relishes, pastries, desserts, fruits, milk, green tea, French coffee, and assorted wines and nuts.



DeKalb House,

D. W. OCKER, Proprietor.

Pleasant Rooms and First Class Tables. Special attention to Commercial Travelers.

GOOD SAMPLE ROOM.

GARRETT, - INDIANA.

13.10 B3 VIGNETTE 2

FROM HOTEL CLERK TO PRESIDENT-MAKER

Thomas Taggert was the room clerk of the DeKalb House at Garrett when it opened January 1, 1876. He later managed the dining room at the B & O Depot. In these capacities he became active in Democratic Party politics in DeKalb County.

After several years in DeKalb County, the ambitious young Taggert moved to bigger and better things in Indianapolis and Marion County. He was manager of the restaurant at Indianapolis Union Station and then built the Grand Hotel. He continued his participation in Democratic politics and was elected Auditor of Marion County for two terms, Mayor of Indianapolis for three terms, and on the death of Senator Benjamin F. Shively in 1916, Governor Samuel

M. Ralston appointed him United States Senator.

Taggert was chairman of the Democratic National Committee for many years and played a key role in the nomination of several Democratic Presidential candidates. William F. McCombs was publicly credited with engineering the nomination of Woodrow Wilson for the presidency in 1911, but he later gave much credit to Tom Taggert:

Tom Taggert is the real general who made Woodrow Wilson president and Thomas R. Marshall vice-president. I was there and I ought to know. I was given lots of credit for nominating Wilson because I had carried on the fight long before the convention met. Without the seasoned generalship of Tom Taggert in the convention it might never have happened as it did. He knew when and how to make the move and turn. He had worked through the long hours and days and nights, being never far in the foreground, shaping things in such a way that at the proper moment he could control the finishing moves. The big convention never got to the point, in all the excitement and turmoil, where the proper thing to do could not be shown them.

The night before the nomination was made I had gone to my room entirely worn out. Sleep had been the last thing to think about. I was afraid if I went to sleep something might happen to my candidate's chances. It was about ten o'clock that night when a boy came to my room and asked if I would please go to the room of William Jennings Bryan. Of course I went, wearing only my bathrobe. When I went in I shall not forget the sight. Bryan standing with his profile facing me, and never turning. His hair was all in a frenzy. Suspenders down. Big trousers bagging at the knees and sagging from the belt. Loose, spreading carpet slippers. Brown Bevraska undershirt. You can imagine the picture as the army of stenographers and secretaries scurried to cover.

Without turning his face toward me he drew his lips in a tight straight line and proceeded:

McCombs, Wilson can never be nominated. Clark can never be nominated. Marshall surely can never be nominated. We must put forward a progressive Democrat for the presidency.'

'Bryan, ' I answered him, 'I could reach out my hand and touch the progressive Democrat you mention. You have sent for the last man in the convention you ought to have called. If this is all you have to say it is not even interesting. Good night.' He made no response and I left him standing looking at the wall.

I went straight to the room of Tom Taggert. I told him what had passed between Bryan and me. Then I simply said: 'How does Wilson look to you at this time as our man for president?' His answer was; McCombs, how does Tom Marshall look to you for vice-president?' 'Fine,' I assured him, 'as the running mate of Woodrow Wilson.' We agreed. The next day, Taggert having his forces entirely ready for action, Wilson was soon nominated.

Then, as we had agreed, and as both us like to keep our agreement, I walked through the aisles of the convention, visiting each delegation, and passing the word that Wilson wanted Tom Marshall for his running mate, having Wilson's word to that effect in advance, and the whole job was soon over. It was over and a good job, because Tom Taggert is the sort of general that knows how, and who does things in the proper way and at the proper time.

J. T. Thompson
Aaron W. Allen
J. W. Miller
Samuel Hosach

In later years, the hotel was owned and operated by the Blair Family.

13.10 B5 Waterloo Hotels

Lent's Hotel is pictured on the 1863 map of DeKalb County. It was a two story frame building.

The Feller Hotel was opened in 1921 by Mr. & Mrs. L. F. Feller. It was a two story brick building located across the street to the north from the New York Central Depot. It served railroad passengers on the New York Central and Fort Wayne, Jackson and Saginaw. It was formally opened by a banquet of the Chatauqua Boosters Association on September 3, 1921.

The Lee Hotel was located at the northwest corner of Maple and Wayne Streets. It was operated by the Lee Family, Richard and Alice, and their children, Richard H. C. Lee, Dora Lee, and Mae Lee. The hotel accommodated both overnight and weekly guests. Alice Lee cooked for the guests and served meals in the large dining room. The hotel burned.

13.10C Cabins

The increased use of the automobile for travel in the late 1930's made desirable lodging easily accessible by automobile. The fine old hotels were located in business districts which were becoming congested with more and more cars.

Entrepreneurs then began building cabins on the edges of our towns to lodge the automobile traveler who wanted the convenience of parking his car adjacent to his room. The first cabins built in DeKalb County were probably the ones on the east side of Butler on U.S. 6 between the highway and the New York Central Railroad. One of these still stands and is used for storage.

In the late 1940's Mr. & Mrs. Dayton Wann built Wann's Auto Court on U.S. 6 in Butler. These were handsome little cabins, each with its own plumbing and heating facilities. Guests cars were parked between the cabins.

There were also cabins on the west side of Waterloo and in Corunna on U.S. 6, some of which are still standing and still used.

13.10 D Motels

In the 1960's the cabin concept was modified into motels which were simply connected cabins with adjacent parking. The Wann cabins in Butler were connected with carports to make them look more like a motel.

The Tour Rest Motel in Waterloo served travelers on U.S. 27. Mr. & Mrs. Rodney Snook owned the Orchard Motel in Garrett. The Sedan Motel was built on U.S. 6 near Sedan. All of these facilities are now rented as rooms by the week.

The first modern motel built in Auburn was the Starlite on West Seventh Street, which opened in 1965. It was advertised as "the Commercial Man's Motel" and featured large rooms with private telephones, television, individually controlled heat and air conditioning, combination tub and shower, wall to wall carpeting, and a large lounge. It was built by Mr. and Mrs. Dayton Wann. Additions were built to the west in 1968 and in 1972. It serves travelers on I69.

The L & K Motel was built in the 1970's, and the Auburn Inn is at the southeast quadrant of SR8 and I69.

13.10 E Tourist Rooms

From the 1920's into the 1970's several DeKalb County families rented rooms in their homes for travelers. These were usually somewhat cheaper than a hotel, cabin, or motel. Some included breakfast. Hazel Stackhouse rented tourist rooms in her house at 364 West Seventh St., Auburn, for many years.

Other tourist rooms were located on the major state and federal highways through DeKalb County.

13.11 INTRA-COUNTY TRANSPORTATION

With over twenty different makes of

Sedan Motel on U.S. 6 west of Waterloo.

Sign for Starlite Motel on I69.

Interior of Green Parrott Restaurant, Waterloo in 1950s.

Creager and Son Ford Garage, Butler.

Holben Auto Co., East Seventh, Auburn.

automobiles being manufactured in DeKalb County and with several major highways crossing the county, it was natural that DeKalb County residents were quick to fall in love with the automobile. The use of the automobile locally had a profound impact on the county in many ways. There were dealers to sell them, garages to fix them, filling stations to service them, used car lots to buy and sell them, and junkyards to receive them upon their demise. Automobiles helped open up the suburbs and the countryside for residential use. Living in one town and working in another town became more practical and common. A garage became a required adjunct to almost every house, old or new. Farmers got to town more often. Regional centers of commerce became popular, initiating the gradual decline of villages and downtown areas in the smaller towns. Parking became one of the most important factors to businesses. Drive-in movies and drive-in restaurants became fads. Neighborhood groceries fell to the supermarket. Virtually all human activity has become centered around the automobile, and the culture has had to adapt. No other device has had such an impact on the geography, architecture, and sociology of Dekalb County.

13.11A Automobile Dealers

Many different makes of automobiles have been sold by DeKalb County dealers. In addition to those manufactured in DeKalb County, makes such as Whippet, Nash, Hudson-Essex-Terraplane, Oakland, and Edsel have been sold. The existing American makes of Ford, Lincoln, Mercury, Chevrolet, Pontiac, Oldsmobile, Buick, Cadillac, Chrysler, Dodge, and Plymouth have been sold by DeKalb County dealers.

Maxton Motors in Butler has long been an outstanding dealer for General Motors cars. The dealership was founded by C. J. Maxton and is now owned by the Bercaw Family. It handled four of the General Motors marques, Chevrolet, Oldsmobile, Pontiac, and Buick, when this was uncommon. The dealership sold to many fleet customers who would buy hundreds of cars at a time. These were shipped to Butler where they were prepared for delivery and then driven by Butler residents to their ultimate destinations all over the United States.

Maxton also sold to many movie and television personalities in the 1950's. In 1953 Liberace, the popular television pianist, came to Butler to take delivery of his new Buick Skylark.

Other General Motors dealers have included Howard and Norman Rohm (Chevrolet and Buick), Rheo Bassett (Oldsmobile), and Art Haynes and Royce Potter (Pontiac) at Auburn, Holben-Trimble Auto Co. Wrecker.

Left: Present Maxton Motors at Butler.

Below: Original Maxton Motors in 1920s.

McIntyre Lincoln-Mercury, Auburn.

Thatcher Service Station was located at Southwest corner of North Main and Fifth Street, Auburn.

MARATHON ®

Billy Mack ran an early auto livery service and garage at south end of business district, Butler.

the Lepley Family (Chevrolet and Pontiac) at Ashley, and Stansbury at Garrett.

There have also been a number of Ford dealers in DeKalb County. One of the first was the Creager and Son Ford Garage which was owned by John Henry Creager and Walter D. Creager in Butler in the 1910's and 1920's. It was located on the Toledo-Chicago Pike just east of the stoplight. This dealership was sold when Henry Ford forced dealers to accept inventories of Fordson tractors, which were difficult to sell to farmers who were not in the market for them. The Tatem family operated a Ford Garage at Waterloo for many years. It was later sold to Bob Miller and operated as Bob Miller Ford.

R. L. Holben Automobile Company was the Chrysler dealer for several decades. Daily Motor Sales handled Dodge and Plymouth.

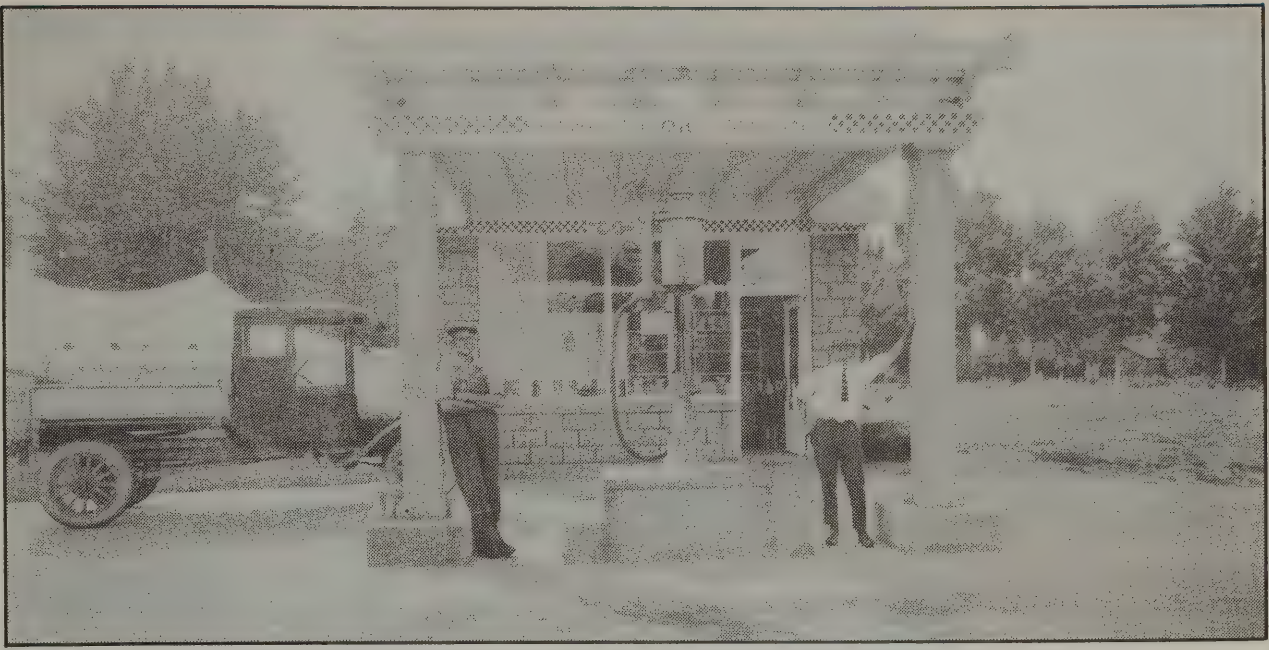
In addition to Maxton Motors, the present dealers in DeKalb County include Ben Davis in Auburn which handles Chevrolet, Oldsmobile, and Buick; Helmkamp, Inc. in Auburn which sells Chrysler, Dodge, and Plymouth; and Auburn Motors Sales Co. in Auburn which is a dealer for Ford. Yoder Ford, Inc. represents Ford in Garrett. DeKalb County dealers have to date declined to handle foreign cars.

13.11B Garages, Filling Stations and Truck Stops

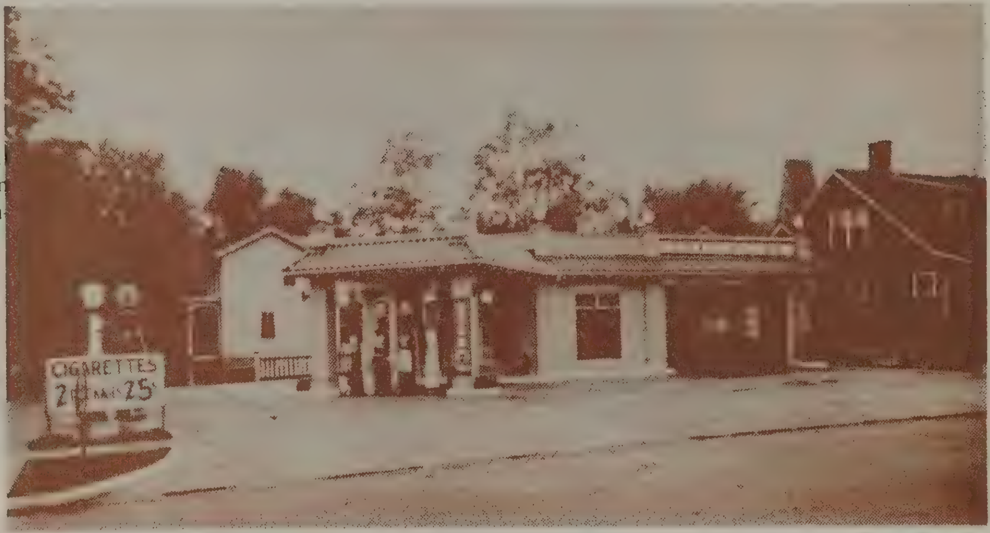
Automobiles require fuel and service. The first filling stations were general stores which kept a tank with a pump out front to dispense gasoline and oil. Gasoline was filtered through a chamois to remove dirt and water. Some cars used almost as much oil as they did gasoline. While the early motorist purchased gasoline, he also could purchase groceries and other needs at the general store.

Soon separate filling stations sprang up at the intersections of major roads and highways. National gasoline brands were very competitive, and all companies wanted their share of the market. DeKalb County was peppered with filling stations for nearly every national brand, including Standard Oil, Texaco, Gulf, Shell, Sinclair, Mobil, Sunoco, Marathon, Indian, and Cities Service.

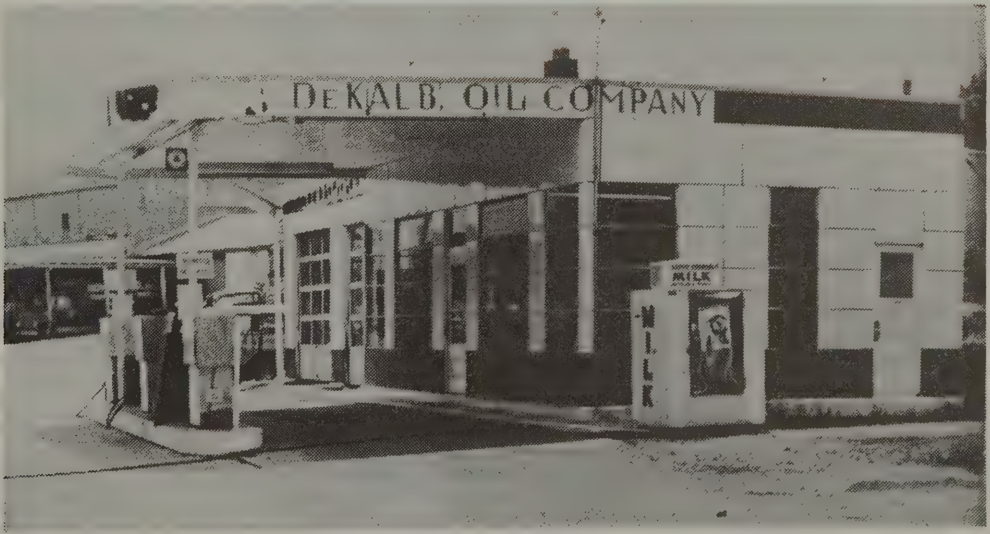
The early station just dispensed gasoline and sold oil. They had a small office but no service facilities. Service was performed by dealers or independent garages. The early garages acted as livery stables for cars. People stored their cars there, and the proprietors kept them serviced and washed. When the owner needed the car, he went to the garage or had it delivered to him. Examples of these independent garages were the Billy Mack Garage in Bulter, the Howard Garage



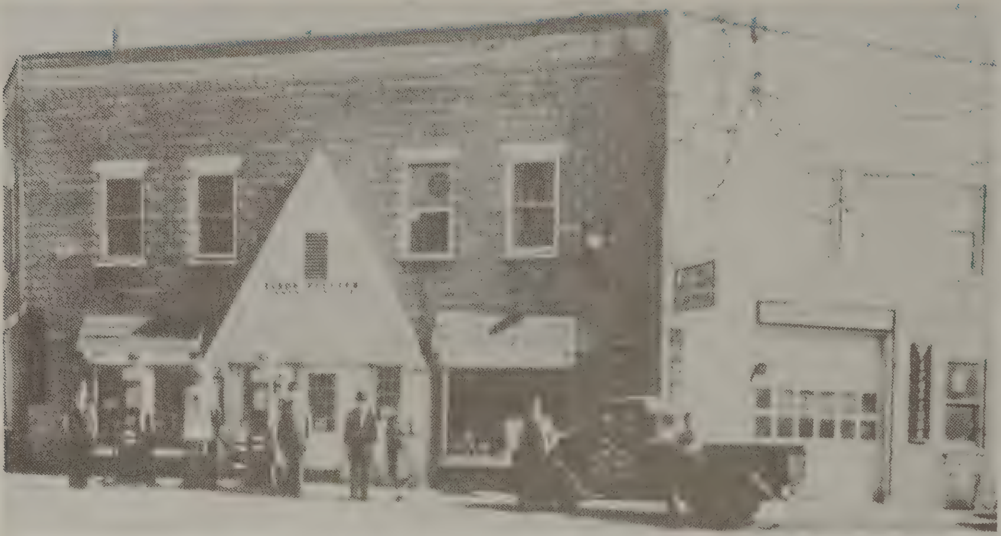
Above: Hawkeye Oil Company sold Go-Gas on North Main Street, Auburn.



Above: O'Day Oil Co. station at southwest corner of South Main and Eleventh Streets, Auburn.

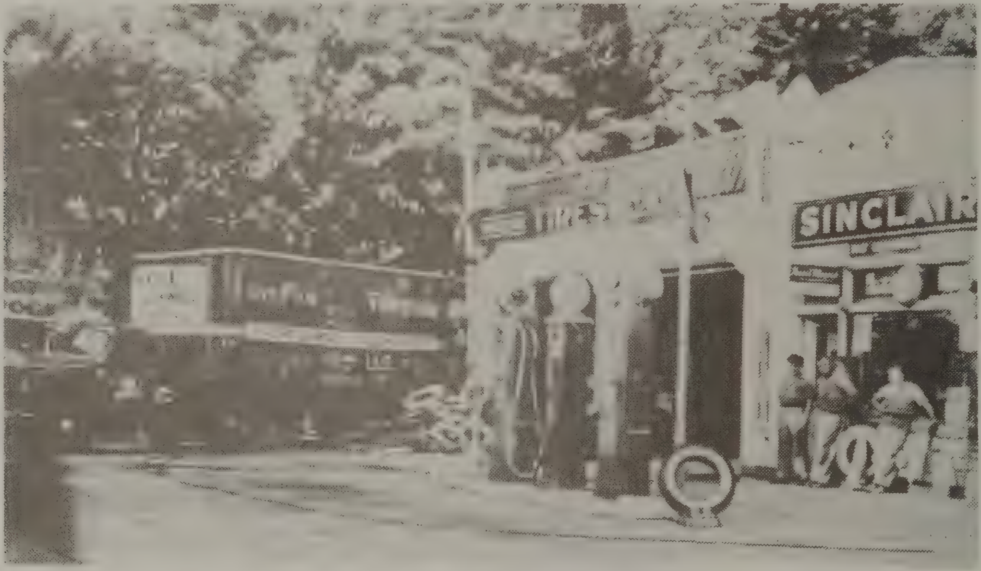


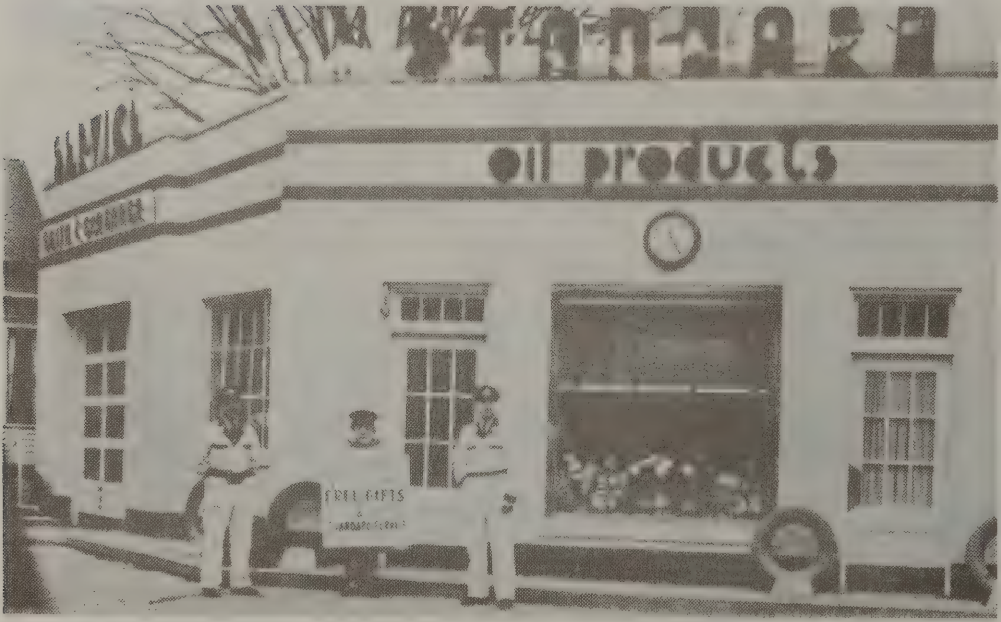
Left: DeKalb Oil Company Building on South Wayne Street, Auburn. It has unfortunately been covered with wood siding but could be restored.



Elson-Pfeffere Auto Service and Auto-Rock Lubrication was located at southeast corner of Jackson and Ninth, Auburn. Image of popular station design was stuccoed onto side of cement block building.

Pat Lockwood Sinclair was located at North Main and Van Buren Streets, Auburn.



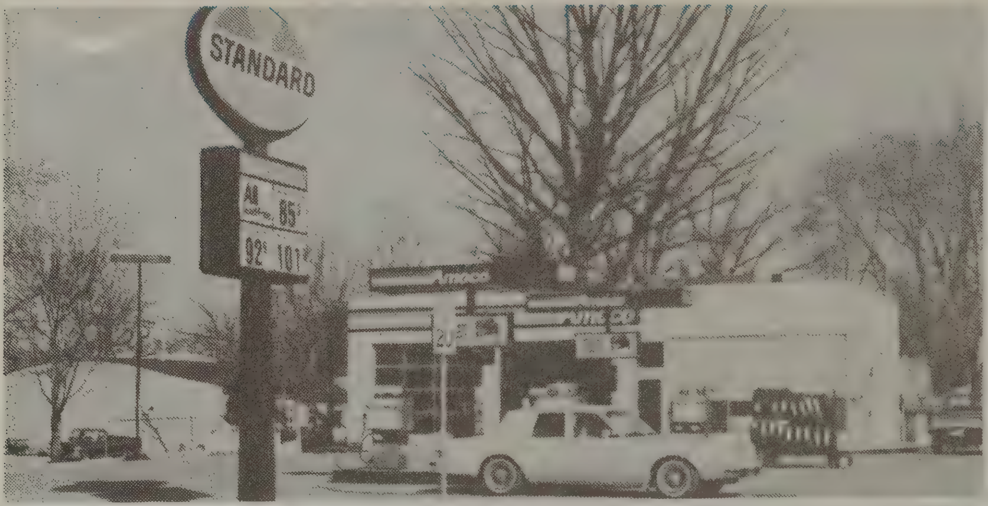


Grand opening of Smith and Schlemler Standard Service at northwest corner of Main and Fifth Streets, Auburn.

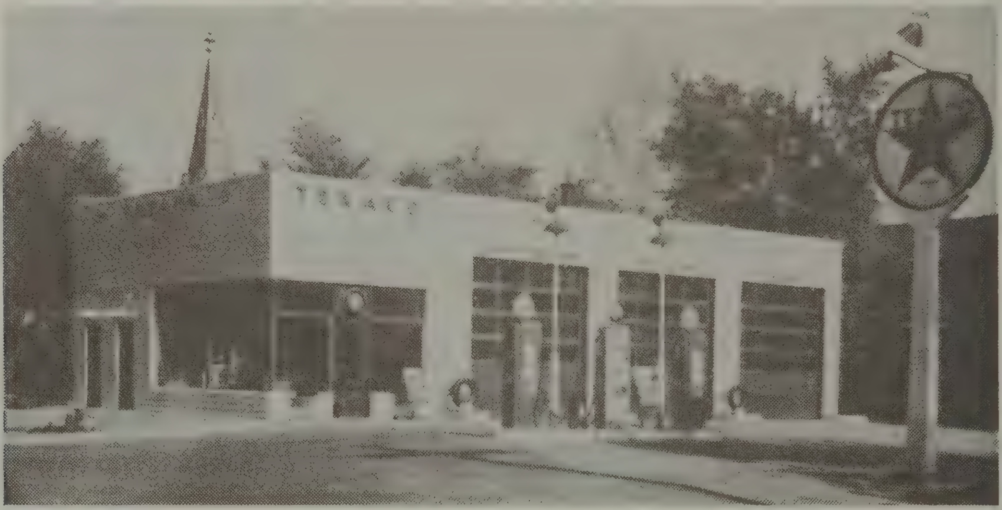
Indian Service Station at Ensley and Jackson, Auburn, was operated by the Johnson Family.

Chet's & Bud's Truck Stop, East of Waterloo on U.S. 6.

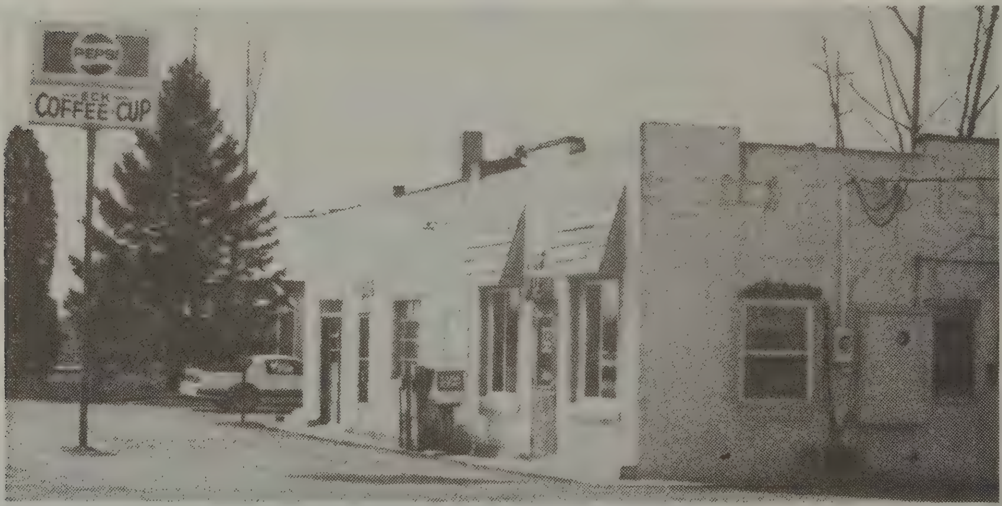
Speedking Oil Co. and Petite Cafe was located west of Auburn Automobile Co. Administration Building on South Wayne Street, Auburn.



Warstler Standard Station, between 11th & 12th Streets on east side of Main Street, Auburn.



Johnson Texaco, northwest corner of Jackson and Tenth Streets, Auburn.



Scottie's Truck Stop on U.S. 6 west of Butler is now Eck's Coffee Cup.

in Waterloo, and the Campbell Garage in Auburn.

One of the first full service stations built in DeKalb County was the DeKalb Oil Company Service Station on South Wayne Street, which was built by Wilbert Campbell. It was a prefabricated metal building which included a lubritorium. The building still stands and is used, but unfortunately this unique and significant architectural example of an early service station is now inappropriately covered with rough sawn wood.

The former station at the southwest corner of South Main and West Eleventh Streets in Auburn is a good example of a transition station. It is now used for offices but has been tastefully converted so that it retains its original form and lines. The former Mobile station at Butler was moved west on West Main Street and has been used as a barber shop for many years. Its charming architecture has also been partially covered by wood siding.

Many stations were built in the 1950's by the major oil companies. An example which remains in prestine condition is the Standard Station on South Main in Auburn which has been owned and operated by Gene Washler for over twenty-five years. It contains two bays, one for lubrication and service, the other for washing. There are two sets of pumps and a large paved drive and parking area. A lobby area is used to display tires, car care products, candy, and travelers' needs. There are men's and women's restrooms, the men's inside and the women's outside.

Two factor's have contributed to the decline of the traditional service station. I69 changed the route of travel through DeKalb County and left many stations without sufficient traffic. More significant, however, was the improvement in the cars themselves — in oil and in tires. Cars used to have to be serviced every one thousand miles. Tires had to be replaced every ten thousand miles. Now cars go several thousand miles without service and tires last forty plus thousand miles. So, while there are more cars in use, there is less frequent need for service.

As a consequence, many stations have been converted to other uses. The stations at the stoplight in Butler are now a drycleaners and furniture store. The former Cities Service Station, at the northwest corner of South Main and West Twelfth in Auburn, is now Bassett Office Supply, and the former Texaco Station at the northwest corner of South Jackson and West Tenth Streets, Auburn is now Brown and Brown Insurance Agency.

Ironically, many stations have gone full circle and are now small general stores with gasoline

13.11 VIGNETTE 1

"HE'D COME IN AND GET A BUCKET OF WARM WATER."

Cowboy Hull was a character who lived out east of Butler in the 1950's. He had a model A Ford Truck that had no top on the cab. One time in the winter, oh, it was bitterly cold. He never used any alcohol and he'd drive it in to town and drain it and leave it set there and stay a half a day. Then he'd come in to the Cigar store and get a bucket of warm water and pour it in the radiator. He had a big old dog that he used to haul along to town. This time he had the dog, a black shepherd, and he got the truck all fired up and got ready to go. He had a blanket and put the dog up on the seat beside him and put the blanket around himself and the dog and took off east. I can see him just reach over and putting the blanket around the dog.

Interview with Amos G. Rimmell in 1986.

Thibaut Auto Livery, Auburn.

out front. The Shell Mini-Market at Waterloo, the Handy Andy at Garrett, and the Lassus Station at Auburn are examples of the modern self service station which also sells groceries and other supplies.

There have been numerous truck stops with fuel, both gasoline and diesel, which also had a restaurant which catered to truckers. Scotties Truck Stop was on the west edge of Butler. There were also major truck stops on the north and east side of Waterloo, at Corunna on U.S. 6, and on 427 South of Auburn. Most were open twenty-four hours per day.

A large modern truck stop was built at the site of the Morningstar Grocery at U.S. 6 and the Auburn-Ashley road by Mr. and Mrs. Russell Lesser in 1984. Its restaurant is known as the Country Heir. It caters to trucks using I69 and U.S. 6 and to the general public.

U.S. 6 is still major route for cross country trucks.

This cheerful gal waited on trucks at the truckstop on U.S. 6. Corunna.

13.11C Architectural and Sociological Effects

The automobile has greatly changed the complexion of DeKalb County. Service stations, tourist cabins, and motels were among the first businesses to cater to the automobile user. Many other businesses soon followed.

Drive-in restaurants became popular in the early 1950's. The Country Charm at old 427 and CR 35 on the south edge of Waterloo was a classic example. One could go inside to eat or eat in his car. A car hop came to the parked car, took the order, and then delivered the food after it was prepared. Later, electronic speakers were installed at each stall. The menu was posted on the speaker unit. When ready to order, the customer pushed a button to communicate with the operator inside. The order was taken and the food delivered by a car hop, who was usually in a distinctive uniform.

Other popular drive-in restaurants were the A & W Root Beer Stand at the south edges of both Garrett and Auburn and the Dairy Queen on SR8 west of Auburn. The A & W at Auburn was the last drive-in with car hops in Auburn. It was closed in the early 1980's.

After a while, DeKalb County residents decided they really did not like to eat in cars after all, and the restaurants built in the late 1960's and 1970's provided parking but diners ate inside. Later McDonald's installed a drive-thru lane where food can be ordered and picked up without leaving one's car. Now, most fast food restaurants have drive thru lanes. Ironically, drive thru lanes were not new to Auburn and may have been pioneered here. The Brown House, a popular restaurant at South Cedar and Ensley, has had drive thru lanes since the early

Country Charm Restaurant at southwest corner of CR35 and CR427, Waterloo was one of county's first drive-in restaurants.

Home at 102 West Fourteenth Street, Auburn, was one of first to have a integral garage.

1950's.

Banks now handle much of their customer's business from drive-up windows. Shopping centers and supermarkets cater to the automobile.

Suburban and country living have been made possible by the automobile. This trend started in the 1950's and continues. The design of houses has been changed substantially by the incorporation of garages. One of the first houses in the county to include an integral garage is the house located at 102 West Fourteenth Street, Auburn, now owned by Preston Myers. The house was built in the 1920's by Dr. Rock, who wanted quick access to his car night and day for house calls.

GOOD FOOD RIGHT PRICES

24 Hour Service

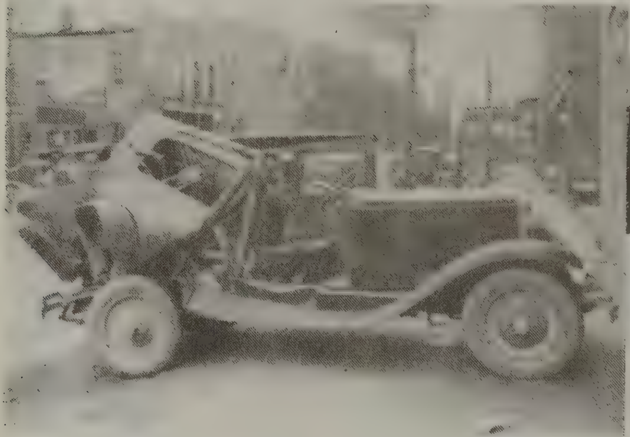
TEMPLE CAFE

One Block North of [illegible]

Auburn, Indiana

28

Penland Auto Parts and Harvey Penland recycle cars in DeKalb County.



Wrecked car on Ninth Street, Auburn.

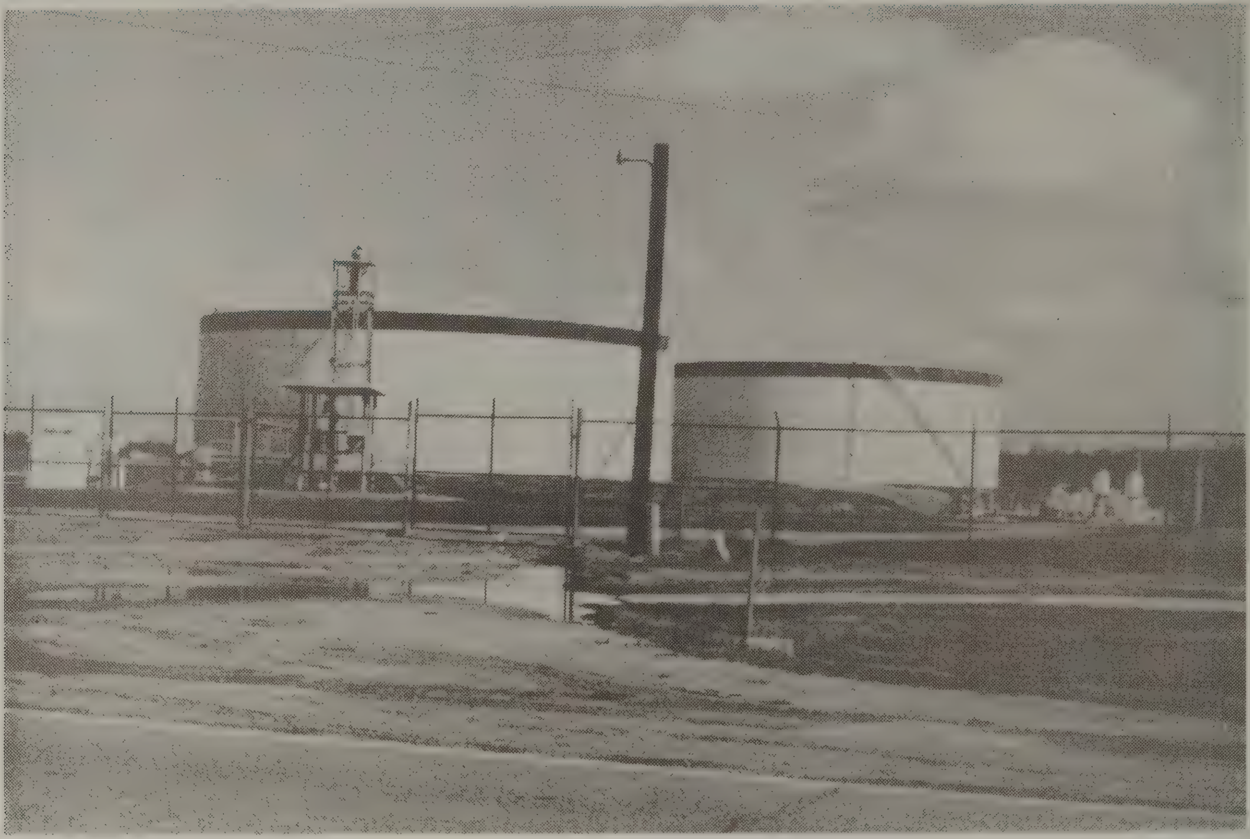
Holben Auto Co. wrecker.

A Gearless Greyhound car stopped at Waterloo in 1907 while on cross-country trip.

Salt storage building on U.S. 6 west of Waterloo.

Reinohl Family out for drive near Ashley.

Bassett Motor Sales sold Oldsmobiles at northwest corner of Eleventh and Cedar Streets, Auburn.



Marathon Pipeline Installation on U.S. 6 west of Waterloo.

13.12 PIPELINES

Most DeKalb County residents never see and are probably unaware of one of the most important transportation systems passing through DeKalb County.

Four major pipelines cross the county. The Marathon terminal on U.S. 6 and the Gladieau terminal on Old 427 near DeKalb High School draw petroleum products from these lines, but the bulk of the products pass through to other locations.

The public pipelines are the Michigan-Wisconsin Pipelines, the Arco Pipeline, and the Tecumseh Pipeline. The Dome Pipeline was built through the county in the 1970's by Canadian interests to transport their petroleum products from Calgary, Alberta, Canada, to points in the eastern United States.

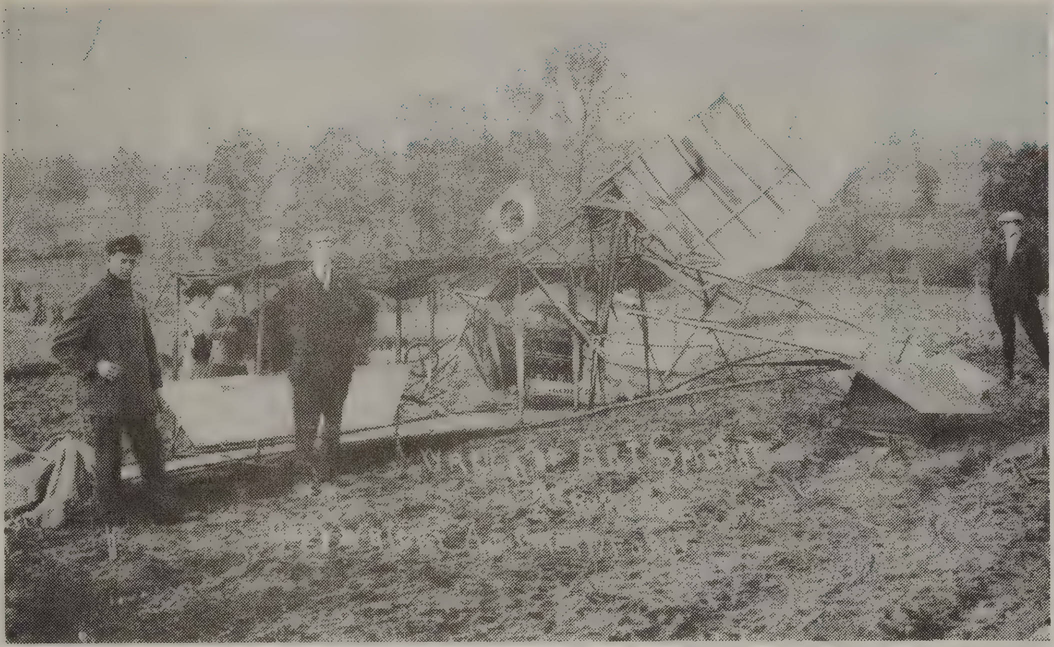
The Gladieux Oil Company, through a subsidiary called Tri-State Pipeline Company, built its own private pipeline from its terminal in DeKalb County to its refinery in Fort Wayne in the 1970's. It follows CR34 east to CR35 and then south into Allen County. This eliminated the truck traffic from the terminal through Auburn to Fort Wayne.

13.13 AIRPLANES AND AIRPORTS

DeKalb County has had a significant impact upon air travel in the United States. One of the first air crashes in the country occurred in DeKalb County when Fort Wayne's pioneer aviator, Art Smith, crashed while eloping to Hillsdale, Michigan to be married. Guy P. Fitzsimmons came to Auburn as an automotive test driver but brought with him a knowledge of airplanes and taught many others how to fly. E. L. Cord was as much a pioneer in air travel as he was in the automobile industry. He built the Auburn Airport as his own private airport and later sold it to the Auburn Automobile Company. Rieke Corporation used air travel at an early date and later purchased the airport and had its own planes. As air travel increased at mid-century, DeKalb County recognized its potential and built the DeKalb Airport on CR60.

13.13A Pioneer Aviators and Aviation

Art Smith built an airplane in Fort Wayne in



Wreck of Art Smith's Aeroplane.

1910. Although he had never even seen an airplane, he built his from plans and materials which he obtained by mail. Smith made his first flight from Fort Wayne to New Haven on Oct. 11, 1911. Shortly thereafter, he and his fiance eloped in his plane and headed for Hillsdale, Michigan, to be married but crashed in a field southwest of Auburn. Smith and his bride-to-be were injured but with the help of several local people were able to repair the plane and proceed to Hillsdale. They were hospitalized there due to their injuries and were married in adjacent beds. Art Smith was a notorious stunt flyer and skywriter. He flew air mail for many years and was killed in a crash near Montpelier, Ohio, on February 12, 1926, while carrying mail. Smith Field at Fort Wayne is named in his honor. A recreation of his first plane is on display at the Auburn Cord Duesenberg Museum.

BIG "WILD BILL" FITZSIMMONS

One of DeKalb County's most delightful, interesting, and colorful personalities was Big Wild Bill Fitzsimmons. Born Guy P. Fitzsimmons and successively rechristened Big Wild Bill Fitzsimmons, he led several full and exciting lives as an automotive test driver, a motorcycle race driver, a truck driver, a pioneer aviator and stunt flyer, an ice sled driver, and commercial pilot.

As a boy, Bill was intensely interested in automobiles, motorcycles, and airplanes. He learned to drive in 1904 at the tender age of fourteen. Of course, he did not have a car of his own at that time, but he did have a Wagner one-cylinder motorcycle. In 1905 Bill heard that Wilbur and Orville Wright were going to stage a

Mr. and Mrs. Art Smith who eloped in an airplane and crashed near Auburn.

Big Wild Bill Fitzsimmons (front) and early plane.

flying demonstration at Indianapolis. He and a friend left Bill's hometown of Russiaville, Indiana, and rode all night. They arrived at the Indianapolis Speedway early the following morning. The grounds were guarded by the National Guard; however, since he and his friend were dressed in helmets, goggles, and leggings, the soldiers thought they were part of the Wright entourage and permitted them to proceed to the place where the Wright brothers were preparing for the demonstration. Bill and his friend indicated that they were willing to help without compensation and were soon put to work greasing the two hundred foot wooden troughs along which the plane was catapulted with the aid of a fifteen hundred pound weight dropped from a tower.

While an improvement over the first plane which was flown at Kitty Hawk in 1903, the demonstration plane was still little more than a curiosity. It had a 20 h. p. hand-built engine which was connected to its two propellers with bicycle chains. The propellers were made from rowboat oars which were shortened and inserted into sockets. The gasoline tank held only a quart of fuel. The plane took off, flew to a height of about fifty feet, made a circle, and then landed. After the demonstration, Bill and his friend helped dismantle the plane and pack it in large cases for shipping to the next town.

"They asked me and this other fellow if we'd like to work with them and if we'd go along and help set these airplanes up because we worked like beavers, you know, because we were so happy to be around an airplane. They said if we'd go along, they'd pay all the expenses. They wouldn't pay us any salary, but they might have a chance to teach us to fly. So I hunted up a telephone and called my father. He said, 'You get on that motorcycle and get right home and get to school' Set my flying back several years."

School did not interest "Bill" for long. He soon moved to Kokomo and began working for Bill Eikenberry, an early automobile dealer and promoter. At first he assembled and road-tested cars which were shipped unassembled to Eikenberry's dealership. He then became an actual test driver and drove for Haynes-Apperson in Kokomo and Premier in Indianapolis. In 1911 "Bill" drove a Premier 75 miles per hour at the Indianapolis Speedway and broke the track record for production cars. Ray Hauroun won the first 500 mile race that same year driving a Marmon Wasp at a speed of only 74 miles per hour.

"Bill" then became Bill Eikenberry's chauffeur and for a time drove him throughout the Midwest on his various business deals. In the fall of 1910 Eikenberry decided he did not want to use his car during the winter. He asked "Bill" if he would be interested in spending the winter road testing for a friend of his, Morris Eckhart, at Auburn. "Bill" enthusiastically came to Auburn and stayed there all of his life.

"I never liked the name 'Guy'. When I came to Auburn to road test, they knew I had been Bill Eikenberry's chauffeur for several years. They knew Bill Eikenberry because he was a personal friend of Morris Eckhart. They didn't know my name, and I didn't tell them because I didn't care for it, so they called me 'Bill'. . . . At that time there was another 'Bill' in road test, and since I was so much larger than him they called me 'Big Bill,' and later on in my flying and acrobatics they said I was a wild man, and they called me 'Big Wild Bill Fitzsimmons'."

The Auburn Auto Company was selling cars as fast as they could build them. During "Bill's" first winter with them, they employed twenty-six men in the road test department. Each chassis and engine was tested before the body was put on. A crude bucket seat and a large weight were attached to the chassis. It was then driven for from fifty to one hundred miles. The drivers looked for oil and water leaks, slapping pistons, and noisy rods. If any were found, the driver was responsible for repairing them.

In about 1913, "Bill" left the Auburn Auto Company to work for the Double Fabric Tire Company for a short time. Around 1915 he began driving a truck for B. O. Fink at the Auburn Foundry. As the company grew, Mr. Fink obtained several large contracts for castings in Ft. Wayne. Transportation was a problem, though. Mr. Fink heard that a man in Detroit by the name of Fruehauf had built a truck that would haul much larger loads than any other truck then available. B. O. Fink and Bill went to Detroit and bought the first Fruehauf tractor-trailer semi-truck. Both the tractor and trailer had solid rubber tires, but the rig would haul fifteen tons at one time. For several years "Bill" made three round trips each day between Auburn and Fort Wayne with his truck.

In 1921 "Bill" resumed his interest in flying. He did not tell people that he was taking flying lessons "because in those days it was thought that anybody who flew an airplane was crazy." He learned to fly in a surplus World War I plane, the JN-4 or Jenny. Lessons cost thirty-five dollars an hour and were available in Kokomo, Fort Wayne, and Bryan, Ohio. With the help of B. O. Fink, "Bill" bought his own plane in 1926. It was a Waco 10 and was built at Troy, Ohio. Since the nearest airport was at Fort Wayne, "Bill" kept his plane there but brought it to Auburn on weekends. For a time he landed in a field where the Dana plant is now located, and later in a field near the DeKalb County Farm. He also used the field on the Auburn-Ashley Road where E. L. Cord subsequently built the old Auburn Airport.

"There was an old haystack out there, and I had a stick up on it with a rag on it. That was my wind cone. Then there were stumps and rocks and ditches all over, and I had sticks about six feet long with rags tied to them so I'd know where to miss the stumps when I'd land and take off."

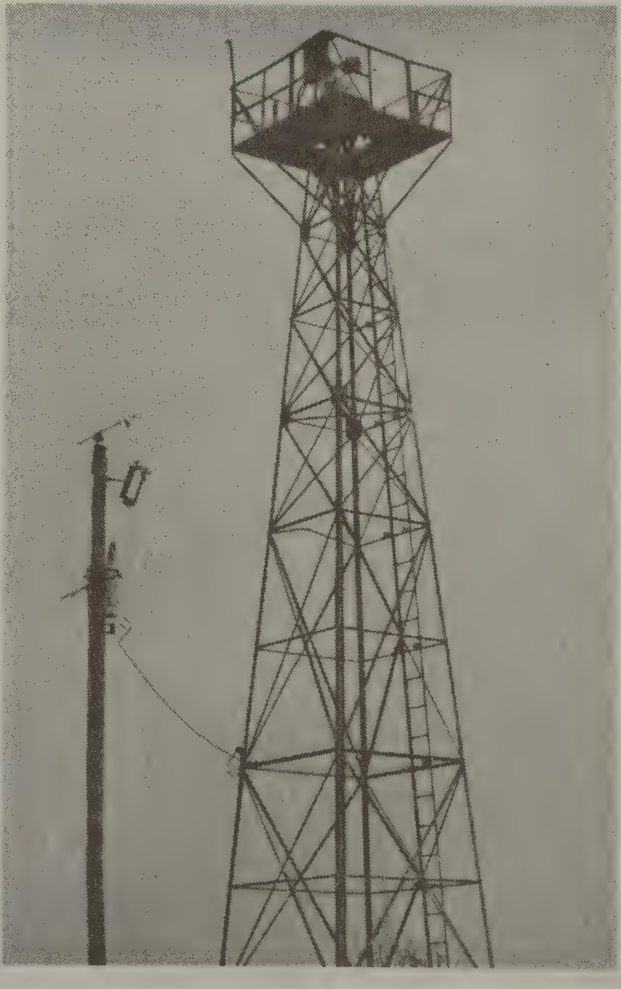
13.13 VIGNETTE 1

The Old Beacon

A beacon light was installed by the federal government two and one half miles southeast of Pleasant Lake in 1915 as part of a series of beacons to guide pilots on the New York to Chicago mail run. The beacon was visible for a distance of forty miles from the air. When passenger service was inaugurated in 1920, the beacon also served these planes.

The beacon remained at its original site until 1951 when it was moved to the Auburn Airport. It served continuously until that airport was closed in 1964.

The old reliable beacon was then moved to the DeKalb Airport on CR60 where it continues to shine to this day. Its original apparatus automatically turned it on at dusk and off at 3:00 A.M.



The Old Beacon

Big Wild Bill Fitzsimmons.

"I started stunt flying accidentally. A friend of mine was a test pilot at Detroit. He asked me how I was coming with my flying, and I said I had several hours total. He asked if I had ever had spins where the airplane goes out of control and spins nose down."

"I said that I had never spun one. My instructor taught me so well that I would never get in one. He taught me the best angle to climb, the steepest angle, and not to go over the best angle."

"My friend said that he didn't ever want to hear of me flying again until I had a tailspin. 'One of these times one of them is going out of control with you and, if you've never had one, you'll kill yourself because you won't know what to do. It's just opposite of what you think. All the time you're learning to fly, to pull the nose up you pull the stick back. When you get in a spin, the longer you pull it back, the faster the spin. You have to push the stick right on down, and then opposite rudder to the way your spin is going and then, when the spin stops, neutralize your rudder. You'll be going straight down and then you can pull it out.'"

"Well, I thought he was crazy, but he told me never to speak to him again if I didn't take a spin. So I thought it over and went down to Fort Wayne and paid Thirty-five dollars to take a spin. I found out later that the instructor who took me up had never spun one in his life. Now, I knew what you had to do to get out of it, and he did too; he told me what to do; but he had never done it. It took us about 45 minutes to climb to three thousand feet in the old Jenny, and it wasn't safe to do it under that. He told me to cut the throttle, wait until the ship loses flying speed, pull back on the stick, kick right rudder, and it would fall over into a right spin. I was overly anxious to get it over with and forgot to wait until the plane lost flying speed. I was supposed to close the throttle and hold it level until it began to stall, and then pull back on the stick and give it right rudder, but I didn't do that. I closed the throttle, pulled back on the stick, and gave it right rudder. It went into a half-roll upside down and started to fall upside down. It was heavy, and when it got down low it started to spin. By that time, I had come to my senses, started working on it, and came out at about one thousand feet. I had lost two thousand feet. We came down and the instructor got right out. He asked me if I knew what I'd done wrong, and I told him that I did. He told me to go up by myself on the next one. He stayed down on the ground."

"On a later occasion I had two passengers, and I was up about five thousand feet. It was quite gusty and windy. I made a left turn real quick and went into a spin with the two passengers up front. If I hadn't had this instruction, I wouldn't be here and neither would the passengers. I was quite perturbed about this whole thing, and when we got back to the field one of the fellows gave me extra money because he said that they didn't know I could stunt. They didn't realize, and I didn't tell them."

"I put the airplane away and went home. I thought, 'I'm going to sell it.' But after I thought it over for a day, I decided that the only thing to do was to go out and get in it by myself and go up and do everything I possibly could do in an airplane. So that's where I taught myself acrobatics to try to see if I could get an airplane in a position that I couldn't recover. I fell out of the tops of loops. I did inverted spins. I did all types of spins, lefts, rights, and one to the other. I did slow rolls and snaprolls and everything you could do with an airplane, completely out of control, but I did it quite high so I'd have lots of room to recover."

"They thought I'd lost my mind, but it wasn't that — I wanted to feel that I couldn't get an airplane in a position I couldn't get out of."

"Bill's" determination to master his machine, and the maneuvers necessary to prove to himself that he had done so earned him a reputation as a stunt flyer. In about 1928 he began doing stunts and aerial acrobatics for air shows and circuses. He soon gained national recognition as a stunt flyer.

Around 1930 he taught Irvin Rieke how to fly. Soon Rieke had his own plane and hired "Bill" to fly it around the country on a part-time basis. He maintained his employment with B. O. Fink

13.13 VIGNETTE 2

"The light from the lamps reflected off the oyster shells and showed up as white spots around the field from the air."

On May 24, 1924, my grandfather, Simon Hammon signed a contract with the Air Mail Service to construct an emergency landing field on his farm. This field consisted of 24 acres in the northwest corner of Simon's 160 acres and 12 acres on the west side of the 24 acres off of Simon's brother John's farm, making a total of 36 acres. At the southeast corner of the field was erected a windmill type tower for a beacon light. Inside the base of this tower was constructed a small shed to house a Delco Light Plant. Lead covered wire was laid underground from this tower around the perimeter of the field. At regular spacings along this wire were short posts which had a lamp on top with a glass lens cut in a prism shape so the light would shine in all directions. A small bulb, not much larger than a flashlight bulb, furnished the light. On the ground around each post were spread a quantity of oyster shells. The light from the lamps reflected off the oyster shells and showed up as white spots around the field from the air. The beacon at the tower had a 24 inch reflector and revolved in a complete circle. This beacon was focused on the surrounding tree tops. A Delco Light Plant and a set of batteries furnished the power. A telephone line was run from the road to the tower so authorities could contact the tower in case of an emergency. These fields and beacons were located along a route from Chicago to Cleveland. The first field to the west was at Wolcottville, the first field to the east was at Bryan, Ohio. The Air Mail Service hired my father, Ralph J. Hamman, to maintain the tower and landing field lights. A cot was in the tower shed and he spent many nights at the tower.

The beacon and landing field lights had to be turned on in the evening and turned off in the morning. When a pilot would have to land on account of bad weather, the mail would have to be taken to the next field by car. Sometimes when a pilot would land because of bad weather, Grandfather would give them room and board overnight and they would continue their trip the next day. In those days Grandfather had a sugar camp in the woods and the pilots were eager to get maple syrup to take back with them to Chicago or Cleveland. An emergency arose on the night of February 12, 1926, when authorities telephoned my father that a pilot was overdue and he should burn flares. I believe he said he burnt sixteen. The pilot proved to be Art Smith. Mr. Smith was Fort Wayne's pioneer aviator and was known as Fort Wayne's Bird Boy. Art Smith had joined the air mail service April 1, 1923, and was flying the night run at this time. It was thought that he had engine trouble when he left the Wolcottville light or that he got into fog and icing on the wings. He crashed into a woods near Montpelier, Ohio and was killed. At that time it was a sudden and tragic loss of one who had done so much for aviation. He had won medals and honors from nations all over the world.

The Delco plant was used for power for a period of time and then a 110 volt line was run from the road to the tower and the light was made to operate automatically. Before Grandfather would let them run the line across the fields, he had them run a line to the buildings making it one of the first farms in the area to have electricity.

Eventually as air routes were changed and technology improved, a more modern beacon was placed just south of Pleasant Lake and a little east of Old Road 27. At this time the landing field was closed. The foundation for the Delco plant and tower anchor legs can still be seen in the southeast corner of the landing field.

Narrative of Max W. Hammon, December 1986.

Rieke plane and bowling team in 1940. Plane was confiscated by U.S. Government for service in WWII.

for a while but eventually gave it up to fly full time for Rieke. He later taught Glen T. Rieke to fly.

During this era skywriting with exhaust oil had become quite popular. "Bill" had known Art Smith, Fort Wayne's pioneer aviator, and knew that he had invented, patented, but never developed, smoke writing equipment which used phosphorous. He discussed this with Theodore Rieke, and the two of them secured the patent rights from the deceased Smith's parents. Although the equipment was dangerous and difficult to use, it was far superior to other methods of skywriting.

The device threw a three thousand foot flame which blurred into a very dense smoke. The flame could barely be seen in daylight, but at night the effect was dramatic. "Bill" experimented over Auburn one night.

"I was up twenty thousand feet. It was seen from Chicago. At Fort Wayne the switchboards were completely jammed with calls. There was a tent meeting of Amishmen down near Grabill, a big revival meeting. Somebody stepped outside and saw this big comet, or big tail of fire going around. It was quite a sight. It always looked like it was right over you. They went inside and hollered that the world was coming to an end. Everybody jumped out. They practically tore the tent down and raced their horses and buggies all the way home."

In 1932 "Bill" was hired by Curtis Candy Company to skywrite "Baby Ruth." In 1933 he wrote "NRA" over Chicago World's Fair. Because he flew so high and the air was so clear at that altitude, the letters floated over Lake Michigan and were readable over Michigan City two hours later.

Evidence that "Bill" was an outstanding pilot is the fact that he only crashed once.

"I was coming back from the National Races at Cleveland in a Stinson with six passengers. The motor quit about 11:00 P.M. I hollered for everybody to fasten their belts. We were going in, and I could barely see. It wasn't a moonlit night. It had rained all day, and I could just barely see the difference between the woods and a field. I saw two small fields — about ten acres each — with a fence across. That was the only place there was, so I set her down and went right through one of the fences. I hollered for them to hold on, and we went through the next fence and into a cornfield. As soon as we got stopped in the cornfield, all of my passengers were out shucking roasting ears and throwing them inside the cabin — having a great time. While they were enjoying themselves, I was working on the carburetor and found a screen stopped up and cleaned it out. We pushed the plane back through the fence and through the other fence to the other end of the field. The onlookers told me about a field a half mile north. It was a hay field a half mile square. The hay had been cut, and it was a flat as a billiard table. I was to fly out alone, land in the hay field, pick up my passengers, and take off again. We got two cars showing their headlights toward the open places in the fence in the field where I was. I went down across the field and between the headlights and got the thing off the

Old Auburn Airport.

ground. I found the hay field, circled it, and came in for a beautiful landing. It felt like it was one of the best landings, I ever made. I could feel the tail wheel and the two wheels hit. Then all at once it started to slow down and the wheels started to sink down. Then I went up to its nose and over on its back. It was then that I found that the field had been plowed the day before! I should've gone up and examined it before I landed — my mistake. That's the only accident I ever had. Only did about thirty dollars damage to the airplane. We fixed it up and flew it back the next day.

During his spare time, "Bill" and sportsman Irvin Rieke pursued another interest. Around 1930 "Bill" built a small ice boat powered by a motorcycle engine and propeller, and Rieke built a large one with a Cadillac engine to be used on Hamilton Lake. They both realized the potential speed of such machines and together decided to build an ice boat fast enough to break the land speed record which was at that time about three hundred miles per hour. They purchased a LaRhone rotary aircraft engine, mounted it on a fuselage with runners, and succeeded in getting one hundred eighty miles per hour out of it.

"But we decided we needed more horsepower. So we got a Liberty 12 and souped it up with all known means at that time, which we kept quite secret. It developed about 600 horsepower. We took it to Houghton Lake and used scrapers and a tractor to make a track about ten miles long on the lake. We had the AAA up there to time us. On a standing start, the first mile it did 186 miles per hour."

"On the long run the boat began to get airborne at half-throttle. The ice was rough, and I broke off the shocks. The runners began to spread until the propeller was almost hitting the ice. I was being thrown around inside the cockpit. Near the end of the run I dropped the 'hooks' and they threw ice over a hundred feet high. I finally got the thing stopped about fifty feet from the wooded shore. It wasn't safe so we decided to give up on it and not try it anymore."

"Bill" continued to fly commercially for Rieke. The largest plane which they operated was a Lockheed 12. The plane was seven passenger, and its cabin was "club" equipped with davenports, ice boxes, and other extras. The plane had originally been used by Wendell Wilkie in his presidential campaign. It was confiscated by the government during World War II, equipped with extra fuel tanks, flown across the Atlantic, and given to England.

"Bill" retired as Rieke's chief pilot in 1955 but continued to fly for pleasure. Bill died in 1984 at the age of 92.

13.13B Auburn Airport

In 1927, E. L. Cord, the President of the Auburn Automobile Company, built a new home at 1600 North Main Street, Auburn. He owned considerable land between CR 427 and CR 27 and used the excess acreage to establish his own private airport, which was built in 1928.

Cord had recognized the potential of aviation as a commercial enterprise and began investing

Airport buildings in later years.

in aviation related companies. He also learned to fly himself and used air travel extensively.

At the time it was built the airport was a model of small airport design. The manager's apartment and office were attached to the hanger. Others were permitted to use the airport on a fee basis. One of the first customers was "Bill" Fitzsimmons, who soon became a close personal friend of the elusive E. L. Cord. They flew together frequently. Cord's house was on the east edge of the airport, separated only by the Fort Wayne Jackson and Saginaw tracks.

After Cord's automobile companies became highly successful, his interests turned to commercial aviation. The secret to success in this field was air mail contracts. These lucrative contracts subsidized air travel. Cord acquired a number of the early carriers and then merged these routes. His companies were owned by the Cord Corporation and were operated from Auburn for a period of time. When Cord moved from Auburn in 1931, it was to devote full time to his aviation interests. His companies were the basis for the modern American Airlines. Cord's contributions to the airline industry were probably more important than his contributions to the automobile industry.

Cord Corporation also owned Stinson Aircraft Corporation. A Stinson was displayed in the showroom of the Auburn-Cord Duesenberg-building for a time in the 1930's.

After Cord moved from Auburn, he sold the airport to the Auburn Automobile Company. When the Auburn Automobile Company went bankrupt in 1937, the airport was an asset of the bankrupt estate. In 1939 the United States Bankrupt Court sold the airport to Glenn Rieke.

Mr. Rieke renamed the airport the Auburn Airport. In 1940 the Rieke Corporation purchased a twin engine eight passenger Lockheed Model 12 airplane, one of only five twin engine planes built by Lockheed up to that time. It was an expensive airplane which was worth more than the Rieke factory itself. Shortly after the United States entered World War II, the government seized the plane for military purposes. "Big Wild Bill Fitzsimmons" was the Rieke Corporation pilot. He flew the plane to Washington, D.C., where he received a receipt for it. The Corporation was compensated for use several years later but received no interest.

The resident managers of Auburn Airport were Leonard Rathert (1939-1942); Raymond Cool (1942-1945); Cuir Avilian Aircraft Corporation and Velty Miller (1945-1946); Rheo Martin (1946-1947); Dorsey Likens (1947-1951); Grover "Bud" Flood (1951-1952); and O. R. "Bob" Rohm (1952-1956). In 1956 Glenn Rieke, Richard Fink, Don Allison Sr., Wayne Morrell, Paul Eyster, and James Eyster formed Auburn Airport, Inc. which was headquartered at Auburn Airport with James Eyster as resident manager.

A Unicom Radio and runway lights were installed in 1957, and the northeast-southwest runway was paved in 1958. The other runways remained grass strips. Even with the improvements the airport was becoming inadequate for DeKalb County's needs. The airport was closed in 1964 and the building demolished 1982.

In the 1950's the Auburn Airport was the site of air shows organized by the Auburn Jaycees. The 1954 show featured over a half million dollars worth of aircraft, a parachute jump by Dick Welsh, and stunt flying by J. C. Reo of Van Wert, Ohio, in a P-51.

Airmail routes passed over northern DeKalb County. There were several beacon lights which were used to guide pilots at night. In 1924 the United States Post Office leased an emergency landing field near Ashley from Simon Hamman. During World War II the Air Patrol Unit at Auburn Airport was the most active in the States.

13.13C Private Airports

Ed Shenk opened an airport at the southwest corner of CR3 and CR60 in 1946. Mr. Shenk is a well known aviator and has operated an FAA approved school for airplane and helicopter instruction.

In the 1950's and 1960's Harold Greenwood operated an airstrip at the site of DeKalb High School. He later moved it to the south side of SR8 between CR15 and CR19. There are also strips on SR327 north of CR40 and on U.S. 6 west of CR47. There have been a few other private airports from time to time.

13.13D DeKalb Airport

In 1960 it became apparent that the runway at the Auburn Airport was not long enough to accommodate the modern airplanes. Glenn Rieke, who owned Auburn Airport and was a principal in Auburn Airways, Inc., requested the airport manager, James Eyster, to look for suitable land for a new airport. Four sites were considered, but the Hetrick farm south of Auburn on CR60 was the one that was purchased in 1963.

The cost of the property was substantial, so a joint venture was established whereby the City of Auburn committed $50,000.00 for the construction of the runway, DeKalb County committed $100,000.00 for the land and the small hangers, and Auburn Airways, Inc. committed $35,000.00 for the terminal building

Auburn Airport on CR60

Planes based at Auburn Airport on CR60.

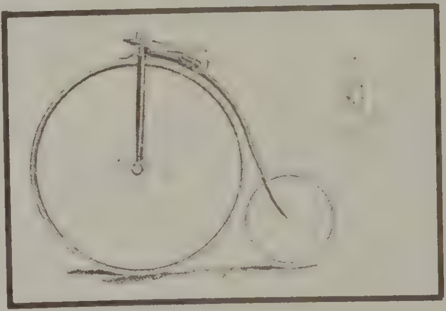
and the corporate hanger. Because the City of Auburn was involved, the airport was annexed to the city. Auburn Airways, Inc. had a twenty year lease to operate the airport for the county. The new airport was dedicated in 1964.

DeKalb Airport in governed by the DeKalb County Board of Aviation, whose members have been as follows:

1964-1966	Clayton Bailey
	Wendell Cooper
	Derwood Ridgway
	Robert White
1967-1968	Clayton Bailey
	Wendell Cooper
	Ed Proksa
	Robert White
1969-1970	Clayton Bailey
	Joseph Parshall
	Ed Proksa
	Robert White
1970-1975	Clayton Bailey
	Ed Proksa
	Franklin Sechler
	Robert White
1976-1977	Clayton Bailey
	John Foley
	Ed Proksa
	Franklin Sechler
1977-1978	Clayton Bailey
	John Foley
	Ed Proksa
	Franklin Sechler
1979-1980	Wendell Cooper
	John Foley
	Ed Proksa
	Franklin Sechler
1981-1982	Wendell Cooper
	John Foley
	Ed Proksa
	Donald E. Smith
1982-1986	John Foley
	John Mason
	Ed Proksa
	Donald E. Smith

In 1968 Auburn Airways, Inc. changed its name to Consolidated Airways, Inc. and became the operator of Smith Field at Fort Wayne, Kendallville Airport, Kokomo Airport, and the Sturgis, Michigan, airport. The company continued to operate DeKalb Airport until the mid-1970's, when the Consolidated Airway's asset at DeKalb were sold to Steve Hoover. The lease was terminated in 1980 and Ed Shenk operated the airport thru 1981. In 1982 Sunrise Aviation, Inc., of which Larry Thrush is principal, became the operator and is the present operator.

DeKalb County has a rich history in aviation: **Air Facts** magazine once stated that DeKalb County has been the most aviation minded and had more airplanes per capita, during the 1930's and 1940's, than any other county in the state.



13.14 Bicycle Transportation

Bicycles became a craze in the latter part of the nineteenth century. Several companies in DeKalb County, the Butler Company, W. H. Kiblinger Company, and Auburn Bicycle Works, began manufacturing "wheels" as they were than called. Several clubs were formed in the county and races and demonstrations were held. An example of a Butler Bicycle is on display at the Auburn-Cord-Duesenberg Museum.

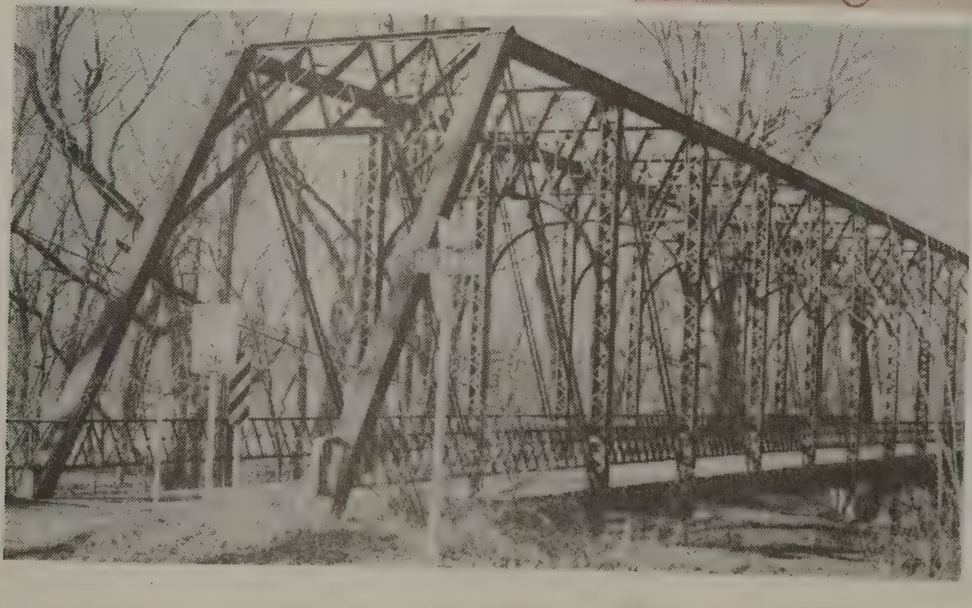
The national oil crisis of the early 1970's precipitated another fad of bicycling. As a result, the "bikeway" was built from Auburn to Waterloo along the right of way of the former interurban line. It is used for exercise by foot and bicycle and as a pedestrian route to DeKalb High School from Auburn and Waterloo.

Let's finish... the BIKEWAY!

Bikeway between Waterloo and Auburn was community project.

Old postcard.

You auto be in Corunna Ind.



Hadsell Iron Bridge over St. Joseph River near St. Joe. Iron bridges will be revered as much as covered bridges in the future. This fine example should be preserved.

This DeKalb County girl sent this coy pose to her boyfriend in France during WWI to illustrate her desire for mail from him.

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

COMMUNICATION

14.1 OVERVIEW

The history of communication in DeKalb County begins with a history of the United States Postal System within the county. The first post office was established at Auburn on March 5, 1839. Additional post offices were soon established at Newville and Spencerville, mail was received and dispatched by rail. Beginning in the 1850's, during the peak of rail service as many as fifty trains per day stopped in DeKalb County, and mail delivery was much more frequent than now.

Next only to churches, the press has been the most enduring DeKalb County institution. The three remaining newspapers in DeKalb County can trace their roots to the 1860's and 1870's. Early newspaper editors were extremely outspoken and were often at odds with each other. One of the classic feuds between editors was that of Joseph C. Loveland, Sr., publisher of the Corunna **Head Light**, and R. Harry Weamer, who published the **Republican** in Auburn. There were several magazines published in DeKalb County, most of them by the Higley Press at Butler.

Commercial telegraph service was established in DeKalb County in 1876. This form of communication was important to industry even after the telephone came into common usage.

The first telephone service in DeKalb County was a private line established by John L. Davis to connect his two hardwares, in Auburn and in Garrett. Soon there were two telephone companies operating in Auburn, the Central Union Telephone Company and the Home Telephone Company. For many years the two systems were not connected, so that most businesses usually subscribed to both systems. Later, Indiana Bell Telephone Company provided service to a large part of the county, along with several private companies at Garrett and Waterloo. Houlton's Telephone Company provided rural service among the Houlton family members and their neighbors in rural DeKalb County.

The second station established in the Fort Wayne area television market was WIN-T Channel 15, which was located at Waterloo with a transmitter on CR29 south of Auburn. DeKalb County's radio station, WIFF, was established in 1967.

Ham radio has been popular in DeKalb County since the 1930's and has provided emergency service to civil defense authorities.

14.2 POST OFFICES OF DEKALB COUNTY

One of the first responsibilities assumed by the federal government was the United States Post Office System. Benjamin Franklin was the first Postmaster General.

As settlement extended westward, post offices were not far behind. The first post office established in DeKalb County was at Auburn on March 5, 1839. On July 5, 1839, a post office was established at Newville, and on November 14, 1839, a post office was also established at Spencerville. Wesley Park was the first postmaster at Auburn; Nathaniel L. Thomas was the first postmaster at Newville and Joseph L. Sawtell the first postmaster at Spencerville.

There was no carrier delivery of mail for many years; therefore, there were many small post offices scattered throughout the county. Oftentimes the post office was in the home or place of business of the postmaster.

Money order service was first established in DeKalb County in 1868. This service provided an inexpensive and reliable means of transmitting money to distant points in an era when banks were unreliable and currency, checks, and drafts were frequently not accepted out of one's immediate area. Money order service was established at some of our post offices as follows:

Waterloo	1868
Auburn	1870
Butler	1872
Spencerville	1884
Garrett	1884
Saint Joe Station	1886
Auburn Junction	1892

Carrier service was established at Auburn on February 1, 1906. Service was later established in Butler and Garrett. This was a convenience to the residents of these cities. Until 1954 delivery was made to the downtown business district twice a day, except on Saturday. There never has been city delivery service in other towns in our county.

Most people in the non-delivery towns go to the post office daily and pick up their mail from a box. Others qualify for rural delivery.

In 1889 Postmaster General John Wanamaker was authorized to test "Rural Free Delivery" in small towns and villages. Some of the test areas were in Indiana, but none was in DeKalb County.

General "Rural Free Delivery" service was established by Congress in 1896. This was important to the rural residents of DeKalb County because now they were directly connected to the outside world on a daily basis. They could order merchandise from Sears, Roebuck and Company and have it delivered to their mail box. They could purchase money orders and stamps from their rural carrier. Approved mailboxes soon lined every road in the county.

The initiation of rural service caused the townships and county to improve roads so carriers could get through. At first the carriers used horsedrawn vehicles. The Modern Buggy Company in Auburn manufactured a special wagon for rural carriers. Some of these had small stoves in them to keep the carriers warm in cold weather.

The arrival of the mail man was an eagerly anticipated event. He usually came at the same time each day, give or take ten minutes. If one had mail to go out, it was placed in the box and the small red flag put up so the carrier would stop even if he had no mail to deliver. Carriers became almost like one of the family and were

Mail was delivered by horse and buggy at first.

frequently treated to fresh baked pie, a dozen fresh eggs, or other farm products.

Many routes were required in order to cover the county daily in horsedrawn vehicles. The post office department assigned routes to particular post offices. This resulted in the discontinuance of many small offices in DeKalb County from about 1895 to 1915. Some eastern DeKalb residents were served from post offices at Edgerton and Hicksville. Others were served from post offices in other counties, such as Helmer and Wolcottville. The post office department paid no attention to state political boundaries in assigning patrons to routes.

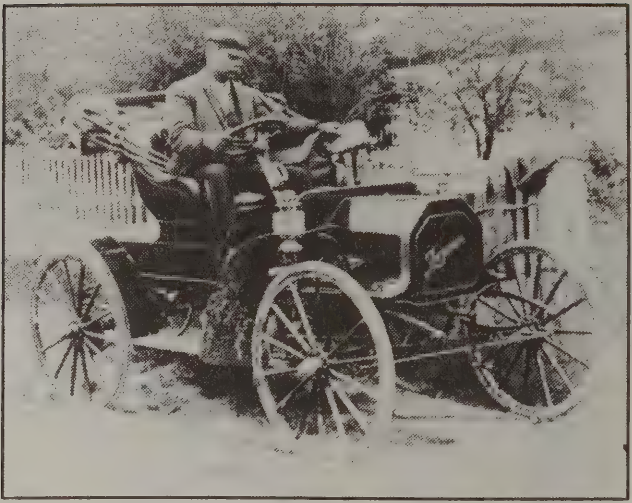
Mail service in DeKalb County was exceptional. The major railroads which transversed the county provided fast connections for mail service throughout the county. For many years all mail was carried by train. Trains on the New York Central System stopped at Butler and Waterloo as many as twenty-six times each day. Trains on the Baltimore & Ohio stopped at Garrett at least as often. Each train received and dispatched mail.

The railway post office system was established in 1864. This system placed a postal car on nearly every passenger train. Personnel sorted the mail enroute so that it was ready to dispatch off the train at the appropriate time. These workers memorized the connecting points for several states so that they could quickly throw the piece of mail into the proper sack in a large rack in front of them. For example, a letter to Butler mailed at Waterloo would go to the depot on an almost hourly basis and be placed on the next train east. It would be taken off the train at Butler and to the post office. If mailed to a downtown address, it would be delivered yet that day.

Mail was taken to the depot from the post office by the mail messenger, who had a contract with the government for such purpose. He used a horse drawn wagon and later a pickup truck and was required to meet each train on a timely basis. For some time he was required to carry a pair of Colt 45 guns which were issued to him by the post office department. These never failed to impress small boys who were addicted to cowboy movies and now had a chance to see some real Colt 45's!

Even trains which did not stop at a town received and dispatched mail. This was possible because the railway post office worker kicked or threw a sack of mail off the moving train as it passed the depot. Mail was received by the train by means of a stationary arm mounted adjacent to the tracks, from which a sack of mail was hung but lightly attached at both the top and bottom. A hinged arm was swung out from the side of the moving train as it approached the stationary arm. This hinged arm caught the sack of mail and pulled it into the open door of the mail car. The effective receipt and dispatch of mail in this way required considerable skill and finesse. A slight miscalculation frequently resulted in the sack being sucked under the wheels of the train, which was likely moving at sixty to seventy miles per hour during the maneuver, resulting in the destruction of the sack and the mail it contained.

Outgoing mail from a post office was thrown into sacks mounted on racks. There were sometimes as many as forty sacks in front of the worker — a sack for each dispatch point. The



Zimmerman high wheel car replaced horse and buggy for this DeKalb County rural carrier.

Mail was sorted on train enroute.

drawstring was pulled and clamp tightened to hold it closed. A small label was inserted into the clamp. The mail messenger then took the bags to the depot for dispatch.

Incoming mail was also received in sacks which were emptied onto a large sorting table. There were a number of large pigeon holes in a rack on the back of the table. Each category of delivery had a separate hole — one for each city route and one for each rural route.There were also holes for general delivery and post office box patrons. The mail for each of these routes was placed into the appropriate hole. Periodically the carrier got the mail for his route and took it to his sorting table. He then placed the mail for each patron into a wire rack in the order in which the patrons resided on his route. Cardboard tags were placed in the rack for each patron who had a piece of parcel post to remind him to leave it. The mail and tags were then gathered into bundles, secured with leather straps, and taken to his vehicle, if he were a rural carrier. He then ran his route.The mail for city carriers was taken to storage boxes throughout the town by the parcel post delivery truck. The city carriers then picked up the mail for each area and delivered it on foot.

Parcel post service, collect on delivery (C.O.D) service, and postal insurance were begun in 1913. This increased the availability of mail order merchandise. It was not uncommon to see everything from baby chickens to fruit trees in the post office, awaiting delivery.

Truck service began between post offices in the mid-1950's. This occurred as the railroad stops gradually declined in frequency. Eventually all service was by truck. Mail is taken from each post office to a central sorting point at Fort Wayne. Our post offices now have receipt and dispatch of mail by truck each morning and late afternoon. A letter mailed from Waterloo to Butler goes to Fort Wayne for sorting and then to Butler, which frequently takes as long as two days.

The Zoning Improvement Plan (ZIP) was begun in 1963. Some of us grumbled about another number to remember but soon dutifully recited our ZIP code each time we gave our address. ZIP + 4 is just beginning to be used. The ZIP codes for post offices presently located in DeKalb County are as follows:

Ashley	46705
Auburn	46706
Butler	46721
Corunna	46730
Garrett	46738
Spencerville	46788
St. Joe	46785
Waterloo	46793

In 1970 the United States Post Office Department was replaced by the United States Postal Service.

The post offices in Auburn and Garrett were built during the Depression as part of the National Recovery Program and are classic examples of post office architecture of that era. The building at Garrett has a series of outstanding murals. Both of these buildings continue to be owned by the government. Other post office locations in the county are owned by private persons and leased to the postal service.

A compilation of all the post offices which have been located in DeKalb county has proven to be an awesome task. Each post office had a name which may or may not have been a geographical name. Thus, some post offices which were located in DeKalb County according to the United States Post Office Department records have defied geographical location.

The list of post offices and postmasters is as follows:

ALTONA

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
Altona	10-29-1874	9-15-1913	Henry L. Gettel	10-29-1874
Mail to Garrett			John Maggert	6-09-1902
			John A. Watter	11-09-1910
			Chester A. Depew	3-16-1912

ARTIC

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
Artic	9-05-1848	7-20-1865	Amos Stearns	9-05-1848
			James Stearns	2-23-1861
			Hiram McCord	3-20-1862
			John Stearns	5-16-1863
			James McDonald	7-06-1864
Artic	9-17-1884	9-15-1903 Mail to Butler	Joseph Bell	9-17-1884
			Valoes S. Deihl	4-04-1900
		9-15-1903 Mail to Butler	Harvey Wilson	12-10-1901

ASHLEY

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
Ashley	8-15-1892		George Strayer	8-15-1892
			Ashton W. Gonser	3-31-1894
			Jacob W. Mentzer	2-24-1898
			Lester C. Hunt	3-06-1902
			Charles W. Bruce	6-24-1914
			Jacob W. Mentzer	11-10-1921
			Jacob W. Mentzer	7-26-1930
			Harvey Judson	12-15-1935
			Bessie Gage	5-08-1936
			Geraldine Johnson	1-01-1937

Lucretia Alleshouse	6-18-1974

AUBURN

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change
Auburn	3-05-1839	

Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
Wesley Park	3-05-1839
Nelson Payne	10-06-1845
Alonzo Watkins	5-15-1849
Egbert B. Mott	2-10-1851
Timothy R. Dickinson	6-15-1853
Jacob B. Hoover	12-14-1855
William C. McGonigal	7-15-1858
John Butt	4-06-1859
Wyllis Griswold	3-09-1860
Christopher Hari	8-27-1860
James W. Case	9-16-1861
Samuel W. Sprott	3-13-1867
John D. Butt	7-19-1867
William E. Rush	12-16-1867
James W. Case	3-19-1869
Simon L. Yandes	8-04-1869
George W. Gordon	12-15-1881
Michael Boland	8-06-1885
George W. Gordon	9-19-1889
Silas J. Brandon	11-01-1893
Grandville H. Forkner	10-22-1897
Thomas A. Carter	1-09-1902
Aubrey L. Kuhlman	1-23-1906
Isaac M. Zent	4-04-1910
Miles Baxter	3-24-1914
Milo E. Garrett	12-31-1922
Charles O. Krise	4-07-1930
Stanley P. Nelson	1-31-1935
Don P. Sprott	4-01-1941
Buster L. Hetrick	1-01-1949
Elmer G. Minard	1-19-1970
Ruhlin G. Pouff	1-14-1978
James R. Kingsley	8-21-1981

Auburn Post Office was located at northeast corner of Seventh and Cedar Streets for many years. The Armory for Company K was on the second floor.

AUBURN JUNCTION

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change
Auburn Junction	12-22-1884	5-15-1931

Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
John Harris	12-22-1884
Newton Matthews	7-26-1889
John E. Burns	6-03-1892
George H. Oberholtzer	4-21-1893
Cyrus Wyland	5-06-1897
Eva Tell	12-26-1906
Henry S. Harris	9-23-1907

BLAIR See St. Joe

BUCK HILL

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change
Buck Hill	9-23-1851	10-14-1856

Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
Cyrus Bowman	9-23-1851
Harris Booge	6-21-1853

(Butler) BUTLER TOWNSHIP (See New Era; Butler Township)

(BUTLER) WILMINGTON TOWNSHIP

Butler Post Office.

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
Oak Hill	6-13-1851	6-11-1853	Thomas Fosdick	6-11-1853
Norristown	6-11-1853	8-20-1859	William H. Madden	
			George L. Noble	5-19-1854
			William Harding	10-15-1855
			Joseph R. Lanning	5-21-1856
			William K. Straight	4-16-1859
Jarvis	8-20-1859	7-06-1868	Thomas J. Sheldon	6-21-1861
			Edward W. Fosdick	11-13-1864
			Solomon Rogers	4-24-1865
			John J. Hoopengarner	6-19-1868 or 7-06-1868
Butler Station?				
Butler	7-06-1868		William P. Carpenter	11-17-1868
			Ida Carpenter	5-07-1877
			Cyrus S. Stoy	7-09-1885
			Adolphus G. Jones	5-12-1890
			John J. Oberlin	6-12-1894
			J. Bruce Pessell	1-30-1915
			Ellsworth A. Eckright	6-19-1923
			Rumsin C. Campbell	2-21-1923
			T.M. Long	5-26-1928
			Clyde B. Oberlin	4-30-1936
			Walter M. Smith	12-01-1950
			Richard Dielman	1-02-1976
			Oleta E. Hudson	10-17-1981

CEDAR CREEK

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
Cedar Creek	12-02-1872	6-20-1894	Joseph Ross	12-02-1872
			Joshua Simon	2-23-1874
			John Hall	3-27-1874
			Joseph B. Ross	10-01-1874
			Alonzo A. Kester	11-25-1878
			William Erdley	12-24-1880
			Alice M. Holman	3-13-1882
			Rachel Himes	5-28-1890

			Peter Weaver	9-04-1891
Cedar	6-20-1894	3-15-1914 Mail to Garrett	Orrin C. Himes	6-20-1894
			Stephen K. Slentz	5-05-1897
			Allen C. Vanderpool	10-06-1900
			Charles A. Buck	10-15-1901
			Ida Smith	3-20-1903
			Sererrus Haag	2-10-1910
			Flarie M. Shenk	4-06-1911

COBURN'S CORNERS

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
Coburn's Corners	12-13-1865	4-18-1876	George H. Able	12-13-1865
			John F. Coburn	2-01-1866

COLE'S CORNER

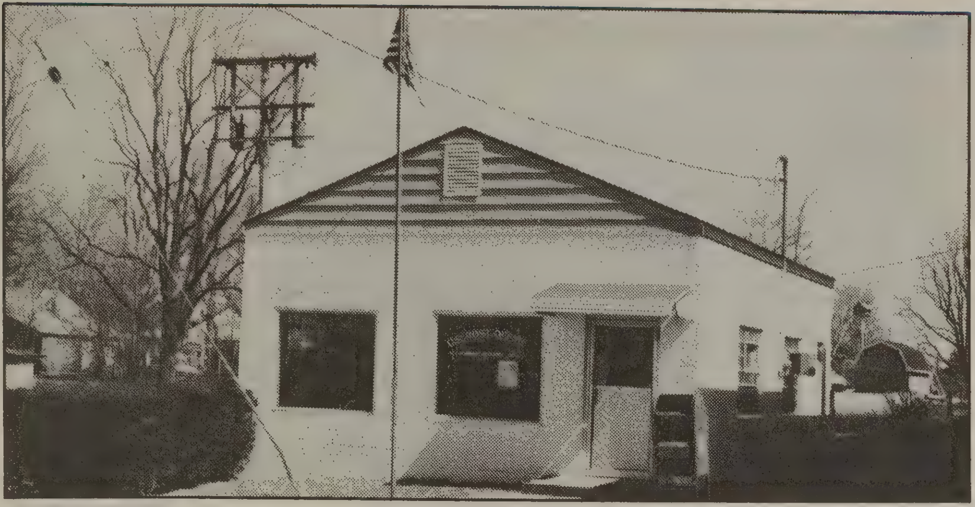
Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
Coles' Corner	9-26-1857	7-18-1871	Orange Davis	9-26-1857
			Miles Chapman	7-12-1861
			John Hawkins	5-16-1865
			George W. Helmer	12-03-1867
			George Davis	6-01-1871
Coles' Corner	8-08-1871	1-09-1873 changed to Shells, Allen County	Miles E. Chapman	8-08-1871

COLLINGWOOD (CHANGED FROM DUTCHRIDGE, ALLEN COUNTY)

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
Collingwood (Allen Co.)	2-01-1887	1-09-1889	Franklin A. Garman	2-01-1887
Collingwood (Allen Co.)	1-09-1889	8-27-1890	James D. Rowley	1-09-1889
Collingwood (Allen Co.)	8-27-1890	11-16-1894	James Carnahan	1-22-1890
Collingwood (DeKalb Co.)	11-16-1894	10-20-1897	Eli H. Garman	9-30-1897
Collingwood (Allen Co.)	10-20-1897	10-31-1901 Mail to Ft. Wayne	James D. Rowley	10-13-1897

CONCORD

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
Concord	1-19-1876	5-07-1895 Mail to St. Joe Station	Albert S. VanHeyde	1-19-1876
			George W. Draggoo	6-11-1877
Concord	6-18-1895	3-30-1929 Mail to St. Joe	Henry Baker	5-21-1890
			Richard Ervin	3-12-1894
			Henry Baker	6-18-1895
			Reasdell Draggoo	10-06-1915
			Delbert Draggoo	3-29-1916



Corunna Post Office.

CORUNNA

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
Corunna	3-04-1858		Charles McCool	3-04-1858
			Abram W. McMillian	6-16-1860
			Timothy Adams	8-27-1860
			Ira W. Bowen	4-15-1861
			Henry Haskins	10-27-1865
			John Q. Adams	12-17-1868
			Samuel Hatch	9-20-1869
			Chalon D. Cogsdill	10-24-1871
			Benjamin Chaffee	7-24-1873
			William J. Lanning	9-08-1885
			Charles H. Knapp	6-12-1889
			Melancthon Boughman	8-29-1891
			William A. Creman	9-01-1894
			Charles M. Willets	8-04-1898
			Ervin W. Wigent	4-05-1904
			J. Eugene Freech	6-26-1914
			W. Edward Gushwa	9-01-1915
			Hazelle D. Becker	6-21-1919
			Harry C. Holmes	7-01-1948
			Jack L. Albright	7-01-1949
			Karl M. Oster	9-30-1950
			Helen J. Cook	12-02-1978

CUSTER

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
Custer	6-15-1881	11-12-1892	Samuel Blair	6-15-1881
		Changed to Helmer Steuben County	Isaiah Hovarter	1-15-1883
			Ralph H. Stevens	3-27-1906
			William Vanosdol	10-12-1909

DEKALB #1,2,3

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
DeKalb #1	9-09-1840	1-01-1842	Isaac B. Smith	9-09-1840
DeKalb #2 (See Waterloo)				

DeKalb #3	6-22-1878	12-15-1905 changed to Butler	Lemuel L. Leons	6-22-1878
			Orvil Broughton	8-19-1875
			David Fair	7-14-1880
			James Quince	7-26-1880
			James A. Quince	9-15-1882
			Jared F. Housell	10-24-1882

FAIRFIELD CENTER

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
Fairfield Center	6-25-1852	10-05-1893	Henry Ford	6-25-1852
			John Butt	10-09-1852
			Edward Wright	3-29-1855
			Ernest Henry	7-24-1856
			Edward Wright	10-28-1858
			Isaac Short	4-16-1860
			David Carry	8-07-1863
			John Houser	3-15-1864
			Jerome Reynolds	6-12-1866
			Walter Reynolds	6-06-1884
			Cyrus Martin	6-09-1886
			George A. Lipsett	11-01-1887
Fairfield Center	10-05-1893	3-31-1904	Albert W. Gardner	10-05-1893
Fairfield Center	6-16-1904	4-14-1906	William F. Krahn	9-04-1895
		Mail to Corunna	Frank McNabb	6-01-1900
			William F. Krahn	12-09-1900
			William F. Krahn	6-16-1904

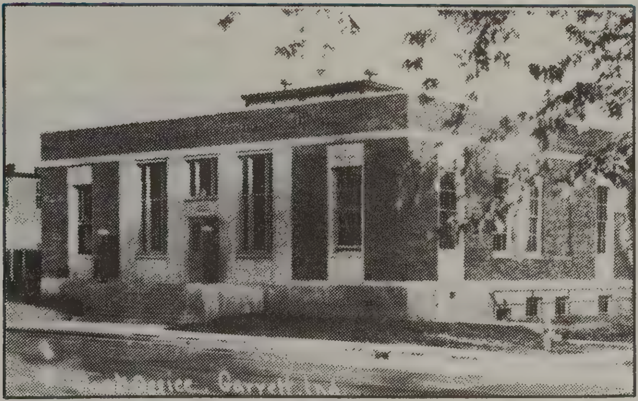
GARRETT

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
Garrett	4-21-1875/			
William A. Pratt Jr.		4-21-1875		
			Henry John F. Clark	12-13-1876
			Alexander M. Phillips	7-11-1878
			Mary Thomas	7-08-1885
			Henry W. Bicknell	11-12-1889
			Emanuel B. Thurman	1-12-1891
			Charles Sullivan	1-10-1898
			Amanda Sullivan	1-07-1903
			Timothy De Brular	1-20-1908
			Harry M. Van Lear	2-15-1916
			Orvis M. Betts	6-05-1924
			William B. Hays	11-19-1926
			Arthur G. Houser	8-31-1933
			Walter Erickson	10-01-1948
			George L. Staley	8-04-1949
			Charles D. Davis	1-05-1974
			George B. Myers	1-05-1985

IBA (SEE SEDAN)

MOORE

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
Moore's Station	5-17-1875	12-03-1878	Henry F. Brown	5-17-1875
			Joseph G. Martin	3-27-1876
			Aaron D. Moore	1-23-1877



Garrett Post Office.

			Henry F. Brown	4-25-1877
			Aseph E. Harwood	6-20-1878
Moore's Station	12-24-1878	11-28-1882	Jeremiah Forth	12-24-1878
			Aseph E. Harwood	4-14-1880
Moore	11-28-1882	4-30-1909		
			Henry F. Brown	6-13-1884
			Wilson Forrest	12-18-1886
			Joseph R. Lanning	2-02-1887

MOORE'S STATION (SEE MOORE)

MT. HOPE

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
Mt. Hope	8-28-1851	6-30-1904	James R. Casper	8-25-1851
		Mail to Auburn	Samuel Fuller	1-16-1854
			William P. Means	6-19-1854
			Isaac G. Goldsmith	2-19-1856
			Benjamin F. Thomas	3-25-1861

NEW ERA, BUTLER TOWNSHIP

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
Butler	2-07-1840	1-14-1868	Robert Work	2-07-1840
			James McAnally	6-28-1861
			Henry Hogue	5-20-1863
New Era	1-14-1868	5-21-1896	Nicholas Ensley	1-14-1868
		Mail to DeKalb	Martin T. Bacon	10-19-1868
			Enock Norris	11-01-1869
			Henry E. Gettel	10-17-1870
			William H. Keeran	4-08-1873
			Emila Stoner	12-14-1874
			George H. Post	7-19-1875
			William H. Hough	11-11-1886
	re-established		Charles M. Baker	3-12-1892
New Era	9-22-1896	5-14-1906	Jacob Fansler	5-07-1892
		Mail to Auburn	Peter Shoaf	9-22-1896
		Junction	Odnal Seudder	2-17-1906

NEWVILLE

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
Newville	7-05-1839	3-30-1907	Nathaniel L. Thomas	7-05-1839
		Mail to Butler	James M. Lawrence	1-16-1854

			Nathaniel L. Thomas	4-15-1861
			David C. Cloch	3-04-1864
			William H. Rodaunor	7-06-1864
			Laura J. Works	1-04-1865
			David Denman	3-19-1869
			Harvey W. Hathaway	7-26-1876
			David Denman	7-24-1878
			Stephen Ohmsted	10-12-1881
			Elanor G. Olmsted	8-21-1882
			George W. Weeks	4-12-1883
			William Seely	12-15-1887
			Emler Y. Wyatt	10-22-1889
			Wyatt M. Miller	4-14-1893
			Warren N. Miller	4-27-1893
			William M. Rex	1-22-1895
			Harry T. Smith	8-11-1896
			Ora D. Inhoff	4-15-1897
			Rufus K. McDonald	8-15-1902

RICHLAND CENTRE

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
Richland Centre	9-22-1851	6-28-1855	George W. Smith	9-22-1851
			James Blake	5-11-1852
			David Swander	1-15-1854

SCION

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
Scion	8-11-1894	1-31-1903	Capt. Merril Andress	8-11-1894
			Hayden Wilmot	2-28-1902

SEDAN

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
IBA	9-28-1854	1-05-1871	Lyman Greer	9-28-1859
			Joseph S. Stickman	7-28-1861
			Dexter C. Johnson	12-18-1861
			George Gonser	5-05-1863
			Philip W. Silver	2-03-1864
			Samuel D. Siber	6-07-1864
			Edward Wright	9-29-1864
			Horatio S. Hine	11-04-1865
			Horace Greenwood	11-19-1867
			Lyman Greer	4-24-1868
Sedan	1-05-1871	5-03-1908		
			William Park	9-22-1876
			George W. Crane	10-18-1877
			Christopher Tyron	10-17-1879
			William H. Crane	3-15-1880

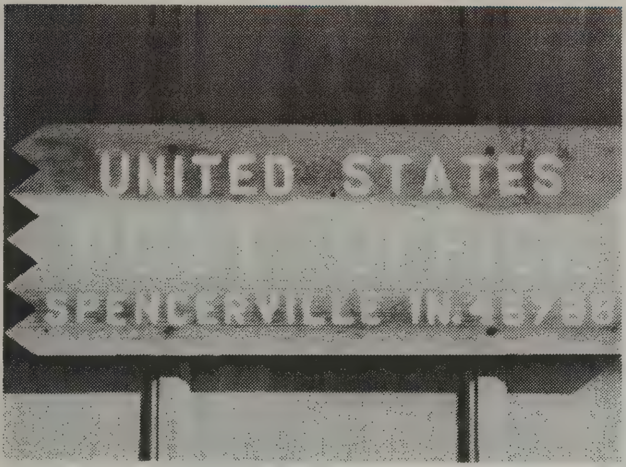
SMITHFIELD

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
Smithfield	2-17-1862	9-24-1863	Robert M. Lockhart	2-17-1862

SPENCERVILLE

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment

Spencerville	11-14-1839		Joseph L. Sawtell	11-14-1839
			Reuben J. Dawson	7-20-1841
			Asa Fletcher	7-07-1849
			Bushrod Catlin	6-11-1853
			James E. Sawtelle	9-21-1860
			Iwing N. Thomas	3-29-1861
			Joseph E. Sawtell	3-13-1862
			Asa Fletcher	12-08-1863
			Jonas Emanuel	10-20-1870
			John A. Provines	7-28-1873
			Beeks Erick	6-11-1889
			John A. Provines	6-19-1889
			Charles B. McCrory	7-28-1893
			Edwin Beans	8-17-1894
			Golden Murray	2-05-1914
			Golden Murray High	9-25-1918
			Roscoe G. Walter	6-07-1922
			Florence H. Stewart	12-02-1925
			Golden Murray High	4-11-1939
			Josephine A. Crowl	10-30-1956
			Charlotte Hudson	11-17-1961



ST. JOE

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
Blair	4-14-1875	6-16-1886	Jacob D. Leighty	4-14-1875
			M.T. Bishop	4-12-1880
			Frank Barney	5-21-1885
St. Joe Station	6-16-1886	1-27-1906	Franklin J. White	
			Franklin J. White	12-04-1888
			James H. Abel	11-09-1889
			Mahlon Baker	2-25-1911
St. Joe	1-27-1906		Gertrude E. Berry	2-25-1911
			Samuel W. Armstrong	11-24-1920
			Esther Bowman	3-31-1925
			Aldo M. Baker	12-01-1925
			Edward Storer	1-15-1934
			Milton E. Storer	6-09-1934
			William L. Wilder	6-30-1957
			Madonna Wade	6-30-1972
			George S. Armstrong	6-29-1973

ST. JOE STATION (SEE ST. JOE)

SUMMITT

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
Summitt	2-08-1871	10-31-1908	Peter H. Gramling	2-08-1871
			Solomon Mottinger	9-03-1885
			Henry R. Lawson	6-12-1889
			Henry D. Snowberger	4-28-1897
			Henry W. Gramling	1-04-1902

TAYLOR'S CORNER

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
	12-26-1850	8-05-1863	George Beard	12-26-1850
			Edward H. Taylor	1-30-1851
			George Beard	7-24-1856

St. Joe Post Office.

John Yager	1-07-1858
George Beard	2-01-1859
John Taylor Sr.	7-16-1861

VICTOR

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
Victor	2-05-1855	10-06-1864	James R. Casper	2-05-1855

WATERLOO

Name of Post Office	Date Established	Date Closed or Name Change	Name of Postmaster	Date of Appointment
DeKalb #2	8-15-1844	2-20-1862	Reuben G. Daniels	8-15-1844
		Changed to	George W. Trout	4-03-1851
		Waterloo City	Jacob B. Hoover	1-20-1853
			James Hays	6-27-1853
			Isaac McInterfer	1-21-1854
			Elias Brown	10-11-1854
			Jonathan Hall	4-23-1856
			Reuben I. Lent	12-08-1857
			Tims G. Dickinson	3-30-1861
Waterloo City	2-20-1871	5-02-1871	Timothy Y. Dickinson	2-20-1862
			Charles K. Baxter	4-04-1865
			Samuel M. Howell	10-03-1866
			William Boozer	1-28-1867

Spencerville Post Office.

		Charles K. Baxter	2-20-1867
		Charles A. McClellan	6-30-1868
		Isaac Hague	3-19-1869
Waterloo	5-02-1871	Ida I. Blair	9-07-1874
		Orlando Clark	11-03-1874
		Ida I. Blair	2-26-1875
		John M. Knisley	1-09-1877
		Alfred Kelley	1-12-1886
		James N. McBride	12-21-1889
		William S. Getts	10-06-1893
		William M. Williams	7-15-1897
		Ulysses M. Swaysgood	3-17-1903
		Martin A. Miserq	2-18-1907
		Norman T. Jackson	2-16-1911
		Eugene Kelley	2-04-1915
		William S. Sewell	10-01-1920
		Clyde H. Fee	1-18-1922
		Clyde H. Fee	1-09-1932
		Russell J. Dunn	12-31-1934
		Grant A. Kelley	6-08-1941
		Hubert D. Moughler	10-18-1957
		George A. Armstrong	2-09-1980
		William W. Hubert	5-28-1983

WATERLOO CITY (SEE WATERLOO)

14.3 NEWSPAPERS OF DEKALB COUNTY

Newspaper history in DeKalb County is long and rich. The early history is a maze of editors and publishers who came and went frequently.

Historically, the presence and quality of newspapers in a county was a measure of the degree of civilization which that county had attained. DeKalb came a full-fledged county in 1837, but for the first fifteen years there was no local newspaper. The first newspaper was not established until 1852 when the **Democratic Messenger** was first published in Auburn by George Berry and Milton J. Pierce.

During that early period papers from surrounding counties circulated in DeKalb County. One of the earliest of these was the **Freeman** which was established in Ontario, LaGrange County, in July 1842. In 1844 this paper was moved to Lima and became the **LaGrange Whig**.

The Steuben County and Noble County newspapers were established about the same time as those in DeKalb County.

The prominent newspaper in Allen County was the **Sentinel** which was established in 1833. Some early DeKalb County legal notices were published in the **Sentinel**, but it enjoyed limited circulation here.

Many of us start the day with the morning paper and a cup of coffee and finish the day with the evening paper. We consider the paper we subscribe to as "our" paper. It comes into our home daily or weekly. Any changes in its format are discussed widely, and reluctantly — if ever — accepted.

The earlier newspapers had very limited local news but had extensive national news. There was no other window to the outside world. These papers were very partisan politically and were known as a Democrat, or Republican, or Whig newspaper. Democrats subscribed to Democratic papers, Republicans to Republican papers and Whigs to Whig papers. The national and local news was slanted politically. Editors were unabashed in their attacks on rival editors.

One of the more interesting examples of a feud between two editors was the exchange between Joseph C. Loveland, Sr. who published the Democratic Corunna **Head Light** and R. Harry Weamer who published the Republican **DeKalb County Republican** at Auburn. Their attacks on each other were mutually vitriolic.

As mergers occurred, the quality of newspapers improved. They began containing much more local news and advertising. One of the features which carried into the 1970's and still exists to a certain extent was the "Locals." These were brief paragraphs about the comings and goings of DeKalb County people and their families. Everything from family visits to illnesses was reported. This information was gathered by women who called friends and neighbors weekly to "find out what they had been doing." These women were paid by the inch for what they submitted, so the more trivia they gathered, the more they were paid. Their reports sometimes contained the hint of a rumor or scandal. Most were interspersed with advertisements written and typeset in the same format so they were widely read.

2

The papers were all produced locally. They were produced "in house," from reporting to delivery. Early presses were small and portable. After rail service was established, newspaper presses were shipped by rail and could be easily set up and moved. Type was set by hand, and the papers were printed one image at a time. Delivery was by mail or carrier.

Most newspaper offices had a schedule which was religiously followed. At the **Record-Herald** in Butler, all news was due by Tuesday noon, and the paper was printed on Wednesday morning. It was available at the office or newstand on Wednesday afternoon and received by mail on Thursday. On Thursday morning, the process was started over for the following week's paper.

The **Evening Star** has been a daily newspaper for many years. It was printed "in house" by the Auburn Printing Company until the 1970's when the printing operation was moved to Kendallville. The **Garrett Clipper** is still printed "in house" semi-weekly.

Our newspapers provide a daily and weekly chronicle of our history. For those whose families have been here for many years, the births, marriages, and deaths of our ancestors can be found in our newspapers. Substantial collections of back issues are at our local libraries, at the Fort Wayne-Allen County Public Library, and the Indiana State Library.

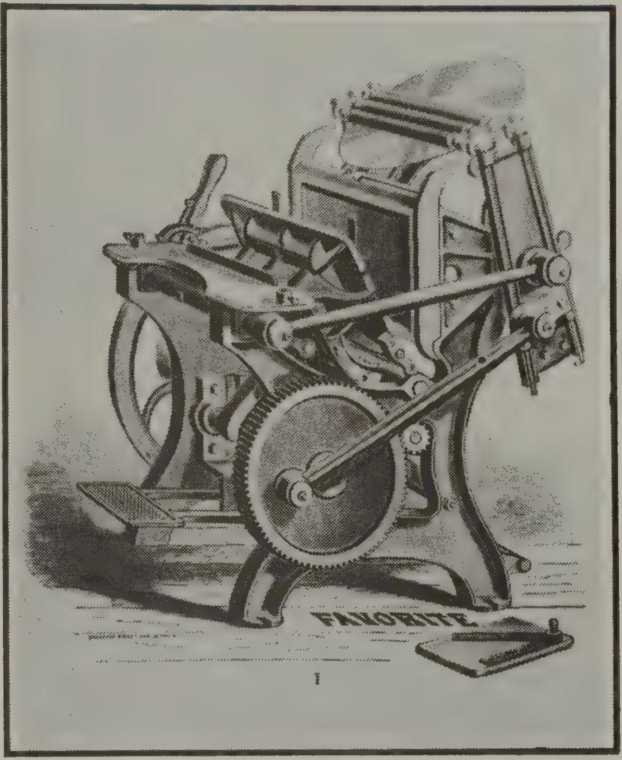
Several major daily newspapers have circulated in DeKalb County. For many years the **Toledo Blade** circulated widely. Copies were shipped by train on the New York Central. Carriers picked them up at the depot and delivered them locally.

The **Chicago Tribune** was received in a similar manner but was not as widely distributed. It is still received in the Sunday edition. The Fort Wayne **Journal Gazette** and **News Sentinel** have been read widely in DeKalb County. Both are delivered by carrier in the towns. Rural subscribers are served by motor carrier. A few people receive the Indianapolis **Star** by mail. It is the closest thing to a "state" newspaper of record in Indiana.

The first newspaper proposed in DeKalb County was the Auburn **Observer**. It did not meet with any encouragement, and the press was sold to George Berry and Milton J. Pierce, who started the **Democratic Messenger**, which is credited as being the first newspaper actually published in DeKalb County.

The present newspapers published are the daily **Evening Star** published at Auburn; the semi-weekly **Clipper** published at Garrett; and the weekly **Butler Bulletin** published at Butler. The newspapers to cease publication in DeKalb County were the **St. Joe News** and the **Waterloo Press**, although the latter banner was merged with the **Record-Herald**, which was later acquired by the **Butler Bulletin** and enjoys continuity in that form. A county the size of DeKalb is indeed fortunate to have three newspapers and a publication devoted to advertising, **The DeKalb County Advertiser**.

Here follows a summary history of each of the newspapers published in the county which has been compiled from Miller, John W., **Indiana Newspaper Bibliography** (Indianapolis),1982; prior county histories; newspaper files; and personal interviews:



14.3A ASHLEY NEWSPAPERS

ASHLEY-HUDSON TIMES

The **Ashley-Hudson Times** was established by Harry R. Groat on August 16, 1929, as an independent journal that served both towns. William A. Smith assumed control in February 1931; Earl Deter followed him in February 1932, and at the same time the politics of the paper became Democratic. Deter sold out to John K. Seaton in June, 1950 and Seaton, in turn, sold the **Times** to W. Paull in July 1954, with Don E. Woelfer assuming the position of manager. In November 1954, Edward M. Brosodi replaced Woelfer, but he left in June of the following year. Grace Sheppard then became editor and continued in that position following the sale of the paper by Paull to Mr. and Mrs. Bob Baily. In June 1957, Doug Colbert was named editor and H. L. Fuhlenbrock publisher. In August of that year Fuhlenbrock sold out to Cy Miller and John T. Johnston. On January 2, 1959, the paper was absorbed by the **Waterloo Press**.

Former Waterloo Post Office. Left to right: Harry Reed, Mary Miser, Mart Miser, and Joe Miser.

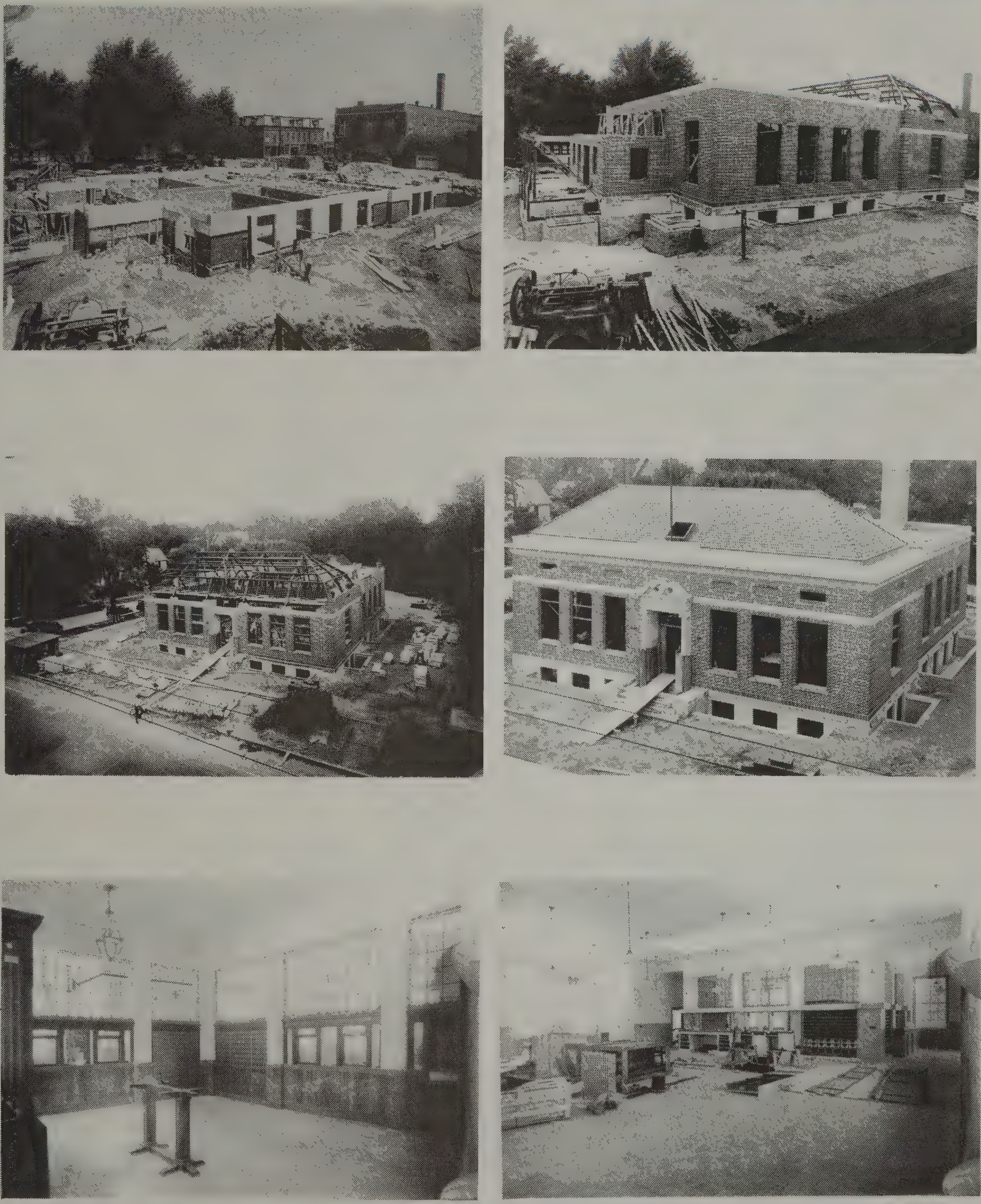
14.2 VIGNETTE 1

"...you'd get canned if you didn't know it."

You had to know what train to put mail on. That was your business. You had to know. When I went in the office in 1937, I had to take an examination of how all the post offices in the State of Indiana received their mail, from what source. At that time there were about 925 post offices and you had to be able to pass an exam on cards and you'd learn the name of the town on one side, how it received its mail. And you had to pass an examination before, you'd get canned if you didn't know it.

Interview with Walter M. Smith (born 1913), former postmaster at Butler.

Waterloo Post Office.



Auburn Post Office during construction. The building was built by the W.P.A. Regulations required that phonographs be taken every Monday morning to show the progress during the prior week. These photographs are still on file at the Auburn Post Office.

NEWS

The **News** (**STEUBEN-DEKALB NEWS** after 1921) was initiated by John L. Gillespie in 1909 and sold to Arthur C. Wolfe in August 1910. Wolfe soon made the paper a Republican supporter and continued the **News** until about 1925, when W. E. Bower took over. The paper folded around 1926.

STEUBEN-DEKALB NEWS
(See NEWS)

14.3

The **Times** was set up by George W. Strayer in 1892 as a local paper. Strayer died in 1903, and the paper was continued by his widow and Charles F. Kettering. Following financial difficulties, Herbert C. Willis became editor and financial receiver briefly, with Mrs. Strayer then reassuming control. In 1904 J. F. Cross took over, followed by Harvey W. Morley. The paper stopped publishing in 1909.

14.3B AUBURN NEWSPAPERS

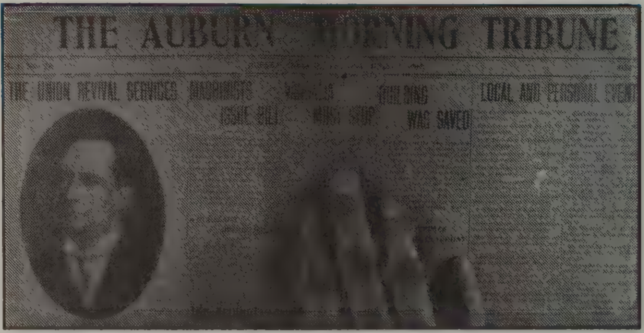
Auburn Morning Tribune

BEE

The weekly **Bee** was first published in 1911 or 1912 by John C. and Don M. Lochner. They sold it to William G. Hoffer about 1915. Established as an independent publication, the paper became a Democratic party supporter about 1916 but ceased operations in December of that year.

COURIER

Tom C. Mays, who had been connected with the Fort Wayne **News Sentinel**, purchased the Waterloo **Air Line** in December 1870 and moved it to Auburn where he changed the title to the **Courier** (Also Daily **Courier** and Weekly **Courier**) and initiated publication on January 1, 1871. On July 1, 1878, Mays became candidate for DeKalb County Clerk. He was defeated and moved to Silver Cliff, Colorado, where he started the Silver Cliff **Miner**. He later published the Hot Springs **Daily Star**. Theodore Reed acquired this Democratic party supporting paper in July 1878 and soon sold an interest to Robert J. Lowry, who became sole owner in the spring of 1880. Lowry died in the summer of 1880, and in December the journal was sold to James A. Barnes (who had published the **Air Line** in 1876) and Daniel Y. Husselman. In January 1882, Husselman sold his interest to Frank P. Blair, who, in turn, sold out to Barnes the following March. In 1894 a daily edition was initiated in addition to the weekly. The political affiliation of the former was independent, while the latter continued to support the Democratic party. In May 1901, Barnes sold an interest to Ora McClure, but Barnes was sole owner again by December. O. H. Downey became editor in July 1905 and was followed by Charles E. McDonald in March 1906. J. H. Wagner edited the paper from 1906 to about 1910 and was followed by John C. Lochner, Monte L. Green, Charles F. Leason, Karl Gerner, J. Carl Sheil, and Fred B. Leighty, each with brief editorial tenures during the 1910's. The journal was owned by W. H. McIntyre from about 1906 until 1913, when the **Courier's** printing office was destroyed by fire. (This was the same fire in which the courthouse records were destroyed.) The **Courier's** daily edition was then combined with the **Dispatch** to form the **Evening Star**, and the **Courier** was published as a twice-weekly. C. B. Hamilton took over about 1918 and owned the paper until 1968 or 1969. The **Courier** was absorbed by the **Evening Star** in June 1969, which ceased its publication.



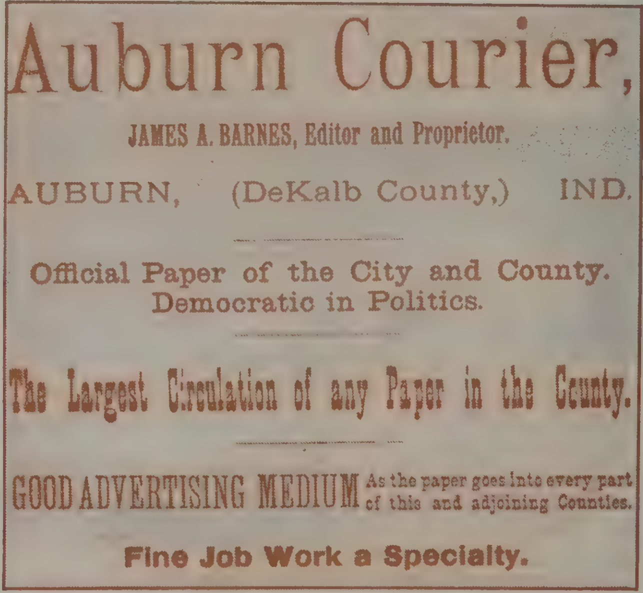
THE AUBURN MORNING TRIBUNE

THE UNION REVIVAL SERVICES

LOCAL AND PERSONAL EVENT

WAS SAVED

DAILY COURIER
(See COURIER)



Auburn Courier,

JAMES A. BARNES, Editor and Proprietor.

AUBURN, (DeKalb County,) IND.

Official Paper of the City and County.
Democratic in Politics.

The Largest Circulation of any Paper in the County.

GOOD ADVERTISING MEDIUM As the paper goes into every part of this and adjoining Counties.

Fine Job Work a Specialty.

DEKALB COUNTY DEMOCRAT
(See DEMOCRAT (1))

DEKALB COUNTY NEWS

The **DeKalb County News** was introduced on January 9, 1919, by DeKalb Printing Company, a group of 100 stockholders headed by L. G. Whitten and John C. Lochner. Lochner edited this Democratic party backed paper until publication ended about 1922.

DEKALB COUNTY REPUBLICAN

Formerly the Butler **News**, the **DeKalb County Republican** (**DeKalb Republican** after 1883) was inaugurated by R. Harry Weamer and ———————— Miller in 1874 as a Republican paper. Miller soon left the paper, and George Weamer joined his uncle Harry in the operation of the journal. The two remained in control of the paper until 1881, with the exception of three months in the spring of 1878, when Calvin P. Houser held an interest. In March 1881, Houser and Joseph Ranier bought the paper from the Weamers. Ranier left in November 1881, and in 1883 the paper became the **DeKalb Republican**. Myron Holsinger purchased an interest in the paper in June 1884 and took over complete control in February 1885, when Houser announced he was leaving. M. E. Smith may have owned the paper briefly in the 1880's. The paper either folded about 1885 or was purchased by Wallace B. Campbell, who changed the name to the **Dispatch**. A Potter Cylinder Press was purchased in 1883. It was the first cylinder press in the county.

DEKALB COUNTY TIMES

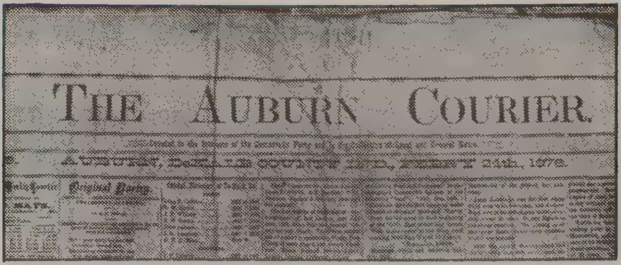
The **DeKalb County Times** was founded by William T. and John M. Kinney in August 1858 but was sold a few months later to Timmothy Y. Dickinson, who moved the paper to Waterloo and commenced the **Press** on February 4, 1859.

DEKALB DEMOCRAT
(See DEMOCRAT (1))

DEKALB REPUBLICAN
(See DEKALB COUNTY REPUBLICAN)

DEMOCRAT (1)

The **Democrat** (1) was established by W. C. McGonigal and Kilets in 1856. This paper was short lived and was moved to Wabash in 1859 to become the PLAIN DEALER. The paper was called the **DeKalb Democrat** or **DeKalb County Democrat** at first. The paper was printed on a Washington Press.


THE AUBURN COURIER.

DEMOCRAT (2)

The **Democrat** (2) was first issued by William H. Dills in 1864 as the **DeKalb Democrat.** Howard Coe purchased the paper in May 1865. A fire destroyed the office in the winter of 1867.

DEMOCRAT (3)

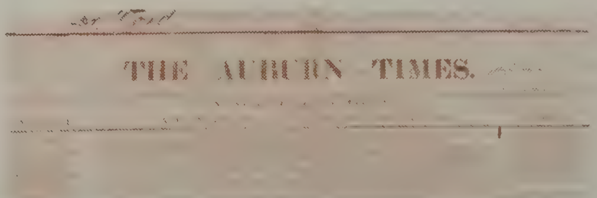
A **Democrat** (3) was started by H. D. Carroll in 1867 and lasted about a year.

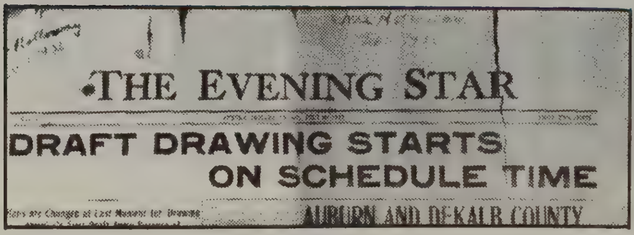
DEMOCRATIC MESSENGER

The **Democratic Messenger** was formed in 1852 by George Berry and Milton J. Pierce with a press acquired from S. E. Alvord of Albion, who had attempted to start the Auburn **Observer**. The **Democratic Messenger** was the first newspaper actually published in DeKalb County. Within a year Mr. Berry retired, and Mr. Pierce was elected DeKalb County Auditor soon thereafter. The paper was apparently printed until 1855 when the office was destroyed by fire.

DISPATCH

The **Dispatch** succeeded the **Republican** after the mid-1880's and was directed for brief periods by a number of individuals including M. E. Smith, Wallace B. Campbell, ———————— Higley, ———————— Stevens, R. Harry Weamer, Charles A. Spake, ———————— Ferguson, ———————— Holsinger, George W. Gordon, and James E. Buchanan.

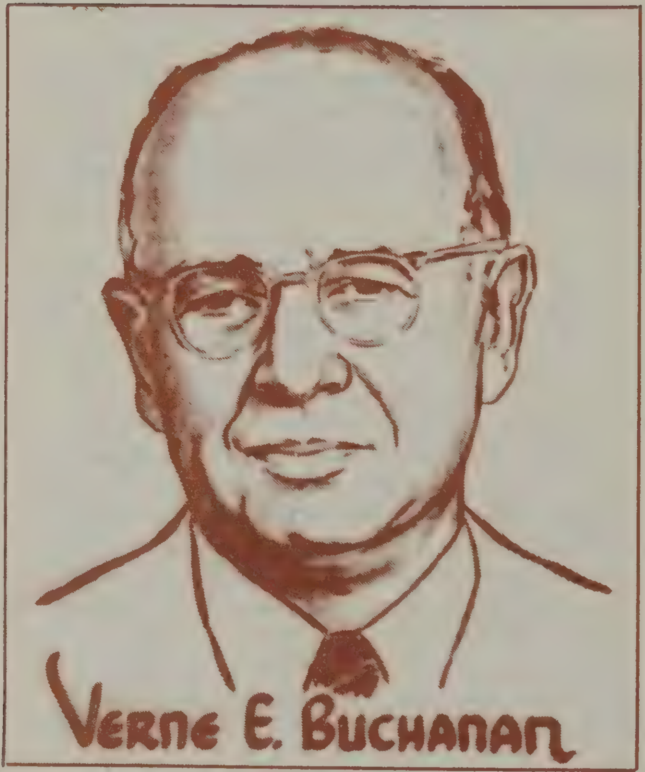

THE AUBURN TIMES.



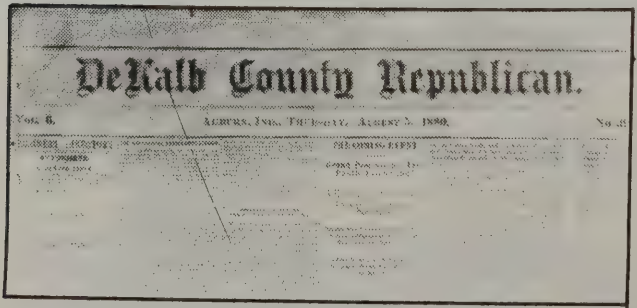
THE EVENING STAR

DRAFT DRAWING STARTS ON SCHEDULE TIME

AUBURN AND DEKALB COUNTY



Verne E. Buchanan, "dean of the DeKalb County newspaper editors."



DeKalb County Republican.

After 1898 both daily and weekly editions were published, and the weekly edition became twice-weekly about 1910. Buchanan died in 1913, and at that time the daily edition was combined with the daily edition of the **Courier** to form the **Evening Star**. Buchanan's son, Vern Buchanan, continued the twice-weekly edition until June 4, 1969, when the **Dispatch** was absorbed by the **Evening Star**.

EVENING DISPATCH

George W. Gordon may have published a paper known as the **Evening Dispatch.**

EVENING STAR

The **Evening Star** was initiated by James E. Buchanan as a stock company of thirty individuals in February 1913. This independent journal was formed from a merger of the daily editions of the **Courier** and **Dispatch** newspapers and was continued by Buchanan until his death in August 1913. Charles F. Leason ran the paper briefly before Buchanan's son, Vern Buchanan, sold to Joe H. Nixon and Company in November 1968. Nixon, in turn, sold the paper to George Witwer and John Johnston in December 1971. Johnston died, and James D. Kroemer became editor about 1974. Witwer and Kroemer continued as publisher and editor respectively. Later Kroemer became managing editor, and David Kurtz became editor.

GAZETTE

The **Gazette** was started in 1897 by R. Harry Weamer, who soon moved the paper to Hudson in Steuben County, where it became the **Banner**.

NEW ERA

The **New Era** was established by George Kuhlman in the fall of 1859 as a Republican journal. In 1864 Kuhlman sold out to Joseph C. Loveland, who changed the title to the **Observer and Reporter**. In 1865 the paper was moved by Loveland to Clyde, Ohio, where it became the **Clyde Times**. Loveland later moved back to DeKalb County and published the Corunna **Head Light**.

OBSERVER

S. E. Alvord published the **Observer** at Albion and received some legal printing business from DeKalb County, as there was no paper printed in DeKalb County at the time. In 1852, he announced by prospectus his intention to issue a paper at Auburn to be called the Auburn **Observer**. It did not come into existence, however, due to a lack of encouragement. The press which he had acquired was sold to George Berry and Milton J. Pierce, who started the **Democratic Messenger** at Auburn in 1852. This newspaper is credited as being the first newspaper published in DeKalb County.

OBSERVER AND REPORTER

The **Observer and Reporter**, which continued the **New Era**, was directed by Joseph C. Loveland, who moved the paper the Clyde, Ohio, in 1865.

REPUBLICAN

The Auburn **Republican** was founded in 1856 by J. M. Bromagem. At the close of the exciting presidential campaign in 1856, the paper was moved to Angola and became the **Steuben Republican**.

TIMES (1)

Emory Higley edited a short-lived paper called the **Times** (1) during 1869. This paper was the successor of the **Banner of Liberty** published at Butler.

TIMES (2)

The **Times** (2) was published in the 1890's as an independent paper. The following men were evidently associated with the enterprise: Charles Spake, Frank Fluke, Frank Cline, C. H. Bliss, and John C. Lochner.

The Auburn **Morning Tribune** was published in Auburn beginning May 26, 1909. It was published every morning, except Sunday. The publisher was the Press Printing Co., and O.H. Douney was Editor. The one known issue dated June 17, 1909, contains a substantial amount of news from Garrett, Butler, and Waterloo, suggesting an attempt to compete with the papers in these towns. It is likely that publication was short-lived.

WEEKLY COURIER
(See COURIER)

14.3B VIGNETTE 1

"...changes we have attempted to make have been slow and almost imperceptable"

I think we are going to continue in much the same way we have in a lot of ways. I think we find that people do not want their paper to change to such a degree that it becomes foreign to them. And so changes we have attempted to make have been slow and almost inperceptible, so that if you looked at our newspaper years ago you could tell a difference. If you looked a month ago you would not tell any difference. Maybe even a year ago you would not notice any difference. Electronics are going to be the biggest friend of the newspaper in accomplishing a lot of things that we want to do. One of the things that we want to do is take the road work out of the reporters' time so that his or her job is easier, so that they spend less time doing menial tasks and have more time to really develop ideas and look for the news of the community, rather than being caught up in the time it takes to prepare news stories. Production is constantly being changed. Eliminating the menial tasks of putting it together, relieving people for other things that demand their mind, instead of simply their time. We think we are going to be growing as the community is growing and we'll probably define ourselves still mostly as interested in DeKalb County. We may find ourselves branching slightly over the borders into Steuben and Allen County looking to serve people who want the same kind of newspaper that we offer as opposed to what they have in their communities.

Interview with David Kurtz, Managing Editor of the **Evening Star**, in 1986.

14.3C BUTLER NEWSPAPERS

BANNER OF LIBERTY

The **Banner of Liberty** was set up by Emory Higley in 1868. Mr. Higley soon moved to Auburn and changed the name of the paper to the Auburn **Times** which was published for only a brief period.

BULLETIN

The **Bulletin** began operations in 1976 under the direction of Max Gray and Joe Shelton. The **Bulletin** absorbed the **Record-Herald** in March 1977, and assumed the volume dating of the **Record-Herald**. The **Bulletin** continues as a Democratic party backed journal.

DEKALB COUNTY HERALD
(See HERALD (3) AND REVIEW (2)

DEKALB RECORD-HERALD
(See RECORD-HERALD)

GOSPEL MAGNET

The **Gospel Magnet** was published in Butler by Allen Max Laird in 1895. It may have been an organ of the Christian Church.

HERALD (1)

Herald on June 16, 1866. After a year the press was moved to Ligonier in Noble County. The **Herald** (1) was the first paper published in Butler.

HERALD (2)

In 1870, A. B. Knight established another paper titled **Herald** (2), which was terminated before 1873.

HERALD (3)

The third **Herald** (3) (also **DeKalb County Herald**) succeeded the **Review** (2) on November 23, 1894, under the direction of O. H. Downey and M. E. Gardner, followed by John T. Ferguson and ————————— Wimbaugh in July 1900, and Ferguson alone in 1901. In August 1901, Downey repurchased the paper and changed the title to the **DeKalb County Herald**, retaining its previous Democratic affiliation. W. O. Kenan ran the paper from about 1906 to July 1909, when A. S. Powers obtained the press. Powers purchased the **Record** in November 1928 and joined the two papers into the **Record-Herald** on January 1, 1929.

HERALD OF LIGHT AND ZION'S WATCHMAN
(See ZION'S WATCHMAN)

LIVELY TIMES
(See TIMES

NEWS

The **News** was established by F. Harry Weamer in 1874 as a Republican paper. Later that year Weamer moved the paper to Auburn, where it became the **DeKalb County Republican**.

RECORD

The **Record** (also **Weekly Record**) was founded by W. M. Kist in March 1877. Mr. Kist continued publication until the fall of 1880. A number of editors and publishers followed, including J. W. Baxter, R. Harry Weamer, W. F. Garrison (who was the brother-in-law of Mr. Kist), M. E. Smith, and W. S. Maxwell. Luther H. Higley acquired the Republican party oriented paper in September 1894 and changed the title to the **Weekly Record**. Higley maintained the paper until November 29, 1928, when he sold it to A. S. Powers of the **Herald**, who combined the paper into the **Record-Herald** on January 1, 1929.

RECORD-HERALD

The **Record-Herald** (also **DeKalb Record-Herald**) was formed on January 1, 1929, from a merger of the two components of the title and was under the direction of A. S. Powers. In February 1946, Powers sold out to his son, R. B. Powers, and his son-in-law, F. L. Oiler. In November 1963 Oiler retired, and in September 1972 Dr. Lee E. Ford purchased the paper and ran it until 1976, changing the name to the **DeKalb Record-Herald** in March 1975. In 1974 the paper absorbed the Waterloo **Press**, and in August 1976, Steven W. and Grace Grogg obtained the journal and changed the name back to the **Record-Herald**. The Groggs suspended publication in December 1976. The paper was printed for the next three months by the **Bulletin**, and then the **Record-Herald** was merged with the **Bulletin**.

REVIEW (1)

The initial **Review** (1) was first issued on February 2, 1876, by R. D. Sherwood and survived less than a year.

REVIEW (2)

The second **Review** (2) was founded by R. Harry Weamer in 1881 as a Democratic party paper, after Weamer had had a dispute with the owners of the **Record**, which was being leased by him. Since Weamer was a Republican, however, he hired John Baxter, a Democrat, to write the editorials. On October 1, 1884, Edmund Calkins took over the **Review**, until March 1885 when the journal was sold to George Lautzenheiser. Three months later, John J. Higgins took control, and he was followed by O. H. Downey about 1891 and M. E. Garner shortly thereafter. Gardner soon sold the paper back to Downey, who changed the title to the **DeKalb County Herald**.

TIMES

The **Times**, also called the **Lively Times**, was established by Robert H. Weamer and ———————— Peterson at Angola in 1872 as a co-operative newspaper. It folded in 1875 and was perhaps moved to Butler.

WEEKLY RECORD
(See RECORD)

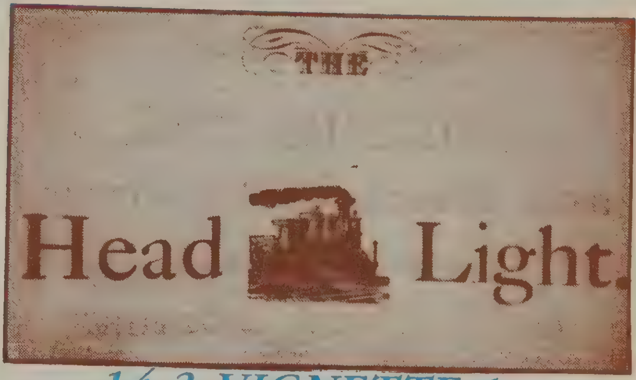
ZION'S WATCHMAN

The **Zion's Watchman** (later the **Herald of Light and Zion's Watchman**) was edited and published by L. H. Higley beginning in 1878 as a nondenominational religious newspaper. Mrs. Dora M. Leck took over about 1923 and changed the title to the **Herald of Light and Zion's Watchman**. Mrs. Leck continued to edit the paper until its termination.

14.3D CORUNNA NEWSPAPERS

HEAD LIGHT

The **Head Light** was founded in November 1878 by Joseph C. Loveland, Sr. Its publication ended before 1892. It was published twice monthly as a Democratic paper.



14.3 VIGNETTE 1

"OLD SYPHILITIC WEAMER"

The **Head Light** was published in Corunna beginning in November 1878, by Joseph C. Loveland, Sr., a very partisan Democrat who carried on a verbal feud with R. Harry Weamer, who published the **Republican** in Auburn. Here follow some of Loveland's comments about Weamer:

*"That intense radical sheet, the Auburn **Republican** in reply to a paragraph in the last issue of the paper, wants to know 'what flag we train under,' rather insinuating that we are not sound on the goose. In reply we have to say that we train under the Democratic flag, the flag of the whole union and the emblem of freedom; and unlike Bro. Weamer whose faith is pinned to a party that early advocated dissolution, claiming that a union riveted by the chains of slavery was nothing but a rope of sand, a wooden nutmeg and a mean yankee trick; and thus the Civil War. A party that is the lineal descendant of the clan that burned 'blue lights as signals for the enemies of our country in the war of the Revolution.' That is Weamer's flag and let him deny his colors if he dare.*

(The Corunna **Head Light**, Nov., 1879)

"Weamer wants a power press to run off his immense (?) edition. He claims to have a circulation equal to all the papers published in the county outside of Auburn combined. Now every body may not know that he lies, but he does lie all the same. Weamer couldn't buy even a spoke in the balance wheel to a power press. Don't give us any more wind on that subject."

(The Corunna **Head Light**, Dec., 1879)

As the 1880 campaign began to heat up, Editor Loveland, commented:

*"When the Auburn **Republican** shall have exhausted it's supply of stink-pots which it persists in flinging at the **Head Light** (keeping*

back an exchange containing the putrid essence), perhaps the sanitary condition of that part of Auburn town where the office is situated will be improved. Nothing like courtesy or gentlemanly deportment toward a political opponent and brother craftsman could hardly be expected from the old almond-edged heathen, who sits astride of the tripod of that poor, old one-horse newspaper concern, and drawn his weekly stipend out of the radical corruption fund; much less from the comtemptable, double-faced white-sneaking cur who pretends to 'run the she-bang'. As remarked by a contemporary on the subject of unprincipled journalism, it is easy to understand that an unprincipled man who 'runs a paper' without capital or brains would naturally turn scavenger; and here the Weamers have found their natural level."
(The Corunna **Head Light**, April 30, 1880)

Weamer vs. Loveland

*"Weamer has again stepped out upon the street and got off his squirt-gun. The last shot from the masked battery of the Auburn Smut Machine is a clincher. The fellow is a regular Sweeping Terror of the Desert. It seems that our beloved Radical brother has volunteered to act as our Uncle Pumblechook and admonishes us to be grateful to those who brought us up by hand -i.e. on the bottle. And now he accuses us of borrowing a nickle of him to buy a drink with. O, Weamer, thou streaked, striped, bespangled and bedeviled specimen of the jackass creation. This scrap of information must have created a buzz of merriment at Auburn town where Weamer's impecunious is notorious, and more especially among the poorly paid employees of that old corner, who, we venture to say, haven't seen a nickle for a month. Even if what he says is so, it was base ingratitude to wit us of it. Let us compare notes: Passing events bring about wondrous changes in life's drama. About fifteen years ago, while we were publishing the **New Era** at Auburn, as an Autumn evening was closing in there came along a poor, bare-foot hungry tramp printer. We generously fed, lodged and groomed him down, but having no work just at that time, the next morning we secured his passage on the hack line then running between Auburn and Fort Wayne, and sent the poor printer on his way rejoicing. In the Whirligig of time we find the impecunious tramp at the helm of a powerful and influential (?) organ, while his former benefactor by an unlucky turn of the wheel of fortune is out at the elbows and asks for a nickle, which he gets accompanied with a jackassical kick. Behold, reader, in the described tramp, Weamer the*

NEWS

The **News** was inaugurated in 1914 by Clyde F. Wilsey as an in dependent paper. It folded about 1917.

STAR

The **Star** was established by Rex B. Wood on February 23, 1912, as an independent journal. It expired about 1916.

14.3E GARRETT NEWSPAPERS

CLIPPER

The **Clipper** (**Weekly Clipper** after 1885) was first issued on October 22, 1885, by two brothers, A. J. and Henry E. Little, as an independent paper. The week following the initial issue the title of the paper was changed to **Weekly Clipper**. A. J. Little became sole owner in December 1886, and the paper became Democratic in political affiliation. In 1897 Solomon Ellis obtained the weekly **Clipper** and owned it for about a year before selling it to Henry E. Little and his son, Tracy C. Little. Henry Little died in 1905; Ray Satterfield became a co-publisher for a year in 1907; and Tracy Little sold out to Clarence B. Hamilton in June 1908. In November 1920, the paper changed from weekly to twice-weekly publication. Roy R. Williams joined as a partner in June 1945, and Hamilton retired in January 1950. In September 1976, the paper was sold to Wayne W. and Patricia A. Bartels, who continue as owners.

DEKALB COUNTY ADVERTISER

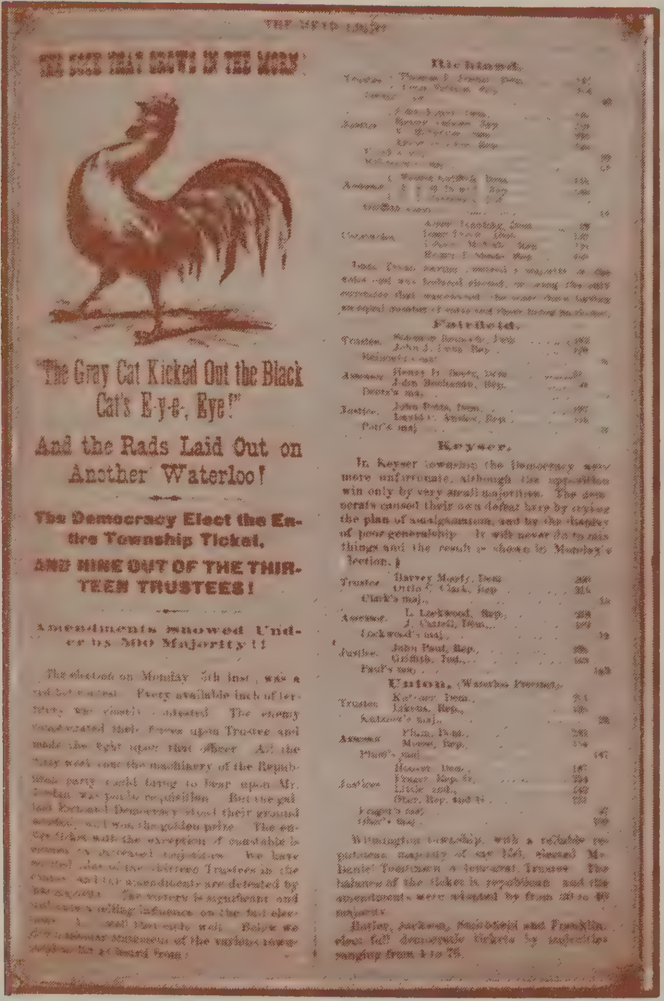
The **DeKalb County Advertiser** was inaugurated by Raymond E. Burtch in 1958 at 108 West King Street as a free advertising, independent publication. In 1967 the business was sold to John T. Johnston who operated it until his death. In 1971, his widow sold the **Advertiser** to George Witwer who continues to publish it.

HEAD LIGHT

An edition of the Corunna **Head Light** was published simultaneously at Garrett for a time beginning in January 1880.

HERALD

The **Herald** was founded by Otho J. Powell in 1877 as a Republican party paper. In 1887 the paper was purchased by the Garrett Publishing Company, and evidently publication was sus-



THE COCK THAT CROWS IN THE MORN'

"The Gray Cat Kicked Out the Black Cat's E-y-e, Eye!"

And the Rads Laid Out on Another Waterloo!

The Democracy Elect the Entire Township Ticket,

AND NINE OUT OF THE THIRTEEN TRUSTEES!

Amendments Snowed Under by 500 Majority!!

Richland.

Fairfield.

Keyser.

In Keyser township the Democracy were more unfortunate, although the opposition win only by very small majorities. The democrats caused their own defeat here by trying the plan of amalgamation, and by the display of poor generalship. It will never do to mix things and the result is shown in Monday's election.

Union, (Waterloo Precinct).

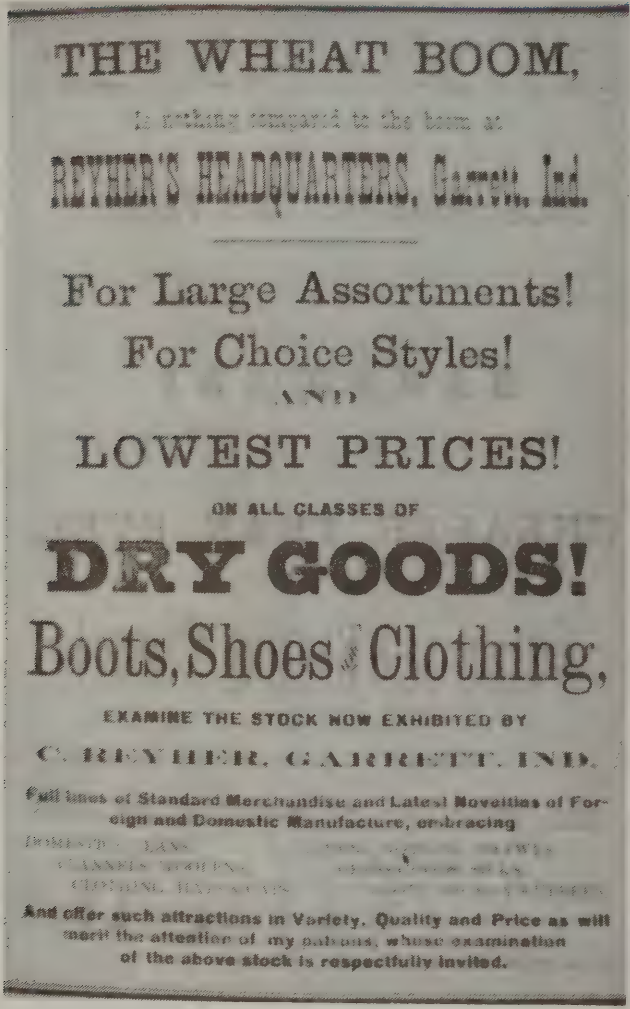
Butler, Jackson, Smithfield and Franklin elect full democratic tickets by majorities ranging from 4 to 75.

Sample page from the tabloid-size HEAD LIGHT.

dung-hill hyena of the Auburn Smut Machine. Such is life. Of course 'we never expect him to pay back the money,' but if he were inclined to be honest he would give us credit on account for the loaned nickle. Weamer has so long been a public pauper on the Republican party that he imagines his brother craftsmen are as impecunious as himself. 'Tis well, let the organ grind, and while there is music the Radicals will dance to the tune of stinking Weamer. We thought Weamer had smoothed down his feathers, since General Blair bombarded that particular part of his individuality that most resembled two Boston crackers by the aid of amicroscope. His features carry about the same expression. He invariably looks as though he had just been kicked and ought to be kicked again, a traveling specimen of one who carries a damaged rear that sadly needed repairing. Then all bail the slumbering volcano for the Republican, the bright and shining light of the Radical camp, who shine and stinks, and stinks and shines, like a rotten mackerel by moonlight. Inasmuch as Weamer is a professed temperance man he ought to temper his lectures with charity and not strike an erring brother when down. And under the circumstances it is to be presumed, that Weamer never drinks anything strong just for his stomach's sake. Oh, no; he simply fills up to the brim from a demijohn, which he carried home, and remains staying alone blind for 48 hours." (The Corunna **Head Light**, May 1980)

"The Radicals will assemble in convention at Auburn on Saturday to nominate a county ticket, to be beaten at the polls next fall. Old Sythilitic Weamer will be there of course, to pilot the hulk. It is rumored that there are serious dissensions in the happy family and that all is not serene with the dark-lantern brethren. In that case the fur will fly like onto a thomas-cat convention. Watch and pray." (The Corunna **Head Light**, June 15, 1880)

Unfortunately, copies of Weamer's **Republican** have not survived, so the comments of Weamer about Loveland cannot be included here. From the tone of Loveland's side of the exchange, it can be assumed that his comments were equally as harsh!



THE WHEAT BOOM,

Is nothing compared to the boom at

REYHER'S HEADQUARTERS, Garrett, Ind.

For Large Assortments!

For Choice Styles!

AND

LOWEST PRICES!

ON ALL CLASSES OF

DRY GOODS!

Boots, Shoes and Clothing,

EXAMINE THE STOCK NOW EXHIBITED BY

C. REYHER, GARRETT, IND.

Full lines of Standard Merchandise and Latest Novelties of Foreign and Domestic Manufacture, embracing

[illegible]

And offer such attractions in Variety, Quality and Price as will merit the attention of my patrons, whose examination of the above stock is respectfully invited.

Advertising was bold and was frequently directed at farmers.

14.3 VIGNETTE 2

"They would call you right away..."

In Butler, and all those little towns, you had people who took the paper just to hunt for mistakes it it. They would call you right away and tell you that you had made a mistake. . . .

Interview with Forest Oiler, former co-owner of the Butler Record-Herald, on January 18, 1986.

pended until the mid-1890's when the press was operated by E. W. Miner and his son, S. M. Miner. Louis B. Fretz took over about 1900 and was followed by R. L. Peters about 1906. Publication of the paper halted soon thereafter. Although begun as a Republican party supporting paper, the **Herald** also supported independent and Democratic party persuasions during its later years.

NEWS

The **News**, a Democratic party paper, was first published in October 1875 by C. W. Wing, publisher, and Thomas Malony, editor. A. S. Parker became editor and publisher by June of the following year, and the paper was terminated before 1879. Alfred Kist may have been involved with the operation of this paper or with another **News** that may have been published in Garrett at a later date.

PUBLIC PRESS

The **Public Press** was founded in 1907, evidently by Hobart L. Marvin, as a Republican party supporter. Publication of it was halted before 1910.

REPUBLICAN

The **Republican**, established by E. W. Miner in 1893 as a continuation of the Hudson (Steuben County), ended before 1897.

TWELFTH DISTRICT PRESS

The **Twelfth District Press** was established by the Kist Printing Company in 1909 as a Republican daily. The publication frequency soon became three times a week, and the paper folded about 1911.

WEEKLY CLIPPER
(See CLIPPER)

14.3F HAMILTON NEWSPAPERS

ADVOCATE

The **Advocate**, a nonpartisan paper, was founded by Thomas P. French in 1893. In April of the following year O. H. Gibbs was added as a partner. In January 1895, P. D. L. Alspach became manager, and in October of that year he was succeeded by S. B. Dustman. The journal ended publication in May 1897.

GRAPHIC

The **Graphic** was established in the spring of 1892, but it lasted just three months.

HUSTLER

The **Hustler**, a nonpartisan paper, was initiated by Vernice N. Briner in 1898. Within two years the plant was destroyed by fire and Briner moved to Orland to establish the **Zenith**.

NEWS

The **News** was first issued as a neutral paper in July 1901 by Mr. and Mrs. Cliff Johnston and J. H. Keefer. William L. Trissell leased the paper in March 1904 and was followed by Than W. Stockbridge in July of the same year. The Johnstons assumed sole control of the journal in January 1905. In 1945 they sold the **News** to Mr. and Mrs. Horace Husselman. Mr. Husselman died in November 1969, and the paper was continued by his wife, Mabel Husselman. Bryce Publications of Montpelier, Ohio, purchased the newspaper operation in May 1973, and Sally Fullerton was named temporary editor. In March 1974 Cynthia Covert (who later married and became Cynthia Harger) took over as editor. In June 1978 the paper was sold to Earth Publications of Edgerton, Ohio, with Sara Liggett as editor and Bob Swope as publisher. The ownership and management remains the same presently.

14.3G SPENCERVILLE NEWSPAPERS

SPENCER'S HOOTS

In 1984, after the demise of the **St. Joe News**, **Spencer's Hoots** was established at Spencerville by Cheri Bushee, Sandy Lichtsinn, and Carl Myers. It appears to have been printed on a "quick-print" press.

14.3H ST. JOE NEWSPAPERS

COUNTY PROGRESS

The **County Progress** was first issued in 1925 as a Republican party paper. Frances Gerig was editor and Fred B. Leighty was publisher in the early 1930's. The journal expired about 1932.

14.3 VIGNETTE 3

"We scooped them up and threw them in the metal pot and started all over again."

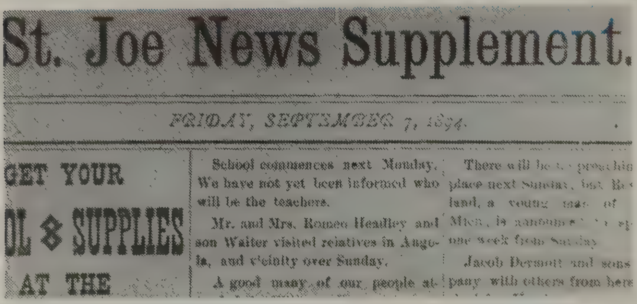
We threw two pages off the back end of the press once. That was a flat bed. You put your type on your two chases. There were two pages to a chase, which was the four that you locked in. Then, when you got it on the press, you had to lock your type in and pull it all down. Then you locked your type back in your chase. Then you locked your two chases on press at the back end. One day somebody along the line, I can't remember who to blame it on to anymore, didn't lock two pages on. The type, of course, went forward and then back on the bed. The first time the press went back, the two pages just went right on back to the stop and dropped right on the floor!

All we did was start all over new again on those two pages. We scooped them up and threw them in the metal pot and started all over again. We had one sheet off so we knew what was there. If we hadn't had that sheet printed we would really have been in bad shape. We cut up that one sheet we had off and everybody started in. By evening we had her back together and running again. I think that was the worst calamity we ever had!

Interview with Forest Oiler, former co-owner of the Butler Record-Herald, on January 22, 1986.

NEWS

The **News** began on March 2, 1877, under the editorship of Mort E. Olds, as a free handout available at Case and Olds General Store. Following ten years of intermittent publication, the paper became a subscription publication in 1887, and was continued by Mort Olds (assisted by Will Olds in the early 1890's) until 1900, when Lloyd W. Yeiser took over the management of the journal. In 1906 Yeiser sold out to Fred B. Leighty, who, in turn, disposed of the publication to William S. Quance, in February 1922, and entered the grocery business. Leighty reassumed control of the **News** in early December 1923 and continued to own and operate the journal until his death on December 13, 1945. Quance operated the paper for the



St. Joe News Supplement.

FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 7, 1894.

GET YOUR
OL & SUPPLIES
AT THE

School commences next Monday. We have not yet been informed who will be the teachers.

Mr. and Mrs. Romeo Headley and son Walter visited relatives in Angola, and vicinity over Sunday.

A good many of our people at-

14.3 VIGNETTE 4

"Just about anything that could go wrong with them did go wrong."

A linotype machine shouldn't never have worked. You had a keyboard like a typewriter, not the same set up, but as you punched it a cam would roll around and trip a push rod that went up and let just one mat drop down. A mat was a mold for a letter of the alphabet. You just assembled them to a line, whatever length line you wanted to make. You had two or three elevators that raised them up and put them up and put them in a carriage that took them across another elevator pulled that down to the casting. Then you had your metal pot with your plunger. It was all timed. The minute your line of mats went down to hit against the mold, the plunger comes down and squirted hot metal in. She would release and whirl around and it would just kick the line of type out.

The first elevator picked up the mats which had been used and an arm came down. The linotype machine shoved the line of mats over and took them up to the top of the magazine where another rod shoved them across. Each mat had its own combination when it would get over to the correct combination on the elevator bar for A, for B, or whatever it was, the mat would drop back down in. The old linotype was a complicated piece of machinery and to type and keep them running, it was something!

Just about anything that could go wrong with them did go wrong. The mats wouldn't drop or they would drop in the wrong channel. Then you would have to dump them and polish them. The metal would get too hot and spurt. Once in a while if you didn't keep your temperature right on you metal it would squirt out right beside of you and burn you.

Interview with Forest Oiler, former co-owner of the Butler Record-Herald, on January 23, 1986.

Leighty estate until 1946, when the journal was sold to Emmett O. and Dee G. Steininger. In 1948 the Steiningers sold the publication to Ted E. Haberkorn, Jr., who continued as the owner and editor until publication was ceased in 1984. The last several issues were reproduced on a Xerox copier.

ST. JOE ADVERTISER

The **St. Joe Advertiser** was probably a predecessor to the **News**. It was apparently published as a handout for the general store of Case and Olds.

14.31 WATERLOO NEWSPAPERS

ADVOCATE

The **Advocate** was established by O. S. Davison in 1892 as a campaign paper in support of the Patrons of Industry. The paper lasted only one year and then ceased because of a lack of support. Charles Spake used the **Advocate's** equipment to create the Auburn **Times**.

AIR LINE

The **Air Line** (also **City Air Line**) was first published about December 30, 1868, by J. E. Radcliffe as a Democratic party boosting paper. During December 1870 the journal was published and edited by James A. Barnes. The **Air Line** was sold at that time to Tom C. Mays, who moved the plant to Auburn and started the **Courier**.

CITY AIR LINE
(See AIR LINE)

DAWN

(See **Silver Dawn**.) In 1910, the **Dawn** was being published by the Auburn **Dispatch**.

DEKALB COUNTY AMERICAN

The **DeKalb County American**, an independent paper, was inaugurated by Robert D. Higley in 1924 and folded shortly thereafter.

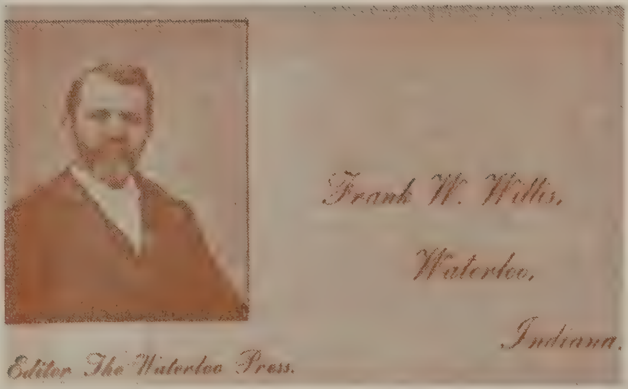
DEKALB COUNTY DEMOCRAT

The **DeKalb County Democrat** was first issued in 1891 by Joseph Loveland, Jr. and his aunt, Mary Fitzpatrick, as a Democratic party supporting publication. The paper expired in 1892, and the equipment was sold to O. S. Davison, who used it to publish the **Advocate**.

St. Joe News Office.

PRESS

The **Press**, a Republican party supporter, was established on February 4, 1859, by Timothy Y. Dickinson, who previously published the DeKalb County **Times**. This was the first paper published outside of Auburn. (On April 13, 1865, the day before he was shot, President Abraham Lincoln appointed Mr. Dickinson consul at Leipsic, a position which he held for two years.) Dickinson leased the paper to J. F. Radcliffe in February 1862; then he sold it to his brother-in-law, C. K. Baxter, in September 1864. Six months later, Baxter sold the **Press** back to Radcliffe and Henry J. Long. Benjamin F. Kennedy soon replaced Long, and in 1868 Baxter reacquired an interest from Radcliffe. Kennedy retired in 1873 but kept his financial interest until 1875, and in January 1884 Baxter sold out to Frank W. Willis and Edmund P. Dickinson. Willis soon became sole owner, then later added his son, Herbert C. Willis. Frank Willis died in May 1913, and his son continued publishing until May 1938. H. L. Fuhlenbrock then took over the **Press** and was followed by John T. Johnston and C. E. Miller in August 1957; Maurice E. Stafford in September 1959; John Piatek about 1966; and Stafford again from the late 1960's until the paper stopped publication in June 1973. In 1974 the **Press** was sold to Dr. Lee E. Ford of the Butler **Record-Herald** and was absorbed by that paper.



14.3 VIGNETTE 5

"... a billboard for the community.

One role of the newspaper in the community is to be almost a billboard for the community, in that people bring us items that they want to appear in the newspaper to communicate them to their fellow citizens. Announcements of events that they may be holding or their organization may be holding. This also applies to businesses. I'm involved in the news section of the paper, but advertising is equally important. So both through advertising and through announcements of community events that are printed as news, we tell people what is going on in their community. Things that they are able to buy, things that they are able to attend, and all the different activities that are available to them in their community.

Then, we also print a list of things that happen with government, ranging from the meetings of government agencies to the activities of police and fire departments, to the activities of the court systems. These in varing degrees involve journalistic ability, but many are mere lists of things that happen. For instance, the court lists people who are divorced or who are licensed to be married. It is pretty much a matter of writing them down and copying them accurately. Other things such as the arrest of people which is mainly a matter of copying it down. Other times it might become a matter of asking more questions about the information than is given to us and asking people, then the government agencies, about that information to look for a different perspective on it. And finally, we are there to entertain, I suppose, in that we publish news of sporting events for instance and scores or exciting reports of sporting events that people attend. And we publish accounts of plays and concerts and activities that you can take part in beyond perhaps Auburn for your entertainment and leisure time.

Interview with David Kurtz, Managing Editor of the Evening Star, 1986.

SILVER DAWN

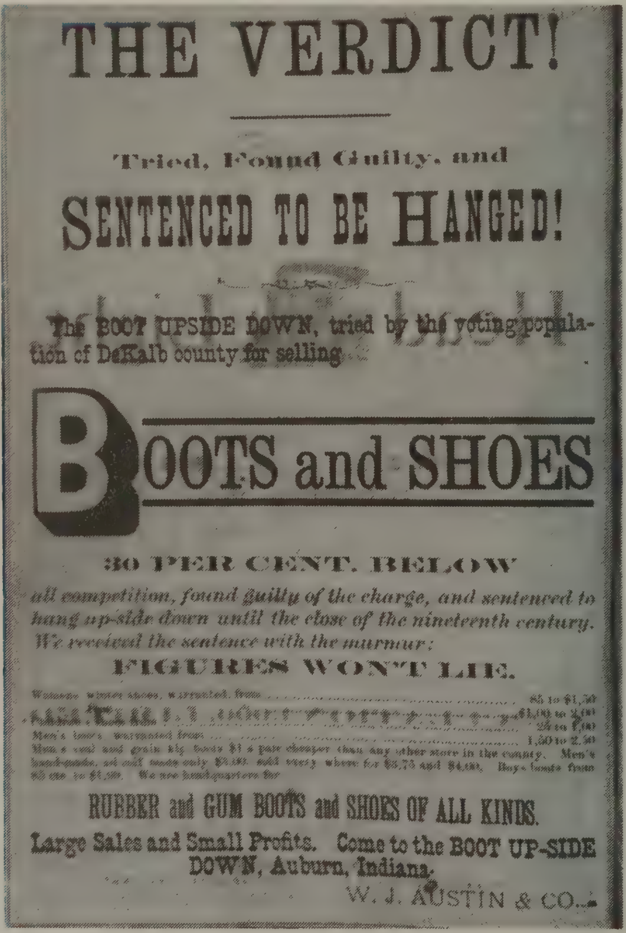
The **Silver Dawn** (later shortened to **Dawn**) was set up by Karl Gerner in July 1896 as a Populist Party/Free Silver paper. The paper was not successful and was soon leased to Lewis B. Fretz and Saxby McIntosh for four months. Gerner then took back the journal, and in 1909 he sold out to the Indiana Brewing Association through the agency of the Honorable S. B. Tlemington of Fort Wayne. Alfred Kelley became publisher for the Association. Later Enoch Moffet came to Waterloo to act as editor. The paper died after the wet/dry campaign.

UNION ADVERTISER

The **Union Advertiser** was established by the P. H. Bateson Company in 1868 as an advertising sheet, and operations ended about 1870. It may have been published by the **Waterloo City Press** in 1869.

WATERLOO PRESS
(See PRESS)

WATERLOO CITY PRESS
(See PRESS)



THE VERDICT!

Tried, Found Guilty, and

SENTENCED TO BE HANGED!

The BOOT UPSIDE DOWN, tried by the voting population of DeKalb county for selling

BOOTS and SHOES

30 PER CENT. BELOW

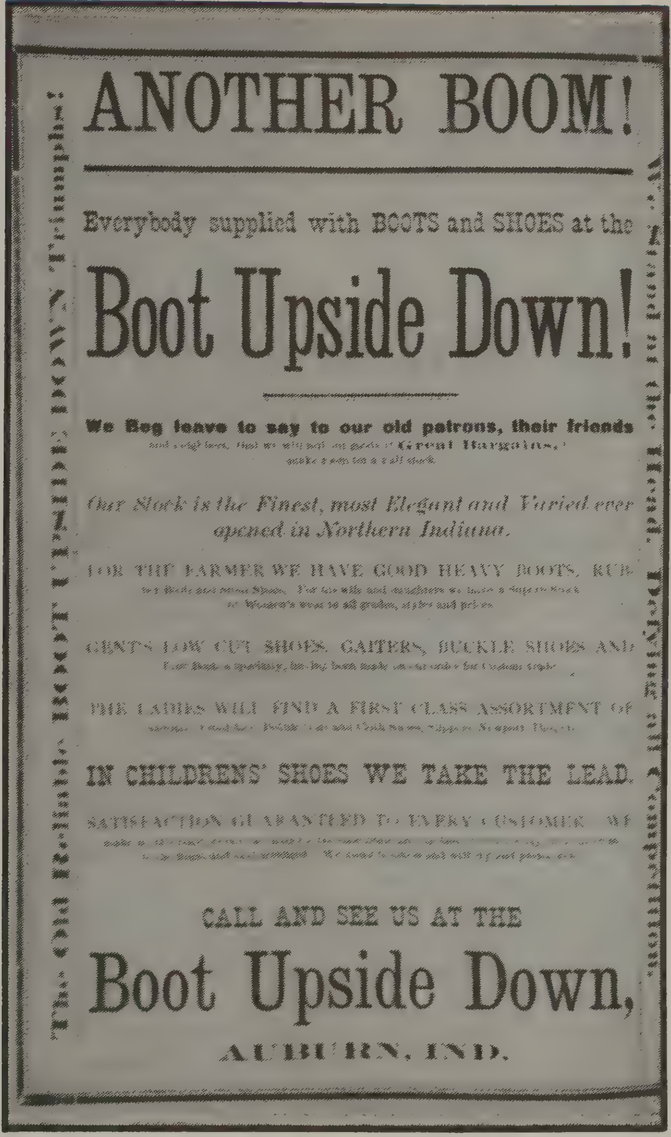
all competition, found guilty of the charge, and sentenced to hang up-side down until the close of the nineteenth century. We received the sentence with the murmur:

FIGURES WON'T LIE.

RUBBER and GUM BOOTS and SHOES OF ALL KINDS.

Large Sales and Small Profits. Come to the BOOT UP-SIDE DOWN, Auburn, Indiana.

W. J. AUSTIN & CO.



The Old Reliable BOOT UPSIDE DOWN Triumphs!

ANOTHER BOOM!

Everybody supplied with BOOTS and SHOES at the

Boot Upside Down!

We Beg leave to say to our old patrons, their friends

Our Stock is the Finest, most Elegant and Varied ever opened in Northern Indiana.

FOR THE FARMER WE HAVE GOOD HEAVY BOOTS, RUB

GENT'S LOW CUT SHOES, GAITERS, BUCKLE SHOES AND

THE LADIES WILL FIND A FIRST CLASS ASSORTMENT OF

IN CHILDRENS' SHOES WE TAKE THE LEAD.

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED TO EVERY CUSTOMER. WE

CALL AND SEE US AT THE

Boot Upside Down,

AUBURN, IND.

We Stand at the Head, Defying all Competition.

14.3 VIGNETTE 6

"When Aunt Martha went to dinner at her neighbors."

People have expectations of a small town newspaper that they don't have of a major metropolitan newspaper. So, you always try to maintain the balance and let people do little homey things and still be professional. Finding the balancing line between the little homey newspaper that prints when Aunt Martha went to dinner at her neighbors and the paper that does major journalistic type stories is difficult. We have probably phased out most of that as sort of a natural thing. We still maintain a few of what used to be known as correspondents, I guess would be the best word for them, who worked from their homes and sent in reports of social activities in their communities to the newspaper. We find that in a city like Auburn there is not as much a demand for that sort of thing anymore and people maybe are even embarrassed or find it laughable to have those sort of activities reported. We only have a couple of small communities in which we have older women who still do that. It is being gradually phased out. As they retire or die we do not replace them.

Interview with David Kurtz, Managing Editor of the **Evening Star,** 1986.

14.4 Magazines

Several magazines have been published in DeKalb County. The publisher of newspapers sometimes turned to the magazine format.

One of the earliest was **The Archeologist**, which was published at Waterloo beginning in 1893. The publication was the "Offical Organ of the American Archaeological Association." A.C. Gruhlke, of Waterloo, was the secretary and business manager. He was a noted collector of Indian relics throughout Indiana, Ohio, and Michigan. A company called Archaeological Publishing Company was formed on January 30, 1894, with A.C. Gruhlke, Warren K. Moorehead, Fredrick Starr, Thomas Wilson, and L.V. Mewhorter as principals. A.F. Berlin of Allentown, Pennsylvania, was the editor. The first volume was issued monthly and had a total of 256 pages. It was probably printed at the Waterloo Press. It is not known how long it was published. The magazine was national in scope and contained little about local archeology.

Another interesting periodical was **The No-Tobacco Journal**, which was published in the 1920's by the Higley Press at Butler as the "offical organ of the No-Tobacco League of America." It was a monthly publication that must have endured ten years or more. Luther H. Higley was the editor and publisher.

The Higley Press published other serials. Two of them were the **Sheep Breeders' Magazine** and **Poultry Breeders' Magazine**. These were printed c. 1940-1942 for a company headquarted in Cape Girardeau, Missouri.

The National Stock Dog Magazine was published at Butler for many years by E.G. Emanuel. It was an organ of the National Stock Dog Registry which was also maintained by Mr. Emanuel. The magazine was devoted to the interests of those people who raised and used working breeds of dogs.

Companies owned by Dean V. Kruse have published magazines pertaining to classic and collector cars.

Many churches have published serials or magazines. In fact, weekly church bulletins could be considered such.

No complete list of serials published in DeKalb County has been attempted. A beginning for such a list follows:

Auburn — **ACCELERATOR** (1)
The **Accelerator** was the official organ of the Auburn Automobile Company. It was sent to dealers and customers.

Auburn — **ACCELERATOR** (2)
The **Accelerator** was the name adopted by the Auburn Cord Duesenburg Museum for its quarterly newsletter which is sent to members.

Waterloo — **ARCHAEOLOGIST**
The **Archaeologist** was first published in Waterloo in January 1893. Volume 1, Number 2, lists the publisher as A.C. Gruhlke, L.V. McWhorter, and J.R. Niseley. The editor was A.F. Berlin of Allentown, Pennsylvania. In Number 4, it is noted that the publication was the "Offical Organ of the American Archaeological Ass'n." Berlin was listed as president and Nissley, of Ada, Ohio, was listed as "Exchange Supt." In Number 8, C.F. Causeg, M.D., was added as a publisher. In Number 11, the publisher was listed as the Archaeologist Publishing Co., Incorporated, with Warren K. Moorehead, the eminent Indian relic collector of the era, as President; Thomas Wilson as Vice-President; L.V. McWhorter as Treasurer; and A.C. Gruhlke as Secretary and Business Manager. A.F. Berlin remained Editor. Gruhlke was a resident of Waterloo and apparently was business manager of the publication from its inception. He was a noted area archaeologist and had an outstanding collection of artifacts. It is likely that the publication was printed by the Waterloo Press job shop. Its duration of publication has not been established.

Auburn — **BAROMETER**
The **Barometer** was similar to the **Shoppers Guide**.

Auburn — **DEKALB COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY NEWSLETTER**
The **DeKalb County Historical Society Newsletter** has been published occasionally by the DeKalb County Historical Society. It contains reprints of historical material and news of meetings and activities.

Butler — **EPWORTH LEAGUE QUARTERLY**
The **Epworth League Quarterly** was established in 1903 by Luther H. Higley. At its peak, it had a circulation of 30,000. It ceased publication in 1917 when it was sold to the Methodist Episcopal Church.

DeKalb County — **FARM NEWS**
The **Farm News of DeKalb** County was published in the 1940's by Farm Publication, Inc. of Marion, Indiana. Von O. Pinkerton was the editor. It is likely that

this was also published in other counties under similar, name. It contained local and statewide news.

Auburn — **GROUNDHOG MAGAZINE**
The **Groundhog Magazine** was published annually on Groundhog Day, February 2, by Groundhog John who was originally John L. Davis, the owner of the Auburn Hardware. When Davis sold the business to John D. Leasure, the latter assumed the title and tradition of Groundhog John. The first issue was apparently published in 1905. The 1916 issue contained 20 pages and was probably printed in Auburn.

Auburn — **KRUSE REPORT**
The **Kruse Report** is published quarterly by Dean V. Kruse and ITT Kruse International. It was first published in 1985 and contains quarterly news of Kruse Auction activities throughout the country.

Auburn — **MARKET REPORT AND ANALYSIS**
The Kruse Auction Association periodically published **Market Report and Analysis** in connection with sales of cars at auction throughout the country.

Moore — **MOORESVILLE HUSTLER**
The **Mooresville Hustler** was apparently published as a school newspaper at Moore in 1888 in competetion with the **Mooresville Tide**.

Moore — **MOORESVILLE TIDE**
The **Mooresville Tide** was published in 1888 by William Maxwell and Cora Oberholtzer who were apparently students in the school there.

Butler — **NATIONAL STOCK DOG MAGAZINE**
The **National Stock Dog Magazine** was published in Butler for many years by E.G. Emanuel. Sometime prior to 1967, **Small Animals and Fowls** was combined with it. Publication was quarterly. The offices were located at Mr. Emanuel's farm on CR40A just east of the State Line. Mr. Emanuel bred and raised English Shepard dogs and styled himself "The Shepard Dog Man". He also kept the National Stock Dog Registry for English Shepherds, Australian Sheperds, Australian Cattle Dogs, and Australian Kelpies and published an annual register.

Butler — **NO-TOBACCO JOURNAL**

14.4 VIGNETTE 1

Miss Harding's Suicide

Miss Margaret Harding, beautiful daughter of W.P.G. Harding, governor of the Boston Federal Reserve Bank, committed suicide recently. She shot herself with a revolver and left a note behind saying, "I couldn't stand life any longer".

Her father said his daughter's act was due to her love for social life, dancing every night and smoking cigarettes.

Some of the churches take a stand against dancing but fail to say much against tobacco. We venture that it was the cigarette smoking that caused this suicide rather than the dancing, though the two are likely to go together.

Dancing may even be a physical benefit, but cigarettes never. Cigarettes are always injurious in proportion to the number smoked and the manner of the smoking. Dancing may injure the morals by associations but usually the effects are such that repentance and proper living can still make a good and useful individual. But cigarettes are both physically, mentally and morally injurious and the young person whose physical and moral development is stunted in youth is beyond complete repair. An animal that is stunted in its development is a runt so long as it lives. The injury done to our youth by cigarettes is largely permanent physically, mentally and morally.

Gov. E.E. Morgan of W. V., speaking of the admission of Mr. Harding of the real cause of his daughter's act, said: "Very courageous! I believe the statement was made for the purpose of warning others against the habit referred to."

Gov. Morgan said also that smoking among women is becoming alarming. Several anti-cigarette laws suggested by him to his state legislature, have been defeated.

One thing that ought to be observed in this case is that dancing and smoking cigarettes to her heart's content did not bring happiness. Miss Harding said she could not stand life any longer. Cigarettes do not add to the pleasure of life, but indulged in to one's apparent satisfaction ends in making life unbearable.

The No-Tobacco Journal, February, 1924, page 12.

In 1918 Luther H. Higley started the **No-Tobacco Journal**, which was the offical organ of the No-Tobacco League of America. Publication began in 1918 and was monthly. Higley advertised a number of books which he authored and published including: **The Brown God — Or the Evils of Tobacco and Cigarettes**. The duration of publication has not been determined.

Auburn — **SHOPPERS' GUIDE**

The **Shoppers' Guide** was published for a time by the Auburn Merchants Association and sent free to people throughout the county in order to induce them to shop in Auburn. It contained numerous historical articles, most of which were written by Earl Husselman.

Auburn — **VANGUARD**

The Auburn -DeKalb **Vanguard** was published in Auburn, beginning January 1969, by J. Edgar Long and John Martin Smith. It contained articles of interest to DeKalb County. Most were historical in nature. Many people have accumulated complete sets, the bibliography of which is as follows:

Volume I	Number 1 January 1969
Volume I	Number 2 April, 1969
Volume I	Number 3 July, 1969
Volume I	Number 4 December, 1969
Volume II	Number 1 April, 1970

Rieke Special Edition April, 1971

Spencerville Covered Bridge Edition July, 1973

14.4 VIGNETTE 2

"Almost everyone had $.05 to spare."

*I personally knew Mr. Alan Leamy, Chief Designer of the Auburn Automobile company from the late 20's into the early 30's. Before Gordon Beurig came to the Auburn Company from Duesenberg, I personally knew many of the older executives, Mr. Wylie and Bob Rudd, because I sold magazines through the offices and plant. I always had money in my pocket because I had a magazine route. I sold Curtis Publishing Company publications including the **Saturday Evening Post**, a weekly and twice monthly, **The Ladies' Home Journal** and the **Country Gentleman**.*

*I worked for Edward Mayfield, the District Agent, who was about three or four years older than I was. He got to keep $.01 on every **Saturday Evening Post** which I sold.*

I was also paid in vouchers, which were coupons redeemable for prizes with the Curtis Publishing Company. There were Greenies, five of which equaled 1 Brown voucher. Some summers there were special Gold vouchers.

I won a brand new Columbia bicycle with these vouchers. I think it cost between 900 and 1,000 Brown vouchers which took three years or more to earn. I also won an enameled evening bag for my mother, two tennis rackets, and outfielder's leather baseball glove, Gilberts Mysto Magic set, and many other prizes.

*The **Ladies' Home Journal** only came out once per month and sold for $.10. The **Country Gentleman** also came out monthly and sold for $.05, but it was hard to sell. Therefore, I rode my bicycle out into the countryside and used some psychology.*

*I first asked the farm lady who came to the door if she wanted to buy a subscription to the **Country Gentleman** — only $1.00 for three years. If she said "No," then I went into the merits of the magazine -all the monthly articles about home canning fruits and vegetables and how to sew your own clothes.*

Dollar bills were very scarce during the Depression so I usually got another "No," and this was the answer I expected. Then I would come down in price and say, "Would you like to buy this one issue — only $.05?" It almost always worked. Almost everyone had $.05 to spare, and they received a quality magazine for the price.

With men, it was a different story. Every Saturday night our entire family congregated at Dad's office waiting for him to take in some doctor's fees so Mother could buy groceries.

By waiting until late Saturday night, she bought many things on sale at the local A & P Store or Kroger Store. Many things came down in price late Saturday night.

While the rest of the family was waiting to go home, it was my job to go to the harness shop, the hardware store, and the saloons, or any place where men would congregate, to try to sell magazines that were left over because it was the end of the week.

You would be surprised how many smart-ass men answered when asked to buy a nickle magazine, "I can't read!" Then all their cronies within hearing distance would laugh.

Narrative of Horace Clarke (born 1916) written in 1986. Mr. Clarke is the son of Dr. and Mrs. Charles Clarke who lived at 311 Ensley Ave., Auburn.

14.5 TELEGRAPH COMPANIES

The first transmission of a message by means of an electrical impulse was the telegraph. Prior to its invention messages could be transmitted only by spoken or written word. The spoken word required personal contact. The written word required physical delivery by messenger or the postal service.

Samuel Morse patented his invention in 1840, but there was little commercial interest then. In 1843 Congress appropriated $30,000 to build a test line from Washington, D.C., to Baltimore, Maryland. On May 24, 1844, Morse sat at a sending device in the U. S. Supreme Court Chamber and tapped out the Biblical phrase, "What hath God wrought!" The message was received in Baltimore and transmitted back to Washington. This demonstration illustrated the commercial applicability of the long distance transmission of messages.

Expansion was rapid. New York City and Washington, D.C., were linked in 1846. By 1851 over fifty telegraph companies were operating in the United States. On April 4, 1856, twelve of these companies were consolidated into the Western Union Telegraph Company. This established the beginning of unified service in the United States.

The first reference to commercial telegraph service in DeKalb County is an agreement between the Western Union Telegraph Company and the Fort Wayne, Jackson and Saginaw Railroad dated October 1, 1876, whereby they agreed to operate jointly the line which already existed on the Fort Wayne, Jackson and Saginaw right of way.

In November 1882, the Indiana Postal Telegraph Company recorded its articles of association in DeKalb County, indicating that they were operating in DeKalb County.

In September 1884, the Bankers and Merchants Telegraph Company also recorded its articles of association, indicating that they were operating in DeKalb County.

The railroads in DeKalb County all had extensive telegraph facilities for their own use. They then leased these lines to the commercial telegraph companies.

In 1908 the Postal Telegraph and Cable Company had offices in Auburn at 112 North Main Street, and Western Union Telegraph Company had its offices on East Ninth Street with Naomi Rupley as manager. In Garrett Western Union had offices at the B & O Depot. In Butler and Waterloo there were Western Union offices at the Lake Shore and Michigan Southern depots.

3

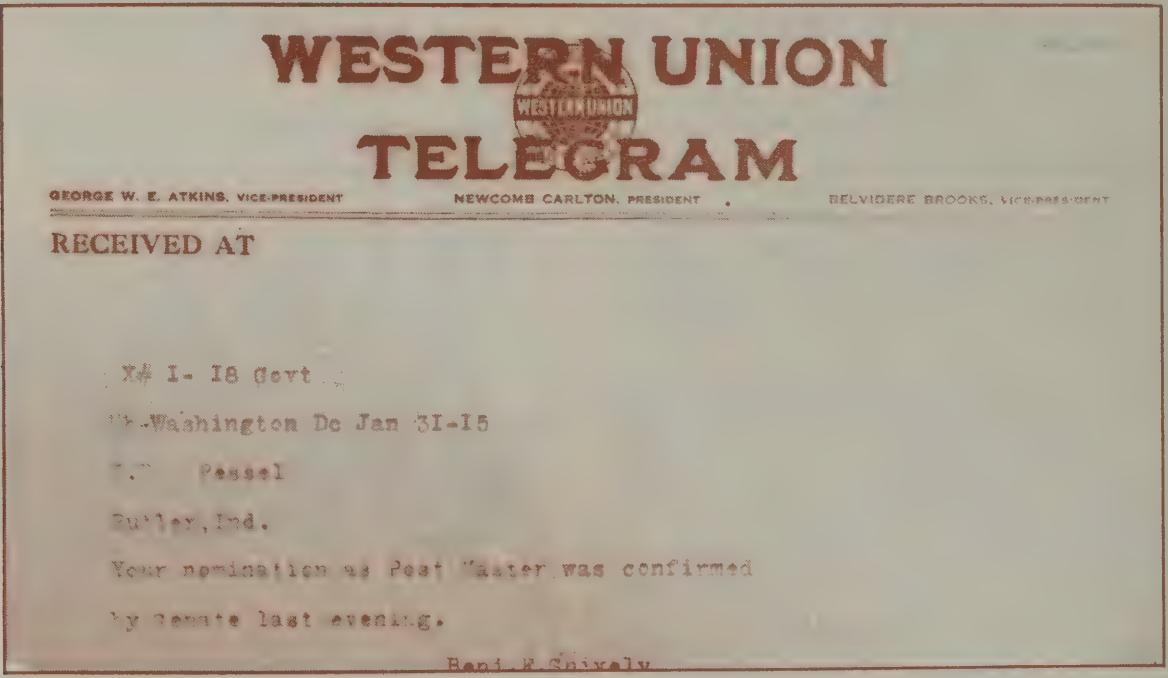
Telegraph was used extensively for messages to be sent long distances. Telephone conversations over long distance were difficult, cumbersome, and relatively expensive. Companies such as the Auburn Automobile Company and the Butler Company, which were doing business nationally and internationally, used the service extensively. Telegraph provided a written message delivered directly to the recipient in a very short time. In some ways it was superior to any method of written message transmission available today.

As long distance telephone service improved, especially with the advent of direct dialing, telegraph usage declined. Western Union service is still available in Auburn at the Gower Variety Store. Transmission is by telephone. It is used primarily for the quick transmission of funds.

14.5 VIGNETTE 1 ... "lightning slingers...."

An early telegraph line was established at Corunna in November 1879. The Corunna **Head Light** reported:

"The Union Hotel and B. G. Cissel's Drug Store are now connected by telegraph. It is a private enterprise under the immediate and exclusive control of Messrs. Austin Jones and Cassabianca Cissel, who are going into training for the vocation of lightning slingers."

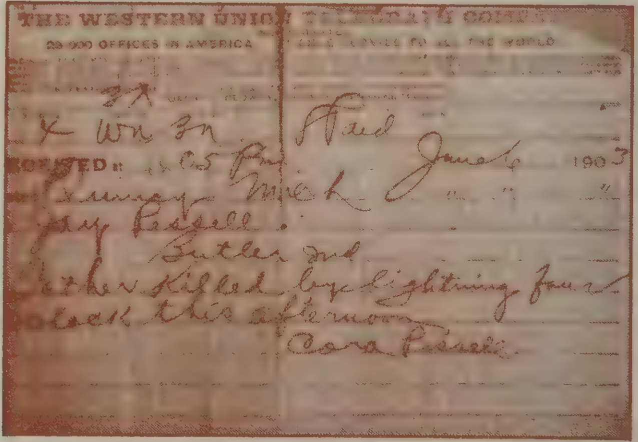


WESTERN UNION
TELEGRAM

GEORGE W. E. ATKINS, VICE-PRESIDENT NEWCOMB CARLTON, PRESIDENT BELVIDERE BROOKS, VICE-PRESIDENT

RECEIVED AT

X# I- 18 Govt
Washington Dc Jan 31-15
Pessel
Butler,Ind.
Your nomination as Post Master was confirmed
by Senate last evening.
Benj F Shively



THE WESTERN UNIO
23,000 OFFICES IN AMERICA

x Wn Fn
Paid
ECEIVED at 5 Pm June 6 1903
Quincy Mich
Jay Pessell.
Butler Ind
ather killed by lighting four o
clock this afternoon
Cora Pessell

Telegrams were used for important messages. Above: Senator Benj F. Shively notifies Jay P. Pessel that he has been confirmed as Postmaster at Butler. Right: Jay P. Pessel is notified of the death of his father.

14.5 VIGNETTE 2
Death Messages

It was common to send messages of death by telegraph. The United States Armed Forces still sent death messages by telegraph during the Vietnam War.

At that time the Western Union Services in Auburn were subcontracted to the Kruse Real Estate and Auctioneers Offices. Routine messages were delivered by an employee, but Russell Kruse delivered death messages personally. He asked the family if he could come into their home and then broke the news to them gently. He stated that delivering these messages was the "hardest thing I ever did."

14.6 TELEPHONE COMPANIES

We all know that Alexander Graham Bell invented the telephone in 1875. How soon did telephones appear in DeKalb County? What affect has the device had on the lives of our ancestors and ourselves?

June 2, 1875, was the day that Bell and his assistant Thomas A. Watson established that the human voice could be transmitted electrically over a wire. His patent application was filed February 14, 1876, and was granted March 7, 1876. Patent number 174,465 has been described as the most valuable patent ever issued.

The Bell interests quickly decided that they would not sell their devices but would rent them to subscribers. They acquired Western Electric Company to manufacture the equipment. Local exchanges were established in the early 1880's in the East. Transmission over any distance was difficult and unsatisfactory at first.

The Bell interests soon proceeded to build a universal system of telephones. They concentrated on the populated areas, which were more profitable, neglecting the rural areas of America.

When their basic patent expired after seventeen years, the field was wide open for competition, especially in the rural areas. It was after that when the telephone industry started to grow rapidly to DeKalb County.

John L. Davis is credited with establishing the first telephone in DeKalb County. Davis owned the Pioneer Hardware in Auburn and Garrett. In 18—— he entered the banking business and established private banks in conjunction with his hardware stores. Quick and frequent communication between the establishments in Auburn and Garrett was necessary. In 1886 he installed a telephone system between Auburn and Garrett. Others were permitted to use his telephone for communication between the two towns.

In 1893 the Auburn facilities were sold to C. W. Camp, and the Garrett facilities were sold to D. C. Van Fleit.

14.6A Auburn Telephone Companies

The Auburn equipment was moved to the G. W. Lackey store in Auburn. Later in 1893 the Central Union Telephone Company, a Bell System Company, constructed toll lines connecting Auburn and Kendallville to Fort Wayne. The old Davis line provided connections to Garrett. The toll station in Auburn was installed in the F. E. Davenport Drugstore. In 1896 Central Union installed a switchboard in the Davenport Drugstore and opened the first exchange in DeKalb County. There were originally 15 subscribers. By 1900 the list had grown to 293 subscribers.

The Home Telephone Company was organized in 1896 and established telephone competition in Auburn. In 1900 Home installed two sections of Sterling Electric Company Magnet Switchboard. By 1908 Home had 458 subscribers, and by 1910 had 650 subscribers.

For many years Auburn residents could have either a Bell phone or a Home phone. The systems were not interconnected. If one had a Bell phone, only other Bell subscribers could be called; and, likewise, if one had a Home phone,

Operators at The Home Telephone Company, Auburn. C. 1915.

only other Home subscribers could be called. Most businesses had both Home and Bell phones so that they could do business with the subscribers of both companies.

The Home Company was later sold to the Home Telephone and Telegraph Company. Its Auburn subscribers dwindled, and on May 1, 1919, the Auburn exchanges were sold to Central Union. On June 7, 1919, its remaining 139 subscribers were transferred to the Central Union exchanges.

The Indiana Bell Telephone Company was organized in 1920. Central Union was part of the new company which was organized to absorb many local companies into a large statewide system.

The company's switchboards were located on the second floor of the City National Bank location at the northwest corner of Main and Eighth Streets. On November 30, 1910, a new Number 12 Common Battery Multiple Service Switchboard was installed. The business office was moved to 127 West Eighth Street on July 15, 1940, to make room for the new switching equipment. The facilities remained at these locations until June 1961, when the switching equipment was moved to the new building at 322 West Seventh Street.

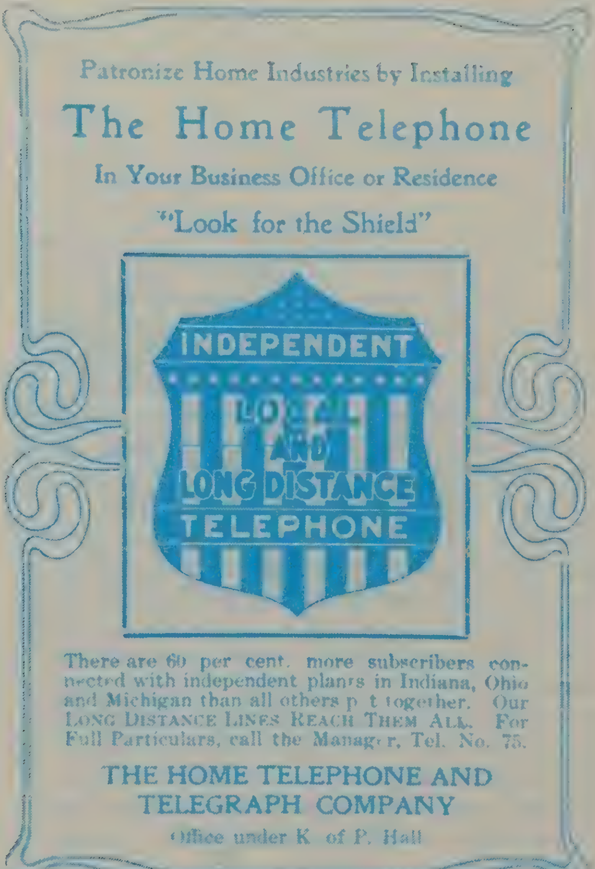
The new building was part of a centralization of facilities in Auburn. New equipment provided the first dial service in DeKalb County. Many of the familiar operators were replaced by automated equipment. The business office was moved to the Seventh Street Building in 1969.

Many innovations were initiated in this office. In 1973, the emergency number 911 was installed. The first male operators were employed in the late 1970's.

In 1978 advancements in equipment resulted in further centralization, and the Auburn traffic department was moved to South Bend. The equipment was called TSPS (traffic service position system) but is more commonly called direct dial. Now, any contact with an operator is from South Bend. The business office was closed in August 1981; however, there is still switching equipment located in the Seventh Street Building.

Repair facilities are still located in Auburn at the rear of the old interurban building on the north side of Twelfth Street between Cedar and Union Streets.

Managers at Auburn included F. E. Davenport, Fred Richart, S. E. Van Fleit, Ira Thrush, E. V. Crutcher, J. Clifford Hand, W. Didding, W. A. Storey, and William Tandy. Chief operators included Daisy Bumpers, Tilly Lahnum, Leon Richards, Rosa Daily, Beatrice Hinsey, Elizabeth Rudolph, Cora Kenestrich, May Richards, Mae



Patronize Home Industries by Installing

The Home Telephone

In Your Business Office or Residence

"Look for the Shield"

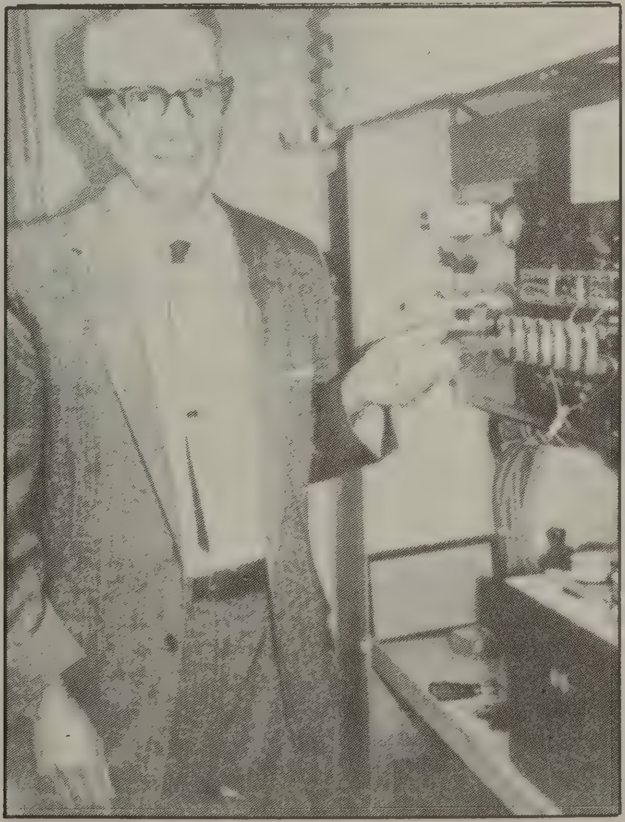
INDEPENDENT
LOCAL
AND
LONG DISTANCE
TELEPHONE

There are 60 per cent. more subscribers connected with independent plants in Indiana, Ohio and Michigan than all others put together. Our LONG DISTANCE LINES REACH THEM ALL. For Full Particulars, call the Manager, Tel. No. 75.

THE HOME TELEPHONE AND TELEGRAPH COMPANY

Office under K. of P. Hall

Indiana Bell Telephone Company operators at Auburn office in 1950's.



Oberlin, Alice Wilson, Elnora Ball, Elsie Crowley, Ernistine Parish, Sue Bochman, Kathy ——————————, Chris Turley, and Norma Lawless.

In 1986 Indiana Bell had 4229 residence lines and 882 business lines for a total of 5111 lines.

14.6B Garrett Telephone Companies

When the John L. Davis telephone facilities were sold in 1893, the Garrett segment was sold to D. B. Van Fleit and C. W. Camp. A petition was circulated and 25 subscribers were obtained. The toll line between Auburn and Garrett was sold to the Central Union Telephone Company, a Bell System company. A toll exchange was established and named Mr. Van Fleit its manager on February 26, 1896, a position he held until May 1939.

During this era the local company handled local service, and Central Union handled long distance service. Customers received bills from both companies.

The exchange was located in the rear of Webster's Store on the west side of the 100 block of South Randolph Street. Miss Rena Hart was the first operator. Pluma Conley Heinzerling soon started collecting the monthly bill, driving a horse and buggy to the subscribers' homes.

In 1904 a second company was established in competition with the original company. By 1908 a merger had occurred whereby the three companies operating in Garrett joined together to form the Garrett Telephone Company. Half the stock was owned by the Bell interests and the other half by local interests. The company was held this way until 1942 when the local interests bought the Bell stock.

Rates were consistent. From 1913 to 1959 the rates did not change. In 1959 major improvements were made in the form of complete dial equipment and a new building. All operators were eliminated, and long distance was handled by operators at Auburn, until that exchange was also automated. Rates increased but then remained the same for another 16 years until 1975. That year Garrett was one of the first companies in the state to install 911 service. In 1975 Automatic Number Identification was installed. This eliminated the necessity of having an operator to identify the originator of the call for billing purposes.

In January 1980, the Garrett Telephone Company was obtained by General Telephone and Electronics Corporation (GTE) of Stamford, Connecticut. This company also owns the exchange at Waterloo. There are now about 4100 lines in the Garrett system.

Local calls in Garrett are limited to three minutes. At the end of that time the call is automatically cut off. For years this has necessitated frequent redialing by those having more to say. The unwritten rules require that the one who placed the call quickly redial to continue the conversation.

14.6C Waterloo Telephone Companies

In 1898 the Central Union Company continued its long distance lines from Auburn to Waterloo. There was no local service in Waterloo, but a telephone booth was installed in the Lochs Hotel, which was owned by "Ab" Kelley. The Kelley family was encouraged by the Bell interests to start a local telephone company. This would increase the use of their toll lines.

Thus encouraged, Ab and Ada Kelley and their son Eugene founded The Waterloo Telephone Exchange in 1899 with 35 subscribers. By 1910 there were 150 subscribers. Poles were cut by local farmers and sold to the infant company. A separate building was built by the Kelleys for the telephone company.

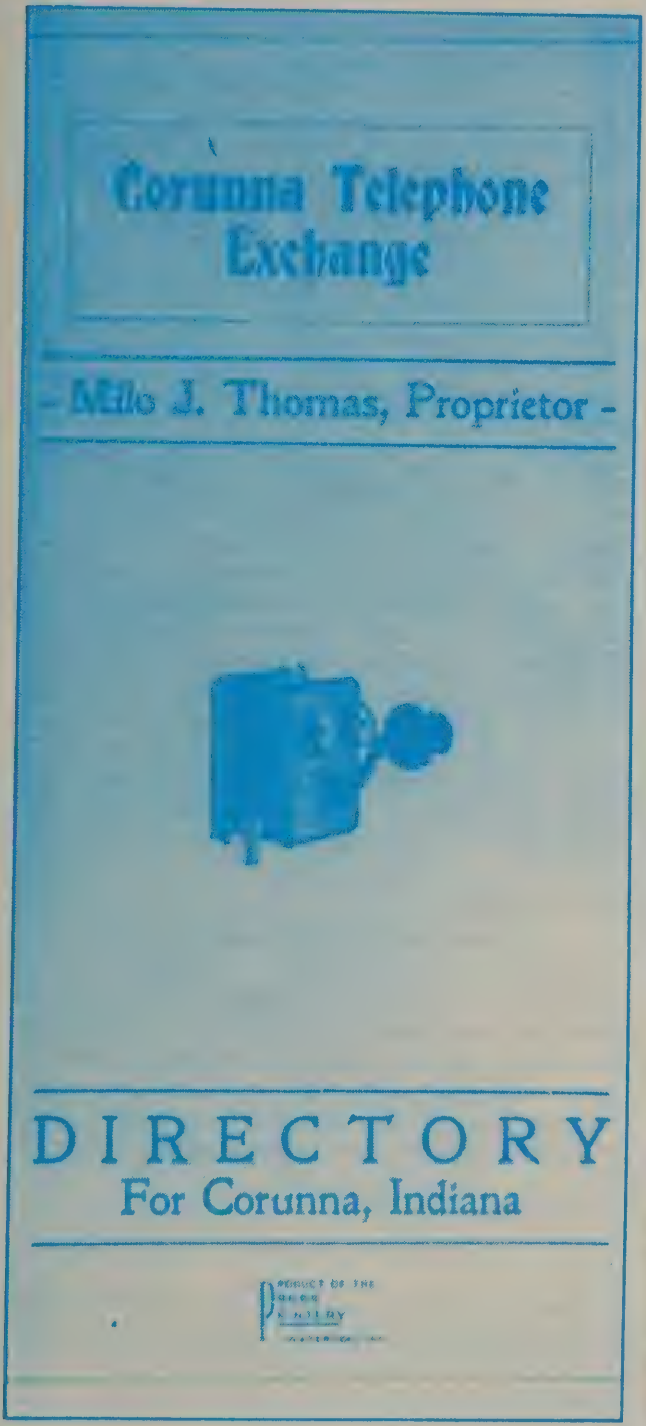
In 1924-25 Eugene formed a partnership with his sons, Alfred and Grant. In 1952 the company was incorporated as the Waterloo Telephone Exchange, Inc. Alfred retired in 1963, and Grant and his wife Cyrille assumed complete management.

Direct distance dialing was established in 1961. The sudden innovations of the industry were expensive and required extensive capital. For this reason the Kelley family sold the company to GTE in the 1970's.

14.6D Ashley And Corunna Exchanges United Telephone Companies Of Indiana, Inc.

The Ashley and Corunna telephone exchange had been acquired by the LaGrange County Telephone Corporation. United Telephone Companies, Inc. was incorporated on September 14, 1931. It was a merger of thirteen companies which had 22,000 subscribers. Headquarters were established at Warsaw. In 1983 the name of the company was changed to United Telephone Company of Indiana.

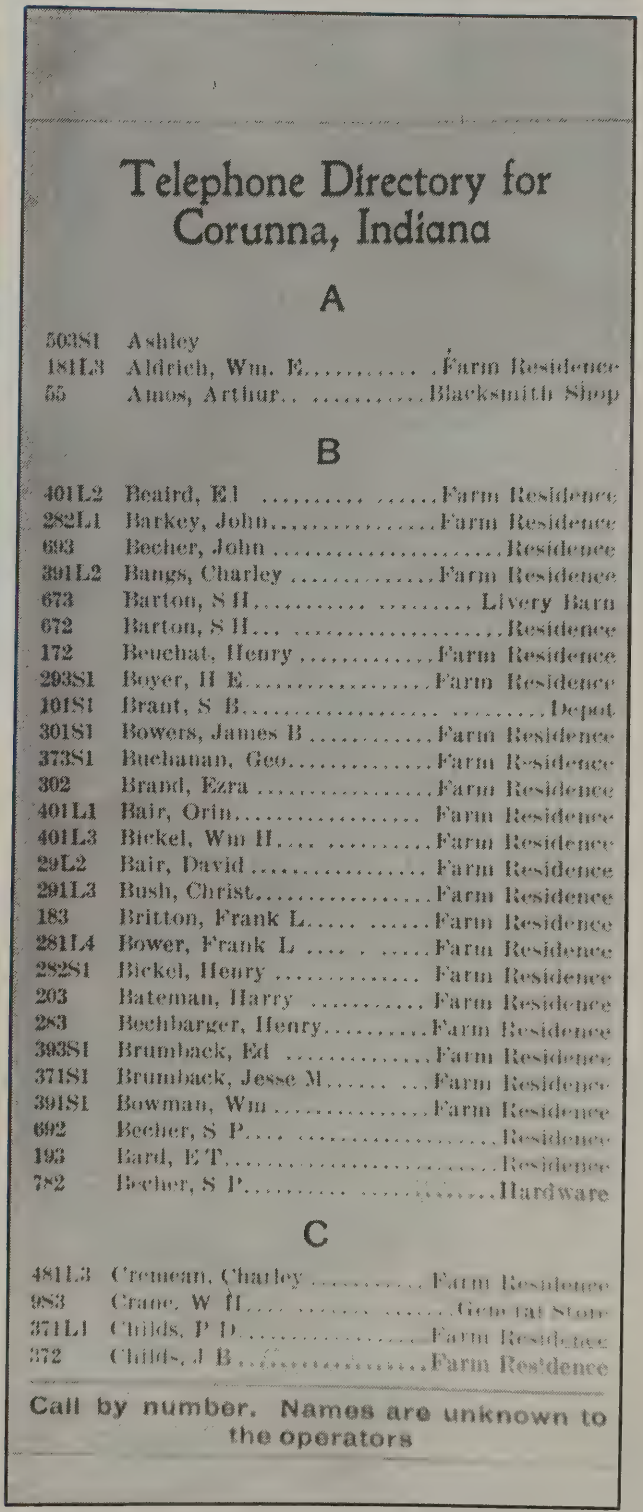
The system was operated with manual switchboards for many years. Rural lines were magnets and urban lines were common battery. In May 1960, United's LaGrange exchange installed dial equipment. A complete modernization took place at this time. Rural lines with



Corunna Telephone Exchange

- Milo J. Thomas, Proprietor -

DIRECTORY
For Corunna, Indiana



Telephone Directory for Corunna, Indiana

A

503S1	Ashley	
181L3	Aldrich, Wm. E.	Farm Residence
55	Amos, Arthur	Blacksmith Shop

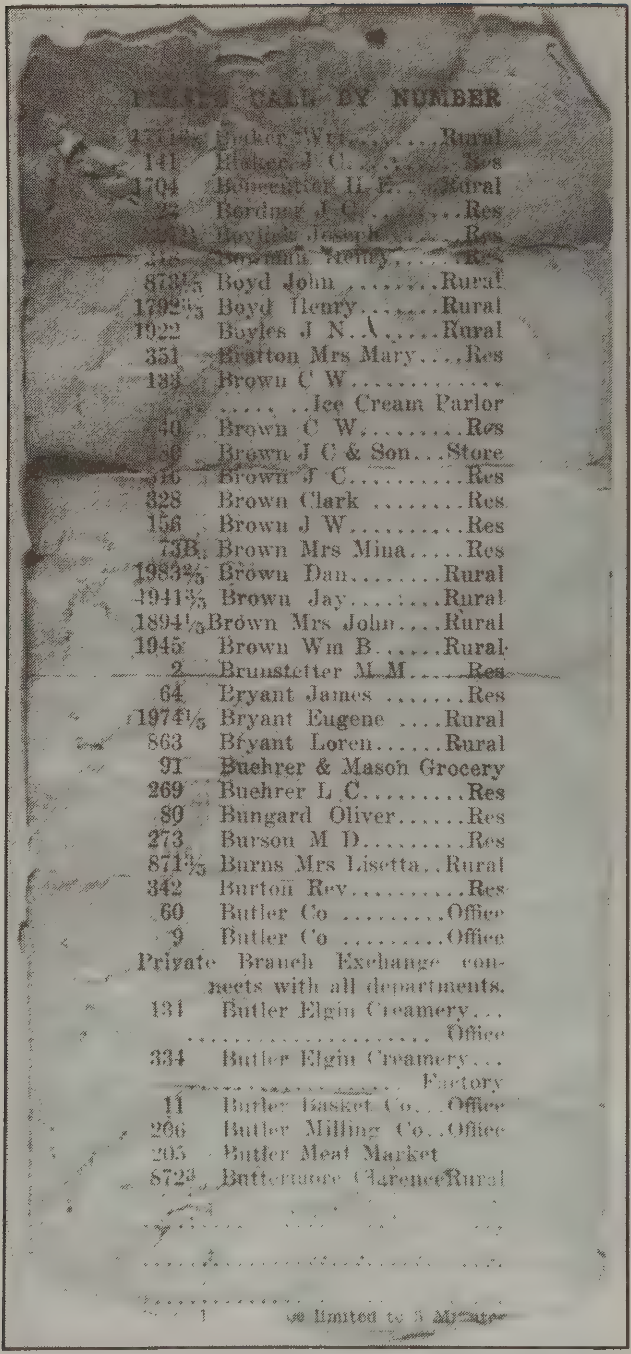
B

401L2	Beaird, El	Farm Residence
282L1	Barkey, John	Farm Residence
693	Becher, John	Residence
391L2	Bangs, Charley	Farm Residence
673	Barton, S H	Livery Barn
672	Barton, S H	Residence
172	Beuchat, Henry	Farm Residence
293S1	Boyer, H E	Farm Residence
101S1	Brant, S B	Depot
301S1	Bowers, James B	Farm Residence
373S1	Buchanan, Geo	Farm Residence
302	Brand, Ezra	Farm Residence
401L1	Bair, Orin	Farm Residence
401L3	Bickel, Wm H	Farm Residence
29L2	Bair, David	Farm Residence
291L3	Bush, Christ	Farm Residence
183	Britton, Frank L	Farm Residence
281L4	Bower, Frank L	Farm Residence
282S1	Bickel, Henry	Farm Residence
203	Bateman, Harry	Farm Residence
283	Bechbarger, Henry	Farm Residence
393S1	Brumback, Ed	Farm Residence
371S1	Brumback, Jesse M	Farm Residence
391S1	Bowman, Wm	Farm Residence
692	Becher, S P	Residence
193	Bard, E T	Residence
782	Becher, S P	Hardware

C

481L3	Cremean, Charley	Farm Residence
983	Crane, W H	General Store
371L1	Childs, P D	Farm Residence
372	Childs, J B	Farm Residence

Call by number. Names are unknown to the operators



[illegible] CALL BY NUMBER

[illegible]	Baker [illegible]	Rural
141	Blaker J C	Res
1704	Bonecutter H E	Rural
22	Bordner J C	Res
[illegible]	[illegible] Joseph	Res
[illegible]	Bowman Henry	Res
873⅘	Boyd John	Rural
1792⅘	Boyd Henry	Rural
1922	Boyles J N	Rural
351	Bratton Mrs Mary	Res
133	Brown C W	Ice Cream Parlor
40	Brown C W	Res
[illegible]	Brown J C & Son	Store
[illegible]	Brown J C	Res
328	Brown Clark	Res
156	Brown J W	Res
73B	Brown Mrs Mina	Res
1983⅖	Brown Dan	Rural
1941⅗	Brown Jay	Rural
1894⅕	Brown Mrs John	Rural
1945	Brown Wm B	Rural
2	Brunstetter M M	Res
64	Bryant James	Res
1974⅕	Bryant Eugene	Rural
863	Bryant Loren	Rural
91	Buehrer & Mason Grocery	
269	Buehrer L C	Res
80	Bungard Oliver	Res
273	Burson M D	Res
871⅘	Burns Mrs Lisetta	Rural
342	Burton Rev	Res
60	Butler Co	Office
9	Butler Co	Office
	Private Branch Exchange connects with all departments.	
131	Butler Elgin Creamery	Office
334	Butler Elgin Creamery	Factory
11	Butler Basket Co	Office
206	Butler Milling Co	Office
205	Butler Meat Market	
872⅗	Buttermore Clarence	Rural

[illegible] limited to 5 Minutes

Butler Telephone Company directory. Fractions indicated short and long rings for party lines.

as many as twenty parties were regrouped, and new lines were installed.

In June 1960, an open house was held at LaGrange where the public viewed the "most modern telephone equipment available." Ashley and Corunna long distance calls were switched through LaGrange. Direct Distance Dialing (DDD) was installed in 1972. In 1978 OT service was initiated.

United now has 93 exchanges in 13 districts.

14.6E Butler Telephone Companies

The Butler Telephone Company was organized April 4, 1899, with capital of $10,000. The incorporators were I.E. Gardner, I. J. Knisley, Will M. Morrison, Sam G. Stone, and L. C. Harding. Frank Swantsch was later a principal of the company. Minnie Ken later became the manager and, perhaps, owner of the company. In the 1930's the company was sold to the Ohio Standard Telephone Company which also owned telephone exchanges at St. Joe, Indiana, and Hicksville, Ohio. Fred Showalter of Butler then became the General Manager. The Butler and St. Joe Exchanges were later sold to General Telephone and Electronics Corporation (GTE).

14.6F St. Joe Telephone Company

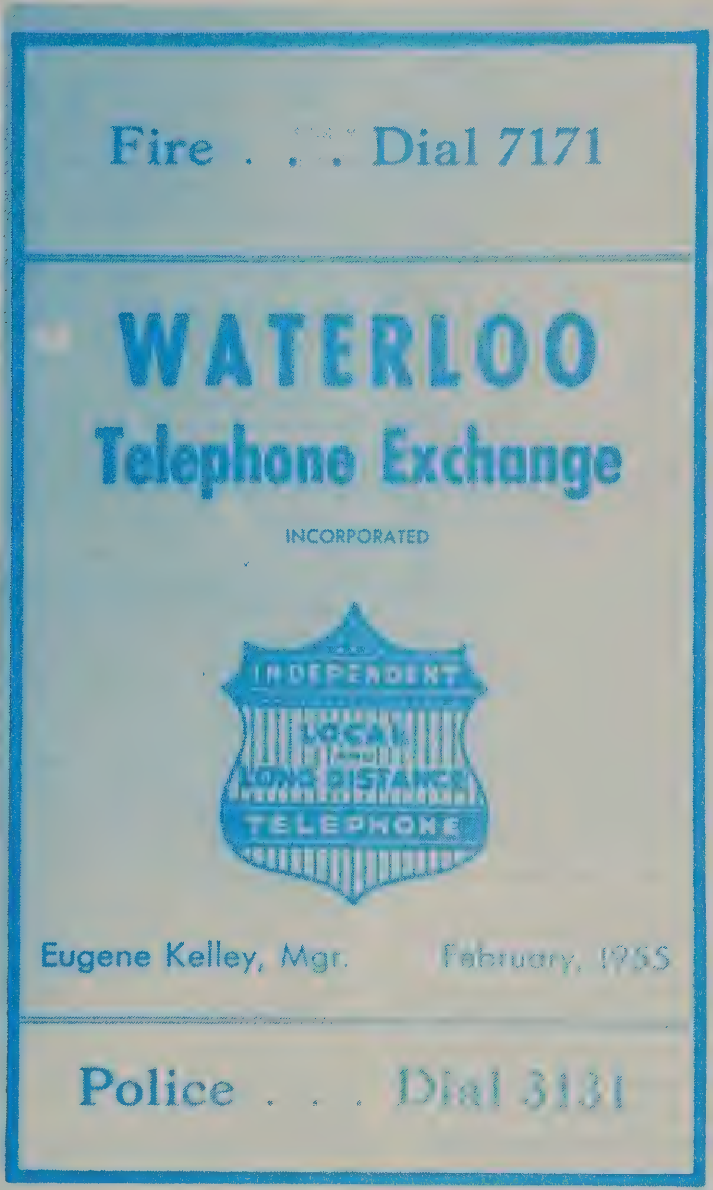
The St. Joe Telephone Company was probably started by Joe Varney. It was then sold to John Reinhoehl. In the 1930's the company became part of the Ohio Standard Telephone Company. The exchange is now owned by General Telephone and Electronics Corporation (GTE).

14.6G Rural Telephone Service

Rural areas were slower to get service than the towns. The first service was along the long distance lines strung between towns. Lines were strung along the poles for individual service. Gradually service was extended. At first, poles were supplied by the farmers themselves and were barely higher than fence posts.

14.6H Houlton's Telephone Company

One DeKalb County family could not wait for rural telephone service and started their own company. Dode Houlton was president and K. Houlton was secretary of Houlton's Telephone Company. There were originally six telephones



Fire . . . Dial 7171

WATERLOO

Telephone Exchange

INCORPORATED

INDEPENDENT

LOCAL AND

LONG DISTANCE

TELEPHONE

Eugene Kelley, Mgr. February, 1955

Police . . . Dial 3131

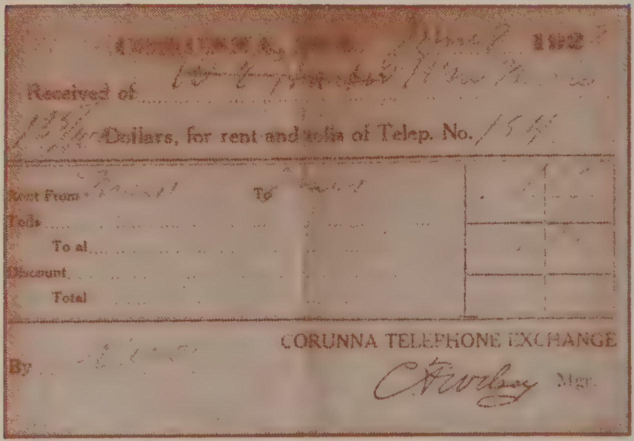
on the system. The total cost of the system was less than three hundred dollars.

In 1914 the Houlton's Telephone Company permitted a neighbor, Frank Stoy, to lease a telephone and service from the company. Stoy paid eight dollars per year for local service. There was apparently a connection to the Hamilton Exchange at the time, as Mr. Stoy agreed in the handwritten contract to…"pay all telephone messages to the Hamilton Exchanges that may be made over his telephone."

14.6I To Regulate Or Not To Regulate

The government has vacilated from side to side on the issue of regulating telephone companies. We started out unregulated in a pure free enterprise atmosphere at a time when a person or company could get into business with very little capital.

Until about 1920 an Auburn businessman probably had both a Bell and Home phone and



[illegible]

Received of [illegible]

Dollars, for rent and tolls of Telep. No. 154

Rent From [illegible] To [illegible]

Tolls

To al

Discount

Total

CORUNNA TELEPHONE EXCHANGE

By

Mgr.

Corunna Telephone Exchange bill.

could have long distance service from a third company. The first move toward regulation occurred during World War I when the federal government nationalized the nation's telephone system and put it under the jurisdiction of the Post Office Department. This proved to be a disastrous experiment. Connection rates were set at from five to fifteen dollars; long distance rates were increased by twenty per cent; and local rates went up rapidly. Even then, the government operated company had a deficit of thirteen million dollars!

The public demanded that the government get out of the telephone business and it did. The industry was again unregulated until 1934 when the telephone companies were put under the jurisdiction of the Federal Communication Company. This was probably beneficial to the public and permitted the best telephone system in the world to be developed. Indiana Bell, which served a large part of DeKalb County, was one of the best companies. The other systems serving DeKalb County were good. There is still grumbling that we do not have wider area local service. It is still a toll call between Garrett/Auburn, Waterloo/Auburn, Corunna/Waterloo, and several other near area points. Moves have been made to establish wider area service, but this is difficult because of the number of different companies involved.

Deregulation occurred when the Bell System was broken up as a result of a federal court consent decree in 1985. Service in DeKalb County has probably not improved and, by and large, costs have gone up. Worst of all, the public is confused by the changes, with no improvement in service and greater expenses resulting.

14.7 COMMERCIAL RADIO

Experimental radio broadcasts began in 1910 when Lee De Forest produced a program for the Metropolitan Opera House in New York City. Station WWJ in Detroit began the first regular commercial radio broadcasts on August 20, 1920.

Expansion of commercial radio service was very rapid. The Radio Corporation of America (RCA) formed the National Broadcasting Company (NBC) in 1926.

Commercial radio was first received in DeKalb County from Fort Wayne stations. For many years WGL and WOWO, both of which are still operating, dominated the field.

General commercial broadcasting began in Fort Wayne on January 24, 1924, with the call letters WHBJ. These call letters were later changed to WGL. Chester W. Keen, a Fort Wayne businessman, purchased equipment in New York and brought it to Fort Wayne where he joined forces with Lauer Auto Company to get the station on the air. Broadcasts originated from the mezzanine of the Keenan Hotel. Keen later bought out Lauer, moved the station to 1729 South Lafayette, and changed the call letters to WCWK. On September 28, 1928, Keen sold the station to Frederick C. Zerg and set up studios at the Main Auto Supply Company at 215 West Main Street under the call letters WGL.

At about the same time Zerg, who was President of Main Auto Supply, had assisted Gunnar Elliott in establishing WOWO, which is the station with the oldest continuous call letters. The WOWO license was granted in 1925 for 250 watts. Soon WOWO was the most powerful station in Indiana with 10,000 watts and later 50,000 watts.

Another early station was WDVB which was established in a Fort Wayne theatre owned by Clyde Quimby.

Early broadcasting was limited to a few hours a day and was mostly local in origin. Network coverage was gradual, but by the mid-1930's all of the major networks were represented in Fort Wayne.

On August 1, 1936, Westinghouse Radio Station purchased both WGL and WOWO and moved the stations to a new building at Harrison and Washington Streets. WGL, which had been a CBS station, was changed to NBC. The next year WOWO became an NBC station and WGL switched back to CBS. Later WOWO became an ABC station.

More recent Fort Wayne stations included WFTW, WKJG, WANE, WLYU, WPTH, WMEE, WMEF, WFWR and WQHK.

14.7A WIFF Radio

DeKalb County has had its own radio station since April 10, 1967, when WIFF radio went on the air. While most of the local stations surrounding the Fort Wayne market have been purchased by outside interests and now beam their signal to the Fort Wayne market, WIFF has remained local.

The station was started by Wayne Paradise, who was originally from Calumet. He was employed by Mobile Oil Company in Highland but was a part-time disc jockey on an all-religious station. He aspired to own his own station and began looking for an available FM channel which could be purchased inexpensively. He found one assigned to DeKalb County and acquired it in 1964.

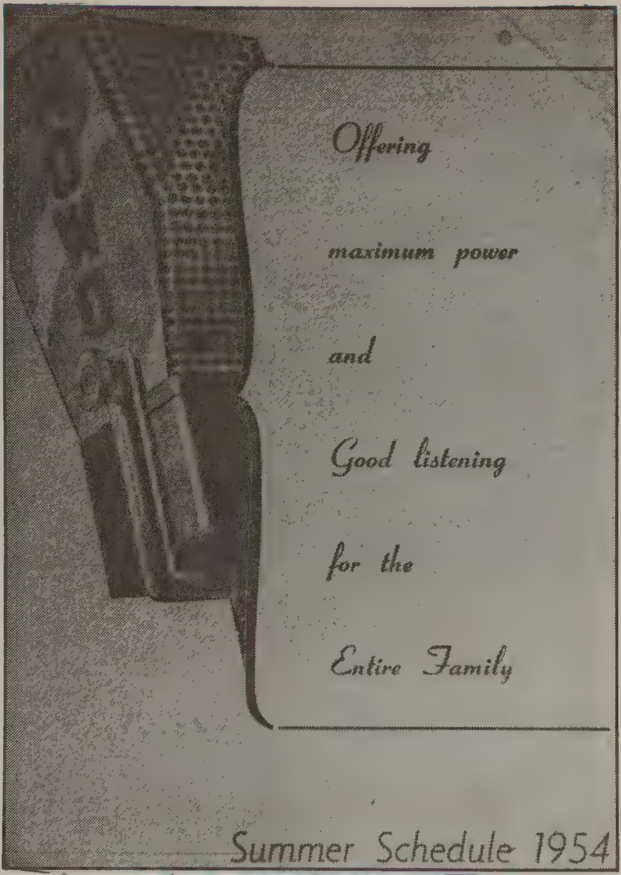
He purchased the former transmitter building and tower of WIN-T Channel 15, Waterloo, and began to put together an FM station. He emphasized local news and on the spot broadcasts from advertisers' places of business.

Soon an AM frequency became available when WAWK left the 1570 frequency for a new one. WIFF-AM first went on the air in September 1968.

The "middle of the road" music format had become very competitive so Mr. Paradise tried something very different and perhaps risky at the time. WIFF-AM went to an all country music format. The move proved successful and was maintained for many years until a major Fort Wayne station WQHK-AM went country. WIFF-FM remained a "beautiful music" station with gospel programming at night.

The "Trading Post" has been a popular program for years. It is a daily, except Sunday, format where people call in items for sale. Local news has always been strong and popular. There are now eight local newscasts daily. Sports programming is also popular with regular coverage including Chicago Cubs baseball, Indiana Pacer basketball, and Indiana University, Purdue University, and Notre Dame University basketball. There is also extensive local high school sports coverage.

The present staff of WIFF-AM and FM include Wayne Paradise, President; Tim Murray, General Manager; Scott Kinzie, Program Director; Pam Paradise, Traffic Director; Peggy Myers, Copy Director; Pat Hoffman, Public Service Director; John Hines, News Director; Greg Vick, Sports Director; and Nell Souers, Sonja Schoonover, Frank Bidlock, Peggy Myers, and Tim Murray, Advertising Executives. Past personalities have included Jane Kempf, Pat Oberlin, Tom Smith, Greg Goodwin, Jeff Turner, Kevin Beuret, and Sandy Thompson.



14.7 VIGNETTE 1

"...they had the wires strung on to the bedsprings."

I didn't buy one of the early radios that came in but we were living on the farm and Forrest Harding was our neighbor up there. He was the first one that got in one of those radios. They had ear phones on them then and for awhile they had the wires strung on to the bed springs and that's the way we got a sound over the radio. When I was to home yet, they had a phonograph, somebody had a meeting at the school house and my father went down there and that rang in his ears for days and days, it nearly drove him crazy. Every time he milked the cow, why all he could hear was that phonograph. And that was the way that it affected people in those days and even the ear phones would affect you like that - couldn't get it out of your system. Well, we didn't buy a radio just for some time after that. Till we moved to town. Paul was a young man and he was crazy after music.

Interview with Archie McDonald (born 1890),of Corunna.

WIFF Radio studio and tower was formerly used by WIN-T TV.

14.7B WAWK And WBTU

Radio station WAWK in Kendallville is received in DeKalb County and includes DeKalb County news in its broadcasting. In 1984 their FM station became WBTU and adopted a country music format beamed to the Fort Wayne market as a 50,000 watt station.

14.8 TELEVISION

Television has had a profound effect on us and our lifestyles. Philo Farnsworth was an early developer of the concept of television. His experiments in Fort Wayne led to the formation of the Capehart-Farnsworth Corporation which was an early manufacturer of television receivers. Likewise, the Magnavox Company was an early television pioneer in Fort Wayne.

Philo T. Farnsworth applied for the first patent covering a completed electronic system of transmitting and receiving television images in 1927.

Early television was received in DeKalb County from stations located at Kalamazoo and Detroit, Michigan. High antennas were required, and reception could be had only under ideal conditions. For several years television was, at best, a novelty.

14.8A WKJG-TV Channel 33

The first commercial station in the Fort Wayne metropolitan area was WKJG-TV, Channel 33, which first telecast on November 21, 1953. The station was located on West State Boulevard in Fort Wayne. There had been much legal maneuvering among the existing Fort Wayne radio stations for the television license.

14.8B WIN-T Channel 15 -- Waterloo

The second station in the Fort Wayne market was WIN-T, which had its studio in Waterloo and its transmitter and tower on CR 29 south of Auburn, a facility later and presently used by WIFF radio.

The origin of DeKalb County's television station was very controversial and led to a Congressional investigation. The FCC licensed the station to a consortium of Cleveland and Detroit interests in 1953. The station was ostensibly to serve the Angola area, which was far enough away from Fort Wayne to warrant its own license. The licensee corporation was Tri-State Television, Inc.

In reality the licensee wanted to serve the Fort Wayne market area for which no additional television license was then available. The law provided that a television studio could be located within a certain radius from the city to which the license was granted. Waterloo was within the range permitted for Angola. The law further provided that the transmitter could be located within a certain radius of the studio. A point about two miles south of Auburn on CR 29 was within the range permitted from the studio in Waterloo. Thus, by leapfrogging the ranges of distance prescribed by the law, the transmitter was located within about sixteen miles of Fort Wayne, close enough to serve that market.

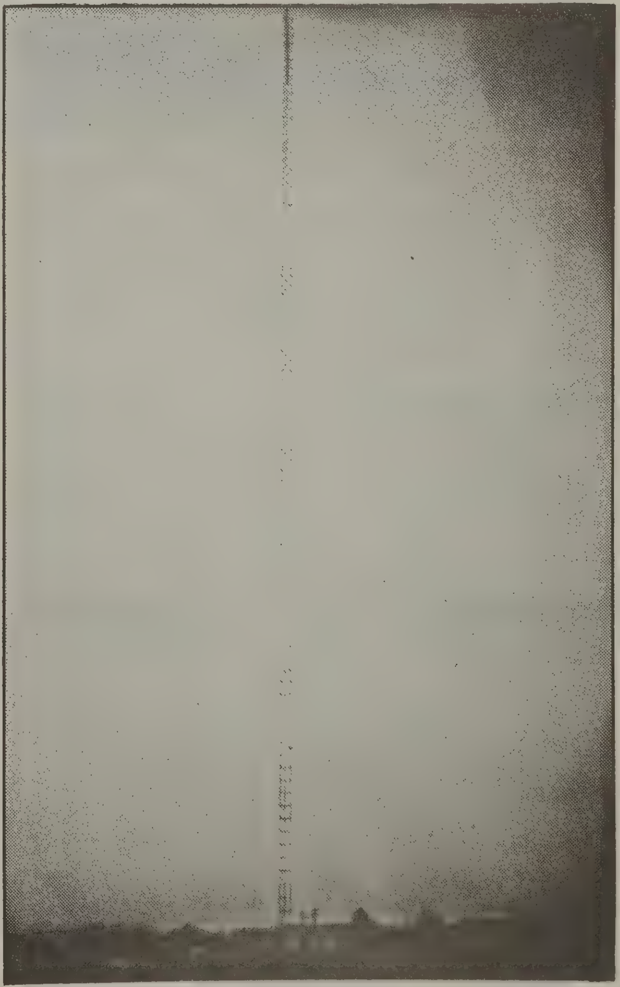
This subterfuge of the law permitted the Angola licensee to parley a license of little value into one which was very valuable. In 1956 the station was sold to Universal Broadcasting Company of Indianapolis for as much as ten million dollars. It is likely that this transaction included several other stations, so the price for WIN-T was likely less. Nevertheless, this transaction resulted in a Congressional investigation of the way television licenses were granted, bought, and sold. As a result there were changes in the law, and more stations were authorized in order to diminish the value of the original stations.

WIN-T first telecast on September 29, 1954, from the former bus station building on South Wayne Street in Waterloo. This building is presently the south part of the building occupied by Indiana Decorative Products on Wayne Street. The first programming of the new Channel 15 was from the CBS network. Early programming included:

The Jack Benny Show
Private Secretary
I Love Lucy
December Bride
Studio One
Edward R. Murrow's Person to Person
The Jackie Gleason Show
The Ed Sullivan Show
The Perry Como Show
The Red Skelton Hour
The Arthur Godfrey Show
Make Room for Daddy
What's My Line
The Herb Shriner Show
$64,000 Question
Captain Kangaroo
Big Top
General Electric Theatre
Gary Moore Show
Douglas Edwards
Burns and Allen

The Waterloo studio was about as wide as a two car garage but was longer. It was very

Interior of WIN-T TV studio at Waterloo.


WIN-T TV tower south of Auburn is now used by WIFF Radio.

WIN-T TV studio was left.

WIN-T TV children's programs originated outside studio.

14.8B VIGNETTE 1
"I don't know why it was in Waterloo."

There was really not much to the TV station at Waterloo, except the cameras and they had a few props. Not very good props. Karen, when she was working at the soda shop one Saturday, she called and said: "Turn the TV on I'm going to be on!" Of course we hurried and did. She was in a balancing act and they had some man in there that balanced up on a table and them had some chairs above him and she had to get on the chair and he kept lifting more chairs up and putting under the chair and she was up at the top. Just thrilling things like that they had. They had news and music and most anything they could pick up. That's all they had there. Most of it was out of Fort Wayne. My singing group sang a couple of times. I don't know why it was in Waterloo. No one could ever figure it out. They didn't stay too long. I think they were cheap and they just started there and then they moved into Fort Wayne when they got organized, really.

Interview with Marcelle Smith Voss in 1985.

spartan and not so glamorous as one would expect for a television studio. All local broadcasting was live. The staff consisted of seventeen people including personalities such as Jack Powell, long remembered for his "Bar 15 Cactus Jack" and "Dance Date" programs. Don Hoylman presented his "Weather According to Hoyle." The news director was Richard Hickox.

While the studio was located in Waterloo, the business offices were located on the 19th floor of the Lincoln Tower in Fort Wayne.

The transmitting tower located on CR 29 south of Auburn was 910 feet high and was the tallest structure in northeast Indiana. The telecast audience was estimated at 800,000 people. While the station was located in DeKalb County, it was affiliated with both the CBS and ABC networks.

On August 2, 1956, the station was sold to the Indiana Broadcasting Company, which was owned by Jack H. Whitney of New York. In March 1957, Corinthian Broadcasting Company was formed to operate the stations in Whitney's system.

After the sale to Indiana Broadcasting Company in 1956, the studios were moved to West State Street in Fort Wayne, and the call letters were changed to WANE-TV. The transmitter remained in DeKalb County until 1957. The site was later purchased by WIFF radio which still uses the basic facilities.

14.8C WPTA Channel 21

On September 28, 1957, the third station began telecasting as an affiliate of the ABC Television Network. The station was owned by Sarkes-Tarzian, Inc. of Bloomington.

14.8D WFWA Channel 39

The first Public Broadcasting System Station in Fort Wayne was established in 1974 and began telecasting in January 1975 as WFYI Channel 39. The station originally was a satellite of the PBS Channel in Bowling Green, Ohio, but in 1985 it became a satellite of the PBS Channel in Indianapolis, and began using call letters WFWA.

14.8E WFFT Channel 55

An independent station was established in the 1970's as WFFT Channel 55. It is not network affiliated and telecasts mostly old situation comedies and movies. It also carries news from the Cable Television Network.

14.8F WINM Channel 63

Manna for Modern Man Inc., an arm of Calvary Ministries Inc. of Fort Wayne, which has chapels in Auburn, Butler, and Waterloo, holds a license for Channel 63. The group plans to establish a television station to broadcast religious and family programming under the call letters WINM.

Reminiscent of the situation of WIN-T, Channel 15, Waterloo in the 1950's, Channel 63 is allocated to Angola. Manna plans a token studio in Angola with its main studio in Fort Wayne. The antenna needs to be as close to Fort Wayne as possible to provide a strong signal to that market but must be within a certain distance of Angola to satisfy licensing requirements. This puts the optimum location of the antenna in central DeKalb County.

Manna for Modern Man, Inc. petitioned the DeKalb County Board of Zoning Appeals for permission to erect the 969 foot tower on CR69 southwest of Butler but at a meeting held January 14, 1987, permission was denied on the grounds that there is "...enough religious TV already ... on the airwaves."

14.8G DeKalb Cable Television

DeKalb Cable Television obtained cable television franshises for Auburn, Garrett, and Waterloo in 1974. The first customer began receiving service in Auburn on April 5, 1976; in Garrett on September 7, 1976; and at Waterloo on May 6, 1977. A franchise for Butler was obtained in 1981, and the first customer began receiving service in September 25, 1981.

Originally only eleven basic channels were offered. Now twenty-five channels are offered. The company's offices are located at 212 West Sixth Street, Auburn.

Satellite dishes enable rural residents to receive the equivalent of cable service.

14.9 HAM RADIO IN DEKALB COUNTY

Amateur radio owes its existence to the public service it can perform as well as the enjoyment derived from its use. In order to become an amateur radio operator or ham, it is necesary to pass a Morse Code and technical test. Passing the test permits the ham to operate on any of several bands of frequencies which have been allocated for amateur use by the Federal Communications Commission in accordance with International Agreements. Many of the advances in the state of the art of electronics and communications were the results of experimental activities performed by radio amateurs.

Amateur radio affords the operator many avenues of enjoyment and public service. Many hams are primarily interested in talking to the hams in foreign countries; some are interested in getting to know others better by just talking to them on the air (ragchewing). There are many who like to experiment to further their knowledge of communications. One of the important activities is covering communications for emergencies and special events. Sometimes, the only contact from a disaster area to the outside world is via amateur radio. To further this capability, many of the amateurs are involved in Civil Defense and Radio Amateur Communications Emergency Service (RACES). There are drills both nationally and locally which give the hams practice in working under emergency conditions. Another function which gives the ham some practice in handling traffic are nets which provide the ham with opportunities to handle non-commerical messages between third parties. There are Nets which are nationwide, statewide, and local. The non-emergency messages, are those from servicemen, holiday greetings, and special event greetings. At the present time, there is a local net which meets every evening for the purpose of handling traffic and keeping a nucleus of hams available in case of an emergency situation. This net meets on 2 meters, which is primarily useful for local communication in northeast Indiana. Many of the participants also operate on lower frequencies which provide for a wider area of coverage, thus allowing passage of traffic between the local area, national, and international.

The information on the activities of amateur radio in DeKalb County has been received from John Marty (W9BTZ) who lives in Kendallville, Harold McEntarfer (WA9GNA) from Waterloo, Kathryn Perry (K9VMP) of Auburn, Howard A. Hine (W9QWI) of Waterloo, Howard Knepper

(K9KAL) of Auburn, Art Olds (W9JIN), Ed Dunkin (exW9MWY/WA6OIZ).

Some of the early hams are; Charles Miser (W9MDC), an engineer and state legislator; E.V. Minear (W9HZB), principal of Garrett High School; Red Weillert (W9FFM), a mortician at Garrett; Howard Clark (W9IUM), a mortician in Auburn; Bert Milks (W9YVB), employed by B & O Railroads; Bill Knisely (W9PIQ), telegrapher for B & O; Art Olds (W9JIN), a machinist; George McIntosh (W9ATB), appliance serviceman in Garrett; John Freeze (W9LOW), Garrett; Pete Sherman, Garrett; King Oberlin (W9ELN), Butler; Walt Coffing (W9PJB), Garrett electrician; Harold Seltenright, Sr. (W9TLX/N9DMC), Butler; and Orris Wise (W9YCF), Auburn, engineer for Collins Radio and an instigator in starting the Quarter Century Wireless Association (QCWA) Chapter in northeast Indiana.

The life of a group of hams is in many ways reflected in their cooperation in nets and get-togethers. This was exemplified by the group which was active in the 1960's. Much of this was performed in the way of a 6 meter net which included not only stations from DeKalb County, but also the surrounding areas of other counties and Michigan and Ohio. This was a net which met almost every evening to pass traffic and to touch base with each other. One instance of the use of the net was during the Palm Sunday Tornado, when the net handled many health and welfare messages in and out of the stricken area to friends and relatives all over the country. This net was known as the IMO NET (abbreviation for Indiana, Michigan, and Ohio NET). Participants in this net experimented with mobile operation, directional antennas, worked in contests, and among other things, built much of their own equipment. The coverage of this net was as far north as Battlecreek and Coldwater, Michigan; into Ohio, Defiance, Bryan, Edgerton and Antwerp; south to Monroeville, St. Joe, Fort Wayne, and Spencerville; and to the west, including towns such as, Kendallville, Wolcottville, Ligonier, Rome City and Columbia City. One of the activities which attracted a lot of participation was Field Day, which is a national exercise to help the local amateur radio operators improve their capabilities for an emergency situation. They are encouraged to use emergency power for the operation. In order to make the event more interesting, the American Radio Relay League has made this exercise into a contest, in which points are given for the various degrees in which the individual groups are self-sufficient and are using low power for their communications. This means that each group is competing with similar groups all over the country. During the period of time of the IMO net, the local Field Day operations were almost always held in Pokagan State Park. Many lasting friendships were developed as a result of the IMO net. Following is a list of the hams who have been active in this operation:

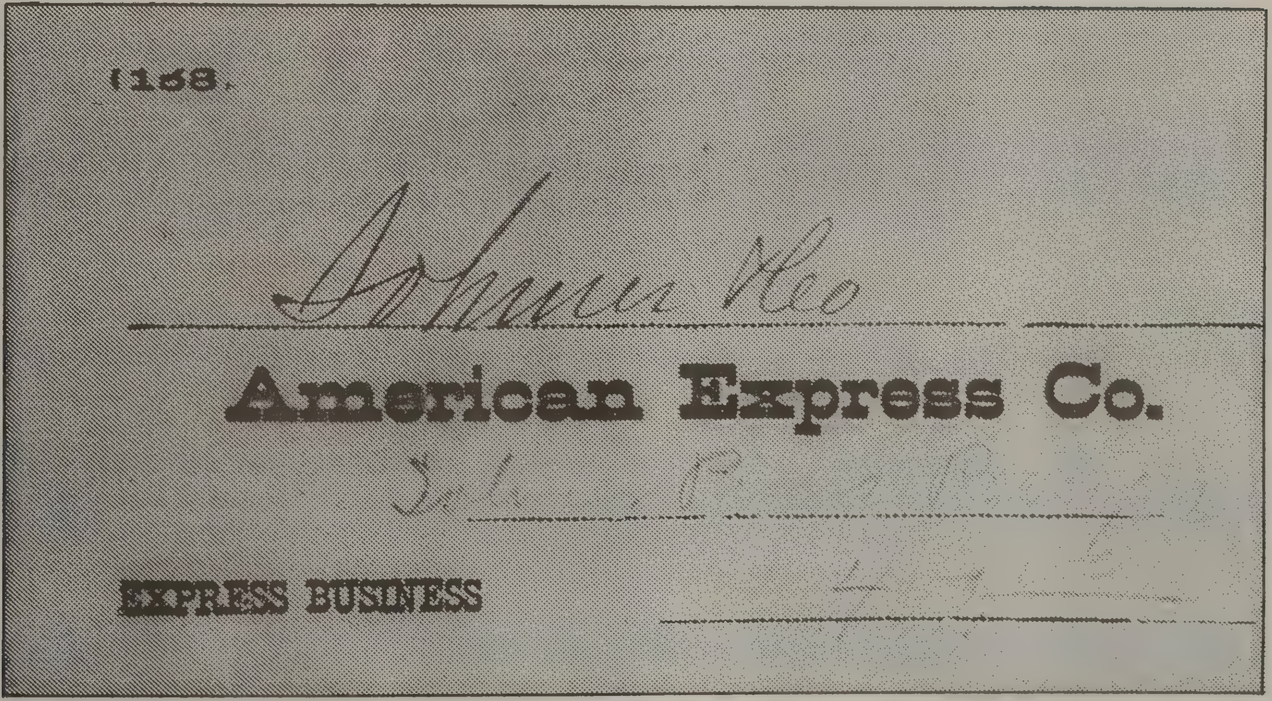
W9BTZ	John	Kendallville,	IN
W9BYM	Bob	Wawaka,	IN
WA9CJR	Bob	Mishawaka,	IN
K9ELB	Paul	Columbia City,	IN
K9FUJ	Dick	Wolcottville,	IN
K9QAV	Dean	Kendallville,	IN
W9QWI	Howard	Waterloo,	IN
K9UZZ	Lee	Kendallville,	IN
K9YIC	Amy	Cromwell,	IN
K9HTJ	Clarence	Auburn,	IN
W9DJM	Chuck	Auburn,	IN
WA9OTW	Hank	Auburn,	IN
K9KFR	Bob	Fort Wayne,	IN
WA9QAC	Jerry	Fort Wayne,	IN
W9VHR	Indiana Tech	Fort Wayne,	IN
WA9RRH	Coxie	Monroeville,	IN
WA9UUE	Wayne		IN
WA9WNB	Tony		IN
WA9RDK	Phil		IN
WA9WTH	Lyle		IN
W8MY	Amos	Antwerp,	OH
K8WKS	Frank		
WA8YWS	Art		
W8AGN	Vern	Pittsford,	MI
WA8PNN	Jean	Waldron,	MI
WA8DCK	Russ	Waldron,	MI
W9MS	Olie	Metz,	IN
K9GLL	Dick	Angola,	IN
W9CLX	Mary Ellen	Angola,	IN
W9BF	Tri-State Col.	Angola,	IN
WA9QEJ	Jim	Ashley,	IN
W8APG	Bill	Bronson,	MI
W8DUH	Carroll	Coldwater,	MI
WA8DJR	Bud	Coldwater,	MI
K8WEW	Harold	Coldwater,	MI
W8AFS	Ethel	Coldwater,	MI
WA8GJR			
WA8LGO	Amos	Coldwater,	MI
W8CNL	Ray	Battlecreek,	MI
WA8TAU		Grand Ledge,	MI
WA8YWZ			
W8EGX			
W8ICU			
WA9GNA	Mac	Waterloo,	IN
K9YZS	Rich	Waterloo,	IN
K9HTZ			
K9FNQ			
WA9UFU			

Hams go by their calls and names or nicknames.

Today there are many active hams in the DeKalb County area. Continuing the public service activities, a 2 meter net meets daily at

6:00 PM local time to handle any traffic and to keep in practice with net procedures. The net makes use of the Civil Defense repeater WB9VDK, of which Dick Toy is trustee. Each year for the past several years, members of the net in cooperation with the Civil Defense Organization, WB9RWF-Paul Freeburn, Director, provides a Halloween Patrol to assist the county authorities in reducing vandalism prevalent in the Halloween season. As a result, little or no vandalism has occurred during recent years. As in the past, the hams of the area participated in Field Day at the home of Phil and Chris Taylor, KA9LAA and KA8WFA, respectively. The group has helped the Civil Defense in critical activities, such as assisting in communications during the controlled burn of the Silver Moon Dance Hall in 1986. The Northeast Indiana Amateur Radio Club also meets once a month in the homes of the hams. The club publishes a monthly newsletter in which editorials and technical topics are discussed, in addition to important dates and other news pertinent to the Amateur Radio Community.

A list of the DeKalb County area Amateur Radio Operators is as follows:



1168.

American Express Co.

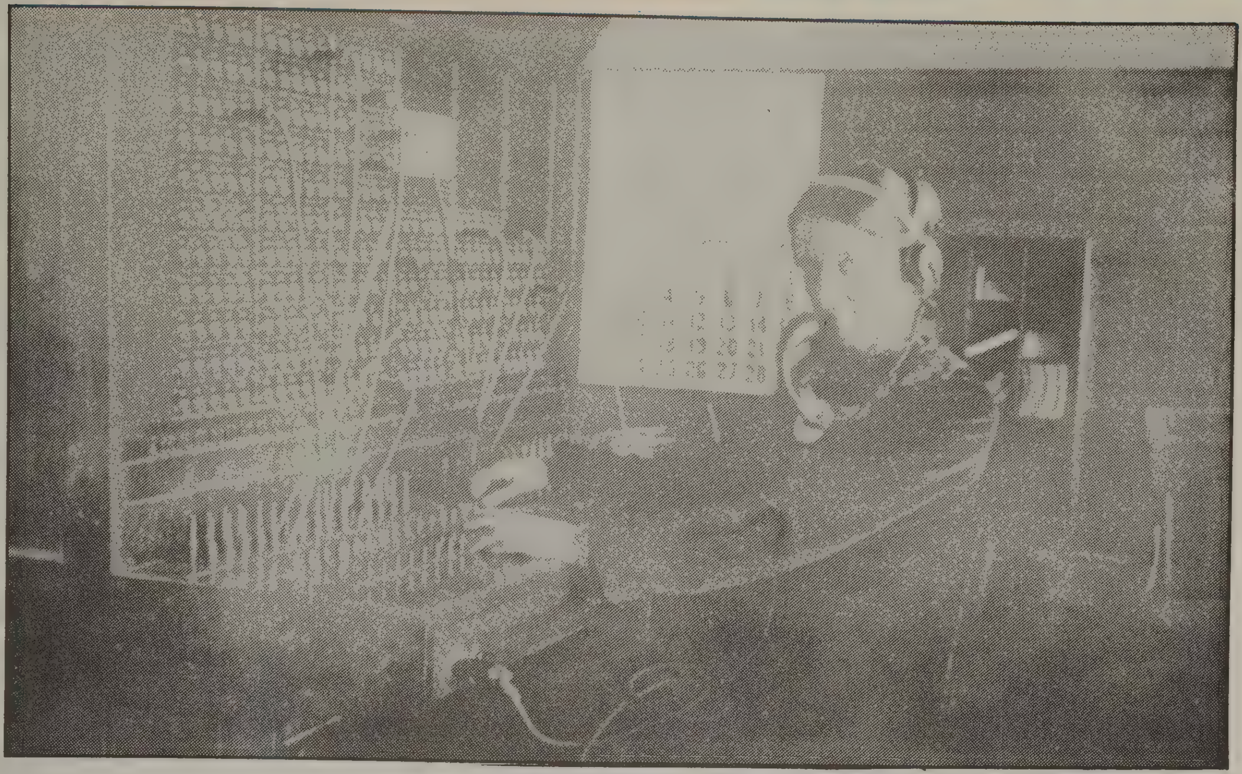
EXPRESS BUSINESS

American Express Company Receipt.

PRE	SUFF	FIRST	MIDDLE	LAST	CLASS	STREET	CITY	STATE
KA9	AVJ	MARK	E	STEFFEN	N	1493 CR 68	AUBURN	IN
N9	BMS	DANIEL	L	FARRER	T	5107 CR 75-A	BUTLER	IN
N0	BNB	BARRY	J	COE	A	10903 CATHY DRIVE	FORT WAYNE	IN
W9	BTZ	JOHN	C	MARTY	G	PO BOX 691	KENDALLVILLE	IN
WD9	CJV	WILLIAM	H	SINK	T	615 S INDIANA AVE	AUBURN	IN
WD9	CJW	STEVEN	E	DAVIS SR	T	415 S GUILFORD ST	GARRETT	IN
WD9	CUI	DOROTHY	J	ECKHART	N	508 N VAN BUREN ST	AUBURN	IN
WD9	CUJ	STEVE	F	ULN SR.	T	121 E MADISON	AUBURN	IN
WD9	CVV	THOMAS	M	CULLER	T	2019 FAIRVIEW DRIVE	AUBURN	IN
WD9	CVW	ROBERT	L	ECKHART	N	508 N VAN BUREN ST	AUBURN	IN
WD9	CVX	LEONARD		SHAFFER	T	3402 CR 19	AUBURN	IN
KA9	CZF	DENNIS	W	KING	G	BOX 144	SAINT JOE	IN
K9	DFC	GERALD	L	KRAY	G	6660 SR 8	BUTLER	IN
N9	DMC	HAROLD	A	SELTENRIGHT SR	G	310 E GREEN ST	BUTLER	IN
N9	EHK	BRADLEY	L	WITTE	T	7533 HOSLER ROAD	LEO	IN
KC9	EI	DAVID	L	SIPSON	A	6580 CR 427	AUBURN	IN
N9	EKE	WILLIAM	L	LOCK	T	2293 CR 35	WATERLOO	IN
WB9	ENB	WILLIAM	N	PECKHART	A	P O BOX 753	AUBURN	IN
N9	EPH	JOHN	E	WISE	T	105 S. MCLELLAN	AUBURN	IN
N9	FAK	BECKY	L	NORTON	G	R 7 BOX 396	ANGOLA	IN
KA9	FFS	JERRY	W	STEINMAN	N	4052 CR 27	AUBURN	IN
KA9	FGC	THOMAS	E	BASSETT	N	412 PHILLIP ST	AUBURN	IN
N9	FKC	KENNETH	C	FURGE	G	RR 7	COLUMBIA CITY	IN
KB9	FL	KENNETH	D	COOL	A	107 S BAXTER ST	AUBURN	IN
N9	FNH	ROBERT	L	BROOKS JR	G	4152 CR 68	AUBURN	IN
N9	FOP	JOHN	R	MCKINNEY JR	G	18914 COLDWATER ROAD	HUNTERTOWN	IN
K9	FZG	THOMAS	A	LAFFEY	A	RR 4 BOX 105	ANGOLA	IN
WA8	GAV	ROBERT	A	BRICKEL	T	423 PERRY ST	HICKSVILLE	OH
N8	GAZ	CHRIS		STICKAN	A	RR 1 COUNTY ROAD 250	EDGERTON	OH
N8	GCN	STEVEN	L	STICKAN	E	ROUTE 2 BOX 232	EDON	OH
WD9	GIU	WILLIAM	E	MCALPIN	N	311 S MAIN ST	AUBURN	IN
KD9	GK	JACK	G	HILL	A	R 7 BOX 396	ANGOLA	IN
KB9	GK	CLEO	W	SHERWOOD	A	3113 CR 46A	AUBURN	IN
WB9	GMC	CHALMER	A	COOL	G	333 W 9TH ST	AUBURN	IN
WA9	GNA	HAROLD	W	MC ENTARFER	G	210 W MAPLE ST	WATERLOO	IN
NC9	H	JAMES	A	ROBERTS	E	410 HAWTHORNE PLACE	AUBURN	IN
K9	HTJ	CLARENCE	L	ELEY SR	T	1104 SUPERIOR ST	AUBURN	IN
WD9	IKW	WILLIAM	C	ORT	G	BOX 205	GARRETT	IN
KA9	IYK	CLARENCE	A	SEITZ	G	R 1 BOX 328	PLEASANT LAKE	IN
KAB	JDO	DALLAS		ROCKWELL	T	1589 GREGORY	LINCOLN PARK	MI
W9	JIN	ARTHUR	G	OLDS	G	BOX 165	AUBURN	IN
KA9	JIS	WILLIAM	M (MAC)	GROSSMAN	T	PO BOX 2443	CRYSTAL RIVER	FL

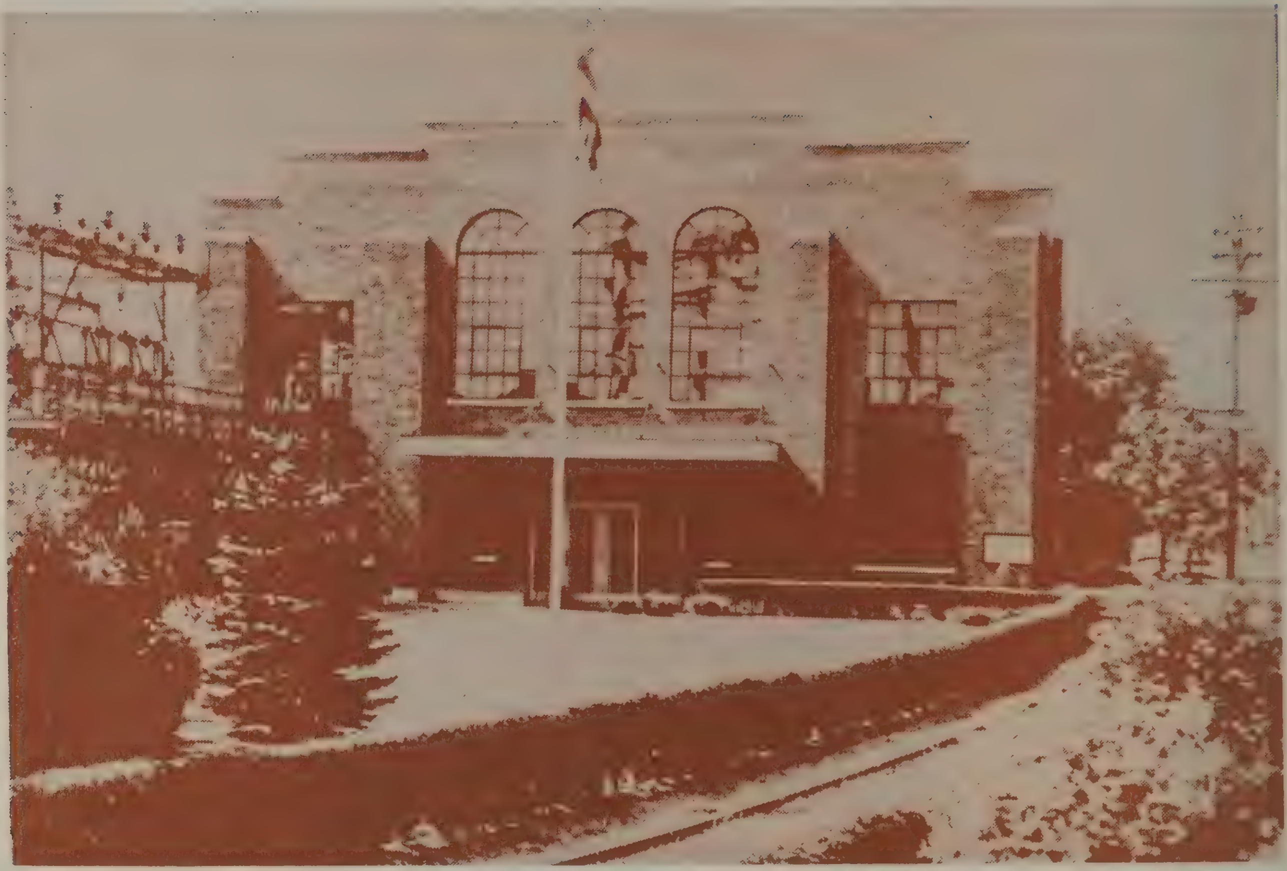
K9	KAL	HOWARD	G	KNEPPER	G	BOX 455	AUBURN	IN
KA9	KOF	PAUL	D	BOND	G	712 S LEE ST	GARRETT	IN
KA9	KOG	BENNIE	L	GRIMM	G	RR 2	AVILLA	IN
KA9	KOH	JACK	E	MC HENRY	N	7158 CR-9A	GARRETT	IN
WA9	KWO	HAROLD	W	ADAMS	T	3895 CR 27	AUBURN	IN
NB9	L	JOHN	D	FLETTER	E	R 3 COTTAGE 146 ADAMS LAKE	WOLCOTTVILLE	IN
KA9	LAA	PHILLIP	H	TAYLOR	G	7049 SR 8	BUTLER	IN
KA9	LCF	BRADD	J	DAVIDSON	G	807 S VAN BUREN ST	AUBURN	IN
W9	LOW	JOHN		FREEZE JR.	G	1311 S LEE ST	GARRETT	IN
KA9	LRE	JOHN	K	OBER	N	109 S CENTER ST	AUBURN	IN
KJ9	M	STEVEN	W	GROGG	E	304 S IWO	AUBURN	IN
K9	MAH	JOE		SMITH	G	7340 CR 34	BUTLER	IN
KA9	NDV	LARRY	K	BALL	N	0190 65A	HAMILTON	IN
KA9	NVZ	PATRICIA	A	STEMEN	N	322 N CLARK ST	AUBURN	IN
KA9	NWA	LYLE	E	STEMEN	N	803 JANIE ST	AUBURN	IN
KA9	NWJ	JAMES	D	CULLER	T	2019 FAIRVIEW DRIVE	AUBURN	IN
KA9	ODT	WILLIAM	G	MILES	T	5365 CR 51	SAINT JOE	IN
KC9	OH	GEORGE	F	DEEBEL	E	15128 NO COUNTY LINE RD	SPENCERVILLE	IN
WA6	OIZ	VIRGIL	EDWIN	DUNKIN	A	1410 CHERRY LANE	AUBURN	IN
KA9	OJB	ROBERT	C	PARKER	E	RR 2 COUNTY ROAD 475E	AUBURN	IN
KA9	ORL	JOHN	F	CAHILL	N	74 WEST LAKE DRIVE	GARRETT	IN
WA9	OTU	EVERTT	A	RUNION	T	1464 1ST RT 3	AUBURN	IN
WA9	OTW	HENRY	A	GREENFIELD	T	708 JANIE ST	AUBURN	IN
W9	PIN	EARL	F	BOHLING	A	336 N MAIN ST	COLUMBIA CITY	IN
KB9	QG	JEFFREY	K	DE LUCENAY	A	919 S PETER ST	GARRETT	IN
KA9	QLG	LYLE	L	GRATE	N	1307 WALKER ST	AUBURN	IN
KA9	QWE	GREG	E	CARNES	T	7380 CR 60	SAINT JOE	IN
W9	QWI	HOWARD	A	HINE	E	2859 CR 23	WATERLOO	IN
KA9	RNY	SANDRA	K	PARKER	A	RR 2 CR 475E	HAMILTON	IN
W9	ROA	ROGER	L	RAILSBACK	G	R R 1 BOX 100	ORLAND	IN
KA9	ROF	PAUL	D	BOND	G	712 S LEE ST	GARRETT	IN
KA9	RVG	RONALD	L	PARKER	T	RR 2 CR 475E	HAMILTON	IN
KA9	RVH	CHARLES	L	PARKER	N	RR 2 CR 475E	HAMILTON	IN
KA9	RVI	DAVID	R	SEITZ	N	RR 1 BOX 3288	PLEASANT LAKE	IN
KA9	RVJ	PAUL	A	BREWER	N	510 S OAK ST	WATERLOO	IN
WB9	RWD	SHIRLEY	DALE	WAGNER	T	3741 CR 27	AUBURN	IN
WB9	RWE	DAVID	G	FREEBURN	T	318 W KEYSER ST	GARRETT	IN
WB9	RWF	PAUL	E	FREEBURN	T	1100 NAOMI ST	AUBURN	IN
WB9	SGX	ESTIL	E	TAYLOR	T	BOX 65 1110 WASHINGTON ST	SAINTJOE	IN
KA9	SPO	RENATA		WHEELER	T	5904 CR 64	SPENCERVILLE	IN
KD9	SV	GARY	R	NICHOLS	E	4100 FAHLSING RD	WOODBURN	IN
KD9	SW	JAMES	L	HELLER	A	5890 CR 35	AUBURN	IN
KE9	T	WILLIAM	B	THOMAS	E	7900 GARMAN RD RT 2	AUBURN	IN

KA9	TPW	ANNETE	M	PARKER	N	RR 2 CR 475E	HAMILTON	IN
KA0	TVG	SHARON	K	PARKER	N	RR 2 475E	HAMILTON	IN
KA8	UDY	MARY	L	STICKAN	T	RR 1 CR 250	EDGERTON	OH
WA9	UIT	CHARLES	S	LYON	G	750 GREENBRIAR BLVD	AUBURN	IN
KA9	UJE	MARK	E	DEEBEL	N	15128 NO COUNTY LINE RD	SPENCERVILLE	IN
KA9	ULN	VINCENT	S	COOK	G	18742 COLDWATER ROAD RT 1	HUNTERTOWN	IN
WB9	UVI	EMORY		HEITZ	G	1187 CR 60	GARRETT	IN
WB9	UYS	JOHN	E	ROSTORFER	G	304 S HAMSHER ST	GARRETT	IN
WB9	VDK	RICHARD	A	TOY	T	801 N VAN BUREN ST	AUBURN	IN
KA9	VIG	JAMES	R	STYTLE	T	205 S WAYNE ST	HAMILTON	IN
KA9	VIH	BRADLEY	K	COMPTON	A	P O BOX 38	HAMILTON	IN
KA9	VIP	LARRY	A	KING	N	P O BOX 144	SAINT JOE	IN
W9	VKW	ALBERT	H	GENGNAGEL	G	742 N MAIN ST	AUBURN	IN
K9	VMP	KATHRYNE	M	PERRY	G	WESLEY PARK APT 214	AUBURN	IN
KA8	WFA	CHRISTINE	L	TAYLOR	N	7049 SR 8	BUTLER	IN
K9	WJH	MAYNARD	D	HINE	A	2859 CR 23	WATERLOO	IN
WB9	YBI	CARL	W	THOMAS	G	7900 GARMAN RD RT 2	AUBURN	IN
W9	YCB	LLOYD	G	HANSON	G	RR 2 BOX 265	ANGOLA	IN
WB9	YIT	DONN	W	LAIRD	S	202 W PLEASANT	ANGOLA	IN
KC9	YY	DAVID	L	SOUTHERN	A	3815 CR 40-A	AUBURN	IN
WB9	YZL	GARY	L	OLIVER	A	RR 2	WATERLOO	IN
K9	ZBM	JAMES	S	SELLERS	E	1333 S VAN BUREN ST	AUBURN	IN
K9	ZCH	LARRY	W	WHEELER	A	5904 CR 64	SPENCERVILLE	IN



Home operator took care of Corunna Telephone Exchange.

Indiana Bell Telephone Company operator at Auburn Exchange in 1950s.



Built in the style of classic municipal architecture of the 1930s, the Auburn Utility Building at the southeast corner of South Wayne Street and Ensley Avenue contained large steam engines which generated electricity and provided power for the waterpumps. The building was located on the Eel River Railroad. Coal was brought in by the carload to fuel the generators. The building was also adjacent to the Auburn Automobile Company, which was the utility's largest customer in the 1930s.

The building is now used for storage purposes. It should be preserved for its outstanding architecture and historical significance.

CHAPTER FIFTEEN

UTILITIES

15.1 OVERVIEW

Now largely taken for granted, except when the monthly bill arrives, DeKalb County's public utilities have been important to its development and to the comfort and well-being of its citizens.

DeKalb County had local natural gas available at an early date as described in Chapter One. With this resource depleted, The Gas Company was formed in 1906 to manufacture gas from coal. Auburn and Garrett were the first towns served. All of the towns are now served. In 1955 natural gas became available from pipelines.

The progressive Baltimore and Ohio Railroad installed the first electrical generator in its shops at Garrett in 1886. There was no demand for consumer electrical power at that time, however.

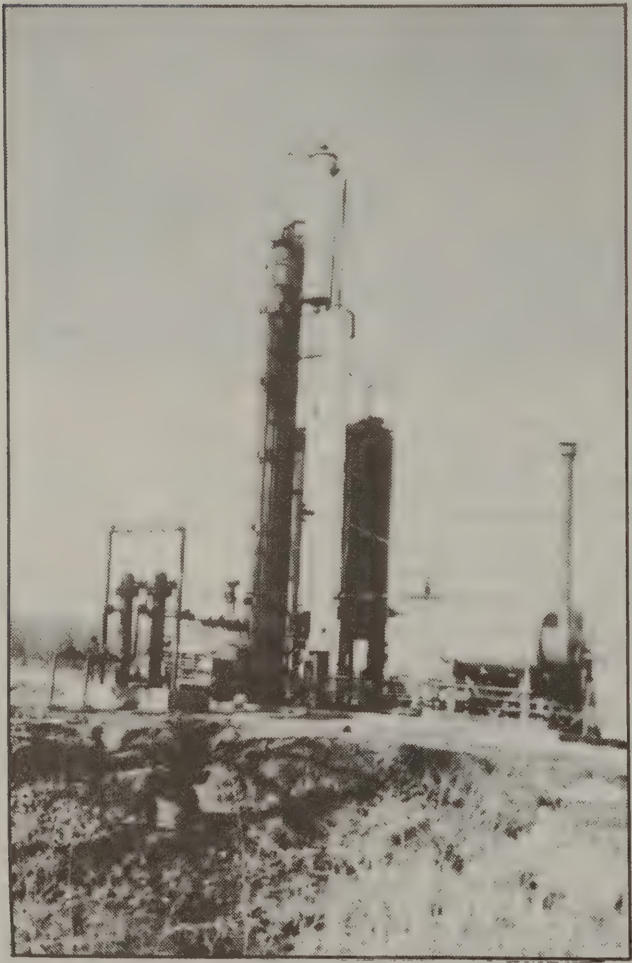
At the turn of the century, water and electric companies were established at Garrett, Auburn, and Waterloo. Their systems were later purchased by the municipalities. Electricity was at first a by-product of these companies.

Rural electrification did not occur until the late 1930's and early 1940's. This was stimulated by the Rural Electric Membership Corporation system which was part of the national recovery program during the depression.

15.2 THE GAS COMPANY NORTHERN INDIANA FUEL AND LIGHT COMPANY, INC.

The exploitation of natural gas in DeKalb

Gas Company office was formerly located at the northwest corner of Seventh and Cedar Streets, Auburn.



Gas Company installation at Auburn Junction. c.1960.

County has been discussed in Chapter One. After that boom diminished, facilities were established to manufacture gas to replace the natural gas.

The Gas Company was started in 1906 by three Fort Wayne men in the office of Hugh Keegan, father of Robert Y. Keegan, prominent Fort Wayne Attorney and a present director of the company. The original name was DeKalb Fuel, Light, and Power Company, and it came into existence primarily to take advantage of the popularity of gas lighting. The sum of $100,000 was raised by investors, and the Wayne Construction Company was hired to begin immediate construction of the gas plant at Auburn Junction. At that time Auburn Junction was the crossroads of three railroads, an important factor since gas was made from coal shipped by rail from Kentucky. The location was also mid-point between the first two towns to be served, Auburn and Garrett. Three years later a plant was built in Kendallville to serve that Noble County community, and the company name was subsequently changed to Indiana Fuel and Light Company.

The beginning of the gas business in this locality coincides very closely with the early automotive industry in Auburn. In 1909, when the new gas company was selling its first gas, and Auburn, Zimmerman, McIntyre, and Kiblinger car companies were growing rapidly; business in the area was booming. The new gas company declared its first dividend of 1% in 1911.

By 1914, with the system completed, the Wayne Construction Company sold its controlling interest to Dr. A. E. Runyan, C.A. Runyan, and L.F. Ryall who were Michigan men with experience in the gas business. The late Dr. Runyan and C.A. Runyan were father, grandfather, and great-grandfather of two of the present officers of the company. With the change in ownership, the office was moved from Fort Wayne to Kendallville, and L.F. Ryall was made President. The new owners needed more capital to increase the number of customers, at that time numbering 2,781, and thus mortgaged all the property in order to pay off the bonded indebtedness and to make necessary improvements, including a new gas line to Avilla.

Improvements and new lines continued to be added as financing became available and as new uses for gas became popular. The annual report in 1917 shows that 80% of a total sales of 59,000 MCF was sold for lighting purposes, but by the early twenties gas stoves were gaining wide acceptance for their efficiency and cleanliness. Also, customers were showing a preference for coke as a cleaner fuel than coal and wood for home heating. Coke and tar were residuals obtained after the gas was baked out of the coal. The sale of these two residuals was a major source of revenue for the company. However, in order to reduce the expense of operating two plants, the Kendallville plant was closed in 1916; thereafter, gas was delivered from Auburn Junction to Kendallville through a new pipeline, which was the first all-steel welded pipeline east of the Mississippi.

In the business boom of the middle and late 1920's, the Auburn Automobile Company was enjoying great prosperity. In 1926 Northern Indiana Fuel and Light Company became part of a holding company with other plants in Michigan, Indiana, and Wisconsin. The holding company was known as the Interstate Fuel and Light Company with headquarters in Kalamazoo, Michigan. C.A. Runyan was named President, and L.F. Ryall was named Vice-President. The late 1920's were prosperous years for the company, and the good fortune was shared with the employees. There are still some retirees of the company who remember the good old days when the end of the summer marked the awaited gas company outing. All employees and their families were invited for three days of festivities. The company either rented a resort hotel or chartered a Great Lakes boat and supplied free lodging, meals, and special entertainment for a very enjoyable and merry vacation.

THE DEPRESSION YEARS

The end of the "Roaring 20's" marked the beginning of a period of austerity and many changes in company ownership. In the first part after the great stock market crash, Mr. Runyan sold the company to Natural Gas Utilities. For the next 19 years, the Runyan family was out of the gas business in this area. A time of hardship followed for the company as well as for Auburn and the surrounding territory. Although the Depression was buffered in this area by the popularity of the Auburn and Cord Cars, by 1934 employment at Auburn Automobile Company was down. Employment on the railroad remained fairly steady because of the Century of Progress World's Fair in Chicago. However, in 1934 Northern Indiana Fuel and Light Company filed for bankruptcy and reorganization. The year 1937 saw the end of the automobile business in Auburn, and the Auburn Automobile Company buildings were purchased by a division of Borg-Warner. Customers actually decreased in the 1930's and 1940's, and it was not until 1959, after the arrival of natural gas into the system, that the number of customers equaled those of 1927.

In August 1948, Mr. Runyan re-entered the gas business in this area. His partner in the venture was Dr. Arthur Stone Dewing, a Harvard professor and small utility entrepreneur. The next few years were devoted to holding together Northern Indiana Fuel and Light Company until natural gas could be obtained from one of the existing transcontinental pipeline companies. After several years of negotiations and Federal Power Commission hearings, Panhandle Eastern Pipe Line Company was permitted to deliver up to 4,000 rCF of natural gas per day to the Auburn Junction plant.

May 10, 1955, was the appointed day for the release of natural gas from Panhandle Eastern piplines into Northern Indiana lines. Executives from the pipeline company plus government dignitaries were on hand for the celebration. The company looked forward to better times ahead. With an adequate supply of gas, it was possible for the company to borrow sufficient funds to start replacing some of the old and leaking gas lines. More and more customers would be using gas for central heating. In 1954 there were 55 gas heating customers, but by 1958 that number had increased to 1,337. Before natural gas, residential and commerical customers accounted for 96.2% of the gas sales and industrial for only 3.8%. By 1960, residential and commerical customers accounted for 53.9% and industrial 46.1%. The natural gas boom was drawing new industry to the area, as well as supplying old industries with new fuel. In addition to the increase in industrial and home heating customers, farmers in the area began to take

advantage of natural gas for crop drying.

In the late 1950's and early 1960's the company was busy adding new territories wherever feasible. In 1957, Woodburn, in Allen County east of Fort Wayne, and Butler were piped for gas. As franchises were obtained and construction money became available, the towns of Grabill, Waterloo, Monroeville, and Albion were added, as well as Harlan, Leo-Cedarville, and Huntertown. It was a time when everyone thought that the supply of cheap natural gas would never end, and everyone wanted to take advantage of the new fuel.

Along with all of the construction, there were several personnel changes in the company. Mr. Runyan moved to Chairman of the Board. Howard P. Conrad, Executive Vice-President of Southeastern Michigan Gas Company, was made President. Russel Spice was made Secretary of the company and a director. In 1963 Mr. Runyan sold his holdings in the company to Mr. Conrad, whose family still retains the controlling interest.

The next acquisition of territory was to the north. Consumers Natural Gas Corporation, serving Angola, became available for purchase in 1964 and was added as a wholly-owned subsidiary. In 1967, additional territory in Steuben County, including Hamilton, Clear Lake, Fremont, Ashley-Hudson, Lake James, and Crooked Lake were franchised and contruction started. The lake areas continued to grow as more summer cottages were turned into year-round homes. Also, a considerable amount of small industry was attracted to this area, principally because of the availability of natural gas. Michigan Wisconsin Pipe Line Company served the north territory, and with the merging of Consumers into existing company in 1975, it was possible to connect the two pipelines. This consolidation greatly improved the flexibility to transport available supplies to the territory where demand was the greatest.

Another growth area in the 1960's and 1970's was the northern part of Allen County where Fort Wayne subdivisions were beginning to develop. The Pine Valley Addition, after a slow start, experienced rapid growth, and the Gas Company was instrumental in promoting all-gas homes in the area. With the success of Pine Valley established, other subdivisions developed in that vicinity.

In one of its most successful periods, the company was saddend by the death of President Howard P. Conrad in 1971. Fortunately, dedicated employees were able to take over added duties enabling a smooth transition.

Interior of Gas Company office in 1922.

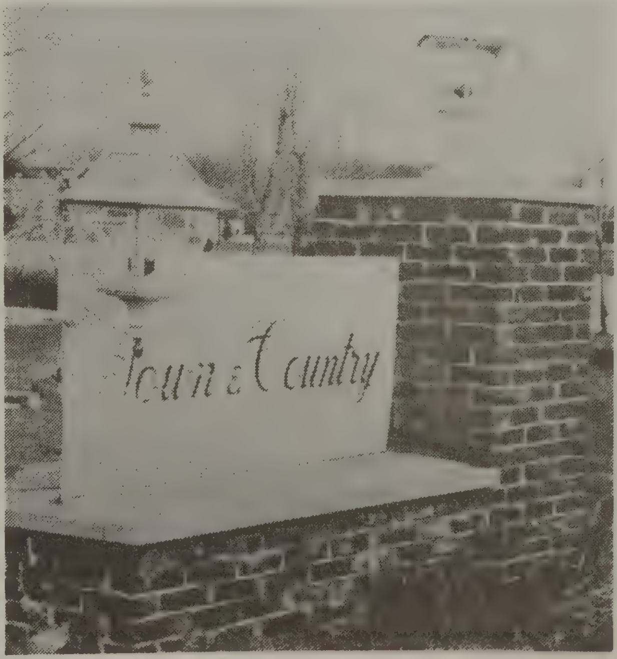
Sign at Auburn Junction.

Russell Spice was moved from Secretary-Treasurer to Executive Vice-President, William Cassady and Ralph Carper were made Vice-Presidents, and H.P. Conrad, Jr. was named Secretary-Treasurer.

After weathering a four month strike in 1972, the company decided to go ahead with the building plans that the late Mr. Conrad had dreamed of. The main office of the company had been moved from Kendallville to Auburn in the 1930's and the existing rented building had become inadequate for the expanded business at the northwest corner of Cedar and Seventh Streets, Auburn. The old A & P building was purchased on East Seventh Street, and an architect was engaged to prepare plans for the complete remodeling of the building. In September 1974, with an appropriate open house for the public, the company moved into the new quarters that it now occupies.

Continuing to expand gas lines wherever feasible is a policy of the company, as management has been confident that there will always be an adequate supply of gas in the future. In 1981 the company sold 5,123,400 MCF year, or 31 times as much as it did in 1955. The company expects to have a steady growth in the future. Its territory is centrally located in the industrial belt which extends from Chicago on the west, Detroit on the east, and Indianapolis to the south. It is fortunate to have railroads as well as interstate highways. Therefore, it is ideally situated for future growth of industry and recreation.

During the 1970's the Gas Company developed Town and Country Subdivision, the area in Auburn north of the Immaculate Conception Catholic Church. It was an "all gas" subdivision which featured gas lights in lieu of electric street lights. During the energy crisis of the 1970's these were turned off and then electrified.



15 VIGNETTE 1
"...that was amazing..."

(Coal haulers) were paid $.75 to $1.00 a ton. When the coal business was really going, we would have to hire farmers in the winter time that weren't busy and they would come in and help us haul coal, and some of those guys, this is all by hand, they'd haul 20-30 ton of coal a day, and that was amazing because there is no way you can find anybody today that could or would do that much work in a day's time.

Interview with Albert Gengnagel on January 10, 1986.

Gengnagel Fuel Company, West Seventh Street, Auburn.

15.3 EARLY ELECTRIC AND WATER COMPANIES

The first electrical generating plant was built in Garrett in 1886 by the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad. The power generated was probably used to run electric motors in the railroad shops. There is no record that power was sold to the public at that time.

With the rapid industrialization of DeKalb County at the turn of the century, there was great demand for the emerging technology of electric power. Steam power had been adequate for the last century, but the new century demanded more.

Electric power had many advantages, even in its primitive state at that time. It was clean, dependable, cheap, and available at any time. Steam power demanded heavy equipment, a plentiful supply of wood and coal, several men to run and maintain the equipment, and the anticipation of need.

There was no demand for electricity by consumers, however. There were no small appliances. The light bulb had been invented but was not yet feasible. Electricity would have to be brought to a person's house, and the house itself would have to be wired, all very expensive for a bare bulb to hang from the ceiling of each room. Coal oil lamps were much more convenient and certainly cheaper.

Ironically, the ability to generate and distribute electrical power was a by-product of producing and distributing water and, in later years, a by-product of providing transportation by means of the interurban lines.

There was, however, a consumer demand for water and the accompanying sewer systems. DeKalb County's urban population was tired of going "out back to the privy." Inside toilets and inside water systems, partly a result of the national emphasis on health and sanitation at the turn of the century, were welcomed by everyone. Toilets and sewage systems required large quanities of water under pressure. Therefore, there was a flurry of acitivity in DeKalb County at the turn of the century to establish water companies. The generation and distribution of electrical power was considered but not the primary consideration of the early companies. The Garrett Water Company was formed in 1895 and could supply electricity, but its name indicates that distribution of water was the primary purpose for the company. The Auburn Water Works was formed in 1898 to supply water but within two months amended its articles of incorporation to authorize itself to also provide electricity.

Another factor was the use of gas for lighting purposes. While the availability of local natural gas had waned by 1900, The Gas Company was established in 1906, and Auburn and Garrett were piped for gas. Many households used gas for lighting. When the DeKalb County Courthouse was built from 1911-1913 it was equipped with lighting fixtures for both gas and electric lights. The close observer can still see the gas jets on most of the light fixtures in the building.

Sewer systems were initially built in each of the major towns from about 1895 to 1915. The early sewers were laid down the middle of the dirt streets. They were usually made of brick and were anywhere from two to four feet square. A few of these early sewers are still in use. The home owner then laid tile from his house to the sewer. The homeowner also had to have water piped in to make the complete system work.

The early water companies used steam engines to pump water from deep wells to elevated storage tanks which provided the constant pressure required for a system to work. Some used the steam power to generate electric power which was then used for the pumps. In addition, electrical power could be sold. Easements for water lines could be used for both purposes. Meter readers could read both water and electric meters.

15.3A Garrett Electric Light Company

F.W. Brant, F.E. Davenport, and W. H. McIntyre were foresighted when they formed the Garrett Electric Light Company on March 24, 1890. The objectives of the corporation were to "...purchase, equip, and maintain an electric light plant, to acquire right of way through towns and cities, and to erect poles, and string wires and cables to distribute light, heat, and power...." These were unusually broad powers, indicating that the company at least intended to distribute electricity over a broad geographical area. Mr. McIntyre later acquired the W.H. Kiblinger Company and installed a generating system in its plant on Lincoln Street in Auburn at an early date. He was also instrumental in bringing electricity to Auburn and Butler, but the particulars of this activity remain obscure.

15.3B Garrett Water Company

The Garrett Water Company was organized October 3, 1895, by S.L. Tryer, J.A. Clevenger, and Wilbert H. Hershberger "...to furnish the city of Garrett...good and wholesome water and electric light for public and private use and to

15 VIGNETTE 2

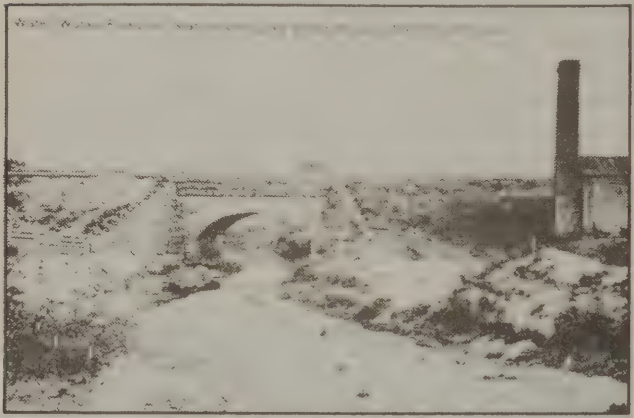
"The home owner talked about their house being 'piped'..."

I will also tell you about the gas light plant which the town of Corunna owned and operated. It was located near the business district. The street lights had to be lighted in the evening and were turned off sometime after midnight. The man who took care of the plant also extinguished the street lights. There was usually a light on every corner where the streets crossed. The gas light fixture or post was not fancy but was sturdy. The glass shades were sometimes broken by boys trying out their B-B guns. The customer that wanted to light his home or store by gas had to pay for it by the cubic foot and therefore had to have a meter which was like those used today. The home owner talked about their house being "piped" instead of "wired".

Narrative of Orris Wise, written 1986.

Sewer construction in downtown Butler.

Large steam powered machinery was used to construct the first sewers.



15 VIGNETTE 3
"...it wasn't very bright."

I want to tell you about the lighting system in Corunna when I was a youngster. We used to have carbide gas lights. We had a little building down at the north end of the street, pretty well, about a block and a half from the business section. They had the hotel piped. There was many of the people here in town that had it piped into their homes. They had a little flicker there of light that you could see to get around in the room. To read by - it wasn't very bright. Also they had street lights and they had a man hired here that would go along with a little torch, they'd turn those lights on at the street corners, just about sun down and they would burn until 10 or 10:30, then he'd go out all over town and he'd turn them off. That's the way it was lit up here in Corunna until they got the electric lights in here. That was the first lights we had in our church, other than oil light, these street lights, until we got electricity.

Interview with Archie McDonald (born 1890) of Corunna.

own and have the machinery, lands, easements, franchises, plants, conduits, mains, pipes, posts, poles, wires, and other necessary appliances." With the name Garrett Water Company, it would appear that the supplying of electricity was a secondary concern.

15.3C Auburn Water Works

The Auburn Water Works was incorporated April 18, 1898, by Albert C. Robbins, Edward L. Robbins, and Albertus M. Hasting for the purpose of supplying "...good and wholesome water for public and private use and for fire protection and to provide motive power to carry on such business." Within two months their horizons broadened, and they filed an extension of their purposes to authorize the corporation "...to construct, equip, manage, and operate within and near the town of Auburn...an electric light plant and system of electric lighting." The original water system was built in 1898 at a cost of thirty-five thousand dollars.

15.3D Early Waterloo Utilities

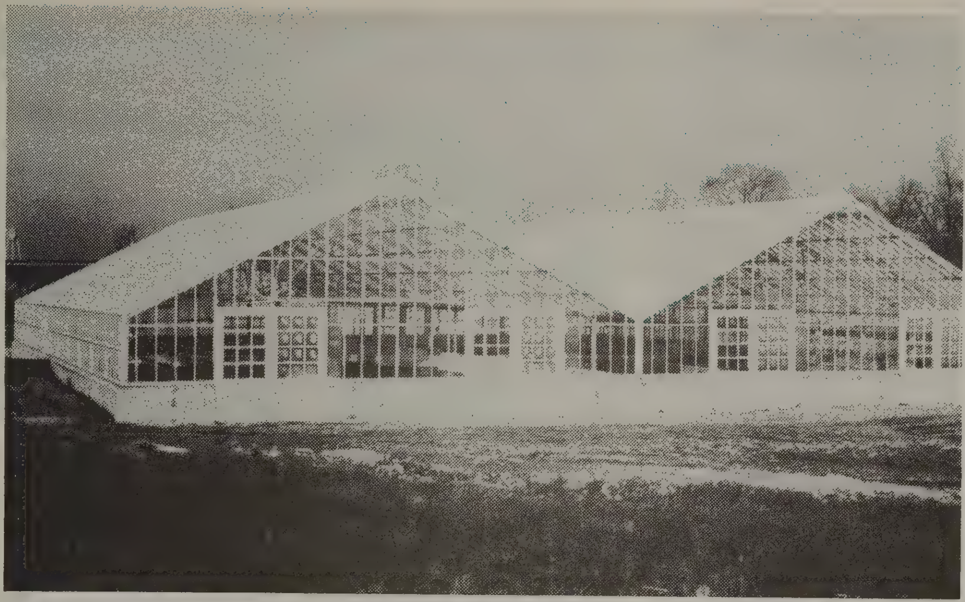
Several companies vied for utility business in Waterloo. The Waterloo Electric Power Company was incorporated June 1, 1900, by Hezekiah R. Leas, James O. McCague, and Michael Kiplinger "...to furnish both arc and incandesant lighting to...Waterloo...and to furnish power... by means of electricity and electrical appliances."

On September 16, 1901, the Waterloo Water Company was organized to manufacture power to furnish Waterloo with "...good and wholesome water, also electric light." The principals were Fort Wayne investors E.T. Yarnell, E.H. Worden, and Charles L. Olds.

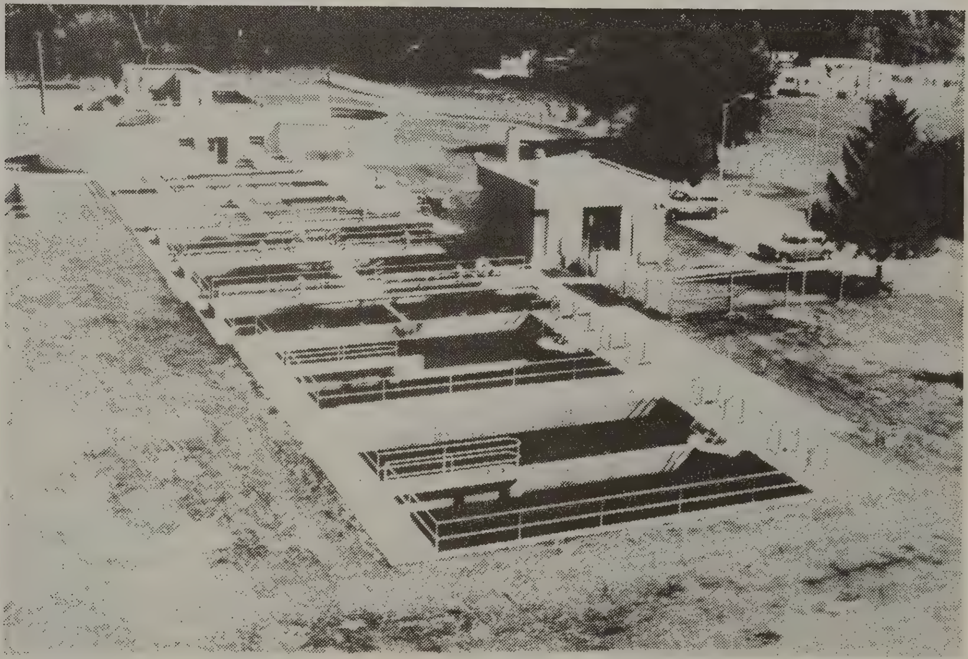
William J. Vesey, Charles L. Olds, and Allen J. Vesey organized Waterloo Water and Light Company on August 27, 1904, to supply the village of Waterloo with water.

15.4 MUNICIPAL UTILITIES

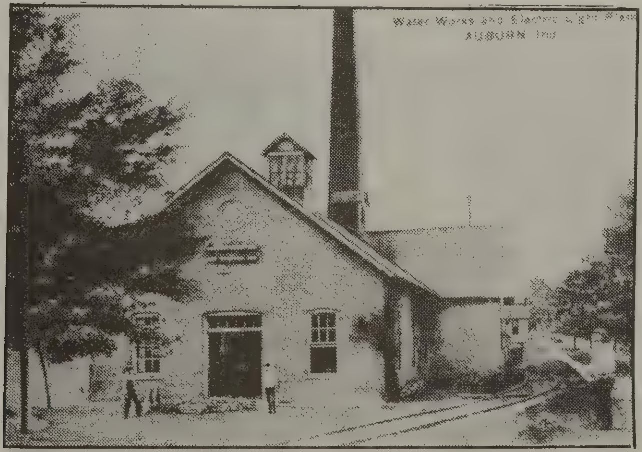
In 1901 the Indiana General Assembly authorized cities and towns to operate water and electric companies. Soon DeKalb County's towns had acquired most of the private companies that had started to provide utilities. The one exception was the Waterloo Water Company, which was privately owned until the early 1980's when it was finally purchased by the town of Waterloo.



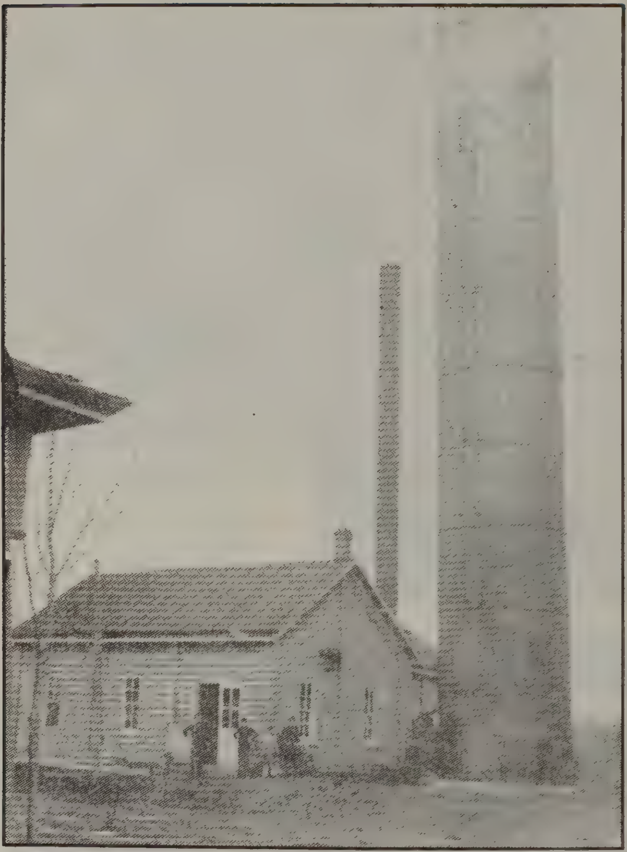
Auburn Sewage Plant was covered with a greenhouse.



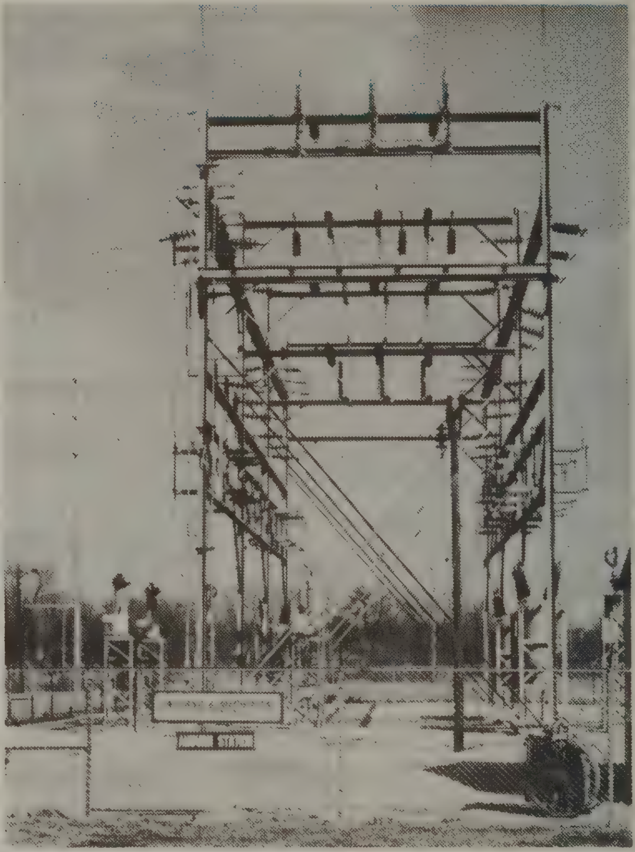
Auburn Sewage Plant.



Water Works and Electric Light Plant was located southwest of the intersection of South Wayne Street and Ensley Avenue, Auburn. A more modern building was built in the 1930s. Wells are still located at this site. Power was generated by steam engines.



Waterloo Electric Light and Water Company.



Indiana and Michigan Electric Company, Auburn Station. Power is supplied by I&M and is distributed by Auburn Electric Company.

Usually power was generated locally by coal fired steam generators. The coal was brought in by the carload on DeKalb County's numerous railroads.

The electric plant at the southeast corner of Ensley and South Wayne Street in Auburn was built in 1936 at a cost of $48,500. It was adjacent to its principal customer, the Auburn Automobile Company. The company started buying power from Indiana and Michigan Electric Company in the 1950's and gradually discontinued generating its own power. The utility company continues to be operated by the Board of Public Works of the City of Auburn.

The City of Garrett operates its own system also. Both Auburn and Garrett purchase power wholesale from Indiana and Michigan Electric Company and retail it to their residents. Both distribute beyond their city limits for as far as two miles.

The other cities and towns are served by either Indiana and Michigan Electric Company, Noble County REMC, Steuben County REMC, LaGrange REMC, or Northern Indiana Public Service Company.

15.5 RURAL ELECTRIFICATION

The first rural electrification in DeKalb County took place along the interurban railroad lines which were built through the county in 1906. The interurban was an electric railroad which generated its own power in generating stations along the lines. One was located in Auburn at the northeast corner of Twelfth and Cedar Streets. Another was located south of Garrett at the southwest corner of the junction of SR 205 and CR 327. Poles were erected adjacent to the railroad.

From these poles and lines, it was easy to sell power to an adjacent farmer. A few lucky farmers who happened to be near a line had both quick transportation and electric power at an early day. Farms near municipal systems were also served at an early date.

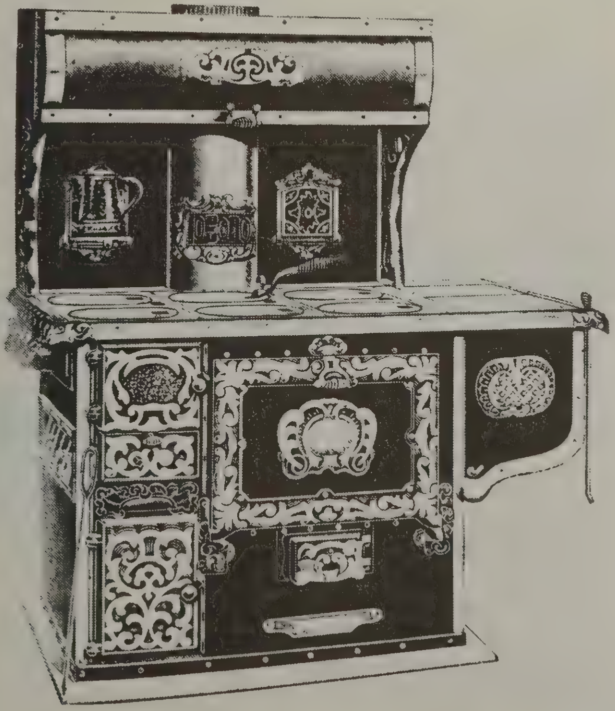
The balance of the county was not so fortunate. Most areas were not electrified until the late 1930's and early 1940's. Some were not wired until the end of World War II. It was not profitable for a company to stretch poles and wires throughout the countryside for one, two, or even three customers per mile. Those which were erected had to be paid for by the customers at so much money per pole. Also, the demand for power was not great. There were few items of equipment which required electricity.

Eventually, in the 1930's, the DeKalb County Extension Service, the Farm Bureau, and other farm organizations and farm publications educated farmers as to what could be done with electric power and thereby created a demand. The electric companies themselves also held meetings and cooking schools to show how electricity could be used on the farm. Indiana and Michigan and its predecessor companies started wiring rural DeKalb County.

Another factor was the REMC system. The REMC act passed by the Indiana General Assembly on February 21, 1935. At that time there was no financing method, but just two months later the United States Congress established the Rural Electrification Corporation (REA) and provided one million dollars for rural electrification projects. Indiana was quick to take advantage of the new laws. The Indiana law was sponsored by the Indiana Farm Bureau.

With Indiana and Michigan's predecessor companies active in DeKalb County, there was no REMC formed in DeKalb County; however, three different REMC's supplied power to the outlying areas of the county.

The LaGrange County REMC was incorporated June 25, 1936, and energized in June 1938. It



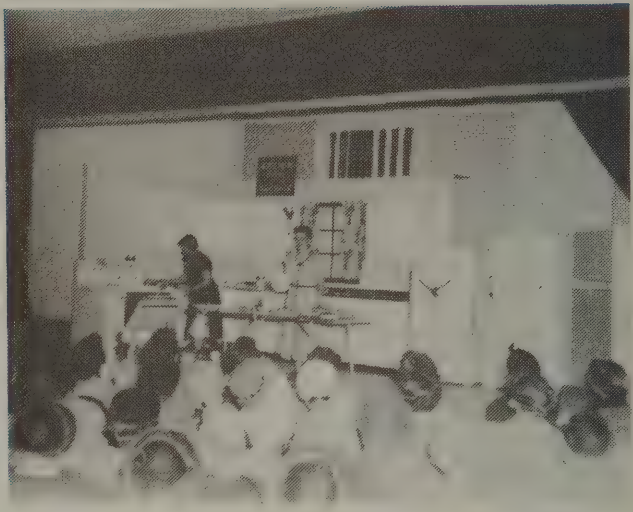
Before rural electrification, cooking was done on wood or coal fired ranges. Baby's bath water was heated on the kitchen range.

15.5 VIGNETTE 1

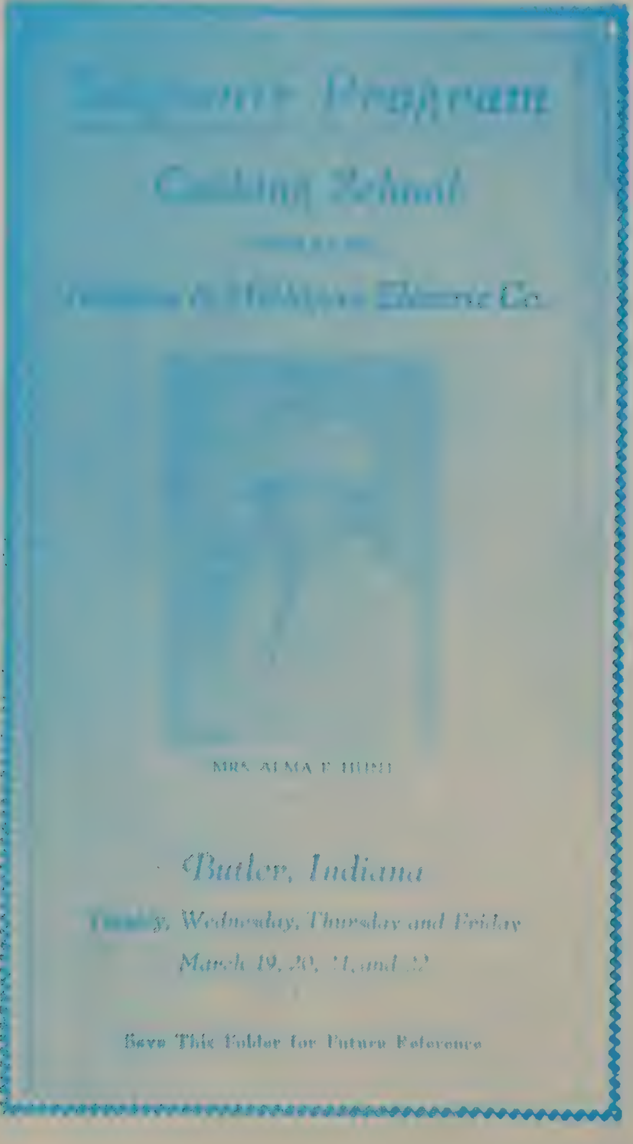
"...baking up a batch of cookies."

I kept ice box cookies rolled up in the refrigerator at the office. When a farmer bought an electric range, I would go out to the farmer and show his wife how to use the electric range by baking up a batch of cookies. It was kind of fun. The women liked it real well.

Interview in 1986 with Grace Phelps (born 1900) who was an employee of Indiana and Michigan Electric Company from 1921 to 1938.



Demonstration of electric appliances at Assembly Room of DeKalb County Courthouse.



[illegible] Program

Cooking School

[illegible]

Indiana & Michigan Electric Co.

MRS. ALMA F. [illegible]

Butler, Indiana

Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday

March 19, 20, 21, and 22

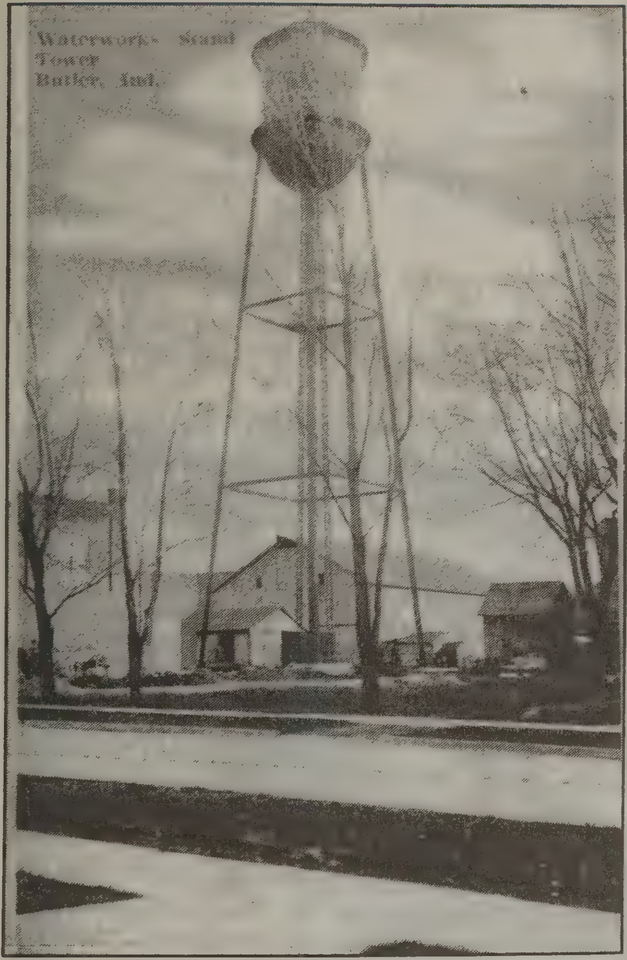
Save This Folder for Future Reference

serves a large area of western and southern DeKalb County.

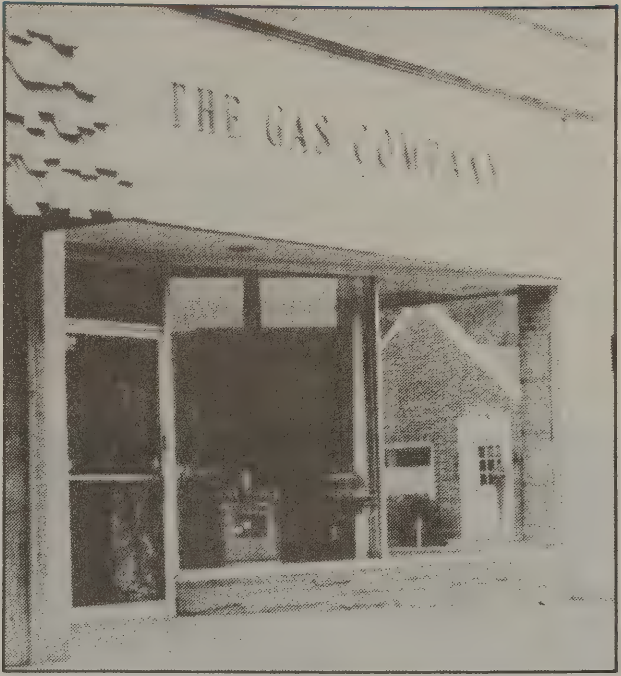
The Steuben County REMC was incorporated March 19, 1937, and energized May 16, 1939. It serves a portion of northern DeKalb County.

Rural electrification quickly revolutionized the life of the DeKalb County farm family. Many tasks were made much easier by electric motors. An electric stove was ready to cook or bake shortly after it was turned on. No kindling or wood had to be carried in. No ashes had to be carried out. Electric pumps and pressure tanks eliminated the need to carry in water, and they also made possible electric water heaters, toilets, and septic tanks.

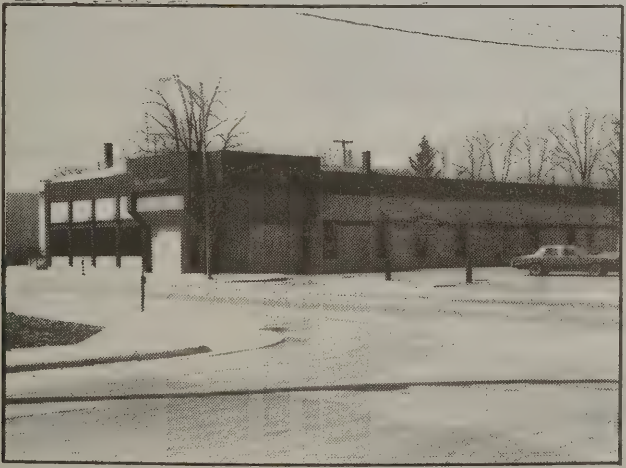
Barns were wired and milking machines installed. Elevators and augers moved grain and hay. Grain was dried with electricity. Lights were left on in the chicken coop so the chickens would eat and lay better. Electricity was largely responsible for the golden era of DeKalb County farming in the 1950's.



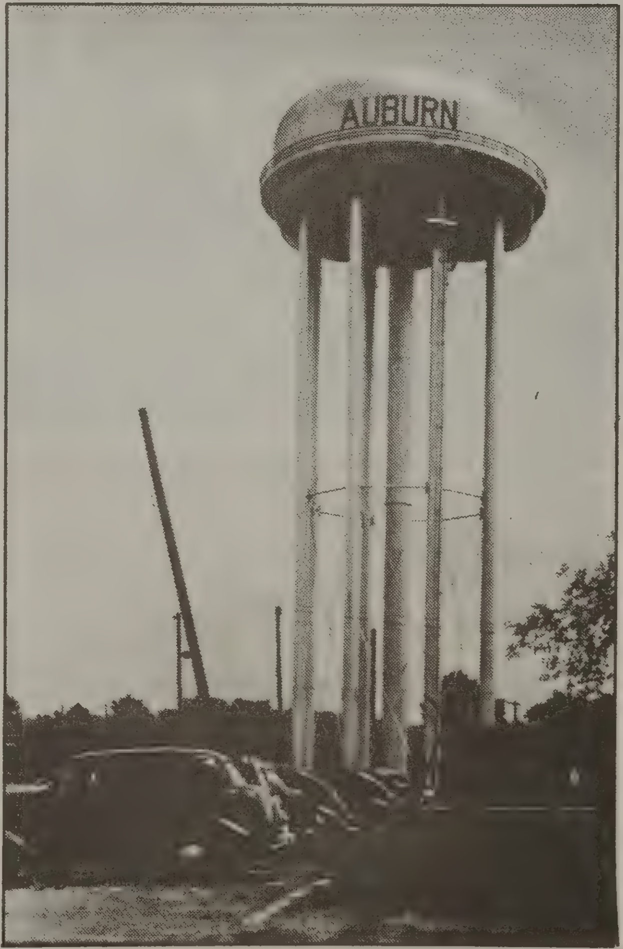
Former Butler water tower.



Former Gas Company Office, Auburn.



Present Gas Company Office on East Seventh Street, Auburn.



Right: Auburn Water Tower.

Hogs weighed as much as 1000 pounds. This toddler is having trouble climbing on the hog's back. Photograph was taken near Waterloo by Henry A. Link.

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

AGRICULTURE

16.1 OVERVIEW

Surely the most pervasive activity in DeKalb County over the past one hundred and fifty years has been agriculture. It has been and continues to be the most important industry in DeKalb County. Likewise, farming has been the predominant way of life for most DeKalb County families at least up to mid-century. Farmsteads have dotted DeKalb County's landscape with interesting barns, outbuildings, and houses.

Water powered mills were essential to the early farmers. There were numerous mills located on the St. Joseph River, Fish Creek, and Cedar Creek. Commercial mills have also played an important part in the marketing process. Many mills manufactured flour and cereals for consumer use. DeKalb County farmers have sought better ways of marketing their grain and have formed shipping associations and co-operatives. Good drainage has been a problem to farmers since the 1860's. Much of virgin DeKalb County was wet and swampy. Only with extensive drainage has much of the land been farmable. Extensive drainage work was done from 1880 to 1920. It was during that era that the lush muck land was drained.

With eight thousand acres of tillable muck soil, DeKalb County became a major producer of potatoes, onions and vegetables in the 1920's and 1930's. The county led the State of Indiana in potato production for several years. Canning factories at Butler, Waterloo, Ashley, and Auburn provided markets for tomatoes, cabbage, and other vegetables. Ralph Sechler and Sons have packed pickles for many years.

Grain farming has been extensive. DeKalb County farmers have claimed the State of Indiana record corn production championships seven times and the world championship once. Threshing rings were a popular way of processing small grains for many years.

Livestock has always been important to the DeKalb County farmer. One-third of all farm income was from dairying, and twenty percent of all farm income was from poultry for many years. Hogs and sheep have also been important.

Farmers have been well educated and informed by the many specialty and general farm organizations such as the Grange, 4-H Clubs, Rural Youth, and Farm Bureau. Education has been provided by Farmer's Institutes, Vocational Agriculture, Rural School Fairs, and the DeKalb County Extension Service, which has served the DeKalb farmer and homemaker since 1916 in many different capacities.

The Farmers Mutual Insurance Company of DeKalb County has provided low cost insurance protection to the farmer since 1878. An analysis of the macro-economics of DeKalb County agriculture completes the chapter.

Tub mill.

16.2 WATER POWERED MILLS

When government land was first made available to the public, the most valuable tracts were those which were adjacent to a stream or river where water power could be harnessed for mills. There were several good sites available in DeKalb County on the St. Joseph River and on Cedar Creek. There were major mills on the St. Joseph River at Spencerville and at Orange and on Cedar Creek at Indian Lake, Cedar Lake, Uniontown, and Auburn. In fact, it was the geographical factors of the availability of water power, along with the location of major roads, that resulted in the founding of DeKalb County's earliest towns.

Mills were so important to the pioneer that they were considered public utilities. They were privately owned, but they had special legal rights which in turn were regulated by law. Owners of mill sites were given the right to writs of *ad quod damnum*, which was similar to the rights of eminent domain which electric and gas utilities now have to condemn land for their power or gas lines. A miller could use the writ of *ad quod damnum* to condemn land to create or expand his millpond. At first these were granted by a private or special act of the Indiana General Assembly, but later this power was delegated to the courts. There were several examples of each method in DeKalb County. In exchange for these special rights the millers were regulated as to their charges or tolls. Generally, a miller received one-eighth of the grain he ground as his fee.

The section will review the history of some of the major water powered mills in DeKalb County.

16.2A Spencerville Mill

The Spencerville Mill was the earliest major mill in DeKalb County. It was built by Reuben J. Dawson, a lawyer, judge, and investor in DeKalb County and northeastern Indiana. Dawson was the brother-in-law of Col. John Spencer, a land agent in Fort Wayne. It is likely that Dawson was able to obtain the Spencerville mill site and other desirable mill sites in northeastern Indiana due to this family connection.

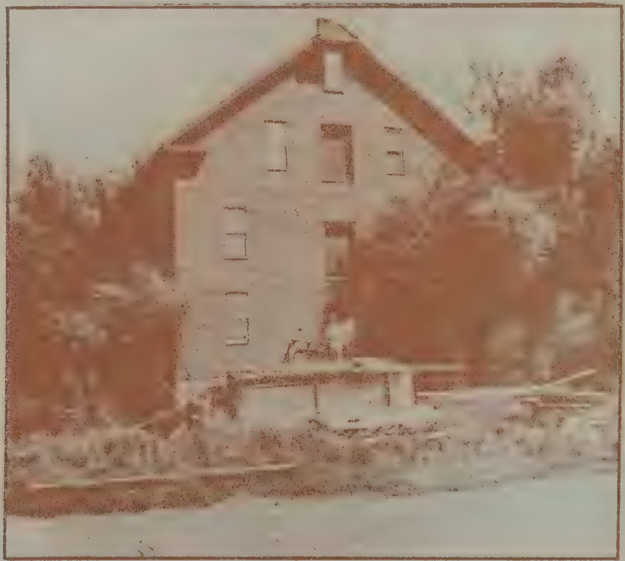
The mill was started in 1839 and finished in 1845. It was four stories high above the ground and had two sub-ground areas where the mill mechanisms were located. It was located south of CR68, where the race went under the road. Parts of the mill foundation are still visible but are now covered with heavy brush.

There were two courses of stone, one for corn and one for wheat. Both undershot wheels and flutter wheels were used. The river had a gorge deep enough so that no separate millpond was necessary. There was sufficient water to operate the mill most of the year.

There was also a sawmill which cut much of the lumber for the early buildings in that part of the county. The sawmill was finished before the grist mill so that it could saw the timber to finish the grist mill.

The Dawson family operated the mill until the mid-1850's when it was sold to Henry Murray and John Zimmerman. In 1885, the stones were removed and a roller mill was installed, still powered by water. The roller produced a finer, whiter flour which was marketed under the name "Pearl Drop, the Pride of the St. Joe Valley."

Jake Grill bought the mill in the early 1900's, installed electric motors, and began using the mill for grinding animal feed. The mill was later sold to Harvey Kimes, who razed it for the lumber. The mill was located about a quarter mile west of the Spencerville Covered Bridge. What a picturesque area this must have been!



Gristmill at Spencerville was located on millrace south of CR68.

16.2B Orange Mill

On January 29, 1842, the Indiana General Assembly granted permission to John Bates & Jared H. Ball and Company to build a dam across the "Little St. Joseph River . . . in Section twelve, township thirty-three north of range fourteen east . . ." and provided that they were "entitled to all the benefits of the writ of *ad quod damnum*, to condemn the lands necessary for their use to build said dam." The dam was not to be built higher than six feet above the low water mark.

Orangeville Mill.

Present owners of Orangeville Mill have named their farm "Ole Dam Site Farm — 1834." It is located at 5471CR75A.

This mill later came to be known as the Orange or Orangeville Mill and was long a landmark in DeKalb County. The village of Orange was platted around this site. It is located on CR75A, about a half mile northeast of SR101, and is one of the most picturesque areas in the county.

The mill burned in March 1913. The dam and remnants of the mill can still be seen at low water.

16.2C Webster Mill

The Webster Mill was located upstream from the Orange Mill about where the St. Joseph River crosses the state line. It too was authorized by a Special Act of the Indiana General Assembly passed February 14, 1848, whereby John Webster was granted the authority to build a dam across the Little St. Joseph River.

The Webster Mill burned sometime around the turn of the century.

16.2D Hursh Mill

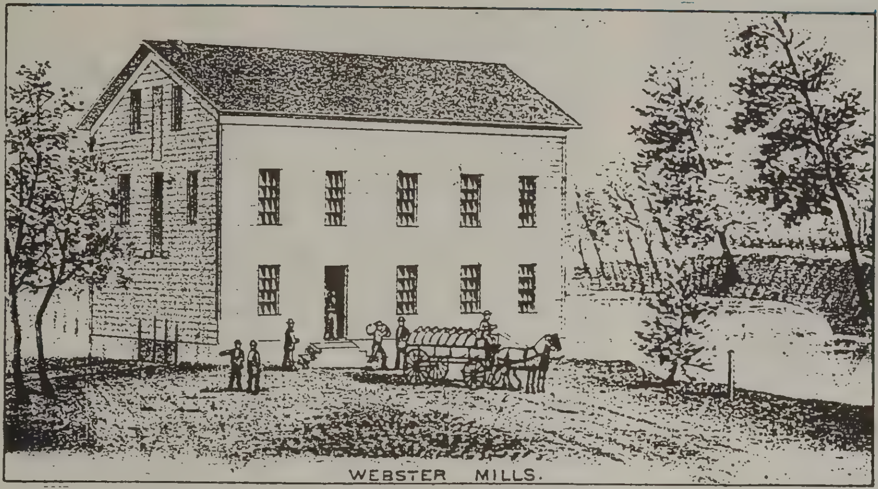
The Hursh Mill was actually located in Allen County on the St. Joseph River, but its millpond extended into DeKalb County pursuant to a writ of *ad quod damnum* authorized on January 15, 1850, by the Indiana General Assembly. This is the area in Allen County, known as Hurshtown, where the large reservoir is now located.

16.2E Perkey Mill

The Perkey Mill was located on Fish Creek in Franklin Township, about where CR56A crosses the creek. It was owned in later years by William and Harriett Goodale. Fish Creek is the outlet from Hamilton Lake. There were a large dam and eight acre millpond north of the road. When the creek was dredged, the dam was removed, and the mill was powered by other means. The Perkey Mill pond was a particularly good place to fish due to the numerous fish which washed downstream from Hamilton Lake.

16.2F Cedar Creek Mills

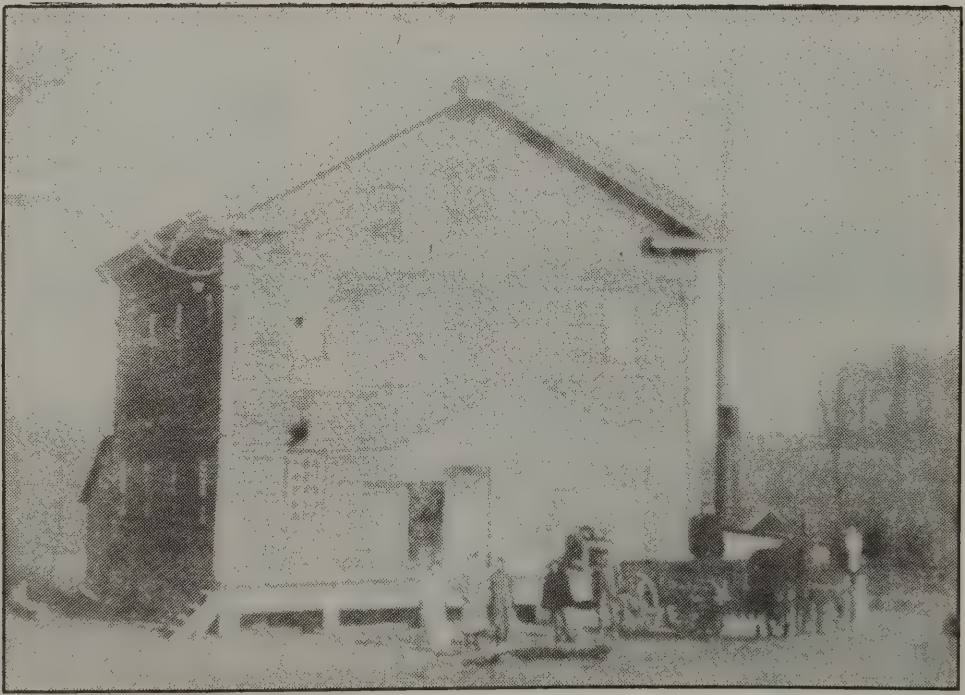
There were numerous mills located on Cedar Creek from the outlet of Indian Lake to the


WEBSTER MILLS.

Webster Mills.

St. Joe Mill.

Perkey Mill.



Waiting at the Mill.

16.2 VIGNETTE 1

"I AM STAYING RIGHT HERE TO SEE THAT THEY DON'T STEAL HALF OF IT."

The Fansler Brothers operated a large mill at Cedar Lake in Smithfield Township. In 1850, a little Irishman came from the East. The mill had not been completed and he asked for a job as a miller and was immediately hired. His name was Danny O'Keefe. He was always whistling, singing, or telling jokes. He was a dance caller, fiddler, and one of the best millers who ever came to northern Indiana, so they said. He had such short arms and legs that he always wore his jacket sleeves and jeans rolled up.

Uncle Bill Barton took several bushels of his beautiful yellow flint corn up there to the mill and made the remark: I am staying right here to see that they do not steal half of it. Danny O'Keefe heard the remark but said nothing. He just kept whistling and singing as he kept the wheels turning and grinding.

The Irishman came in quite a few times to push the meal down in the wooden tub. Then he would go into another room. He did this several times.

Later, when the meal was ground and paid for, O'Keefe asked Barton if he had got all his meal and he said he had. He then went to another room and got a tub containing several pounds of meal. He said: "This is what I got in my cuffs -enough meal for a month's pone and Johnny Cakes." He then ran the meal through the bolter and into Barton's sack. He then said: "I just wanted to show you how easy it is to steal if we wanted to take your meal."

Narrative of Henry A. Link written about 1962.

county line.

William Blair built a mill at the outlet of Indian Lake in 1845. It utilized an undershaft breast wheel when built. In 1856 Anthony Zonker bought it and converted it to a steam mill.

A small mill was built at the outlet of Cedar Lake in 1844 by Arthur Bateman. The mill was purchased on July 20, 1849, by John Fansler, Jr., Tom Fansler, and Isaiah Fansler. They built a larger dam over which the road crossed and a larger mill constructed of black walnut, honey oak, blue ash, and hickory. The building was 40 x 100 feet and two stories high. The Fanslers had the first silk screen bolter in DeKalb County. This enabled them to produce a much finer, higher quality flour. At first the bolter was turned by the Fansler's children. Soon the enterprising teenagers devised a way to extend power to the bolter by extra shafts and belts. The Fansler Mill had a massive head of water behind it and could operate day and night, all year. The Fanslers became very prosperous and in 1858 sold their mill to Herman Chilcote. They moved to Iowa where they each purchased their own mills. The mill was later sold to Bowers and Wyrick. It burned in 1861. Part of the salvaged machinery was moved to Fairfield Center and part to Uniontown.

There were several mills built at Uniontown. The intersection of the Fort Wayne-Coldwater Road with Cedar Creek was a natural place for a mill. The Royal Fish Mill was built at Uniontown in 1843, west of the road. It was washed out by a June freshet in 1844. Later James Bowman built a mill on the east side of the road. This was converted to a steam mill in 1856. A brewery was later located on the creek west of the road.

In 1836-1837, Ogden and Parks built a mill on Cedar Creek in Auburn north of the Seventh Street Bridge. It was plagued by high water and was not highly successful.

In 1837, Robert Work came from Fort Wayne and built a mill on Cedar Creek south of Auburn Junction. It was first a sawmill, but later buhrstones were added for grain.

There were probably other water powered mills in DeKalb County. Steam engines became available in the 1850's and were much more dependable than water power. The mill remained the focal point of the farm community, however.

16.3 DRAINAGE

One of the major problems facing the pioneers of DeKalb County was drainage of their lands. The first lands entered and cleared were the higher lands. As more land was entered and cleared the problems of drainage became more apparent.

Cooperative drainage in DeKalb County began in 1860 with the formation of Bear Creek Association in Jackson and Concord Townships. The purpose of the Association was to drain the wet lands on Bear Creek. The members were Jonathan Squiers, James Stafford, Isaac Fiandt, T. E. Elson, Amariah Johnson, William Phillips, Nathan Squiers, Samuel Tarney, Nathan Tarney, Henry Dove, and Isaac Johnson.

This same group then formed the Bear Creek Ditching Association on June 4, 1860, to construct a drain on land lying on the south branch of Bear Creek in accordance with the “. . Law of Indiana, in Relation to Drains and Levees, adopted April 2, 1860.”

In 1860 the Southern Central Jackson Township Ditching Association was formed by Thomas Wyatt, William Beaty, S. E. Bailey, and James P. Douglas.

In the June 1861 Session of the DeKalb County Board of Commissioners, appraisers were appointed to assess those benefited and injured by the ditching work to be done by the Southern Central Jackson Township Ditching Association. The appraisers were Henry Dove, Samuel Tarney, and William Phillips.

Appraisers for the Bear Creek Ditching Association were also appointed. They were Samuel Henderson, George Houk, and J. S. Boots. The schedule was as follows:

Henry Dove 40A	$ 33.00
Isaac Johnson 40A	30.00
Samuel Tarney 160A	120.00
James Stafford 80A	75.00
James Stafford	60.00
William Phillips 80A	60.00
William Phillips	45.00
Jonathan Squiers 80A	75.00
Nathan Tarney	$21.00
Nathan Tarney	12.00
Nathan Tarney	9.00
Isaac Alvord 80A	30.00
Samuel Sprott 80A	60.00
James Erwin	21.00

Drainage laws have changed from time to time over the years, but the general principles remain the same. That is, those who are benefited are assessed for the costs of building or maintaining the drain. A ditch or drain is usually divided into one hundred foot increments called stations. The

Ditch machine c. 1910.

Machine ran on track which was laid along side of ditch.

Machine on Cedar Creek near Auburn. It was powered by steam.

Ditching required a lot of labor.

16 VIGNETTE 1

"IT WAS WHITE HOT IN THERE."

The tile mill at Moore was located east of where the stores are now. Down I would roughly say 500 to 600 feet. They would dig the clay out of the banks out there and put it through a grinder and mix it with water and get it to the right consistency. Then they would put it in this mill which ground it and forced it out as a tube, whatever size tile they wanted to make. It was run with steam power. A man by the name of Klinger owned the tile mill, but he wasn't around there much. They made a lot of tile down there. It was a two story building and up above it was a slatted floor. The tiles would be set on a pallet, and they would be taken back and set in a corner to dry. Once they were dried, right out the east end of the building they had a kiln where they baked them. Mr. Blum was the one that took care of that. He fired it with coal. It was white hot in there. You looked through a little peep hole and it was just white hot. They would bake those tiles, and when they figured they were done they would let it cool off and open the door. Then you had your tile.

Interview with Albert Albright in 1986.
Mr. Albright was born and raised at Moore.

higher a landowner is upstream, the more stations or increments he has to share the cost for.

The handling of ditches was originally placed in the hands of the board of commissioners. The 1893 law placed the jurisdiction in the courts. A person who wanted a ditch built would petition the circuit court to establish it. All affected landowners were given notice, and hearings were held. These court proceedings were very long and involved with some lasting twenty or thirty years. In 1965 the law was again changed to create a drainage board, which in DeKalb County are the same people as the county commissioners. Thus the law has gone full circle.

There was a great amount of drainage work done in DeKalb County from 1880 to 1920. Much wet swampy land was reclaimed by laying tile and digging ditches. Much of the muck land had not been farmable until it was thoroughly drained. Cedar Creek was dredged in 1909. The dredging was done by large steam shovels which were mounted on movable tracks laid on either side of the creek. The creek was straightened at many locations and was clear cut of all brush and timber.

Field tile was manufactured at Butler and Moore. Thousands of feet of tile have been laid throughout the county. Muck land has been drained which should never have been farmed. This land still presents problems to its farmers.

Presently the DeKalb County Surveyor is the technical advisor to the DeKalb County Drainage Board. The issues and disputes remain about the same as in the 1860's. The farmer whose land is wet wants it drained and is willing to pay for his share. Those whose land the ditch crosses do not need the drainage in many cases and resist having to pay their share of the cost.

The spoil was left on the banks.

16.4 EARLY FARMING AND THE DIARY OF JACOB WESLEY SMITH

Farmers in the last century worked from dusk to dawn; yet, they led a good rich life. The diary of Jacob Wesley Smith for the years 1884, 1885, and 1886 gives the modern reader a quick insight into the life of a farmer a century ago.

Jacob Wesley Smith was born August 29, 1865, and turned twenty-one years of age on August 29, 1886. His friends gave him a surprise party which he described in his diary. Jacob was still attending school at age twenty and frequently participated in debates at the schoolhouse.

It is not clear just where Jacob lived, but it was probably just over the line from DeKalb County in Ohio. He speaks of going to Scipio, Indiana, several times. Scipio is the name of the northeast township of Allen County. References to cutting "handle stuff" probably refer to the handle factory at Spencerville.

DIARY OF JACOB WESLEY SMITH
(Born August 29, 1865)
1884-1885-1886

August

29 Plowed till supper Went to town in the evening

September

1 Thrashed at Amos Keeners & gathered apples AM Plowed pealed apples Eve

2 Made cider AM Plowed till Supper Hauled wood + AM

3 Plowed till Supper Went to town in the evening

4 Plowing Harrowing & loging

5 Harrowing till Supper Started for Van Wert in the Evening & ... arrived in Van Wert at about 7 o'clock in the morning Went to Phillip Hertels thence to a torch light procession at ... from there I went to C.D. ... Went to A. Bibles Stayed a short time Thence to Phillip Hertels P.M. Started for Hicksville O arrived about 2 o'clock in the morning of the 8

8 Slept in the forenoon drawing water furrows in the afternoon

9 Cutting corn

10 Cutting corn

11 Cutting corn in the AM Setting up the reaper & cutting clover seed in the PM Went to town in the Evening -

12 Cutting clover seed

13 Cutting clover seed

14S At home in the AM Went to O Sinns in the PM

15 Cutting clover seed in the AM Hauled wood in the afternoon

16 Cut corn

17 Cut corn & so forth

18 Harrowing & pulling Beans

19 Went to the fair at Hicksville O (Earthquake)

20 Cut corn went to town in the Evening

21S At home in the AM Went to a concert in Paulding in the PM

22 Hauled Wood in the AM Shoveling in wheat in the PM

23 Shoveled in Wheat

24 Scattering weeds & digging Potatoes Went to town in the evening to hear Hon Wm. Williams speak at Pettits Opera House

25 Harrowing in wheat

26 Fanning clover seed

27 Raining did not do much of anything

28S At home all day

29 Cut wood AM Cut corn PM

30 ...Went to town in the Evening

October

1 Fanning Clover Seed

2 Harrowing in wheat AM Thrashing clover seed PM

3 Thrashing clover seed AM & Digging Potatoes

4 Digging potatoes

5S At home all day

6 Picking Apples went to a democrat speech at Hook School house Eve

7 Making cider

8 Took some Jars to the cider press AM cleaned clover seed PM went to town in the Eve

9 Went to cider press in PM Worked at a hog pen in AM

10 digging Potatoes

11 Husking corn & digging Potatoes

12 At home all day

13 Digging Potatoes AM Hauling Wood PM Went to town in the Eve to a speech

14 Husking corn AM Picking Apples PM Went to a belling at Frank Oswalts Eve

15 Picking apples

16 Raining did not do much of

anything Went to town in PM
17 Made cider
18 Went to town
19S At home AM Went to A Purdys PM
20 Took a load of Wood to town AM daubing the house PM
21 Husking corn
22 Hauling rails
23 Husking corn AM filing straw ticks PM (Snow)
24 Sorting Apples
25 Husking corn AM Went to town PM
26S At Home AM Went to C Simms PM
27 Cleaning beans AM Spading Husking corn PM
28 Husking Corn
29 Husking & Hauling Corn
30 Husking & Hauling Corn
31 Husking Corn

November
1 Husking corn AM Hauling corn PM
2S At home all day
3 Husking & Hauling Corn
4 Tinkering Raining & cold
5 Hauled a load of wood to town AM Husked corn PM
6 Husked corn
7 Husking corn
8 Husking corn AM Hauling corn PM
9S At home all day
10 Husking corn Went to town in the Evening to a democratic Jubilee
11 Husking & Hauling corn Hauling potatoes
12 Hauling corn fodder & driving hogs to town
13 Hauling corn fodder
14 Sawing wood
15 Hauling wood AM Chopping wood PM
16S At home till evening
17 Tinkering
18 Hauling wood AM Working in the School House PM
19 Went to Paulding Co Hunting
20 Hunting
21 Same
22 Same
23 Came Home
24 Went to town
25 Tinkering
26 Same
27 Same
28 Same
29 Chopping wood
30S At home all day

December
1 At School
2 At School
3 At School
4 At School
5 At School
6 Chopping Wood
7S At home all day
8 At School
9 At School
10 At School Went to a litterary at Scipio
11 At School
12 At School
13 Hauled Wood AM Chopped wood PM
14S At home all day
15 At School
16 At School
17 At School
18 At School
19 At School
20 Worked about house
21S At Home all day
22 At School
23 At School
24 Butchered
25 Hunting Went to town in the Evening
26 At School
27 Tinkering
28S At home all day
29 At School
30 At School
31 At School

January (1885)
1 Working at Home
2 At School
3 Working about Home
4S At Home
5 At School
6 At School
7 At School
9 At School
10 Cutting saw logs AM Hauling wood PM
11S At home all day
12 At School Went to town in the Eve
13 At School
14 At School went to Scipio in the Evening
15 At School
16 At School
17 I have a very bad cold and am doing nothing
18S At home all day
19 At home all day
20 At home all day
21 At home all day
22 At School
23 At School
24 Hauled logs

25S At home all day
26 Hauled logs
27 Hauled logs Went to Scipio in the Evening
28 At School
29 Hauled logs
30 Hauled logs
31 Hauled logs

February
1S At home all day
2 Hauled logs
3 Hauled logs
4 Hauled logs Went to Scipio to a litterary in the evening
5 Hauled logs
6 Hauled logs
7 Hauled wood
8S At home all day
9 At School
10 At School
11 At School went to literary Eve
12 At School
13 At School -there was a Debating Society organized at our schoolhouse in the Evening, the questions discussed were Resolved that women have an Equal right to Suffrage, the leaders were Charles Coughanour (aff) & Cornelius Waterman (Neg) Also Resolved that wood is more useful to man than iron. the leaders were J. W. Smith (Aff) Emanuel Amoes (Neg) both questions were decided in favor of the affirmative
14 hauling and Chopping wood
15S At home all day
16 At School
17 At School
18 At School. Went to Scipio, Ind in the Eve to a Litterary & Debate
19 At School
20 At School
21 Hauling wood
22S At home all day
23 At school
24 At School Debate at our School House Question Resolved that the U.S. is at the Zenith of her glory Chas Coughman (neg) John H. Oswalt aff I also spoke on the aff it was decided in favor of the Neg.
25 at School went to Scipio to a literary in the Eve an Spoke one Declarations
26 At School

Corn was first cut and tied into shocks to dry.

Next, corn was gathered and taken to barn.

Corn husking party.

27 At School

28 Hauled one load of wood to town to David Stulls $1.50 AM Chopped Wood PM

March

1S Went to C & D Coughanours and from there to town to a temperance lecture in the Evening at Petits Opera House

2 At School

3 draging logs to the carway at Calenders Mill AM Went to School PM

4 At School Went to litterary and debate at Scipio Ind the Question debated on was Resolved that High License would control the liquor trafic better than Prohibition. the leaders were Chas Coughanour on the Affirmative L. E. Parmer on the Negative. I also Spoke on the Neg the question was decided unanimous in favor of the Neg

5 Skiding in logs at the mills

6 At School

7 Hauled lumber & wood Went to Harts School house to an xhibition in the Evening

8S At Home all day

9 At School

10 At School

11 At School - went to Scipio, Ind in the Evening to a literary the Society adjourned to meet Sundae

12 At School

13 At School our school closed we had a Exhibition in the Evening Had a good time and a big crowd

14 Hauling corn fodder & tinkering

15 At home all day

16 Working at Home

17 Hauling lumber

18 Hauling lumber

19 Hauling lumber

20 Hauling lumber

21 Hauling lumber

22S At home all day Went to church in town in the Evening

23 Hauled lumber in the AM Hunting about 2 Hours in the PM caught a skunk

24 Hauled wood all day

25 Hauled wood

26 Tinkering in the AM Started for Van Wert at noon got to G. B. Browns about 5 o'clock Staid all night

27 Started for VW from there got to VW about 10 o'clock Went to A Biehlers for dinner from there to P. Hertles Staid all night and on the

28 went to A DeLong Staid all night went to VW in the Evening went to the Skating Rink

29S At A DeLong went to St. Peters church to prayer meeting in the AM went to A Hertles for dinner & supper from there to P Hertles & from there to DeLongs

30 I intended to start for home but it rained so i put it off till next day

31 Started for Home got to G. B. Browns about 4 oclock PM Staid all night

April

1 Started for Home at about 8 1/2 oclock arrived at about 2 1/2 the roads were bad and i was thankful that i was once more in the land of the living

2 Splitting wood

3 Splitting wood AM Making garden PM

4 Filing the saw went to town

5S At Home all day

6 Working in the woods

7 Splitting Wood & counting & bundling lath

8 Working in the garden

9 Tinkering

10 Tinkering

11 Tinkering

12S At home all day

13 Split wood Went to the School Election in the evening

14 Tinkering

15 Sawing wood AM Sitting around in the House it being rainy in the PM Went to E. Cralls in the Evening

16 Sawing & splitting wood

17 Very Rainy did not do much of anything

18 Working around House

19S Tearing (Z) garden caught 1 ground hog dedicated Carlo & Brickers new Slaughter House

20 Went to town Set up lumber AM Cleaning out a ditch and making a hot bed

21 Cleaning clover seed AM Commenced our cellar drain PM

22 digging our cellar drain

23 Finished our cellar drain AM Tinkering PM

24 Breaking my colt dick Went to Coletown ind to an Exhibition in the Evening

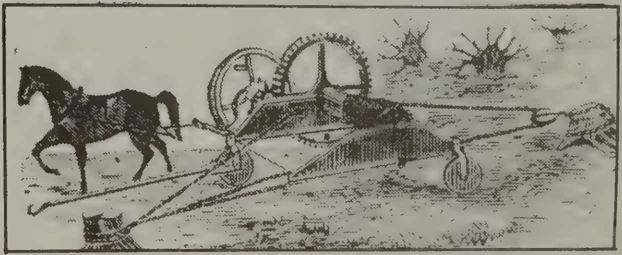
25 Hauling manure & Spading in the garden
26S Went to C. Sinns
27 Spading in the garden
28 Hauling manure in the Forenoon Pulling stumps in the afternoon
29 Plowing sod
30 Hauling wood & burning Stumps & commenced to dig the cellar

May
1 Plowing & Blasting Stumps
2 Plowing
3S At home all day
4 Blasting Stumps & Plowing
5 Plowing
6 Rained all day I went to town
7 Ditching
8 digging at the cellar went to Coletown to an Exhibition in the Evening
9 digging at the cellar in the AM went to a raising at C Heinlins in the afternoon
10S At home all day
11 digging at the cellar
12 Plowing AM tinkering in PM
13 doing a little of everything
14 doing a little of everything
15 dragging oats & Hauling Hay
16 Planting Potatoes & working in the Garden
17S At home AM Went to W Coles PM Went to town in evening
18 Working in the garden all day
19 Plowing
20 Digging at the cellar
21 Harrowing
22 Went to Hicksville in the forenoon Went to the St. Joe River fishing PM
23 digging at the Cellar Went to Hicksville in the Evening
24S Went to town
25 Digging at the Cellar
26 Digging at the cellar
27 Marking corn ground
28 Marking corn ground and planting corn
29 tinkering went to a Belling at the house of the Widow of Adam Jackson in the State of Ind. The parties Belled Being Mrs. Eliza & Chas Coughanour
30 digging at the cellar & tinkering
31S At Home all day

June
1 Digging at the cellar AM Shearing Sheep & the dog
2 Planting Beans & Pumpkins &

Steam powered buzz saw cut saplings into chunks which were later split.

Woodshed at St. John's School.


This contraption was supposed to pull stumps. Dynamite was frequently used in DeKalb County.

Squash seeds & Hauling Rails & Plowing

3 Plowing a Potatoe Patch & Planting Potatoes Pop Corn & Sweet Corn & hauling rails and wood

4 Harrowing for Samel Omweg

5 Building Board fence

6 Splitting wood AM working at the corn

7S Went to the creek swimming Went to town in the Evening

8 Replanting corn

9 Replanting corn Hauling Rails PM

10 Marking corn ground for C. Waterman

11 Harrowing corn

12 Scrapeing on the Road about 1 ⅔ Hrs Harrowing Corn

13 About Sick did not do anything

14S At home all day

15 Harrowing corn

16 Harrowing corn & uncovering corn

17 Harrowing corn

18 Plowing corn

19 Plowing corn

20 Hauling Wood & Setting up, the mower

21S At home all day

22 Straightening up the cellar sides & bottom

23 Replanting corn & making saw logs

24 Making board fence & cutting grass

25 Sick

26 Plowing corn

27 Plowing corn

28S At home all day went to town in the Evening

29 Plowing corn & potatoes & hoeing potatoes

30 Hoeing Potatoes & cutting grass & helping C. Crall haul hay

July

1 laying the foundation for the cellar wall & hoeing potatoes

2 Hauling Sand &

3 Weeling Bricks to the masons

4 Hauled 1 load of sand then i went to Hicksville

5 at home all day

6 Plowing corn

7 Helping at the cellar

8 Plowing corn

9 Plowing corn

10 Cutting wheat

11 Cutting grass

12 Went to town

13 Working in the Hay

14 Hauling Hay

15 Bundling Wheat

16 Binding Wheat

17 Binding Wheat

18 Tinkering AM Gathering & Binding wheat for E. Lower

19S Went Buggyriding to the Maumee River

20 Cutting grass

21 Cutting & Hauling Hay

22 Cutting grass & Hauling Wheat Hay

23 Sick

24 Sick

25 Hauling wheat AM Helped E. Ames Haul Wheat

26S Loafing

27 Helped W Cole Haul Wheat

28 Helped W Cole haul wheat till noon Helped E. Lower Haul Wheat

29 Helping E. Lower & James Ames Thresh

30 Cutting & Hauling logs

31 Helping S. Omweg Haul & Stack Wheat

August

1 dragging logs & hauling lumber

2S At home all day

3 Hauling lumber

4 Cutting & Binding oats

5 Helped D Bruner Thresh

6 Helping at the House

7 Helping at the House

8 Digging Potatoes and went to town

9S Went to C. Sinns at Coletown Ind

10 Splitting wood

11 Splitting wood

12 Helped G. Casebeer Thresh

13 Helped G. Casebeer & W Cole Thresh

14 Helped C Waterman & Wm Hilbert Thresh

15 Helped E Ames & E Crall Thresh Went to town in the Evening

16S Went to the Wentworth Grove to an Spiritualist meeting

17 tending the masons that were building the flues at our house

18 tending the masons went to town after Slate in the PM

19 Hauled lath PM digging Potatoes PM went to town in the Evening

20 Hauling manure & oats

21 Hauling Slate & digging Potatoes

22 digging Potatoes & Hauling Sand

23S Went to W Coles

24 Carrying Slate in the House & digging Potatoes

25 digging Potatoes

26 Hauling Sand

27 Hauling Sand

28 Hauling lumber

29 Hauling wood and Slate

30S About Home F Sinn was at our House

31 Took the Slater to town & Hauled wood and logs

September

1 Threshing at S Omwegs At our place & at Amos Keeners. Frost.

2 Hauling lumber in the forenoon Helped E Ames Thresh

3 Started for Van Wert O got there about 8 oclock Staid at Albert Beiblers all night

4 loaded a load of lumber went to P Hertels from there to A Beiblers then to Mrs A DeLongs Crarly being at D Coopers threshing i went there from there i went back to A Beiblers Staid all night

5 Started for Hicksville went as far as G. B. Brown 4 miles South of Payne Staid all night

6S at G. B. Browns all day & night

7 Started for home got there at 3 1/2

8 Raining dident do much of anything Hauled lumber in the afternoon

9 Hauled lumber & wood

10 drove a cow & calf to town

11 Gathered apples AM Painting at the house

12 Painting at the house

13S At home all day

14 Painting went to town in the Eve Some darn fool shot rover & broke his left hind leg

15 Plowing AM Painting PM Went to town in the Eve

16 Harrowing AM Painting PM Went to town in the Evening

17 Harrowing all day

18 Harrowing AM Painting PM Went to town in the Evening

19 Hauling gravel went to town in the Evening

20 Sun At Home AM Went to A Purdys PM

21 Loading wood & Painting

22 Hauling Gravel

23 Painting

24 Painting AM Cutting corn PM

25 Went to the Fair at Hicksville DIS

26 Tinkering & Hauling Water

27 Sun At Home all day

28 Cutting corn

29 Cutting corn

30 Drilling wheat

October

Sythe was pioneers' means of cutting small grain and hay.

Binder cut wheat and tied it into bundles.

1 Painting drawing water furrows & i took John Keeners drill home
2 Hauling Gravel all day
3 Rainy didn't do much of anything
4S At home all day
5 Gathering apples & tinkering
6 Hauling water & cutting corn
7 Digging Sweet Potatoes & Painting
8 Making & loading Sawlogs & gather apples
9 Putting Coles Horses out of our fields & gathering apples
10 Gathering apples
11S At home all day
12 Gathering and loading Apples
13 Gathering Hickory nuts & tinkering
14 Hauling Wood & Boiling cider
15 Boiling apple Butter & digging Potatoes
16 Digging Potatoes Went to an Exhibition at the Coughanour School House in the Eve
17 Hauling Sand
18S At Home all day
19 Lathing
20 Gathering Hickory nuts went to town in the afternoon
21 Hauling Brick & went to town in the Evening
22 Working about the House went to town in the Evening
23 Hauling Stone AM took load of wood to Mrs. Smith at Hicksville in the PM
24 Lathing
25S At Home in for forenoon went to A Purdys in PM
26 Lathing & Husking corn went to town in the Evening
27 Tending the masons
28 Tending the masons
29 Working about the house
30 Sawing Blocks for Shingles & Husking corn went to town in the Eve
31 Tinkering SNOW

November

1S At home all day
2 Tinkering
3 Tinkering
4 Went to town
5 Went to town
6 Making Apples Bins & carrying apples into the cellar
7 Carrying apples in the cellar & filling up around the House
8S At Home all day
9 Husking corn Putting in the cistern & Putting away the cabbage
10 Making at cistern lid & Painting & Husking Corn
11 Husking & Hauling corn
12 Husking & Hauling corn
13 Puttying & filling up around the House
14 Filling up around the house
15S At home all day
16 Tinkering AM & Painting PM
17 Painting Sand Papering & Putty
18 Sandpapering & Oiling
19 Sandpapering & Oil
20 Painting & cleaning up in the house
21 Oiling & Painting
22S at home all day
23 Killed hog went to town & varnished in the afternoon
24 Husking corn
25 Husking corn
26 Husking & Hauling corn
27 Husking & Hauling corn
28 Husking & Hauling corn
29S At Home AM went to A Purdys PM
30 finished Husking & hauling corn

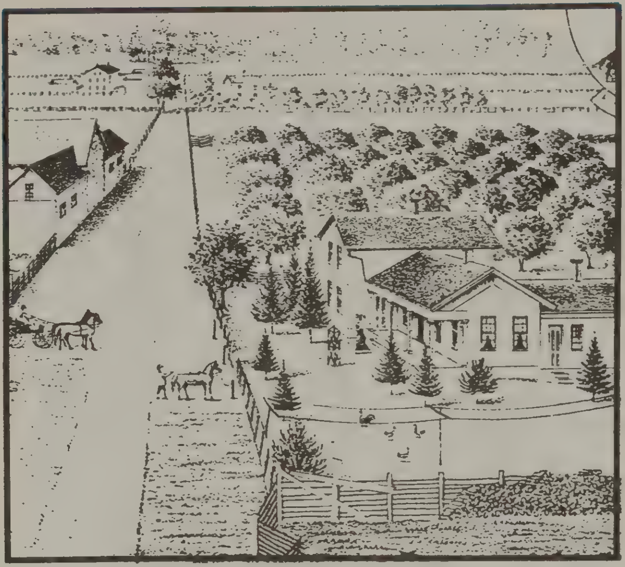
December

1 Hauling corn fodder & sawing wood
2 Painting AM Hauling fodder PM
3 Hauling fodder
4 Finished Hauling fodder AM Painting PM
5 Painting
6S At Home all day
7 Painting
8 Painting
9 Drove Hogs to town & Painted
10 Painting
11 Painting
12 Painting
13S At home all day
14 Painting
15 Started to school
16 At school
17 At school
18 At school
19 Went to town
20 Around home AM Went Skating
21 At school
22 At school
23 At school
24 At school Santa Claus put in his appearance
25 Hunting & i went to town in the Evening
26 Went to town in the AM Cut wood PM
27S At Home all day went to town in the Evening

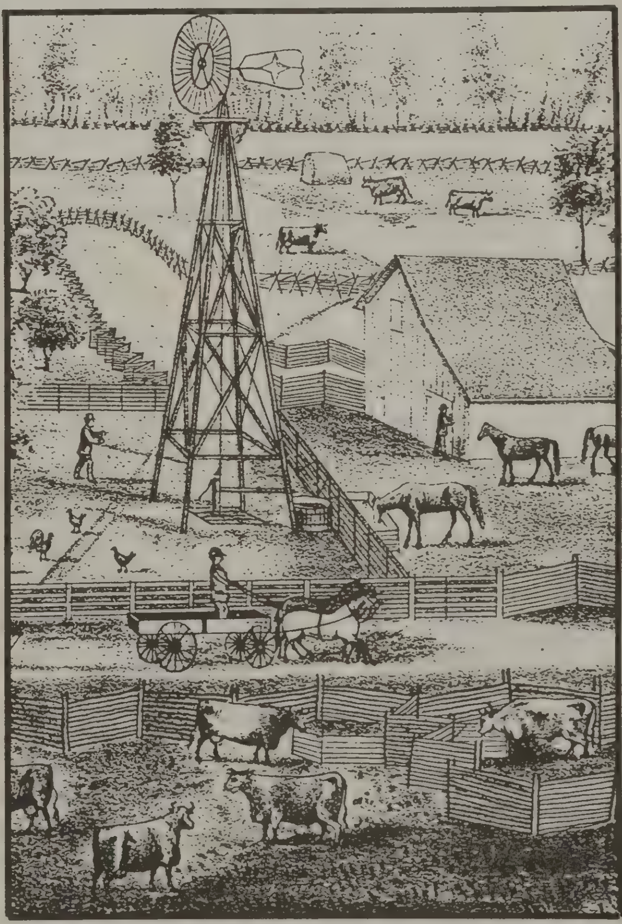
28 At school
29 At school
30 At School
31 At School working up a grand mariage Scheme haveing a Picnic

January (1886)

1 Preaching at our house. the boys were here but the bride failed to appear and so ended one of the greatest of Scheemes i ever Studied on the phantom brides name was Leuella Fife of 40 ms from nowhere lies Scheemes Preaching Boys beat laughing. End
2 Working about home
3S At home all day
4 At School
5 At School
6 Painting AM & Hauling wood
7 At School
8 At School Went to a debate in the Coughanour School House in the Eve the question was Resolved that the Negro has a better right to Complain of his use by the white man than the Indian. the question was decided in favor of the Neg i spoke on the Neg
9 Cut & hauled wood went to town in the Evening
10S at home all day
11 Tinkering
12 At School
13 Hauled wood &
14 Butchering
15 went Hunting killed an owl went to a debate at the Coughanour School house in the Eve the question debated was Resolved that the works of art are more pleasing to the Eye than the works of nature the question was decided in favor of the Neg i spoke in the Neg
16 Working around home
17S At home all day
18 At school
19 At School
20 At School
21 At school
22 At School went to the C. School house to a litterary and debate. the question debated was Resolved that war has caused more deaths than liquor. the question was decided in favor of the aff i spoke in the neg
23 W A H (was at home)



Typical DeKalb County farm.



The windmill was the focal point of the barnyard.

24S At home all day went to Hicksville to church in Eve
25 At School Went to town to church in the Evening
27 At school
28 At school went to town in the Eve
29 At school went to a debate and litterary at the C. School house the question debated was Resolved that the women should have the right of sufferage i debated on the aff the question was decided in favor of the negative
30 Filing the saw & cutting wood
31S At home all day went to town to church in the Evening

February
1 At school all day
2 At school
3 At school
4 At school
5 At school to a literary & debate at the Coughanour school house. the question was Resolved that Foreign Emigration should be prohibited by Law - i spoke on the neg the question was decided in favor of the negative
6 Hauling and chopping wood at home
7S At home all day almost down with a cold
8 At home all day
9 At school
10 At school
11 At school
12 At school didn't go to the debtate on account of the bad weather
13 Working about Home
14S About home all day
15 At school
16 At school
17 At school
18 At school Went to a litterary & debate at the Coughanour school house the question debated was Resolved that Capital punishment should be abolished i spoke on the neg the question was decided in favor of the Neg
19 At school
20 Cutting wood
21S At home all day
22 At school
23 At school
24 At school
25 At school Went to a literary at the Coughanour school house the question debated was Resolved that Education has more influence than money i spoke on the neg the question was decided in favor of the negative
26 At school went to an Exhibition at the Hook school house in the Evening
27 Worked around home
28S At home all day

March
1 at school
2 at school
3 at school
4 at school
5 The last day of our School taught by Miss Mattie Aten Went to a debate at the Coughanour School House the question debated was Resolved that there s more knowledge gained by Traveling than by Reading I spoke on the aff the question was decided in favor of the aff
6 Cutting wood and handle stuff
7S About home most of the day
8 Laying around the house with sore throat
9 Lying around the house with sore throat
10 Tinkering
11 Hauling Wood
12 Sawing Wood Went to the debate at the Coughanour School House the question debated was that the morality of the U.S. is degenerating the Judges decided in favor of the affirmative i spoke on the Neg
13 Cutting handle stuff and splitting wood
14S At home all day
15 Sawing wood & logs
16 Sawing wood
17 Sawing wood
18 Sawing wood
19 Sawing Rail cuts went to a debate at the Coughanour School House the question was Resolved that the press has more power than the Pulpit decided in favor of the Aff
20 Hauling & cutting wood and making garden
21S At home all day
22 Tinkering around the house
23 Sawing wood
24 Sawing wood
25 Sawing wood

26 Sawing wood Went to a debate at the Coughanour school house in the evening the question was that Washington done more for the U.S. than Lincoln decided in favor of the Aff

27 Sawing & splitting wood

28S At Home all day

29 Hauling wood and making Hot beds

30 Patching my boots

31 Getting the Hall ready to varnish & putty the cornish COLD

April

1 first coating the hall went to town in the afternoon after varnish

2 Second coating the hall & puttying the cornerstrip and part of the window caseing then polishing the handrails and post and putting the finishing coat on the same

3 finished the hall in the forenoon and wood & so forth in the afternoon

4S At home all day went to town to the U. B. Church in the Evening

5 Puttying up the nail holes on the house & painting

6 Doing nothing it being cold & stormy about 20 miles of snow fell

7 Went to town

8 Painting 3/4 x

9 Painting 1/2 x

10 Painting and cutting wood 1/4 x

11S Went to C. Sinn's Coletown Ind

12 Trimming our Raspberry Bushes & cleaning up the old garden

13 Painting 3/4

14 Went to town

15 tinkering went to town

16 Showed W. Cole how to Blast stumps Worked my colt Dick

17 Working in the garden making a gravel walk in front of the house and cleaning up around the house

18S At home in the forenoon Went to Wbt (Z) Hilberts in PM

19 Cleaning up around the house & orchard

20 Plowing for oats

21 Painting the window sash

22 Same AM Painting the house PM

23 same

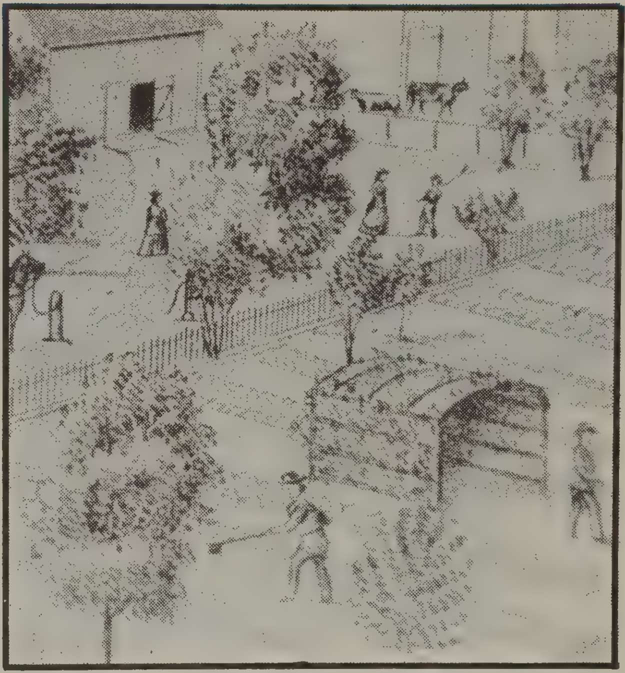
24 Painting AM 1/4 helped E Crall raise a barn

25S At E Cralls went to town in the evening

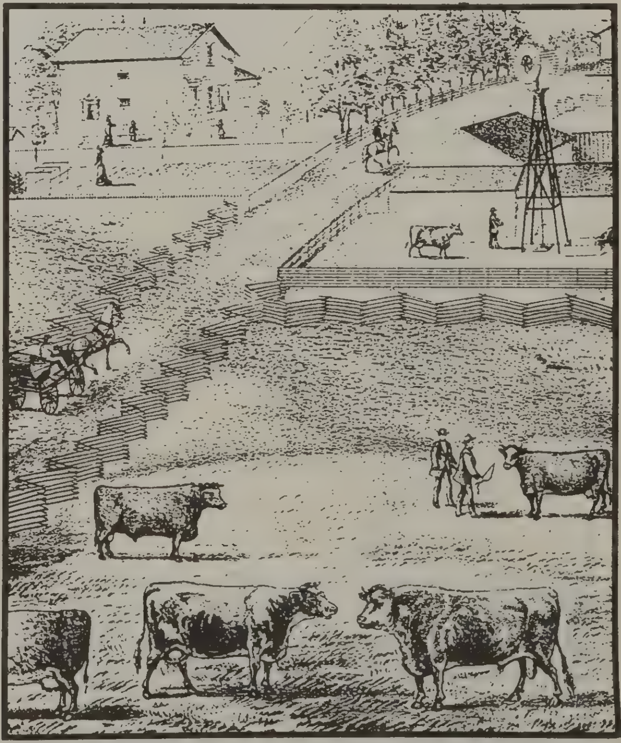
26 Painting 3/4

27 Painting 1

28 Painting 1



Gardens were fenced to keep rabbits, racoons and other creatures out.



This farmer named his cows in the *1880 Atlas of DeKalb County*.

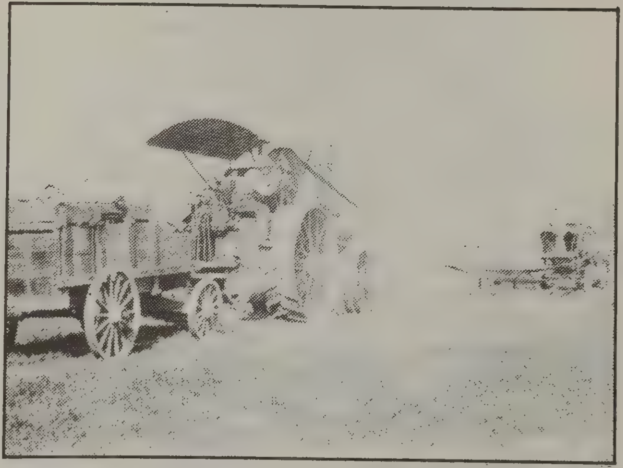
29 Painting
30 Painting 1/2
May
1 Not doing much of anything
2S at home had visitors
3 finished painting the house
4 Plowing and blasting Stumps
5 Blasting stumps hauling wood and making stump heaps
6 Plowing
7 Plowing and burning stumps
8 Plowing & helping plant corn for W. Cole
9S At home all day
10 Plowing
11 Loging
12 Harrowing
13 Shelling corn
14 Roofing AM helping Elias Crall to log
15 Tinkering
16S Loafing went to town in the evening
17 helping E Crall log
18 loging for father & sawing rail cuts
19 Harrowing & making corn ground
20 Marking corn ground & planting corn
21 Plowing for and planting cane
22 Planting Potatoes
23S At home all day
24 Putting up screen doors
25 Putting screens on the windows & working on the new ground
26 Plowing new ground
27 Harrowing & Plowing new ground
28 Harrowing new ground and picking roots
29 Picking roots & planting corn
30S loafing went to A Keeners in the Eve
31 planting potatoes
June
1 Replanting corn
2 Hauling rails
3 Hauling rails
4 Hauling rails & building fence
5 Harrowing corn 7 Helping A. Purdy raise a grainery & wagon shed
6S At home most of the day
7 Harrowing corn & Blasting stumps on the road
8 Working on the Blasting Stumps on the Road
9 Cleaning out the cellar & working in the woods
10 Cutting handle stuff & hoeing potatoes Plowing corn
11 Plowing corn
12 Plowing Hoeing & replanting corn
13S At Home all day
14 Hoeing cane
15 Did not do much of anything but doctor at a sore ankle
16 tinkering AM Hoeing cane PM
17 Tinkering
18 Hoeing cane AM sawing handle stuff & afternoon
19 Hauling handle stuff hauling wood & mowing grass
20S Went to the Maumee River to take a bath
21 Hauled Home some posts AM Picking cherries in the afternoon
22 Picked cherries & Hauled Hay
23 Mowed Hay
24 Hoeing cane
25 Picking cherries & Raspberries
26 Setting up Potatoes Went to town in the afternoon to Ricks circus
27S Loafing went to town in the Evening to the Evangelical Church
28 Plowing corn & Hauling Hay
29 Cutting grass &
30 Plowing for Buckwheat
July
1 Plowing for Buckwheat
2 Sawing Buckwheat & plowing corn
3 Plowing corn AM Went to town in the Evening D.I.S.
4S Around home all day
5 Plowing Potatoes helped E. Crall Bind wheat in the afternoon
6 Helping E Crall & J Heinlin Bind wheat
7 Helped J Heinlin Bind wheat & set up the reaper & cut wheat for father
8 mowing grass with the sythe
9 Plowing corn & hauling hay
10 Plowing corn
11S Went to Hixville for Sunday School
12 Finished cutting wheat
13 Laying around on a account of a sore ankle
14 Dito
15 Dito
16 Dito
17 Tinkering at a little of everything & not much of anything
18S At home all day
19 Mowing & hauling hay
20 Mowing grass
21 Cutting wood AM Hauling hay PM

22 Sawing Rails AM Hauling Hay & wood
23 Helping S. Omweg thresh
24 Cutting oats for Wm Hilbert
25S At home AM at O Watermans PM
26 Helping D Bruner thresh
27 Helping E Crall Bind oats
28 Helping E Crall Bind oats
29 Cutting Oats at Home finished at about 3 oclock tinkering
30 Hauled a few rails in the morning then it began to rain the first for several weeks the weather has been very dry throughout the N.W. & west corn suffered grass dried out wells went dry and the prospects were for a ———————— winter the rain did not last long Hauled rails and drug holes after it quit raining
31 Building fence & Burning Brush

August

1S At home all day Had a heavy rain which will insure a crop of corn though it is more or less damaged
2 Chopping sawing splitting & piling wood
3 Sawing handle stuff
4 Hauling oats
5 Sawing logs
6 Cutting roads & Helped to load logs
7 Hauled 1 load of logs & took a pig to town AM
8S Loafing
9 Sawing Handle Stuff
10 took 1 load of Handle stuff to town AM worked on the road PM
11 Hauled manure
12 Hauled manure & Built fence
13 Tinkering & Burning Brush
14 Sawing tile wood & picking chunks
15S Loafing
16 Sawing & Splitting tile wood
17 Hauling logs
18 Hauling logs
19 Hauling logs
20 Hauling logs for D. Stull
21 Hauled wood for ourselves AM Helped E. Lower thresh (Peck
22S at home all day
23 Threshed at our House
24 Threshed at Wm Hilberts & at A Keeners
25 Threshed at A Keeners & at J Heinlins

Wheat shocks.



Water wagon, steam engine and threshing machine.

Most of DeKalb County was fully cleared. Wood was used for rail fences.

26 Threshed at Omwegs & G Casebeers

27 Threshed at C Watermans & J. Ames

28 Threshed at J. Ames & at E Ames in the evening while I was sitting in the room reading a newspaper a whole swad of young folks invaded the room. i at once perceived that it was a surprise party gotten up in honor of my 21 birthday the surprise was complete on account of my birthday not being till the next day therefore i did not Expect anything of the kind those present were 1 Mesrs Emmet Nelson 2 Lewis D. Zuber 3 Arthur E. Cole 4 Vinton D. Purdy 5 Jacob Shirey 6 Russel Murphy 7 Edwin O. Collins 8 Artemus Collins 9 Daniel Smith 10 Peter Bungard 11 Adrian Miller 1 Misses May E. Kring 2 Anna Hilbert 3 Celia Hilbert 4 Emma Keener 5 Anna Collins I was informed that quite a number more were asked but the night was rainy and they could not be here the evening was spent in playing games of most all kinds the supper consisted of Ice Cream Jell Cake Cocoa nut cake Lemonade grapes & Watermelons when the crowd was about to disperse i was called into the parlor to view my presents they were as follows
1 Bedroom lamp
Misses Anna & Celia Hilbert
Celluloid
cuffs Lewis D. Zuber Cuff Buttons
Mr. Daniel Smith & Miss Emma
Keener
Shaving cupps Vinton L. Purdy
Moustache Cup Laura N. Smith
Comfort
My Mother Cigar Holder Peter
Bungard
Cuff Buttons Emmet Nelson I then thanked the givers for the gifts & invited them all to come again

29S At Home most of the day

30 Helped E Ames thresh

31 Sawed Handle stuff

September

1 Sawed Handle Stuff & hauled a load

2 Sawed & hauled logs

3 Sawed handle stuff

4 Hauled handle stuff

5S At home most of the day

6 Cleaning out the ditch course & helped FHB Crell thresh clover seed

7 Boreing in our well

8 Boring in our well

9 boring in our well got down 47 ft & struck a stone & had to quit

10 Boring for a fountain in our woods bored 32 ft from 9 till 5:30

11 Bored 4 ft in the morning & struck a fine vein of water it ran out of the ground 5 ft above the ground

12S At home all day

13 gathering apples for cider & cutting corn

14 Making cider & cutting corn

15 cutting corn

16 Helped E Crall harrow in the forenoon in the afternoon it rained

17 Tinkering in the AM Cutting corn in PM

18 Cleaning wheat cutting corn & harrowing

19S Loafing detective work &&&&&&

20 Cutting corn

21 Cutting corn & pulling beans

22 Harrowing

23 did not do much of anything

(Note: Balance of page is torn out. Remainder of diary is doodling and notes.)

Lane from road to house.

16.5 GRAIN FARMING

DeKalb County contains 236,800 acres of land, 218,000 of which are tillable. The majority of this land area has been grain farmed since it was cleared. The non-farmer might think that farming is an easy endeavor. One plants a seed, cultivates, and then harvests a crop. Obviously this is not the case. Farming is a very complex science and a business.

Much has been learned in DeKalb County's one hundred and fifty years about farming. Yields of crops have doubled and tripled. One farmer now feeds over one hundred persons. The industry has changed from labor intensive to capital intensive.

16.5A Corn

"King Corn" has been the backbone of grain farming in DeKalb County as in all of the Midwest. Corn is a crop which is well adapted to our soil and climate. It is very useful to mankind and is usually quite marketable. Our first pioneers planted corn among the tree stumps after an area had been cleared. The large size of its ears made it easy to harvest compared to small grains. It could be fed to any kind of livestock and could be used with only a little processing by the pioneer. In 1935 there were 31,944 acres of land planted to corn in DeKalb County. Corn continues to be a major cash crop.

16.5A1 Five Acre Corn Contest

Five Acre Corn Contests were a popular event in DeKalb County. The contest gave the farmers a means of competing against other families for corn yields. Most of the high yields were grown on muck land.

The first Five Acre Corn Contest was held in DeKalb County in 1919 with following winners:

Noah M.V. Gerig & Son 80.7 bushels per acre
M.E. Leighty, Manager of County Farm 69.3 bushels per acre
William Boger 65.6 bushels per acre
Albert Yoder 62.6 bushels per acre
Paul Carnahan 61.5 bushels per acre
Jay Olinger 55.8 bushels per acre

In 1920 the Gerig Family increased their yield to 90 bushels per acre and won again. Yields were down in 1927 when Reng Ober yielded 86.79 bushels; Carl Carpenter yielded 71.9; Carl Perkins yielded 58.2; and Merritt Sechler yielded 50.82 bushels.

In 1930 the Auburn Chamber of Commerce

Corn shock.

Shocks were gathered when dry.

Some corn shocks were ground into fodder.

Stick corncrib near St. Johns.

was looking for a project to benefit the farmers and sponsored the Five Acre Corn Contest. They sought fifty or more contestants and put up prize money in the amount of $150.00.

Karl Pankop of Fairfield Township reached a yield of 129.6 bushels per acre in 1930 to win both the State of Indiana and the National Corn Growing Contest. The following year his son, Herman Pankop, bettered his father's yield at 152.53 bushels per acres. Karl had 144.5 bushels per acre in 1931. Herman was State Corn King in 1931. These outstanding yields put DeKalb County on the map as a producer of corn.

Most DeKalb County producers were in the 50 to 80 bushel range with an average of 73.9 bushels per acre.

In 1932 a plot owned by Harold Pankop, another son of Karl Pankop, checked 181.1 bushels per acre; but the plot was only four acres and was disqualified. This yield would have been the world champion. Nevertheless, a five acre plot owned by Herman checked 165.6 bushels per acre, and he again won the State Crown.

The Pankops had bought their farm in Fairfield Township in 1915 when it was regarded as a Starvation Farm. They bought several carloads of tile to drain the farm and began using barnyard manure and commercial fertilizers. Reid's Yellow Dent corn was used in 1932.

Other DeKalb County farmers producing over one hundred bushels per acre in 1932 were:

Enno Boese	102.7
L.N. Chapman	112.4
Orlo Deetz	100.9
William C. Egbert	108.6
Ralph Stomm	103.1

Karl Pankop was State Corn King again in 1936 with a five acre yield of 146.6 bushels per acre. His yield topped 572 other Indiana corn growers in fifty-nine counties. This title gave the Pankop family five titles in seven years - Karl in 1930 and 1936, Herman in 1931 and 1932, and Harold in 1934. Other DeKalb County producers exceeding a hundred bushels per acre in 1936 were:

Russell Kuckuck	115.6
Lloyd Mertz	103.7
Ray Pankop	109.5
Peter Sebert	103.7
Robert Stomm	107.1
Roscoe Taylor	109.1
A. J. Witt	104.4

The Auburn Chamber of Commerce continued to support and sponsor the project and considered it one of their best projects.

Yields continued to increase and a yield of one hundred plus bushels per acre was becoming common. In 1938 yields were reported by:

Mencie Ault 101.3
Lester Casebere 133.2
Orlo Deetz 109.8
Oscar Deetz 110.1
Glenn Heffley 121.7
Fred Korff 110.4
Ora Crook 104.5
Russell Kuckuck 121.0
Kenneth Mertz 102.9
Clyde Monroe 126.3
Harold Smith 106.0
Lawrence Smith 118.9
Ralph Stomm 129.7
Robert Stomm 121.8
Harold Wise 106.8
Leal Woolever 105.1

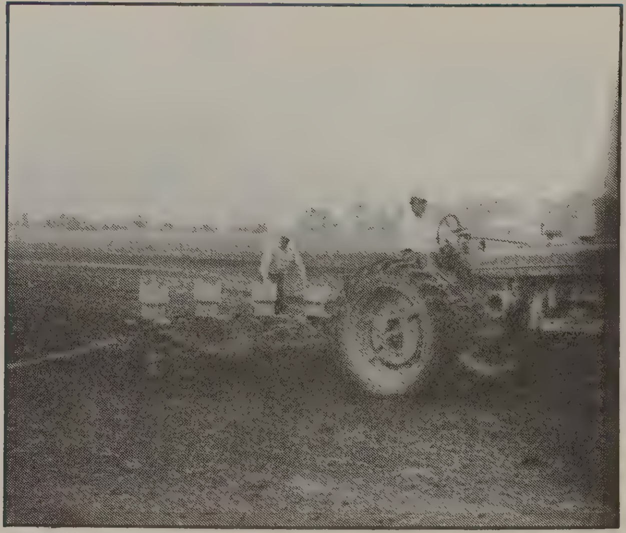
In 1942 all entrants averaged more than one hundred bushels per acre:

Lester Boger 133.8
Orlo Deetz 129.3
Oscar Deetz 124.8
Floyd Dixon 115.9
William Egbert 131.6
B.J. Gorrell 110.6
Glenn Heffley 123.2
Russel Housel 128.2
Virgil Korff 118.5
Glen Moughler 109.0
Roy Robbins 119.2
D.P. LaRowe 120.0
Harold A. Smith 128.8
Ralph Stomm 131.4
Jerry Varner 164.0
Robert W. Witt 116.2
Leal Woolever 129.2
Albert Yoder 113.9

After a long absence the State Crown was returned to DeKalb County in 1952 by A. J. Custer, with a yield of 191.9 bushels per acre using Pioneer Hybrid 131D. Mr. Custer attributed heavy fertilization for his success. He used 2400 pounds of fertilizer per acre. He plowed down 1800 pounds of 3-18-9 and drilled 400 pounds by the row with a corn planter. He side dressed the rows with ammonium nitrate at the rate of 200 pounds per acre after the corn was up. Second place in the 1952 contest went to George Boren, Sr. with 156.8 bushels per acre and third place went to Russell Housel with 153.1 bushels per acre.

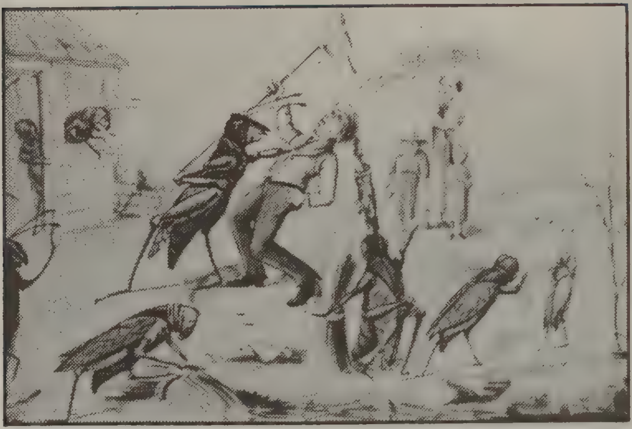
A. J. Custer was not satisfied, however, and kept trying to break the two hundred bushel per acre barrier. He did so in 1954 with a yield of 241.9 bushels per acre and won both the state and world's records.

Thus the state corn production records have been held by DeKalb County farmers seven times and the world record once.


A.J. Custer and Finley Custer planting five acre corn plot in 1954.

Finley Custer harvesting five acre corn plot in 1954.

Finley Custer, Sadie Custer, A.J. Custer and WIN-T TV Ag Host at 1954 banquet.



16.5A VIGNETTE 1

EUROPEAN CORN BORER AND OTHER PESKY CREATURES

Army worms attacked a field of timothy on the farm of Frank Reed in Jackson Township in 1919 and destroyed 25% of the crop. The county agent wired Professor F.N. Wallace, State Entomologist, who came to DeKalb County within a few hours to investigate.

In 1923, a Hessian Fly Station was established at the DeKalb County Farm.

Stinking Smut became a problem in 1927. Wheat was treated with copper carbonate which seemed to help.

The European Corn Borer was discovered in DeKalb County in 1927. It was a serious threat and many meetings were held around DeKalb County to discuss the problem. For the next several years test plots were located on the Alexander Provines farm four miles southeast of Auburn. The problem continued to worsen as evidenced by the finding of 1294 infested hills in a five acre plot on the Burl Moughler farm in Troy Township. Demonstrations on how to eradicate the pest were put on by the Corn Borer Control Department of the Indiana Department of Conservation.

In 1931, the corn borer problem continued. On 96.5 acres counted, 21,690 hills of corn were infected. A corn-borer station was located on County Road 427 south of Waterloo.

From DeKalb County Agent Annual Reports.

16.5A2 DeKalb County Corn Husking Contest

An adjunct to the Five Acre Corn Contest was the DeKalb County Corn Husking Contest which used one of the five acre tracts to test the skill and endurance of human corn pickers.

The first contest was held on the farm of Frank Teeters on October 31, 1936. Ralph Hook was the winner with 25.5 bushels picked and husked in the field in eighty minutes.

The contest became very popular. In 1938, five thousand people watched Vernon Stimman of Jackson Township nose out Leal Woolever of Grant Township by only one-hundredth of a bushel. Stimman had 22.84 bushels and Woolever had 22.83 bushels. The contest was held on the Ira Williams farm where Auburn Plaza and other businesses are now located.

The contests were discontinued during World War II and never resumed.

A.J. Custer and his cows.

16.5B Small Grains

Wheat, oats, and other small grains have also been major crops in DeKalb County. In 1935, there were 22,868 acres of wheat planted and 23,272 acres of oats planted. The oats were consumed mainly by the horses of the era. Wheat continues to be a major crop, but little oats is planted.

In 1935, there were 264 acres of barley planted and 1207 acres of rye. Little is planted now, although some barley is raised under contract to Greenfield Mills at Nevada Mills in Steuben County for use in New Rinkel Pancake Flour.

These small grain crops have always been raised in DeKalb County. Their harvest was more difficult than corn, but harvesting became easier as the reaper and threshing equipment were developed. Now giant self propelled combines harvest a field within hours - certainly very efficient, but without the romance of threshing!

McCormick Reaper was one of the first.

16.5B1 Threshing Rings

As farming became more mechanized and equipment larger, there were advantages to group ownership and operation of the equipment. This was particularly true in the case of threshing equipment. The huge separators and the large engines needed to power them required a large amount of capital to purchase and a large crew to operate.

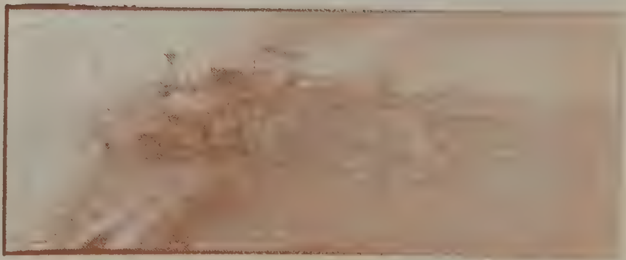
In the spirit of cooperation and consistent with the free enterprise philosophy of the American farmer, threshing rings were organized throughout DeKalb County. It is likely that every part of the county had one or more threshing rings operating in the vicinity.

Threshing could be done almost anytime. When the grain matured, it was cut and bound into sheaves with a binder and then stacked in the field in shocks for the grain to dry. After it was dry, it was hauled to the barn and stacked for further drying. The threshing ring then went into operation at the mutual convenience of the crew and farmer.

These farmers are proud of their neatly stacked wheat shocks.

The function of the threshing machine was to separate the grain from the straw and chaff. The sheaves of wheat or other grain were fed into the giant machine, and clean grain came out one tube into a wagon, and the straw was blown out another tube into a straw pile. The grain was then taken into bins in the barn or a separate granary building.

The threshing season extended from early July into the late fall and early winter. Time was taken out from threshing to cultivate corn and to perform other chores from time to time.



Binder being pulled by early tractor.

Bundles of wheat are thrown from wagon into top of threshing machine.

Threshing was done near barn so straw stack and grain could be located where wanted.

Combine "combined" function of cutting stalk and separating grain from stalk.

A common expression in DeKalb County, upon seeing a table filled with food, was "It looks like you are cooking for threshers!" The wife of the host farmer was responsible for feeding the threshing crew. Each tried to outdo the others with elaborate dinners. Most threshing dinners were served outdoors under a shade tree and included many fresh fruits and vegetables. Chicken and noodles and roast beef were common staples. After the noon meal most of the men and boys stretched out on the grass for a short nap before going back to work.

Children assisted in the operation also. Boys helped handle the sheaves and carried water. Girls helped prepare the dinners.

The threshing ring crew operated the equipment, while the host farmer provided the labor to get the sheaves to the threshing machine and then to haul the grain and to control the size and shape of the straw pile.

We are indeed fortunate that the threshing records of one threshing ring in DeKalb County have been preserved by Robert Forrest, one of its last members.

THE FARMERS' MUTUAL THRESHING COMPANY

In 1909 Earl Forrest of Smithfield Township bought a Nichols and Shepard threshing outfit. He used it on his own farm and also made it available to neighbors. In 1920 he sold shares to his neighbors who organized the Farmers' Mutual Threshing Company. There were a total of eight shares of which two were retained by Mr. Forrest and the other six sold to Floyd Collins, J. & H. Myers, M. B. Clark, Elmer McClish, Carl Miller, and Charles Reinoehl.

The group drafted a Constitution and By-Laws and elected Earl Forrest, Chairman, and M. B. Clark, Secretary. Their rates were established as follows:

Oats 4 cents per bushel
Rye 8 cents per bushel
Barley 5 cents per bushel
Corn 4 cents per bushel
Wheat 6 cents per bushel
Clover seed 2 dollars per bushel
Timothy seed 50 cents per bushel
Silo Filling 75 cents per foot for 10 foot silos
1 dollar per foot for 12 foot silos

Carl Miller was designated engineer at $4.50 per day. Brown Albright was designated Separator Boss at $4.50 per day, and Forrest Miller as Water Boy at $5.00 per day. It is curious that the water boy was paid more than the others, but he may have had the hardest job. There was usually a water wagon which had to be taken to the nearest stream or pond for filling. The giant steam engines consumed a large amount of water and had to be kept full.

The farmers for whom the ring threshed in 1920 and the amount paid by each were:

Earl Forrest	81.78
Carl Miller	88.78
M. B. Clark	126.40
Homer Myers	101.83
Ralph Lockhart	26.04
Brown Albright	121.24
Mike Ellert	23.48
Carl Skelly	2.64
Floyd Collins	40.24
Frank Albright	100.27
H. Melog	1.50
Forrest Miller	114.40
David Rowe	9.86
Charles Reinoehl	52.60
Sherman Porter	59.03
Lawrence Morr	43.00
H. C. Forney	10.84
Jay Bunge	23.98
Louis Dibbling	51.84
Henry Brand	69.87
Elmer McClish	143.44
John Blomeke	56.36
Frank Shull	12.84
Fred Miller	42.25
Charles Favourite	75.00
Al Goodrich	10.00
George Gaety	65.00

The ring showed a net profit of $495.59 this first year and declared a dividend of $40.00 per share.

In 1928 they traded their engine for a new one and paid $650 to boot.

In 1930 the rates were less than in 1920:

Wheat @ 6 cents
Oats @ 3 ⅔ cents
Barley @ 4 ⅔ cents
Rye @ 7 cents
Corn @ 3 ⅔ cents
Clover Seed @ $1.50
Shred Corn Fodder @ $3.00 per hour

Forrest Miller was chosen chairman, Earl Forrest was chosen Secretary-Treasurer, and Elmer McClish was chosen director. An oyster supper was served after the annual meeting. The precarious economy of the time is evidenced by the fact that many 1930 accounts were by note rather than cash.

In 1941 the ring traded their tractor, separator, huller, and husker for a 24-40 Belle City Separator and paid $600 difference. They also purchased a New Idea two row corn picker for $800 and a buzz saw for $2.00. They borrowed from Albion Production Credit Association for these purchases.

The Farmers' Mutual Threshing Company in action.

16 VIGNETTE 2

"I COULD HANDLE THE TEAM ALRIGHT."

Farming with horses was slow. I started out farming with horses in the thirties when my father had to work away from home in order for us to eat. I started at 9 years old doing the plowing. He bought me a watch so I could go around and rest for two minutes and then go another round and rest for two minutes.

I could handle the team alright. Couldn't pull the levers on the plow. There were two levers and one of them went up easy and one of them went up hard. I could put the easy one up and we drug the plow across the end. Then I'd put the easy one down and begin again.

In the morning we had to go and get the horses first. They were out back in the woods and we went after them and got them in. Curried them, fed them and then harnessed them and went and ate breakfast and then went to work. Same thing every day. Every working day.

Interview with Ivan Brown, in 1985.

Three horse hitches were common due to heavy soil in DeKalb County.

From time to time shares were bought and sold as members retired or died. Sometimes the company bought a share back, and other times the share was sold to another person. In 1944 the company bought Frank Albright's share for $115, and Gene Reinoehl bought Charles Reinoehl's share.

In 1944 the ring purchased a baler. It was operated by the individual member using it, who was responsible for hiring his own help and furnishing gasoline for both tractor and baler. The ring furnished baler wire, grease, and oil. The member paid the ring 6 cents per bale.

The separator was sold in 1947 for $300. The members in 1947 were Wayne Albright, Glenn Forrest, Lester Marrow, Earl Skelly, Ray Skelly, Robert Forrest, Ralph Lockhart, Olis Stoy, and Earl Skelly, none of these being original members.

In 1948 the old Case baler was sold for $1200, and a new IHC baler was purchased for $1991.63. In 1949 a new Massey-Harris self-propelled Corn Picker was purchased for $2918 from Casebere Motor Sales at Edgerton, Ohio. This was one of the first self-propelled pickers in the county. The group purchase of equipment enabled the members to have the most modern equipment.

By 1950 the ring was mowing and baling hay and picking corn. Evidently the members had their own combines by then.

In 1956 Richard Lockhart's share was purchased by the ring for $550. This left five members. In 1959 Earl Skelly and Ray Skelly sold their interests, and three members remained -- Robert Forrest, Jerry Forrest, and Olis Stoy. In 1961 they bought a hay crusher for $775. In 1962 they baled 3,613 bales for Olis Stoy, 4,854 bales for Robert Forrest, and 5,408 bales for Jerry Forrest.

Olis Stoy retired from farming in 1965. This left only Robert and Jerry Forrest. They decided to dissolve the Farmers' Mutual Threshing Company. Each member received a distribution of $108.24.

Why wouldn't such a concept be feasible now for the ownership and operation of expensive farm equipment? Surely the same conditions exist in that equipment is large, expensive, and has the capacity for a great quantity of work. Sometimes we can learn from the past.

16.5C Soybeans

Soybeans are now considered a grain crop, but originally they were planted and harvested as hay or silage and were thus considered a legume crop.

The first soybean demonstration was given in

DeKalb County in 1919 by Professor C. O. Cramer of Purdue. Seven varieties were tried in DeKalb County. It was suggested that the Hollybrook variety would be best and that the best use was to plant them with corn for silage.

In 1922 DeKalb County farmers were again encouraged to plant soybeans with corn. In 1923 a Soybean Field Day was held on the O. M. Foote Farm.

By 1930 most of the soybeans planted in DeKalb County were harvested as soybean hay. In 1935 there were 2332 acres planted, and in 1940 there were 14,853 acres planted, of which 9528 acres were harvested for seed. The average yield was 12.5 bushels per acre. Three growers certified soybean seed - Lester Boger and Russell Housel certified the Mandell variety and Clyde Snyder and Son certified the Richland variety.

When soybeans were harvested for seed or grain, they were cut and bound with a binder while they were still partially green. The bundles were then stacked in the barn to finish drying. Later, a threshing machine was modified by removing all but one row of spikes so the individual beans were threshed from the stalks. This procedure produced huge clouds of fine dust.

When combines came into use, they could be modified to harvest both wheat and beans.

Soybeans provide a good example of the effect of the development of uses and markets for a farm commodity. This was done primarily by the MacMillan Family at Decatur. Generally, oil is squeezed from the beans and, in that form, the oil of the soybean has uses in animal and human foods, plastics and related products, paints and finishes, and cosmetics, among others.

Soybeans have now become a major crop in DeKalb County and are generally in rotation with corn and wheat in most farmers' planting schedules.

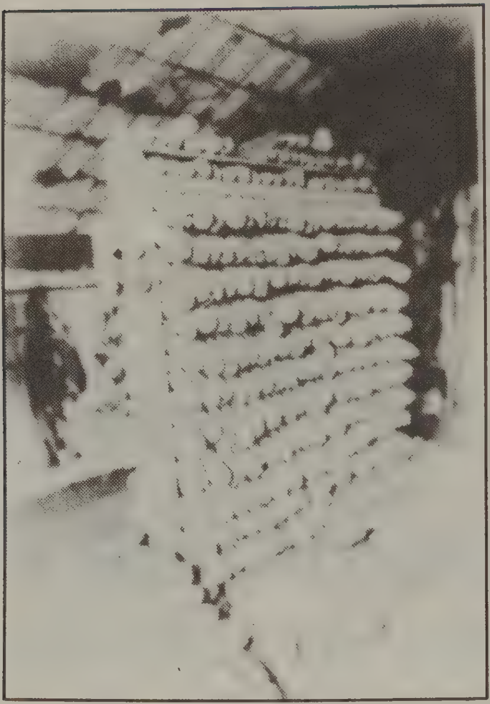
16.5D Sunflowers

In the late 1970's there was considerable interest in DeKalb County in growing sunflowers. Walker's Farm Service, Inc. in Waterloo provided a market. Sunflowers were touted as the source of an oil which was low in cholesterol and otherwise more healthful than other oils.

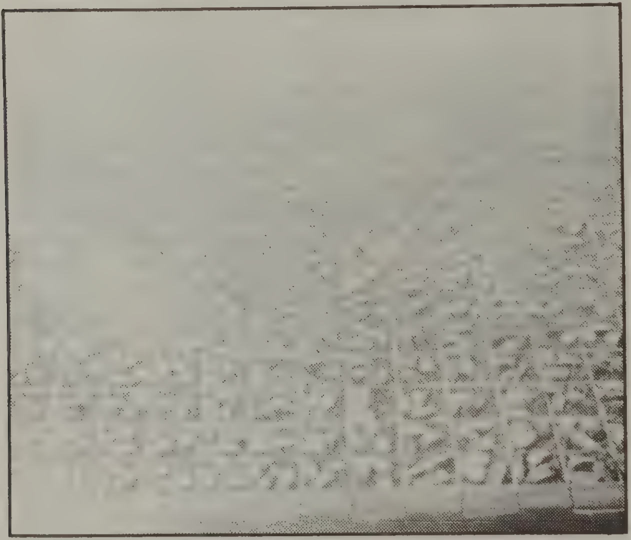
A number of farmers tried them. They grew well and were a beautiful sight to see. They were harvested using a combine with certain modifications. The amount realized from a field of sunflowers was not as much as from a field of corn or beans, so they were discontinued after a few years.

Harvesting soybeans with modern self-propelled combine.

Waterloo Elevator was last operated as Walker's Farm Service, Inc.



Farmers who saved their own seed corn dried them on racks in the attic of their house or a shed.



Certified seed growers had to test germination of seed in trays. They then "certified" a certain rate of germination.

16.5E Certified Seed Growers

Certified seed was commonly grown in DeKalb County into the 1950's. These crops had to be grown in such a way to retain the hybrid status and had to be harvested, cleaned, and stored under ideal circumstances. The DeKalb County Certified Seed Growers Association had about fifty members and acted as a trade association for this group of farmers. They produced corn, oats, wheat, and soybean seed which was mostly sold locally. The association sponsored a corn variety plot to demonstrate the various varieties they produced.

16.5F Grain Marketing

The farmer is at the mercy of the market place. He generally gets what the market offers him. He has little influence on or control over the market. It is the free enterprise system at work - the basic laws of supply and demand. Demand remains relatively constant and changes only when new uses are discovered for a particular commodity or when the market is altered by foreign circumstances or government intervention.

About the only effective regulator of supply is the weather, but the American farmer has never given up trying to affect the basic laws of economics.

In the early years, the water powered mills provided about the only market. This was very limited, though, in that the consumers were also farmers and produced their own grain. Some was fed to livestock which was then butchered, salted, and sold.

It was not until the first railroad came through that there was a market for DeKalb County grain. This occurred in the late 1850's. There were additional railroads built in the next several decades. Soon, every farmer was within a few miles of a ready market for his grain.

This opened up DeKalb County for intensive farming, but the farmer soon learned that the railroads and Eastern capitalists controlled the prices he received for his crops. The Grange movement grew out of the farmers' attempts in the 1860's to organize and have some voice in the marketing of his crops. This movement helped but was only moderately successful.

After a particularly hard recession following World War I, the DeKalb County Farm Bureau was organized. For many years, the Farm Bureau was solely an educational and lobbying organization for DeKalb County farmers. It later established a co-op in DeKalb County.

The first co-ops were shipping associations which were once very prominent throughout the county. They lasted until World War II.

Private mills or elevators were also established throughout the county and supplied a market along with the co-ops.

16.5F1 DeKalb County Shipping Associations

By 1918, there were five cooperative shipping associations in DeKalb County. They were located at Artic, Auburn, Corunna, Spencerville, and Ashley. The first products shipped were livestock. They also bought feed, lime, fertilizer, and binder twine in car load lots for their members.

By 1919, there were two more associations, for a total of seven, as follows:

- Auburn Live Stock Shippers' Association
- Garrett Shippers' Association (Elevator)
- Corunna Products Company
- Artic Shippers' Association
- Tri-Township Shippers' Association
- Waterloo Shippers' Association
- Ashley Shipping Association (Store also)

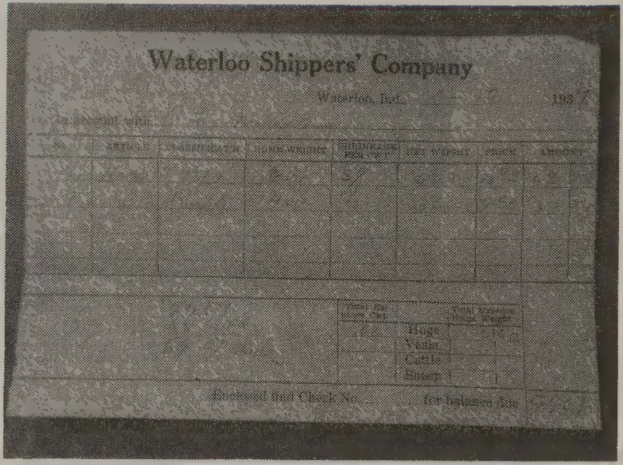
Incredible numbers of boxcars were shipped out of DeKalb County by various shippers' associations in 1923:

Artic	151 car loads
Waterloo	40 car loads
Corunna	43 car loads
Auburn	40 car loads
St. Joe	50 car loads

In addition, the Farm Bureau Product Stations shipped 7712 pounds of butterfat, 6866 dozen eggs, and 5958 chickens, and the DeKalb County Farm Bureau Onion Growers' Association shipped 125 cars of onions.

The shipping associations waned, and by 1930 only the Waterloo and Artic Associations were still active. Maynard Hine was manager of the Waterloo Association and shipped one to two decks per week. The Artic Association was inactive in 1932, but the Waterloo Association was shipping four to six carloads of livestock per week and continued at about that rate until World War II.

The shipping associations were cooperative ventures which were owned and operated by the farmers. A manager was usually hired to work with the railroads to find markets. Member farmers had the advantage of shipping in carload lots and finding the best markets. The bulk of the carload lots were livestock; however, grain, produce, and other commodities were also shipped.



Waterloo Shippers' Company

Waterloo, Ind. 193

Hogs

Veals

Cattle

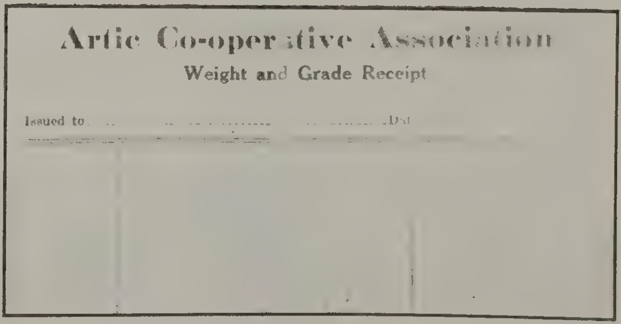
Sheep

Enclosed find Check No. for balance due

Waterloo Shippers' Company invoice for 1937.

Artic Co-operative Association

Share certificate for Artic Co-Operative Association.



Artic Co-operative Association

Weight and Grade Receipt

Issued to

Artic Co-Operative Association Receipt.

16.5F1 VIGNETTE 1

A FORM OF SOCIALISM WAS TRIED IN DEKALB COUNTY

There were several cooperatives organized in DeKalb County pursuant to a 1901 Act of the General Assembly permitting such organizations.

In 1904 the DeKalb County Co-operative Company was organized . . . for the purpose of buying and selling merchandise and conducting mercantile operations. "Shares of stock were to"... be sold only to persons residing within trading distance of the store . . . at Butler. The incorporators nobly stated: The purpose and plan of this corporation shall be to maintain Equality of Ownership, of Responsibility of Authority, and of Privilege. The incorporators were O. H. Downey, Roy R. Blair, E. Beerbower, Henry Bietsch, William J. Whetsel, George F. Walter, E. H. Fisher, T. L. Farnsworth, Silas Nodine, Henry William, H. D. Webster, W. F. Shumaker, D. A. Baker, and George L. Jones.

The cooperative movement was a result of the continued frustration of the farmer at his economic plight. The success or failure of the Butler organization has been lost to history, but a similar organization in Ashley failed in 1923 and a Receiver was appointed by the DeKalb Circuit Court to liquidate it. The Farmers Co-operative Association showed assets of cash of $590.27, accounts receivable of $2651.60, dry goods of $5,711.33, boots and shoes of $2,053.50, groceries of $1,437.85, hardware of $2,617.07, and notes receivable for stock, merchandise, and buildings and fixtures.

16.5F2 DeKalb County Farm Bureau Co-Op Inc.

The largest and most durable cooperative organization in DeKalb County has been the DeKalb County Farm Bureau Co-op, Inc.

By 1929, the DeKalb County Farm Bureau membership had dwindled to fifty-one members. Only the Jackson Township and Fairfield Township Farm Bureaus were holding regular meetings.

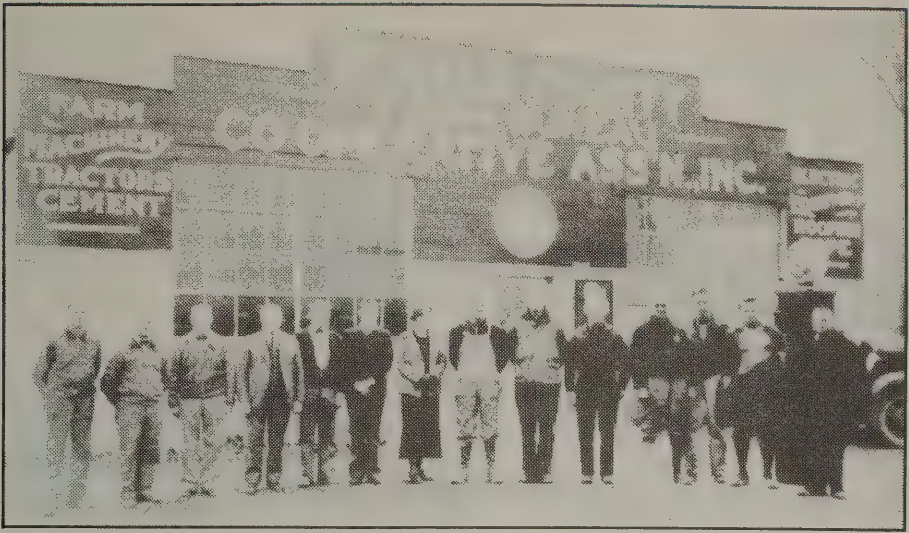
In 1930, a group of DeKalb County Farmers organized a Farm Bureau Bulk Oil Plant. The officers were Henry Emme, President; Harry Shull, Vice President; and Larry Brandon, Secretary-Treasurer. An oil bulk plant and warehouse was established in the northwest part of Auburn. This group organized a membership drive and increased the county Farm Bureau membership to four hundred fifteen. By 1932, membership had increased to one thousand and the bulk oil business was successful, showing a profit of $6,000.00. The $10,000.00 bond which some had signed, guaranteeing performance when the bulk plant was started was burned at the Farm Bureau Picnic at Eckhart Park in August 1933.

The DeKalb and Steuben County Farm Bureaus leased the Midwest Creamery at Angola and began to run it on a cooperative basis. Both cream and eggs were picked up periodically and taken to Angola. This arrangement did not work out, and in 1934 the cooperative was moved to Montgomery, Michigan.

In 1933 the Farm Bureau took over the Goldsmith Hatchery at Spencerville and began operating it as the Farm Bureau BetterChix Hatchery, specializing in White Leghorn, White Wyandotte, and Plymouth Rock chickens. In 1935 the hatchery was moved to the bulk plant in Auburn.

The former Timbrook Mill in Auburn was purchased in 1933 and was operated as the Farm Bureau Mills, Inc. This was a project involving eleven counties. The mill was known for its flour production. Its board of directors consisted of one member from each of the eleven counties, with Harry Shull representing DeKalb County. Coal was added to the bulk plant operation in 1936.

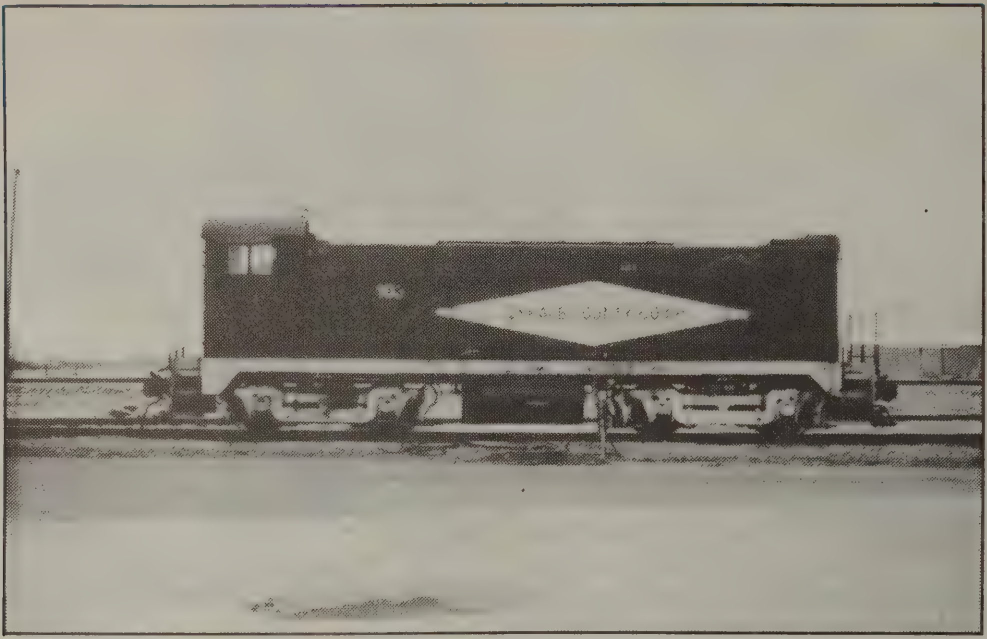
Gradually the DeKalb County Farm Bureau Co-op, Inc. had mills at Auburn, Butler, and Garrett. A series of disastrous fires of both co-op and privately owned mills in DeKalb County resulted in a new modern mill being built east of Waterloo. There were fires at elevators at Spencerville, Butler, Waterloo, and Garrett in 1966; at Waterloo in 1968; and at Waterloo and



Employees of DeKalb County Farm Bureau Co-Operative Association, Inc. in 1937.

Huge silos of DeKalb Agra, Inc. along U.S. 6 east of Waterloo.

Hemispheres protect huge piles of grain.



DeKalb County Co-Op has its own locomotive which is used to assemble whole trains of DeKalb County grain.

St. Joe in 1973.

The destruction of these traditional elevators prompted the board of directors of the DeKalb County Farm Bureau Co-op, Inc. to take the bold step of building a new facility which would be large enough to serve and continue to serve DeKalb County farms. A site was chosen adjacent to the New York Central Railroad on CR28 east of Waterloo, and the mill was started in 1967.

The facility has storage for one million bushels of grain. Whole trainloads of grain can be prepared for shipment on the Co-op's own siding. A trainload of beans will hold about 320,000 bushels of beans and about 350,000 of corn. Grain shipped from the facility ends up all over the world. During times of favorable exports DeKalb County grain goes to Europe, but most grain goes to markets in the east via Conrail to New York, Pennsylvania, and Maine. Some wheat is shipped to the Lyon and Greenleaf Flour Mill at Ligonier and to flour mills at Hillsdale and Dowagiac, Michigan.

The Co-op can also receive as many as three hundred carloads of fertilizer which is stored in large domes on the Co-op property.

Carl Feller is manager of the facility and states that it is his goal to serve the needs of local farmers, large or small. He concentrates on the agriculture business and does not get into other areas. Good planning, adequate storage, and skilled personnel have made the DeKalb Co-op facility one of the most successful in Indiana.

16.5F3 Commercial Mills

Every community has had several commercial mills.

In Butler, there were two major elevators, both located along the New York Central Railroad. The first was the Butler Milling Company elevator located on Depot Street. It was originally owned by D. Gratz and Son but was acquired by John G. Willock and Walter J. Mondhank in 1902. The Butler Milling Company produced "Germ of Wheat" breakfast cereal and "White Wonder" and "Leader" flour. In later years the property was used by Walter Mondhank and Cecil Johnson for a coal yard.

The other was called the Butler Elevator. It was started in 1906 by Sam Noragon and Sons. In later years it was owned by the DeKalb County Farm Bureau Co-op. Maxwell and Shaw also had a mill on East Main Street, and in 1886 John Miltenberger had a mill near the Lake Shore and Michigan Southern Railroad.

The St. Joe Elevator is the last old fashioned mill operating in DeKalb County and is located at the intersection of the Baltimore and Ohio tracks and State Road 1. It was formerly known as the St. Joe Milling Company and also made flour. It is now known as the St. Joe Elevator and buys and sells grain and feed. The Kagey Milling Company operated a flour mill and dealt in grain at St. Joe. It was organized in 1902 by Zachariah T. Kagey, Melvin T. Bishop, Benjamin

When DeKalb County housewives baked their own bread, they used locally made flour.

AUBURN ROLLER MILLS

If you want white,
flaky bread try a
sack of our

IMPROVED

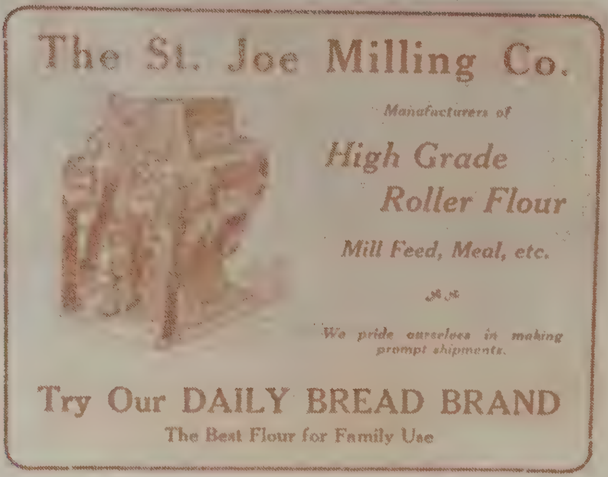
WHITE STAR

FLOUR

Handled by all Grocers

AUBURN ROLLER MILLS

Both Phones M. E. HURSH, Prop.



The St. Joe Milling Co.

Manufacturers of

High Grade
Roller Flour

Mill Feed, Meal, etc.

We pride ourselves in making prompt shipments.

Try Our DAILY BREAD BRAND

The Best Flour for Family Use

S. Murray. Jas. H. Mu

MURRAY BROS.,

PROPRIETORS OF

Spencerville Roller Mill

Manufacturers of **Flour and Feed,**

SPENCERVILLE, I

RESENTED BY..................................

Auburn Grain Company was located at northwest corner of South Cedar and Ensley Streets.

16.5 VIGNETTE 1

"HOW BLEST THE FARMER'S LIFE"

"Truly the Christian farmer possesses greater pleasures and more exquisite joys than other men have any idea of. How blest the farmer's life. How pure the joy it yields. Far from the tempestuous strife and mid the scented fields."

Diary of Samuel N. Olds, born June 24,1818. Mr. Olds had a general store at Spencerville. The diary entry is c. 1870-1882.

Hamilton, John Widney, Clarence A. Patterson, Abraham L. Lake, and William Hart.

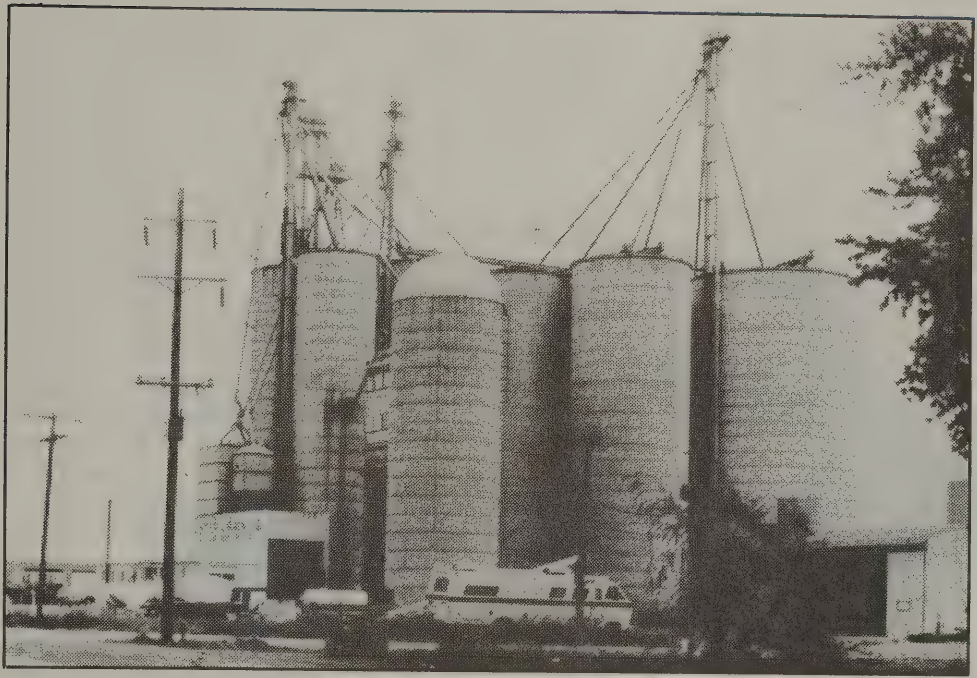
Pliney Gratz operated the Gratz Elevator at Waterloo which was located at the northwest corner of Center Street and U.S. 6. Another elevator was located on the south side of the railroad between Wayne and Center Streets. It was last operated by Walker's Farm Service, Inc. Bower and Weirich had a mill in the 1880's on Van Vleck Street.

Tyke and Gunnet had a mill east of Garrett on the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad in the 1880's, and the Garrett City Elevator was operated by J. S. Van Houten in the early 1900's at Peters and Quincy Streets in Garrett. The only elevator presently close to Garrett is the Custer Grain Company located on CR48 between Garrett and Auburn. It is a large modern facility which deals in grain, fertilizers, and farm chemicals.

There were several elevators in Auburn. One of the largest was located at the present site of Burgers IGA on South Wayne Street. It was known as the Auburn Roller Mills and was operated by H. W. Timbrook. In 1927 the building burned but was rebuilt. It was later purchased by the DeKalb County Farm Bureau Co-Op, Inc. The mill manufactured flour and other consumer products. Eagle Mills was located in Auburn in the 1880's and manufactured "New Process Family Flour" under the ownership of I. O. Baxtel. Samuel Grosh owned Auburn Mills in the 1880's. The Auburn Grain Company was located at South Cedar and Ensley. Its building was razed in 1986. The DeKalb County Farm Bureau Elevator was located at the southwest corner of East Ninth and South Union Street, the present site of the Kruse Building. There was another elevator at southeast corner of North Indiana and North Streets. Hoham and Company — now Hoham, Smith and Co. — has been a wholesale dealer in feed and seed since about 1940.

16.5G Grain Farming Organizations

The DeKalb County Corn Growers' Association served the corn farmers. The Association sponsored an annual banquet and generally assisted the corn farmer with the selection of seeds, fertilizer, and other chemicals.



Custer Grain Company east of Garrett.

St. Joe elevator at St. Joe.

Auburn Roller Mills were located on South Wayne Street, Auburn. Small building at right was guard house for Auburn Automobile Company. Water tower provided fire protection for Auburn Automobile Company.

Rainbow Farm Center, Inc. at St. Joe.

16.6 LEGUME FARMING

In 1935, there were 24,893 acres of timothy or clover planted and 10,657 acres of alfalfa planted in DeKalb County. In addition, there were 65,616 acres of pasture land. Some of the legume crop was used directly as pasture, and the balance was harvested as hay and silage for livestock.

Considerable amounts of hay were also harvested as a cash crop. There were hay buying agents throughout the county who bought hay and then shipped it out on the railroads. There were large hay storage barns on railroad property in Butler. Much hay was taken directly to railroad sidings and put in boxcars at harvest. Other hay was sold from the barn as the prices went up in the winter. Most hay is now sold from farmer to farmer without any market in between, although there is a weekly hay auction at Shipshewana.

A DeKalb County Green Pasture Contest was sponsored by the Extension Service for many years.

The use of silage for feed has resulted in silos on nearly every farm in DeKalb County. The more modern sealed Harvestor Silos are still used by active dairy farmers.

The best part of making hay was going to the house for a drink of cold well water.

This farmer poses with horse and buggy in front of hay stacks. Hay loader is at right.

Left: Wagon and loader straddled row of hay. Wire forks on loader raised hay up loader onto wagon. Boys with pitchforks pulled hay to front of wagon and compressed it down.

Below: Balers compressed hay and formed into bales.

Hay rake put hay into a neat row for baler and hastened drying.

Livestock at pasture.

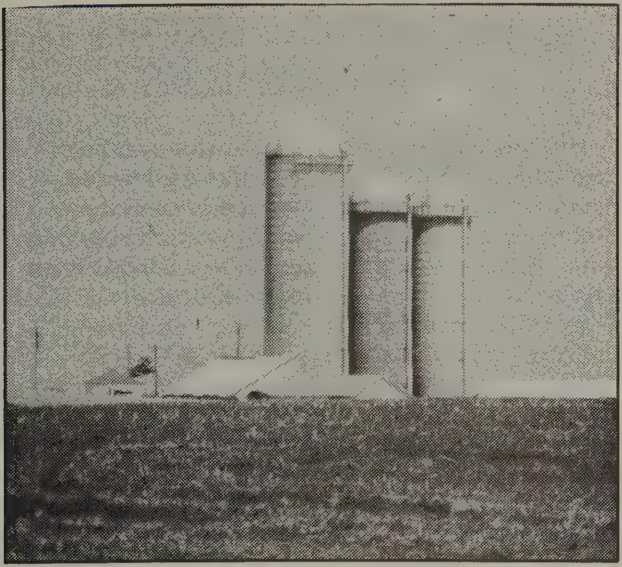
Wagons were completely covered with hay.

16 VIGNETTE 3

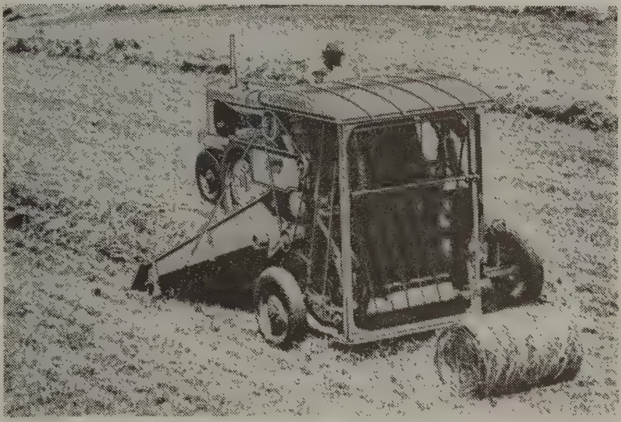
"THOSE BIG BALES WEIGHED OVER 200 POUNDS."

There was a lot of hay raised. It was mostly timothy and clover. The way they did when they sowed their wheat in the fall, they'd sow timothy seed along in with the wheat. Now you could do that but the clover had to be sowed in the spring, and the first year, you know, they called it mixed hay. The clover and the timothy, but then it was red clover. We didn't know what alfalfa was here, but next year the clover would be gone and then they'd make timothy. That's what they wanted in the big cities for the horses was the timothy. Everybody made hay to sell and they went around and baled it with the old time balers that had a sweep. You know, the team went around and around. Those big bales weighed over 200 pounds and were tied with wire. They was something to lift. I put them on the wagon myself when I was a teenager and things would turn black, but my dad said, "Look, if you'd stay to home some night it wouldn't do that." He finally made a shoot that we pulled them up on with some ice tongs and a rope and a horse. Somebody to lead the horse and rope and you'd slide them up on the wagon. They'd go to be sold in the big cities. There were hay buyers.

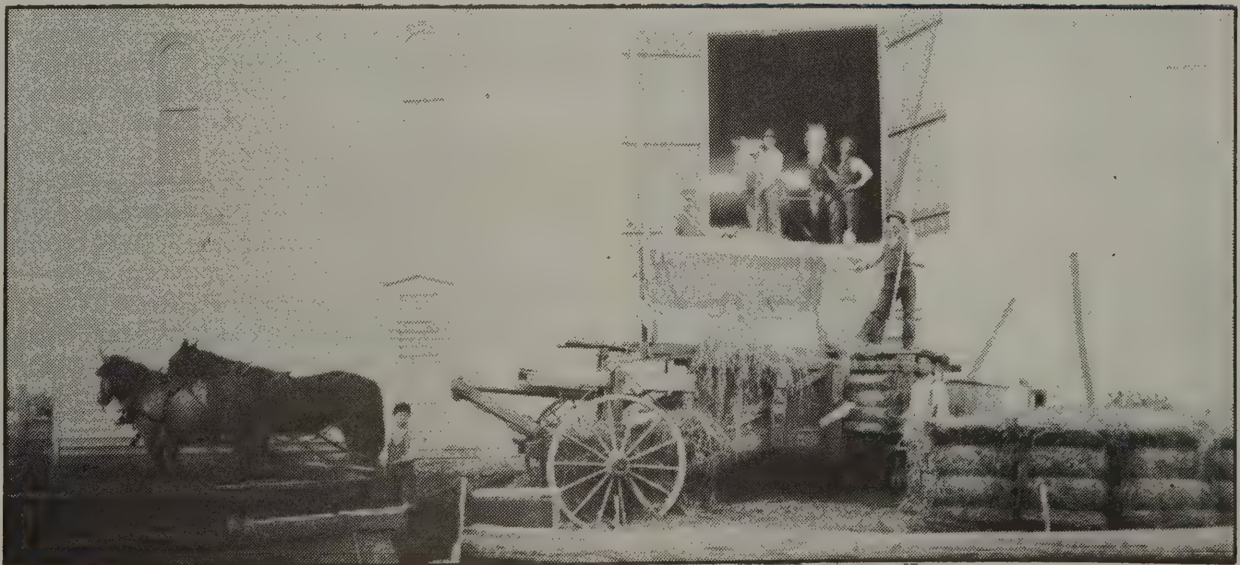
Interview with Clyde Husselman (born 1902), in 1986.



Much hay was stored in silos as sileage.



Round balers made small round bales.



Early balers made large bales weighing over 200 pounds.

Planting potatoes.

Harvesting potatoes.

Potatoes were loaded into wagons and hauled to storage buildings.

16.7 MUCK CROPS - VEGETABLES

DeKalb County was once a major producer of vegetables. After the muck land was drained, many farmers began to raise potatoes and onions, especially in the Moore area. There was a ready market, and thousands of carloads were shipped out of DeKalb County by rail.

In 1928 representatives of the Van Camp Packing Plant at Martinsville visited DeKalb County relative to establishing shipping locations in the county for cabbage. A Cabbage Growers Association was formed and two hundred acres were committed. Lester Boger had the best yield with twenty tons per acre. Cabbage was also produced for the sauerkraut factory in Auburn.

In 1930 there were one hundred potato growers in DeKalb County. Certified seed potatoes were purchased in carload lots on a cooperative basis.

The B & O Railroad realized the potential of shipping muck crops from DeKalb County and inaugurated the One Thousand Bushel Onion Club. The railroad furnished seed, and the farmers were asked to plant one acre and to exhibit a fifty pound sack of onions at the Northern Indiana Muck Crop Show. One DeKalb County producer, Henry Murray, raised 1070.6 bushels on one acre with a weight of 61,022.72 pounds. Mr. Murray was the only one thousand producer in the state in 1930.

The first DeKalb County Muck Show was held at Garrett in November 1931 and was sponsored by the Garrett Chamber of Commerce.

In 1933, 104 farmers planted 451 acres of onions. DeKalb County farmers were also growing spinach and tomatoes for the canning factories at Waterloo and Ashley. Cabbage was shipped to eastern markets at Cincinnati, Toledo, and Cleveland. Ora Crooks grew carrots and experimented with fertilizing.

In 1934 Howard Emmee was the State Onion Champion with a yield of 931 bushels per acre of U.S. No. 1 onions. His total per acre field run was 1292 bushels per acre.

The DeKalb County Vegetable Growers' Association was formed in 1934 with Ora Crooks, President; Howard Emmee, Vice-President; and Glenn Heffley, Secretary. A standard label for the county was chosen.

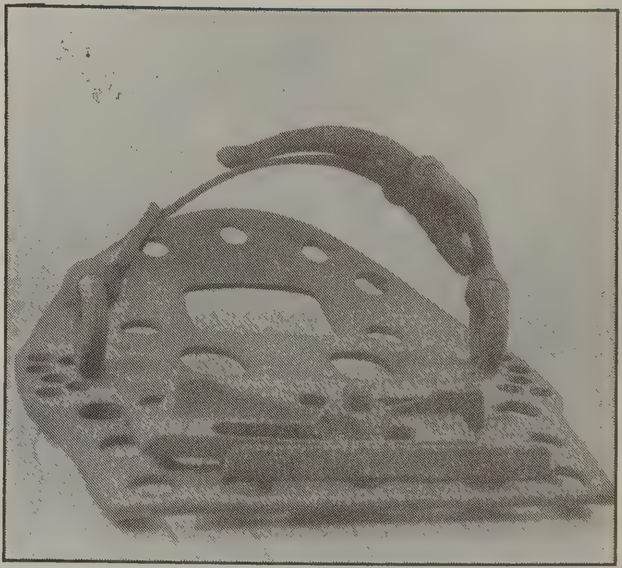
In 1936 the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad sponsored a new contest known as the Distinguished County Muck Crops Grower. It was won by Henry Emmee of Wilmington Township with 1287.4 bushels per acre of U.S. No. 1 Spanish Onions, 264.6 bushels per acre of potatoes, and 17 tons per acre of red cabbage.

The DeKalb County Muck Crop Show at Garrett continued to grow and was a major Indiana event.

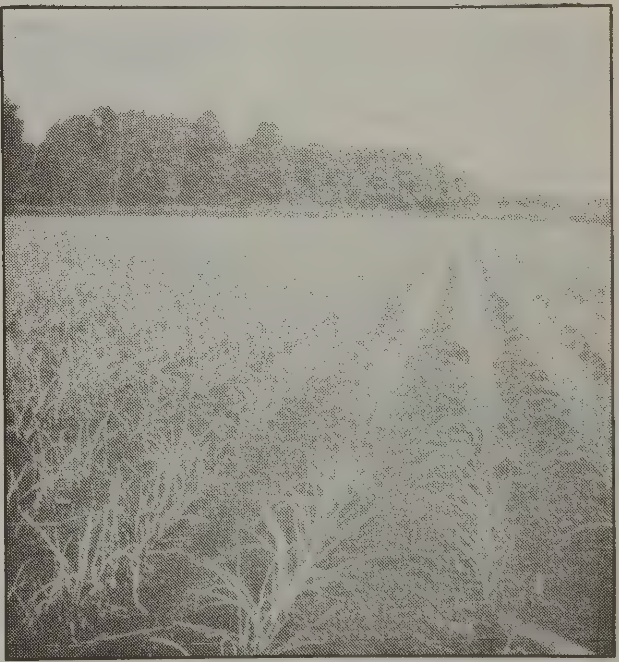
Muck crops were emphasized through the 1930's but really came into their own in 1937 when the DeKalb County Muck Crop Growers Association was organized with Ora Crooks, President; V. R. Pfingstag, Vice-President; and Glenn Heffley, Secretary-Treasurer. This group replaced the Vegetable Growers Association. In 1937, 46 farmers were growing 166 acres of onions and 702 farmers were growing 3792 acres of vegetables, including 3179 acres of potatoes yielding 458,000 bushels and 264 acres of tomatoes. DeKalb County was the largest potato producing county in Indiana. There are 10,000 acres of muck in DeKalb County with 8000 acres under cultivation. Many different muck crops were raised. At the 1937 Muck Crops Show in Garrett the following vegetables and champions were represented:

Potatoes-Open Class	-Howard Yarde
Potatoes-400 Bushel Club	-Mrs. Henry Emmee
Potatoes-4H Potato Club	-DeLoss Crooks
Potatoes-Beginning 4H	-Harry Runion
Onions-Open	-Henry Emmee
Onions-Open, white	-Henry Emmee
Onions-Open, red	-Mrs. Henry Emmee
Onions-1000 Bushel Club	-Henry Murray
Onions-Open Spanish	-DeLoss Culbertson
Onions-4H Beginning	-Lewis Myers
Onions-Surveystakes	-Lewis Myers
Carrots	-Delbert Dannenberg
Radishes	-Alice Smith
Turnips	-Ernest Stroh
Green Cabbage	-Henry Emmee
Red Cabbage	-Henry Emmee
Corn-Yellow	-L. N. Chapman
Corn-White	-Oscar Deetz
Corn-Single Ear	-Wayne Custer
Popcorn-Yellow	-Clarence Talley
Popcorn-White	-Keith Strock
Pumpkins-Large	-Mrs. Henry Emmee
Pumpkin-Pie	-Henry Emmee
Squash-Blue Hubbard	-Mrs. Henry Emmee
Squash-Acorn	-Henry Emmee
General Display	-Mrs. Henry Emmee

In 1939, two hundred acres of cantaloupe were grown in DeKalb County. As many as seven hundred acres had been grown in prior years. An attempt to market melons from the St. Joe Valley on a cooperative basis was tried in 1939. Nine carloads were loaded out at St. Joe. The broker led the growers to believe that it would be a profitable venture; however, after shipping and commissions were taken out, there was no money for the growers. The broker did not have the markets he had promised.



A special muck shoe was used so that horses did not sink in soft muck soil.



An acre of onions near Moore.

Pumpkins were a cash crop.

16.7 VIGNETTE 1
TRUCK PATCH FARMING IN STAFFORD TOWNSHIP

The St. Joe River passes through the south end of Stafford Township and much of the ground along the river is sand, which is good soil for truck farming. For this reason many of the farmers along the river raised melons, potatoes, strawberries, raspberries, sweet corn, and other vegetables. Most truck farming in this area was done between 1920 (or possibly a little earlier) and 1960. The following farmers truck farmed during that time period: Gene Webster, Clark Webster (brothers), Watt Richardson, Cleve Washler, Robert Husted, Roger Husted (brothers and grandsons of Watt Richardson), and Harry Weaner. Watt Richardson was probably the largest truck farmer with 100 acres or more. He and Cleve Washler (also a large truck farmer) trucked their produce to such places as Toledo, Ohio, besides selling produce locally. The others sold most of theirs locally. Clark Webster and Watt Richardson were probably best known for their high quality produce.

Narrative of John Scoville, written in 1986.

Fourteen hundred acres of tomatoes were planted in 1945. Prisoners of war from Scott Field at Fort Wayne were brought to help harvest them due to the native labor shortages. Average yields were three to four tons per acre with the highest yields being ten tons. From fifty to sixty prisoners of war per day were also used to block tomatoes which had been planted by seed.

A. J. Custer contracted one hundred acres of tomatoes to Campbell Soup Company at Chicago. These were loaded into boxcars at Auburn Junction and shipped to Chicago. Some were also taken by truck, but truck freight rates were double. Campbell paid $29.00 per ton while the local canners paid $24.00 per ton.

There were two canning factories in the county, the Hall-Stingle Canning Company at Waterloo and the Butler Canning Company at Butler. The companies contracted with area farmers to plant tomatoes for them. About the middle of July, crews of Mexicans were brought into the county to assist in the harvest. These Mexican families were housed either in small houses provided by the company or in their own travel trailers. Their living conditions were often very poor, but it was said that they lived much better here than they did in Mexico. Migrant workers from Jamaica were also used.

Farm wagons were taken to the field with empty tomato hampers on them. The hampers were tapered - smaller on the bottom than the top. They had lids on them and held one bushel. The Mexicans picked the tomatoes and carried the hampers to the wagons, where they were stacked three hampers high in a pyramid fashion. Two or three wagons were hooked together and drawn to the canning factory. They would then line up for dumping. Sometimes as many as fifteen tractors, each with two or three wagons on them, would be lined up. The hampers were then dumped onto conveyers which carried the tomatoes inside to begin the canning process.

There were usually two or three pickings of each field. The Mexicans were paid for the picking by the hamper. They were usually paid on Saturday noon and then headed for the "beer joints." Fights or violence was not uncommon among them on Saturday nights. Some of the migrant families stayed in Butler and have become respected citizens of the community.

The Butler Canning Company employed many women and a few men in the factory on a seasonal, as needed, basis. The first step in the canning process was to scald the tomatoes with very hot water to remove the skins. The water was heated in large coal fired boilers, and there were usually large clouds of steam emanating from the plant when it was in operation. The company's own brand name was "Butler Boy." They also canned for other companies who applied their own label.

There was also a large canning plant operated in southeast Auburn by Russell Myers. He operated on about the same basis as the Butler Canning Company.

In later years A. J. Custer and Sons shipped tomatoes from Auburn Junction to the Blue Island Canning Company in Chicago. They were shipped in stockcars which had been cleaned and whitewashed to disinfect them. They held fourteen tons of tomatoes. In the busiest part of the season as many as fourteen carloads of tomatoes per day were shipped in this manner.

DeKalb County soil is especially suited for tomatoes and produces an outstanding example but without a commercial market they are no longer a viable cash crop.

Ralph Sechler and Son, Inc. at St. Joe has provided a market for cucumbers for many years. The raising of pickles is very labor intensive and is usually done in small plots by farmers with large families. Sechler has also used Mexicans extensively for labor.

Sugar beets are not necessarily a muck crop, but they have been commercially raised in DeKalb County. For a time, the McMillan Company at Decatur provided a cash market. The beets were cooked down and then refined into sugar. The remaining pulp was dried and became a major ingredient in the company's lin of Master Mix feeds. The sugar produced from beets could not be distinguished from sugar produced from cane, although some people would profess to prefer either cane or beet sugar.

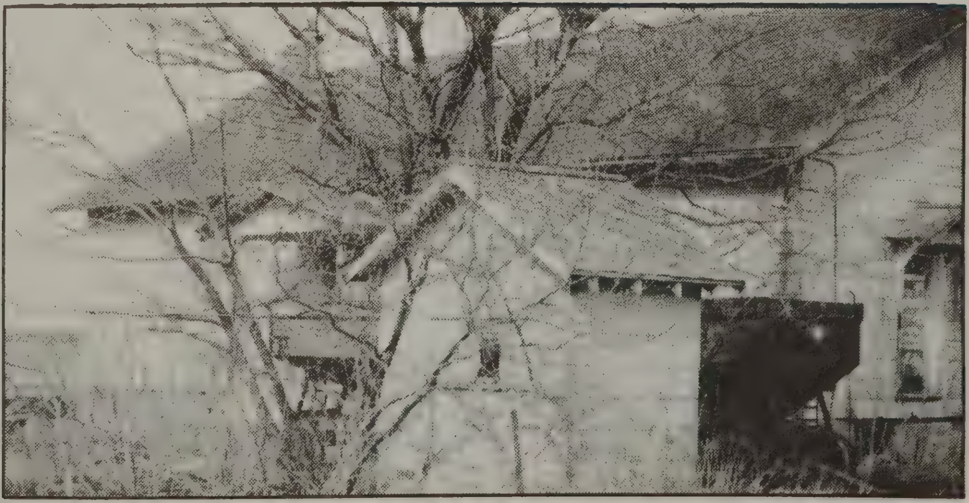
The McMillan Company then began using soybeans in their Master Mix feeds. This created the first cash market for soybeans, and the market for sugar beets thus declined. There wer

16.7 VIGNETTE 2

"I HAD TO HAVE AN INTERPRETER WITH THE MEXICAN FELLOWS"

I have been working for Sechlers for 28 years. I never knew about the pickle business but I learned about it. Ralph Sechler wanted me to come to work for him. They had Mexicans. He wanted me to manage the farm. They had 30-45 Mexicans that came in there and picked the pickles at the time. They were called "vacheros." They were all men that came from across the border. You had to get papers down at the borders and permits to get them across. It was all legal when we had them coming up there. These fellows did all the work. At that time Ralph raised all of his pickles, he didn't contract them out or anything. The first year I was there we took in right at 15,000 bushels of pickles. This past year we had 76,000 bushels of pickles. I worked for Ralph with them "vacheros" for five years. I had to have an interpreter with the Mexican fellows, because they didn't talk any English. They had an old fellow by the name of John Aereoga. He was from Texas. He came up every year and did the interpreting for me. Them fellows would do all the picking and at that time we had maybe 45 acres just in pickles, and we had 125 acres in banana peppers that we picked too. We shipped out a lot of them in barrels on the railroad at that time.

Interview with John Mason, Field Superintendent for Ralph Sechler and Sons, Inc.



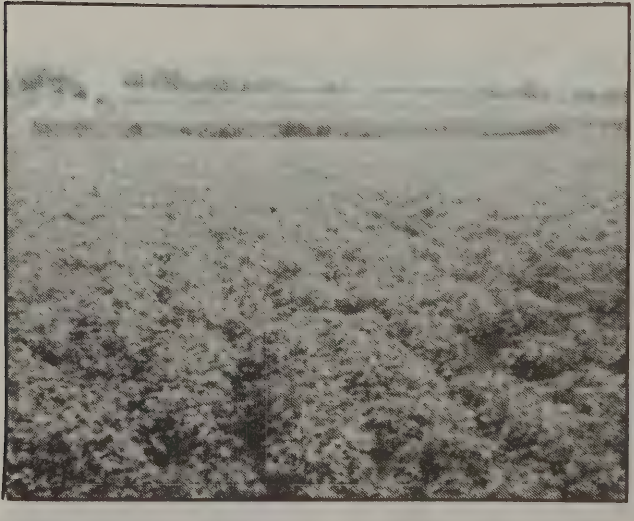
Russel Myers potato storage building. Scales and seale house are in foreground.

282 acres of sugar beets planted in DeKalb County in 1942.

DeKalb County muck soils are now used mostly for corn and soybeans. The Troyer Family in Wilmington Township and the Rakestraw Family in Smithfield Township still raise potatoes and onions commercially.

German prisoners of war working in DeKalb County fields.

Auburn Farmers' Market now provides limited market for produce. It is held Wednesday and Saturday mornings on west side of square.



Acres and acres of vegetables.

16 VIGNETTE 4

". . . POKED THE BUGS IN CANS, OIL CANS. . ."

We hoed potatoes by hand and poked the bugs in cans, oil cans, and destroyed them that way. I guess later on we had some sprays. They sprayed with arsenic lead and paris green. That was the two sprays they had. It was the kids' job to pick the bugs off the potatoes and poke them into a can of oil to kill them.

Interview with Ivan Brown, in 1985.

16.7 VIGNETTE 3

"NOW BEING OLD AND LIVING OVER FORTY YEARS IN PEACE, I HOPE AND WISH, AS EVERYBODY DOES, THAT THE LARGE NATIONS WILL DO EVERYTHING TO MAINTAIN PEACE."

May 1943 I was made prisoner of war by English troops at the historical place of Carthaeo near Tunis in North Africa. We were transported by rail across Algeria to Constantine where we were handed over to the Americans.

From that time on I was in American custody. I stayed in a POW camp in Morocco for some weeks and the day came that we were shipped from Casablanca to USA. We arrived at New York on July 22, 1943. After disembarking at Staten Island, we passed through the halls of embarkation. A ferry took us to New Jersey City and during this passage I gained my first impressions of USA - the port of New York, the Statue of Liberty and the sky-scrapers of Manhattan.

From New Jersey City we were transported by rail to Camp Campbell, Kentucky, situated near the border of Tennessee. It was summertime and the great heat in Kentucky was unaccustomed and unpleasant, especially when we were working in the large corn and wheat fields. Later I was employed in other jobs than in field work. There were many recreational facilities such as movie performances, a library, and sports activities. A remaining remembrance to me is the broadcast of the opera Tristan and Isolde from a Texan station.

December 1944 I was transferred to the POW Camp Atterbury, Indiana. Among the kinds of work we had to do there was the job of working in the fertilizer plants of Indianapolis. This work was not much liked by the prisoners of war because of the chemical dust. Twice a week the bus brought us to Indianapolis. I think I got to know all the fertilizer plants in this town.

HALL
STINGLE
COMPANY
Growers of
TOMATO SEED
WATERLOO
INDIANA

June 1945 I was transferred to POW Camp Cp Scott, Fort Wayne. The camp was my last camp in America. We were housed in little barracks, 6 men in each one, a great advantage in comparison to the big barracks of the preceding camps. My first job was in a laundry. Another job I vividly recollect was in a Country Club on the outskirts of Fort Wayne. We had to mend and to apply a waterproof paint to a swimming pool. I still remember the personel and the manager. In this connection I must say that all the local people treated us fairly and correctly.

Most of my time I worked in the vegetable fields (in DeKalb County) I helped to fill potatoes into sacks and to staple the sacks. I think of the large tomatoe-fields in which we had to hoe the weeds. When the harvest-time for tomatoes came, I was busy with unloading the tomatoes from the farmers' trucks and loading the big trucks of the Libby Company. Here too the farmers treated us fairly.

In the beginning of November 1945 we left Fort Wayne and the return to Europe had started. We were transported by rail to a place near New York City, stayed there over night, and next day we were embarked for France. In the end of November we reached Le Havre, France. In a camp near Le Havre I stayed another year working in an office.

In October, at last, the day came when we were brought to a dismission camp, from which I was returned by rail to Germany. November 1946 I arrived in Leipzig, my home town.

Concluding I should like to say that I have had luck to go sound through the war. In the POW camps I have seen in USA, I was treated correctly and fairly so far as it was possible under wartime conditions. I still remember the farmers and other people of DeKalb County.

Now being old and living over forty years in peace, I hope and wish, as everybody does, that the large nations will do everything to maintain peace.

Letter of Kurtz Melzer of Leipzig, Germany, to the author dated July 3, 1987. Mr. Melzer worked in the vegetable fields of DeKalb County while he was held as a prisoner of war at Camp Scott at Fort Wayne. Florence Staley of Auburn became acquainted with Mr. Melzer when he worked on her father's farm in 1948. She has maintained correspondence with him since that time and made his address available to the author.

16 VIGNETTE 5

"WE HAD ONE THAT WOULDN'T STEP ON A BEET."

There was nothing too much to the job of raising sugar beets. You prepared your ground. You drilled your beets in rows. They had plows to plow them with. You had to have a pretty good horse. We had one that wouldn't step on a beet, walk down them rows and never step on a beet, turn around at the end, and never step on a beet. You would plow them with that plow. Then the Belgians did this beet work. They would block them. They would cut out so many beets. They would leave a beet standing about every eight to ten inches, in that vicinity. They would cut out, block out, all the rest of them. Then you would plow maybe again some day. Maybe they would become a little weedy between the rows. Then they (the Belgians) would come in again. They would stay in, you couldn't call them a covered wagon, I don't know what you would call it. It was a home on wheels, just a all board affair. The beet company furnished them for them to stay in. They would stay right in your neighborhood. If they were going some place else, then they would move on to some other place. They were from the country of Belgum.

They did the blocking with a hoe. It had a handle about two feet long. You bent over. You never straightened up. You didn't want to straighten up probably, till you got to the end. I never did. It's pretty hard on your back. The hoe was a common hoe about six inches wide and it was kind of a square built hoe. Wasn't rounded on the back like our hoes. I have two of them. I have one up to the lake and one here. And they were good material but they only had two foot handle on them for blocking. When it come to weeding the beets they would use the same hoe, same type hoe, with a long handle, like our common handle.

They had to get down there around those little beets, didn't dare to, wasn't suppose to molest them any. Just suppose to get the weeds out. Had to get down there and work right around them. You know, that's why they used the short handle. They needed it because you had to get right down the row, just like you were weeding onions. Course they didn't get down on their hands and knees like they were weeding onions, but they got in a position down there where they could work with the weeds around the beets with maybe a left hand and use the hoe with the right hand and just carefully work them. They were good at it. They specialized in it I guess.

Interview with Albert Albright in 1986. Mr. Albright's father raised sugar beets on his farm near Moore.

16.8 FRUIT PRODUCTION

There has never been extensive fruit production in DeKalb County on a commercial basis, although there have been a few noted orchards.

The Widney Orchard on State Road 1 north of St. Joe was a major producer of apples, cherries, and peaches. Roscoe Walter also had an orchard near St. Joe.

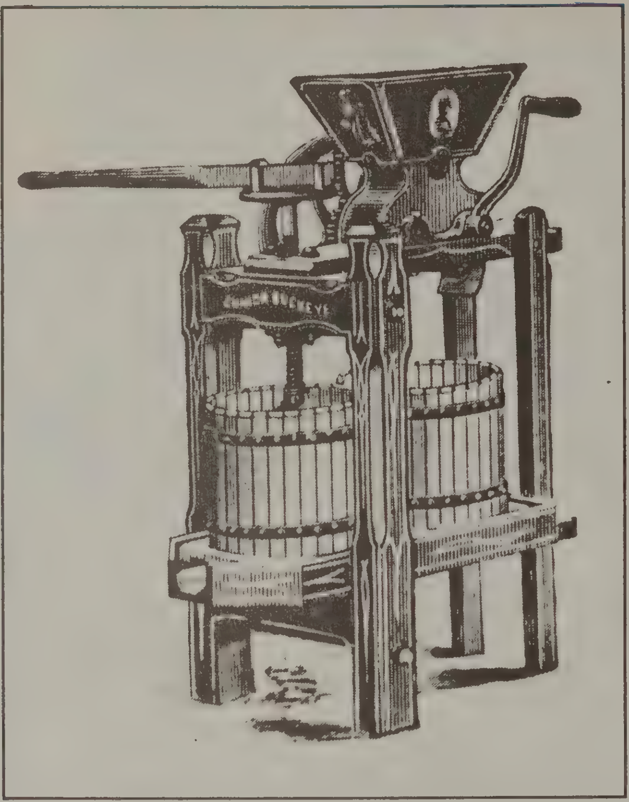
The Gerald Kray family has recently established an orchard on State Road 8 east of State Road 101. The orchard is now reaching commercial utility. Fruit is marketed at the orchard and at the Auburn Farmers' Market.

Vaccinations of fruit trees.

A bountiful harvest.

Fruit tree nursery was located near Waterloo.

Kray Orchard is located east of Auburn on SR 8.



Auburn Cider Mill was located at southeast corner of South Wayne and Auburn Drive.

16.9 LIVESTOCK FARMING

Many pioneers brought livestock with them when they came to DeKalb County. A milch cow, a couple of small hogs, and a dozen chickens gave the pioneer a good start. These animals could forage in the forest and sustain themselves until feed could be grown. They were bred, and a herd or flock was soon established.

16.9A Dairy Farming

In the early days all farmers had some dairy cows and produced their own milk, cream, and butter. Much of the raw milk was separated to obtain the cream. The skim milk was fed to the hogs and the cream sold or made into butter. This produced a cash crop with a ready market. There were cream stations throughout the county which received cream and then shipped it out by rail. Butter was also sold in this manner and at local stores, at which customers would trade butter and eggs directly for groceries. The farm housewife would commonly do her trading on Saturday night. She would take her butter and eggs into the grocery and receive a credit slip to pay for her groceries. Sometimes she got some change back. Sometimes she owed some difference.

In the 1920's milk began to be taken in its raw state to market. Truck routes were established for taking milk from the farm to the customer. The United Milk Company built a large condensery at Butler and purchased a great amount of milk. The Pet Milk Company bought milk at Angola. County Line Cheese Company bought milk and is still a large buyer of Grade B milk. Milk Producers Corporation processed milk at Garrett in the former Ira J. Mix Dairy Company building.

Many farmers specialized in dairy farming and built fine herds. For many years dairy farming provided one-third of all farm income in DeKalb County. The dairy farmer produced nearly all of his own feed in the form of hay, silage, and grain. Dairy farming has always been labor intensive, but technology has made the work easier. The confining nature of the business has resulted in many partnership situations between brothers or fathers and sons.

Dairy farming is still a major industry in DeKalb County but, like many other areas of farming, is on the decline. There are far fewer herds in DeKalb County now than there were in the 1950's or even 1970's. Most milk is now sold to large dairies such as Schenkel Dairy in

Cows and rail fence.

Cows foraging.

Every pioneer had at least one cow.

Churning butter.

Huntington and Allen Dairy in Fort Wayne. The milk is picked up in bulk trucks, usually every other day.

16.9A1 DeKalb County Dairies

Dairying in DeKalb County started on the farm. A farmer with a few cows furnished his family and neighborhood with fresh milk. He found ways to use the excess milk - either by making butter and cottage cheese, or by starting a "dairy." This meant pouring the raw milk into glass quarts and pints and selling it to the townspeople from a horse-drawn wagon. Two trips to town were made daily - one after each milking.

Cows grazing in field of wild flowers.

Martin Van Buren Smith peddled milk in Butler from his farm on the southwest edge of town. Milk was poured into large crocks on an open spring wagon. Wooden lids covered the large crocks. He then went to town and ran his route. A bell announced his arrival, and customers brought out their crocks or buckets to receive the fresh milk. Pasteurization was then unknown. This was pure, raw, whole milk, just hours from the cow!

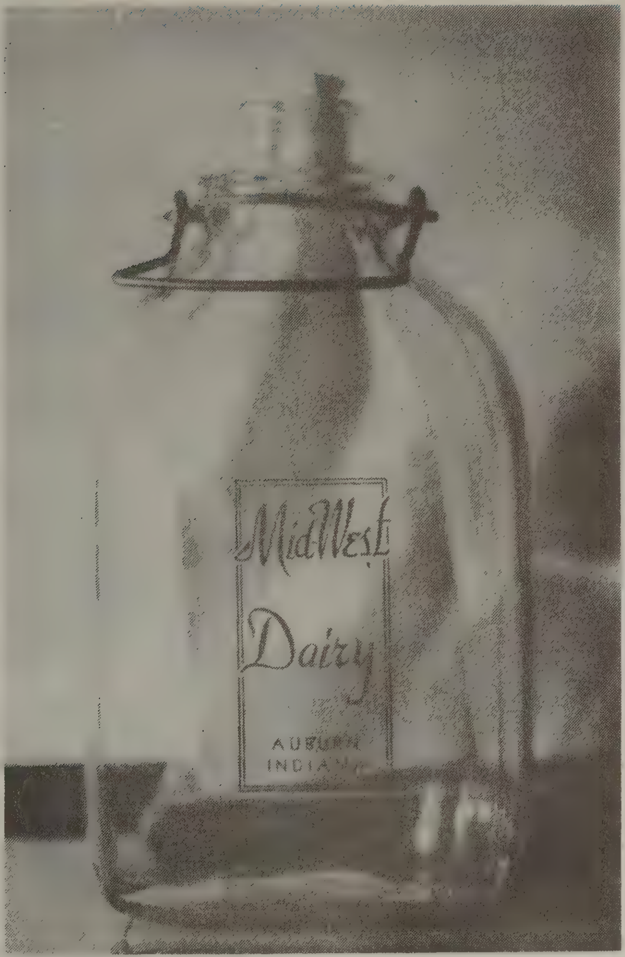
Creamery at Auburn Junction.

During the 1920's, in and around Auburn, there were twenty-six farm dairies. A few of the familiar names were: Wesley Bauer, Larry Brandon, A. L. Murray, Walter Reinhold, Lee Robins, Howard Sellers, Ernest Turner, and Pete Walters.

Arther Haynes and his cousin, Lloyd Haynes, worked for Lloyd's father at Haynes Dairy in Garrett. In 1925, Lloyd convinced Art to come to Auburn with him to start the Auburn Dairy. They bought out John Crawford who had been buying milk from farmers, bottling it, and delivering it to homes. A few years later, Lloyd returned to Garrett to open his own dairy. Remaining at Auburn Dairy with Art were Art's brother, Carl Haynes, and his brothers-in-law — Theo Magnuson and Russell Smith. From Jackson Street they moved to East Ninth Street, then to the former ice cream factory on South Wayne Street. On Thanksgiving Day 1929, tile was laid at 1609 S. Sprott Street for a new building which was occupied in the spring of 1930. Two of Art's cousins who worked for him were Robert and Thaddus Berkes. They delivered milk from horse-drawn wagons.

Martin Van Buren Smith with milk wagon at Butler.

In 1932, the Berkes brothers left Auburn Dairy and started Midwest Dairy. They contracted Frank Kuhlman to construct a building at 305 East First Street. The sign in front read: "Midwest Dairy, Phone 90". Bob's wife's brother, Walter Evers, worked with them. Things were tough, milk selling for $0.07 a quart. Some people paid their bills; some did



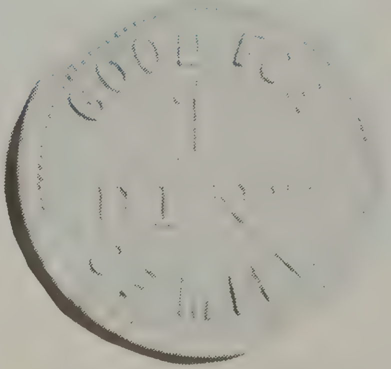
Glass gallon milk jug.

16 VIGNETTE 6

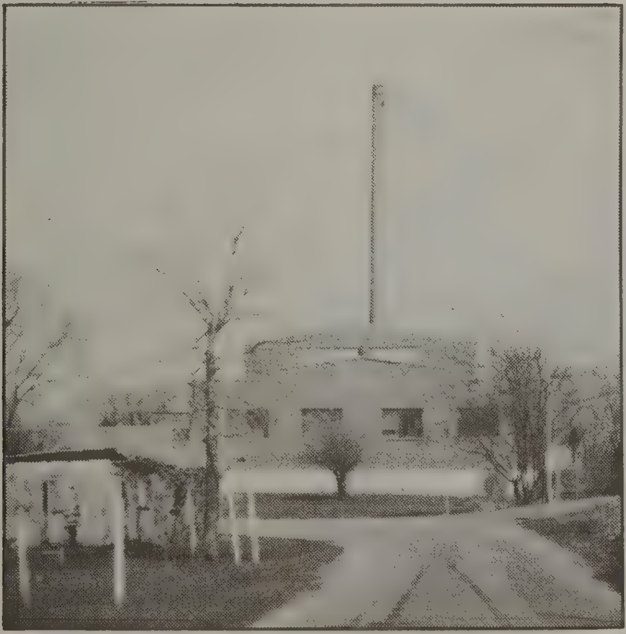
"IT WAS JUST CONDENSED."

The condensary was just what the name implies. Raw milk was brought in there from all over the area by trucks, and it was boiled and condensed down to just heavy milk. It was just condensed. The water was taken out of it, that's what it amounts to. Most of it went to Morenci, Michigan. Harry Funston had his big Ford truck with a nice aluminum tank on it. He hauled all the time to Morenci, Michigan, and it was further processed. I guess they made condensed milk out of it in Morenci, or possibly condensed it further down so companies could make candy and this kind of thing, baking, this kind of thing.

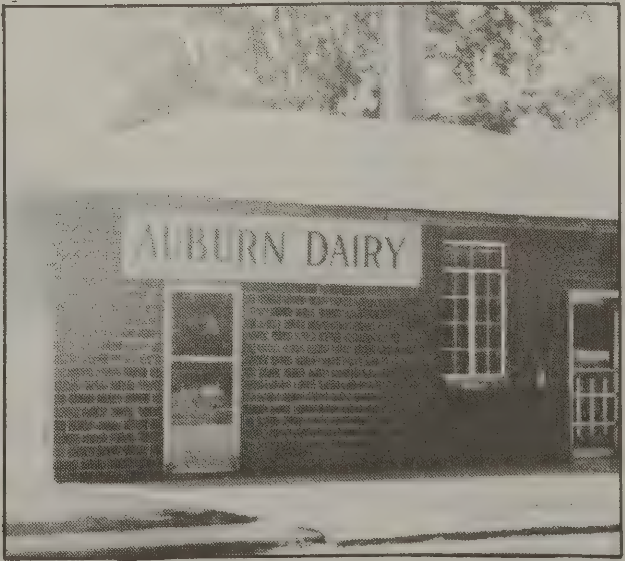
Interview with Walter M. Smith (born 1913) of Butler.



Milk token.



Condensery at Butler.



Auburn Dairy was located on Sprott Street.

Midwest Dairy used Divco truck.

not. In the late 1930's, homogenized milk appeared. Pressure of 3,000 pounds took the cream off the top and distributed it evenly throughout, resulting in a homogeneous product of 3.5 percent butterfat. In 1937, Midwest Dairy was sold to Wilbur Myers of Corunna. In 1942, the business was sold to Vern Rockwell.

Auburn Dairy was changing also. In 1945, the Haynes brothers sold out to Harris and McKinney from Columbia City. In 1946, Wilmer Rediger and Everett Stebing bought the business. A short time later Wilmer Rediger took over sole ownership.

The fuel shortage during World War II forced dairies into every-other-day deliveries. Also forcing this trend was that both "mom and dad" were working, or "dad" was at war and "mom" was working. That left fewer people at home on the farm to bring in the milk at the proper time.

Also, because milk in glass bottles changes flavor when exposed to sunshine too long, paper containers began to appear. Half-gallons became more popular than pints and quarts.

In 1952 Larry Osmun, from Hicksville, Ohio, became Vern Rockwell's partner at Midwest Dairy, buying him out a few years later. About 800 gallons of milk a day were being processed. Some of the farmers supplying milk were Owen Favorite, Steve Fribley, Ralph Goodrich, Ronald Lockwood, Kenneth Mertz, and Eugene Woolever.

In 1954, Midwest Dairy had four home delivery routes and two wholesale routes. They added cottage cheese to their product line. Their nine employees at that time were Ralph Friedel,

Midwest Dairy.

Joe and John Kessler, Harry Marven, Earl Pattee, Don Sattison, Clyde Spade, Earl Stedman, and Alto Swain.

In 1955, Larry Osmun attended a seminar at Purdue University on bulk milk pickup and pipeline milkers. Milk could be cooled to 40 degrees Fahrenheit in a matter of minutes, resulting in better quality. Shortly after that, Phil Martz, a local farmer, told Larry of plans to enlarge his setup and sell his milk to Midwest. Larry told him about bulk pickup and give him the information from Purdue. Two months later Phil came in to Midwest Dairy with a big smile on his face and said, "You can start picking up my milk tomorrow!" A surprised Larry almost fell off his chair - he hadn't even ordered a bulk tanker yet. The two agreed on a plan: Larry would buy a pump and plastic hose and would go out to Phil's farm at night. They would pump the milk from the bulk tank into cans. Larry held the hose, and, when each can was full, he yelled to Phil to shut it off and moved to the next can, there being about 50 of them. They did this for three months, until Larry's new 1956 Ford truck and stainless steel tanker arrived.

In 1956, Midwest Dairy was remodeled. A second story was added for storage, and new equipment was purchased. A short time later a high-temperature pasteurizer was installed. The pasteurization time was cut from 30 minutes to 15 seconds. At its peak Midwest processed 2,000 gallons of milk per day.

The gradual evolution of the mom and pop grocery stores to bigger groceries and supermarkets led to the demise of the home delivery business. Supermarkets used gallon jugs of milk at cut-rate prices to attract customers. Paper gallons became popular, and smaller dairies could not afford the investment in paper carton fillers. Neither could they compete with the prices offered by larger dairies. The cutting of prices and taking the home delivery off the streets eventually put the small dairies out of business.

Allen Dairy of Fort Wayne bought Midwest in 1961 and used the building as its Auburn distribution branch. In 1964 the branch was closed. The property was sold to Dr. Everett Rogers who also bought the surrounding houses in hopes of building an apartment complex. These plans never materialized, however, and the dairy building was torn down.

In 1961 Wilmer Rediger stopped bottling at Auburn Dairy. In 1984 this business was purchased by New Paris Creamery, which operated it as a distribution depot until 1986.

The Sanitary Dairy, Superior Dairy, and Haynes Dairy served Garrett. The Waterloo Dairy was owned by Sid Smith and served

Raw milk was brought to dairy in large cans. Drivers wore leather aprons.

Waterloo Dairy.

Auburn Dairy was last commercial dairy in DeKalb County. It's owner, Wilmer Rediger, ran a morning delivery route until 1984.

Waterloo and Butler. The Waterloo Dairy made an excellent ice cream which was sold in bulk, cartons, and individual cups. Lloyd Myers operated a dairy at Ashley.

Today DeKalb County residents buy dairy products at local stores bottled by the few remaining area dairies: Allen, Burger, and Schenkel.

16.9A2 Dairy Farming Organizations

The DeKalb County Dairy Herd Improvement Association was reorganized in 1928 with 15 members and 175 cows on test. It is not clear when it was originally organized. The main purpose of the association is to periodically test the butterfat production of herds to maintain them at a high rate of production.

The DeKalb County Artificial Breeding Association was formed in 1947. The association has enabled dairy farmers to breed their cows with semen from superior bulls.

There have also been 4-H Dairy Clubs, 4-H Dairy Tours, and 4-H Dairy Judging contests.

16.9B Beef Cattle Farming

In 1940, there were 18,924 beef cattle and calves in DeKalb County. Nearly every farmer had some feeder cattle. Some were butchered and used by the family, but most were raised for market. Herfords and Black Angus have been favorites.

The DeKalb County Live Stock Breeders' and Feeders' Association was formed in 1918 with fifty members. The major purpose was to exchange purebred sires and to develop separate breed associations. By 1920, a separate Shorthorn Association had been formed.

The shippers' associations described above were used extensively by beef feeders to market their animals. There are presently two stockyards in DeKalb County - Brady Stock Yards on U.S. 6 west of Waterloo and Heinhold Hog Market on U.S. 6 west of Corunna.

Most beef cattle is now fed out on feed lots.

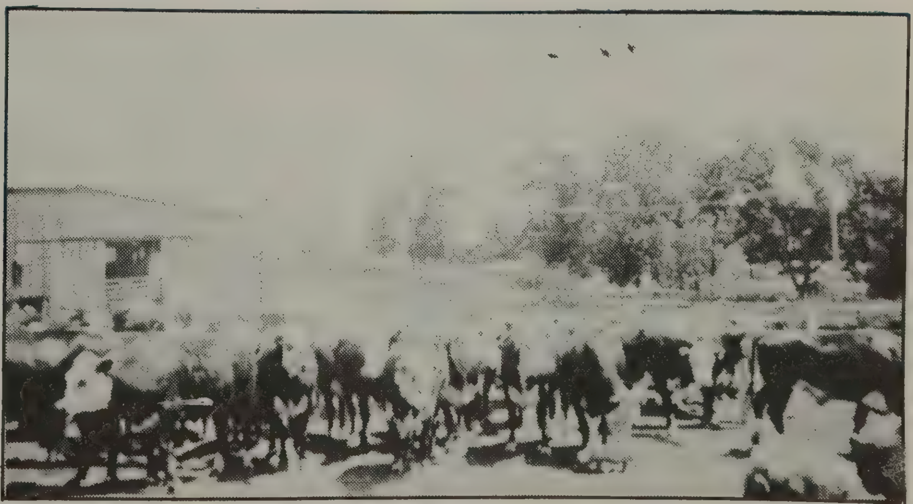
16.9B VIGNETTE I

". . .PITHY REMARKS. . ."

Mr. Schwab is noted for his rare judgment of livestock and for his brief and pithy remarks concerning same. A few of his to the point sentences are stated as follows:

> *Canner cows are worn-out milk cows. Sell as they are and be satisfied with what the market offers. It does not pay to try to fatten them.*
>
> *Steers sell for a higher price per pound because of the grain and quality of the meat.*
>
> *Always sell a calf before it loses its calf fat. If you lose the calf fat you lose the high price.*
>
> *Calves bring the most money if sold between the weights of 135 to 200 pounds. They will bring 4 to 5 cents per pound than if sold a little later.*
>
> *It's hard to retain calf fat if the calf is pail fed.*
>
> *Buyers at the terminals pay no attention to breed. A dairy breed calf will sell for as much as a beef breed calf if it is in good condition.*
>
> *Now is the time not to quit raising hogs.*
>
> *A pig with a good frame should grow 1.5 to 2 pounds a day.*
>
> *The best pig to raise, to feed, and to sell is the intermediate type.*
>
> *The best age to start to feed a pig is when the sow is bred.*
>
> *Keep pigs growing from the time they are born until they weigh 225 to 240 pounds. This means care and some kind of protein feed.*
>
> *Wean pigs at 8 weeks.*
>
> *Castrate pigs before they are weaned.*
>
> *The best substitute for corn is wheat. To finish hogs buy corn. Old corn is better.*
>
> *One cannot feed hominy meal at $50.00 a ton.*
>
> *Every bushel of soybeans will save from 3 to 3-⅔ bushels of corn in feeding hogs.*
>
> *Feed mineral mixture with the soybeans.*
>
> *Plan to have a good alfalfa pasture for your hogs. Alfalfa or clover pasture will save from 3 to 4 bushels of corn per 100 pounds gain. Can you afford to feed hogs in the dry lot?*
>
> *It takes 10 to 11 bu. of corn to make a 100 lbs. gain in the dry lot. On alfalfa or clover pasture it takes 7 bushels.*
>
> *Crank case oil or crude oil is a good louse killer.*

1924 Report of DeKalb County Agent.



Cattle being held for shipment by rail to eastern markets.

Modern cattle feedlot near Waterloo.

16 VIGNETTE 7

"THEY FENCED THEIR CROPS, NOT THEIR LIVESTOCK."

They had this barn raising on the 4th day of July 1860. Last year, beings that it was the 125th anniversary, I got it repainted - roof and all. Fanny Pepple, they farm my place, she printed on a board 11 feet long with the name on it and another shorter one with the year 1860. Well that day, 4th day of July 1860, they served 117 meals here for the raising of that barn. Probably some of them ate three meals. The men came as far as Hamilton.

They got ready for it in the winter. They did it in the winter and everything was cut and fit and that was what they called a raising. They put up that frame work. I don't suppose they had any block and tackle. I don't know, but anyway they had what they called pipe poles, long poles with a sharp end iron ring around. There is one down in the barn yet. And they pushed those - they had a pole or something up after they got up to the square and they pushed them up. It took a lot of men, there was a man up on the frame. They could walk around on there. They wasn't afraid. There was holes, I don't know if they bored the holes after they got up there. It was all put together with pines. The rafters in this barn are tamarack poles. You see, south here a mile there's a lot of low ground and that was a vast Tamarack Swamp at that time. That's why they call that the Tamarack School, Tamarack Cemetery and, by the way, there used to be a church there. Where this little cemetery is down there and it was called the Tamarack Church. It was a German Reform and there's quite a story about that.

Well, anyway, these poles out here, they're about the rafters, they're about the same length - I mean the width at the top and the bottom and it's quite a sight to see those. Now the barn is 40 feet wide, 80 feet long, so you know those poles were long. Now I can remember when I was a kid there was a couple of tamarack trees over at Mud Lake, now that was just off county road 34. The boys used to go back there and get some wax off the bark. They would use it for chewing gum. When the pioneers came here, they left their livestock run in the woods and when anybody got enough land cleared for crops, they had to fence it. They fenced their crops, not their livestock. The hogs roamed out all summer and there was one person that had a sow - that had pigs in the woods and in the fall she didn't come into the buildings like most of them did. She was in that swamp. The pigs were so wild. They got a bunch of guys with rifles and I think my grandfather shot two or three of them. They shot them all. That was the only way to get them. But, of course, the cows would come home. They milked them, they had bells on them and that was the way it was. They fenced their crops, not their livestock.

They didn't brand their livestock in this part of the country, because they didn't stray so far. In the West you know, there was no end to the straying. There was just a bite of grass here and there. You know they strayed for miles. Probably that's the way they got to branding out there. But I don't think they did here. I never heard of it.

Interview with Clyde Husselman (born 1902) in 1986.

Hogs were allowed to get very fat when lard was used for many purposes.

16.9C Swine Farming

Hogs are comparatively easy to raise, have quicker turnover than beef, and are quite efficient in turning grain into meat. Hogs have always been a good cash product for DeKalb County farmers. Two or three hogs were butchered every fall for domestic use by the farming family.

Favorite breeds have included Chester White, Duroc, Hampshire, and Poland China. Most hogs are now raised on feed lots, but in the past hogs were allowed to run at range in woods and pastures. It was the custom to turn hogs into corn fields after they were picked so the hogs would seek out and eat all the stray ears and kernels of corn. This was called "hogging off a field." It was not only an efficient way of cleaning all the corn from the field, but also prevented the stray corn from sprouting and growing in a bean, wheat, or hay field the following year.

The DeKalb County Swine Breeders' Organization represented the interests of hog farmers. Swine was a popular 4-H Club project in that a small pig would mature, be ready to show, and then sell during a few short months. There are still a number of hog farmers in DeKalb County, such as Michael Molargik, who lives west of Garrett. He plants almost all of the hundred sixty acre farm into corn and then feeds it out to his hogs. He breeds the hogs so they are farrowing weekly and then sells mature hogs weekly. He has some hogs butchered locally and makes a wonderful whole hog Polish Sausage which he sells locally. The Laub family operates a hog farm on CR68 east of SR101.

16.9C VIGNETTE 1

"I HAD TO FIGHT OFF THE HUNGRY HOGS . . ."

Dad and I raised hogs at our farm on the southwest edge of Butler from 1950 until I went to college in 1957. Our facilities were primitive, but we got by.

The farm belonged to my great-grandfather, Martin Van Buren Smith. He had operated a dairy on it. My grandfather, Carl R. Smith, inherited it. The old farmhouse burned many years ago. My parents bought the farm in 1950 and built a new house on it.

We used the old barn for the hogs. There was a separate hog shed built onto the south side of it, and there was an attached granary. The windmill was about one hundred and fifty feet from the barn. There was no electricity to the barn or pump. We used kerosene lanterns when we did chores in the winter. The windmill did not work most of the time, so we rigged up an old Maytag gasoline engine to a pump jack to pump water. It worked well but was tempermental in the winter. We had to keep a kerosene heater in the well pit to keep it from freezing. The water flowed into a "horsetank" from the pump, and we dipped it out of there to carry to the hogs. In the winter we kept a fire going in a cast iron heater in the tank to keep it from freezing. We used lump coal for this because it would burn longer.

Mixing slop for the hogs was an art. We got feed weekly at the elevator. This was called chop. I would carry two full five gallon buckets of water from the tank. Part from each was poured into a third bucket. Several scoops of chop were dumped into the water and stirred with a stick to make a mixture about the consistency of pancake batter.

This was then dumped into long wooden troughs which we had made. I had to fight off the hungry hogs in order to pour the slop into the troughs. This process was repeated two to five times, twice a day, depending on how many hogs we had and how old they were.

We had a corncrib and kept our own corn. We didn't grain farm ourselves, but got most of our share in the crib. Every Saturday we got feed or chop at the mill. I would load up our 1936 Chevrolet pickup truck on Friday afternoon or early Saturday morning. I would also throw on twelve to fifteen gunny sacks. Dad and I would go to town Saturday morning to get the feed. After waiting our turn at the elevator, we would

Heinold Hog Market provides market for DeKalb County farmers.

drive the truck into the unloading area. There was a chain device that would pick up the front of the truck and that would dump the corn off the back into the grinding equipment. The elevator man would add wheat, soybeans, and supplements and grind it all up until it looked about like cornmeal (which it really was, plus a few other things).

In the meantime, we had backed the truck up to the loading dock and had gone up town for an errand. When we came back, the feed, now in the gunny sacks we had brought, would be loaded into the truck. This was quite a load for such a little truck, so we usually put one bag on each front fender to help hold down the front end.

When we got back home, we unloaded the feed and dumped it into the bins in the granary. After I got my driver's license, I usually did all this myself.

We sold our hogs twice a year at the market at Edgerton. I had a nice nest egg for college from the hogs.

A pen of fat hogs.

Narrative of John Martin Smith, written in 1986.

16.9D Poultry

Chickens were usually the domain of the farm wife, who usually had a flock of from fifty to a hundred birds. Some were kept as laying hens, and others were raised to be butchered. There were hatcheries in Auburn and Butler which supplied day old chicks, although many were ordered by mail.

Chickens were a medium of exchange for farm wives. They were traded to the huckster man for staples or taken to town and sold. Most town people had someone in the country from whom they bought fresh eggs and chickens. Excess eggs were made into noodles and sold in that form.

There were several major poultry buyers in the county, such as C. W. Beard in Butler and the Beyer Company in Waterloo. In later years the Napoleon Egg Auction was a good outlet.

In 1940, there were 164,308 chickens in DeKalb County. In 1951, poultry accounted for twenty percent of farm income and ninety percent of all farms had poultry. In the 1950's the Sherman-White Company contracted with DeKalb County farmers to raise large numbers of chickens. The company furnished the baby chicks and the feed. The farmer furnished the building and the labor. Usually eight to twelve thousand chickens were raised in a converted barn or a building built especially for that purpose. Most chickens are now raised in that matter.

Turkeys were also common. Charles Kepler had a flock of four thousand birds in 1934.

Emmett and Etta Armstrong with their chickens.

16.9D VIGNETTE 1

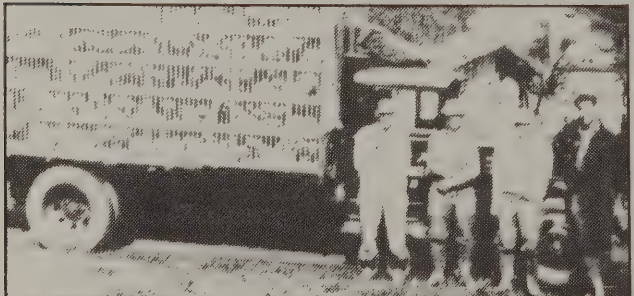
". . . THE PURCHASER WAS TO GIVE HENS IN PAYMENT."

It is a most regrettable fact that so many of our otherwise intelligent farmers will persist in buying from stranger agents all kinds of fake poultry remedies and pretended medicines, which are claimed to do almost unheard things for a flock of poultry. Only recently one of these was brought to the attention of this office. An agent claiming to have a state poultry judge's license went from farm to farm selling a supposed poultry remedy claimed to be worth one dollar a bottle. Instead of taking money the purchaser was to give hens in payment. The agent would then go into the flock and with his special knowledge of culling would select out the laying hens for his pay. In this way he practically robbed the farmer of his highest producing layers and left with him a medicine, the actual value of the ingredients of which might have been ten cents. The fact that such a man is, or has been, working this county is usually reported to our office about a week to ten days too late to apprehend the fake.

Undated DeKalb County Agent Report.

George Muhn operated a general store and huckster route at St. Johns. He is shown here bringing a load of chickens to Auburn for shipment. These chickens had been taken in trade for groceries.

Auburn Hatchery was located at southeast corner of East Ninth and South Union Streets. It hatched baby chicks and sold chicken feed.



A load of chickens. There were usually eight chickens per crate.

Feeding the chickens.

Beyer Brothers Poultry House, Waterloo.

16.9D VIGNETTE 2

"MOM KEPT A SMALL ROPE NOOSE ON THE CLOTHES LINE. . ."

Mom bought fresh eggs and chickens from a farm wife out north of Butler. She called every week and took Mom's order and then delivered on Fridays. Eggs were carefully carried in a wire bucket and were then put directly into a rack in the refrigerator.

The chickens were put in a burlap sack which was tied at the top. They were left on the back porch, sometimes as long as a week at a time, until they were needed. I remember how I would be startled when I would go on the back porch at night to take out the garbage and a chicken in a burlap bag would suddenly start flopping around.

Butchering a chicken was quite a process. Mom kept a small rope noose on the clothes line which she used to put the chicken's legs into in order to hold it upside down. She then used a big butcher knife to cut off the head. The chicken would flop furiously and all of the blood would be released in the process. Sometimes, the little noose would let loose and the chicken would run around the yard like the proverbial "chicken with its head cut off!"

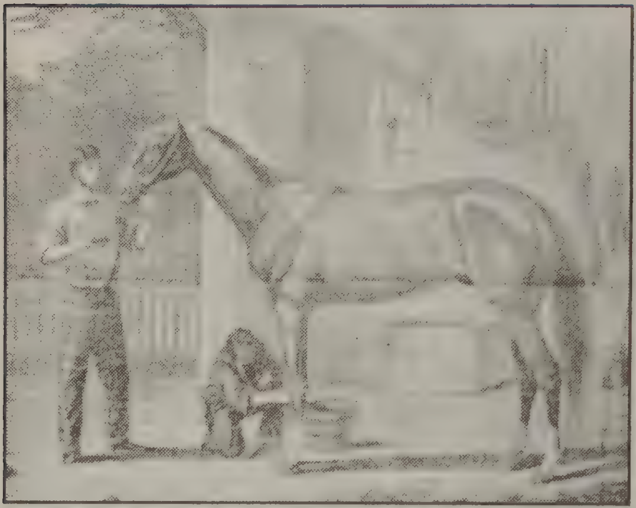
The next step was to dip the bird into boiling water. This loosened the feathers and they were easily pulled out, except for the pin feathers. These were removed by igniting a rolled up newspaper and burning them off. The feet were then cut off and discarded, although some people boiled them and ate them.

The butchered chicken was next taken into the house and gutted and washed. The dog usually ate the head but the feet, feathers, and entrails were wrapped up in newspaper and taken to the garbage pail.

Dressed chickens were not sold in stores at that time, but some farm ladies killed and dressed them for an extra fee. Some people also canned the chicken meat and sold it in that form.

Narrative of John Martin Smith, written in 1986.

Some farmers hatched their own chicks. Kerosene supplied heat.



Farrier or blacksmith shop.

16.9E Sheep

Sheep have not been as popular in recent years, but in 1940 there were 19,276 sheep in DeKalb County - almost as many sheep as hogs. Sheep are easy to raise and are especially suited for farms with a lot of hilly pasture land. They do not require much grain. Most were sold rather than eaten locally because mutton has never been a very popular meat in DeKalb County.

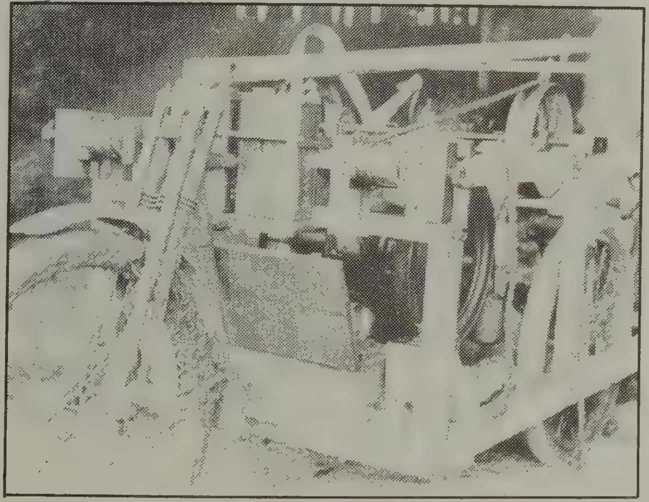
Sheep were easy to raise.

Blacksmith shop in Auburn.

A winter coat of wool provided an early spring cash crop for the farmer.

Farmers were proud of horses.

A DeKalb County shepard with his sheep.



This contraption was used to shear sheep.

A sheep was laid on its back and sheared from side to side. A good shearer could shear a sheep in about four minutes. Fleece was rolled up and tied. The wool was sold by the pound. This contraption was a gasoline engine mounted on a wheel barrel like device. Power was supplied via a flexible shaft to the shears.

Draft horses pulled huge gasoline engine.

16 VIGNETTE 8

"YOU NEVER SEEN A SORE SHOULDER OR SORE NECK ON ANY OF MY FATHER'S HORSES.

Everybody had cows and hogs and chickens. You thought you couldn't get along without cows, and we farmed with horses. I didn't get a tractor myself until 1930. I was 28 years old before I owned a tractor. My father was a great horseman. He understood horses, and he took good care of them. You know, there was some people, where the collars wouldn't fit the horse, and it would have sore shoulders. You never seen a sore shoulder or sore neck on any of my father's horses. He was very particular how the collars fit and everything. You had to use horses. Dad usually had about 12 horses, but a lot of them were colts. Dad raised a lot of colts, but he had probably three or four teams. There was always colts coming on.

They sold cream then. They'd raise bull calves, castrate them, and there'd be a few steers they'd sell to local butchers. The local butchers bought in the country around here. They had a little wagon that we called calf wagons. They'd haul one steer or cow to the local butchers. All the butchers had slaughter houses out in the country.

Interview with Clyde Husselman (born 1902) in 1986.

16.9F Horses

Horses were the power required by the farmer to do his work. Most horses had names and were like members of the family. Most farmers kept two working teams, a driving horse, and enough colts coming of age to replace the older horses as necessary. Mules were also used because they were more patient and gentle for tasks such as corn planting and cultivation.

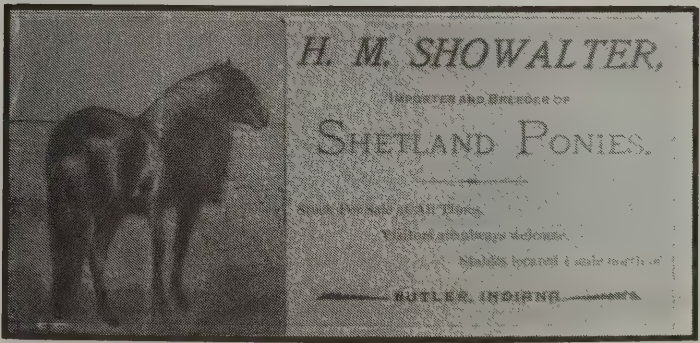
In 1940, there were 5036 horses and mules in DeKalb County. Even though tractors were in general use by then, tractors were generally used only for heavy plowing. Horses and mules were used for planting, cultivating, for drawing wagons, and for other light farm chores.

The DeKalb County Horsemens' Association has long represented the horsemen in DeKalb County and still presents several events at the DeKalb County Free Fall Fair.

Saddle horses were sometimes used for transportation.

Draft horses weighed a ton or more each.

Proud farmer lined up his horses for this photograph.



H. M. SHOWALTER,

Importer and Breeder of

SHETLAND PONIES.

Stock For Sale at All Times.

Visitors are always welcome.

Stables located 1 mile north of

BUTLER, INDIANA.

H.M. Showalter was noted breeder of Shetland Ponies.

Mules were also used as beasts of burden. They were frequently used to cultivate corn but were temper- mental.

16.10 FARM EQUIPMENT

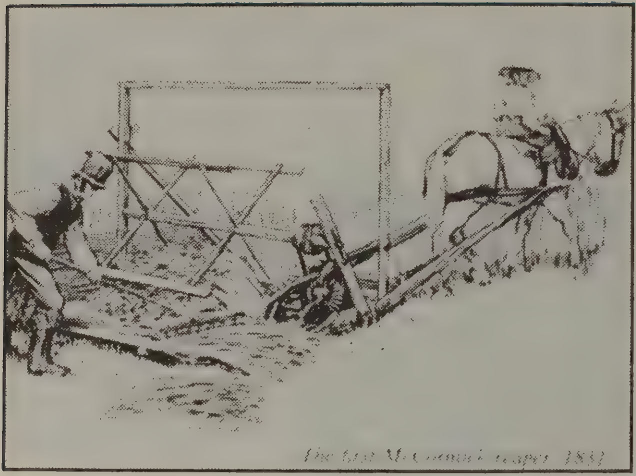
The early county fairs served as a means of acquainting DeKalb County farmers to new development of agricultural equipment. New items were displayed and demonstrated for the benefit of the farmer.

The DeKalb County agent frequently sponsored field days and tours for the purpose of demonstrating techniques. The first tractor demonstration sponsored by the county agent was in 1918 when six companies put nine tractors in the field before a crowd of over one thousand DeKalb County farmers. Moline, Happy Farmer, International, Reed, and Fordson Tractors were entered in the demonstration in 1919. Ten acres were plowed, and the county agent reported that the good quality of the work done spoke well for each tractor's ability to handle plowing successfully. Tractors made a gradual appearance on DeKalb County farms through the 1920's. The early steel wheeled models were used only to plow and disc. Most paved roads were posted with signs reading "Tractors With Lugs Prohibited." Obviously, a steel-wheeled tractor played havoc with a paved road. Many farmers used horses exclusively into the late 1930's and then gradually began acquiring motorized equipment during the late 1940's and early 1950's.

Corn fields were not so pretty when planted with a tractor. Horse drawn corn planters had an attachment which enabled the farmer to check his corn rows. This resulted in a field where the corn was in rows in both directions so that it could be cultivated in each of those directions. The checking apparatus was a wire which was stretched across the field. The wire had knots on it similar to barb wire. These knots were evenly spaced and, when the wire passed through the planter, each knot tripped a lever which dropped the kernels of corn into the ground. By moving this wire uniformly across the field, the corn was dropped at precisely the same spot in each row.

Boys were generally entrusted with the planting and cultivating. If they were careful and did a good job of checking their rows, they could cultivate with horse drawn equipment on all sides of each stalk of corn and not have to hoe anything by hand. Conversely, if they were careless in checking, the rows would not be lined up side to side so that they would have to hoe between the stalks by hand.

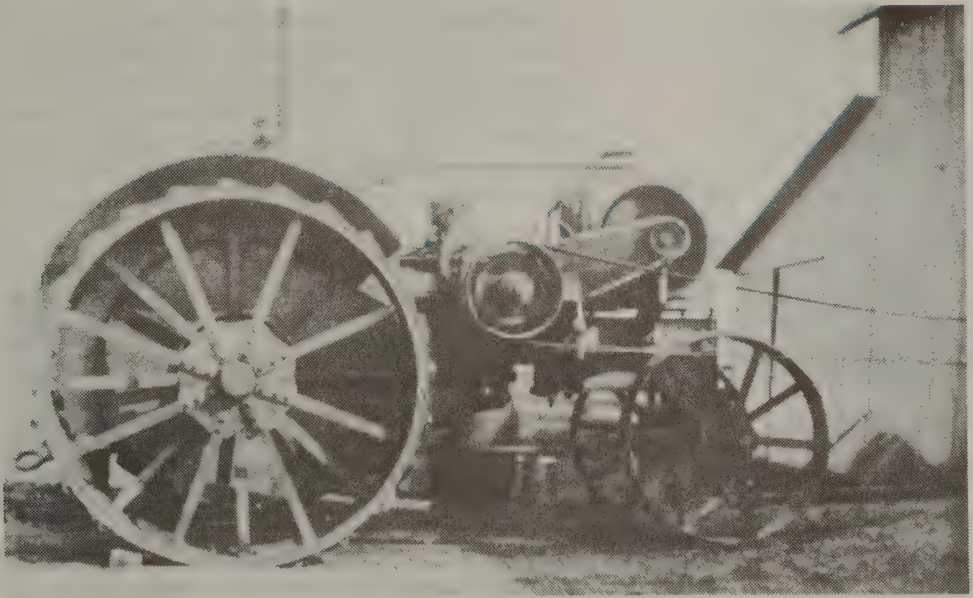
A field of checked corn was beautiful sight, with the stalks lined up in neat rows in every direction, even diagonally. Many farmers took great pride in the appearance of their checked fields. Some used mules to plant because they



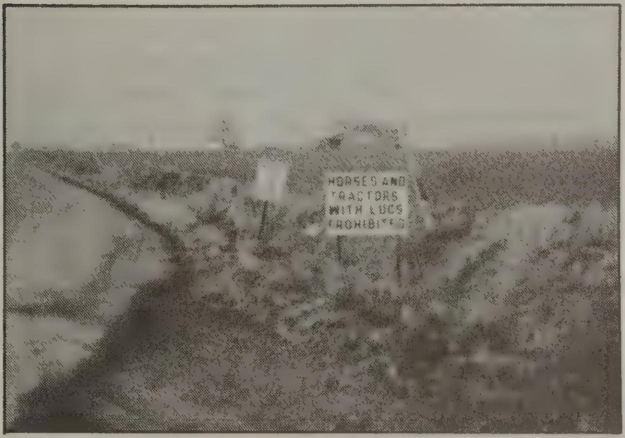
Reaper was one of first mechanical devices used on the farm.

Steam engines supplied power as early as the 1880s.

Gasoline powered tractor. c. 1918.



Early tractors were unweidly and not very practical.



Above: Similar signs were placed on paved roads throughout DeKalb County.

Right: This tractor was demonstrated in DeKalb County in 1918.

DeKalb County agent sponsored demonstrations of tractors. Tractors were not used extensively until WWII.

Huge lugs provided good traction but were hard on roads.

McCormick — Deering tractor was popular in DeKalb County.

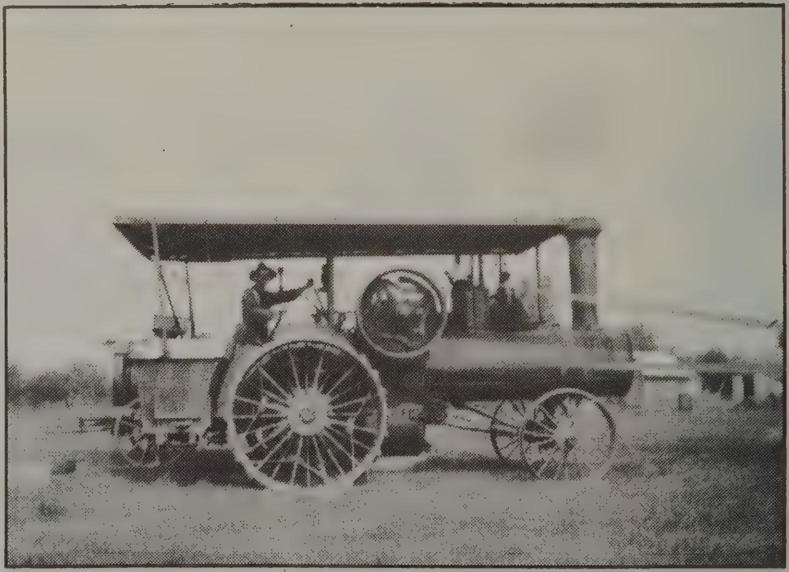
were generally slower and more patient.

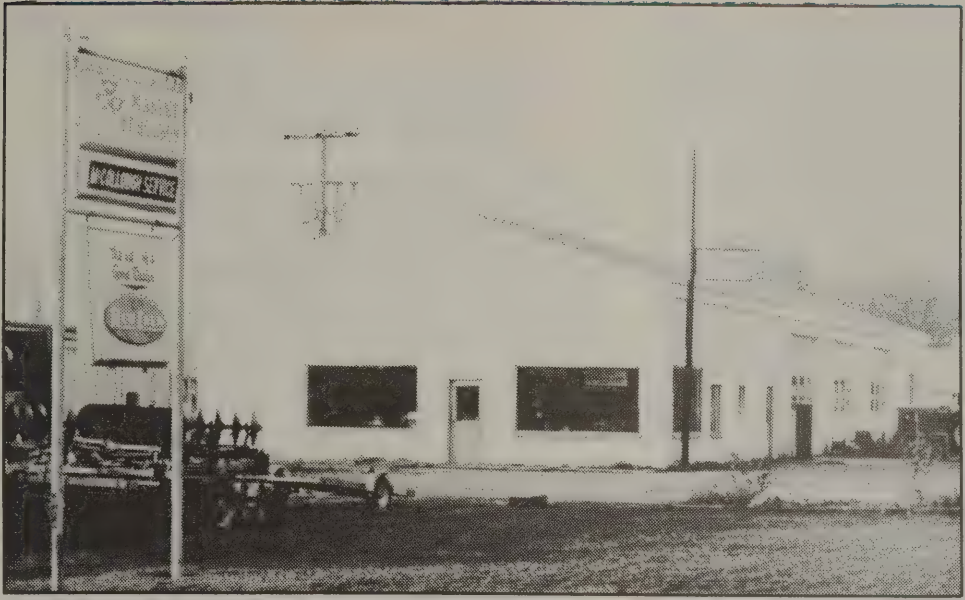
After World War II nearly all farmers went to mechanized equipment. Prices were high after the war; however, most had made good money during the war. So they quickly invested in new and better equipment to maximize their circumstances. Every town had one or more implement dealers, causing the field to become very competitive.

Red Bercaw handled Allis Chalmers, and Argus Fisher handled Farmall and McCormick-Deering in Butler. Dunn Brothers handled Farmall and McCormick-Deering in Waterloo. In Auburn Culbertson Hardware handled Farmall and McCormick-Deering. Lloyd Bergoyne handled Oliver tractors and Packard cars at 138-140 East Seventh on the north side of the square. Willard Dice sold tractors on Ensley. Clifford Farm Equipment sold a general line at Walnut and South Van Buren, and Frank McCollugh sold Massey-Ferguson. Several dealers also sold at Garrett.

Farm equipment got bigger and more expensive through the 1970's and is now oversized for the size of DeKalb County farms. The only dealers left in DeKalb County are Frank McCollough, who handles Massey equipment in Auburn; Dunn Brothers, who still have parts and do repair for Farmall in Waterloo; and Interstate Farm Equipment, Inc., which is a full line dealer for International at Ashley.

Large steam engines provided "belt power" but were seldom used for pulling.





McCollough Service on SR 8 west of Auburn handled Massey Ferguson.

Koneman Oliver Sales was located on South Wayne Street, Auburn.

By the mid-1950s tractors were supplying almost all power on DeKalb County farms. Old-timers still thought they would compact the soil and do long term harm.

16.11 GOVERNMENT FARM PROGRAMS

Direct government programs began during the Depression. It is debatable whether these have helped or hindered the DeKalb County farmer in the long run. Many programs over the years have been a quick fix to an immediate problem and have then come back to haunt the farmer in later years.

The 1934 Agricultural Adjustment Act resulted in 502 wheat reduction contracts in 1934 whereby it was agreed to reduce acreage by fifteen percent. In exchange, the contracting farmers were paid $19,839.57. There were also 1209 corn-hog contracts resulting in $250,000.00 in payments. There were 53,924 acres of corn raised, and 6209 acres were contracted to the government. The number of hogs produced for market was 52,739.

The Farm Security Administration made eighty loans totaling $34,349.00 in 1938.

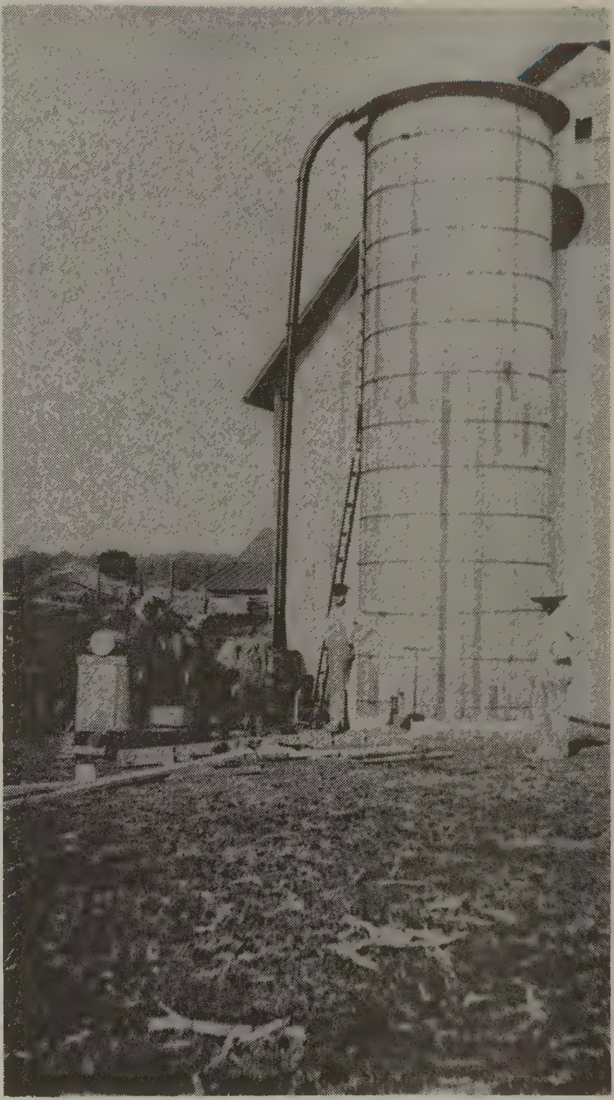
The DeKalb County United States Department of Agriculture War Board was organized in December 1941. Arthur Lautzenhiser, County AAA Chairman, was appointed chairman. Other members included William Klock, Farm Security Administration Supervisor; Lester Boger, Albion Production Credit Association field man; and Albert Yoder, DeKalb County Farm Bureau Chairman. The board acted as central agency governing all rural war activities. In 1944, 1700 bags of milk weed pods were collected for the war effort. Farm labor was a problem, but no crops were left unharvested due to the help of Mexicans, Jamaicans, and German war prisoners. In 1945, 53,775 hours of German Prisoner of War labor was certified to DeKalb County, mainly for work in potato and tomato fields.

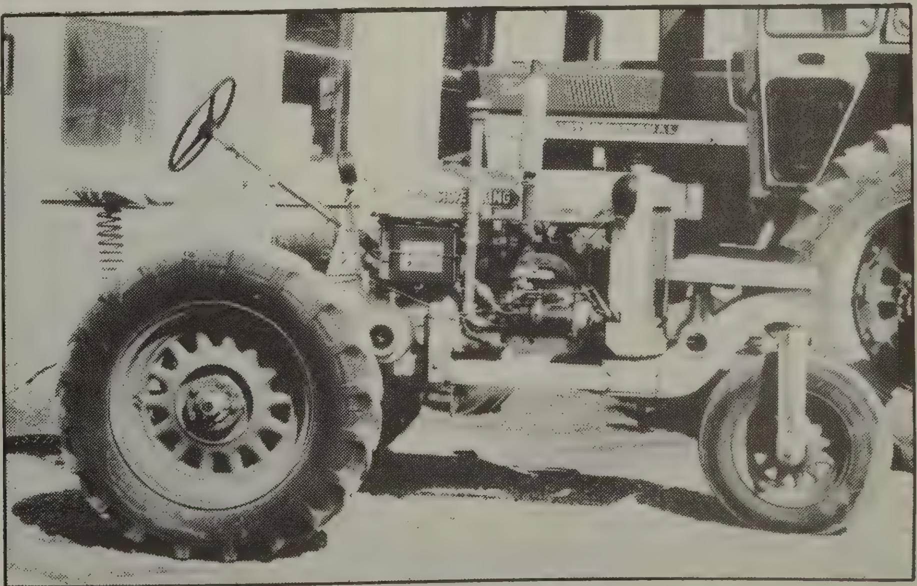
Many other programs have appeared from year to year as political administration, farm policy, and economic situations have dictated. Federal governmental programs have been administered through the DeKalb County Agricultural Stabilization and Conservation Service with office on Fifteenth Street in Auburn. The soil conservation program was also an outgrowth of the Depression and the Civilian Conservation Corps. The first program was initiated in DeKalb County in 1939. The program has been very active in DeKalb County, and the entire county has now been surveyed and the results published. The aerial maps maintained by the DeKalb County Surveyor, the Soil Conservation Service, and the Agriculture Stabilization and Conservation Service are useful in historical research for locating buildings and in identifying features of the terrain.

16.12 FARMSTEADS

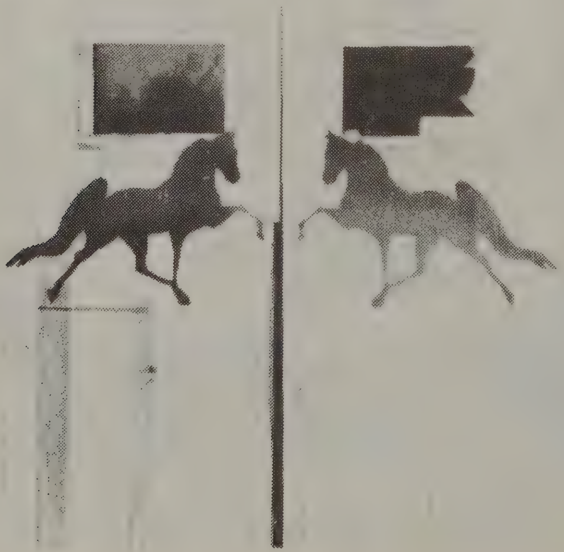
A drive through the DeKalb County countryside used to be much more interesting than it is now. Farmsteads at work were fun to observe. Nearly every farm was owned and operated by an active farmer. There was smoke coming out of chimneys. Windmills were turning. There were animals everywhere - hogs, cattle, sheep and horses - in their designated areas and chickens running loose, sometimes even in the road. At milking time, the motorist had to be watchful of "Caution-Cattle Crossing" signs. If a farmer pastured his dairy cows in a field across the road, at milking time he went to get them, usually with the help of a dog, and let them cross the road to the barn. Cars had to wait while the oblivious cows marched, usually in single file, across the road. Many times pastures were some distance from the barn so a lane was used to bring the cows to the barn. Dogs were trained to get the cows at appropriate times and herd them to the barn to be milked. Every field was fenced. Most farms were broken up, with fields ranging in size from five to ten acres. Crops were then rotated between the fields. Hogs were turned into the fields after harvest to hog off the fields. Cattle were also used for this purpose. There were gardens, straw stacks, corn shocks, wood piles and manure piles. After harvest and after the ground froze, the accumulation of manure was spread onto the fields.

Farm activity was an interesting sight to see. Rural life bustled with activity all year. There


Wooden silo.


Silver King tractor was of unusual design.

DeKalb County farms were virtually independent economic units.



Barns were decorated simply.

were tractors with implements or wagons going up and down the roads. Some wagons went to town with loads of grain and returned with a check or a load of feed.

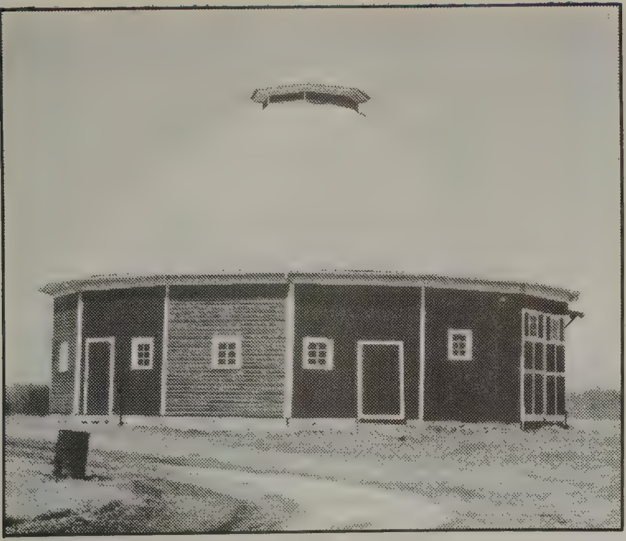
There were buildings of every description, big barns, little barns, straw barns, hog barns, cow barns. There were hog houses, chicken houses, and smoke houses, pump houses, tankhouses, and milk houses. There were granaries. There were strawstacks and smokestacks. There were woodsheds, tramp sheds, and machinery sheds. There were mail boxes, wood boxes, and box houses.

It took a good stout couple and a flock of children to run a farm. The work was never done. There was a season for everything. When planting was done, it was time to make hay. When maple syrup was done, it was time to plant. When harvesting was done, it was time to butcher. There was little time to rest, but it was a good life that was enjoyed by many of our ancestors.

Houses were very functional. If a farmer became particularly prosperous, he built a new one, but few houses were pretentious. Most of them still stand and continue to be very functional but with some modernization.

The family farmstead was a very efficient economic unit. Little was required to be purchased from the outside. Most food was grown on the farm and preserved for use there. What had to be bought outside was acquired through barter of butter, eggs, or chickens. Cash crops were sold to obtain money enough to buy machinery and to pay for the farm itself.

We lament the disappearance of the traditional family farm in DeKalb County. There are very few left that raise a full complement of grain and livestock. Most specialize in grain or in a particular type of livestock. Most fences are gone. Many outbuildings have been razed to take them off tax rolls. There are few livestock at range. There is little activity. The handsome old barns are in decay or have been replaced by faceless pole buildings. Farming is still an important industry in DeKalb County, but it is much different from earlier times and much less colorful.



DeKalb County's only round barn is located on CR16 just east of the county line.

This set of farm buildings is located on the Noble-DeKalb County line north of CR16.

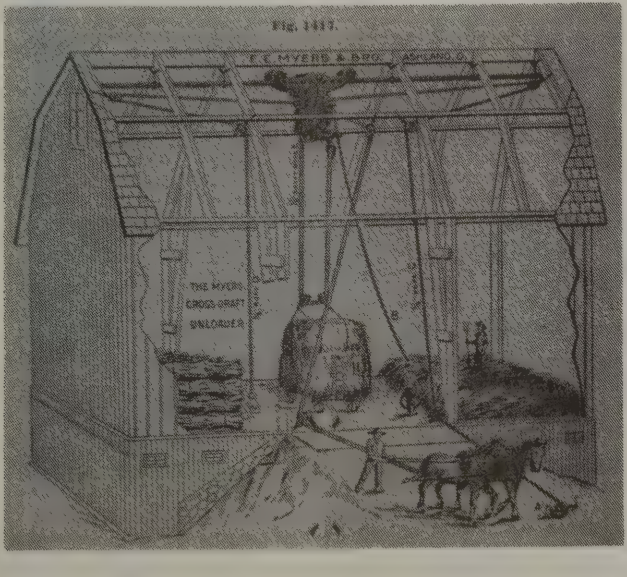
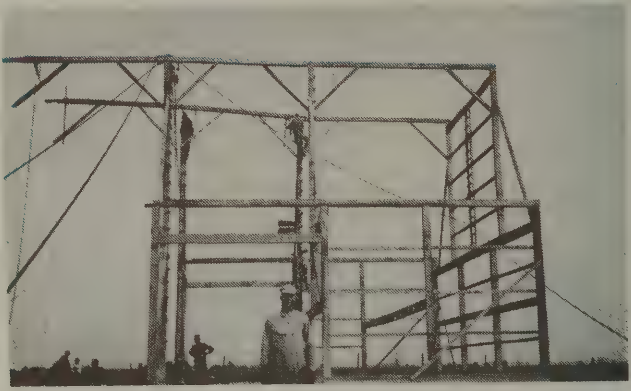


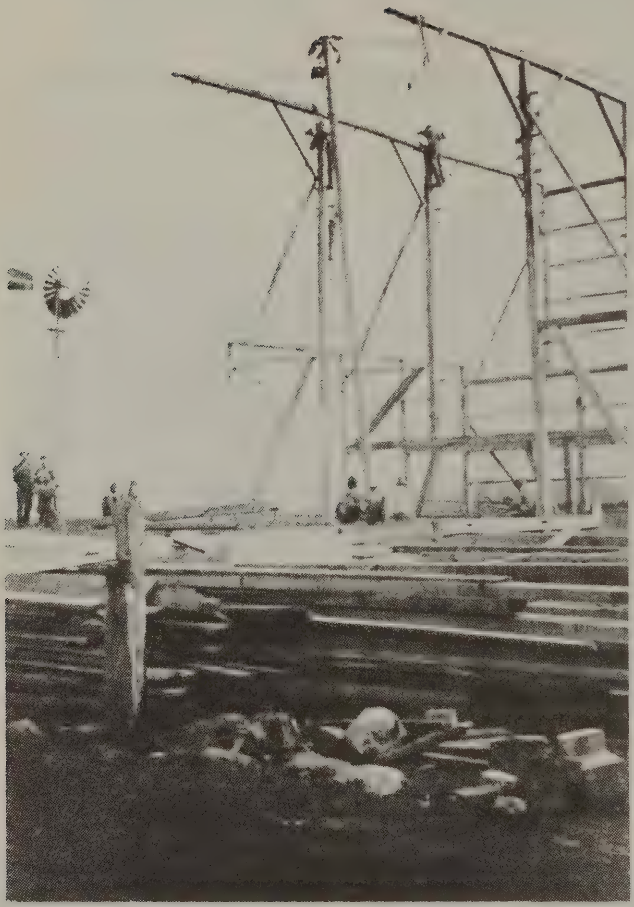
Fig. 1417.
F. E. MYERS & BRO. ASHLAND, O.
THE MYERS CROSS-DRAFT UNLOADER

Drawing illustrates how hay was put into barn. Canvas slings were placed on wagon. Hay was then loaded on top of sling. Wagon was backed into barn and hooks were put into openings on sling. Horses pulled a rope which was attached to a block and tackle at top of barn to lift it up. The block and tackle was on a track. Whole loads could be pulled along track and then dropped where wanted. Hay was then fed to cattle below through chutes.

Elza Jordan & Sons, barn contractors.



Framing continues.



Barn beams were prefabricated and then erected on the site. A gin pole was erected first and all beams were lifted from it. Here it is shown in the center with a block and tackle at the top and ropes extended for support.

Elza Jordan barns had a unique curve of the roof. Mr. Jordan built a band saw from the chassis and engine of a Model T Ford truck. He cut curved pieces of wood with this band saw during the winter to be used in barns for which he had contracted to build the following summer.

The framing was done by the Elza Jordan crew but neighbors and friends gathered to apply sheeting and roof.

The finished barn. There are over one hundred Elza Jordan barns in DeKalb County.

16.13 GENERAL FARM ORGANIZATIONS

No economic group in DeKalb County has been better organized than the farming community. There has been an organization for nearly every special interest, many of which have already been mentioned, plus numerous general organizations. Most farmers could, and some probably did, attend an organization meeting nearly every night.

The organizations served to educate the farmer and keep him abreast of new developments, equipment, and techniques. More important, though, many of the organizations provided important social contacts to the relatively isolated farmer.

Most of these organizations were coordinated and encouraged by the DeKalb County Extension Service, which also had many programs of its own. The more prominent general organizations were the Granges, 4-H for youth, Rural Youth for young farmers, the DeKalb County Board of Agriculture, and the DeKalb County Farm Bureau.

16.13A Granges

The grange movement was started in 1867 with an organization called National Grange of the Patrons of Husbandry, whose general theme was cooperation in buying and selling and eliminating the profits of the middlemen. The movement was founded in Indiana in 1872. Information about the granges in DeKalb County has been elusive, but there were granges in nearly every township. Most had their own buildings and were very active organizations which had a lodge ritual aspect to them. By 1940, only the Ashley and Hamilton Granges were still active. The Hamilton Grange has remained active and has been known for its phenomenal displays at the DeKalb County Free Fall Fair of samples of nearly every product which could conceivably be produced on a DeKalb County farm, including examples of numerous canned products.

Gleaner's Hall was a grange located in Richland Township, and Monitor Hall was located in Wilmington Township.

16.13B 4-H Clubs

A general history cannot do justice to the extensive history of the 4-H program in DeKalb County, but the highlights will be discussed here and in the next section.

Better Daughters Girls' Club in 1921.

16.13B VIGNETTE 1

". . .YOU MUST BE AN INSPIRATION TO YOUR 4-H CLUBS."

Barry, you must be an inspiration to your 4-H Clubs. We need good leaders for these precious youngsters who seem to appreciate other less worthy activities - simply because adults do the same, plus the influence the news media inflicts on kids. Your interest seems wonderful to me. I love being half past eighty, the honey for my spouse of 54 years. I try to follow his good advice to make every day count for good!

Letter to Barry Bender, DeKalb County Extension Service 4-H Leader, dated April 1986; from Doris Jennings Harvey, who was a member of the Better Daughters Girls' Club in 1921.

Hamilton Grange Building

The first clubs for youth were organized in 1918 through the Farmers' Institute. Three clubs were formed - a Pig Club and a Corn Club in Keyser Township, under the Garrett Farmers' Institute and a Pig Club in Troy Township, under the Butler Farmers' Institute.

In 1918 a County Round-Up was held in Auburn. Pigs were brought to Auburn by motor trucks and displayed in pens erected on the courthouse square. Activities included a movie at the Y.M.C.A., a swim for the boys at the Y.M.C.A., and entertainment at the Court Theatre.

The first girls' club was organized in 1921 by Prudence Ratts in Franklin Township and was known as Better Daughters. The leader of the club was Hazel Platt, and members included Helen Jennings Bauers and Doris Jennings Harvey. Projects of the club were sent to the Indiana State Fair.

In 1924, Miss Marquerite Milliman became the first paid club leader. No DeKalb County Fair had been held for two years because the DeKalb County Council refused to make an appropriation of $1,000.00 to help pay the premiums. This hampered the program.

In 1925, the Boys' and Girls' Clubs became 4-H Clubs and were thereafter even more active. A 4-H Round-Up was held in Auburn. Livestock exhibits were held in a livery stable on Union Street east of the courthouse power plant, and other exhibits were held on the square and in the courthouse in lieu of a county fairgrounds.

The 4-H program grew rapidly and became an important part of the activities of most farm families. It is the third arm of the DeKalb County Extension Service and has touched the lives of literally thousands of DeKalb County people over the years, helping many to develop leadership skills, life and social skills, citizenship, and even clarifying career pursuits.

It is indeed unfortunate that a general history such as this cannot more thoroughly chronicle the full history of 4-H work in Dekalb County.

16.13C DeKalb County Rural Youth

The DeKalb County Rural Youth has been a chapter of a larger national and state organization for young adults from ages sixteen to thirty. It has frequently been a supplement to and a continuation of the farm youth's participation in vocational agriculture and in 4-H Clubs.

The organization remains active in DeKalb County.

16.13D DeKalb County Board of Agriculture

The DeKalb County Board of Agriculture was formed in 1930 to promote agriculture. Its members were:

Earl Leas, Bankers Association
Donald Schaab, Retail Merchants
Carl McBride, Auburn Commercial Club
M. E. Klingler, Garrett Commercial Club
Lee Noragon, Butler Commercial Club
Carl Stallman, County Superintendent
Vern Sparks, General Farmer
George Hart, Dairyman
Harry Shull, Farmer
Mrs. Harry Shull, Home Bureau
Larry Brandon, Farm Bureau

The main purpose of the board was to coordinate other farm organizations and to promote agriculture in DeKalb County. The group was later known as the DeKalb County Agriculture Improvement Association. Activities included the erection of large signs at the entrances to the county on major roads to advertise and promote agriculture, publication of a DeKalb County Plat Book, and publication of the Agricultural Directory of DeKalb County.

16.13E DeKalb County Farm Bureau

The DeKalb County Farm Bureau was organized March 25, 1919, with J. W. Mertz as President; Harry Shull, Vice-President; L. W. Yeiser, Secretary; Silas Nugen, Treasurer; and Hugh M. Widney as Director. The organization was a direct reaction of DeKalb County farmers to the economic circumstances of the time. The first few meetings were bleak affairs, as described by Larry Brandon: "Farm prices were falling. Mortgage foreclosures were on the increase. The first meeting I attended was in 1919. There were eight men present. With kerosene lanterns in hand, we sat around a box stove. We had left the women at home or with a neighbor. When I picked up Mrs. Brandon on the way home, she asked what we had done. 'We spit in the fire 'til it went out,' I told her, 'then we picked up our lanterns, locked the door, and went home!" Township Farm Bureau organizations were also formed in 1919. The Farm Bureau was a national organization comprised of the state organizations, a state organization comprised of county organizations. The township units met monthly at school houses, community buildings, and churches.

Membership increased fast so that by the early 1920's the DeKalb County Farm Bureau was a major organization with several hundred members. In the late 1920's membership declined

16.13E VIGNETTE 1

". . . THE BELT WOULD SLIP OFF THE TIRE AND THAT WOULD STOP THE SHOW."

The Fairfield Township Farm Bureau was organized about the same time the DeKalb County Farm Bureau began in 1919. The first meeting was held at the Fairfield Center School house, then at Pleasant Hill, located one mile south of Fairfield Center.

They came in buggies and autos, some walked, most everyone brought a lantern for light. Parity prices for farm products, new ideas for farm living along with membership were the topics for discussion. At first only the men came to the meetings and Itha Stonebraker was the first Township president. Soon the organization became a family affair and Itha's mother, Mrs. Jess Stonebraker, became the first Social and Educational Leader, now known as the Women's Leader. Farm Bureau dues were two dollars per year.

Meetings at Pleasant Hill were abandoned when the Farm Bureau, along with the Ladies Home Bureau, purchased the church in Fairfield Center now known as the Community Building. In as much as both organizations were newly formed and that the life of them was not sure, it was necessary that the abstract and deed be put in the name of an organization that would always be in existence. So, a contract was made in the Fairfield Cemetery Association that the three organizations have jurisdiction over the Community Building.

Funds for paying and maintaining the building were raised by having ice cream socials, penny suppers, auctions and a general solicitation of people in the township.

The Farm Bureau had regular monthly meetings that attracted many people. Then as now, meetings were opened with prayer. It was also a place for a county agent to bring new ideas for better farming. Before the days of Rural Electricity, the County Agent and others would have slides or silent motion pictures and in order to show them, it was necessary to have electricity available. So, a generator was clamped to the running board of the Model T Ford or the like. The rear wheel was jacked up off the ground and a belt was put around the tire and on to the pully of the generator. Thus the auto motor turned the wheel, the wheel turned the until there were only fifty-one members in 1929. In 1930, a group of members organized the Farm Bureau Bulk Oil Plant. This was a co-operative venture separate from the Farm Bureau, which was a lobbying, educational, and social organization. The Farm Bureau Co-op was successful and contributed to the revitalization of the DeKalb County Farm Bureau. By 1932 there were over one thousand members. Further co-op activities with mills and a hatchery were successful. As the Depression deepened, however, membership again dwindled to seven hundred in 1935 and 348 in 1936. In 1938 Edward O'Neal, President of the National Farm Bureau, spoke at the Annual DeKalb County Farm Bureau Picnic at Eckhart Park in Auburn.

The central theme of the American Farm Bureau was equality in agriculture. It considered itself ". . . an organization of the farmers, by the farmers, to protect the interests of the farmers and by education, legislation, and other honorable means, to promote the largest good for all the people." J. W. Mertz, the first president of the DeKalb County Farm Bureau, stated: "Our system of marketing is the most expensive in the world and prosperity can never return properly until the producer can realize more for his product and the consumer can buy for less. This is the ultimate aim of the American Farm Bureau."

generator, and the generator in turn furnished current to show a picture. Many times about half way through the picture, the belt would slip off of the tire and that would stop the show. That called for someone to turn up the wick of a lantern and belt up again.

The depression of the twenties for the farmer started in 1926 but came to a head 1929. Life on the farm meant neighbors working closer together along with their city cousins in a thing called barter. In the thirties, the tractor replaced the horse and rural electricity the oil lamp and lantern. For the housewife, the wood range gave way to the electric stove, the basement floor and the ice box gave way to the refrigerator, the flat iron was replaced by the electric iron and indoor plumbing became a way of life. The weather forecast on radio aided the farmer to plan his work for the day. New machinery helped make life easier for everyone. The combine and the corn picker took out the grain and corn binder, the threshing machine and corn shredder along with the food at the threshers table.

On June 4, 1969, Mr. & Mrs. Ora Rowe, Mr. Ed J. Mertz and Mrs. Harry Foster were honored for being 50 year charter members of the Farm Bureau.

Now in 1986, Fairfield Township Farm Bureau remains as a single unit, holding regular meetings during the years and participating with projects carried on in the county.

Narrative of Lloyd Mertz, 1986.

The township organizations were the backbone of the movement. This is where the farmers themselves met monthly. Local talent provided the program for the meetings, and the DeKalb County Agent nearly always contributed something of an educational nature on farm production and management illustrated by lantern slides. Some township units started buying carloads of fertilizer, coal, binder twine, and fence. In fact, the co-op is said to have gotten started as a result of members bargaining for binder twine on a cooperative basis.

Women were not admitted to membership in 1919 when the organization was formed. Farmers were especially backward in according equal rights to women, but after the passage of the Nineteenth Amendment to the United States Constitution, women were granted membership to the Farm Bureau. Soon women's programs became an important part of the organizations.

Larry Brandon, who owned a dairy farm on the north edge of Auburn where the Betz Nursing Home is now located, was an important person in the history of the Indiana Farm Bureau. For sixteen years he was the state organizer and traveled the state extensively speaking to Farm Bureau meetings. He was also instrumental in other organizations benefiting farmers.

The DeKalb County Farm Bureau and many township organizations are still very active and continue their work to benefit the farmer.

16.14 FARM EDUCATION

While DeKalb County farmers may have lacked somewhat in formal academic education, they were well informed by their membership and participation in numerous farm organizations and programs. In fact, one wonders, after reviewing the numerous organizations and programs active in DeKalb County over the years, how the farmer had any time or energy left to farm after attending what surely had to be a meeting every night!

16.14A Farmers' Institutes

The Indiana General Assembly passed an act on March 9, 1889 providing for county agricultural institutes. It was the duty of ". . . the Committee of Experimental Agriculture and

Horticulture of the Board of Trustees . . . of the School of Agriculture of Purdue University to appoint . . . persons to hold . . . county institutes for the purpose of giving to farmers . . . instructions in agriculture, horticulture, agricultural chemistry, and economic entomology.'' There was a county chairman appointed in each county to organize the institutes.

Farmers' Institutes began in DeKalb County in the 1890's. They were usually held in January or February and gave the farmers a means of updating themselves about new methods of farming. They usually lasted two days and included some entertainment and programs of interest to the women. The institutes were typically held at a church, grange hall, or school house. In later years Farmers' Institutes received state aid and were held under the auspices of the Agricultural Extension Service.

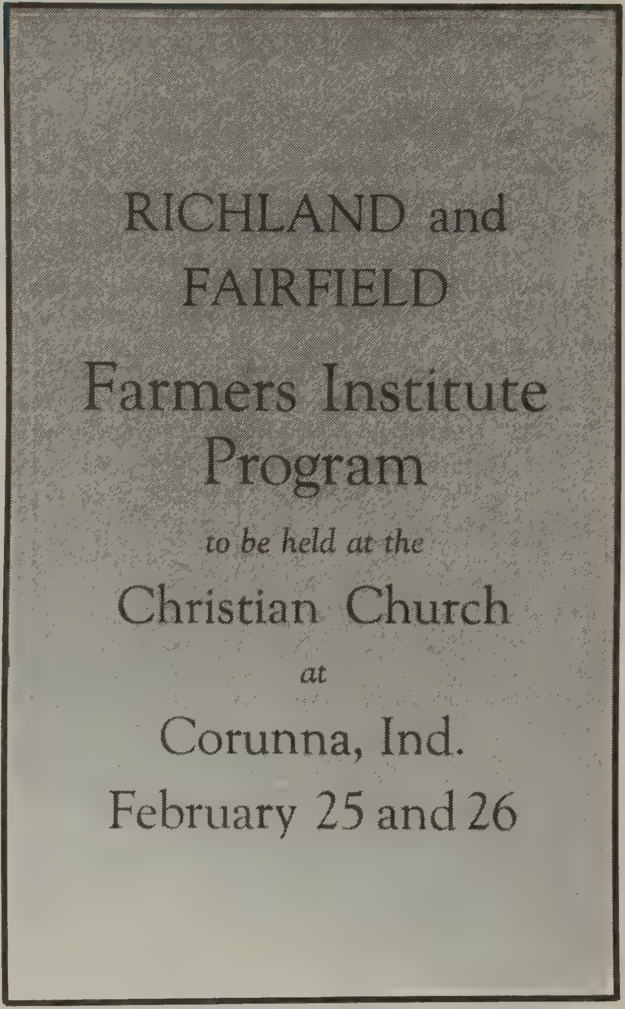
In 1924, seven state aided Farmers' Institutes were held in DeKalb County. The Institutes and the numbers in attendance were Butler Township Institute, 50; Butler City, 10 (blizzard); Corunna, 130; Spencerville, 200; Jackson Township, 110; Ashley, 60; and Monitor Hall, 150.

In 1932, the county agent reported that the Farmers' Institute Organizations were gradually dropping by the wayside. Corunna did not have an institute in 1932. Ashley had one but decided to disband. This left five still active.

Three institutes were held in 1934 at Cedar Creek Church, Gleaner Hall, and Newville. In 1938, Institutes were held at the St. Joe Gymnasium, Cedar Chapel Church, and Monitor Hall in Franklin Township.

In 1950, only the Franklin Township Farmer's Institute was held, but a Jackson Township unit was revived in 1951.

The Jackson Township and Franklin Township Institute continued until about 1963, although attendance decreased in later years.



RICHLAND and
FAIRFIELD

Farmers Institute
Program

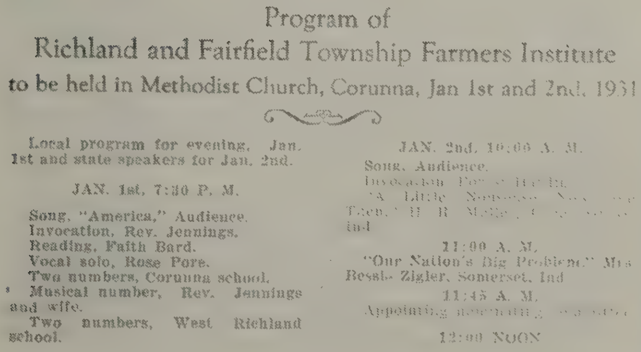
to be held at the

Christian Church

at

Corunna, Ind.

February 25 and 26



Program of
Richland and Fairfield Township Farmers Institute
to be held in Methodist Church, Corunna, Jan 1st and 2nd, 1931

Local program for evening, Jan. 1st and state speakers for Jan. 2nd.

JAN. 1st, 7:30 P. M.

Song, "America," Audience.
Invocation, Rev. Jennings.
Reading, Faith Bard.
Vocal solo, Rose Pore.
Two numbers, Corunna school.
Musical number, Rev. Jennings and wife.
Two numbers, West Richland school.

JAN. 2nd, 10:00 A. M.

Song, Audience.
Invocation [illegible]
"A Little [illegible] Taken," H. R. [illegible] Ind

11:00 A. M.

"Our Nation's Big Problem," Mrs Bessie Zigler, Somerset, Ind

11:45 A. M.

Appointing [illegible]

12:00 NOON

16.14A VIGNETTE 1

". . .THERE WAS NO LAGGING FROM THE START.''

Our institute was well attended and there was no lagging from the start. I feel proud of the farmers of DeKalb County when it comes to intellectual work and (I) know that they are putting into practice some of the good things the State of Indiana has made it possible for them to partake of.

Report of J. E. Dilgard, Secretary of the 1931 DeKalb County Farmers' Institute

16.14B Vocational Agriculture

Vocational agriculture was introduced into DeKalb County schools in 1919 when C. G. Hornaday was hired to establish a program at Auburn High School. Programs were begun at Garrett and Waterloo in 1920.

The vocational agriculture programs in DeKalb County schools have been instrumental in training young farmers for several generations. Most schools now have test plots near the schools where the students can actually engage in farming. The Future Farmers of America (FFA) has been an organization affiliated with the school programs.

16.14C Rural School Fairs

The DeKalb County Agent initiated Rural School Fairs in the rural schools of DeKalb County in 1919. Pupils brought products from their own farms to display at the fairs, and the county agent put on demonstrations of agricultural techniques. The DeKalb County Agent reported in 1919: "In some of the consolidated schools these have reached the point where I was able to introduce moving pictures and electric lighting of the school house by the local farm electric light agents. The fairs bring the people of the community together and where they find that it makes an especially crowded school house it brings to them the thought of consolidation of schools and the erection of a modern community building to suit their needs."

16.14D DeKalb County Extension Service And The DeKalb County Agent

The Cooperative Extension Service is a joint federal, state, and county government effort to educate and advise farmers. The DeKalb County Cooperative Extension Service is affiliated with Purdue University, a land-grant college.

The DeKalb County Cooperative Extension Service has educated DeKalb County farmers for many generations. The first record of service begins August 1, 1916. Fortunately, the annual reports of the County Agent serving DeKalb since 1916 have been preserved and have been made available for the purposes of this history.

In the first report for 1916, County Agent A. Z. Arehart reported that he had attended ten Rural School Fairs, four Seed Corn Selection Field Demonstrations, fifteen Babcock Milk Testing Demonstrations, one Rural Chautauqua, one Fruit Tree Inspection and one County Seed Corn Campaign. In addition, he was superintendent for an exhibit at Purdue, helped with grain weevil control, gave twenty-nine Rural School Demonstrations, maintained a Hog Cholera Serum Depot, and distributed 108 Purdue Bulletins.

The primary function of the Extension Service was to advise and encourage farmers to organize and become educated. Much had been accomplished by 1923 when there was a DeKalb County Farm Bureau and fifteen township Farm Bureaus; a DeKalb County Home Bureau and nine township Home Bureaus; a Duroc Breeders' Association; three Vocational Agriculture Schools; the DeKalb County Farm Bureau Produce Association; and the DeKalb County Onion Growers' Association.

The Extension Service soon became an all encompassing farm service. All other farm organizations became affiliated with the Extension Service. In some cases, the county agents instigated a new farm specialty organization which then became an affiliated organization.

The breadth and depth of the Extension Service was incredible. Using 1951 as a typical year, the extent of the program in DeKalb County will be illustrated.

County Agent Ernest J. Lesiuk summarized the year 1951 as follows:

"The extension program in DeKalb County is planned and organized by 56 members on the Extension Advisory Committee. The members of this organization meet approximately 4 times a year to plan the policies for the extension agents to carry out. A number of planning committees over various projects are responsible for different projects and work over the organization of the Extension Advisory Committee.

"The 4-H Club Council which is composed of a group of community-minded citizens plans the overall county 4-H club programs. This organization meets 3 or 4 times a year. There were 66 4-H junior leaders who assisted the 29 adult leaders in the local clubs. The Junior Leader Organization holds regular monthly meetings to secure information to take back to the local clubs. There were 339 boys and 468 girls enrolled in 4-H club work this year in DeKalb County.

"The corn crop in DeKalb County was somewhat lower in 1951 due to the unfavorable weather conditions that prevailed during the growing season.

"The wheat yields in the county this year were very low as compared to previous years due to the severe winter killings and jointworm infestations. A Wheat Demonstration Plot was located in Union Township this year.

"The Clinton 59 oats is still popular and will continue to be due to its standing ability and its ability to yield. The Oats Demonstration Plot was located in Union Township.

"Fertilization of pastures in DeKalb County is becoming a common practice on better farms. On soil conservation tours and 4-H tours, great emphasis has been placed on the value of fertilized pastures. A test plot was held in Union Township whereby 250 pounds of 0-20-20 and 450 pounds of 10-10-10 were used on permanent pastures.

"Potato acreage remained the same as last year. Yields were much lower due to the wet season and diseases.

"The dairy enterprise in the county accounts for 33 1/3 percent of the total farm income. There are 3 organizations that are mainly responsible for the educational program in the county. These are the Dairy Herd Improvement Association, Artificial Breeding Association, and Owner-Sampler Testing. These organizations sponsor the various dairy activities held during the year.

"This year the extension program has included more educational work on soil management and improvement. This was possible through the cooperation of the Soil Conservation District and other organizations. The soil testing has reached an all-time high this year of well over 500 people.

"The various extension activities held during the year have been possible mainly through the cooperation of local organizations such as the Farm Bureau, Farm Bureau Co-Op, DeKalb County Fair Association, Chamber of Commerce, Rotary Clubs, Purdue Ag Alumni Association, and other organizations cooperating with the county extension. The Extension Service was advised in its programs by the Extension Advisory Committee which met quarterly and which was made up of fifty-six persons active in agriculture in DeKalb County. Their names and affiliations are as follows:

EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

Chairman .... Ivan Rosenberry
Vice-chairman................................Lester Boger
Secretary ....DeLoy Thornburg

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Mrs. Ruth Teeters, Auburn
Mrs. Mildred Grogg, Waterloo
Mrs. Ada Farrington, Corunna

Lester Boger, Auburn
Ivan Rosenberry, Butler
Richard Brechbill, Auburn
DeLoy Thornburg, Butler

MEMBERS OF EXTENSION ADVISORY COUNCIL

Ralph D. Baker, Spencerville	Rural Youth Club
Joyce Getts, Garrett	Junior Leader Organization
Carl Perkins, St. Joe	Swine Breeders Organization
Harold Staube, Avilla	Guernsey Breeders Organization
Ivan Rosenberry, Butler	Certified Seed Growers
DeLoy Thornburg, Butler	Corn Growers Association
Cecil Fitch, Corunna	DHIA & Ag Improvement Ass'n.
Richard Crow, St. Joe	Artificial Breeding Ass'n.
Elza Jordan, Auburn	Poultry Improvement Ass'n.
Warren Middaugh, Auburn	Horseman Association
Kenneth Baughman, Auburn	Farm Management Association
Robert Van Leuven, Butler	Soil Conservation District
Glenn Heffley, Auburn	Muck Crops Organization
William Deck, Auburn	Purdue Ag Alumni Association
Mrs. Mildred Grogg, Waterloo	Home Economics Association
Mrs. Vera Dickison, Garrett	Home Economics Poultry Leader
Mrs. Mabel Harner, Auburn	Home Economics Chorus
Mrs. Velma Husselman, Waterloo	Home Economics Garden Leader
Mrs. Lucille Nelson, Hicksville	Home Ec Literary Leader
Paul Bateman, Garrett	Vocational Ag Teacher
Mrs. Dorothy Shugart, Auburn	4-H Home Economics Leader
Mrs. Ruth Butler, Spencerville	Vocational Home Ec Teacher
Mrs. Sadie Krise, Auburn	Homemaker
Mrs. Ada Farrington, Corunna	Homemaker
Heber Haynes, Garrett	Farmer
Ralph Stomm, Ashley	Farmer

William LaRowe, St. Joe	Farmer
Albert Yoder, Auburn	Farmer
Clyde Husselman, Waterloo	Farm Bureau Chairman
Arlo King, Waterloo	Farmer
Lavern Stuckey, Waterloo	Farmer
Paul E. Post & Son, Auburn	Farmer
Dale Rakestraw, Waterloo	Muck Farmer
Frank Weller, Garrett	Farmer
Harry Shull, Auburn	Farmer
Lester Boger, Auburn	Farmers Mutual Insurance
John D. Haggarty, Auburn	County Bankers Association
Ora Crooks, Waterloo	County PMA Chairman
William Klock, Auburn	Farm Security Administration
Carl Stallman, Auburn	County School Superintendent
Lloyd Mason, Corunna	Production Credit Ass'n.
Mrs. Ruth Teeters, Auburn	County S. & E. Leader
Dr. Bonnell Souder, Auburn	Medical Profession
Jay Olinger, Auburn	Farm Bureau Insurance
Joe Miller, Auburn	Trustee
Ralph Hamman, Ashley	Trustee
Ralph Wible, Auburn	Auburn Lions Club
Noah Yoder, Auburn	Auburn Chamber of Commerce
William Henning, Auburn	Auburn Rotary
Roy Michael, Butler	Butler Rotary
George Milks, Ashley	Ashley Lions Club
Hal Hoham, Auburn	Auburn Mayor
Russell Housel, Garrett	County Council
Ira Grogg, LaOtto	County Commissioner

"The Agricultural Improvement Association was affiliated with the Extension Service. Their officers and duties and their affiliations were as follows:

President ....Cecil Fitch, Corunna
Vice-president.................. Stanley Means, St. Joe
Secretary-Treasurer ....Ivan Rosenbery, Butler

DIRECTORS

Poultry	Mrs. Stella Goldsmith, Auburn
Muck Crop & Vegetables	Henry Emme, Butler
Dairy Cattle	Frank Weller, Garrett
Beef Cattle	John Scranage, Ashley
Dual Purpose Cattle	Lenard Fisher, St. Joe
Corn Growers	DeLoy Thornburg, Butler
Certified Seed Growers	Ivan Rosenberry, Butler
Sheep	Arthur Emrick, Auburn
DHIA	Cecil Fitch, Corunna
Artificial Breeding Ass'n.	Richard Crow, St. Joe
Swine	Lawrence Wagner, Auburn
Horses, Draft & Saddle	Furl Schmidt, Waterloo
Beekeepers	Forrest Nicholas, Garrett
Fruit & Berry Growers	Lou Washler, Spencerville
Nurserymen	Clyde Hart, Spencerville
Forestry	Jay Sutherland, Ashley
Farm Management	Kenneth Baughman, Auburn

"The 4-H Club Program was administered by the Extension Service and was very active in 1951. The 4-H Club Council was a group of adult advisors whose officers and members were:

President .... Lawrence Votrie, Auburn
Vice-President .... Cecil Fitch, Corunna
Secretary .... Mrs. Dorothy Shugart, Auburn
Treasurer .... Lloyd Mason, Corunna

MEMBERS OF THE 4-H CLUB COUNCIL

Paul E. Post	Auburn
Glenn Heffley	Auburn
William Klock	Auburn
Lavern Stuckey	Waterloo
Mrs. Sadie Krise	Auburn
Albert Yoder	Auburn
Lester Boger	Auburn
Mrs. Ada Farrington	Corunna
Lloyd Mason	Corunna
Arthur Lautzenhiser	Hamilton
Ralph D. Baker	Spencerville
Roscoe Walter	Spencerville
Mrs. Vera Rosenberry	Butler
Mrs. Mildred Grogg	Waterloo
Lawrence Votrie	Auburn
Ivan Rosenberry	Butler
Joe Gerig	Auburn
Cecil Fitch	Corunna
Mrs. Helen Rosenberry	Butler
Mrs. Ruth Teeters	Auburn

EX-OFFICIO MEMBERS

Mary Lenore Moore	Home Demonstration Agent
Ernest J. Lesiuk	County Agricultural Agent
George F. Aker	Assistant County Agent

"Associate members of the council were the agricultural and home economics vocational teachers and adult 4-H club leaders.

Wade Libey	Ashley
Albert Berg	Butler
William Deck	Auburn
Paul Bateman	Garrett
Max Riggins	Waterloo
A. H. Lawson	St. Joe
Wilbur Conley	Spencerville
Arthur Kreig	St. Joe
Robert Witt	Spencerville
Pauline Metz	Butler
Mrs. Ruth Butler	Spencerville
Gale Brown	Waterloo
Helen Butler	Auburn
Mrs. William Wappes	Garrett
Mrs. Dora Lautzenhiser	Hamilton
Mrs. JoAnne Scattergood	Auburn
Mrs. Irene Knox	Butler
Mrs. Lazeal Boger	Auburn
Mrs. Alma Lung	Butler
Mrs. Dorothy Shugart	Auburn
Mrs. Esther Porter	Auburn
Mrs. John Dye	Auburn
Mrs. Murial Snyder	Butler
Mrs. Violet Baker	Hicksville, Ohio
Mrs. Lillie Lehner	Garrett
Mrs. Hazel Sutherland	Ashley
Mrs. Doris Matson	Corunna
Mrs. Lois Fisher	Spencerville

"The 4-H Junior Leader Organization has sixty-six members who met monthly and advised the Extension Service as to 4-H Club programs.

"There were boys' 4-H Clubs in every township, except Stafford, which served three hundred and thirty-nine DeKalb County boys. The clubs and their adult leaders were as follows:

CLUB	LEADER	ENROLLED
1. Butler	Paul Bateman	35
2. Concord	A. H. Lawson	21
3. Fairfield	Wade Libey	23
4. Franklin	Albert Bert	25
5. Grant	Max Riggins	26
6. Jackson	Wilbur Conley	27
7. Keyser	Paul Bateman	28
8. Newville	Arthur Krieg	12
9. Richland	Paul Bateman	21
10. Smithfield	Wade Libey	30
11. Spencer	Robert Witt	25
12. Troy	Albert Berg	8
13. Union	William Deck	27
14. Wilmington	Albert Berg	31

"Two hundred and ninety-three boys finished their projects for an average of 86.4%.

"The DeKalb County Extension Service and County Agent were also involved in 1951 in the Corn Growers Achievement Banquet, DeKalb County Certified Seed Growers, the Corn Variety Plot, Seed Cleaning and Heating Operations, and the Wheat and Oats Variety and Fertilization Demonstration Plots.

"Other activities were the 4-H Alfalfa Club; a radio broadcast on legumes; Soil Conservation, Forestry, and Extension Tour; DeKalb County Green Pasture Contest; 400 Bushel Potato Club; 4-H Potato Club; 4-H Onion Club; Muck Crop Caravan, and the DeKalb-Steuben County Tomato Growers' Association.

"The service and agent were also involved in the Dairy Herd Improvement Association, the Owner-Sampler Testing Program, the DeKalb County Artificial Breeding Association, the 4-H

16.14 VIGNETTE 1

A TYPICAL EXTENSION FARM FAMILY IN DEKALB COUNTY

The DeKalb County extension story for 1958 will center around Ralph and Arlene Hageman and their three children. The Hageman family lives on a 72 acre farm southwest of Auburn. Only 63 acres of this farm is tillable. Their program at the beginning of this year consisted of 7 poor dairy cows and 4 broods of 5,000 broilers per year. Their labor income from this program was less than $2,000 per year.

This family of 5 has to pay for living expenses, make a farm payment of $270.00 and pay the interest on their farm loan. In addition, they owed $3,365.00 for livestock, fertilizer, feed, equipment and machinery. This debt was a short term loan and was coming due before June 1, 1958.

This family had enrolled in the Better Farming-Better Living program. They were eager to solve their problems. Six different alternatives were worked out for their farm. They decided to cull out their poor cows and increase their herd to 15 good milk cows. They built an egg cooling room and converted the broiler house to a laying house. They purchased 2,000 layers and housed them this summer. Under the program, their labor income potential from the farm is approximately $6,000.00. In addition to these changes, Mr. Hageman is working "off-the-farm" part time at $1.50 per hour. This part time work is bringing in $200.00 per month.

This family borrowed a little additional money to make these changes. The short term loan and the additional money they borrowed was set up to be repaid over a five-year period.

1958 Annual Report of DeKalb County Agent

Dairy Club, the 4-H Dairy Tour, the 4-H Dairy Judging Contest, the Dairy Achievement Trip, Indiana Cattle Feeders' Day, 4-H Beef Cattle Club, 4-H Beef Tour, 4-H Beef Judging Contest, Sheep School, 4-H Lamb Club, 4-H Lamb Tour, 4-H Lamb Judging Contest, DeKalb County Swine Breeders' Organization, 4-H Pig Club, 4-H Pig Tour, 4-H Swine Judging Contest, Poultry Extension School, 4-H Poultry Club, 4-H Poultry Tour, 4-H Poultry Exhibits and Floats, 4-H Poultry School and Judging Contest.

"Added to the extensive activities of the Service in 1951 were the Soil Conservation, Forestry, and Extension Tour, Sod-Waterway Demonstration, 4-H Wildlife Club, 4-H Rabbit Club, DeKalb County Farm Management Association, Individual Farm Planning School, Farm Lease School, 4-H Electric Project, 4-H Tractor Maintenance Club, 4-H Garden Club, 4-H Club Camp, 4-H Achievement Trips, 4-H Livestock Auction, 4-H Achievement meetings, 4-H Adult Leader Achievement Banquet, and 4-H Entomology Club.

"The service was also involved in the DeKalb County Free Fall Fair and the DeKalb County Purdue Ag Alumni Association. The agent participated in twelve radio broadcasts with Jay Gould on WOWO at Fort Wayne."

These activities were just for 1951. Similar programs have been a part of the lives of DeKalb County farmers from 1916 to the present.

County agents are required to have degrees in agriculture. DeKalb County has indeed been fortunate to have had excellent county agents assigned over the years. Those who have served in this position over the years are:

DEKALB COUNTY EXTENSION AGENTS
County Agricultural Agents
Co. Home Demonstration Agents
(later known as Home Economists)

1916-1922	A. Z. Arehart
1922-1925	Benjamin H. Repp
1925-1931	Earl E. Stinson
1931-1938	T. E. Myers
1938-1945	C. E. Baker
1945-1949	C. R. Gross
1949-1963	Ernest J. Lesiuk
1964-1970	Michael R. Jewett
1970-1977	John L Stark*
1977-1983	John E. Couey*
1983-	Daniel J. Childs

* Denotes County Office Administrator
(1) John Couey also served as an Area Extension Agent since 1961

1918-1919	Eda Leininger
1939-1952	Mary L. Moore
1953-1957	Isabella McClellan
1958-1959	Carolyn J. Durkes
1959-1963	Patty Lou Young
1964-1968	Jean Zimmerman
1969-1970	Sue Calvin
1970-1974	Barbara Lake
1974-1978	Marilyn S. Beal
1978-1980	Elizabeth Keenan
1981-1985	Cathy Whaley
1985-	Dorothy Cranor

Assistant County Extension Agents

1946-1947	Michael R. Jewett
1948-1949	Ernest J. Lesiuk
1950	P. H. Detweiler
1951-1954	George F. Aker
1955-1957	James D. Barnett
1957-1958	James S. Bridge Hershel Kilgore
1958-1960	Wm. J. McIntyre Albert E. Pell
1960-1961	Robert E. Honnold

County Youth Agents

1962-1964	Victor R. Virgil
1965	Darrell W. Robinson
1965-1968	Wayne Williams
1968-1980	Paula Hamilton Hook
1980-	Barry L. Bender

16.14E DeKalb County Extension Service And The Home Demonstration Agent

The services provided by the DeKalb County Demonstration Agent were part of the DeKalb County Extension Service but were administered more or less separately. There was a home demonstration agent as early as 1918, although it was not a separate position on about the same level as the County Agent until 1938 when Fanny Boger became the first home demonstration agent.

County Agent A. Z. Arehart reported in his 1918 report that: A lady Home Demonstrator has now been working in the county for several months. Work has been given along the lines of Girls' Canning Clubs, cottage cheese making and various other allied lines. This work should greatly increase as time passes. "In the 1920's the DeKalb County Home Bureau become a part of the extension service. It provided programs and education to the farm wives and girls as to various aspects of homemaking. These services continued to expand until they were about as extensive as those of the county agent.

Again using 1951 as an example year, the extent of these services will be illustrated. Mary Lenore Moore was DeKalb County Home Demonstration Agent, and in the 1951 Annual Narrative Report under the heading Status of General Conditions stated as follows:

"The extension activities in DeKalb County are continuing to increase in scope and results. The program shows a definite influence on our income, especially in farm and home management and the use of leisure time. This, of course, has been due somewhat to the educational extension program which includes the veteran schools in the county. There are 5 such schools with approximately 120 young farmers. These farmers have started in on farms either rented or self-owned on rather a small scale. They are furthering their educational program, both in home management and agricultural management. The home agent has participated in several of the home management programs while the veteran teachers, extension agricultural agents, and extension bulletins added to their fund of knowledge. Home calls have also been made to several of these homes. These young farmers are trying to buy equipment and increase their standard of living. The farm income certainly has a great deal to do with the results of their efforts. They are handicapped somewhat by the price of machinery and the price of farm family living.

"Yields in farm products have increased, thus raising the standard of living. The corn crop is the highest it has ever been. Livestock continued to increase with greater efficiency and management but the range in the price of production and the selling price margin has been narrowed somewhat.

"Agricultural and home economics continue to cooperate in bringing about a complete farm and family living programs. The number of women attending the outlook meeting for this year certainly proved that point. Approximately one-third of the attendance were women. The primary information and general economic situation, however, was built around farmers rather than homemakers. Homemakers though are beginning to see the importance of the economic situation on the farm because they in turn are spending a great deal of money from farm income. C. R. Gross explained this farm and family living and reviewed the probabilities of income to the farmer in viewing the prices and costs of income products. He said little hope can be seen for lower family living costs for 1952 and underlying forces still appear to be inflationary. Prices of consumption goods will fluctuate but the general trend will be upward. Declines in the kinds and costs of some goods can be expected. Foods in general will be plentiful but food prices will also yield to the overall upward pressure.

"If the family plans to buy any durable goods during the next year it would probably be advisable to buy as soon as possible. The price of dairy products will show a general increase. Most fruits and vegetables will be available at prices comparable to or higher than 1951 levels. Rayon clothing prices will remain about the same and the prices of cotton clothing will probably increase somewhat. Several new fabrics are coming on the market as substitutes for wool. This is especially true in carpeting for home furnishings, as well as fabric upholstering materials. Nylon production is high but prices are still expected to increase as the year goes on. Some household equipment prices have shown a small decline and it is wise, if equipment is necessary, to buy at inventory sales. Prices of housing and automobiles still continue to raise. Livestock in our county has continued to increase with greater efficiency and management even though the selling price is a bit lower.

"Homemakers still continue to do a great deal of improving their homes and equipment. They have been carrying out many of their previous plans in the past year. We still continue to remodel kitchens, install modern equipment, water systems, central heating systems, home freezers, and various other improvements which raise the standard of living. Such planning will still continue to be a major part of the program in 1952 because of the income and income savings at the present time of the farmers. From the Kitchen Tour this year, farm women showed interest in remodeling not only kitchens, but other rooms in the home. Automatic washers, driers, and ironers are three of the major items that have especially increased during the year. Very few farm families, however, have garbage disposals because of their feeding the garbage to livestock. Their kitchens are being well planned for convenience and labor and time saving, keeping in mind the living of the entire family. Many of the smaller kitchens show an additional area for eating or this area may be in the kitchen. This area, however, should be out of the way of traffic through the kitchen.

"Our longtime extension program has not been perhaps called that type of program but it is in action. I feel that both farmers and homemakers are thinking in longtime planning buying equipment, rearranging rooms, modern homes, and farm buildings. This is really longtime planning for better farm living.

"Dairying is the largest enterprise in the county and the results show that there are more individual cows on test in DeKalb County than in some of the counties that are considered greater dairy counties."

The home demonstration service was under the general jurisdiction of the extension advisory committee but also had its own home economics council composed of county officers, presidents of local clubs and the home demonstration agent. Its members in 1951 were as follows:

1952 COUNTY OFFICERS

County President	Mrs. Ruth Teutsch
County Vice-president	Mrs. Mildred Bard
County Secretary-Treas.	Mrs. Ruth Little
County Historian	Mrs. Mae Buchanan
County Parliamentarian	Mrs. Sadie Krise
County Literary Leader	Mrs. Grace Laub
County Garden Leader	Mrs. Ralph Hammon
County Poultry	Mrs. Stella Goldsmith

1951 COUNTY OFFICERS

County President	Mrs. Mildred Grogg
County Vice-president	Mrs. Ruth Teutsch
County Secretary-Treas.	Mrs. Mildred Bard
County Literary Leader	Mrs. Lucille Nelson
County Garden Leader	Mrs. Velma Husselman
County Poultry Leader	Mrs. Stella Goldsmith

1951 LOCAL PRESIDENTS

Mrs. Nina Davis	Garrett
Mrs. Josephine Beree	St. Joe
Mrs. Dorothy Kimes	Spencerville
Mrs. Ruth Little	Butler
Mrs. Ardice Austraw	Auburn
Mrs. Billie Mason	St. Joe
Mrs. Goldie Kruse	Auburn
Mrs. Mildred Bard	Corunna
Mrs. Nellie Kraft	Butler
Mrs. Mary Hose	Edgerton
Mrs. Cleo Pease	Corunna
Mrs. Dorothy Till	Waterloo
Mrs. George Grogg	Auburn
Mrs. Pearl Overholt	Waterloo
Mrs. Nellie Rynearson	Corunna
Mrs. Cora Funk	Waterloo
Mrs. Helen Cook	Corunna
Mrs. Laura Washler	Butler

The home demonstration agent was also responsible for the Home Economics Secretarial Training School and Home Economics Officer Training School. In 1951 the Home Economics Chorus had thirty-one members who sang at various home economics club meetings. Its officers were Mabel Harner, President; Helen Quinn, Vice-president; Anna Wyatt, Secretary; and Louise Houser, Treasurer.

In 1951 there was a Home Economics Camp and National Home Demonstration Week.

One of the most extensive activities of the home demonstration agent was the general administration of the Girls' 4-H Club program in DeKalb County. This program was also generally supervised by the 4-H Club Council. In 1951 there were 468 girls enrolled with a 94.6% completion rate. The names of the clubs and their adult leaders are as follows:

CLUB	LEADER	ENROLLED
1. Auburn Happy Workers	H. Butler	34
2. Auburn Wee Brownie Bakers	D. Shugart	40
3. Butler Jr. Busy Bees	P. Metz	13
4. Butler Township Cut-ups	M. Wappes	27
5. Concord Get-To-Gether	R. Butler	21
6. Corunna Merry Maids	D. Matson	12
7. Fairfield Livewires	H. Sutherland	29
8. Franklin Busy Bees	D. Lautzenhiser	30
9. Garrett Go-Getters	L. Lehner	8
10. Jackson 4-H Hustlers	E. Porter	37
11. Keyser Delight	D. Dye	21
12. Richland Hustlers	J. Scattergood	13
13. Smithfield Mother's Helpers	H. Eckels	31
14. Spencer Priscilla Prim	L. Fisher	13
15. Stafford Sunshine	I. Knox	10
16. Troy Busy Fingers	M. Snyder	7
17. Union Friends of Honor	L. Boger	19
18. Newville Willing Workers	V. Baker	18
19. Waterloo Merry Mixers	G. Brown	36
20. Wilmington Friendship	A. Lung	21

The home demonstration agent was also involved in 4-H Officer Training School, 4-H Junior Leader Organization, 4-H Adult Leader Training School, Farm and Home Electric Project and Craft Project Training School, 4-H Club Camp and Rural Youth.

A major project supported by the home economics clubs was the DeKalb County Roadside Council. This group was concerned with road safety, highway beautification, and the creation of roadside parks. The park across from DeKalb Central High School was a project of theirs. The officers in 1951 were:

President	Mrs. Velma Husselman, Waterloo
1st Vice-president	Paul E. Post, Auburn
2nd Vice-president	Vern Clark, Waterloo
Corresponding Secretary	Mrs. Lois Fisher, Spencerville
Recording Secretary	Mrs. Bessie Dunn, Waterloo
Treasurer	Mrs. Mae Mutzfeld, Butler
Directors	Mrs. Carl Swank, Ashley
	Mrs. Vera Peters, Garrett
	Mrs. Columbia Myers, Hamilton
	Mrs. Dorothy Kimes, Spencerville
Legislation Chairman	Paul E. Post, Auburn
Resolutions Chairman	Vern Clark, Waterloo
Beautification Chairman	Mrs. Lois Smith, Auburn
Safety Chairman	Mrs. Cleo Pease, Corunna
Conservation Chairman	Otto Shuman, Waterloo

16.14 VIGNETTE 2

DEKALB COUNTY SUCCESS STORY

The role of extension in the progress shown by Mr. & Mrs. Ralph Hageman, Garrett, Indiana, is typical of the close cooperation with Extension in DeKalb County.

Not too many years ago the 73 acre farm would have made one man sufficient income for him and his family. However, after the war the pressure has been on the small operator - the capital outlay is nearly more than the small volume can withstand.

This was the status of this operation in 1957 when this couple decided to enroll in the DeKalb County Better Farming and Better Living Class. It was evident from the start that indebtedness was high and income was relatively low.

They had outstanding accounts of more than $3,000 in short term capital added to the farm mortgage. One problem was created by the fact that this was in six separate accounts.

In the course of the year with the County Agent's assistance and inventory of indebtedness, a farm plan was designed, with Soil Conservation Service, a budget of expected income and expenses was prepared and operating capital for the program was consolidated and obtained through Production Credit.

They were demonstrators for TVA fertilizer and are cooperating Farm Account Record Keepers with Purdue University. They are also doing owner-similar DHIA testing to improve their dairy herd.

Progressing from 7 mediocre dairy cows to 15 that averaged about 10,500 pounds milk sold and shifting from 20,000 broilers to 2,000 layers in 1958, and now 3,000 has utilized labor and feed to a greater advantage. There has been an increased evidence of improved managerial ability in the decisions made and the results.

By the shifting of enterprises and improving efficiencies the value of farm production per tillable acres has risen from $93.00 in 1957 to $216.00 in 1961 with a four year average of $133.00 per tillable acre. This has been accomplished with only $5,500 additional total capital investment.

They have also expressed a family satisfaction derived from seeing the progress of their plans in family living and home grounds improvement. The children are active in 4-H and have completed several projects.

1962 Annual Report of DeKalb County Agent

The women's activities also included participation with DeKalb County Poultry Improvement Association, Poultry and Garden School, Egg Show, and 4-H Poultry Tour. On October 17, 1951, a dinner meeting was held at the Auburn Hotel sponsored by the DeKalb County Farm Bureau Hatchery in honor of the "stars" of the movie, "More Eggs For Your Money," which was filmed primarily in DeKalb County.

Home furnishings and surroundings were important to farm women and was the general theme of many of their projects. There was a Slip Cover Workshop, Interior Decorations Workshop, Floor Finishes and Care of Floors and Coverings, and Kitchen Tour. There were also demonstrations of ceramics and figurine painting, aluminum trays, and related topics.

Food production, preparation, and preservation was also a major topic. In 1951 DeKalb County Extension Service Homemakers canned 25,423 quarts of fruit and 17,421 quarts of vegetables, froze 11,247 pounds of fruit and 8,214 pounds of vegetables, and stored 12,874 pounds of fruits and 17,425 pounds of vegetables.

Clothing and textiles also warranted attention with a Plastic Handbag Workshop and other activities. Family relations and child development were also subject of several programs.

The home demonstration agent further participated in 4-H Sunday, National 4-H Club Week, 4-H County Judging and Demonstration Contest, 4-H Adult Leader Achievement Banquet, 4-H Achievement Meetings, Home Economics Picnic, and radio broadcasts.

The projects of 4-H and adult clubs were displayed and judged at the DeKalb County Free Fall Fair where premiums were paid in many different categories.

While the programs of the DeKalb County Agent were directed toward men and boys and the programs of the DeKalb County Home Demonstration Agent were directed toward women and girls, there began to be extensive crossover of girls into animal and other agricultural projects and, to certain degree, boys into homemaking projects such as baking and cooking. These "male-female" project differentiations are largely ignored now. Under the heading "Outlook and Recommendations" at the conclusion of her 1951 report, Mary Lenore Moore observed:

"The general outlook for DeKalb County farmers and homemakers will probably follow the national trend for 1952. With the increasing military program, which is a certainty, inflationary pressures will become greater probably in 1952 or at least stay the same. Incomes will be somewhat higher but commodities which rural people will buy will also be much higher and certainly higher in proportion to the income of farm families. Taxes will be increased and the rate of defense building for our entire country will be greater. Increased taxes and prices of commodities will lower buying power of our people. Economic advisors urged that we adopt a pay-as-you-go tax program which would help prevent future inflation and would distribute the financial burden at the time economic burden must be inevitably born. Savings are still a must for all members of the family when at all possible.

"An expanded production program seems desirable where help is available with increased efficiency and management; however, some farmers have had to cut operations because of the labor shortage. Since taxes are higher that means that spending needs to be curbed. Controls on credit help to achieve this result. Forestalling inflation through the prevention of spending presents a threat of future inflation when barriers of spending are lowered.

"Each year the standard of living of farm families is being raised. More homes are continually being modernized with mechanical equipment. Remodeling tends to bring homes up-to-date and makes for more convenience. Once the standard of living is established, it will remain the same or will be raised rather than lowered. If at all possible, farm families are still continuing to buy equipment such as freezers, automatic washers, driers, water systems, ironers, etc. At the present time, most of this equipment is still plentiful, but it is expected that within the next few months some of this equipment will be more scarce. Much of this equipment was previously considered a luxury but now with the standard of living raised, it is practically a necessity.

"Farm management still has a very important place in production in DeKalb County and with the aid of extension organizations, farmers are becoming more efficient. Farm families must look into the future and see what the family actually wants from life in the future and plan for that goal. The corn crop this year in our county has been lower than in 1950. The dairy enterprise still continues to be quite important, as well as crop raising. Good milk for good health still holds a place of importance through clean milk practices, improved quality, and pasteurization of milk for farm family use. More herds are being tested. Health seems to have taken on a new significance of importance. I believe this has been somewhat due to the amount of communicable diseases in the county.

"Extension lessons this year show a trend of

16.14 VIGNETTE 3

" ARE NO LONGER A YOUNG CLUB. . ."

MODEL HOME EXTENSION HOMEMAKERS (1951-1986)

A group of fifteen young married women were organized in the Richland and Fairfield area by members of the Richland Township Extension Club on September 10, 1951. Ada Farrington directed this endeavor.

Helen (Mason) Cook was elected the president; Lois (Farrington) Albright, Vice-president; Ruth Farrington, Secretary and June Mason, Treasurer.

In the beginning, no member had full time employment. Within a year, five more members were added and through the years our enrollment has been 20-30 members. We have reached 89 as members during the 35 years. At present we have 27 active members and 2 associate members. In this group we receive mail from seven different post offices and have six phone exchanges involved. Many of our original members have daughters and daughters-in-law on membership rolls. We are no longer a young club — but we are of a wide variety of ages and the majority follow the trend of women in the work force.

Our group has always been community orientated, because of our varied occupations and contacts we reach out.

Our first endeavor was complete sponsorship of the Corunna community kindergarten. Money to support this 7 year project was raised by rummage and bake sales and volunteer hours of members and husbands to provide equipment. The Corunna Church of Christ permitted us to use their basement for this project. There was an attendance of 12-28 pupils per year.

West Richland Mothers Club was organized by our group and this club was a form of P.T.O. until the rural schools disbanded in our township.

We have contributed generously to Wee Haven School in Garrett; Pre-School for the Handicapped in Auburn; 4-H Clubs in the area and the 4-H Foundation.

The Mental Health, Cancer Society, Red Cross and Blood Mobile, Needlework Guild, and Scamper School (a pre-kindergarten school at Cedar Lake Church of the Brethren) have been assisted.

Money making events included: Christmas Walk, selling hint books, in-club bake sale, homemakers becoming more conscious of their legal responsibilities, learning more about the farm business and its operation emphasizing estates, deeds, abstracts, wills, etc. The project lesson on broiler meals including freezer meals and desserts will be a lesson which will certainly give less time for the preparation of meals, as well as for good balance. Information on soaps and detergents is needed for automatic washers and dishwashers which are definitely becoming more prevalent. Growing older is one of the project lessons which will aid in the field of family relations for our rural families. A freezing demonstration held in 1951 with an attendance of over 250 shows a need for continued information on home freezing, packaging, and varieties of fruits and vegetables for freezing. The lesson on plastic pocketbooks will be continued again in the coming year. This proved to be of special interest from the evaluation letter received from homemakers. A cake decorating workshop which will instruct homemakers to do their own cake decorating rather than having it done at a bakery will also be held again in 1952. Ceramics and figurine painting give a leisure time activity and is to be continued. Home economics booths will again be held at the fair. A special craft workshop is planned to take care of several crafts in one day. An egg show is a highlight of our poultry program and will be held in the spring of 1952. Other meetings that will be continued are the poultry and garden, county home economics picnic, home economics camp, county book review, outlook, kitchen tour, garden tour, roadside park tour, and 4-H Home Improvement tour.

"Some of the home calls by the home agent will be continued on remodeling of farm houses and selection of equipment, home furnishings, and planning color schemes. Families are very conscious of the fact that a good family relationship is essential if boys and girls are to become good citizens. There are still some families who need to make some changes in their way of living but of the greatest importance is the family within the home rather that the house. "The extension service hopes to reach more people this year for the first time. We recommend that more new home economics clubs be organized,if possible. It is hoped that more tours, open meetings, and conferences with homemakers will help in establishing better family relations and stillstay within their individual income brackets. Savings should be a part of the balance of farm family futures. It is recommended that emphasis be placed on the efficiency of the farmers in all farm operations and that there is a continued effort on the part of all agricultural and homemaking organizations to establish the best possible working cooperation with the extension service so that extension agents will better meet the needs of the people within the county.

"It is recommended that more emphasis be placed on increased membership in the 4-H program since completion of members has been comparatively high. It is recommended that the agricultural and home economics extension services work very closely together in working for the needs of the entire farm family, correlating and combining the programs whenever possible. It is recommended that more emphasis also be placed on trips and recognition awards for 4-H members to teach the value of good contact and citizenship. The evaluation method of securing information from homemakers has proved most successful in securing results for 1952 program planning..."

The foregoing has been but a smattering of the extensive activities of the DeKalb County Home Demonstration Agent over the years but should be illustrative of the extent of the program. Those who have served as DeKalb County Home Demonstration Agents are:

(District Home Economics Agent visited DeKalb Co. one week per month.)

1922	Aneta Beadle
1934-1935	Frances Clark
1938	Fanny Boger
1939-1952	Mary Lenore Moore
1953-1956	Isabella F. McClellan
1958-1960	Carolyn Durkes
1960-1963	Patty Lou Young
1964-1967	Jean W. Zimmerman
1969-1970	Sue Calvin
1970-1974	Barbara Lake
1974-1978	Marilyn Beal
1978-1980	Elizabeth Keenan
1981-1985	Cathy Whaley
1985-	Dorothy Cranor

---

rummage sale, and bake sale. The Christmas Walk entailed eighteen months of work and planning.

The group has sponsored day trips and has visited local events.

The backbone of our existence has been the Extension Service lessons and projects. Each year we have had at least eight lessons in the arts of homemaking. This organization serves our county and our communities.

Narrative of Jean Brechbill, written in 1986.

The first extension homemakers club was formed in Fairfield Township in 1919 and is still active. Twenty-six additional clubs have been formed since then. Most meet monthly and follow the lesson and activity plans of the extension service. The names of clubs, the dates they were organized, and the geographical area they represent are as follows:

YR. ORGANIZED	CLUB	TOWNSHIP
1954	Auburn Home	Union
1963	Bloomin Buds	Jackson
1953	Charm & Chatter	Union
1955	Chatter Belles	Union
1954	Country Charm	Grant
1954	Ener Jets	Wilmington
1919	Fairfield Twp.	Fairfield
1921	Franklin Twp.	Franklin
1953	Garrett Homemakers	Keyser
1965	Happy Chicks	Butler-Keyser
1978	Hoppin Homemakers	Grant-Smithfield
1921	Jackson Twp.	Jackson
1955	Jacksonettes	Jackson
1929	Keyser Twp.	Keyser
1951	Model Home	Richland
1957	Modern Mrs.	Newville
1954	Never Idle	Smithfield
1930	Newville Twp.	Newville
1925	Richland Twp.	Richland
1966	Rolling Pins	Grant
1922	Smithfield Twp.	Smithfield
1972	Sojourners	Union
1919	Spencer Belles	Spencer-Concord
1926	Stafford Twp.	Stafford
1975	Sunbeams	Butler
1954	Town & Country	Wilmington
1926	Wilmington Twp.	Wilmington

The clubs maintain a county organization which is an umbrella organization over the county clubs. Presidents of the county organization have been the following persons:

1922-29	Stella Goldsmith
1930-33	Lola Carper
1934-35	Minnie Shull
1936-37	Fanny Boger
1938-39	Alma Diehl
1940-41	Ida K. Miller
1942-43	Sadie Krise
1944-45	Ruth Dilgard
1946-47	Bertha Korff
1948-49	Grace Laub
1950-51	Mildred Grogg
1952-53	Ruth Teutsch
1954-55	Ada Farrington
1956-57	Ruth Little
1958-59	Edna Perkins
1960-61	Bessie Dunn
1962-63	Clarice Hodges
1964-65	Paula Slentz
1966-67	Angella Mason
1968-69	Onalee Moughler
1970-71	Effiebell McCann
1972	Marcella Fuller
1973	Doris Hamman
1974-75	Luella Gurtner
1975-76	Iris Thomas
1976-77	Lila Springer
1977-78	Zella Collins
1978-79	Hazel Norden
1979-80	Nancy Cleveland
1980-83	Alice Baughman
1983-85	Ann Wagner
1985-	Evelyn Watson

Sadie Krise, of DeKalb County, served as president of the Indiana Extension Homemakers Association, which is the state umbrella organization.

16.14 VIGNETTE 4 "THE BRECHBILLS ATTRIBUTE THEIR SUCCESS IN FARMING THROUGH THEIR . . . PARTICIPATION IN THE COUNTY EXTENSION PROGRAM. . ."

Mr. and Mrs. Richard Brechbill and family, who reside in Richland Township, R#1, Garrett, Indiana, have participated in extension activities for many years. In 1955, the Brechbills' enrolled in Better Farming and Better Living Program, and had set their family goals. Mr. Brechbill operates 151 acre farm with 125 acres tillable. His major livestock program is dairying with thirty-one cows. This past year he constructed a bunker silo for self-feeding his dairy cows, in order to utilize his labor more efficiently. As for extension activities, Mr. Brechbill has been a director for six years in the DeKalb County Dairy Herd Improvement Association, enrolled in the 5 acre corn contest for five years and maintained a yield of 135 bushels per acre with continuous corn. With heavy application of nitrogen plowed down and liberal amounts of phosphate and potash he has been able to continue this type of production.

The Brechbills have two children, Phillip age 8 and Cynthia age 6. They plan to enroll their children in 4-H Club work when they become 10 years of age.

Mrs. Jean Brechbill, is enrolled in Home Demonstration club work in DeKalb County, and is a member of the DeKalb County 4-H Club Council and the DeKalb County Dairy Council.

The Brechbills attribute their success in farming through their fine cooperation and participation in the County Extension Program here in DeKalb County.

1956 Annual Report of DeKalb County Agent

16.15 PROCESSORS OF DEKALB COUNTY AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS

The processing of agricultural products has been an important industry in DeKalb County. The large production of vegetables resulted in several canning companies operating in the county at Ashley, Auburn, Butler, Spencerville, and Waterloo.

Two major companies, the County Line Cheese Company and Ralph Sechler and Son, still process agricultural products. County Line, now owned by Beatrice Foods, has national distribution. Sechler, which is still family owned and operated, has regional distribution.

A compilation and brief histories of the companies which have processed agricultural products follows:

AUBURN CANNING COMPANY was located at Auburn Junction from about 1946 to 1952. It canned vegetables for the wholesale market. Earl Wyatt was the proprietor.

AUBURN CREAMERY was formed October 4, 1891, at the Auburn Junction, to buy and sell cream. Its place of business was the brick building at the northeast corner of Auburn Drive and the street which is one block west of Grandstaff Drive. The creamery purchased raw cream from area farmers, packaged it, and then shipped it on one of the three railroads which served Auburn Junction. Its initial shareholders were:

Eli W. Shull
Alner Lewis
Shaffer, Boland & Robbins
Charles O. Glasier
George W. Walker
C. N. Coffinberry
Franklin M. Teeters
A. W. Husselman
Ephraim D. Raub
W. P. Hearter
Tout and Camth
Isaac M. Grube
John H. Pyle
George W. Rakestraw
Simon A. Dilgard
Justin Girardot
Arminus M. Kester
Casebeer & Mathing
Martin C. Sheets
C. C. Buss
Cal Husselman
Henry P. Heines
Eli J. Miers
E. Swank McDowell
Wesley Fulton
Myron S. Kutzner
John L. Davis
Stevens & Campbell
Thomas Sommers
George A. Bishop
Ed. S. Wise
Isacc B. Brandon
John Dunn
George H. Dunn
Isaac O. Bachtel
William Ashleman

Fanck and Fred Groscop
Charles Rugman
J. Y. W. McClellan
F. C. Rakestraw
Alphius McClellan
J. B. Casebeer
William H. Daily
David S. Ober
Daniel Swihart
G. E. Shull

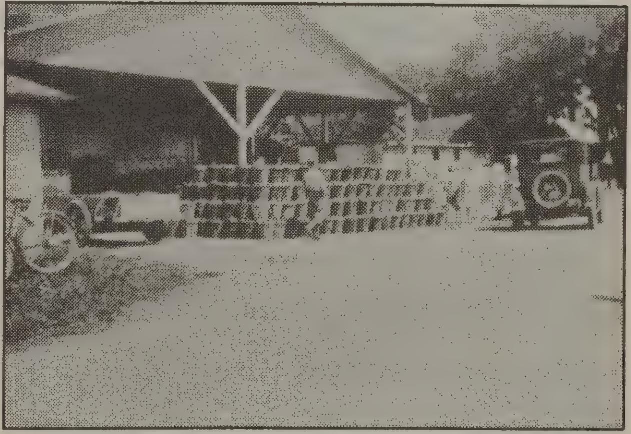
AUBURN KRAUT FACTORY was opened September 1, 1912 at Auburn Junction.

BUTLER CANNING COMPANY was organized May 4, 1894, for the purpose of canning fruits and vegetables and manufacturing cans. Capital of ten thousand dollars was contributed by a large group of stockholders:

W. A. Craun
J. F. Greenawald
J. M. Diehl
Daniel Tomlinson
Frank Kehrer
Kinney and Son
Mrs. Hiram McCollough
G. W. Hanes
Aaron Levy & Co.
M. E. Ellsworth
S. G. Stone
A. Brannan
George E. Boots
F. H. Shoub
W. S. Maxwell
E. W. Tosdick
C. B. Crise
W. H. Grube
C. S. Arford
D. W. Weitz
William J. Whetsel
J. W. Showalter
Frank M. Good
S. P. Fryberger
E. C. Miller
G. Wolff
Knisely Boots & Co.
L. P. Casebeer
C. Keller
Knisely Dry Goods Co.
Aldrich & Son
W. N. Curtis

In later years the company was owned and operated by Richard W. Schimpf and Karl Briegel. It canned tomatoes in season.

Hampers of tomatoes were brought to Butler Canning Company. Here trailer of tomatoes is being weighed.


Hundreds of hampers full of tomatoes were hauled in daily.

BUTLER ICE CREAM COMPANY. Davis A. Baker and J. R. Pessell were partners in a creamery and ice cream factory at the southwest corner of Depot and South Broadway Streets in Butler. The partnership was formed on March 1, 1908. The finished product was known as Butler Ice Cream.

CANNING COMPANY OF BUTLER DEKALB COUNTY, INDIANA, was the unwieldy corporate name chosen by the principals of the company formed on March 31, 1900. The purpose of the company was to can and sell tomatoes and other fruits and vegetables. The owners were Knisely Boots & Company, Knisely Dry Goods Company, Edwin T. Fosdick, A. G. Jones, Geddes and Harding, A. J. Mason & Son., G. Wolff, Samuel Stone, E. C. Miller, And Peter Tales.

Many women were hired as temporary employees during season which lasted from about August 1 to September 15.

CORUNNA BUTTER AND CHEESE ASSOCIATION was organized March 25, 1892, to ". . . purchase milk and manufacture butter and cheese. . . at or near the village of Corunna." The initial stockholders were:

C. B. Cagey
Martin Wetzel
O. F. Rudolph
J. W. Johnson
Samuel Slayman
Irven Lockwood
G. W. Wilson
O. P. Raber
R. H. Sherlock
Milo J. Thomas
V. Steffe
L. W. Treesh
J. E. Case
Daniel Deetz
K. A. Johnson
Brooks Hine
William C. Sherwood
William Haller
John Buchanan
F. G. Tried
Allen McKee
M. M. Bower
E. D. Case
Henry Steckley
James Stonebraker
Charles W. Scattergood
Amos Lower

COUNTY LINE CHEESE COMPANY was founded in 1913 by Fred Marolf, Sr., an immigrant from Switzerland. The plant was located on the South County Line Road about a mile east of CR 427. For many years just five local farmers delivered milk to the establishment with horses and wagons. Mr. Marolf made about two hundred pounds of cheese per day from April to September. Milk production was not sufficient during winter months to continue cheese production.

Cheese was peddled by Mr. Marolf to area grocery stores in Auburn, Fort Wayne, and surrounding towns. The twenty pound daisy of deep golden County Line Cheese was a fixture on the top of meat cases. It was not refrigerated, and a wedge of cheese was sliced off as requested by each customer. Flies were kept off by a cover made of screen wire or a piece of cheese cloth.

The original plant was used until 1957 when a 12,000 foot building was erected. The same year Fred Marolf, Sr., went into retirement, and the company was taken over by his son, Fred Marolf, Jr. Originally, the whey, a by product of the cheese making process, was returned to the farmers who delivered milk and used by them as a food supplement for their hogs. In 1954, a whey drying plant was built for processing and drying the whey which is then used in making cereals, baked goods, and processed meat.

Much of the milk is obtained from Amish farmers in the area. The Amish do not have mechanized refrigeration equipment so they must sell their milk as Grade B, which is ideally suited for cheese making. It takes ten pounds of milk to make one pound of cheese. After milk is received at the plant, it goes into a cooling vat where it is cooled overnight before being pasteurized. After that, the cheese making process begins.

To make cheese, the curd, or solid parts of the milk, must be separated from the whey, or liquid part. To accomplish this a culture is added and distributed through the milk by means of automatic paddles that travel up and down the length of the vats.

When milk begins to ferment, rennet extract is added to further the curding process. The milk coagulates into a soft, semi-solid mass known as the curd, which is automatically cut by knives into small cubes. Paddles then gently stir the cubed curds and whey while the mixture is being heated, so the whey may be separated from the curd. It is during this process that coloring and salt are added.

All this takes place in the "curds and whey" room while its tiled floor is constantly being hosed down with steaming water. Here too, white clothed workers in rubber boots keep working the curds, both manually and automatically, until most of the whey is removed. Then the golden nuggets are packed into cheesecloth lined metal containers that mold the cheese into the cylindrical, or flat, round shape in which it is sold. The latter is known as the "daisy" and contains about twenty pounds of cheese.

From these cheesecloth lined metal containers the last of the whey is pressed out. After this the containers are wheeled into the refrigerated drying room where the surface moisture is removed. Traveling on a conveyer belt, the cheeses then go through the waxing process where they are covered with a uniform coat of wax.

Packed in wooden boxes they then go to the aging room. The length of time they remain here determines the type of cheeses they become. For longhorn or mild cheese they are aged from one to two months. For sharp cheese the time is lengthened from nine to twelve months. Mild outsells sharp cheese twelve to one.

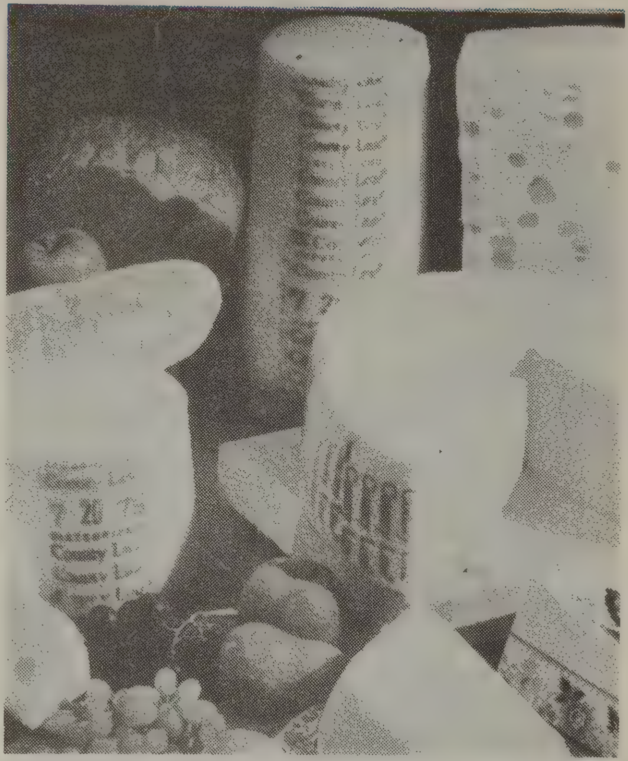
Following the aging process, the cheese goes to the packaging room. Here it is cut into uniform pieces, put on a conveyer belt and run through a process that seals each piece in an air-tight covering of polypropelene film. On this continuous roll of film is printed the name of the firm, the weight of the piece, and the price, so that each piece is labeled.

County Line Cheese is the same product that was produced by the founder of the firm some 70 years ago. There is just more of it being made.

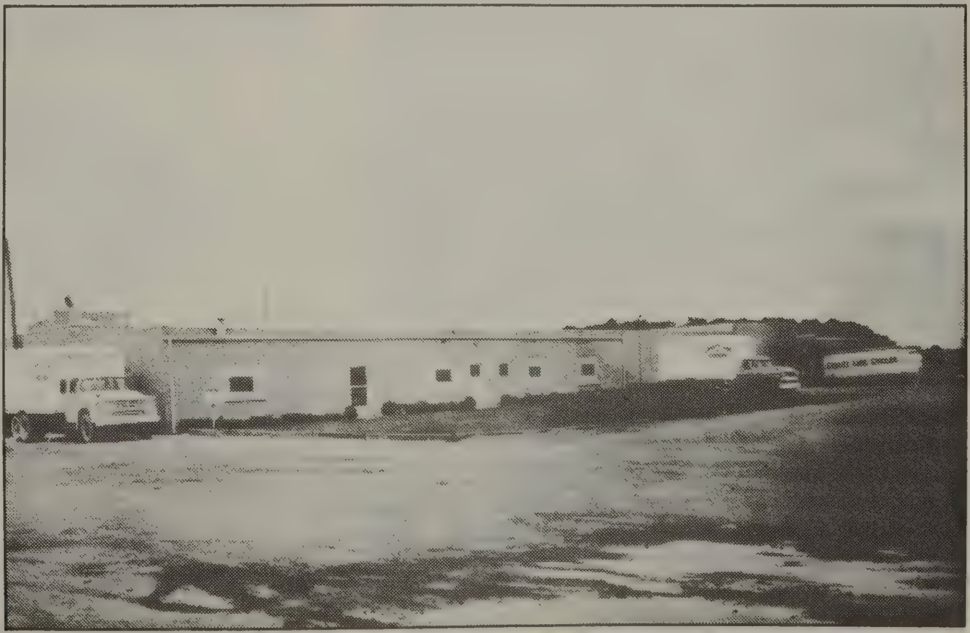
County Line Cheese Company grew substantially through the years and continually expanded its distribution area. In 1981 it was sold to Beatrice which is the largest food company in the world. Part of the operation was moved to New Berlin, Wisconsin. The products still carry the County Line name, but the label shows that it is made at New Berlin, Wisconsin, although a lot of cheese is still made at Auburn. Distribution is now national.

County Line's Colby Cheese, mild, medium, sharp, and Old World Baby Swiss have long been favorites of local residents. Before its national distribution, those who moved out of the county craved County Line Cheese and had it shipped to them by friends here.

DEKALB CANNING COMPANY was commercial canner of tomatoes located on South Cedar Street, Auburn, in the 1950's. The principals were Russell Myers, Gladys Myers, and Lewis Myers. The company canned tomatoes and made tomato juice for the wholesale market. Various companies sent their labels which were affixed to the cans before shipping. The only mark in the can was "DK Co." Thousands of cans were shipped to retailers and wholesalers throughout the Midwest.

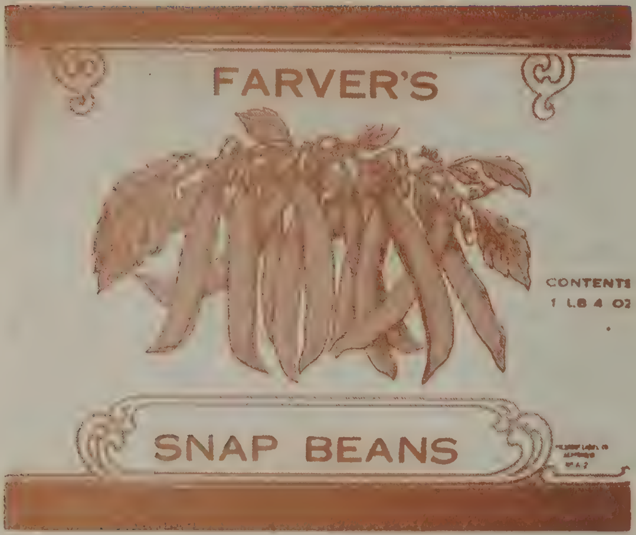


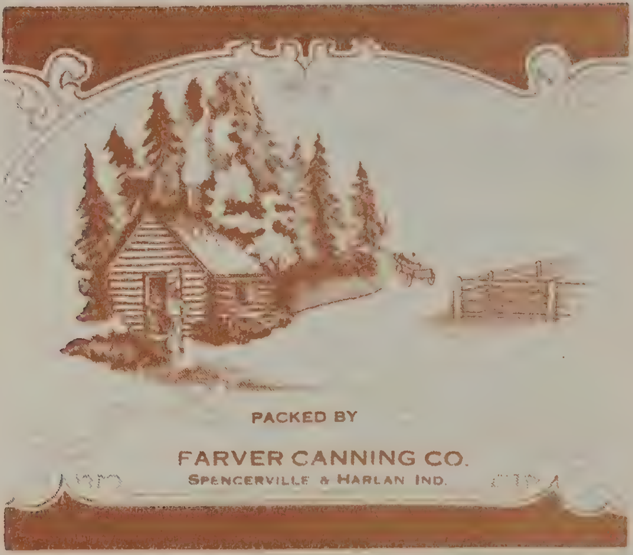
Ten pound horns of County Line Cheese surround a twenty pound daisy on a cutting board.



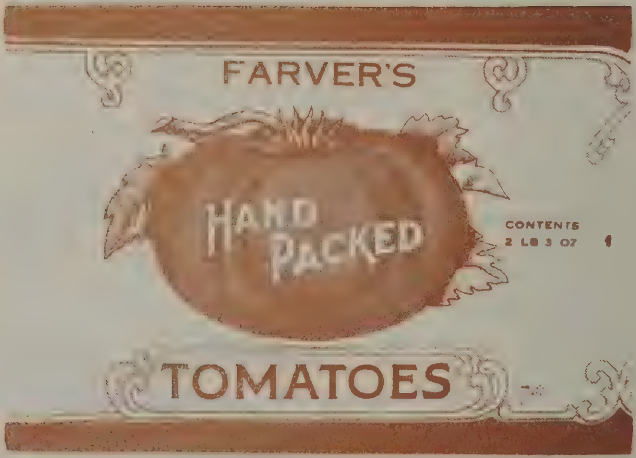
County Line Cheese factory has grown since 1960 when this picture was taken. Grade B milk was hauled in cans in these trucks. Most milk is now hauled in bulk trucks.

Raymond Farver applying lids to cans.




PACKED BY
FARVER CANNING CO.
SPENCERVILLE & HARLAN IND.

Farver Canning Company had its own labels.



Canning was done outside during summer.

FARVER CANNING COMPANY was located in Spencerville and owned by Mr. and Mrs. Raymond Farver in the 1920's.

GILLETTE CANNING COMPANY was located at Auburn Junction. It was apparently successor to the Auburn Kraut Company. Charles Gillette was the owner and manager. In 1925 it was sold to John Nugen and was then sold to Earl Wyatt in 1940. It was in business from before 1925 to after 1942, but the exact years have not been ascertained. The company was also known as the Gillette Canning Kitchen. All types of items were canned on a custom basis including vegetables and meats.

GUILFORD CANNING COMPANY was owned by Art Guilford at St. Joe. It was in operation at two different locations in the mid-1930's.

RALPH SECHLER & SON, INC. was founded in 1922 by Ralph Sechler. In 1914, Mr. Sechler was attending Indiana State College. During the summer months, he operated a salting and receiving company at St. Joe for the D. M. Sears Pickle Company of St. Joe. The company also had salting and receiving stations at Auburn Junction, Hamilton, Angola, and Fremont. Mr. Sechler worked in that capacity until he entered World War I, after which he returned to Fort Wayne and worked at the main plant of the company.

In 1922, Mr. Sechler purchased the St. Joe salting station from Mr. Sears. He then processed cucumbers which he received from local farmers and sold them to local processors. During this time, Mrs. Sechler packed sweet pickles in the basement of their home, and Mr. Sechler peddled them to area restaurants.

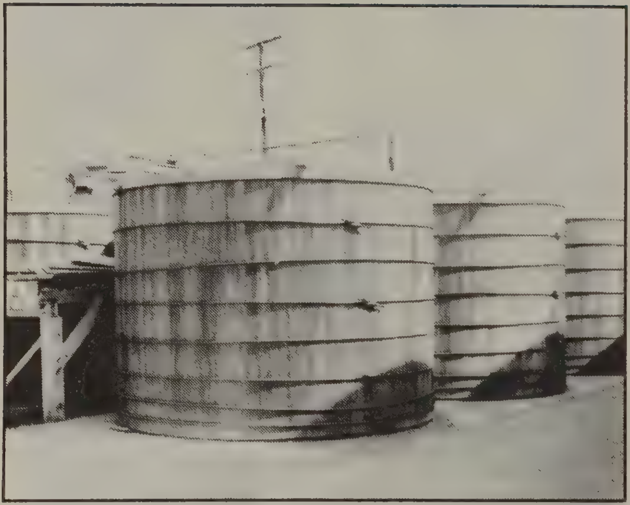
In 1931, they moved the livestock out of the barn behind the house, remodeled it, and moved the pickle operation into it. A steam engine was purchased at an auction and was used for steam power to process pickles.

The entire operation was destroyed by fire in 1937. The present basic building on State Road 1 north of St. Joe was built later in 1937. Several additions have been built onto it. The Sechler's son Franklyn entered the business in 1948. The company continues to be a family operation with the following officers: Franklyn Sechler, president; Fran Sechler, Vice-president and treasurer; Donald Sechler, plant engineer;

Sechler's make pickles in many different varieties.

and Karen Sechler, quality control. John Mason is vice-president of raw products, and John Garns is general sales manager. Forty persons are employed presently.

Pickles and peppers manufactured under the brand names Sechler and St. Joe Valley are considered by fellow pickle processors to be the finest in the industry. The products are wholesaled to retail outlets in nine states and are sold by mail order throughout the country.

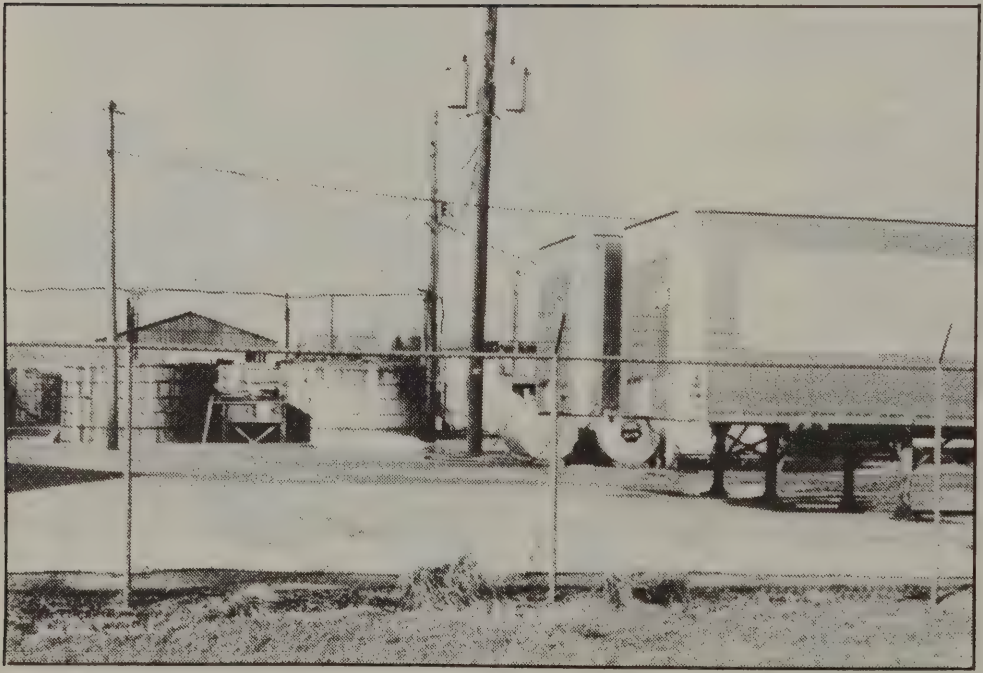


Fresh pickles are held in salt brine in these wood vats until needed for processing and packing in jars.

ST. JOE CREAMERY COMPANY was incorporated November 14, 1891, to "... manufacture butter and cheese, to furnish storage, to can fruit, vegetables, milk, and feed, and deal in livestock and poultry... in the town of St. Joe Station." The incorporators were Willard C. Patterson, Calvin H. Brown, James M. Kelley, John E. Cermott, Joseph Shull, Jacob D. Leighty, Charles A. Rhoads, Joseph Wingard, and C. C. Walter.

UNITED MILK PRODUCTS operated an extensive milk condensary in Butler to condense milk for the urban market. A large, modern plant was built in 1939. Ward Haviland was manager of the plant for many years.

WABASH CANNING COMPANY made pickles and saurkraut at Auburn Junction in 1925 under the management of F. L. Lunderberg.



Dozens of wood vats are scattered outside plant. Trucks deliver premium pickles throughout the Midwest.

16.15 VIGNETTE 1

"WE HAVE TO SWEETEN THEM TWICE."

When the fresh cucumbers are first brought in by the farmer, we have to grade them and weigh them. The farmers are paid every week. After we grade them, we put them in the big tanks or vats and salt them down to hold them until we are ready to process them. Whenever our orders call for a certain size, we go out and get them and desalt them and run them through the plant.

They can stay in the salt brine a couple years, although ours don't, we usually use them out during the year but we have to carry them from one year to the next. It takes them about three months in a tank to cure before they are ready to come out.They have to go through a fermentation and cure-out. The length of time needed depends on the size; the small ones, not so long, and the others longer; but three months is usually what we figure on. We put pickles in there in July that aren't ready to be used until October. We can use them the last of October.

Sweet lemon strips are what we call a size 4 or #4 pickle. They are in there in the big vats, salted, left in there until they are cured and then we bring them inside, put them in a tank, and de-salt them. They are put in one morning, like this morning, and left in hot or warm water until tomorrow morning and then we start taking them out. In that period of time they have de-salted, taken the salt out of them that they had in them while they were being cured. Then they are cut and put into vinegar, speared into quarters, and put into vinegar. They should lay in the vinegar for two or three days. They normally lay a little longer than that, and then we take them in and sweeten them. We have to sweeten them twice. We sweeten them once and let them set over one day, maybe skip a day -and we go back and sweeten them a second time. Then we put them in a barrel, then we put them on racks for a week or more before they are packed into jars. They are ready to eat then.

Interview with John Mason, Field Superintendent for Ralph Sechler & Sons, Inc.

16.16 FARMERS MUTUAL FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY OF DEKALB COUNTY

The Indiana General Assembly passed an act on March 14, 1877, enabling farmers to form their own mutual insurance companies. DeKalb County farmers were quick to take advantage of the act and on March 18, 1878, formed the Farmers Mutual Insurance Company of DeKalb County. The incorporators were:

W. H. H. Cornell
Perry Fitch
Adam Harkey
Amos Rinehold
John Harkey
James D. Rowley
Henry T. Myers
Amos Hilkey
H. L. Carnahan
Edwin Freeman
William Cornell
C. P. Glasier
Jacob Miller

The secretary was the general agent of the company and along with the actuary was responsible for handling claims. When a member had a loss, there was an assessment made among members in the proportion that they held gross insurance coverage. For example, if there was $1,000,000 in insurance in force and a member had a loss of $100,000 in a fire, each person having coverage would be assessed ten dollars per thousand dollars of coverage to pay the loss of the member. Thus another member having coverage of fifteen hundred dollars on his buildings would be assessed fifteen dollars. The sum of these assessments would equal the amount of the claim. This was the true mutual concept where the risk of each was spread among all in proportion to their respective coverage. Reserves were kept to cover those who did not pay their assessments. Operating costs were folded into the assessments. The by-laws prohibited the company from insuring extra hazardous activities such as ". . . mills, blacksmith shops, tanneries, stores or barns with furnaces, stoves, or arches for fire."

The company sent out annual assessment cards which show the date of each loss, the name of the insured, whether by fire or lightning, and the amount of the loss. For example the assessment card for 1901 shows total losses of $2856.69, an assessed capital of $2,251,042, and a rate of fifteen cents on each one hundred dollars, plus two cents for administrative expenses. The first secretary of the company was Wm. F. C. Francis whose handsome home in Waterloo was sometimes used as a logo on the policies. The next secretary was Philip S. Carper. The company was reincorporated in 1898.

On January 29, 1983, the name of the company was changed to DeKalb Farm Mutual Insurance Company due to the fact that the company began serving the rural areas of Allen, LaGrange, Noble, and Steuben Counties.

The company has $123,104,969 insurance in force with policyholders' reserve of 1,360,550 as of December 31, 1986. DeKalb Farm Mutual is reinsured under a basic excess aggregate reinsurance contract with Grinnell Mutual Reinsurance Company of Grinnell, Iowa. There is also a general agent contract with Grinnell to provide farm liability protection.

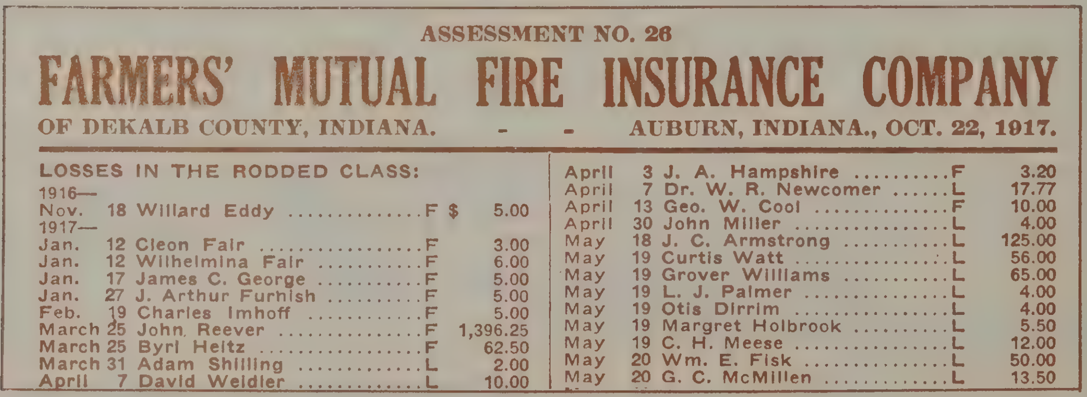
Present officers and employees are as follows:

Miles Weller, President
Glen Newcomer, Vice-president
Richard Crow, Treasurer
Jeffery L. Krontz, Secretary
David L. Baughman, Assistant Secretary
Keith Culler, Director
Oscar Deetz, Director
Roger Moughler, Director
John E. Myers, Director
James Pepple, Director
Walter Richter, Director
Wayne Scattergood, Director
Dee Norris, Office Manager
Julie Myers, Receptionist

Those who have served as principal officers since 1898 as as follows:

DATE	PRESIDENT	SECRETARY	ACTUARY
1898-1902	R. S. S. Reed	Wm. F. C. Francis	A. B. Walsworth
1903	R. S. S. Reed	Phillip S. Carper	A. B. Walsworth
1904-1905	L. W. Treesh	Phillip S. Carper	James Provines
1906-1908	L. W. Treesh	Phillip S. Carper	Charles H. Bangs
1909-1915	Albert N. Thrush	Phillip S. Carper	Charles H. Bangs
1916-1918	H. R. Davidson	Phillip S. Carper	Charles H. Bangs
1919-1922	O.M. Foote	Phillip S. Carper	Charles H. Bangs
1923-1934	Noah A. Lung	Phillip S. Carper	Charles H. Bangs
1935	Frank Shook	Phillip S. Carper	Charles H. Bangs
1936-1938	Frank Shook	Lester C. Boger	Ira C. Williams
1939-1950	E. E. Turner	Lester C. Boger	Ira C. Williams
1951	E. E. Turner	Lester C. Boger	Joseph Gerig
1952	Oscar S. Noel	Lester C. Boger	Joseph Gerig
1953-1963	Oscar S. Noel	Lester C. Boger	Virgil F. Korff
1964	Oscar S. Noel	Robert H. Hodge	Virgil F. Korff
1965-1969	Oscar S. Noel	Virgil F. Korff	
1970-1976	Florin Knox	Wayne C. Voss	
1977-1981	Wayne Benninghoff	Richard T. Beatty	
1982-1986	Miles Weller	Richard T. Beatty	
1986	Miles Weller	Jeffery L. Krontz	

The offices of actuary and secretary were combined in 1965.



ASSESSMENT NO. 26

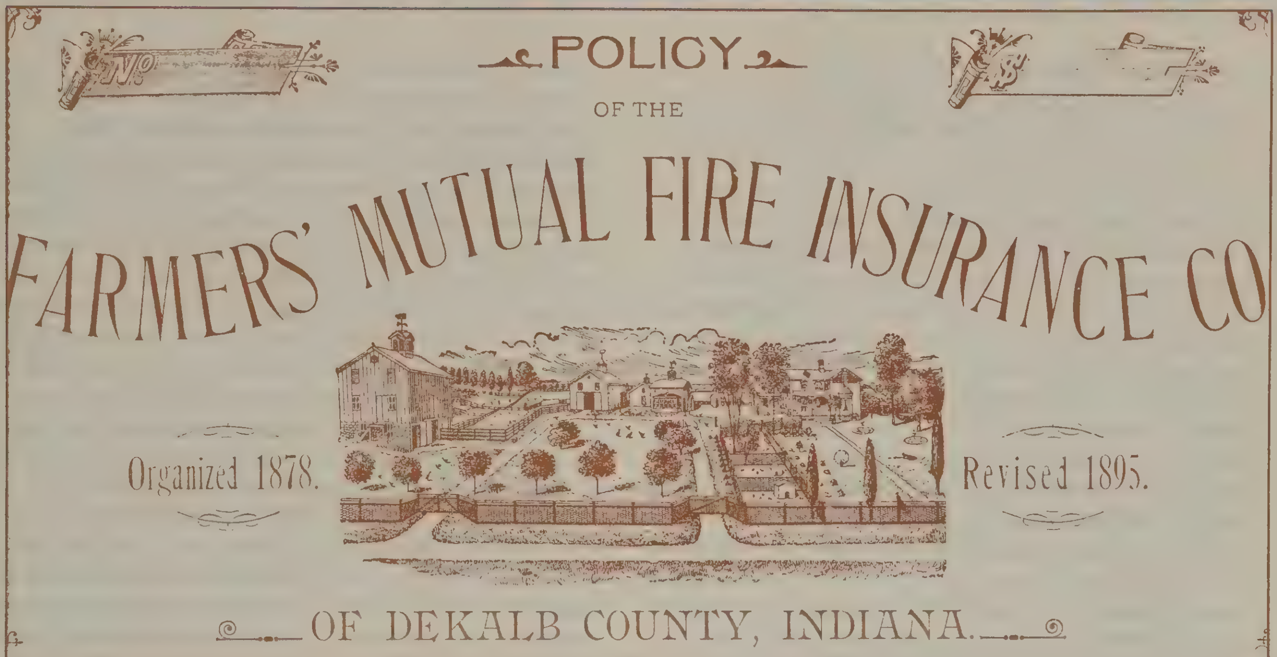
FARMERS' MUTUAL FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY

OF DEKALB COUNTY, INDIANA. - - AUBURN, INDIANA., OCT. 22, 1917.

LOSSES IN THE RODDED CLASS:

1916—			
Nov. 18	Willard Eddy	F	$ 5.00
1917—			
Jan. 12	Cleon Fair	F	3.00
Jan. 12	Wilhelmina Fair	F	6.00
Jan. 17	James C. George	F	5.00
Jan. 27	J. Arthur Furhish	F	5.00
Feb. 19	Charles Imhoff	F	5.00
March 25	John Reever	F	1,396.25
March 25	Byrl Heltz	F	62.50
March 31	Adam Shilling	L	2.00
April 7	David Weidler	L	10.00
April 3	J. A. Hampshire	F	3.20
April 7	Dr. W. R. Newcomer	L	17.77
April 13	Geo. W. Cool	F	10.00
April 30	John Miller	L	4.00
May 18	J. C. Armstrong	L	125.00
May 19	Curtis Watt	L	56.00
May 19	Grover Williams	L	65.00
May 19	L. J. Palmer	L	4.00
May 19	Otis Dirrim	L	4.00
May 19	Margret Holbrook	L	5.50
May 19	C. H. Meese	L	12.00
May 20	Wm. E. Fisk	L	50.00
May 20	G. C. McMillen	L	13.50

Annual assessments listed all losses and then calculated the share of each member according to the amount of insurance they had in force.



No. $

POLICY

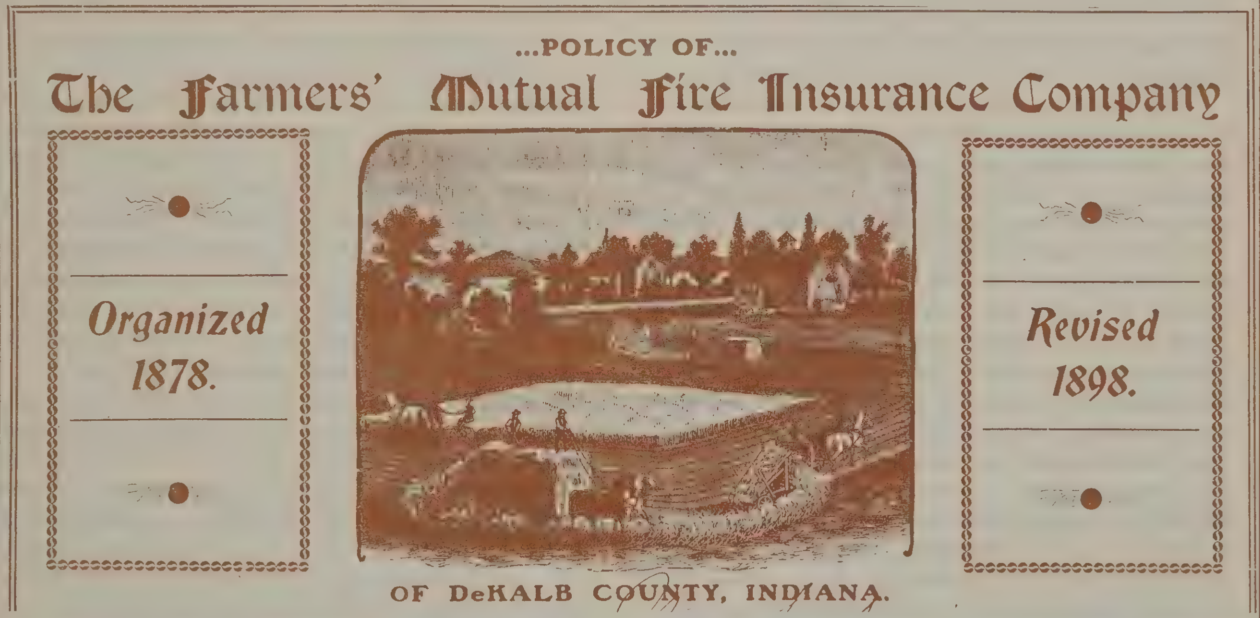
OF THE

FARMERS' MUTUAL FIRE INSURANCE CO

Organized 1878.

Revised 1895.

OF DEKALB COUNTY, INDIANA.



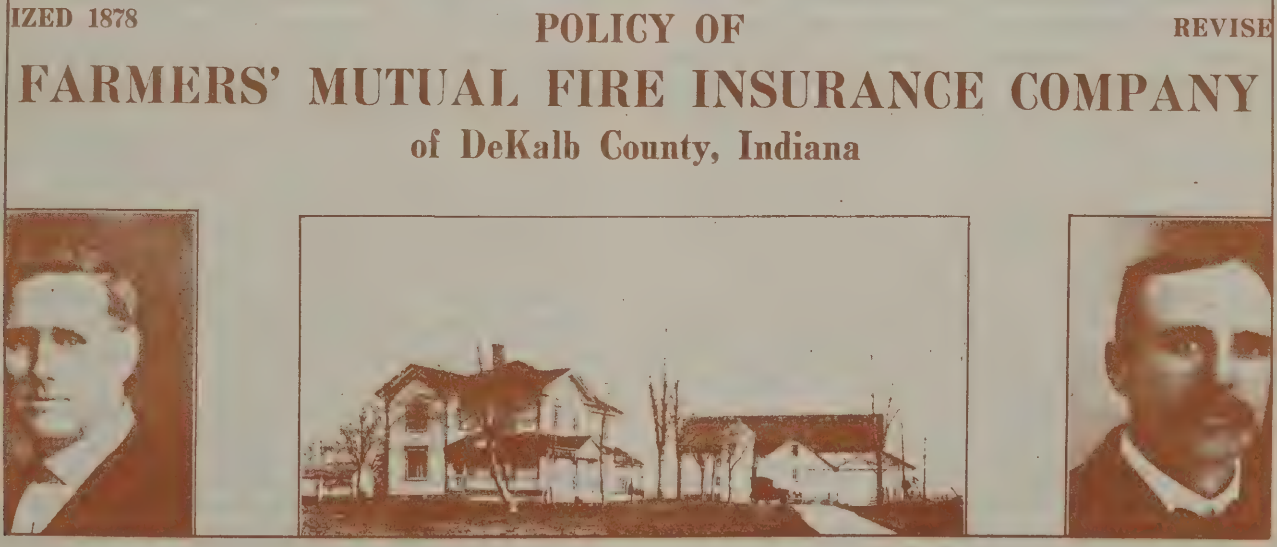
...POLICY OF...

The Farmers' Mutual Fire Insurance Company

Organized 1878.

Revised 1898.

OF DeKALB COUNTY, INDIANA.



IZED 1878

POLICY OF

REVISE

FARMERS' MUTUAL FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY

of DeKalb County, Indiana

16.17 MACRO-ECONOMICS

Agricultural economics have been a series of ups and downs over DeKalb County's one hundred and fifty years. The diversity of the commodities produced provided some protection from the variations of specific commodities for many years, but as farmers became more specialized they became more vulnerable to the economic roller coaster of the past fifty years. In 1985 the nation's farmers had 50 percent lower income in real dollars than they had in 1929. This is not progress. What has happened? Why do we find ourselves in this position?

The growth of agriculture began at the end of the Great Depression. From 1939 to 1947 record wheat yields were harvested each year. The war effort gobbled up every grain of wheat and kernel of corn that it could get. The world had a shortage of food, and the United States supplied vast quantities of grain to satisfy the need.

After the war, many agricultural areas in the world were devastated. For several years much grain was shipped overseas to help our allies rebuild and to help Japan recover. This maintained production and prices at high levels.

Improved technology began to be used in the late 1940's and 1950's. Hybrid seeds, fertilizers, herbicides, and pesticides gradually increased the yields of farmers on the same land they had been farming. Improved and larger equipment enabled the farmer to farm more land. Farmers tended to become more specialized and relied more on the basic corn, beans, and wheat.

As demand for commodities subsided abroad and as technology increased yield, prices began to fall and surpluses began to accumulate. Rather than allow the free market to adjust to this situation, price supports were enacted by the Truman administration to ensure the farmer would have a constant income regardless of the ups and downs of the free market. This quick fix was attractive in the short-run but probably has been the primary reason for many long-run problems.

Eisenhower's Secretary of Agriculture, Ezra Taft Benson, lowered the price supports and surpluses climbed even higher. To use the surpluses, Benson initiated the Food for Peace program by which surplus grain was given to needy countries in the name of the United States.

This program helped use some of the surplus but in the meantime continued technological progress made yields even higher. The average wheat yield nationally increased from 17 to 20 bushels per acre from 1945 to 1959. By 1960 the surplus of grain reached an all time high. It was at crisis proportions.

The "farm problem" played a key role in the 1960 presidential race between Richard M. Nixon and John F. Kennedy. Shortly after his election President Kennedy ordered the surplus be given to needy American families and to send vast quantities overseas. Acreage reductions were ordered. Surpluses went down but continued to be a problem. In 1967 there was a severe famine in India and American grain saved thousands of lives. Through the 1960's more and more grain was being shipped overseas. By 1972 the demand was high. A Soviet crop failure and poor crops in the United States and Canada resulted in demand, and therefore prices rose rapidly.

This began the so-called "go-go economy" of the 1970's. The surpluses were reduced to almost nothing. A 1974 drought caused prices to continue upward and also caused consumer food prices to rise substantially. This was a prime cause of inflation.

In a complete reversal of policy, the government encouraged more production. Farmers were advised to farm from fence row to fence row. In fact many DeKalb County farmers bulldozed out fence rows and wood lots so that more ground could be farmed. Drainage was improved to increase production. The value of farmland went up sharply in DeKalb County. In 1965 the average farm without buildings was selling for an average of $250 per acre. By 1975 the same farms were selling for from $1500 to as high as $2000 per acre. Farmers used the increased value of their land as equity to obtain loans to purchase more land, bigger equipment, and to expand rapidly.

Farm creditors, such as the Albion Production Credit Association and the Northeastern Indiana Federal Landbank, encouraged farmers to expand and provided large amounts of capital to do so. Purdue University showed Indiana farmers how to use their land as equity to leverage even higher loans to keep expanding. This phenomenon resulted in higher and higher land prices and substantial farm debt.

As consumer food prices kept rising, the public's cries got louder and the political response of Presidents Nixon and Ford was to embargo grain shipments in order to keep domestic prices down. The United States was not worried as to what effect this would have in future years because we were the only major exporting country. We could do what we wanted to do.

Other countries with agricultural potential watched prices rise. They began to produce the same commodities in foreign markets. Our customers looked upon us as an unreliable source and began looking to countries which did not use their agricultural exports as an instrument in diplomacy. In 1976 farm income dropped. President Ford boosted supports to keep the high income rolling in. The expansion should have slowed as a result of the market changes, but the artificial atmosphere created by the renewal price supports sent no signal to the farmers to slow down.

In 1980 President Carter embargoed all grain to Russia as a result of their invasion of Afghanistan. The United States became perceived as an even less reliable supplier of grain, and the position of other exporting countries was strengthened.

The deepest depression in the agricultural economy began in 1980 and has continued unabated to new lows. Several other factors have contributed to this dilemma. The high national deficit has made interest rates skyrocket. When the government has a high demand for money, the market for money (ie., interest rates) goes up. When interest rates go up we attract a lot of foreign money for investment at our high rates and stable governmental policy. The result is a "high dollar" compared to other currencies. This has resulted in a "double whammy" for our farmers. The expansion of the 1970's resulted in a lot of farm debt, much of which is on a variable interest rate. Local rates for short term borrowing reached as high as 20 per cent in the 1982-84 period. Long term mortgage rates reached as high as 17 percent.

Not only were the farmers paying high rates of interest in competition for money with the United States Government, but the same interest rates also caused the "high dollar" which in turn reduced farm exports, which in turn reduced farm prices! The net result has been a devastating depression in the agricultural economy!

Ironically, another government program designed to help the farmers backfired. In 1983 the Payment in Kind (PIK) program was designed to reduce the surplus and cause prices to rise. Under this program the government gave farmers surplus grain in exchange for their not planting all or part of their land. The farmers then sold this grain on the open market just as if they harvested it. The program sounded good in theory but did not work well in practice.

Sixty million acres was taken out of production in the United States. The program was used extensively in DeKalb County. Supply went down drastically, but at the same time there were crop failures that reduced production. In fact, the government used all of its available surpluses and had to go into the open market to buy grain to fund the PIK program. This caused prices to rise, but the lower production left fewer crops to be sold and, therefore, total income remained low. Also, the high prices of United States grain coupled with the high dollar abroad even further decreased our exports. Our share of wheat sold by exporting countries had decreased from 48 per cent to 32 per cent from 1980 to 1985.

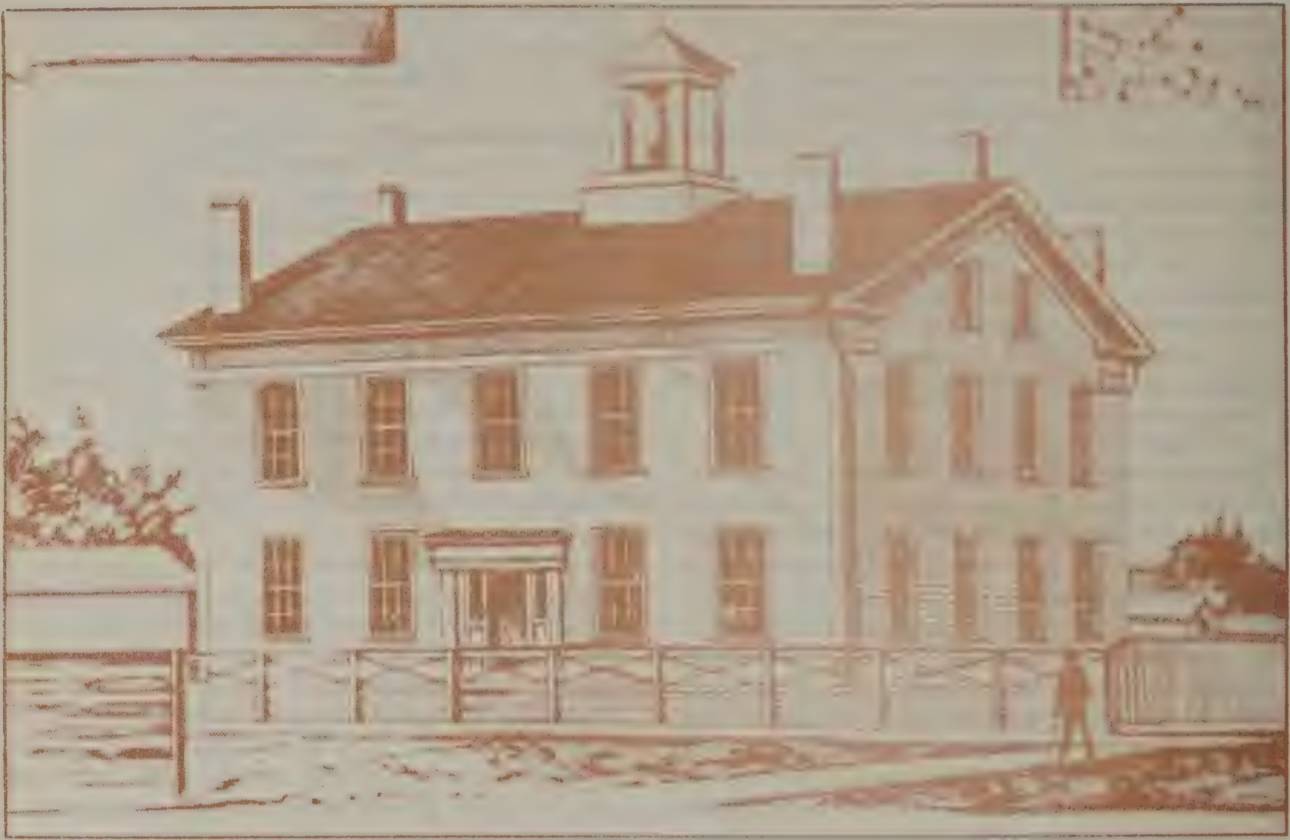
The cost of government supports has increased from one billion in 1970 to fifteen billion in 1985. The farmers are in much worse shape comparative to other segments of the economy than anytime in history.

The 1980's farm depression has hit DeKalb County farmers hard. Fourth and fifth generation farmers are losing their farms. They are bewildered by their plight. They work as hard as they ever have. They read all the material they can get their hands on. They follow the advice of experts.

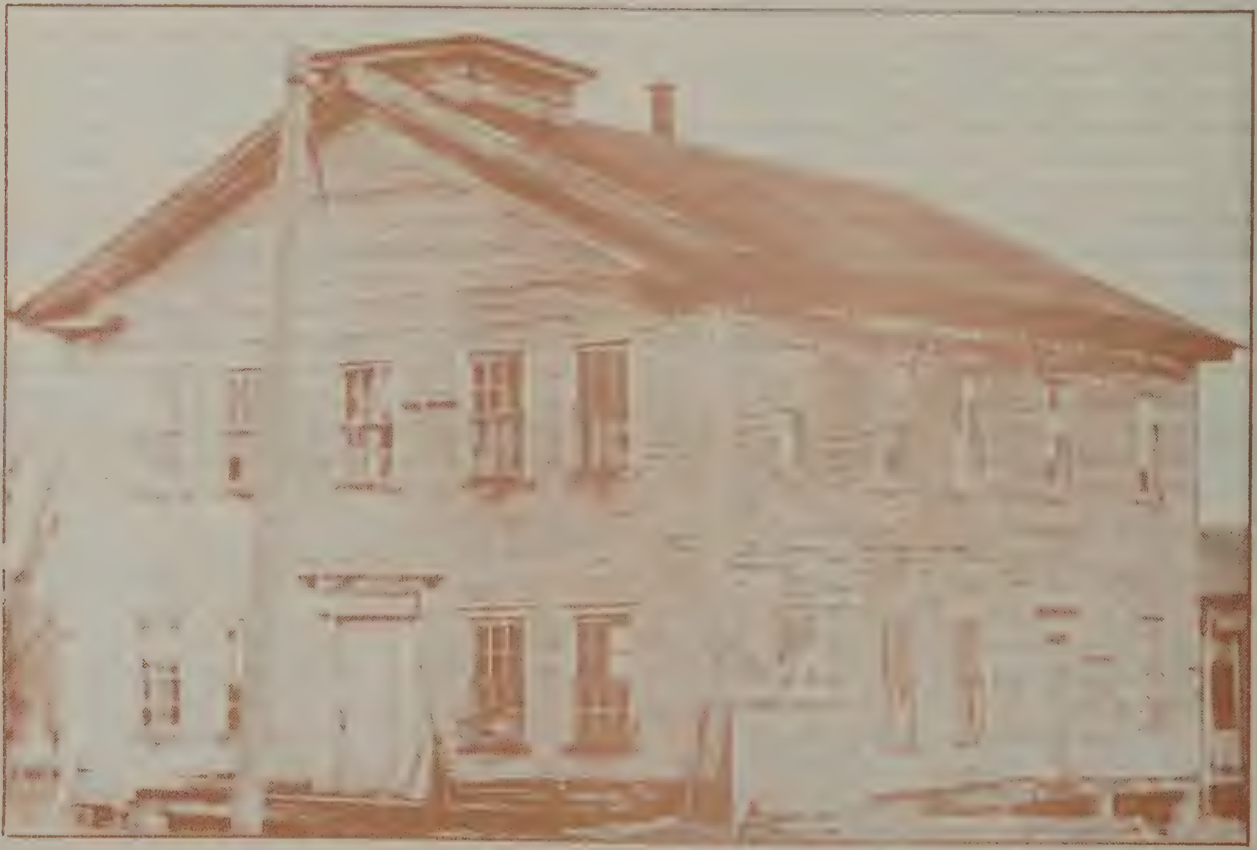
However, they are still about to lose or have lost the family farm. Are they to blame? Usually not. The rules have changed in the middle of the game. They are vulnerable to many things beyond their control. The Eastern establishment dictates much in the United States, and the American family farmer has little input.

The government faces an impossible dilemma. Any objective economist would say that it was a mistake to have artificially controlled agricultural markets in the first place. This has probably resulted in the mess in which the farm economy finds itself. But how do we get out of it? To drop the supports given the farmer would be unduly cruel in many individual situations. Therefore, we continue to prop up the market. Clearly, we would all be better off with an unregulated free market where there would be no political use of crops in diplomacy. We must resolve to become a serious exporting country. But how do we get to that point without hurting a lot of American farmers?

The effect of the farm problem in DeKalb County has been lessened by the infusion of industry where the farmers and their wives can work to supplement their farm income. In 1985 there are few full time farmers left. Many of them and their wives work in factories by day, and farm evenings, weekends, and sometimes vacations.



Auburn Academy was located on South Van Buren between Twelfth and Thirteenth Streets. It later became the first public high school in Auburn.



Newville Academy was originally called Vienna Academy. It was later used as a Newville Township Common School.

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

EDUCATION

17.1 OVERVIEW

Free public education has always been a cornerstone of American democracy. Educated and informed citizens are necessary to this great institution. The basic tenants of the public education system were initiated first by the Land Ordinance of 1785 which set aside the sixteenth section of every congressional township for school purposes. Two years later, the Northwest Ordinance stated the faith of the country in the benefits of education: "Religion, morality and knowledge, being necessary to good government and the happiness of mankind, school and the means for education shall forever be encouraged."

When the people of the Indiana Territory petitioned Congress for statehood, they requested confirmation of the promise of one section of land in each congressional township for the use of local schools. In 1816 the Indiana Constitution affirmed its faith in the general diffusion of knowledge and learning as "... essential to. . . a free government" and then directed the General Assembly to provide for the improvement of the reserved lands until they were sold. The Indiana Constitution further stated: "It shall be the duty of the General Assembly to provide, by law, for a general system of education, ascending in a regular graduation from township schools to a state university, wherein tuition shall be gratis and equally open to all."

Establishing a school system for their children was one of the first items on the agenda of our pioneers, once the basics of shelter, clothing, and food were established. The earliest schools in DeKalb County were very loosely organized and decentralized with the voters themselves physically erecting the schoolhouses and the parents selecting the teachers by vote. The public schools provided only a nominal eighth grade education. Any further education beyond the eighth grade was provided by academies or seminaries, of which there were three in DeKalb County -the Auburn Academy, the Newville Academy, and the Waterloo Seminary.

Nonacademic education was provided by an indentured servant system. This system also provided for the care and education of orphans and the children of persons too poor to care for their own children.

The backbone of education in DeKalb County for over a century was the township common school, which was established pursuant to the Indiana Constitution of 1852. This township system of one room, and later multi-room, schools throughout the county provided basic education for our ancestors. The schools were governed by the township trustees with the assistance of the county superintendent of schools.

Towns were free to establish their own school systems, and most of them did. They also established public high schools which supplemented the township system. By means of a contract between the trustees and the town schools rural students were able to attend high school.

The overriding theme of education in Indiana and DeKalb County has been centralization. The first consolidation in DeKalb County was the Smithfield Township and Ashley town schools in 1929. The Butler and Keyser Township Schools and the Garrett City School consolidated in 1952. Jackson Township closed its school system in 1948 and contracted with other systems for education. Other consolidations occurred before school reorganization became mandatory in 1959.

Reorganization was a painful but essential process that went relatively smoothly with the help of consultants from Ball State University. At first, five districts were established, but when two of these merged our present four districts resulted. These consolidated schools have provided excellent educational facilities for our students. Most have built new facilities since they came into existence in 1964.

Only two parochial schools, of the many parochial schools, remain in DeKalb County. There have also been several special and commercial schools here.

17.2 EARLY SCHOOLS IN DEKALB COUNTY

The basic system adopted by the Indiana General Assembly in 1824 put control of schools in the hands of three township trustees who then created districts. The citizens of each district elected three "sub-trustees" to administer the school or schools of that district. This resulted in a very loosely decentralized system which was controlled directly by the people themselves in most instances.

Wesley Park was appointed the first school commissioner of DeKalb County on November 7, 1837. He made his first report on May 9, 1838, when he reported that he had received $170 from the state treasury and had loaned most of it out at interest. This fund established the nucleous of the school system in DeKalb County.

The Record of School District No. 3 of Wilmington township provides some insight into how the early system worked. The record begins in 1849 with several attempts to get enough people together to conduct a meeting. An enumeration of students was made, and it was reported that there were thirty-five "scholars." On November 24, 1849, the people voted to build a school house "...twenty feet square, hewen on the inside, to be as near eight feet as can be between the floor and the joists, five twelve light windows, puncheon lower floor, seven joists from eight to ten inches in diameter, the upper floor (ceiling) shakes three feet long and roof shakes three feet...two hundred fifty feet of poplar lumber for window casing, writing benches, door, to one two feet and a half stove and sufficient length of pipe." They further voted "...to lay a tax of two days work for every man in said district between the ages of 21 and 50 years." The schoolhouse was to be finished in about two weeks, on December 10, 1849. Construction was started on December 5, 1849, when the following men worked:

Henry Nevins
Charles G. Alexander
Elisha Hallett
Lymon Thomas
William Thompson and team
John Livergood
Elijah Paryon
Eli Bryan
Solomon Barnhart
Hiram Jennings for Solomon who hurt his arm
David Barnhart
Joseph Nodine and team
George Smur volunteer
Hervey Smur volunteer

Cyrus Smur
George N. Smur
William Trussel

Those who brought their team received credit for two days' work.

On September 7, 1850, the voters met and elected John Livergood as District Trustee. Additional days of "poll tax" were voted in order to finish the school house. It does not appear that school was held in 1850.

On September 6, 1851, the voters met again and elected Jacob Hallet District Trustee and decided to ". . . have a female teacher in this winter to teach a three month school. . .(and to) have a three month school in the proceeding somer taught by a female teacher also." In the December meeting they determined to "hire a stove of G.N. Smur for three months at fifty cents per month, "likewise"...to pay G.N. Smur twelve dollars if said stove is broke or injured by carelessness whilst used by the district." Elisabeth Gadwin was allowed fifteen dollars for teaching a school term from January 19, 1852, to April 17, 1852.

In September 1852, the voters met and decided to "Lime and sand" the inside of the schoolhouse. This was a form of whitewash plaster which would both decorate the interior and amplify the interior light.

Teachers were selected by the voters. On April 9, 1865, there were three female candidates for teacher. The clerk stated in the minutes: "Three teachers before the meeting for to teach this summer school -Miss Boli, Miss Baketer, Miss Bates - Miss Bolie having received 9 votes and the others not receiving any -So Miss Boli being the choice of the District."

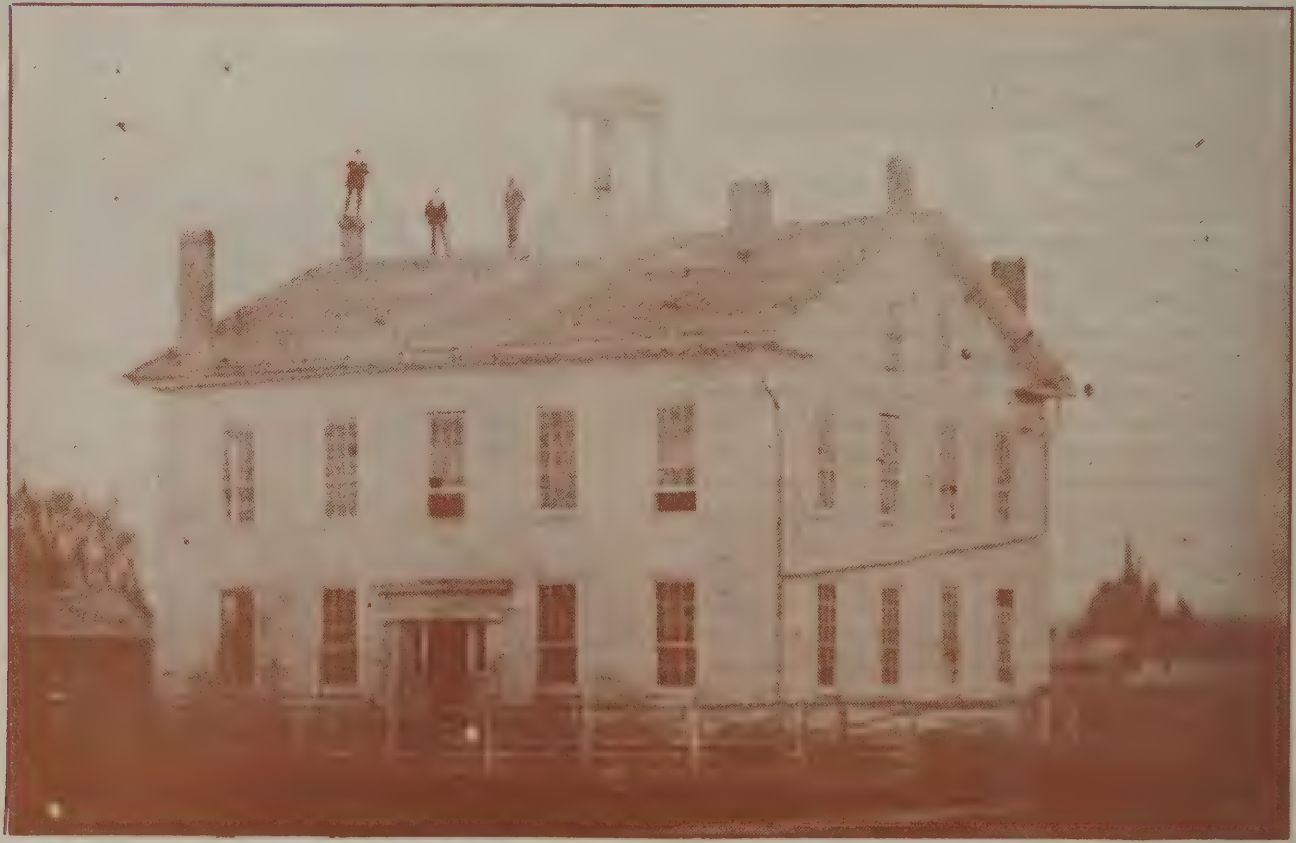
The teachers boarded with the residents of the district. Seldom was a teacher at a school for more than one year. Wood was furnished on a bid basis. Twenty cords was usually specified and supplied at prices ranging from $1.10 to $1.36 per cord.

In April 1875, there were six applicants for teacher, and the vote was as follows:

Kate Barber	9
Elnara Waters	5
Jennie Porter	0
Lottie Chisolm	1
Alice Goldsmith	0
Sarah Shoub	1

Kate Barber was declared elected, but it was determined that she "...should look out for her own board."

The record continues until 1900, but in later years the only business seems to be the purchasing of firewood. As will be seen in a later section, this system of local control with few, if any, standards set by the state came to an end in 1852.



Originally known as Auburn Academy, this school was later called Auburn Union School, Auburn Institute, Auburn Seminary, and Auburn Male and Female Institute. It burned in 1875.

17.3 SEMINARIES AND ACADEMIES

The early public schools only had eight grades and short terms. These schools provided little more than the barest of basic education. Any further education had to be obtained at private or public high schools known as seminaries or academies, with the latter term being preferred in DeKalb County. There were academies at Auburn, Waterloo, and Newville.

17.3A Auburn Academy

Preparation for an academy at Auburn began in 1853 when a meeting of citizens was called. Little was done until 1855 when lots 55 and 56 in the original plat were purchased. This location was the west half of the block on which Eckhart Public Library is now located.

The Auburn Academy was finished in 1857. It was a handsome three story building in the classical architecture of the period with six chimneys and a bell tower. It was surrounded by a white picket fence. One outer door gave access to all rooms. From an entry hall, two inner doors opened, one on the right to the primary department and one on the left to the intermediate room. Winding stairs, right and left, led to the second story where there were two rooms, the one on the right being the grammar department and that on the left being the high school department. The third story was utilized as a rhetorical area with raised platforms in the east and west rooms.

The Auburn Academy was a public school financed by the town of Auburn. In 1859 its name was changed to Auburn Union School, and in 1860 it became known as the Auburn Institute. At that time it had an attendance of 240 students.

In 1860 the first separate school board was elected. The new board hired Chester P. Hodge as superintendent and changed the name of the school to Auburn Seminary.

In 1863 the name was again changed to the Auburn Male and Female Institute. In 1868 William H. McIntosh, who, after the Civil War, had come to DeKalb County with a DeKalb County bride, became superintendent.

On October 6, 1875, the Academy building was destroyed by fire. Auburn had no fire equipment for such a large fire, and all that the gathered citizens could do was to watch it burn. The building was insured for $3000 and the contents for $500.

17.3B Newville Academy

The Vienna Academy was established by a group of area residents in 1855. Stock was sold for twenty dollars per share and total of $2780 in capital was raised. The initial stock holders were as follows:

Joel E. Hendricks	5	Ephriam Strong	1
Larenoz Dawson	1	G. Walden	1
Henry Fusselman	6	Ariech Widener	1
Noyce Coats	9	G.G. Melendy	1
B.M. Rakestraw	1	John Thompson	1
Abram Applegate	1	P. Smith	1
Headly and Priest	5	A.C. Stone	3
H. Fusselman	1	G.D. Hastsuck	2
William H. Thomas	2	Lewis Cole	5
James Hadsell	1	Lot Harrick	1
Hadset and Dickeson	1	A. Marks	1
Zimri Seely	1	Collin Robertson	1
Newman and Hardy	1	John Mavis	2
O. Bartlet	1	J.P. Nedry	1
Dort Harrington	3	W. Waterman	1
William C. Roberts	2	A. Seely	1
John Miller	4	J. Peck	1
John Cary	1	G. Babcock	1
Asa Overacker	1	William Hamilton	1
Alva Lawrence	1	Ranson Owen	1
Dwight Moody	1	R.J. Dawson	2xD
Jacob Hart	1	Arial Walden	2
Christian Wanamaker	29	J. Ludwig	1
N.L. Thomas	3	William Warner	1
John Platter	10	R. Faurot	5
A.B. Fetters	1	L. Baird	1
William Richards	2	I.M. Lawrence	1
Levi Rainier	1	S. Wyatt	1
R. Seigler	1		

A handsome frame building was erected on the banks of the St. Joseph River by A.C. Stone at a cost of $1350. The first classes were held in the fall of 1855.

A dormitory building was built adjacent to the school to house students from out of town. The academy drew many rural students and attained an excellent reputation. The name of the institution was apparently changed to Newville

Vienna Academy was later called Newville Academy and Faurott Academy. It later became a Newville Township school.

Academy in 1856.

The first educators were James Colgrove and Joel Lee Hendricks. Later Reverend Randall Faurott became superintendent, and the school name was changed to Faurott Academy. In 1865 A. W. Pierce was principal.

An advertisement for the Newville Academy shows a twelve week term beginning August 8, 1865. Tuition for students desiring to become teachers was $2 -$3 for primary teachers, $4 for common English, $4.50-$5.50 for higher English and $6.00 for elements of Latin. Room and board could be had with private families for $2.50-$3.00 per week.

The stock in the corporation was turned over to the Newville Township Trustee in 1863. It is not clear how long the Newville Academy was operated, but it was probably open into the 1870's. Thereafter, the building was used for the Newville Township Schools. The old Newville Academy was visited by DeKalb County Superintendent of Schools William H. McIntosh in 1880, when he observed: "With Trustee Flint, I visited the Newville Academy in the old room. Low, spacious new seats sat 30 pupils taught by Rev. O.Q. Oviatt. Old is blended with new and the room stimulates retrospection."

17.3C Waterloo Seminary

In 1862 John H. Moore circulated a subscription agreement in Waterloo for the purpose of building a "substantial frame building 28 feet by 50 feet two stories high for the purpose of establishing there in a seminary of learning...and to have the upper room furnished and kept open for the religious meetings of the Methodist Protestant Church." The building was to have "proper seats and platform" and to be finished by August 1, 1861. It was to be located on Lot 139. Those who subscribed were:

S.W. Widney	$25	Andrew Johnson	$2
L.J. Blair	$10	John Crafford	$.50
T.R. Dickinson	$12	Mrs. B. Hunt	$5
A.D. Whitford	$10	Joseph C. Mead	$5
Nathaniel Warner	$5	Charles Rempis	$5
P.C. Isbell	$5	S. Sanders	$2
Robert Knott	$5	Joseph Mills	$8
O.C. Clark	$5	J.W. Crawford	$2
J.V. Warner	$2	Levi Campbell	$1
E.T. Isbell	$2	A. Fanton	$1
I.A. Smith	$3	F. Knunn	$5
Benjamin Hinkly	$2	G.W. Merrill	$5
J. Wright	$10	Sophonia Fran	$1
S. Brown	$1	Mrs. Hornberger	$1
Nicholas Hill	$3		
W. Skinner	$2		
Daniel Salsbury	$2		

The amount subscribed was hardly enough to build the building, but it was apparently built and the lien of the subscriptions was released on September 5, 1862.

Mr. Moore had previously taught in Auburn and associated himself with S. B. York. The institution was also known as Moore's Seminary. In 1864, Mr. Moore sold his interest to Mr. York and enlisted in the Union Army. Mr. York operated the seminary until at least 1865. The building was later used as a candy factory.

17.4 INDENTURED SERVANTS

It is surprising to learn that indenturing children to learn trades was a common practice in DeKalb County. Evidence of this practice was the indenturing of Frederick Draggoo by his father, John Draggoo, to Isaac Brandt for the purpose of learning the trade of shoemaking. The date of the Indenture Agreement is April 24, 1854, and extended until April 24, 1858. Here follows the indenture agreement which appears at DeKalb County Miscellaneous Record A, page 23:

"This Indenture Witnesseth that John Draggoo of DeKalb County and State of Indiana hath put and placed and by these presents doth put and, bond out his son Frederick Draggoo and the said Frederick Draggoo doth hereby put place and bind out himself as an apprentice to Isaac Brandt to learn the Art trade and mystery of a Shoemaker which the said Isaac Brandt now useth. The said Frederick Draggoo is to dwell with and serve the said Isaac Brandt after the manner of an apprentice from the day of the date hereof until the twenty fourth day of April which will be in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred & fifty eight. During all which time the said Apprentice shall well and faithfully serve his said Master keep his secrets and everywhere at all times readily obey his lawful commands; he shall do no damage to his said Master nor willfully suffer any to be done by others, and if any to his knowledge be intended he shall give his said Master reasonable notice thereof. He shall not waste the goods of his said master not leave them unlawfully to ——— he shall not play at cards, dice or any unlawful game. He shall not contract matrimony during the said term he shall not haunt or frequent taverns tippling houses or places of gaming; he shall not absent himself from the service of his said master but shall in all things and at all times carry and behave himself as a good and faithful Apprentice ought during the whole time

aforesaid. And the said Isaac Brandt on his part doth hereby covenant promise and agree to teach and instruct the said apprentice or cause him to be instructed and taught in the mystery of a shoemaker in the best manner he can & also to send the said apprentice to school three months the third year he is with him and six months the fourth year and ——————— faithfully to give and provide for the said apprentice good and sufficient meat and drink and lodging and other necessaries fit and convenient for such an apprentice during the term aforesaid and shall give unto the said apprentice Thirty dollars for the first year payable in quarterly payments and fifty dollars for the second year in quarterly payments and seventy five dollars for the third year and thirty dollars for the fourth year to be paid in quarterly payments each year. In Testimony Whereof the said parties have hereunto interchangeably set their hands and seals the twenty fourth day of April in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and fifty-four.
John Draggoo
Frederick Draggoo
Isaac Brandt

State of Indiana,
DeKalb Co. On this 29 of May 1854 the parties above named acknowledged the above instrument before me.
J. McCure, County Recorder''

This agreement was one of the most fair ones examined. It was a good situation for all the parties. The father, John Draggoo, may have had more children than he could comfortably support; the shoemaker, Isaac Brandt, probably needed help; and the child, Frederick Draggoo, benefited with learning a trade that would be useful to him throughout his life. This agreement provided that the apprentice receive thirty dollars the first year, fifty dollars the second year, seventy-five dollars the third year and thirty dollars the fourth year in addition to the room and board and education. Many agreements did not provide for any payment of the apprentice except at the end of the term.

The master contractually bound himself to raise the boy, to provide a rudimentary scholastic education, and to prevent him from doing things adverse to himself.

On May 22, 1854, Isaac Brandt contracted for another indentured servant. Jacob Lahr indentured his son, Henry Lahr, to learn the art of shoemaking. The terms of the agreement are about the same as the Draggoo agreement except that there was a provision for the disability and sickness of the servant, in which case the term of indenture was extended on the end to compensate for any illness of the servant. There

was a similar agreement with John Thomas dated March 12, 1855, who indentured his son, John H. Thomas, to Mr. Brandt.

In this era a shoemaker manufactured shoes in his shop. He acquired raw hides, had them tanned, split them, and then went through the steps of constructing a pair of shoes to fit his customers' feet.

The first indenture agreement of record for a girl was dated May 1, 1854, and is found at DeKalb County Miscellaneous Record A, page 33, where John Burk of Adams County indentured his ten year old daughter, Eliza Catharine Burk, to Noble D. Bennett to learn the arts of housework and needlework. The indenture extended until she was eighteen years old at which time she was to receive one cow and one bed and bedding. She received no remuneration during the eight years of the indenture but was to receive "...the rudiments of an Inglish Education to read and wright & Arithmetic to the rule of three or eighteen months schooling and also afford her the privilege (of) religious & moral instruction (and) carefully guard her morrells."

On the same day Mr. Burk indentured his seven year old daughter, Mary Jane Burk, to Benjamin F. Pierce until she was eighteen years of age under similar terms.

In another example, Elizabeth Saltzman, indentured her two year old son to Conrad Detzel until he was twenty-one years old. No occupation was specified, and at the death of the master, master's property was to go to the servant. This agreement resulted in what now would be considered an adoption.

William Maxwell indentured his sixteen year old son, William B. Maxwell, to Joseph Ettinger and Reuben Ettinger for the purpose of learning the ". . . art, trade or occupation of cabinet making, chair making, turning and finishing." The indenture lasted for four years until May 9, 1861. The servant was to be paid a total of one hundred forty dollars over the four year term, was to receive a two week vacation in July of each year, and was to receive three months schooling during the year 1858.

Public officials also used an indenture system to care for those placed in their charge. On February 3, 1858, John N. Lyon, Superintendent of the Asylum for the Poor in DeKalb County, indentured William Smith, a lad of ten years, to Robert Shaffer to learn the art of farming. The apprenticeship was to last for ten years.

Likewise, the Trustees of Union Township bound Harvey Stewart, who was eight years of age, to Wesley Jackman until such time as the servant was twenty-one years old. Jackman agreed to clothe and provide for him in a good and sufficient manner ". . . as a father should provide to for his own son" and when he arrived at the age of twenty-one to give him one hundred dollars and a new suit of clothes. Jackman was to receive all wages of Stewart during the indenture.

Mary Kellog was aged thirteen in 1858 and had no father, mother, or grandparents. The Trustees of Jackson Township, Israel Shearer, James McClellan, and James Means, indentured her to Egbert B. Mott to learn the art of housekeeping. Mott was a prominent lawyer and judge and resided where Greenhurst Country Club is now located. When Mary reached the age of eighteen, the apprenticeship ended and Mott was to give her "one good feather bed and bedding sufficient therefor."

Indentures sometimes extended past the age of twenty-one. By an agreement dated May 15, 1858, Jacob Imhoof indentured his son, Zephaniah Imhoof, to Joseph and Reuben Ettinger for service in their cabinet and chairmaking shop in Auburn. Zephaniah was nineteen years of age, and the agreement was to extend three years. He was to receive $125 for the three year period and have a two week vacation in the "season of harvest" each year.

In 1861 Jane Smith indentured her son, William Smith, to Washington Teeters to learn the art of farming. He received only a "good suit of common clothes" at the end of the seven year indenture.

Solomon Baughman gave Henry Layman a cow to induce him to take his young daughter, Alvina Baughman, as an indentured servant in 1862. The girl was under the age of five years and was indentured until she was eighteen at which time she was to receive a cow, a feather bed and bedding, two suits of clothing, and five dollars worth of dishes. At the same time Solomon Baughman indentured another daughter, Nancy Baughman, to Mary Campbell and agreed to furnish her "two hundred weight of food flower" each year in exchange. Nancy was to receive the same items as Alvina when she came of age.

The indentured servant system extended into the Twentieth Century. On October 9, 1900, the Trustee of Concord Township indentured Lula Fails, whose mother had died and whose father had abandoned her, to Frank Groscop, a farmer. Lula was to learn to art of housekeeping and was to ". . . serve said Groscop honestly and industriously and always everywhere obey his lawful commands." The indenture terminated September 15, 1913, when Lula reached the age of twenty-one years.

MANUAL

DEKALB CO. IND.

DeKalb County Superintendent published a manual for use in common schools.

17.5 TOWNSHIP COMMON SCHOOLS

In the 1840's there was a statewide movement to reform the Indiana school system. The leading proponent of reform was Caleb Mills, who was later the father of the Indiana common school system. The framework for the system was contained in the 1852 Constitution of Indiana.

While established with noble intentions, the early system had become very chaotic. Each congressional township had its own fund from the section sixteen sales of land. Some had sold the land and used the funds; whereas, others had kept the land and rented it. The subdistrict system put most decisions in the hands of the voters themselves. As a result the quantity and quality of education was not comparable to the progress of the state in other respects.

The new system combined the hundreds of separate congressional township funds into one statewide fund which was distributed to the county treasurers, who then divided it among the townships on the basis of the students enrolled in the townships' systems. A mandatory county tax of ten cents per hundred dollars valuation was imposed in each county. These funds were distributed to the townships on the same pro-rata basis. The townships could also supplement these tax funds with a local option tax.

The management of the schools was placed in the hands of the three civil township trustees, who were instructed to take charge of the educational affairs of the townships, employ teachers and visit schools, either as a board or by one of their number, at least twice during each term thereof. The trustees were paid one dollar per day for their time spent on school matters.

Butler Center School, Butler Township.

They were assisted by the township clerk who kept records and the township treasurer who administered the funds.

Central control over the common schools was exercised through an elected superintendent of public instruction. Teachers were licensed by means of examination by county examiners. Frequent institutes were held, and many manuals and publications were made available.

Incorporated cities and towns had the option either to be part of the township systems in which they were located or to establish separate systems within their towns, in which case they received a pro-rata share of funds. Almost all of the towns established their own systems in DeKalb County, the exception being St. Joe, which remained a part of the Concord Township system.

In 1861 state law provided for an examiner for each county to examine and assist teachers. The examiner was also a liaison between the state superintendent of public instruction and the local trustees and teachers. In 1873 this law was amended to create a county superintendent of schools and a county school board which was composed of the several township trustees. These changes further centralized and professionalized the system.

There was now a single township trustee, whereas before there had been three. The trustee was still relatively autonomous within his township but had to operate within more and more stringent state guidelines. The county superintendent was a professional chosen by the county board who provided technical advice to the trustée and teachers.

In DeKalb County, and most other counties, schools were located in such a way that no student had to walk more than one mile to school. Therefore, there was usually a school every two miles. Most of the earliest schools in the county were constructed of logs. In the 1850's and 1860's these were replaced with frame buildings. In the 1870's and 1880's brick buildings were built in most DeKalb County districts. Many of these are still standing. Some are used as residences, some as farm storage buildings, and some are vacant. One located in Newville Township is fully restored and available for tours. The inflexibility of the DeKalb County Board of Zoning Appeals in allowing variances for set backs has prevented many of these handsome old buildings from being used in some modern way so that most are being destroyed or allowed to decay.

The township common school system was a beautiful system which worked well in DeKalb County. Many of our present citizens are proud to have attended one room schools. Classes were small and included students from first to eighth grades. The older students helped the younger ones. A student was exposed to the lessons of all grades and could progress at his own pace. Teachers were generally hardworking, reasonably well trained, and universally underpaid. As the years went by, several larger schools were built that had four rooms or more, each with two grades, such as East and West Richland Schools and the Moore School. Traveling art and music teachers were furnished by the county school board.

Institutes for teachers were held within the townships and at the courthouse. These were mandatory for teachers and provided them with continuing education in their fields.

The administration of schools sometimes became controversial and the subject of hotly contested trustee elections. Likewise, the selection of county superintendents became political at times.

Most townships did not have a high school. If they wanted education beyond the eighth grade, students could choose which school they wanted to attend. The trustee then contracted with that school and paid tuition from township funds. Sometimes the students provided their own transportation; in other cases the high school had enough township students that they ran buses.

Graduation from the township schools was preceded by an examination to make sure that each student had reached a certain degree of proficiency in the basic subjects. Graduation ceremonies were held at the courthouse assembly room and were followed by a group picture on the west side of the courthouse. For many years, the Auburn merchants gave each graduate a box of candy or some other gift.

As educational standards became greater and school buildings became deteriorated and obsolete, the township systems were phased out. This was voluntary at first. The Jackson Township Trustee, Joseph W. Gerig, was one of the first to close down a township school system and contract for educational purposes. This was done in 1948 when all students in Jackson Township were transferred to Auburn, St. Joe, Spencerville, or Leo Schools. The school buildings were then sold on a bid basis.

Gradually other townships closed their schools on a voluntary basis. Later school reorganization became mandatory. The last one room schools were closed in the mid-1960's. The last DeKalb County Superintendent of Schools was Clarence Bowers, who served until 1964.

17.5A County Examiners And Superintendents

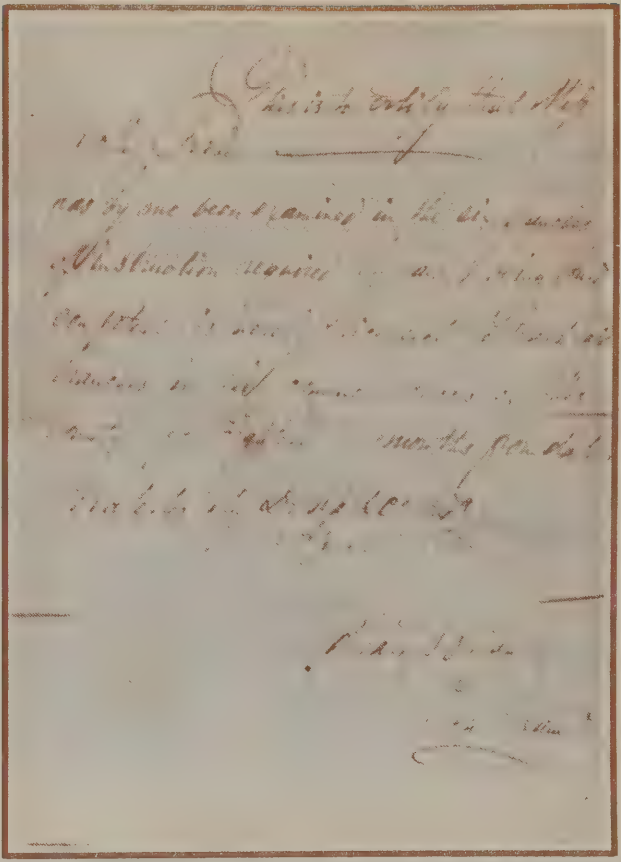
One of the most important positions in the township school system was the county examiner or county superintendent of schools. He or she was the professional advisor to the township trustees and teachers and also served as a liaison from the state superintendent.

Those who served as DeKalb County School Examiners were:

1853-1857 -- Edward W. Fosdick, Samuel W. Dickinson, and Lewis D. Button
1857-1859 -- Lewis D. Button, W.C. McGonigal, and Reverend Randall Faurott
1859-1861 -- James D. Morrison, W.C. McGonigal and Milton F. Peace
1861-1864 -- Reverend Edward Wright
1864-1865 -- Guy Plumb
1865-1868 -- Spencer N. Dills
1868-1871 -- William H. McIntosh
1871-1873 -- James H. Barns

Those who served as DeKalb County Superintendent of Schools were:

1873-1894 -- William H. McIntosh
1904-1897 -- C.M. Mencia
1897-1914 -- Henry E. Coe
1914-1917 -- Lida Leasure
1918-1921 -- Francis M. Mercia
1922-1929 -- Clarence Green
1929-1952 -- Carl F. Stallman
1952-1959 -- Roger Hess
1959-1963 -- Clarence Bowers



Teacher's license granted to Miss Molly Fisher to teach in the common schools of DeKalb County for eighteen months from April 7, 1864. It is signed by Edward Wright, school examiner.

W. H. McIntosh.

Husselman School.

17.5 VIGNETTE 1

"... just a couple of students in each grade."

There would just be a couple of students in each grade. Now, the seventh and the eighth grade was pretty good size. I had what you might call monitors, that is, sometimes I'd have them help with the lower ones with their work. I don't know, it seemed to work and click right off, like I had a recitation with the little ones first grade, second grade. I'd have them come up in front and sometimes they'd just stand beside me and go through their lessons, but, you know, in those one room schools, they learned a lot before they got to that grade and that's what helped them out. A lot of them got out of school and done real well, whatever they undertook.

Interview with Clarence Bowers (born 1897) in 1986.

17.5 VIGNETTE 2

"You could sit there and listen to the older ones recite. . ."

I went down here to the Tamarack (School) myself. They had all eight grades. A. T. Cole was the county superintendent and he was a very strict grader and any teacher that didn't get their eight grades through, might as well look for another job. Though, at that time the teachers spent a lot of time on their upper grades. We were in the primer one year. We only had one recitation in the morning and that was it. I tell ya, if you had a good teacher, there wasn't anything wrong with these old schools. You could sit there and listen to the older ones recite and you learned a lot just listening. You had that privilege. Wonderful students came out of these one room schools. If you had the right kind of a teacher, and there were some very good teachers. The teachers were paid maybe $600. They had to hire somebody to be the janitor. They gave some boy that lived close to school ten cents a day to sweep out. We carried our dinner. We walked to school. The parents usually, if the weather was bad, they hauled their own kids in, if the weather was very bad.

Interview with Clyde Husselman (born 1902) in 1986.

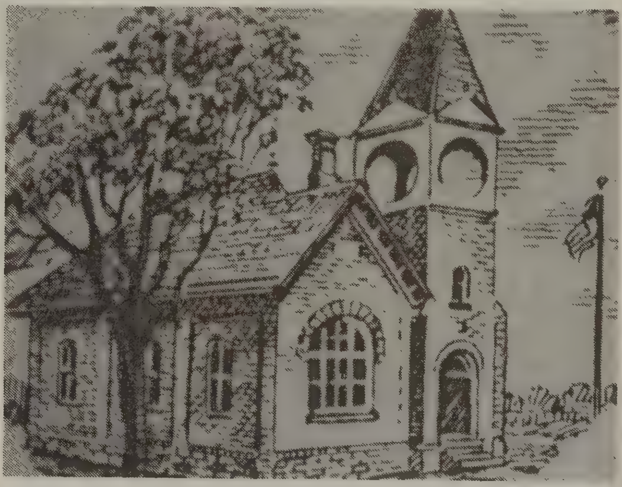
17.5B Township School Names

By law, the schools of each township were to be divided into numbered districts. Therefore, each school was technically known as "——————————— Township District Number ——— School," but most had local names such as Mudsock, Magginis, Shugars, or Africa Schools. The origin of many of these names has been lost to obscurity, but a few are known. For example, the Africa School was called such because the "kids were so wild -- like African natives." Here follow the township school names and district numbers:

Butler Township

Number	Location	Common Name
Number 1	SW corner CR 11A and CR 60	St. John's School
Number 2	SW corner CR 11 and CR 60	Butler Center School
Number 3	SE corner CR 3 and CR 60	Hogue School
Number 4	SE corner CR 5 and CR 68	Holbrook School
Number 5	Corner CR 9A and 7A	Five Points School
Number 6	NE corner CR 68 and CR 19	District 6 School

St. John's School.

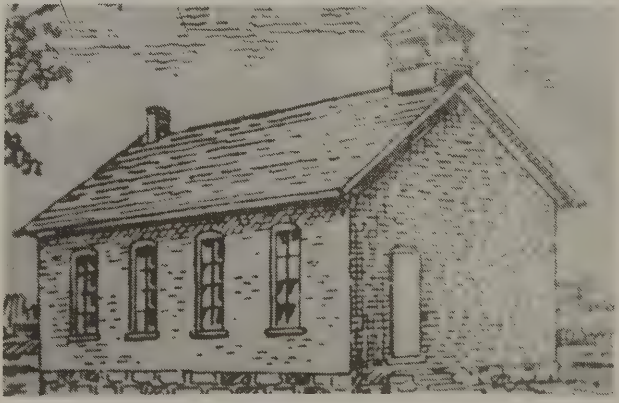


Butler Center School.

Five Point's School.

Number Six School.

Hollbrook School.



Houge School.

CONCORD TOWNSHIP

School District Number	Location	Common Name
Number 1		Orangeville School
Number 2	SW corner CR 52 and CR 59	Saylor School
Number 3	CR 56 east of CR 55	
Number 4	CR 51 north of CR 52	Hayes School
Number 5	NE corner CR 51 and CR 60	
Number 6	NW corner CR 55 and CR 60	
Number 7	SW corner SR 101 and CR 60A	Cheesetown or North School
Number 8	NW corner CR 67 and CR 64	Coburn Corners School or South School
Number 9	NW corner CR 68	
Number 10	CR 68 west of CR 55	Spencerville School
Number 11	CR 68 between CR 47 and CR 51	St. Joe School

FAIRFIELD TOWNSHIP

School District Number	Location	Common Name
Number 1	CR 4 and CR 19	Putt's School
Number 2	SE corner CR 8 and CR 9A	Boyer School
Number 3	SW corner CR 4 and CR 5	Custer School
Number 4	CR 12 east of CR 5	Hartman School
Number 5	CR 12 west of Fairfield	Fairfield Centre School
Number 6	CR 19	Neidig School
Number 7	CR 20 west of CR 19	Hessen Cassel School
Number 8	SE corner CR 20 and SR 327	Sherlock School
Number 9	Corner CR 18 and CR 16	Pleasant Hill School
Number 10	CR 4 and CR 15	Shipe's School
Number 11	CR 15 and SR 4	Leeper's School

FRANKLIN TOWNSHIP

School District Number	Location	Common Name
Number 1	SW corner SR 1 and CR	Houlton School
Number 2	CR 65 one mile west SR 1	
Number 3	SE corner CR 4 and CR 51	Dutch Gap School
Number 4	SW corner SR 327 and CR 12	Taylor's Corners School
Number 5	CR 12 and CR 59	Franklin Center School
Number 6	SE corner SR 1 and CR 12	Jerusalem School
Number 7	SR 1 and CR 20	Hook's School
Number 8	SE corner CR 22 and CR 59	College Corners School
Number 9	CR 20 and CR 51	Bonny Dell School
Number 10	SR 427 and CR 53 and 10	
Number 11	SR 427 and CR 16	
Number 12	CR 71 half mile north of CR 20	

17 VIGNETTE 1

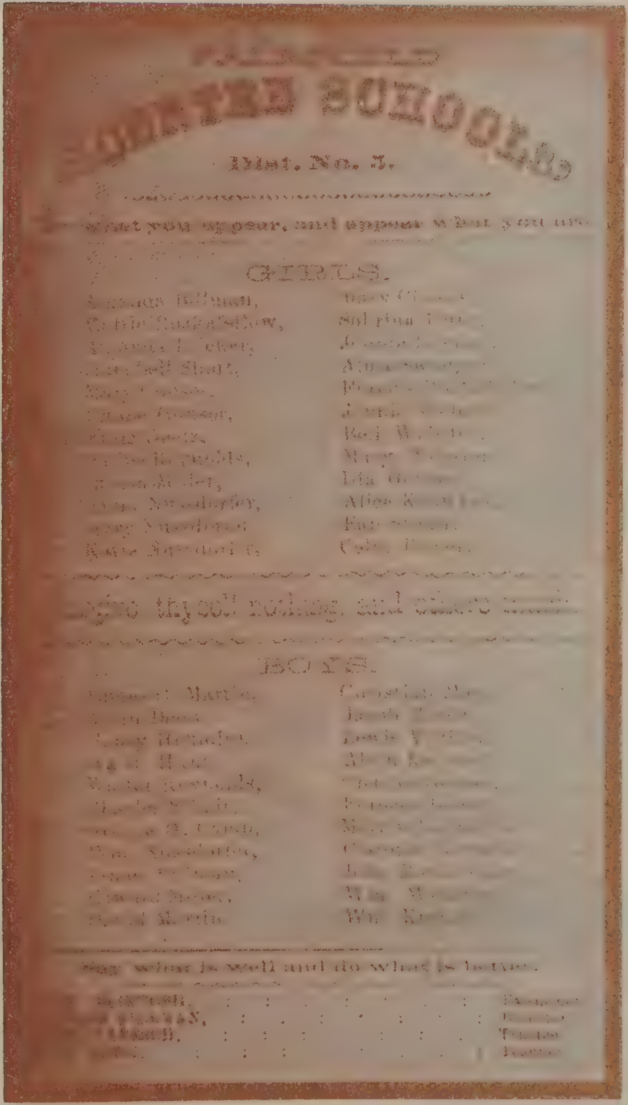
Franklin Centre School.

"We'd all go skating..."

...We started school at eight...We were out at four...We had an hour at noon. At Franklin Center School there was a little woods with a pond. A lot of times when it froze we would cut our recesses short so we'd have a little longer noon. We'd all go skating, the older ones had skates and the younger ones would just slide...We had a lot of games like that. Seems like most of the children enjoyed school and they wanted to come.

Interview with Clarence Bowers on March 8, 1986. Mr. Bowers taught in one room schools in DeKalb County in 1918.

Fairfield Township Centralized School is now Fairfield Elementary School.



GRADED SCHOOLS.

Dist. No. 3.

GIRLS.

BOYS.

Say what is well and do what is better.

GRANT TOWNSHIP

School District Number	Location	Common Name
Number 1		Ridge School
Number 2	Number 3 CR 28 & CR 27	Mud School
Number 4	I 69 and SR 27	Tamarack School
Number 5	CR 36A and CR 27	Husselman School
Number 6	SW corner CR 34 and CR 39	Stroh School
Number 8		

JACKSON TOWNSHIP

School District Number	Location	Common Name
Number 1	CR 50 between CR 43 & CR 45	Cobler School
Number 2	Corner CR 35 and CR 52	Magginis School
Number 3	CR 27 and CR 52	Shughart School
Number 4	Corner CR 60 and CR 27	Lockwood School
Number 5	NW corner CR 60 and CR 35	Jackson Center School
Number 6	NE corner CR 60 and CR 43	Bear Creek School
Number 7	SE corner CR 68 and CR 43	Boots School
Number 8	CR 35 and CR 68	Hopewell School
Number 9	NE corner CR 68 and CR 27	Comeskey School

17 VIGNETTE 2

"...we got out for the summer vacation at the end of April."

My recollection at Franklin Center School was in 1952 when I started the seventh grade with Mary Bopp as teacher. The bus drivers at that time were Elmer or Mildred Gaff and Howard Newcomer.

In 1953, Mr. Edgar Willinor became the teacher. There were thirteen students to graduate in the spring of 1954. They were: Rosali Farmer, Donna Williamson, Patsy White, Jeanette David, Mary Lower, Marcele Shafer, Leah Higgenbotham, Rita Ann McConnell, John Durst, DeVier Weicht, Lyle Bowers, Richard Badman and Lyle Holman.

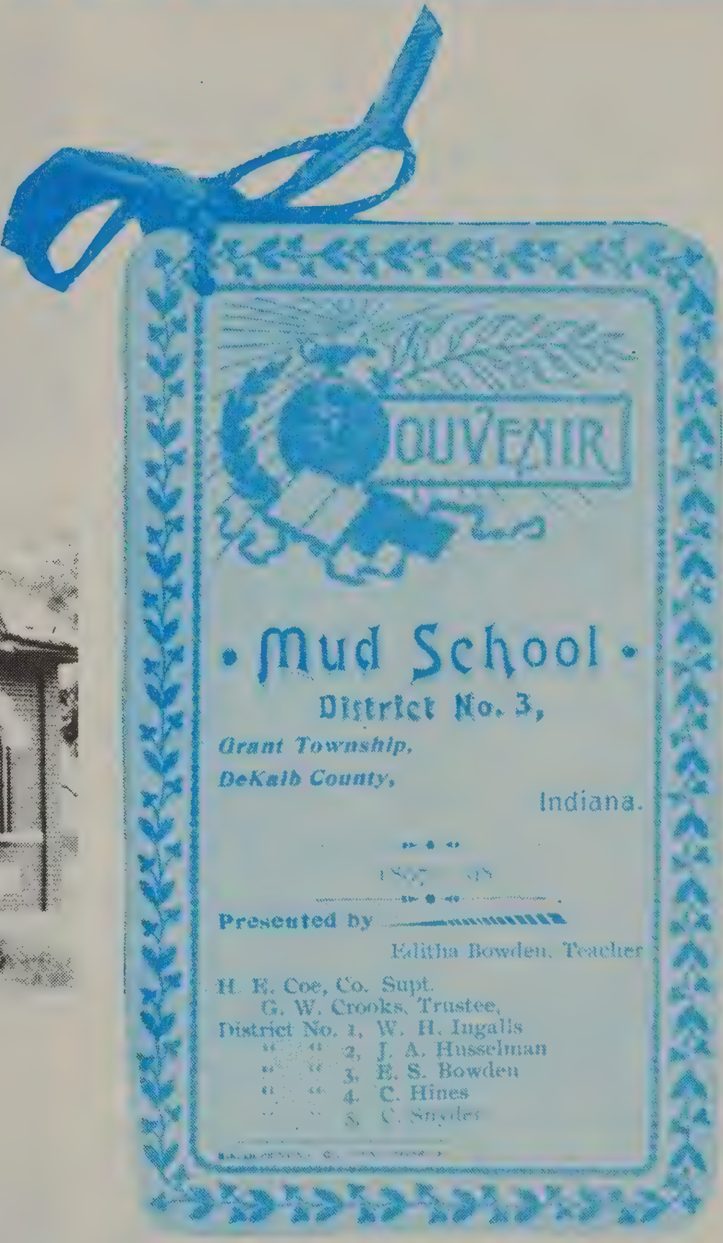
The thing about the county schools was that we got out for the summer vacation at the end of April.

1967 was the last year that Franklin Center was in use. Raymond Rensch was the teacher one year at Taylor's Corner. I remember his saying "where there's a will, there's a way."

Narrative of Lyle Holman written in 1986.

These school girls posed for a picture seated in an early car.

Hopewell School.



SOUVENIR

• Mud School •

District No. 3,

Grant Township,

DeKalb County,

Indiana.

1897—98

Presented by

Editha Bowden, Teacher

H. E. Coe, Co. Supt.
G. W. Crooks, Trustee,
District No. 1, W. H. Ingalls
" " 2, J. A. Husselman
" " 3, E. S. Bowden
" " 4. C. Hines
" " 5. C. Snyder

17 VIGNETTE 3

"...there was good education going on in the rural schools..."

After reorganization the facilities were much improved, but I'm not an advocate that bigness is always better. I'm an advocate that the student needs a lot of individual attention. I think sometimes they got that a lot better in the smaller schools than they did in the larger schools where some lose their identity, unless the teachers are very cognizant of the fact that they are there and need that attention. There was good education going on in the rural schools, but I do think they had many varied opportunities that they couldn't have had out in the small one and two room schools.

Interview with Roger Hess on February 22, 1986.

Tamarack School, Grant Township.

17 VIGNETTE 4

"They would be considered a County Board of Education..."

The office (of the DeKalb County Superintendent of Schools) was in the southeast corner of the courthouse on the third floor. Also in that same office was the county attendance officer.

The trustees would meet once a month at the office and would discuss any business that needed to be taken care of concerning schools...I would generally lead the discussion and ask for their comments concerning various things, but they would also talk about other trustee business at the same time, not dealing with schools. This was their means of getting together and discussing things and exchanging ideas...The trustees were actually responsible for their budgets and annual reports, but I would assist all fifteen trustees in getting their budgets prepared for the following year...

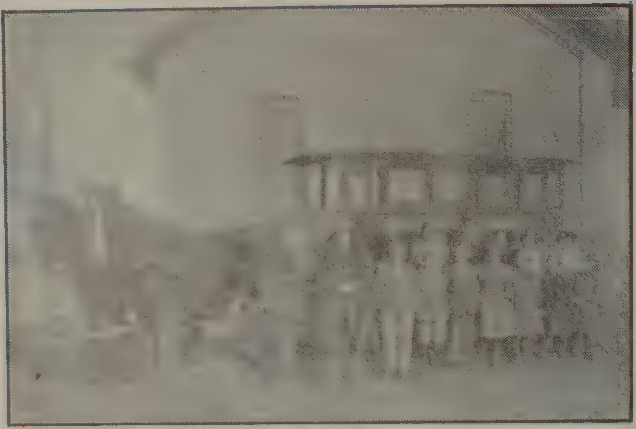
They would be considered a county board of education...and that was the board that the county superintendent was answerable to. They really didn't set much policy back in those days, but they counseled with the county superintendent of schools as to the direction that they wanted some things to follow...

I had the supervision of all the schools. I would meet with teachers as far as textbook selection, teachers needs, etc. and a lot of times carry some of these needs and requests back to their respective trustees...

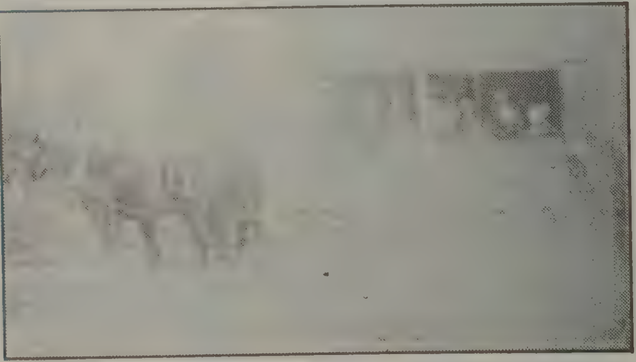
I held an institute each fall where all the teachers would come together. We would have a speaker in and talk things over...

I was elected by the trustees...under a Republican majority and...re-elected under a Democrat majority. They chose not to make a change. I guess they felt the job was being done adequately and didn't let politics enter in.

Interview with Roger Hess on February 22, 1986.



DeKalb Common Schools hack.



Children in school hack.

1930's school bus.

17 VIGNETTE 5

"I was privileged to come inside early to erase the blackboard for the teacher."

I like to go back to the day I started first grade in the fall of 1921 in Jackson Township at Bear Creek School. On a bright sunny day in early September with books in hand and of course a dinner pail the big day arrived. This was a one roomed school house with a primitive flat topped stove for heating, an outside pump and toilet. Our teacher Lotus Berry was to be with us but a few days as something was amiss with her license. She was replaced with Laurel Carper. We lived the first house east of the school so Mr. Carper left his horse in our barn and I got to walk to school with the teacher. I can still recall some of the students. There was Marie, Irene and Wanita McInturf, Arden and Lamar Mitchner, Ray Cobler, Dorothy and Edith Warstler, Jake and John Farver and from there memory fails me but I do know there were about 25 students with one teacher teaching all eight grades and she or he was also the janitor. In those days the teacher received the salary of $25 per week. Up in front was the recitation seat and we were still using slates and black boards.

By 1922 my folks, rental farmers, had moved over by 'Mud Sock' school and there some of my fellow students were Ardys Lynn, Agatha Varner, Kathryn Moughler, Howard Emme, Ruth and Lavon Shereck, Vernie and Lucille Essleburn, Jay Smurr, Florence Fry and her brother and others. This too was a one room school house with Grace Guinder as teacher. Again we moved and in 1923 I hit the 'big time' as I got to attend Moore school in Wilmington Township. This was a consolidated school house with two rooms and Pearl Oberlin taught 1-4 and Mr. Carper taught 5-8. Mr. Carper had only one arm but was a very respected teacher. Here I got acquainted with many new students including Ruth Wilson, Evelyn Rosenberry, Ivan Rosenberry, the Porter and Moore kids who lived north of the school, Forrest Oiler, Albright kids, Bainbridge kids, Doris Ridge, the 3 Bloom boys, Gerald and Iris Moore, and Bob and Jack Cook. Those were fun days and the stories of harsh discipline just weren't true.

In October 1924, we moved into Auburn and I lived just a few doors from Riley school and had Miss Teeters as teacher and my 2nd grade brother had Miss Bessie Wilson. This was an upgrade because we had just one grade to the room and about 28 students to each teacher. I remember how rough it was to have to wait outside until the bell rung on cold days. Later I was privileged to come inside early to erase the blackboard for the teacher.

In 1925, the 5th grade went to the old Harrison building on 13th Street and here we had two different teachers dividing the subjects between them. One was Miss Compton and the other was Miss Williams. When in 6th grade, we went over to the Jr. High School which had formerly been Auburn High School. Here Miss Clark and Miss Reed were the teachers and we were segregated into 3 classes depending on our ability to study and get grades. The Harrison was a very old plain 3 story brick building and on windy days we imagined we could feel the building sway--likely not true! From 6th grade on, we walked over to the gym near the new high school for gym classes and that was a fun break.

In junior high school the teachers were Mr. Keckler, Mr. Moor, Lucille Rhoades, Ruby Rice, Mabel Ziegler, and Miss Sellers gave art classes. We didn't have many frills then but I wonder if we didn't learn just as well as the modern kids with all the advantages. We still carried home packed lunches and everyone walked. The Franks kids living north of the country club walked likely 1 ⅔ miles each way to school and many walked in from Auburn Junction. Fred Ziegler was the principal of junior high school.

I started high school in 1929 and this was a pleasant new experience. I enjoyed getting to select the subjects with some limits, that I wanted to take. Some of the teachers were Miss Duguid, Miss Dawson, Maude Armstrong, Don Coar, Mr. Schoolery, 'Pop Weathers', and now Lucille Rhoades had moved up to high school to teach English, Mr. Hornaday taught agriculture and Zeke Young who had been in Auburn School systems from 1924 was the coach. Mr. Lloyd Miller came to Auburn in 1930 and later became the principal. Mr. Fribley was loved by all students and did such a good job as principal all four years from 1929 till 1933 when I graduated. There were 75 in our 1933 graduating class and this was enlarged by the fact that the Depression was on and there were no jobs to drop out for, so why not go to school! I did go one semester to Garrett High School during my freshman year but came back to Auburn to finish school. Yes, I like to recall the good school days of the 1920's and 1930's--seems like a long time ago.

Narrative of Eunice Stackhouse Reno, written 1986.

KEYSER TOWNSHIP

School District Name	Location	Common Name
Number 1	SE corner CR 19 and SR 8	Rakestraw School
Number 2	NE corner SR 8 and SR 327	Myers School
Number 3	SW corner SR 8 and CR 3	Cattell School
Number 4	SE corner SR 3 and CR 52	Kelham School
Number 5	NW corner SR 327 and CR 52	Schopf School
Number 6	NE corner CR 19 and CR 52	Sugar Grove School
Number 7	CR 48 at Altona	Altona School
Number 8	CR 48 at Dutchtown	

Rakestraw School.

Sugar Grove School.

Schopf School.

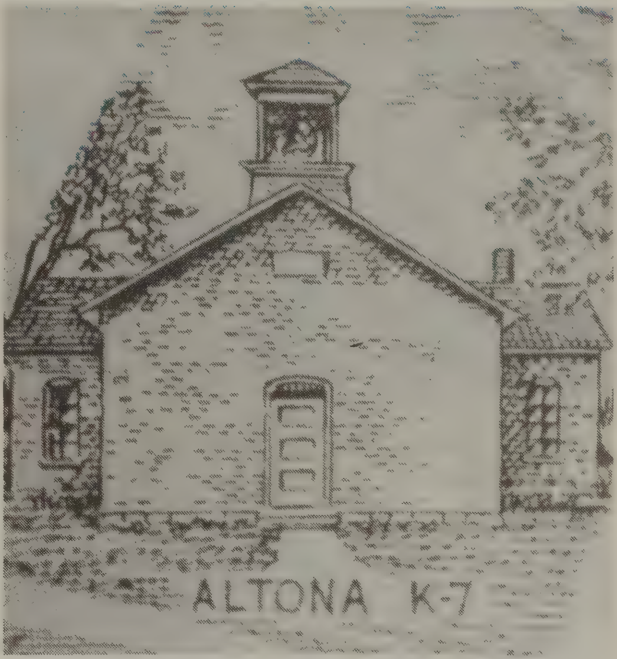
17 VIGNETTE 6

"...raised a little money..."

In Richland Township, we had sort of a banquet sometime during the year. They'd charge a little bit for the meals and that raised a little money because, I'll tell ya, back there things for the school were pretty scarce. Didn't even have books so we used that (banquet) to get a little money to buy a few books.

Interview with Clarence Bowers on March 8, 1986. Mr. Bowers taught in one room schools in DeKalb County in 1918.

Kelham School.



Altona School.

17 VIGNETTE 7

"...namely Pyles and Bogg Island."

When I went in (as DeKalb County Superintendent of Schools) in 1952, there was a school at Newville operating two rooms; there were two one room schools operating in Stafford Township; there was Stafford Center and I forget that name of the other one; there was one school in Troy township, which was Tamarack, that was a two room school; there were three one room schools operating in Franklin Township, those were Jerusalem, Taylor's Corners and Franklin Center; there were three two room schools operating in Richland and Corunna; there was a four room grade school in Fairfield; and two one room schools at that time were operating in Union Township, namely Piles and Bogg Island. Jackson Township...had closed all their one room schools. Keyser Township and Butler Township...were sending their students into Garrett at that time but just prior to 1952 had closed their one and two room schools.

Interview with Roger Hess on February 22, 1986. Mr. Hess served as DeKalb County Superintendent of Schools from 1952 through 1958.

Cattell School.

NEWVILLE TOWNSHIP

School District Number	Location	Common Name
Number 1		Buckeye School or Newville Academy
Number 2		Newville School
Number 3	SE corner CR 75 and CR 60	McGinnis School or Mudsock School
Number 4	NE corner CR 75 and CR 64	Newville Center School
Number 5	NW corner CR 75 and CR 68	Coletown School

RICHLAND TOWNSHIP

School District Number	Location	Common Name
Number 1		Sedan School
Number 2		Corunna School
Number 3	NW corner CR 28 and CR 5	Northwest School
Number 4	CR 28 between SR 327 & CR 11	
Number 5	Corner CR 28 and CR 19	Shower's Corner School
Number 6		
Number 7	CR 36A east of CR 19	Feagler's Corners School
Number 8	SR 327 west of CR 34	Richland Center School or Sixteen School
Number 9	CR 32 east of CR 3	Franklin School
Number 10	CR 40 between CR 5 & CR 7	Pleasant Hill School
Number 11	CR 40 east of SR 327	Africa School
West District 9	NE corner CR 34 and CR 1	West Richland School

SMITHFIELD TOWNSHIP

School District Name	Location	Common Name
Number 1	NE corner CR 43 and CR 4	Premium School
Number 2	NW corner CR 35 and CR 4	Summit School
Number 3	SW corner CR 27 and CR 4	
Number 4	NE corner CR 27 and CR 10	Clark School
Number 5	NE corner CR 35 and CR 10 old	Smithfield Center School
Number 6	NE corner CR ~~45~~ and CR ~~12~~ 27 + 16	Pleasant Hill School
Number 7	SW corner CR 47 and CR 12	
Number 8	CR 43 and SR 427	Kelly School
Number 9	NE corner CR 22 and CR 35	Feagler's School
Number 10	NE corner CR 27 and CR 18	Cedar Lake School
Number 11	NE corner CR 27 and CR 8	German School

SPENCER TOWNSHIP

School District Number	Location	Common Name
Number 10	NW corner CR 68 and CR 61	Wise School
	W of Spencerville on CR 68	Pigeon Roost School

Interior of East Richland School, 1931.

Interior of Amstutz School.

East Richland School.

Mudsock School.

STAFFORD TOWNSHIP

School District Name	Location	Common Name
Number 1	CR 28 between CR 75 & CR 79	Big Run School
Number 2	SE corner CR 75 and CR 34	Stafford Center School
Number 3	NW corner CR 42 and CR 79	Wartenbee School
Number 4	NE corner CR 40 and CR 71	Gravel Corner School
Number 5	NW corner CR 75 and CR 45	Cherry Valley School later Lyons School

TROY TOWNSHIP

School District Number	Location	Common Name
Number 1	NW corner CR 4 and CR 79	Tamarack School
Number 2	SE corner CR 4 and CR 73 Lenard	
Number 3	CR 12	Coll School
Number 4	CR 12 between CR 77 & CR 79	Hardscrabble School
Number 5	CR 18 between CR 75 & CR 79	Skunkhill School

UNION TOWNSHIP

School District Number	Location	Common Name
Number 1	Corner CR 28 and CR 45	
Number 2		
Number 3	CR 27	Husselman School
Number 4	Corner CR 27 and CR 32	
Number 5		
Number 6	Corner CR 32 and CR 43	Bogg Island School
Number 7	Corner SR 8 and CR 43	Union School
Number 8	Corner CR 39 and CR 34	Pyles School
Number 9	Corner SR 427 and CR 34	
Number 10	Corner CR 28 and CR 41	
Number 11	Corner CR 35 and SR 8	Center School

WILMINGTON TOWNSHIP

School District Number	Location	Common Name
Number 1		
Number 2		Deems School
Number 3	SW corner US 6 and CR 59	
Number 4	SE corner CR 28 and CR 51	
Number 5		
Number 6	SW corner CR 36A and CR 53	
Number 7	SE corner CR 36 and CR 59	Wilmington Center School
Number 8	SR 1 between CR 34 & CR 36	Oakhill School
Number 9	NE corner CR 40A and CR 63	
Number 10	NE corner CR 59 and CR 44	Hopewell School
Number 11	SE corner CR 44 and CR 51	Mudsock School
Number 13	SW corner SR 1 and CR 44	Hablawetz School
	CR 49 between CR 36A & CR 34	Centennial School at Moore

Centennial School at Moore.

17 VIGNETTE 8

"The girls would do the fixing..."

Our Township that I have lived in all my years - 73 - is Jackson Township... I attended No. 2 which was Magginis School.

We walked to school then and sometimes when we had ice on the road, we would put on our ice skates and make it there with few spills now and then. There was a big stove near the center of the room with a steel jacket around it so you would not burn yourself. Sure put out the heat. I want to tell you about the Christmas Program we had either in 1927 or 1928 which was something we weren't used to having. We didn't have electric lights that early in our area and one of the older boys in school said they had a Delco plant at home for their use and Dee Steininger and brothers set it up on Christmas night for our program. It was just great and everything went fine. When it was over, Santa Claus walked in with a large bag and would treat everyone there with an orange and a small bag of candy.

Our Magginis School would have hot lunch some of the winter months. The girls would do the fixing about an hour before dinner. Each child would be assigned to bring something from home. It might be potatoes, beans, onions, etc. Lots of time we had hot chocolate drink.

I can remember the box socials that once and a while we would have. The girls would fix up a box about the size of a shoe box with eats, sandwiches, cake, cookies, etc. They would have it at night and would auction the boxes off and whoever bought the boxes, they had to set and eat with that girl. Some of the time you didn't even know who you bought. For a dollar there was enough for two.

Oh yes, the County Superintendent in 1927 was Clarence Green, the Trustee was John Weaver, and the Attendance Officer was E.W. Koons.

The Superintendent every once in a while would come visit school and see that everything was going normal. Lots of time on Friday we would have a spelldown and it was good for all the students. I always did like spelling and looked forward to it.

Narrative of Russell Berry written in 1986.

17 VIGNETTE 9

"BOOKS! BOOKS!"

The Husselman school, on the Auburn-Waterloo road, closed Friday, April 11, for the long summer vacation. The present school building is an imposing structure built of cement blocks and is modern. The course of instruction in the school would have been a sore test on the knowledge of the early teachers of the Husselman school.

The present Auburn-Waterloo road was used in the early days, it was established along what was for many years an Indian trail and afterwards became a part of the Fort Wayne and Coldwater road. There was considerable travel over it and the early settlers, who had the first chance of the land, built their log houses near this highway.

Teachers and the older pupils kept the smaller children away from the dangers that always lurked near such spots. The walls of the building were composed of logs and were made tight by mud between the crevices. The roof was made of clap boards held down by weights. There was a wood door, an open fire place, a door and two windows that were in the walls in horizontal style. The black board used was 2 x 3 feet. Benches six feet in length and were made of slabs. In the side of the walls wooden pegs were driven and on these rested a board and this was used for desks to write on. The pens used were goose quills. The ink was made from bark and copperas boiled. There was not a nail used in the building. The terms were all short, and the time was devoted strictly to the three "R"s.

The bell is now used to call children from their play into the school room, but before that use of the bell in those early days, teachers would stand in the door way and call "Books! Books!" and all the youngsters would leave their recreations and file into the school room. It is deserving of mention that playing games formed the amusement for the children of those days. The boys played games called, horse, ring and ball, and the girls were satisfied with a milder form of play.

The first school was attended by fourteen pupils whose ages ranged from ten to sixteen years. The names of twelve of them are Samuel, David and Henry Husselman, Frank Hollibough and sisters and William and George Helem, Elizabeth Husselman, John Frampton, Shepherd Frampton and Josiah McEntafer.

Mary Maxwell taught the first two terms, she married John Husselman and moved to Kansas and lived until 1912. Morgan Baker, a New York Yankee, taught the third term and promised to come back again but was never heard from. He was a popular teacher. The pay of teachers was 50 cents a day and they boarded with the parents of the pupils. The school hours were from 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. with no recess. The noon hour was limited to forty-five minutes. The pupils of today would have all kinds of objections to these hours. As the simplest forms of reading, writing and arithmetic were all that was taught, the classes were heard four or five times every day on these same studies. Were the children punished? Local history only records that a whip hung over the teacher's place.

The families residing near the first Husselman school were, Joseph Miser, who resided near the Chapman house. Samuel Haines had his home where Simon Rohm now resides. Mike Miser lived a little way east of the school house. George Frampton occupied the land near where the John Pepple farm house now stands. Jacob McEntarfer lived on the farm now occupied by the Sherman Trail, and the Holliboughs occupied the farm now owned by Henry Bachtel. The Husselmans owned land all along the Auburn-Waterloo road.

The woods came up close to the school house and it was a custom of Samuel and John Husselman and others, to cut down trees and bring them near the school building and on moonlight nights they would stand at the windows and shoot deer that came to eat the tender branches. A bear was also shot near the same place by the young hunters. Deer, wolves and wild turkeys and all kinds of squirrels were plenty in that vicinity. One of the pupils of that first school tells among other interesting things that there were eighteen crane nests and beneath them the ground was covered with remains of fish. Fish were plentiful in the swamps.

To keep the children who came a distance through the dense woods from getting lost, a path was made along blazed trees.

The first school house was destroyed by fire and a second one was built near the old sites. Then a frame school building was erected farther east and this was succeeded by a brick and finally the present building was erected a few years ago.

Of the original pupils only two survive, Samuel Husselman, who is spending his declining years on his farm in Grant Township and S.B. Husselman, an inmate of the Allen County Infirmary.

Seventy years have wrought great changes in the Husselman neighborhood. The pioneers have gone to their long rest, the dense forests have fallen before the saw and ax of the farmers, the

Interior of Mudsock School.

water holes have been drained, roads have been built, steam and interurban cars speed through the old settlement. The wild animals have retreated before the advance of the settlers, and the dark dismal swamps, the lurking place of the deadly snake, the home of the gaily plumed birds, and the wonderful insect life, all have vanished.

Narrative of James A. Husselman written about 1914. He was apparently the teacher at the school in 1914. The Husselman School was also known as Union Township School District Number Nine and was located at the southeast corner of SR 427 and CR 34, just southeast of DeKalb Central High School.

17 VIGNETTE 10

"One had a busted lip."

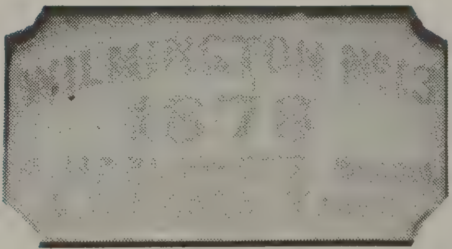
I remember so well the first year that I was principal...at Spencerville. Two students...got in a fight out on the playground. Oh! The students came running upstairs to my office and said, "Oh, Mr. Hess, Dale and Pete are in a fight out on the playground." I nonchalantly walked over to the window so I could look out on the playground. Yes, there had been a fight and they were still standing there with their fists drawn and were...accusing one another of one thing and another.

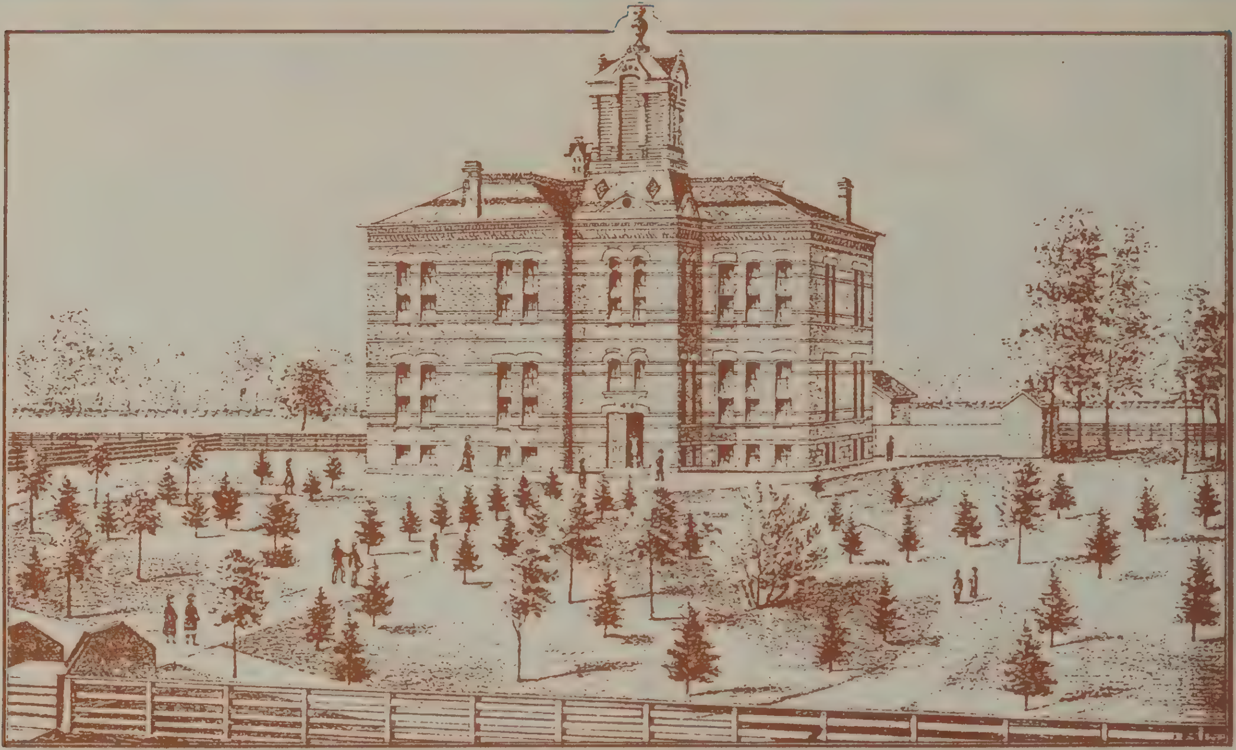
The kids thought I would just rush down there and...break it up. I meandered down that way and got out to the playground. They saw me coming and they were still excited but they weren't fighting any more.

One had a busted lip. They had roughed one another up a little bit. When I got down there, I said: "Well boys, tell me about it. Do we want to finish this now or what? What do you think?" Well, they both thought they had enough. I told them, "Well, you better go in and clean up a little bit then come to my office and we'll talk about it."

They went in and cleaned up in the rest room. Healed their wounds a little bit. They came into my office and I said, "Fellows, if you think you can get along now, I would like to have you shake hands 'cause we are not going to have any more of it. If you need some more, let's go ahead and get it over with." Well, they shook hands and I think they were both happy to have a way out. I have often thought, if I had rushed right down there and rushed in between them and taken them by the nape of their neck and straightened things out, it wouldn't have had near the cure that it did by just being a little easier going and letting them settle their own disagreement.

Interview with Roger Hess on February 22, 1986.





Auburn Public School erected in 1876 and burned in 1880.

17.6 CITY AND TOWN SCHOOLS

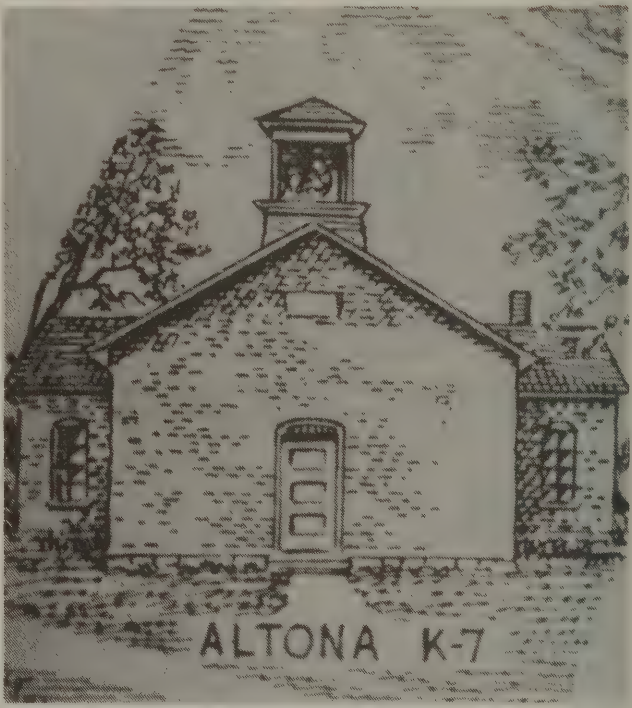
As the early academies and seminaries waned in the 1860's, the demand for post township common school education was filled by the town schools. In many cases, the towns had already established elementary schools, and high schools soon followed.

Cities and towns had the option of letting the township common schools serve them or of establishing their own schools. Most of the DeKalb County towns opted for their own schools, the exceptions being Altona, for a time, and St. Joe.

This section will present a brief history of these schools prior to school reorganization in the 1960's.

17.6A Altona Schools

A handsome brick school was built on West Quincy Street in Altona in 1877 by the Keyser Township Trustee as part of the Keyser Township Common School System. From 1906 to 1910 the school was under the jurisdiction of the Altona Town Board; thereafter, it was returned to the township system and remained under township jurisdiction until it was closed in 1957. The building was later purchased by William Andrews and converted into the Baseline Road Apartment building.



Altona Township School.

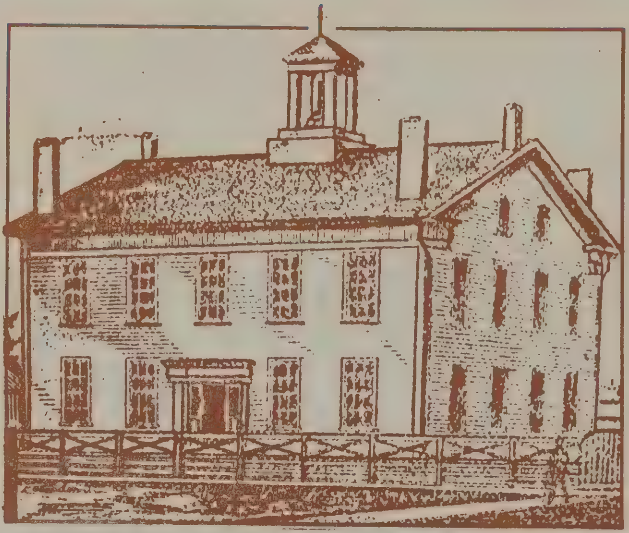
17.6B Ashley Schools

The Ashley School was built in 1892 with six rooms. Two more rooms were soon added. A major expansion took place in 1919.

In 1929 the town was experiencing economic difficulty due to the decline of the Wabash Railroad shops. As a result, the town sold its school to Smithfield Township, which continued to operate it. The township then built a separate high school building. A new addition was built in 1957.

Since school reorganization, the facilities have been used as an elementary school of the DeKalb Central System.

Ashley was considered a good school and produced some very competitive sports teams. The Ashley Aces won the local boys basketball sectional in 1964.



Auburn Academy.

17.6C Auburn Schools

The Auburn School System began with the Auburn Academy in 1855. It was later known as the Auburn Union School, the Auburn Seminary, and the Auburn Male and Female Institute. Before this, school was held in a room in the first DeKalb County Courthouse and in the DeKalb House, a tavern at the southeast corner of North Main and Fifth Streets, the present site of the YMCA.

When the old Auburn Academy burned in 1875, the insurance proceeds were used by the town to build a new school. It was located in the block bounded by Indiana Avenue, Twelfth Street, Fourteenth Street, and Van Buren Street, the present site of McKenney-Harrison School. It was an imposing two story brick structure which measured 61 by 75 feet. It was the pride of Auburn until it, too, was destroyed by fire on November 30, 1880. A new building was erected on the site and used as a graded school from first through twelfth grades. In 1893, a separate high school known as Central High was built, and the former school was used as an elementary school known as the Harrison School.

As Auburn grew rapidly, the high school soon became inadequate and a new school was planned. William H. McIntosh owned a large brick home on South Main Street, along with several lots. He offered his property as a site for the new school. McIntosh had been the Superintendent of the Auburn Academy, County Superintendent, and long friend of education in DeKalb County. His gift was accepted, and the old house was torn down to make room for the new McIntosh High School. The first brick was laid by Mr. McIntosh on July 2, 1916. Because

Auburn Elementary School.

Central High School at Auburn.

constuction was slowed by World War I, the building was not dedicated until April 18, 1921, with Mr. McIntosh also laying the last brick.

The school was a model modern school. The gymnasium and auditorium with its gallery and stage was to save the school substantial money in rent for outside buildings for basketball games and entertainment. The ground floor housed four domestic science and vocational training rooms. The assembly room on the first floor was large enough for the entire student body. There were separate recitation rooms for each class and special rooms on the top floor for the physics, chemistry and commercial departments. A power plant with a large round smokestack provided heat.

Alumni Gym was opened December 5, 1924. It seated 2300 people and was the site of many "barn burner" basketball games. It was the home of the Auburn Red Devils, who frequently dominated area athletics and went to the Indiana State Basketball Tournament Finals in 1949.

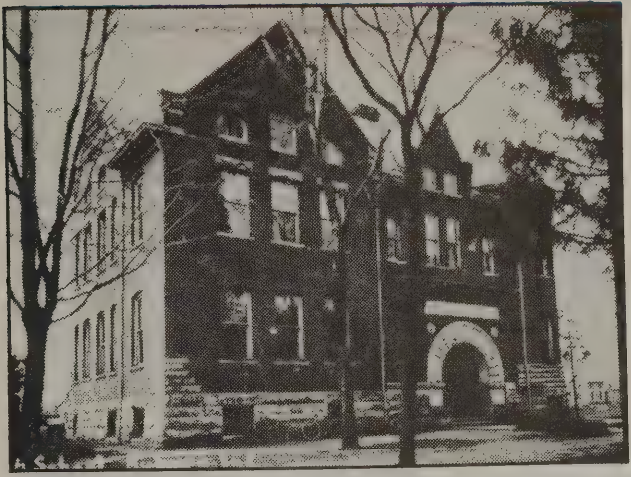
The system also operated two elementary schools -- the Riley building, at the northeast corner of North Van Buren and First Streets, and the DeSoto building on Baxter Street between Seventh and Ninth Streets in east Auburn. The three elementary schools had students from first through eighth grades.

The old Harrison Elementary School and the Central High School were demolished in 1930 and replaced by the new Harrison Elementary School in 1931. It was a classical design for its period and is still very functional after being remodeled in 1980. The Harrison Elementary School was named after Professor Harrison, who was at one time Superintendent of Schools.

McKenney Junior High was built adjacent to the Harrison building in 1957. East Auburn Elementary School was built in 1962. DeSoto and Riley School buildings were torn down in 1963 and their sites converted to city parks.

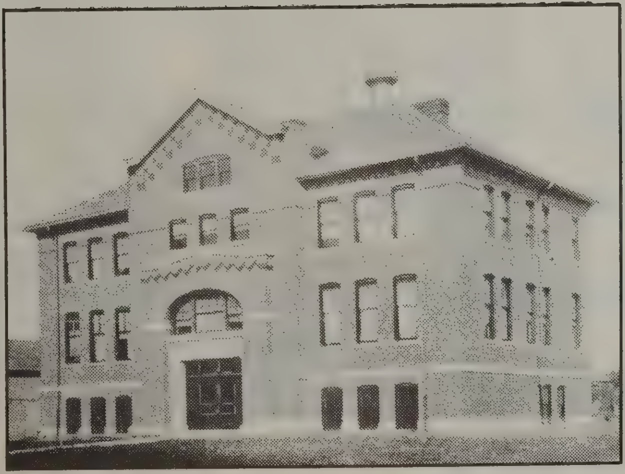
The Auburn School System was governed by a three person elected school board who had the power of taxation. The system became a part of the DeKalb Central District in 1964.

Auburn High School was built in 1882 and razed in 1930. It was known as the "Main Building."



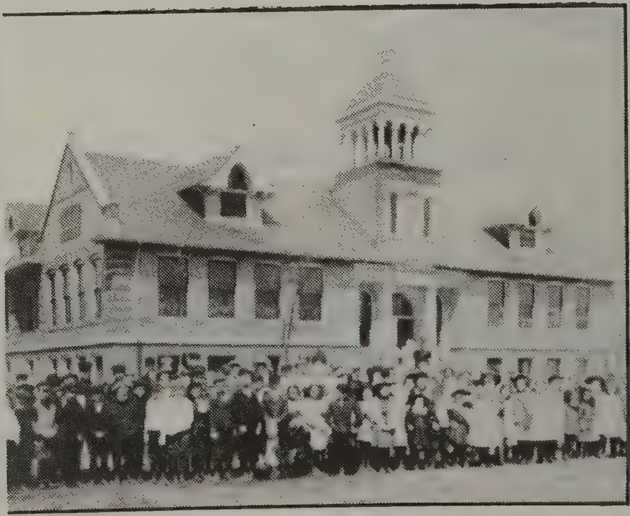
Central High School, Auburn.

Central High School, Auburn.



Desoto School was named for a town in Indiana which had an identical school building.

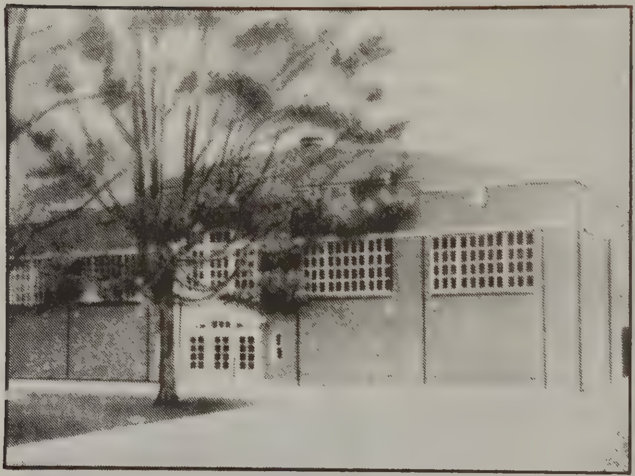
Riley School, Auburn.



Riley School, Auburn.

William H. McIntosh home on South Main Street was donated for school site. It was razed in 1916.

McIntosh High School, Auburn.



Alumni Gymnasium, Auburn.

Interior of Alumni Gymnasium.

Harrison School, Auburn.

McKenney Elementary School, Auburn.

East Auburn Elementary School.

17.6D Butler Schools

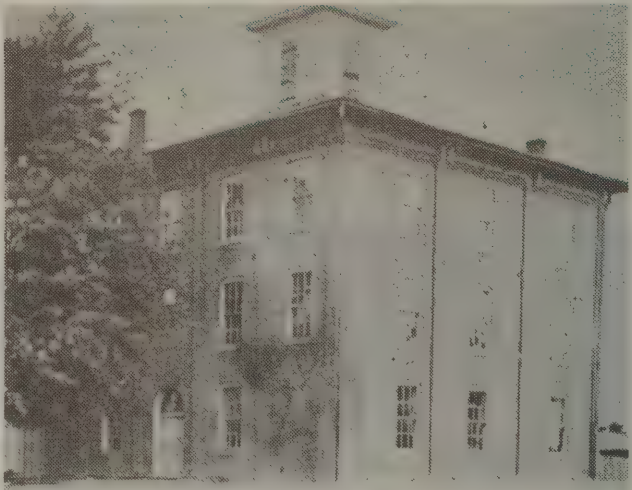
The first school in Butler was a log building located at the northwest corner of East Main and North Pearl Streets. In 1855 this primitive structure was replaced by a frame building located on East Main Street just east of the present library.

In 1867 a three story brick building was built in the old school block between Canal Street and Ash Street. The building was square with nine windows on a side and a square cupola on the roof. The new building was very well designed and efficient. It featured a modern ventilating system which circulated fresh air through large ducts by means of a large fan powered by an eight horsepower gasoline engine.

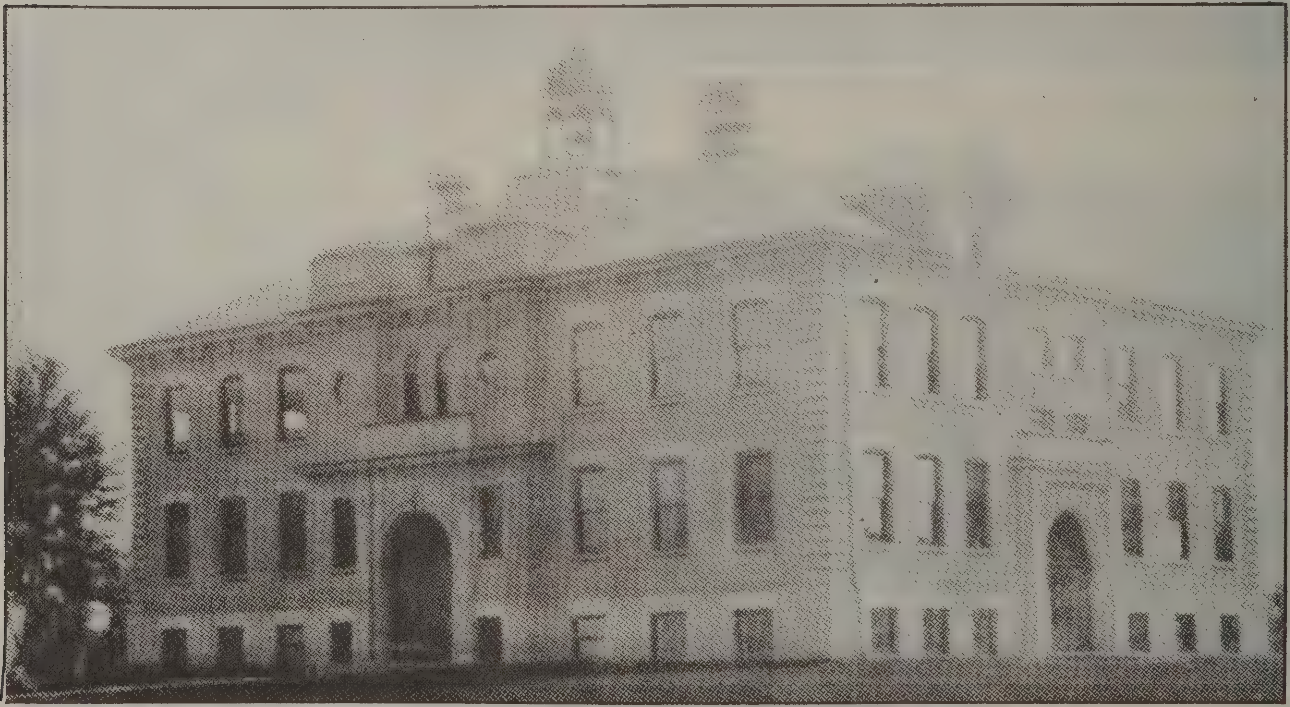
A separate high school building and gymnasium was built on the same site in 1923. The buildings were later joined with a hallway. The 1905 building was demolished in 1972 and the high school building soon thereafter The gymnasium still stands and is used by the Eastside system. An elementary school was erected east of the school block in 1963.

Butler's athletic teams were known as the Butler Windmills, so named for the principal products of the Butler Company.

The Butler Schools were governed by an elected school board of three persons.



Butler Public School built in 1867.



Butler Public School Building built in 1905.

17.6E Corunna Schools

The first school was built in Corunna in 1861. It was a brick structure with a bell tower. This bulding was razed in 1892, and a new one story building was built consisting of two large rooms. An addition was built in 1915 to accommodate a high school. In 1929 the high school was discontinued, and the buildings were used for elementary purposes until 1967.

Remains of 1892 Corunna School.

17 VIGNETTE 11

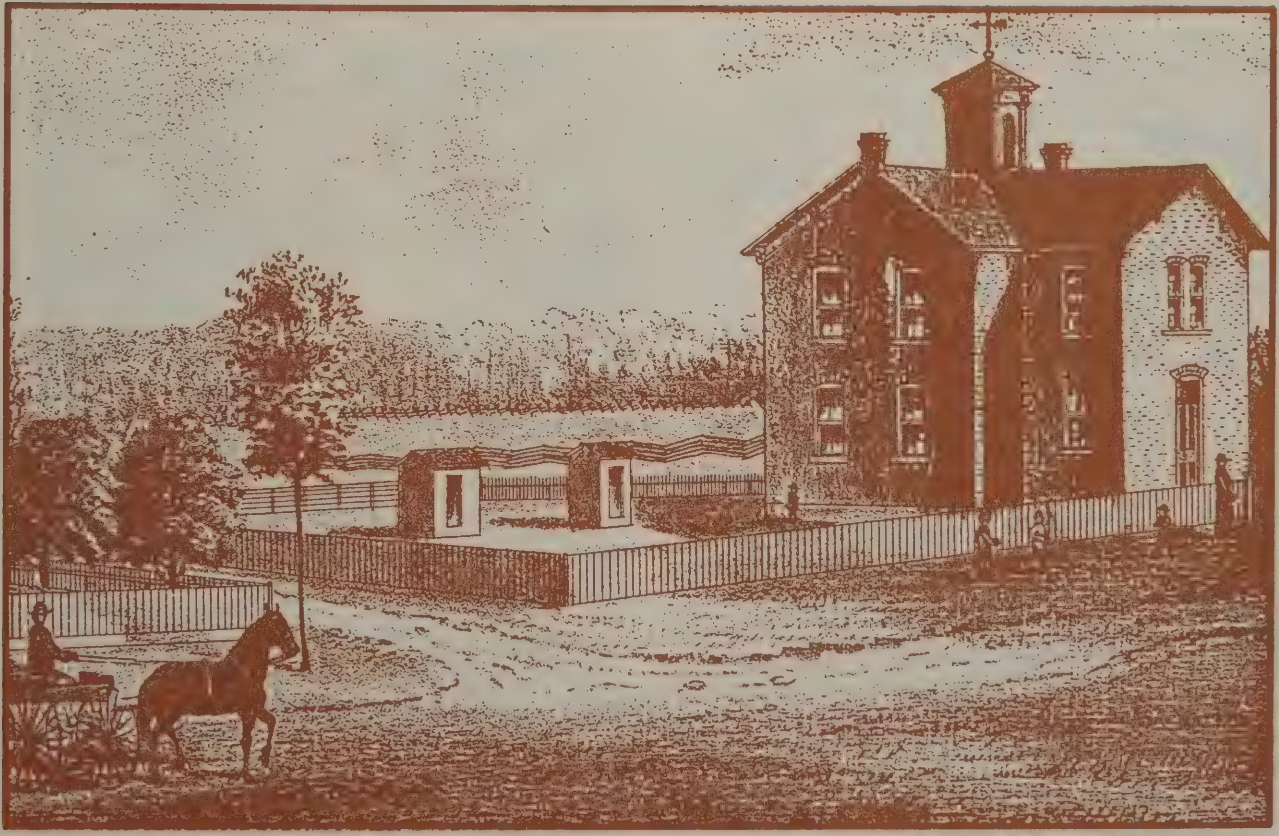
"...the Trustee did the hiring and firing..."

...I got a call from Pat Hook who was trustee at that time in Spencer Township. He asked if I would come and talk to him about the vacancy that was occurring there. He had just come in as trustee, a year or two ahead of that and had made several changes in the school staff for that fall. In fact, there was only one teacher that was hired back from the previous year in the upper six grades and that was Ida Reed...

He asked if I would come and interview. They had us for dinner and...I signed the contract to become principal the next year. There were, I think, seven teachers in the upper grades of the school at that time. (We) probably had seventy, seventy-five students in the top four grades.

Pat Hook was the one operating the school at that time. The trustee did the hiring and firing and operated the school for the township...The rural schools were operated individually by your individual trustee.

Interview with Roger Hess on February 22, 1986.



1861 Corunna School.

17.6F Garrett Schools

The first Garrett School was built in 1876 and opened in January 1877. It was an imposing brick structure of Victorian architecture.

It served the town well until extensive building on the north side of the Baltimore and Ohio tracks necessitated the building of the Northside School in 1900.

A modern high school building was built adjacent to the first school in 1906. These buildings were known as the Old Central buildings and were at the northwest corner of Houston and Wabash Streets. The 1906 building became a junior high building when the new high school was built in 1922. Thereafter, the 1906 building was named the Will Franks School, after Will Franks who had been a teacher and principal at the Garrett School since 1886. The building continued to be used as an elementary school until 1956.

The present high school complex was started in 1922 with a new high school building. It was expanded in 1936 to form a square structure around an open court. Twelve new classrooms were added to the east in 1963, and in 1969 a new gymnasium, metal shop, graphic arts room, wood shop, auto mechanics department, drafting room, and agricultural room were added.

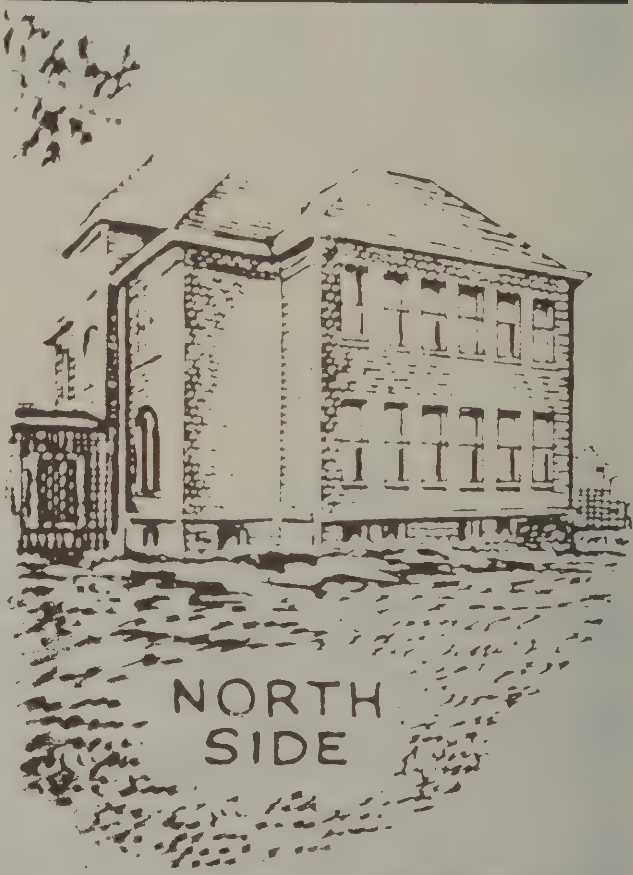
The Garrett City and Butler and Keyser Township schools were consolidated in 1952 and became the Garrett-Keyser-Butler School System. Thereafter, a large new elementary school was built in the 800 Block of East Houston Street. The new J.E. Ober School was very modern and had twenty-six classrooms. It was enlarged in 1969, and the entire complex of elementary and high school buildings was brought under one roof.

The township schools of Keyser and Butler Townships were discontinued with the consolidation in 1952. This district has always been foresighted and completed its merger process some twelve years before it became mandatory. Its district survived school reorganization intact.

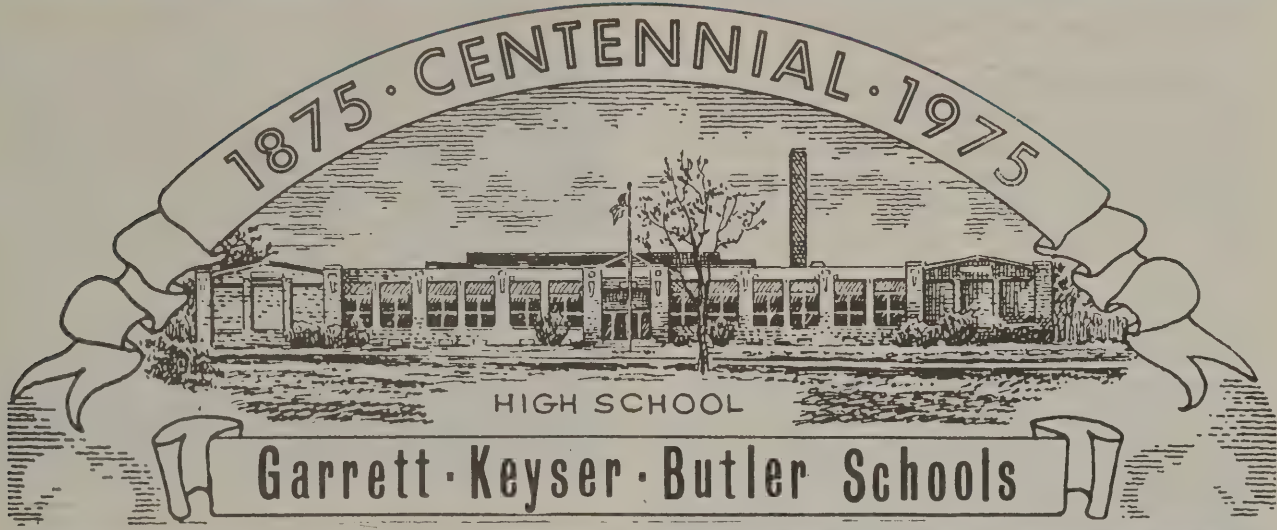
Alumni of Garrett schools have been very loyal. In 1984, plans were made for a Garrett School Reunion. James Herzer was General Chairman and Kathryn Van Fleit Kleeman were appointed temporary officers. Lists of graduates since 1910 were gathered and invitations sent out.

On Saturday, July 28, 1984, the first reunion was held with over six hundred attending. Similar events have been held in 1985 and 1986.

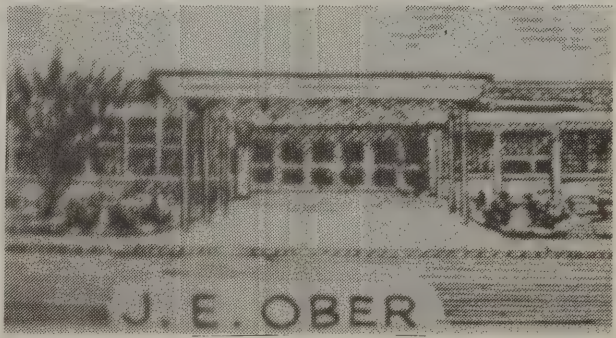
Central School, Garrett, built 1876.



Northside School, Garrett, built 1900.



Will Franks School, Garrett.



J.E. Ober School, Garrett.

Central School, Garrett.

17.6G Spencerville Schools

The first public school in Spencerville was a log structure on Auburn Street. A frame building was built in 1860 on South Main Street. In 1870, Concord Township built a school house for District Number 10 at the edge of Spencerville. Another building was built in 1898 consisting of four rooms.

In 1908 Concord Township was divided in half. The south half was named Spencer Township in honor of Colonel John Spencer who was the land agent at Fort Wayne when Spencerville was founded.

A new high school was built in 1909 as part of the Spencer Township School System. It continued to be operated as a township high school until reorganization made it part of the Eastside system in 1964.

Spencerville High School.

17.6H St. Joe Schools

The first school in the St. Joe area was Concord Center School which was located at the northeast corner of SR1 and CR60. It was later moved to the northwest corner.

In the mid-1880's a two story brick school was built in the south central part of St. Joe. In 1905, the school was referred to in "The Comet", the high school year book, as the St. Joe High School College. The weight of the cast iron fire escapes damaged the brick walls, so the school was closed in 1911. For two years school was held in downtown store buildings.

In 1913 a new brick building was built on the same site as the original school, and the Concord Township and St. Joe town schools were apparently consolidated. After being a three year high school for many years, the school became a full four year high school in 1914.

In 1927 a new building was built to the north of the older building which then became an elementary school.

In the 1950's the name of the school system was changed to Riverdale. With reorganization, the schools became part of the Eastside system. Thereafter, a new elementary school was built across the road and south of the old buildings, which were then razed.

The elementary school still carries the Riverdale name.

St. Joe School built in 1880s.

St. Joe School built in 1913.

17.6I Waterloo Schools

The first school in the Waterloo area was the Colgrove School, which was built at Uniontown in 1838. It was located near the brewery and was used until the early 1880's.

A frame school was built in the southeast part of Waterloo near the present elementary school in 1840. In the late 1850's the Union Township Trustees erected a school northwest of the present elementary school. The elementary school was on the ground floor, and a normal school (high school) was conducted on the second floor by Professor James A. Barns. This school was used until 1872 when the school on Van Vleek Street was completed. The old building was later moved to East Van Vleek Street where it was used as the Harnes Brothers Candy Factory and later as an opera house and armory.

The Moore Seminary was built in 1858 at the present site of the United Methodist Church. The commercial seminary competed with the public school of Professor Barnes. It was closed in 1867, and the building was used as the Methodist Church until 1884, when it was moved and then became the Waterloo Farmer Equity Exchange.

A modern brick school building was erected on Van Vleek Street in 1872. It was used until razed in 1938. The bell from this school was mounted in a small tower in the Waterloo Park. As the 1872 building became inadequate, rooms in the Waterloo Town Hall were used until this building was destroyed in the cyclone of November 11, 1911.

An outdoor basketball court was used for sports until 1917 when the top floor of the new Town Hall was adapted to a basketball gymnasium. A feature of the gymnasium, never to be forgotten by the unwary visitor, was a large hot air register beneath the south basket, which could quickly make a waffle burn on a player's leg, or other part of his anatomy during a scramble for a loose ball.

In 1925, the Waterloo Town and Grant Township School consolidated. A new building was completed in 1926 on East Douglas Street. This building housed grades seven, eight, and the high school. The old building on Van Vleek Street was used for elementary classes. A gymnasium was added in 1938 along with additional classrooms. Another addition was completed in 1954.

The school was badly in need of space in 1963, but building plans were not approved because of the impending school reorganization. This necessitated the use of temporary buildings for several years in order to house grades five and six.

On July 1, 1964, the Waterloo School became a part of the DeKalb Central United School District.

Public School, Waterloo, built 1872.

Public School, Waterloo.

Fire drill at Waterloo High School.

Another view of Waterloo High School.

Waterloo Town and Grant Township School built in 1926.

17.7 School Reorganization

From the time when residents were required to work in building a log school house and then elected the teachers and established the term of school, the prevailing theme of the history of education in Indiana and DeKalb County has been ever increasing centralization and standards.

Centralization was occurring naturally in DeKalb County with the closing of township schools and the shifting of students to the larger town and city school systems in the late 1940's and 1950's. This movement then became mandatory with the passage by the Indiana General Assembly of the School Reorganization Act of 1959.

This far reaching legislation provided for a study of reorganization in all counties, for the development of school reorganization plans in all counties, and for consolidation or redistricting of existing school corporations in accordance with such plans upon approval by the affected voters. The law created a nine member school reorganization committee for each county, appointed by the Judge of the Circuit Court, consisting of the county superintendent of schools, five lay citizens, a township trustee recommended by the county board of education, a member of the board of school trustees or commissioners in the county other than a trustee, and a superintendent or principal of a school town, school city or consolidated school corporation.

The principal functions of the county committees were to survey the administrative organization of schools in their respective counties and to develop specific plans for the reorganization of schools into one or more community school corporations in each county. Such plans were to be submitted, following public hearings, to a state school reorganization commission for its review and approval or rejection. Reorganization plans approved by the state commission could be put into effect through ratification by means of a petition signed by at least 55 percent of the registered voters in the area comprising each proposed school corporation or by approval in a special election by a majority of voters in each affected area voting on the proposition. School corporations crossing county lines could be formed through joint actions of county committees and the process outlined above.

The school reorganization statute stipulated that plans developed by each county committee should provide for incorporations of all areas of the county into one or more administrative units that can provide an adequate educational program for grades one through twelve. Plans developed by county committees for the formation of reorganized community school corporations specified in each instance: (a) boundaries of the community school corporation; (b) number of members of the administrative board of school trustees (three to seven); (c) manner in which members of the board of school trustees shall be elected or appointed; (d) whether the reorganized corporation shall be governed as to rights, powers, duties, and liabilities by laws pertaining to the schools in cities of the fifth class or by laws pertaining to the school corporation with the largest enrollment which becomes a part of the reorganized school corporation, and (e) limitations on residence, term of office and other qualifications required of members of the board of school trustees (terms of office being limited to four years). Subsequent approval of a plan developed by a county committee put into effect the form of school government specified in the plan.

In compliance with the law Harold D. Stump, Judge of DeKalb Circuit Court, called a county convention on October 14, 1959, at the Assembly Room at the courthouse. The provisions of the new law were explained by Judge Stump, Clarence Bowers, Joe Smith, Roger

17 VIGNETTE 12

"...What would become of Richland?"

There was quite a bit of controversy over (school reorganization). At one time they sorta considered a county unit and that didn't go. One problem was what would become of Richland? You see, the students from Richland, from Corunna, always came to Waterloo High School. The question was between whether the Richland students would go towards Garrett or whether they'd come towards Waterloo...They went towards Waterloo.

Interview with Clarence Bowers on March 8, 1986. Mr. Bowers was DeKalb County Superintendent of Schools during the reorganization process.

Hess, Fred Frederick, E.V. Minniear, Edward Barton, Winslow Van Horne, and Leonard Lowe. Thereafter, Judge Stump appointed the Reorganization Committee which consisted of the following persons: Orlo Deetz, Trustee of Fairfield Township, who was recommended by the County Board of Education; Raymond Burtch, who was a member of the Board of School Trustees of the Garrett-Keyser-Butler School Corporation; Ross Tipton, Superintendent of Schools for the City of Auburn; Howard Kandel of Franklin Township; Carl Becker of Richland Township; Darrell O. Miller of the City of Butler; James Habig of Jackson Township; and Ralph Sechler of Concord Township. All members awaited their appointment, and the committee met to organize on October 28, 1959, and selected Darrell O. Miller, Chairman; Clarence Bowers, Secretary; and Carl Becker, Treasurer.

The Reorganization Committee faced a difficult challenge in devising a plan acceptable to all concerned. There is little more important to a community than its schools. In many cases, the school was the activity center of the community. It was the one place where people frequently met and were bound together by a sense of community. The township trustees would lose much of their authority with school reorganization. The athletic teams that had been friendly rivals for years would be merged. There would be no more Butler Windmills, Waterloo Wildcats, or Auburn Red Devils. Some business persons would be hurt when schools were changed or relocated. There were many interests to be considered and weighed. This was done very judiciously and fairly by the Reorganization Committee after many public meetings.

The Reorganization Committee was assisted by consultants from Ball State University who provided demographic and technical reports.

The Reorganization Plan provided for a total of five school districts within DeKalb County as follows:

1. **Garret-Keyser-Butler Community School District**
Composed of the city of Garrett and Keyser and Butler Townships. This district had already been formed prior to reorganization pursuant to an earlier consolidation law.
2. **DeKalb County South Central Community School District**
District composed of the City of Auburn, and Jackson and Union Townships.
3. **DeKalb County Eastern Community School District**
District composed of the City of Butler and Troy, Stafford, Newville, Spencer, Concord,

17 VIGNETTE 13

"...at the end of two years, the Northwest District and the South Central District were united."

The state dictated reorganization must take place and set a period of time for the local people to make decisions. A committee was appointed to serve as the reorganization board and to come up with plans.

The breakdown decided in 1962 was for Franklin Township to go to Hamilton; Troy, Stafford, Newville, Spencer, Concord, and Wilmington to go into the Eastside School Corporation; the Northwest School District would be Smithfield Township, Fairfield Township, Grant Township, Richland Township, and the town of Waterloo; South Central would include Jackson and Union Townships and the City of Auburn; and Garrett-Keyser-Butler just as it was.

Within two years the northwest district was faced with building a high school. At that time they had grades one through twelve at Ashley and grades kindergarten through twelve at Waterloo. The South Central District, which had Jackson Township, Union Township, and the City of Auburn was also faced with building a new facility.

(These two districts) operated for two years, but at the end of two years the Northwest District and South Central District were united...

At that time, the DeKalb Central District was formed and then in 1966-1967 the new high school was built to accommodate students from both of those areas. I think this was a wise move because each of them would have been building facilities and couldn't have built as extensive facilities had they not united.

Interview with Roger Hess on February 22, 1986.

and Wilmington Townships. This district also included the towns of St. Joe and Spencerville.

4. **Dekalb County Northwest United School District**
Composed of the Town of Waterloo; the town of Ashley including that part of Ashley located in Steuben County, and Grant, Smithfield, Richland and Fairfield Townships.

5. **Hamilton Community School District**
Composed of the Town of Hamilton and Franklin Township in DeKalb County and Osage and Richland Townships in Steuben County.

This plan was submitted to the voters of DeKalb County at the Primary Election held May 8, 1962, and was approved. The first members of the school boards for the respective districts were then appointed by Judge Harold D. Stump.

The respective boards then began the awesome task of implementing the Reorganization Plan. This too was painful to the communities as the plans became a reality.

As the Northwest and South Central Boards began examining specific plans and costs, it became apparent that economic and other advantages would result from a merger of these two districts.

The Northwest and South Central Boards met in joint sessions on January 10, 1964, to consider a proposed merger. All five members of the South Central District Board voted in favor of merger. These members were Norman Rohm, Robert Ball, Noah Yoder, John Kelley, and Ford Walter. The members of the Northwest Board were split four to three with Ernest Sewelin, Robert Dygart, George Clark, and John L. Graham voting in favor and Willard Stonebraker, Paul Reinoehl and Carl Diehl voting against. The resolution carried so the question was put on the ballot for the Primary Election to be held May 5, 1964. Only the voters of the Northwest District voted because their District was merging with the South Central District, with the latter being the surviving district. The voters passed the referendum with 1057 votes in favor and 705 votes against. The two boards then met again in joint session on May 7, 1964, and formally merged into the DeKalb County Central United School District effective July 1, 1964. All trustees of both boards voted in favor of the merger at this meeting. The merger was quickly approved by the State Commission for the Reorganization of School Corporations on May 25, 1964.

Histories of the surviving four districts will be set forth in the following sections.

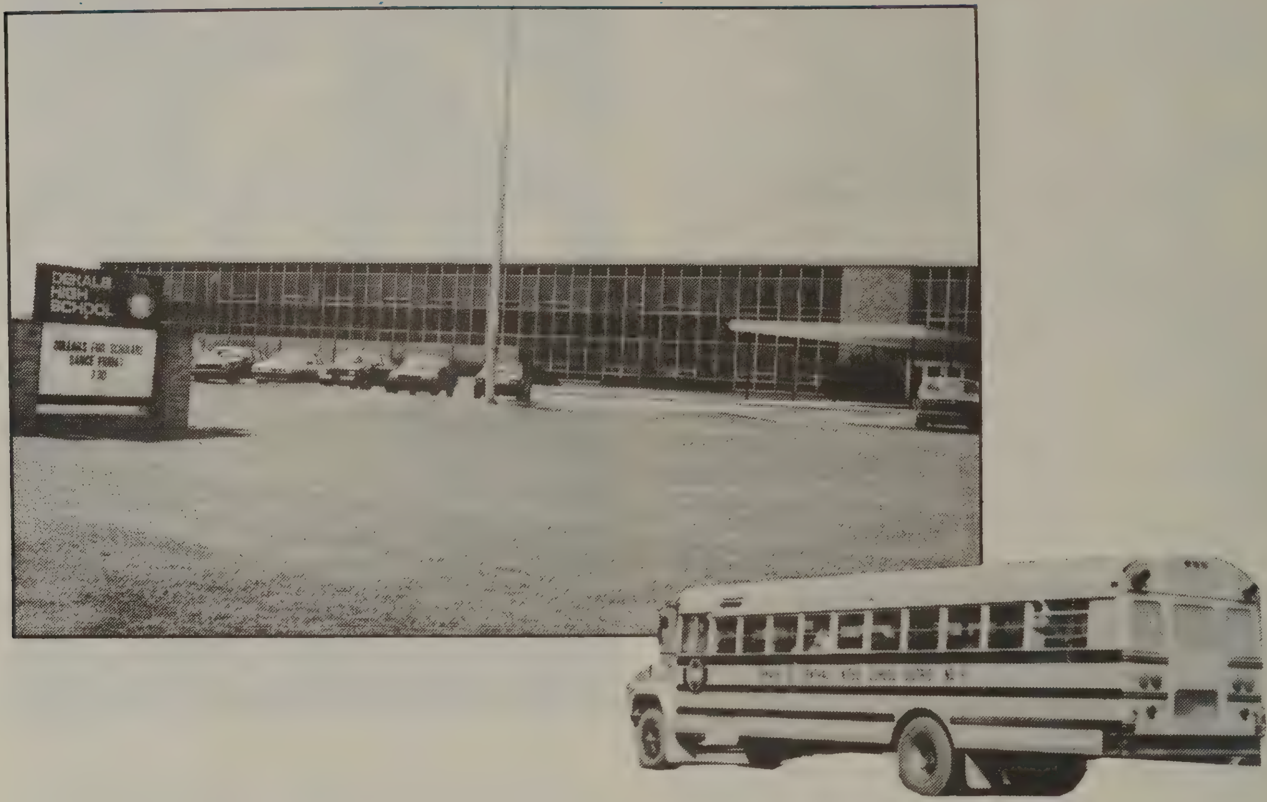
17.8 DEKALB CENTRAL UNITED SCHOOL DISTRICT

The DeKalb County South Central Community School District was approved by the voters in the primary election held May 8, 1962. This district was composed of the City of Auburn and Jackson and Union Townships.

At the same time a district composed of the towns of Waterloo; Corunna; Ashley, including that part situated in Steuben County; and Grant, Smithfield, Richland, and Fairfield Townships was approved and was known as the DeKalb County Northwest United School District.

These two districts then merged to form the DeKalb Central United School District effective July 1, 1964. Granville L. Deaton was superintendent from July 1, 1964, to June 30, 1965. Dr. James R. Watson has served as superintendent since July 1, 1965.

The district uses buildings as follows: Ashley Elementary, built in 1956 and renovated in 1975; East Auburn Elementary, built in 1963; Fairfield Elementary, built in 1938; McIntosh Elementary, built as McIntosh High School in 1921, renovated in 1975; McKenney-Harrison Elementary, built as Harrison Elementary in 1930 and McKenney Building, built in 1956, with Harrison and McKenney being renovated and



DeKalb High School, Waterloo.

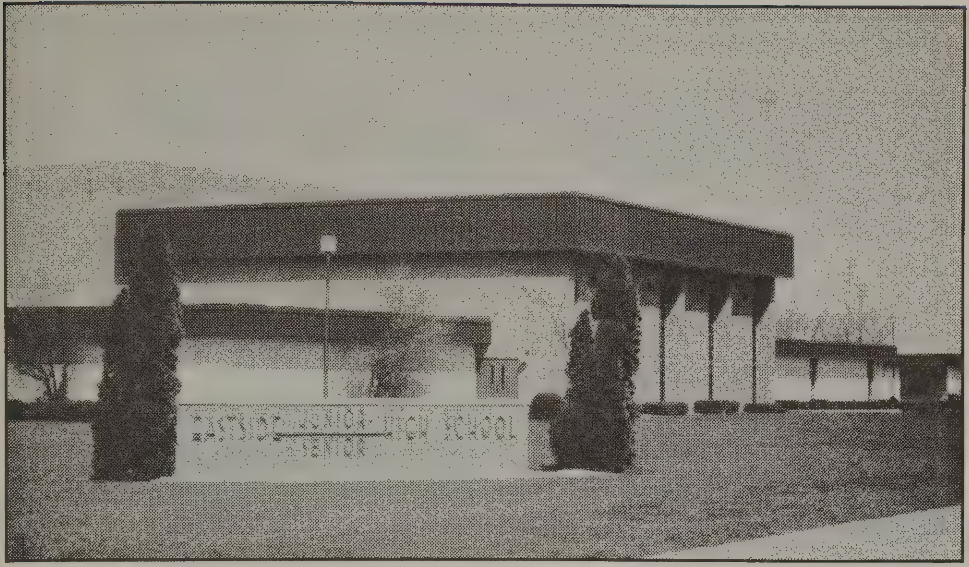
joined with a passage way in 1981; Waterloo Elementary, built in 1980; DeKalb Middle School, built in 1975, renovated in 1984; and DeKalb High School, built in 1967, renovated in 1984.

Enrollment in the district has gradually declined since 1970 but has reached a plateau in recent years:

1970	4,404
1971	4,492
1972	4,360
1973	4,359
1974	4,341
1975	4,318
1976	4,300
1977	4,175
1978	4,050
1979	3,987
1980	3,877
1981	3,843
1982	3,759
1983	3,684
1984	3,701
1985	3,733
1986	3,725

Those who have served as members of the DeKalb Central School Board are as follows:

Robert Dygert 1964-1968
John Graham 1964-1969
William Mertz 1964-1972
Norman Rohm 1964-1976
Norm Ritenour 1969-1970
Loren Dunn 1970-1972
John Hines 1970-1974
Dale Thomas 1972-1976
Keith Showalter 1972 - 1976 and 1978 - 1982
Ben Graber 1973 - 1974
Donald T. Mefford 1974 - 1978
Charles Overmeyer 1974 - 1975
Willis Chrisman 1975 - 1979
Les Rekeweg 1976 - 1980
Jason Outland 1976 - 1980
Nancy McNabb 1976 - present
Lowell Stuckey 1979 - 1986
Robert Hartman 1980 - present
James Littlejohn 1982 - present
Doris Blickenstaff 1982 - present
Gary Henderson 1986 - present



Eastside Junior-Senior High School, Butler.

17.9 DEKALB COUNTY EASTERN COMMUNITY SCHOOL DISTRICT

The DeKalb County Eastern Community School District was approved by the voters in the primary election held May 8, 1962. The district includes the city of Butler, the towns of St. Joe and Spencerville, and the townships of Troy, Stafford, Newville, Spencer, Concord, and Wilmington.

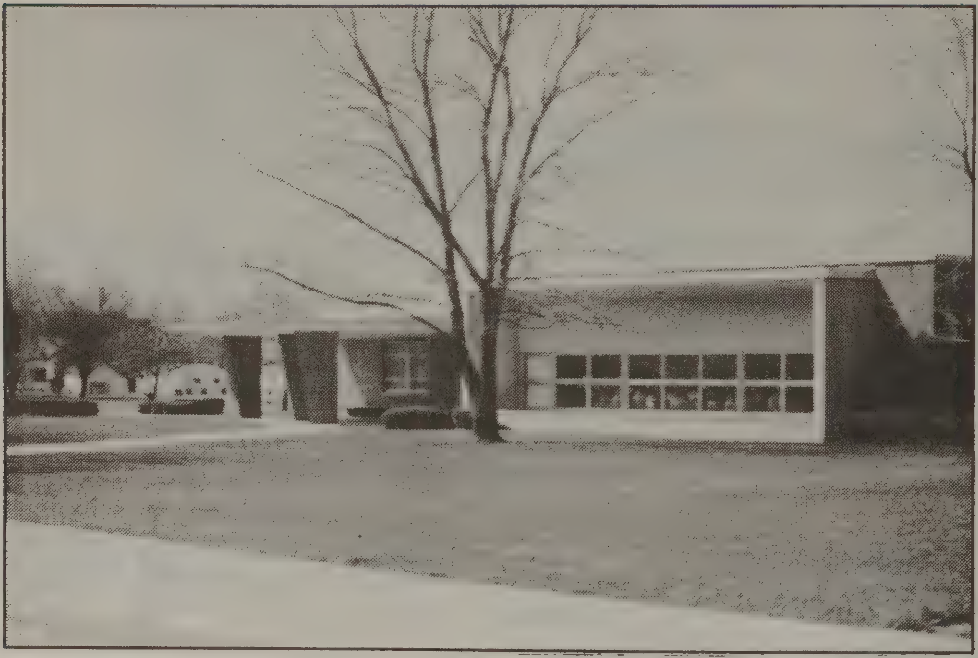
Ernest M. Zeller was superintendent of the former school district from February 1, 1952, and was superintendent of the new district until February 28, 1966. Kenneth L. Cole served as superintendent from April 1, 1966, until his death on July 23, 1978. Dr. Charles P. Hampel, a native of Butler, has served since August 1, 1978.

There was considerable controversy about where the junior-senior high school building was to be built. The city of Butler is located at the north edge of the district. The people in the south part of the district wanted the school located centrally. A group led by Ted Haberkorn, editor and publisher of the **St. Joe News**, litigated the issue; however, the Butler group eventually prevailed, and the complex was built on a thirty acre site on the northeast edge of Butler in 1971. It was renovated in 1981. Other buildings of the district include Butler Elementary, built in 1954 and renovated in 1961 and 1963; Riverdale Elementary, built in 1961 and renovated in 1966; Old Gym, built in 1936 and renovated in 1986; and Administration Building, built in 1974.

Present enrollment at Eastside is 1501 for the 1986 - 1987 school year. The district is noted for its innovative educational programs including the Horizon Summer Academy.

Those who have served on the school board of the district are as follows:

Franklyn Sechler 1962 - 1964
Walter Reinhart 1962 - 1964
Wendell Cooper 1962 - 1970
Joseph Parshall 1962 - 1968
Keith Culler 1962 - 1964
Frank Laub 1962 - 1966
Delbert Washler 1962 - 1972
Lynn Fisher 1964 - 1972
Harold Kagey 1964 - 1976
LaVon Boylan 1964 - 1966
Argus Fisher 1966 - 1974
Keith Ulm 1966 - 1974
Sidney Long 1968 - 1972
Vaughn Billings 1970 - 1978
Lois Fisher 1972 - 1976
Lloyd McClellan 1972 - 1980
Reynold Johnson 1972 - 1980
Connie Hollabaugh Miles 1974 - 1982
Lynn Fuller 1974 - 1978
Earle Kelsey 1976 - 1979
Norman Kinsey 1976 - 1980
and 1982 - present
Walter Grogg 1978 - 1986
Dr. Gene R. Balser 1978 - 1982
Keith A. Crow 1979 - present
Kenneth Franz 1980 - present
John Meeks 1980 - 1985
Stanley C. Washler 1980 - 1984
Kaye L. Armstrong 1982 - present
Meredith L. Storer 1984 - present
Burton Campbell 1985 - present
Randy E. Reinhart 1986 - present



Eastside Elementary School, Butler.

Riverdale Elementary School, St. Joe. This was formerly the St. Joe High School before consolidation.

17.10 GARRETT-KEYSER-BUTLER COMMUNITY SCHOOL DISTRICT

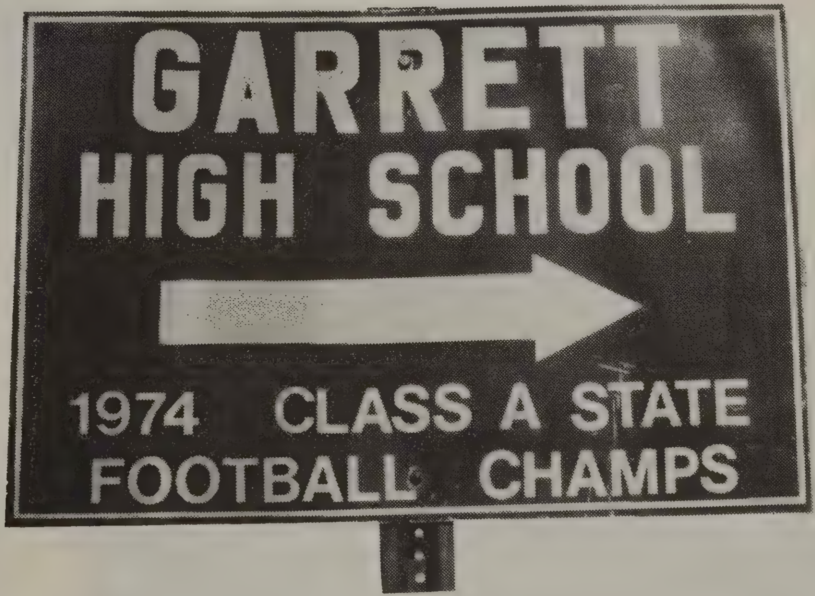
The Garrett City Schools and the Butler and Keyser Township Schools were consolidated in 1952, so there was no real change when school reorganization was approved in 1962, although the district then officially became known as Garrett-Keyser-Butler Community School District and was part of the DeKalb County School Reorganization Plan.

Cale Hudson was superintendent when reorganization occurred in 1962. Charles Poff became superintendent in 1963 and served until 1978. Kermit D. Weddell became superintendent in 1979 and continues to serve.

Present enrollment is 1497 students. In addition there are 125 students in St. Joseph Catholic School in grades one through eight. The buildings of the district are discussed in section 17.6F.

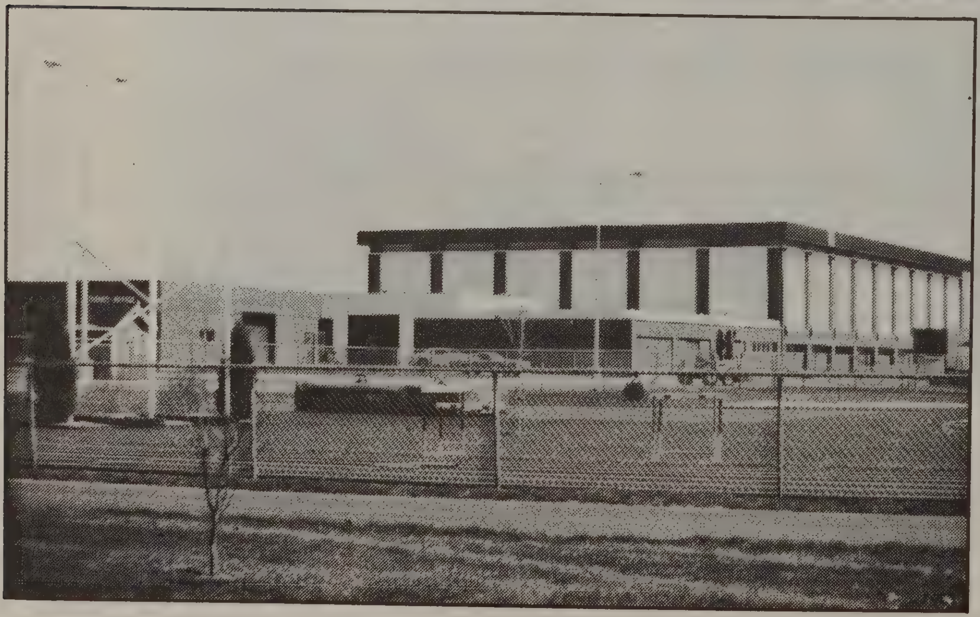
Those who have served as school board members since 1962 are:

Emory Heitz 1962 - 1963
Arthur Hall 1962 - 1964
Gene Yarde 1962 - 1963
Raymond Burtch 1962 - 1968
George Wade 1962 - 1970
Oscar Noel 1963 - 1968
Maurice Chisholm 1963 - 1976
Marguerite Smith 1965 - 1970
Glenn Jay 1969 - 1976
Gene Bartels 1969 - 1976
Charles Rowe 1971 - 1978
Joseph McCorkle 1971 - 1978
Harold Custer 1977 - 1980
Dan Smith 1977 - 1980
Maurice Getts 1977 - 1984
Jerry Weller 1979 - present
Larry Nixon 1979 - 1982
Richard A. Dickson 1981 - present
Mary Lee Freeze 1981 - 1985
William Kelham 1983 - 1985
Richard Lepley 1985 - present
Clayton Teixeira 1986 - present
Ronald Blotkamp 1986 - present



Garrett School, 1987.

Caboose at entrance to Memorial Field, Home of the Garrett Railroaders.



Garrett Gymnasium, 1987.

17.11 HAMILTON COMMUNITY SCHOOL DISTRICT

Franklin Township in DeKalb County is part of the Hamilton Community School District which was approved by the voters in 1962. The town of Hamilton and the townships of Osage and Richland in Steuben County are also a part of the district. Prior to reorganization students from Franklin Township could attend either Hamilton or Butler High Schools. Interests in Butler tried to attach Franklin Township to the DeKalb Eastern District, but the Franklin Township people preferred Hamilton. The Hamilton High School was built in 1959 - 1960 and is located in northern Franklin Township on SR 427. The elementary school was built in 1963 - 1964 and is connected to the high school building by a corridor.

Superintendents of the district have been Carl Swift, 1958 - 1968; Don Smolinski, 1968 - 1970; Bruce Hippensteel, 1970 -1980; and Gary Nordmann, 1980 - present.

Enrollment at Hamilton has gradually declined about parallel with population trends. Enrollment has been as follows:

1961 - 1962	709
1962 - 1963	737
1963 - 1964	746
1964 - 1965	745
1965 - 1966	738
1966 - 1967	712
1967 - 1968	753
1968 - 1969	803
1969 - 1970	865
1970 - 1971	892
1971 - 1972	861
1972 - 1973	855
1973 - 1974	833
1974 - 1975	811
1975 - 1976	816
1976 - 1977	835
1977 - 1978	796
1978 - 1979	785
1979 - 1980	726
1980 - 1981	692
1981 - 1982	686
1982 - 1983	665
1983 - 1984	674
1984 - 1985	668
1985 - 1986	663
1986 - 1987	743

Hamilton School, 1960.

Those who have served on the school board since reorganization are:

Lawrence Crowl	1957 - 1958
Howard Kandel	1957 - 1958 1962 - 1965
Ford Kepler	1957 - 1958
Ora Kaiser	1957 - 1959
Augustine Ellert	1957 - 1968
Vincent Ruppert	1958 - 1962
James Alford	1958 - 1961
Harry Oberlin	1958 - 1966
Dale Nickols	1958 - 1966
Dean Baker	1961 - 1968
Helen Kandall	1965 - 1966
Lee Buell	1966 - 1970
Loran King	1966 - 1971
Willis Ingledue	1966 - 1970
Betty Schrepferman	1968 - 1973
Don Kaufman	1968 - 1977
W. C. Dewire	1971 - 1975
Fred Knowles	1972 - 1978
Garst Haughey	1975 - 1976
Duane Oberlin	1971 - 1979
Sue Boyer	1973 - 1981
Ronald Burch	1976 - 1983
Bruce Gurtner	1977 - 1981
Mary Ann Heitz	1978 - 1983
LaMar Smith	1979 - 1986
Earl Armstrong	1981 -
Randall Amstutz	1981 -
John Ingledue	1983 -
Harold Douglas	1983 -
Dennis Fee	1987 -

In 1986 H. Dean Evans, Indiana State Superintendent of Public Instruction, recognized Hamilton's performance on Sixth Grade Competency Tests. Hamilton was one of only six districts in the state where every sixth grader met or exceded state standards.

Amish School in Jackson Township. Note privies at right.

17.12 PAROCHIAL SHOOLS

17.12A Amish Schools

At least one Amish school has been located in DeKalb County. It was located in Jackson Township on CR 45 about one half mile south of CR 68. The school was on the farm of Amos Smucker, who had several married children living in the area. He built the school for his grandchildren, and one of his daughters-in-law was the teacher. The school was closed when the Smucker family moved to the Hillsdale, Michigan area. The building still stands but is not presently used as a school. The present owners of the farm are Amish and have pre- school children, so perhaps it will again be used.

17.12B Catholic Schools

17.12B1 St. Anthony's Novitiate

In 1959, the religious order of Conventual Franciscans of Our Lady of Consolation, located at Mount St. Francis, Indiana, purchased 125 acres in Jackson Township (CR29) from Ora and Mabel Lyons. In 1960 they built, at a cost of over one million dollars, a facility known as a Novitiate. Construction included a thirty acre lake.

The building was to accomodate about 40 novices along with priests, brothers, and friars to train them and to staff the building, so that there would be a total of about sixty living at the facility. A novice is a man who is interested in joining the order but has taken no vows. A Novitiate is intended to provide a year of community living so that the novice and the Order can determine whether the novice should join the Order and take preliminary vows.

After Vatican II held in Rome in 1963, religious vocations fell off rapidly. In the late 1970's the average class consisted of only 8 or 9 novices. The last class was concluded in 1978. Thereafter, a skeleton crew was stationed at the Novitiate to maintain the property.

While active, the Novitiate was also used for the Order's conferences and meetings, some ordinations to the priesthood, and other activities. A public mass was offered each Thursday evening.

While in Auburn, both novices and other staff members took part in various community services including the Welfare Department, DeKalb Memorial Hospital, Auburn Auto Meals, and also provided services to Immaculate Conception Church in Auburn and to St. Joseph's Church in Garrett.

After vacating the Jackson Township property and moving the Novitiate to Mishawaka, Indiana, the order sold the property to the Bible Baptist Church of Auburn.

17.12B2 Auburn Immaculate Conception School

When the new Catholic church was constructed on East Seventh Street in 1958, it included 4 classrooms and a parish hall used to house grades 1 through 6 for the children of the parish. Initially, it was staffed by the Order of Franciscan Sisters of the Sacred Heart of Moline, Illinois, supplemented by lay teachers. In some years, enrollment exceeded 100 students. Bus service was provided in part by the church's own equipment. For a few years, students rode the public school buses of the DeKalb Central United School District.

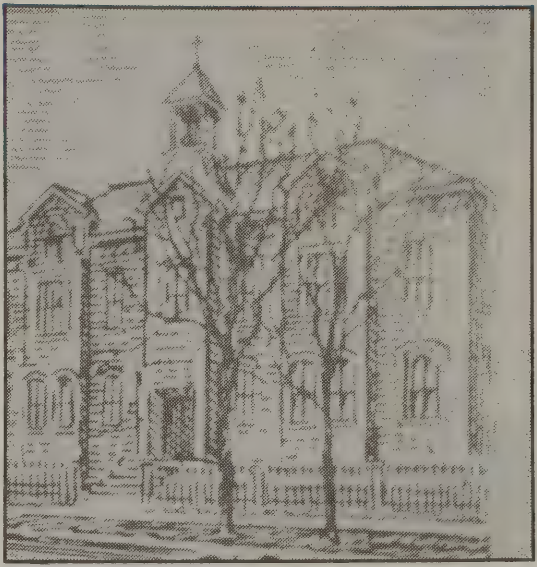
As the number of trained sisters declined after Vatican II, it became necessary to employ lay teachers as fewer nuns were available. In the early 1970's, the costs of lay teachers, busing, and building maintenance created a burden which the parish could not financially support, and the school was closed.

17.12B3 Garrett - Saint Joseph Catholic School

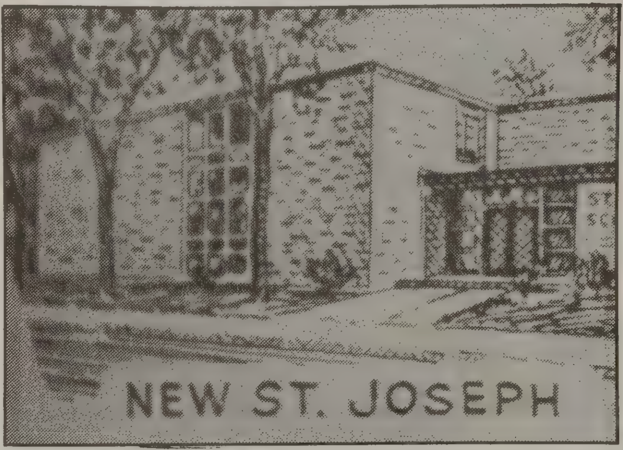
The St. Joseph Catholic School was founded at Garrett in 1876 by Father August Young. The original school was operated in the church with Miss Josephine Bissnett as teacher. The first separate building was erected in 1888, and the Sisters of the Congregation of the Most Precious Blood were the first teachers. When these sisters left in 1928, the St. Francis Sisters of the Sacred Heart assumed the teaching.

In 1905 a larger school was needed, so a building large enough to accommodate 226 in grades 1-12 was built. The high school was discontinued in the 1950's.

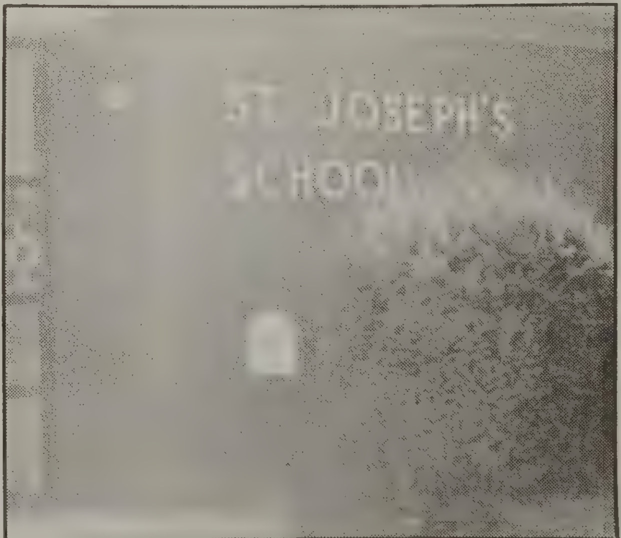
The present building at 301 West Houston Street in Garrett was built in 1958. The present faculty consists of Sister Coletta Hennessy as principal and superior, Sister Elizabeth Marie Schweickert, and Sister Diane Martin plus six lay teachers for the first through the eighth grades.



Old St. Joseph School, Garrett.



Present St. Joseph School, Garrett.



Entrance to St. Joseph's School.

17.12C Day Care Centers and Nursery Schools

The Auburn Presbyterian Community Nursery School was established in January 1966. It admitted three and four year old children and prepared them for kindergarten. There are now about fifty enrolled in this program. A companion day care center was opened in September 1971 and now has about forty enrolled. The center has a structured program for its children. It is open from 6 A.M. until 6 P.M. five days a week.

There is also a day care center at the Waterloo Nazarene Church and nursery schools at the Auburn United Methodist and St. Marks Lutheran Churches. The DeKalb County Y.M.C.A. operates a pre-school.

17.12D Faith Christian Academy

During the winter of 1975 Pastor Wayne E. Smith of the Bible Baptist Church in Auburn had a vision wherein he established a Christian school to serve the DeKalb County area.

In the spring of 1976 Roger W. Gafken was appointed principal of the new Faith Christian Academy. Rev. Smith and Principal Gafken attended a principal's clinic at the Pensacola Christian School in Pensacola, Florida, where they received many ideas as to the administra-

Zion Lutheran School, Fairfield Township.

tion and operation of a Christian school.

Faith Christian Academy opened at the Bible Baptist Church at the northwest corner of South Jackson and Eighteenth Streets, Auburn, in August 1976 with thirty-seven students in kindergarten through fourth grade. The A Beka Curriculum from the Pensacola Christian School was adopted and enthusiastically received by both students and parents.

In 1977 the academy expanded through the eighth grade, and the Accelerated Christian Education Curriculum was adopted. Enrollment tripled to 113 students.

In 1978 soccer and basketball were added to the program and provided good competition with other Christian schools. The following year girls volleyball, track and field for both boys and girls, school plays, and musical productions were added.

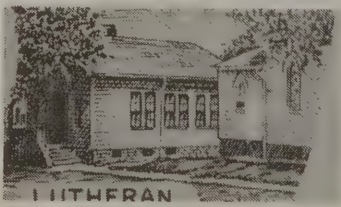
The first senior class was graduated in 1980. In 1981 the school was moved to the Family Life Center, along with the Bible Baptist Church.

The Faith Christian Academy continues to provide an alternative Christian education to those seeking religious emphasis.

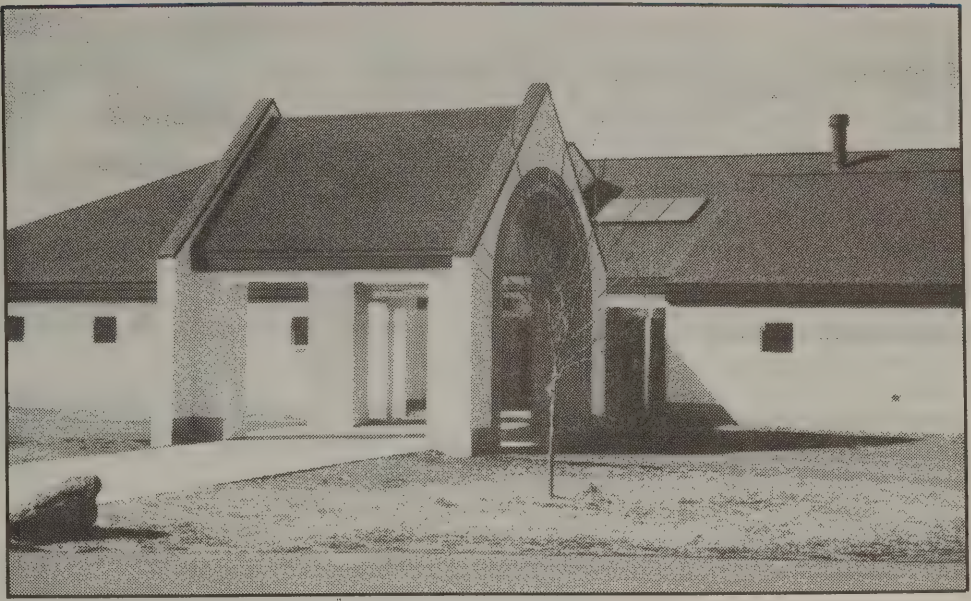
17.12E Lutheran Schools

While there are many Lutheran congregations in the county, only two have operated parochial schools, the Zion Lutheran Church at Garrett and the Zion Lutheran Church in Fairfield Township.

The Garrett Zion Lutheran School was organized in 1887. A few years later a school building was built on church grounds at Keyser and Walsh Streets in Garrett. The building was



Zion Lutheran School, Garrett.



DeKalb County Pre-school for the Handicapped.

enlarged in 1923. The school was discontinued in 1937 because of a lack of financial support. The school was known as the German Lutheran School for several years. The history of the Fairfield Township School is related in the Chapter on churhes.

17.13 SPECIAL SCHOOLS

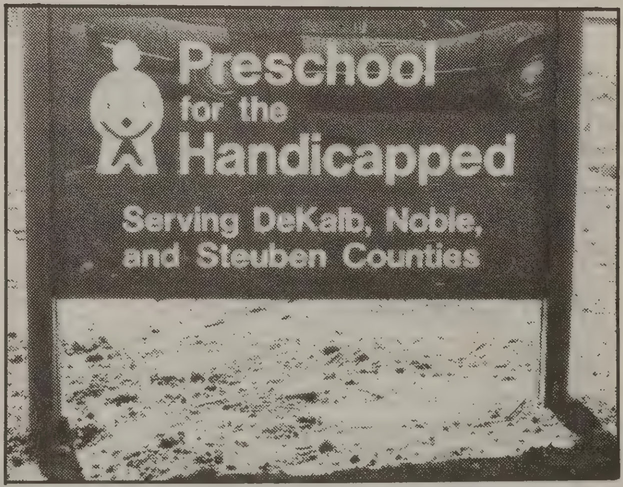
Several private schools have operated in DeKalb County.

17.13A Wee Haven

Wee Haven School located in Garrett was one of the first special schools for retarded children in northeastern Indiana. It received children from a wide area and was a pioneer in offering work therapy. Its function was gradually absorbed by the Steuben County Sheltered Workshop at Angola and the DeKalb County Pre-School for the Handicapped at Auburn.

17.13B DeKalb County Pre-School For The Handicapped

The DeKalb County Pre-School for the Handicapped began at the Methodist Church. It now has its own facility. The school prepares handicapped children for public school. It is supported by donations from interested persons.



Entrance to Faith Christian Academy.

17.13C Russell Kruse School Of Auctioneering

Russell Kruse was a member of the Indiana Auctioneers' Commission from 1967 to 1972 and was its chairman for two years. While serving in this capacity, he observed that the persons who take the exam had little, if anything, to assist them in preparing for the test.

In 1974 he wrote a book to be used by prospective auctioneers to learn the techniques of auctioneering and the legal and business methods required for a successful business. He also prepared a cassette tape to assist the student in learning bid calling.

He started the Russell Kruse School of Auctioneering in 1979 and conducts an intensive two day seminar each time before the test is given in Indiana. His students have a one hundred percent pass rate on the test.

17.13D Shenk School Of Aviation

Ed Shenk established an airport at the southwest corner of CR 3 and CR 60 in Butler Township south of Garrett in 1946. For many years he has operated a Federal Aviation Authority Approved school for airplane and helicopter instruction for beginner's through instructor's licenses.

17.13E Telegraph School

A private School of Telegraphy was operated in Garrett during the 1880's. It trained persons to become railroad telegraphers. Little information has been located about the school.

17.13F Transport Careers, Inc.

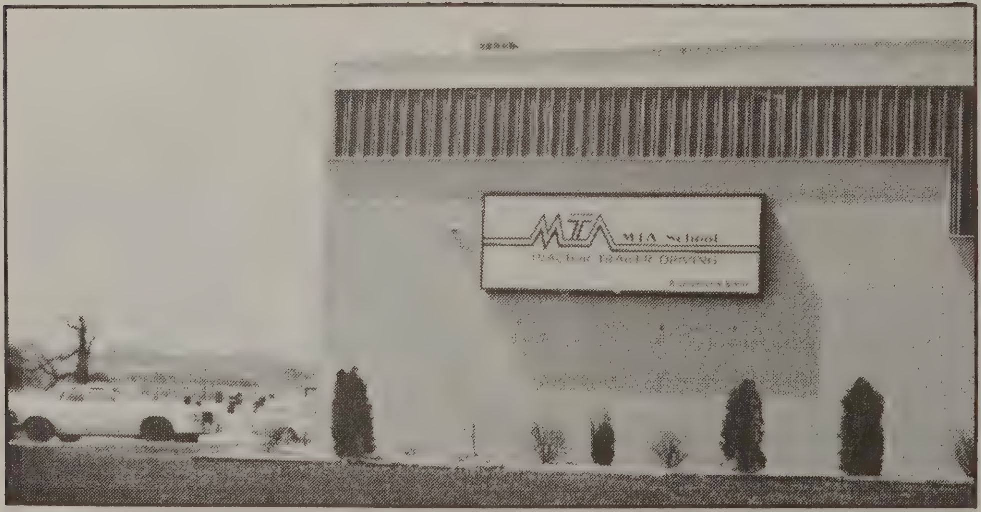
Transport Careers, Inc. began business at Fort Wayne as a Diesel Truck Driving School in 1972 and moved to new and larger facilities at 325 North Taylor Road, Garrett, in 1976. The building and garage facilities were enlarged in 1985. A Diesel Mechanics course was added in 1982 as the school continues to make advances in facilities and training for the transportation industry. The school is a private business incorporated in the state of Indiana and is not affiliated with any other school.

The philosophy of the school is to train the non-college oriented person for a career in the transportation industry as either an over-the-road diesel tractor-trailer driver or diesel mechanic.

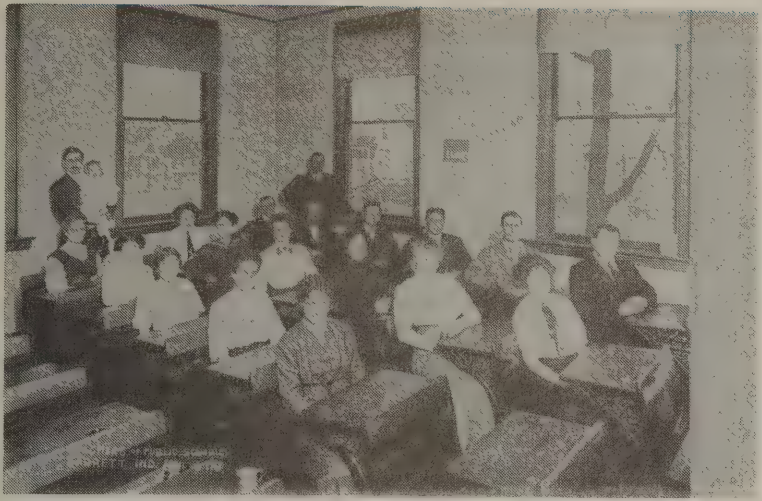
The educational objective of the trucking school is to offer courses of instruction in the basic physical skills and knowledge necessary to become a professional diesel tractor driver or owner operator. An entry level employment opportunity with a trucking company may be expected by the trucking school graduate.

The educational objectives of the Diesel Mechanics Course is to select students with prior vocational education or experience in automotive mechanics and teach them the skills necessary to obtain employment as a heavy duty diesel tractor-trailer mechanic or related mechanical service work. Entry level employment as a diesel mechanic may be expected upon graduation.

The building and grounds are located on fifteen acres of land. The building has 14,600 square feet, with 6,250 square feet of garage and diesel mechanic lab area. The balance of 8,350 square feet is used for air conditioned classrooms and general offices. The school's equipment and facilities will accommodate up to twenty-five trucking students per class and twelve diesel mechanic students per class.



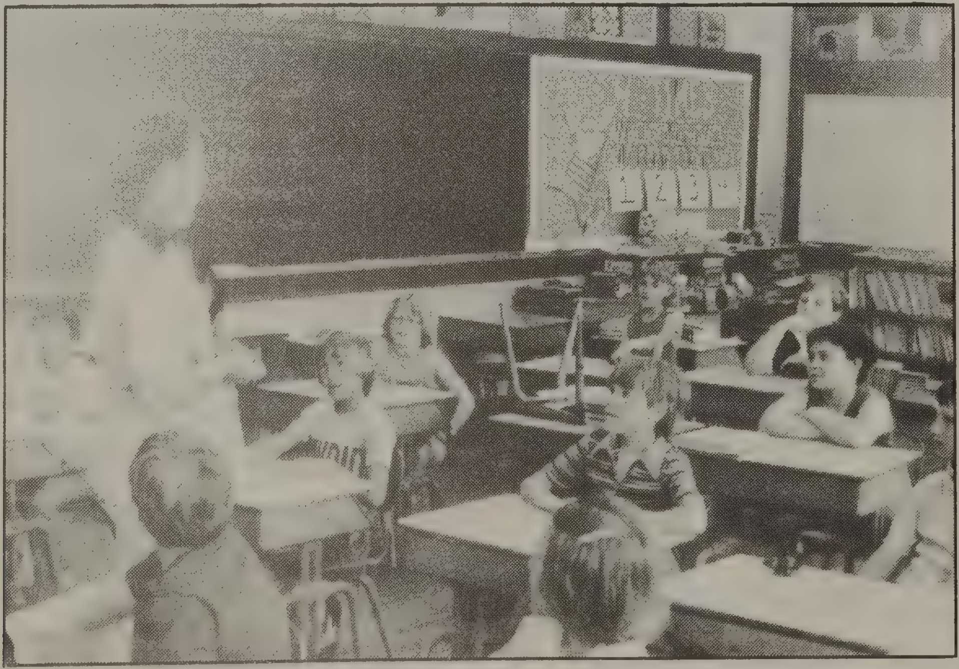
Transport Careers, Inc., at Garrett.



Teachers of Garrett Public Schools, 1912.

Third Grade at Harrison School, Auburn, 1933-1934.

Harrison Grade School, Auburn, 1979.



Eckhart Public Library, Auburn.

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

LIBRARIES

18.1 OVERVIEW

The 1816 Constitution of Indiana provided for the establishment of a county library in each county. Ten per cent of the proceeds from the sale of lots in Auburn was reserved for a county library. The library was established in 1845 and was probably housed in the courthouse.

The 1852 Constitution of Indiana established township libraries. Each township was to receive three boxes of books containing a total of 322 volumes. DeKalb County received only six libraries for its eleven townships and had to distribute them among the townships.

In 1852 private library companies were authorized by the Indiana General Assembly. Several were established in DeKalb County. The record book of the Vienna Library Association gives its insight into how these associations were conducted and into the reading habits of their members.

Modern libraries were preceded by reading associations. The Butler, Garrett, and Waterloo library buildings were funded by the Carnegie Corporation. The Eckhart Public Library at Auburn was privately funded by Charles Eckhart. Women of the community were largely responsible for establishing libraries, and women have traditionally served as librarians, except for one year when Thomas Rudd served as librarian at Butler.

The Tri-Kappa Collection of Automotive Literature was started in 1970. It was first housed at the Eckhart Public Library but was moved to the Auburn-Cord-Duesenberg Museum when it opened in 1974. It contains extensive material pertaining to the history of the automobile.

18.2 County Library of DeKalb County

The earliest reference found relating to DeKalb County Libraries is in the minutes of the DeKalb County Board of Commissioners for April 29, 1840, where it was stated that ten per cent of the proceeds of the sale of lots in Auburn to be sold by the county was to be reserved for the county library pursuant to law. The legal requirement was set forth in the 1816 Constitution of the State of Indiana. It does not appear, however, that a library was actually established at that early date.

The next reference appears in the minutes of December 2, 1844, where it is stated: "Ordered by the board that John P. Widney be appointed Trustee of the County Library of DeKalb County to fill the vacancy occasioned by the resignation of Nathaniel L. Chaner." The context would indicate that the County Library predated this entry.

On June 2, 1845, the minutes further state: "Agreeably to the Acts of the General Assembly of the State of Indiana approved January 6, A.D. 1845, constituting the Board of County Commissioners to compose the Board of County Library Trustees...The board do here appoint William Showers Treasurer of said Library fund and O. C. Houghton Librarian of such library institute from this date...." On January 24, 1846, Egbert B. Mott was appointed Treasurer of the County Library of DeKalb County. On September 10, 1846, O. C. Houghton resigned as librarian, and on October 27, 1846, Miles Waterman was appointed librarian.

At the June 1848 Session of the County Commissioners the librarian reported that he had $6.63 in his hands and the Commissioners ordered that this sum be spent for books. On December 3, 1848, Nelson Payne reported that he had purchased **Dick's Works** in eight volumes, **History of England**, and **Life of Gen. Marion** at a total cost of six dollars and that he had 63 cents left. Nowhere is it stated where the library was physically located, but the courthouse is the likely place. Frequently these early libraries were open one day each week, usually a Saturday.

Indiana Township Library book.

18.3 Township Libraries

The School Law of 1852 contained a provision that the State of Indiana establish "township libraries." There were 690 libraries purchased in 1853 for 938 townships. Each library contained 322 volumes and cost $213. DeKalb County received only six libraries for its eleven townships. There were three boxes of books for each library which were each labeled either A, B, or C and judiciously divided by the Commissioners on May 23, 1855, as follows:

	box marked
Butler Township	A 1/3 Library
Jackson	B 1/3
Concord	A & C 2/3
Newville	B 1/3
Stafford	C 1/3
Wilmington	A & B 2/3
Union	A & C 2/3
Richland	B & C 2/3
Fairfield	A 1/3
Smithfield	B & C 2/3
Franklin	B & C 2/3
Troy	A 1/3

It could be speculated that scholars in certain townships would be learned in those subjects covered by the particular parts of the Township Library which their township received.

The Township Libraries were under the jurisdiction of the Township Trustees who were also in charge of the schools. The libraries were housed in that township's schools and usually circulated from school to school. Many of the books from these township libraries still exist in DeKalb County and are sometimes seen at public auctions. Most are leather bound and are blind stamped "Indiana Township Library."

There was no provision for the state to supplement or add to these libraries but the trustees often did so themselves from school funds.

18.4 Private Library Associations

On February 16, 1852, the Indiana General Assembly passed an act authorizing the establishment of private stock libraries. This legislation resulted in a flurry of activities in our towns to establish libraries.

On July 21, 1855, a group of "eighteen mechanics and working men" assembled in Auburn and formed the Farmers & Mechanics Association of Auburn with a total capital stock of one hundred dollars valued at one dollar per share. The eighteen persons present subscribed to fifty-five shares. Seven directors were elected: John Morris, Wesley Park, O. C. Houghton, Amos Huchison, J. B. Hoover, T. R. Dickinson, and Charles Stinaly.

The Vienna Library Association was formed by twenty-eight citizens of Newville in July of 1855. Fifty-nine shares of one hundred were subscribed. The trustees elected were J. E. Hendricks, R. Faurot, J. M. Lawrence, A. Seely, S. Cole, and S. DeLong. William Mathews was president and R. Faurot was secretary.

The record book of the Vienna Library Association is extant and gives us an insight into that early library. It was open to all residents of Newville Township who were "labouring men" and who would pay the dollar fee for a share of the stock. Periodic assessments could also be made. Shares were transferable to any other person otherwise eligible to belong. Shares could be sold for assessments or fines owing against them.

The library was to be open from 8 a.m. until 8 p.m. daily except Sunday. Books could be checked out for thirty days. The fine for late returns was five cents per day.

The record of books checked out by patrons shows what books were available. One of the most popular was **Uncle Tom's Cabin.** John S. Peck was a patron for many years. Examples of books checked out by him were:

Life of Henry Clay
History of Middle Ages
Uncle Tom's Cabin
Captain John Smith
Scott & Jackson
Sam Houston
Dececule Battles
Napoleon & His Marshalls v. 1
Napoleon & His Marshalls v. 2
Lucy Boston
The Knownothings
Life of Robert Emmett
Jack Downing
Lorenzo Dow Works
Struggle for Life
A Visit Before the Camp
Wild Scenes of a Hunter
Daring Deeds of Americans
Golden Dreams
Fathers of the Desert Year Book
Life of Schamgl
Bennett & His Times
Life of Adams
Life of Harrison
Danger in the Dark
Lucy Boston
Autograph
Kato Weston
Sacred Mountain
Heroine Women
Houghton Popery
Self Knowledge
Davy Crockett

It is then noted on February 11, 1858, that he took out Lear's **"Wonders of the World"** with a value of $1.50 and **"Schamel and the --------"** valued at 58 cents for his share.

The library had over five hundred books and lasted until at least 1869. It may have been dissolved as a result of a judgment in excess of $100 obtained against it by William Meeks.

In September 1855, a group of persons who "labor with our hands and earn our living by the sweat of our brow" met in Auburn and formed the McClune Workingmen's Institute for "The purpose of obtaining a library of useful books, to improve ourselves in reading, discussions and lectures and to acquire useful and practical knowledge for that purpose." The society was to have a library of not less than one hundred books and a reading and lecture room. The membership fee was set at fifty cents. (Misc. Rec. A, p. 56)

In 1861 a group formed the "Working Men's Library at Waterloo, DeKalb County, Indiana." The Society was to have a library of not less than one hundred books and a reading and lecture room. The officers were Leonard Myers, President; William Wallace, Vice President; B. B. Long, Treasurer; and J. N. Rickel, Secretary.

The Waterloo Literary and Library Association was formed in 1875 by a group of leaders in Waterloo. Its Articles of Association appear in Miscellaneous Record B. It was a Membership Association with an initial fee of one dollar and then assessments which could not exceed ten cents per week.

"Any person of good moral character may acquire and maintain a membership...." was the stated criteria for membership but it was further stated "...that ladies may become Honorary members of said association without paying the one dollar initiation fee." The charter members, all male, except one, were:

L. B. Blair
R. M. Lockhart
Thomas Kelley
A. B. Richards
C. K. Baxter
S. B. Johnston
C. A. O. McClellan
W. C. Langan
J. B. Blue
E. S. Morlan
B. B. Long
T. R. Dickinson
James A. Barnes
Jessie G. Johnson
A. Byron Darby
A. S. Farrington
James A. Watson
A. F. Best
Wm H. Leas
Jno W. Patterson
C. M. Phillips
Ezra Patterson
D. Y. Husselman
Jacob Kahn
R. W. McBride
Frank W. Willis
A. E. Dickinson
Chas. Bassett
Mrs. C. Jackman
Jas. L. Best

The paternalistic Baltimore and Ohio Railroad established a reading room for its employees at Garrrett in 1882. It contained several hundred volumes plus many current newspapers and periodicals.

The Auburn Reading Room Society was organized on May 9, 1890, for the purpose of establishing a reading room and library in Auburn. Its directors were S. B. Johnston, F. S. Blattner, Charles Eckhart, M. A. Ehlers, and Lida Leasure. In addition to the directors, the charter subscribers were: Don A. Garwood, John W. Baxter, E. Zimmerman, T. U. Wilson, Alex Kaimment, W. P. Harter, and Robert McDougall.

18.5 Modern Libraries

The Indiana Library Association was formed in 1891 to promote the establishment of free libraries supported by tax funds. Gradually legislation was passed and then expanded to make this possible. The decade from 1905 to 1915 saw the creation of our four modern DeKalb County libraries.

The person responsible for three of those and perhaps indirectly responsible for the fourth was Andrew Carnegie. He was a Scottish-American steel manufacturer of phenomenal wealth who gave over $56 million dollars to build over 1700 libraries in the United States. Generally, Carnegie grants just built the buildings, conditioned upon the local community furnishing, stocking, and establishing it from taxes or other funds.

Histories of the four modern libraries in DeKalb County disclose that the women of our communities were largely responsible for the establishment of our libraries. The librarians have all been women, except for Thomas Rudd in Butler. Many board positions have been filled by women. Here follow individual histories of each of our present libraries:

Butler Carnegie Library.

18.5A Butler Carnegie Library

Under the leadership of Mary Blair, the Ladies Culture Club organized the first modern public library in Butler in 1905. The public contributed books and magazines. A room in the Higley Press building on North Broadway was used for the beginning library. Miss Lottie Brundage was the first librarian. Operating funds were raised by contributions and funds received by lectures, entertainments, and various programs sponsored by the board which consisted of twenty members.

The library struggled along this way for about ten years. After the secretary of the board attended the laying of the cornerstone at the Carnegie Library at Waterloo, she asked the board to authorize her to initiate steps to secure a Carnegie Library for Butler. After correspondence with the Carnegie Corporation plans progressed rapidly. A board was organized pursuant to Indiana law. The members were:

Mrs. Alva Stone, Thomas Rudd, T. J. Knisely, Dr. W. F. Shumaker, Mrs. F. L. Kiplinger, Mrs. Morrison Brunstetter, and L. H. Higley. Dr. Shumaker was president and Mrs. Kiplinger was secretary.

Soon a grant of $10,000 was received conditioned upon the city raising at least $1,000 annually for operating funds. The support of the surrounding townships of Wilmington, Stafford, Troy, and Franklin was obtained to help with the operating expenses.

M. L. Wilkinson, who was a former resident of Butler but who then resided in St. Louis, donated $750 in memory of his daughter May Belle Wilkinson. These funds were used to purchase the site at the northeast corner of East Main and North Pearl Streets.

Construction was started in the fall of 1914 with A. H. Elwood as architect and J. C. Bontrager as contractor. Both were from Elkhart. The building was dedicated May 31, 1915. The handsome building has been changed very little since it was built.

The basement area was used at various times for Boy Scout activities, for a community kindergarten, and for the first grade of the elementary school for a time. It now houses an extensive children's department.

Those who have served as President of the Board of Trustees of the Butler Carnegie Library are:

1915-1930	Dr. W. F. Shumaker
1931-1938	A.M. Sicard
1939-1943	John Paul Price
1944-1950	Maude Hallet
1951-1956	Mrs. Huber Knisely
1957-1958	Dorothy Parker
1959-1961	Walter M. Smith
1962-1970	Paul Mutzfeld
1971-1982	Marian Knox
1982-1983	Ed Chambers
1983-1984	Marilyn Williams
1984-1987	Diane White
1987-present	Carolyn Ladd

Those who have served as Librarian of the Butler Carnegie Library are:

1915-1916	Lottie Brundage
1917	Thomas Rudd
1918-1942	Nora Rudd
1943-1945	Alberta Berg
1946-1959	Grace Harding
1950-1974	Romayne Korsmeyer
1974-1978	Doris Hoffer
1978-1979	Sue Ray
1979-1981	Marjorie Nairn
1981-present	Alice Baldwin

Eckhart Public Library.

18.4B Eckhart Public Library

Prior to the establishment of the library in Auburn, a book rental service was provided by a Chicago firm which sent rental books to a drugstore. The druggist acted as a librarian and received a commission for his efforts.

In 1898 a reading room was established by a committee headed by Charles Eckhart. In the meantime the Culture Club provided a library for its own members and others who contributed. Both of these efforts were later abandoned due to lack of support. Professor H. S. Hippensteel, who was then Superintendent of the Auburn School System, continued to campaign for a public library.

Later several of the cultural and literary clubs in Auburn appointed delegates to a committee which consulted with the Indiana State Librarian, Merrca Hoagland, in regard to the procedure necessary to start a public library under the 1905 state law.

The Thursday Evening Club, a group of female teachers, took the initiative to canvass the city for subscriptions and obtained a sufficient sum to begin. A library board was appointed with the members being Charles Eckhart, Grace Smith, H. E. Coe, Dr. Lida Leasure, and Dr. F. M. Hines. The first meeting was held July 6, 1906. A reading room was opened March 8, 1907, on the second floor of Bassett Grocery on the south side of the square. In the beginning there were three hundred books from the former Culture Club Library and sixty books from other sources.

In the meantime serious discussions were held toward building a permanent building. Charles Eckhart offered to provide a site and an application was made to the Carnegie Corporation for a grant which was later made in the amount of $12,500 based on the size of the population to be served.

Mr. Eckhart did not feel that a library appropriate for the city of Auburn could be built for this sum and offered to build the library himself if the Carnegie agreement could be canceled. It was and steps were soon taken by Mr. Eckhart to proceed.

The library at Linton, Indiana had been chosen as a model when the Carnegie grant was being discussed but Mr. Eckhart wanted a unique building and Patton and Miller of Chicago were selected as architects to design one. The design presented by the architect was Classic Chicago Prairie School Architecture which was being pioneered at the time by the famous architect, Frank Lloyd Wright.

The cornerstone was laid on May 13, 1910, with Governor Thomas Marshall presiding. J. A. McIntyre was master of ceremonies and the Auburn City Band played several numbers. Mayor Hugh Culbertson and Charles Eckhart both spoke. A reception in honor of Mr. Eckhart was given by W. H. McIntyre at his home on South Main Street. Board members at that time were Charles Eckhart, J. A. McIntyre, E. A. Johnson, Willis Rhoads, Nellie Suckley, Mary Baxter, and Dr. Lida Leasure.

The building is a masterpiece of architecture and construction. It rests on a concrete foundation four feet wide above which there is a two foot wall of concrete. The exterior is faced with Bedford limestone and salt-glazed brick. The roof is of green tile with broad overhangs. The entrances to the first floor are of marble and mosiac tile. The north stairway is of iron. The first floor trim is quarter sawed oak. The second floor and basement are of red oak. Marble baseboards are used throughout. The buttresses on the four corners are counterpointed by the main entranceway. The windows are stained glass and of original design.

The site chosen was the east half of the block bounded by South Jackson, Twelfth, South VanBuren, and Thirteenth Streets. The west half of this block had been the site of the old Auburn Academy and was then owned by the City of Auburn and used as a park. The west half of the block was later purchased from the city by Mr. Eckhart and donated to the library.

The cost of the building was in excess of $140,000. It was dedicated in January 1911 at the Methodist Church. At the dedication a letter was read from Professor Hippensteel, who had removed to Stevens Point, Wisconsin, wherein he brimmed with joy that the library which he had helped start finally had such a magnificent home.

Later the Eckhart family purchased a cast iron fountain in Pittsburgh and had it erected on the west half of the block. An oil painting of Mr. Eckhart, which was painted by R. W. Grafton, of Richmond, Indiana, was hung above the fireplace. The building and grounds were placed on the National Register of Historic Places in 1982.

Cornerstone Ceremonies, Eckhart Public Library.

The Eckhart Public Library has been actively used by its patrons over the years and is a monument to the foresight and generosity of Charles Eckhart. The building has changed very little over the years.

An increased population and extensive usage caused the Eckhart Library Board of Trustees to consider a major expansion in the late 1970's. The Board was sensitive to the outstanding architecture of the building and selected the firm of James and Associates, who were noted historic preservation architects, to prepare the plans. The basic design consisted of a glass connecting unit off of the west side. This device would make it look as if the original building was freestanding. The new building would have looked as if it was a garden wall extending from the original building. The fountain would have been incorporated into the building on the west side with an expanse of glass facing South VanBuren Street, so that the fountain would have been seen from the outside. The interior would have been a large expanse of space with extensive open shelving, a charging area, a local history room, a computer room, and other needed facilities, including an elevator.

Unfortunately, the Board's plans were blocked by a few neighbors and other persons who wanted to maintain the status quo. As a result, the Eckhart Public Library has had to continue to exist in an inadequate facility. The community spirit and vision of Charles Eckhart and other progressive leaders like him did not rally to the library's support.

Nevertheless, the Eckhart Public Library remains progressive and offers many innovative programs to its patrons. Over 100,000 pieces of material were circulated in 1985. This is a fifty-five per cent increase in the ten years from 1975 and a ten fold increase from 1915.

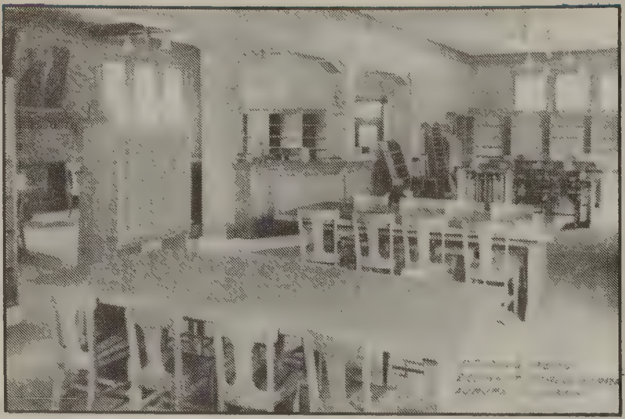
Fountain, Eckhart Public Library.

Those who have served as President of the Board of Trustees of the Eckhart Public Library are as follows:

1906-17	Charles Eckhart
1917-21	E. A. Johnson
1921-26	James A. McIntyre
1926-32	Oak Husselman
1933-48	H. L. McKenney
1948-52	Harold D. Stump
1952-54	James Little
1954-62	Harold D. Stump
1962-73	Kenneth Gonser
1973-83	John Martin Smith
1983-84	Rachel Roberts
1984-	Monte Brown

Those who served as Librarian of Eckhart Public Library are:

1906-21	Alicia Barnes
1921-23	Ruth Emanuel
1923-44	Alice Weeks
1944-53	Ruth Mayfield
1953-64	Flossie Mavis
1964-75	Lucille Smith
1975-	Sirleine Smith



Reading room, Eckhart Public Library.

18.4C Garrett Carnegie Library

Prior to 1911 the second floor rooms over Betts' Market on West King Street were used for library purposes with books donated by the public.

Thereafter the Citizens Booster Club headed by D. B. Van Fleit raised $5000 by public subscription to purchase a site. A grant was obtained from the Carnegie Corporation in the amount of $10,000. A board was formed, the first members of which were J. S. Patterson, J. C. Brinkerhoff, F. M. Merica, J. C. Little, Mrs. Ora Mountz, Olive Byers, Augusta Hile, and Howard W. Mountz.

The building, located at 107 West Houston Street, was completed in 1914 and opened to the public with 2342 books and 1346 registered patrons. The Carnegie Corporation was so pleased with the design of the Garrett Building that they asked for the plans to use in other towns. Extensive improvements and repairs were made in 1982.

Garrett Carnegie Library.

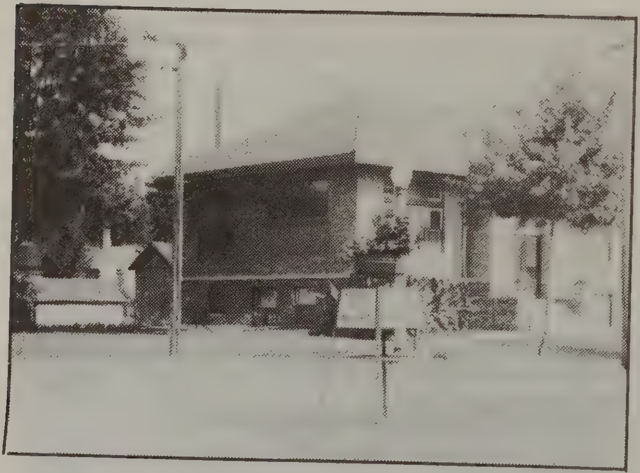
The basement auditorium has been used by many organizations over the years.

Those who have served as President of the Board of Trustees of the Garrett Carnegie Library are:

1915-17	J. S. Patterson
1918-32	W. A. Clifford
1933-41	Mary T. Mountz
1942-45	A. G. Houser
1946-50	James Brinkerhoff, Jr.
1951-53	Dr. R. Perry Reynolds
1954-59	C. T. Miser
1960-63	Charles K. Martin
1964-73	Mabel Gallatin
1974-76	Jayne Kobiela
1977-78	Judge Charles Quinn
1979-80	Wayne Bartels
1981-82	Betty Zern
1983-85	Charles Novy
1986-	Barbara Herzer

Those who have served as Librarian of the Garrett Carnegie Library are:

1916-26	Grace Zerkle
1926-40	Lena Martin
1940-51	Ethalinda Stroh
1951-74	Maurine Fitch
1974-	Hertha Moran



Waterloo-Grant Township Carnegie Library.

18.4D Waterloo-Grant Township Carnegie Library

The first steps toward a modern public library in Waterloo were taken in 1911 when the president of the Women's Progressive Clubs corresponded with the Indiana State Library. As a result Miss Ora Williams, state organizer, came to Waterloo and addressed a public meeting at the United Brethren Church. A committee was formed to raise funds, but the fund drive was not successful. A new committee of women was formed in 1912 consisting of Hattie Gerner, Olive Showalter, Grace Meyer, and Martha Willis. Their canvass for funds was successful and a library board was subsequently established with the first members being Hattie Gerner, Olive Showalter, Col. S. A. Bowman, Martha Willis, J. A. Denison, Grace Meyer, and W. J. Eberly. Grant Township was invited to participate and J. H. Reed, Trustee, and H. D. Boozer were added to the board.

The library was opened on November 20, 1912, in a room above the DeKalb County Bank in the Denison Block, and an appeal was made for the donation of books. There was a generous response. Bertha Knott was the first librarian.

The board's secretary, Mrs. H. C. Willis, initiated correspondence with the Carnegie Corporation wherein she pointed out the need for a library in Waterloo and stated that such an institution would be . . . a means of offsetting the pernicious attractions of pool rooms and similar places of resort inimical to the morals of youth. Through this means it was thought that a particularly prompt response was made and a grant of $9,000 was offered. The cornerstone was laid on August 30, 1913, with appropriate Masonic Ceremonies presided over by John W. Hanan who was Grand Master Mason of Indiana.

The building was built by J. P. Goodall of Auburn and was dedicated on January 26, 1914. The basic building has changed little. The basement meeting room has been used extensively by many civic groups.

Those who have served as President of the Board of Trustees of the Waterloo Carnegie Library are:

1912-	Hattie Gerner
1926-34	Bert Batchel
1934-44	Mary Miser
1944-46	Harry Imhoff
1946-51	Otto Shuman
1951-52	Glen Hubartt
1952-56	Lavern Stuckey
1956-69	Maurice (Bill) Starkey
1969-80	Charlotte Fee

1980-82	Phyllis Kummer
1982-84	Edward Sheehy
1984-	Robert Albright

Those who served as Librarian of the Waterloo Carnegie Library are:

1913-34	Leora Yeagy
1934-48	Alice Phillips
1949-52	Ruth Medsker
1952-58	Mildred Grogg
1958-	Bessie Dunn

Unfortunately, Indiana law does not require library service to rural areas. This service is at the option of the township trustee who can contract with libraries in adjacent or nearby towns for library services. Some have chosen to do this, and some have not. We had a county library from the beginning years of our county which was presumably open to all. It is regrettable that at our Sesquicentennial we now have some areas with no library service. Will the future ever catch up with the past?

18.4E Tri-Kappa Collection of Automotive Literature

The Tri-Kappa Collection of Automotive Literature is presently part of the Auburn-Cord-Duesenberg Museum. It consists of manuscripts, pamphlets, catalogs, parts manuals, owner's manuals, periodicals, books, photographs, drawings, and other miscellaneous materials pertaining to the history of the automobile. While the collection is general, it emphasizes cars built in DeKalb County and in the State of Indiana. The collection is one of the most extensive single company archives anywhere in the world.

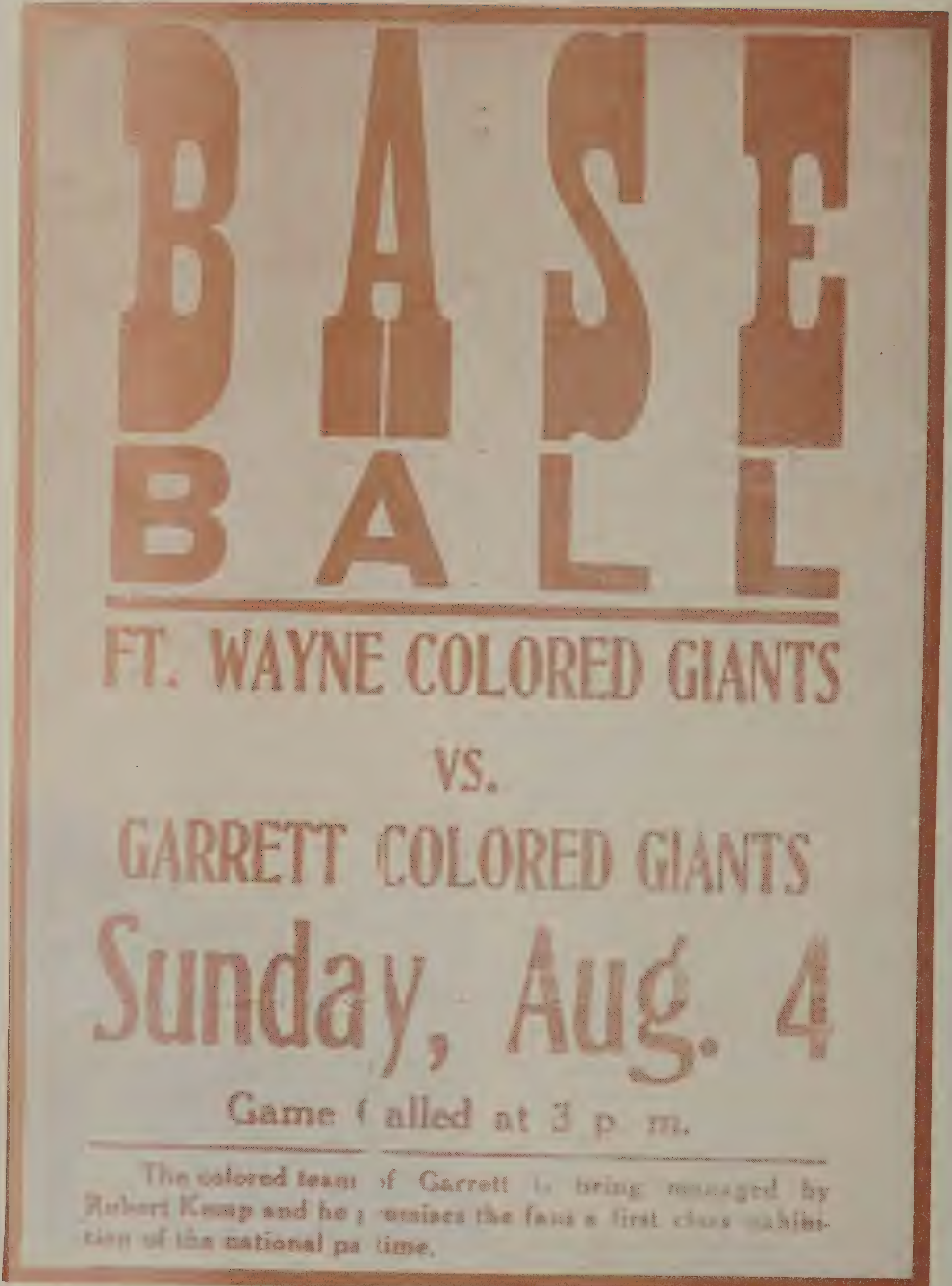
The Tri Kappa Collection was started in 1970 with proceeds from the Tri Kappa Antique Show held in conjunction with the Auburn-Cord-Duesenberg Festival. Judy Long and Barbara Clark Smith were co-chairpersons of the antique show and sought an automobile related project to fund with the proceeds of the show. Barbara Clark Smith felt strongly that money made from the Auburn-Cord-Duesenberg event should be put back into preserving the automotive history of Auburn. Her husband, John Martin Smith, had collected local automotive literature for several years and at his wife's instigation, he proposed the idea to Tri Kappa that a public collection be started. Discussions were held with the Board of Trustees of the Eckhart Public Library to provide space for such a collection. A bank of shelves in the board room was allocated for that purpose.

Initial trustees were John Martin Smith, Barbara Clark Smith, and Lucille Smith, who was the librarian. Mr. Smith donated his personal collection which then became the nucleous of the public collection. The Tri Kappa Sorority donated funds for the purchase of additional materials and supplies. Donations of material also added substantially to the collection. John Martin Smith was curator of the collection while it was housed at the library.

When the Auburn-Cord-Duesenberg Museum was opened in 1974, the Tri Kappa funded and assisted in building a room for housing the collection at the top of the grand staircase and adjacent to a large walk-in vault. The collection was then moved to the museum and has been an important tool in assisting with car restoration. Frank Marketti then became a trustee of the collection along with Barbara Clark Smith and John Martin Smith. Mr. Smith remained curator until Gregg Buttermore was hired as Archivist at the museum.

Alpha Pi Chapter of Kappa Kappa Kappa continued to fund the collection from antique show proceeds until 1986 when the collection was deeded by Alpha Pi Chapter to the museum. It is now a permanent part of the Auburn-Cord-Duesenberg Museum under the jurisdiction of the Collections Committee which is chaired by John Martin Smith.

Tri Kappa Collection of Automotive Literature. Auburn Cord Duesenberg Museum, Auburn.



BASE BALL

FT. WAYNE COLORED GIANTS

VS.

GARRETT COLORED GIANTS

Sunday, Aug. 4

Game Called at 3 p. m.

The colored team of Garrett is being managed by Robert Kemp and he promises the fans a first class exhibition of the national pastime.

CHAPTER NINETEEN

SPORTS

19.1 OVERVIEW

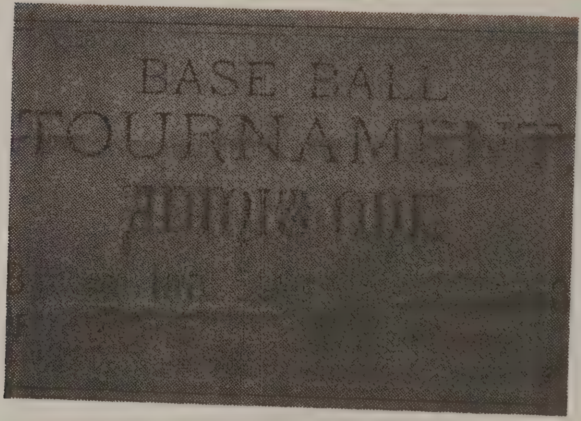
Sports have been the favorite past time of those in DeKalb County over its one hundred and fifty years. Among the first sporting contests were horseraces. Colonel Strathmore was a famous racehorse who was born and stabled at Butler.

Baseball and softball industrial teams organized after World War II were immensely popular and competitive. Basketball continues to be the dominant spectator sport. Girls teams played until the 1930's and were resumed in the 1970's. Football was begun in the mid 1910's at Auburn and Garrett. Eastside fielded a team in the 1970's.

Two country clubs have provided golf courses and related facilities for their members. The Greenhurst Country Club at Auburn was developed on the farm of the Mott family. The Garrett Country Club was designed by a Chicago architect on fifty acres.

DeKalb County has had state championship teams in cross country, baseball, and class A and 4A football. The 1948-1949 Auburn Red Devils Basketball team was in the final four but did not make it to the final game.

Kenneth Wilson won a state championship in low hurdles and Dan Brooks was state champion in 167-pound class wrestling. Don Lash was probably DeKalb County's best all-around athlete and participated in the 1936 Hitler Olympics. Zeke Young is a legendary DeKalb County coach.



An early DeKalb County baseball team.

The Zollner Pistons, Fort Wayne Daisies, and Fort Wayne Komets have provided professional sports for DeKalb County fans.

Roller skating has been popular since at least 1915. The Silver Moon was the place to be for many teenagers in the 1950's. The Skatin' Station now provides facilities for skaters.

Bowling has been a favorite past-time for many. Facilities owned by Jack Sanders have been located at Auburn and Butler.

The Auburn Coliseum was the site of many sports contests. It was located at the site of the present city hall. The Auburn Athletic Association operated a facility at the present Carr Field. Williams Field was located on the Ira Williams farm on the west edge of Auburn.

The DeKalb County YMCA was built by the Eckhart family as a gift to the citizens of Auburn. In 1921, it was one of the first facilities in the country to open its doors to women and girls, contrary to the policy of the national organization.

The author is indebted to the **Auburn Evening Star** and David Kurtz, its editor, for much of the material in this chapter.

19.2 HORSERACING AND COLONEL STRATHMORE

Horseracing was one of the earliest sports practiced in DeKalb County. Records of early county fairs indicate that the most prominent feature was the horseraces.

A famous race horse sired and raised at Butler was Colonel Strathmore. He was owned by L. J. Diehl. The Colonel won many feature races around the Tri-State area in the early 1900's. After his racing career was over, he stood as stud and lived until 1933.

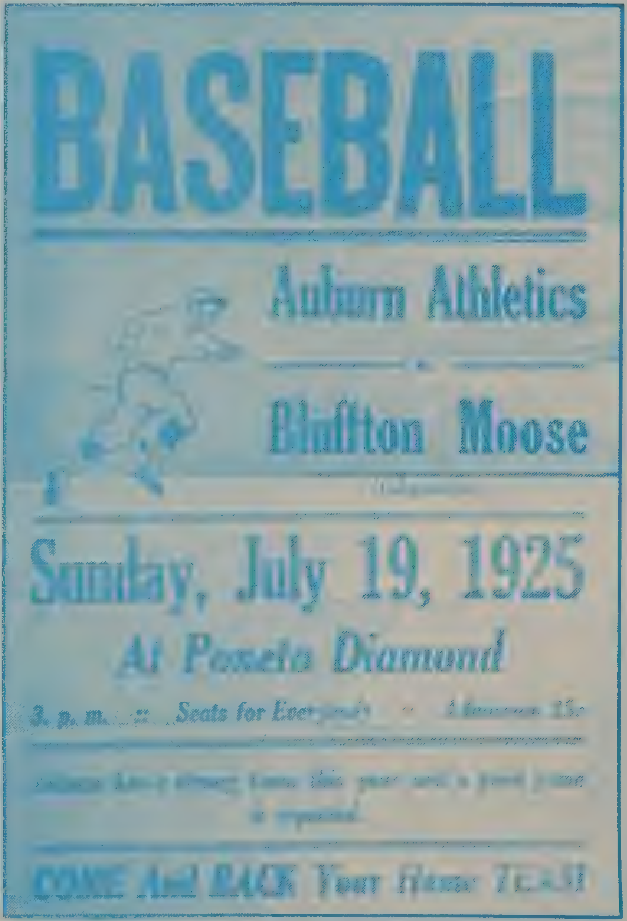
19.3 BASEBALL AND SOFTBALL

Baseball was played at Butler as early as 1880, and thousands of games have been played since. Every town has its baseball and softball fields, and they are usually occupied by games during favorable weather.

After World War II, industrial teams were very popular and competitive. Some industries even hired employees away from each other in order to get better players for the company's team.

The Garrett Colored Giants were a powerful black team in the 1920's.

Auburn Baseball Park.



BASEBALL

Auburn Athletics

Bluffton Moose

[illegible]

Sunday, July 19, 1925

At Poseta Diamond

3. p. m. :: Seats for Everybody — [illegible]

[illegible]

COME And BACK Your Home TEAM

Independent Leagues were very popular.

Now high school, church, and business sponsored teams are active. Both boys and girls play in the Little League and on Pony League teams.

1909 Auburn Football Team.

1909-1910 Auburn Girls Basketball Team.

Greenhurst Country Club.

19.4 BASKETBALL

High School basketball began in the 1910's, with both boys' and girls' teams. Games were played wherever a court could be approximated. Barns were often used in the early years.

Girls' basketball was played regularly until the early 1930's. The girls' games were played first and were then followed by the boys' games. When boys' reserve teams were started in the 1930's, their games replaced the girls' games and girls' basketball was discontinued. The early girls' game was played with six on a team. The court was divided into thirds with two girls from each team in each third of the court. The ball was worked from one third to another by the two players in the three sections. The Garrett Girls' basketball team was mythical state champion twice with a 12-0-1 record in 1927 and a 2-1 record in 1932.

Girls' basketball was resumed in the early 1970's under rules similar to boys' rules. DeKalb County has had some outstanding girls' teams and individual players.

The 1948-1949 Auburn Red Devils boys' team went to the state finals but was defeated in the afternoon game. The Auburn and later DeKalb teams have been dominant in high school basketball but almost every school has had its championship. Eastside won the sectional in 1966. Garrett won sectional titles in 1923, 1932, 1937, 1938, 1940, 1944, 1948, 1957, 1961, 1964,1965, 1966, 1971, 1972, 1984, and 1986.

Basketball continues to be the dominant high school sport in DeKalb County.

19.5 FOOTBALL

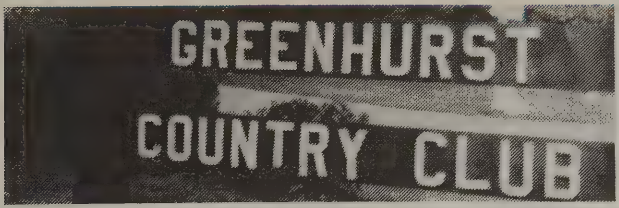
High school football has been played by Garrett and Auburn teams since the 1910's. Garrett's first season was in 1916. The rivalry between these teams has been intense. Eastside first fielded a football team in the early 1970's.

19.6 GOLF

There have been two golf courses in DeKalb County, the Greenhurst Country Club at Auburn and the Garrett Country Club at Garrett.

19.6A Greenhurst Country Club

Greenhurst Country Club was organized in the 1920's by a group of Auburn businessmen on the former Mott Farm, which was known as Green



Hurst. The Mott family home was made into a clubhouse which was used for many years. It was replaced by a modern facility in the 1970's. The Mott Family Cemetery is located in the southwest corner of the property. The ponds on the property were created by a gravel operation run by Chester Hodge, a Mott son-in-law. The eighteen hole course is considered one of the finest in the area. Greenhurst Country Club has been the scene of many business conferences over the years and has been known for its social events.

19.6B Garrett Country Club

The Garrett Country Club was incorporated October 18, 1918, by J. F. Thomson, H. W. Mountz, S. V. McKennan, C. W. Addington, H. W. Stephenson, Charles Abell, J. A. Clevinger, C. H. Heinzerling, and J. D. Brinkerhoff along with fifty shareholders.

A tract of fifty acres was purchased, and a nine hole course was designed by a Chicago architect. The course was later redesigned by C. J. Dupont, who was the manager of the club. A club house erected in 1922 was a popular place for summer dances and card parties.

In 1938 the golf course was sold to the city of Garrett and became a part of the public park system.

In 1945 the city resold the course to the Elks Lodge. After three years, the lodge sold the course to Harvey L. and G. Arlene Schmidt.

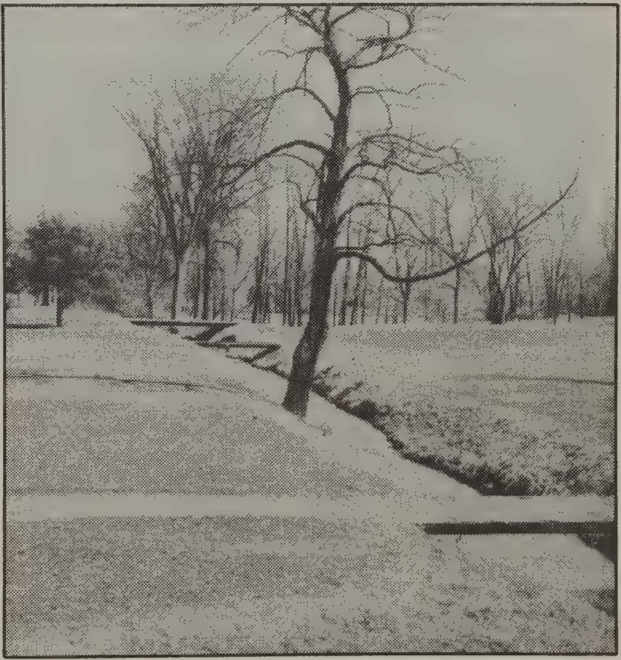
Dale and Thelma Zolman purchased the property in 1959 and operated the course until 1975, when it was sold to Richard and George Hauf.

The facilities are now owned by Richard and Sandra Sholl. A new club house was built in 1987.

19.7 TRACK AND FIELD

Track and field continues to be popular in DeKalb County. George Mountz was state high jump champion in 1926, and Jeff Stroman won the state championship in the high hurdles in 1971 and 1972. Both were from Garrett. Don Lash was a nationally recognized track and field champion from Auburn.

A group of Butler golfers ready to tee off.



The Greenhurst golf course contains many water hazards.

Garrett Country Club.

1948-1949 Auburn Red Devils Basketball Team.

19.8 STATE CHAMPIONSHIP TEAMS

DeKalb County has had four state championship teams and one near state champion.

19.8A Auburn Red Devils - Near Champions In Basketball In 1949

Hoosier Hysteria reached its peak in Auburn in 1949 when the Red Devils advanced to the state's final four for the only time in the school's history.

The Red Devils lost to Jasper by five points, ending their dream of a state title. Jasper went on to win the state championship.

Auburn fashioned an 18-2 regular-season record and was ranked as high as seventh in the state.

The team's two losses came by a total of seven points to Mishawaka and Wabash. Auburn was undefeated in conference play and defeated all three public schools in Fort Wayne. The team went on to win the regional title -the first of five straight for the school.

It was a group of guys who wanted to play well and work well together, said Don Derrow, now an Auburn Dentist. Other teams had better talent than we did, but we worked hard to win. The town supported its hoop heroes in large numbers. For the state tourney, the school only had 300 tickets remaining after season-ticket holders were accomodated. A lottery was held for the remaining 300 tickets and 1,800 took their chances at getting one of the prized tickets.

Roger Wertenberger, now the president of Peoples Federal Savings Bank in Auburn, was the team's leading scorer that season. However, he caught the flu during state finals week and was slowed by illness.

It was a very rewarding experience to have played on that team, Wertenberger said. I have a lot of fond memories. Both Derrow and Wertenberger credited coach Keith Showalter with much of their success. Showalter was a member of Indiana Basketball Hall of Fame.

He instilled in us the desire to win, Derrow said. He deserves a lot of the credit for what we did. The other members of the team were Bob Bates, Jim Schooley, Ken McInturf, Bud McComb, Theo Webb, Barney Beers, Don Kelly, and Ted Miller. Hugh Western was the student manager, while Zeke Young was an assistant coach.

Schooley played for Indiana University's NCAA national champion team in 1953. All of the team's members eventually became successful in their chosen professions.

19.8B Ashley Aces - 1963 State Cross-Country Champions

Eight swift runners and their coaches made Ashley High School one of the smallest schools ever to win a state championship.

Ashley outraced the whole state in the fall of 1963 to win the state cross country title. The Aces had the low total of 82 points in the state finals, beating West Lafayette's 97.

Fred McClish led the team with an eighth-place finish. Jim Reinoehl was 15th, Steve Grill 22nd, Jack Baumgartner 23rd, and John Hamman 41st. Other varsity runners were John Grill, Steve Hartman, and Bill McClish.

Dwight Graber coached the team and his assistant was Rex Hile. Dwight is the older brother of Auburn businessman Allen Graber.

Ashley's win was no fairy tale upset. The team from the tiny school was undefeated all season, winning every meet it entered, including the prestigious Shortridge Invitational.

The year before, Ashley had placed second in the state meet behind Gary Roosevelt. And despite heavy graduation losses, Ashley was fourth in the state meet in 1964.

Ashley's champions could do more than run two miles over hill and valley. On a harder, level surface, they played a racehorse brand of basketball that took them to the regional finals in the winter of 1964. In the only all-DeKalb County regional championship game, they lost to a towering Garrett team 62-59 in overtime.

Ashley used only six players in the regional final, and five were from the cross-country team. Grills, Hamman, Baumgartner, and Reinoehl were joined by Larry Biggerstaff on the hardcourt. Graber also coached the basketball team.

Steve Grill still coaches basketball at Frankfort High School, after outstanding seasons at Hamilton and Angola. Graber coached champion basketball teams elsewhere before going into business.

The running success of his Aces made Graber take cross-country as seriously as basketball, said John Reinoehl of rural Ashley, who ran on the 1962 state runner-up team.

I think when he started, he was just running for conditioning, but after the first year or so he was there, he could see that he had something, Reinoehl said.

Reinoehl said Graber blended both sports well. He remembers hours of running basketball fast break drills as part of cross-county practice.

He never allowed us to think 'We're really good,' Reinoehl said. And they weren't merely good - they were the best.

19.8C Garrett Railroaders - 1974 State Class A Football Champions

Garrett's state football championship resulted from a simple and basic game plan.

The Railroaders used their size and power and the running of Paul Yarian to bully their opponents, and then relied on their defense to crush the opposition.

It never failed.

The Railroaders went 11-0 as they won the Class A title in the then three-tiered playoffs. Four teams in each division qualified for the state playoffs.

The Railroaders narrowly earned a spot in the state tour nament, which is now open to all teams after an eight-game regular season.

Garrett, coached by Dave Wiant, won all nine of its regular-season battles.

But the most important was the finale when the Railroaders came from behind to defeat Columbia City 22-20 and guarantee themselves a place in the state's final four.

The Railroaders opened the playoffs with a 7-0 victory over Whiting, with the lone score coming in the fourth quarter on a 24-yard pass from Steve Walton to Matt Ellert.

In the state final, the Railroaders dominated North Knox en route to a 20-6 victory. Yarian scored all three Garrett touchdowns as the Railroaders rushed for all 267 of their total yards on a bitter-cold night, including 201 from Yarian.

Paul Rassel, Garrett's all-conference linebacker, received the Phil Eskew Mental Attitude Award.

19.8D DeKalb Barons - 1980 State Baseball Champions

There have been many great athletes and many great teams in the 150-year history of DeKalb County.

But the single most dramatic moment in county sports history belongs to the 1980 state championship DeKalb Baron baseball team.

The scene in the state final: DeKalb 0, Muncie North 0 on the bottom of the eighth inning. DeKalb's Chris Forrest at second, two outs and freshman designated hitter Bob Squires at the plate.

And at 10:31 p.m. in Indianapolis' Bush Stadium, Squires delivered a sharp single to right field to score Forrest and give the Barons their state title.

The victory capped at 30-8 season for the Barons, who had graduated 13 seniors from their

1979 team. Entering 1980, the team returned only one starter and six seniors.

But the Barons quickly opened the 1980 campaign with a nine-game winning streak. Ironically, the state-title victory over Muncie North gave the Barons another nine-game winning streak. DeKalb pitcher-infielder Mike Hasselman received the L. V. Phillips Mental Attitude Award.

The state title featured what were and still are the staples of the Bill Jones Baron program - pitching, defence, aggressive base-running and timely hitting. In the final game, the Barons received four-hit pitching from Todd Cobbs and Mike Hasselman.

Perhaps the groundwork for the 1980 state title was laid by the 1977 Barons, who advanced to the state's final four -giving the team confidence it could compete with the best teams in Indiana.

The 1977 state final appearance was the Barons' first under Jones, who has won more than 400 career games in his career at DeKalb and Hicksville, Ohio.

The DeKalb team, was from the smallest school ever to win the state championship. The players on the championship team were Nick Phillips, Chris Forrest, Todd Cobbs, Bob Squires, Doug Hall, Brad Blevins, Mike Hasselman, John Ketzenberger, Troy Sommers, Charlie Dobson, Craig Conrad, and Reichard. The winning game was pitched by Mike Hasselman and Todd Cobbs.

19.8E DeKalb Barons - 1986 State Class 4-A Football Champions

DeKalb's football team didn't hide its goals for the 1986 season. Prior to the start of the year, the Baron players announced they were shooting for a state title.

They didn't disappoint as they captured the Indiana Class 4A title with a 13-1 record, including an impressive 28-7 thumping of Franklin Central in the final game at the Hoosier Dome on November 29, 1986.

The Barons bruised many an opponent with a punishing ground game and a superb defense. DeKalb outscored their opponents 433-74, setting 63 team and individual records. Baron players also received numerous post-season honors.

DeKalb's only loss came to arch-rival East Noble in the third week of the season. But after that, the Barons were a team on a mission. Each week they improved and each week the major contributors changed.

Yet, the core of the success was the coaching of Dale Hummer and his staff and a dedicated group of seniors.

As I look back on it, it was like a dream come true, Hummer said. There are so many odds against you, that you think it may never happen to you.

But everything came together for us and we got the job done. There are so many people that deserve credit for it. I'm just happy that I was able to be a part of something like this. Baron running back Rick Endsley was the featured performer offensively, rushing for 2,128 yards and scoring 29 touchdowns. He holds virtually every school rushing and scoring record.

In the win over Franklin Central, Endsley rushed for 194 yards and three touchdowns.

The offense also centered around running back Mike Cochran, tight end Denny West and linemen Brian Raub, Jim Wilson, Scott Sproat, Dan McAninch, and Mike Schmidt. On defense, Cochran and West led the way as they combined for 318 tackles.

A lot of kids had great seasons and that's what it takes to be a state champion - everyone has to play to their potential and we certainly did that, Hummer said.

The team was coached by Dale Hummer, assisted by Ron Kock, Dick Boyd, Dave Schlemmer, and Mark Newlin. The members of the championship team were: Aaron Kroemer, Brett Henderson, Troy Schiffli, Jim Hummer, David Oster, Rick Endsley, Bill Griggs, Jeff Griggs, Brian Henderson, Tom Findley, Todd Moran, Mike Cochran, Mark Diehl, Mike Sutton, Frank Souder, Erik Weber, Che Quinoniz, Todd Cool, Dan McAninch, Stan Shipe, Tim McKean, Ken Jones, Lance Timberlin, Nick Sanders, Todd Walters, Chad Delagrange, Scott Sproat, Bob Gaetz, Wes Cox, Ross Quaintance, Kevin Geeting, Jim Stahl, Kevin Haliday, Kevin Sorg, Brian Raub, Jim Wilson, Paul Goings, Jon Waters, Mike Schmidt, Brian Handshoe, Vince Wells, Steve Storms, Denny West, Stuart Allison, Todd Duval, Mark Voirol, and Layton John.

19.9 INDIVIDUAL SPORTS STANDOUTS

There have been many individual sports standouts.

Kenneth Wilson of DeKalb won the Indiana State Championship in the low hurdles in 1971.

George Mountz, of Garrett, was Indiana state high jump champion in 1926.

Dan Brook, also a Baron, won the state title in 167-pound class wrestling in 1984. He never met his match enroute to the state title. Thirty-four wrestlers took on Brook and all thiry-four lost. But Brook's 34th opponent - Jasper's Todd Kersteins -almost ended Brook's state-title dream in the championship match.

With Brook trailing 5-4 and 10 seconds remaining in the match, Kersteins was in control. But Brook escaped Kersteins and reversed the hold with one second left in the match.

The reversal gave Brook two points, a 6-5 victory and a state championship.

Brook finished his career with a brilliant 88-7 record, with 57 of the victories coming by pin. During his state-championship season, he also won conference, sectional, regional and semi-state titles.

Brook also ranks among the career leaders in virtually every category of DeKalb's wrestling statistics.

David Williams was an all-around sports figure for the Auburn Red Devils in the 1930's. Bob Sutton was the leading scorer for the 1983 DeKalb basketball team.

Everett Scott was a DeKalb County resident who played major league baseball in the 1910's.

Ron Pepple was a DeKalb track, basketball, and cross-country standout. Bob Squires set a national high school record by hitting six consecutive home runs in 1982 while playing for the DeKalb Barons. Steve Post is DeKalb's all-time basketball scorer. Tom Hertz, of Hamilton, was an Indiana basketball all-star. Other DeKalb basketball standouts were Dennis Post, David Hathaway, and Terry Habig.

JEFF STROMAN

Garrett standout Jeff Stroman was often referred to as The Jet for his quick dashes, whether they came on the track or the basketball court.

On the track, Stroman was a two-time state champion in the high hurdles during the 1971 and 1972 seasons - the IHSAA's first repeat winner in nearly 20 years.

He had a winning time of 14.2 seconds in the 120-yard race in 1972 and a clocking of 14.4 in 1971.

Following his 1972 state title, Stroman was presented with the IHSAA's Robert S. Hinshaw Trophy, which annually was presented to the state's outstanding senior athlete, who combined athletic powess, scholarship, mental attitude, and school citizenship.

Perhaps Stoman's most-noted feats came on the hardwood where he still holds or shares several DeKalb/Garrett sectional records.

The Railroaders won both sectional and regional titles in both 1971 and 1972 before losing to Bobby Wilkerson and Anderson Madison Heights in the semistate both years.

Garrett was 22-4 in 1972 and 17-9 in 1971.

Stroman and Hamilton's Tom Heitz share the sectional record of 36 points in a single game, while Stroman is the sectional's all-time leading scorer with 179 points in his career.

Along with Angola's Jeff Stackhouse, he shares the record of most field goals in a sectional game with 15.

Stroman was a three-sport standout, also competing in football. He was an all-state athlete in both football and basketball.

Following his Garrett career, Stroman went onto Mississippi State and was an honorable mention Academic All-America athlete at the school, where he majored in accounting.

He eventually became a certified public accountant.

CHUCK BAVIS

Like Stroman, Bavis was a basketball hero for the Railroaders. He later starred for Purdue University.

With Bavis as one of the key figures, the Railroaders won the Fort Wayne regional in 1964 and sectional titles in both 1965 and 1966.

The 1965 Railroader team was one of the best ever at the school with its 23-2 record and conference title. At one point during the season, Garrett won 21 straight games.

Bavis then played at Purdue for two seasons before his career was cut short by a foot injury suffered in an auto accident.

But what could have been one of Bavis'

biggest moments never came about because of a shoulder injury. During the 1968-69 season the Boilermakers faced UCLA for the national championship.

However, the shoulder injury - suffered earlier in the NCAA tournament -prevented Bavis from playing against UCLA. Purdue was beaten 92-72.

That was his junior season when the Boilermakers went 23-5 and finished second in the national tourney. The team was ranked as high as sixth in wire service polls and also won the Big Ten title with a 13-1 mark.

As a starter, who averaged 20-24 minutes per game at center, Bavis averged 5.5 points and 4.5 rebounds per game.

With freshman eligibility not yet in existence, Bavis' first season at Purdue was 1967-68.

His first game that season also was against UCLA, in a game which opened the spanking new Purdue Arena, later named Mackey Arena.

Bavis held the-then Lew Alcindor (Kareem Abdul-Jabbar) to 17 points and 18 rebounds, but UCLA still eked out a 73-71 victory on a last-second, half-court desperation shot.

Bavis finished his two-year Purdue career with 212 points and 174 rebounds.

He now travels the Midwest as a manufacturer's representative and lives with his wife, Carol, in Fort Wayne.

ZEKE YOUNG

Mention all-time coaching greats in DeKalb County and Zeke Young should rank near the top of every list.

He came to Auburn in 1924 to coach the Red Devils' football, basketball and track squads. All three were ultra-successful.

In football, Auburn won 142 games during Young's tenure, which ended in 1955. The Red Devils also tied 14 games during that time, while losing only 63. But the 1940's proved to be Young's most successful period.

The Red Devil football team captured conference titles in 1941, '44, '46, '47, '48, and '49. Auburn went on to later win more conference titles in 1950, '51, and '54.

Four of those teams went undefeated and from 1940 until 1948, the Red Devils won 25 straight conference games. Young's basketball career at Auburn lasted until 1936. The school won sectional titles in 1925, '27, '28, '30, '31, '35, and '36. His track teams won several conference meets and major relay titles.

Perhaps the high point of his career came in track when he coached Don Lash, who went on to compete in the 1936 Olympics and hold serveral world records.

Zeke Young is one of the greatest, Lash said. He really was a great influence on me. A lot of what I've done is to his credit. Prior to his brilliant coaching career, Young was a three-sport letterman at DePauw University. He was a three-year starter on the varsity basketball team there.

Zeke Young.

Young's exploits eventually earned him a spot as a charter member of the school's athletic Hall of Fame in the fall of 1986.

Young's popular face is still a familiar sight at DeKalb Baron football and basketball games. As a tribute to Young, the Baron football field was named in his honor.

DON LASH

High school coaches usually don't make it a habit of encouraging their athletes to quit.

But quitting football - at the request of his coach - may have been the best thing ever to happen to former Auburn resident Don Lash. He quit football to concentrate on running track and, as the saying goes, the rest is history.

One of the most famous DeKalb County athletes, Lash eventually ran in the 1936 Olympics and held several world records.

Lash also enjoyed an outstanding college career at Indiana University and received the Sullivan Award as the country's outstanding amateur athlete in 1938.

Ironically, the football coach who encouraged Lash to leave football and pursue track was the legendary Zeke Young.

Don Lash at Ohio State, 1936.

The switch to track by Lash eventually helped him become a state mile and half-mile champion.

I didn't like football very much, Lash said recently from his real estate office in Rockville. Lash's decision to quit football was made to allow him to concentrate on track.

Zeke said I was the only athlete he ever asked to quit and I guess I'm glad he did as I look back on it. I guess you could say things turned out pretty well in the long run. And the long run was Lash's specialty. He was the first American to run two miles in less than nine minutes, setting indoor and outdoor records in the two-mile run.

Lash also owned every national record from 3,000 to 10,000 meters in 1935, '36, and '37.

"Zeke Young is one of the greatest," Lash said. He really was a great influence on me. A lot of what I've done is to his credit. Running is what I enjoyed most and he helped me with it. But he's helped hundreds of boys. Lash, who will turn 75 this summer, competed in the Berlin/Hitler 1936 Olympics where Hitler emphasized German superiority.

It was that thought that made Lash compete even harder.

I knew it was an important time in history, said Lash, who was 24 when he competed in the Olympics. There was a lot at stake because we didn't want anything to do with Hitler and we wanted to show that we were better. Lash didn't place in the Olympics. A 10-day boat trip caused Lash to gain 10 pounds because he wasn't able to train properly. A lot of people thought I was eating a lot on the boat, Lash said. But that wasn't the case. I couldn't work out and get the running in I needed to, plus I was running longer distances. While Lash has many career highlights, one of his greatest moments was winning the Sullivan Award in 1938. He was the first Hoosier ever to receive that honor.

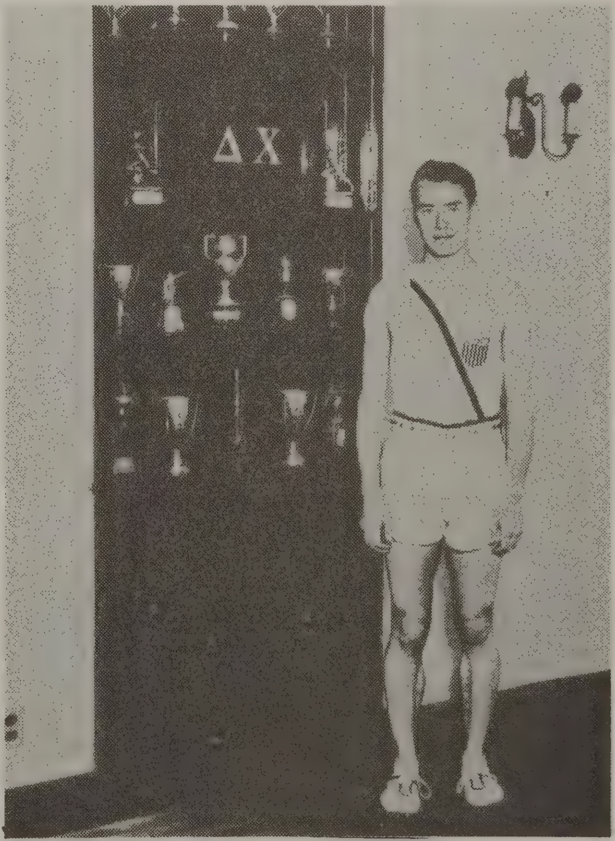
I never envisioned winning that, Lash said. It was such a great honor because so many great athletes were considered and it's not only based on athletic ability, but things like sportsmanship as well. Lash said he thought he might have a chance to win the Sullivan Award in 1938 after he was the runnerup in 1937.

Lash also is a member of the United States Track Hall of Fame and a charter member of the Indiana University Hall of Fame.

Athletics have been good to me - they gave a chance to go to college and get a good education, Lash said.

I had to work hard at track and at being a student. I'm not a natural at either one, but the hard work really paid off -that's something you can't have enough of. But Lash's accomplishments aren't limited to athletics.

Lash was a special agent for the FBI for 21 years, and served as a trustee at Indiana University. He also was a 10-year member of the Indiana General Assembly and was the first regional director for the Fellowship of Christian Athletes.



Don Lash with trophies and medals.

19.10 PROFESSIONAL TEAMS

DeKalb County sports fans have enjoyed professional sports in Fort Wayne for many years. The most noted was the Fort Wayne Zollner Pistons, now the Detroit Pistons.

19.10A The Zollner Pistons

Fred Zollner organized a professional basketball team in 1939 and moved into international competition in 1940. Fans filled the Northside High School Gymnasium to see such National Basketball Association stars as Bobby McDermott, Paul Curly Armstrong, Buddy Jeanette, John Pelkington, Jerry Bush , and Paul Birch.

The Pistons were national champions in 1945-1946. Among the more prominent players were Larry Foust, Frank Brian, Andy Phillip, Fred Schaus, Jack Kerris, George Yardley, Mel Hutchens, Charlie Shipp, Leo Klier, Ed Sadowski, Charlie Black, Chuck Reiser, Bob Kinney, and Dick Rosenthall.

The Pistons originated the rapid pass style of game which changed the complexion of the sport.

Following the 1956-1957 season the Pistons were moved to Detroit where they have remained.

19.10B Fort Wayne Daisies

During the late 1930's and 1940's the Fort Wayne Daisies were popular. This girls' professional baseball team was a member of the American Girls' Baseball League.

19.10C Fort Wayne Komets

When the Allen County War Memorial Coliseum opened in September, 1952. Professional ice hockey was introduced to Fort Wayne area sports fans. The club is now the oldest franchise in the International Hockey League.

Top skaters have included Art Stone, Eddie Long, Edgar Blondon, Hartley McCloud, Len Thomson, Robby Irons, Roger Maisonneuve, Glenn Ramsey, Chick Chalmer, Joe Kastelic, Bryan McLay, Bill Mitchell, Greg Jablonski, Guy James, Sid Garant, and Brian Walker.

19.11 AUBURN CONSERVATION CLUB

The Auburn Conservation Club is located on the south edge of Auburn and has been a popular facility for those interested in archery and skeet and trap shooting.

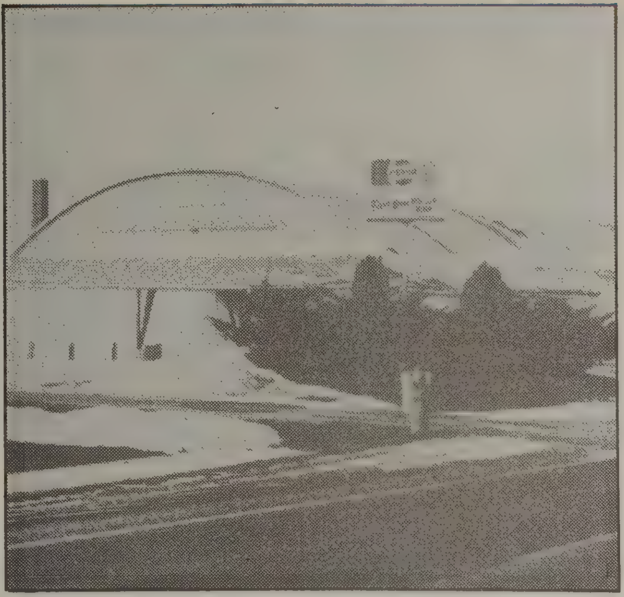
19.12 ROLLER SKATING

Several roller skating rinks have provided entertainment for several generations of DeKalb County residents. The earliest rink was Zonker Hall at Corunna. It was owned by Edward Zonker and Managed by Forrest A. Zonker and opened in 1915. The floor was 40 x 120 and was used for both roller skating and dancing.

The Silver Moon located just north of DeKalb High School on CR427 was orginally a dance hall but during prohibition became a skating rink. During its prime in the 1950's it was filled to capacity by teenagers skating to the organ music of Hilda Funk Rimmel. In later years it was owned by Richard Boyd, who kept a bear which he had trained to roller skate and do tricks. It was closed in about 1984 and was burned by area fire departments in 1986.

The Skatin' Station was built by the Yoder Family in the early 1980's and quickly became a popular recreation spot for many people. It is located on North Street, Auburn.

Interior of Silver Moon.



Silver Moon Skating Rink.

Interior of Silver Moon.

Interior of Silver Moon.

19.13 BOWLING

Bowling provides recreation for many people, and league play has been popular for several generations.

Jesse A. ''Jack'' Sanders has operated bowling alleys at Auburn and Butler. His first facility in Auburn was on the second floor of the building at the southeast corner of West Seventh and South Jackson Streets. The Kroger Store was then on the first floor. A new facility was built in south Auburn in 1958. This was known as Auburn Recreation Center and was operated by Mr. Sanders until sold to Barney Cooper.

The Butler facility and Garrett's bowling alley continue to be popular places.

19.14 SPORTS FACILITIES

19.14A Auburn Coliseum

The Auburn Coliseum was located at the northeast corner of East Ninth and South Cedar Street, Auburn, at the present site of the Auburn City Hall. It was used for dances, meetings, and sporting events until torn down to build the present city hall.

19.14B Auburn Athletic Association

The Auburn Athletic Association (AAA) was formed August 31, 1904, for the purpose of ''...owning and leasing suitable grounds and the building of suitable structure...for conducting games of base ball, foot ball and other athletic games and for the supporting of teams to compete in such games on such grounds and at such other places as the Board of Managers may arrange for with other teams.'' The capital stock was five hundred dollars which was subscribed by the following per sons: Phillip Berg, Rollie Zeiders, John Thomas, Henry Little, Dorsey Hines, Dodge Donley, Glen Hendersen, Edward O. Little, Frank E. Walter, and Frank Stutz.

It is likely that this was the association which had the grounds now occupied by Carr Field at the southeast corner of Ensley and Cedar, Auburn, just north of Eckhart Park, although this has not been confirmed.

19.14C Williams Field

Williams Field was located on the Ira Williams Farm on the west edge of Auburn at what is now the southeast corner of West Seventh Street and

Grandstaff Drive, Auburn, about where Ben Davis Chevrolet, Hook's Drugstore, and Hardees is now located. It was a popular place for pick up and league games for many years.

19.15 DEKALB COUNTY Y.M.C.A

The Young Men's Christian Association, now known simply as the Y.M.C.A., originated as a result of the liquor business in Auburn in 1908. At that time, a number of prominent Auburn citizens mounted a campagn to rid the city of its nine saloons. Indiana had a local option law that enabled cities to become dry. An argument against the city going dry was that the saloon was the working man's club and, if it was closed, the working man would have no place to go. To counteract this argument, it was felt that an alternative, such as a Y.M.C.A., should be established. With this reasoning, numerous discussions were held which resulted in Charles and Frank Eckhart offering $40,000 for the building of a Y.M.C.A., if the community would guarantee an operating fund of $2000 per year for five years. It was then estimated that operating expense would be $6,000 per year but that the remaining $4000 would come from fees and other income.

This challenge was accepted and a board of directors was elected consisting of Charles Eckhart, Frank E. Eckhart, John Zimmerman, J. W. Sheffer, D. M. Hines, George Geugnot, R. A. Wilson, H. D. Weaver, J. I. Farley, B. O. Fink, and Larry Brandon.

The building was built on the site of the Pioneer Hotel Tavern, also known as the Auburn House, at the southeast corner of North Main and East Fifth Streets, and was dedicated on April 12, 1914. The building was designed by a firm of Chicago architects who specialized in Y.M.C.A. buildings. The total cost of the building and equipment was $56,000 and was paid by the Eckharts as a gift to the city.

The original building had a number of sleeping rooms on the second and third floors which were rented to young men who were working in Auburn. There was also a gymn, a pool, a bowling alley, a canteen, and parlors.

The Auburn institution was limited to men its first several years of operation. In 1918 the board of directors discussed opening the Y to women but were discouraged by the national organization from taking this step. The board persisted, however, and on December 22, 1921, adopted a policy opening the facility to women and girls during certain days and months. This was quickly expanded. The Auburn Y.M.C.A. was a pioneer in this endeaver and became an example to other institutions throughout the country.

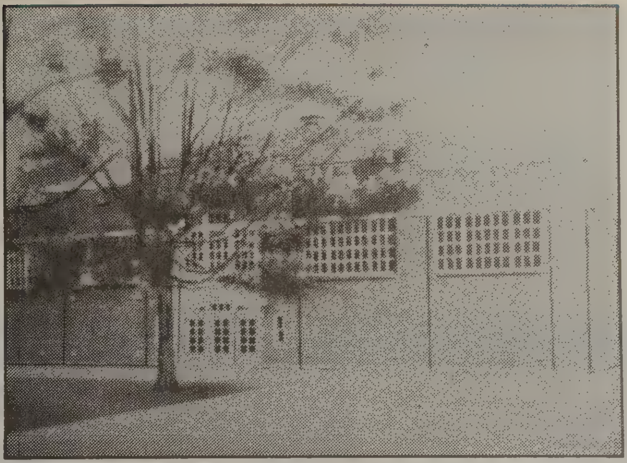
DeKalb County Y.M.C.A.

Girls' swimming class at Y.M.C.A.

The Y was a popular place for teenagers and the site of frequent dances, record hops, overnights and similar activities.

On September 13, 1981, a large new addition was dedicated containing a large gymnasium with a balcony track, a pool, two racquetball courts, a remodeled weight room, and new men and women locker rooms with saunas and whirlpools. A Nautilis Center was added in 1985.

The Y is open from 6:00 A.M. until 10:00 P.M. daily and is used extensively by DeKalb County citizens from tots to senior citizens.



Auburn High School Gym, scene of many "barn burner" basketball games.

Public Croquet Ground at Waterloo.

Waterloo Wildcats badge.

The weathered sign of the Sixteen Lutheran Church is symbolic of the longevity of the Church in DeKalb County.

CHAPTER TWENTY

RELIGION

20.1 OVERVIEW

The church is the most enduring institution in DeKalb County! Banks have come and gone. Schools have come and gone. Newspapers have come and gone. Stores have come and gone. Railroads have come and gone. Roads and bridges have come and gone. But the church is still here. Indeed, the church predates DeKalbCounty. It is likely that Catholic Jesuit Missionaries were the first Europeans to set foot on DeKalb County soil.

The first documented church service in DeKalb County was conducted by members of the Coburn Corners Church of Christ (Disciples) Congregation on February 17, 1837, several weeks before DeKalb County was authorized by the Indiana General Assembly and some five months prior to the first meeting of the Board of Commissioners on July 25, 1837.

Most settlers brought their religious convictions with them and began holding "Sunday school classes" in their cabins. As the group grew in numbers, they would convene at a log school house. Soon they were joined by a circuit riding minister, or they sent for one and became part of a charge. A church building was next. The first known church building was built in 1841 in Butler Township by a Methodist Episcopal congregation.

Most denominations were well established in DeKalb County between 1840 and 1860. Most had church buildings by 1870.

had church buildings by 1870.

DeKalb County churches have not been immune from divisions and schisms, the most interesting being the United Brethren dispute in 1884 which resulted in the Showers Corners Radical United Brethren and the Maple Grove Liberal United Brethren Churches standing nearly side by side for sixty-two years.

The Methodists were the most active in numbers with dozens of country churches having been established in DeKalb County. Once the strength of the denomination,they are now considered by some to be a burden. DeKalb County's rural Methodist churches were part of a unique experiment called the Pioneer Parish during the 1950's and 1960's. Some rural Methodist churches have not survived, but many have. The denomination declared the Big Run Church dead and attempted to close it, but a stubborn nucleus of long time members, with the help of some legal technicalities, refused to recognize the conference's diagnosis and have survived as an independent church.

The people and their convictions are the most important factors of a church. Two vice-presidents of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad built and furnished an Episcopal Church in Garrett and gave it to the diocese. It faltered, and was soon disbanded. The building was torn down to make room for the expansion of the Catholic Church, the predominant religion of the people in Garrett. This illustrates the fact that there must be people to sustain a church, not just a building.

The material for this chapter has been gathered from the churches themselves through solicitation by newspaper and mail. Most churches have responded with histories which had been prepared in the past for a centennial or other event. These have been heavily edited and reduced in length. Some have not responded, and information about them has been difficult to obtain. These churches are mentioned briefly for the sake of completeness. It is unfortunate that in some cases information simply was not available. It is likely that some churches have been overlooked. Some were transient and short lived and have left little, if any, written record.

It is curious that the responses to the request for information seldom explained *beliefs* of the congregation. There are thirty-two different denominations represented, plus a number of nondenominational or independent churches in DeKalb County. All are part of the Christian faith. What are the differences in the beliefs of all these churches? It is submitted that most church members in DeKalb County (and some Pastors) would find it difficult to explain the basic differences in their particular denomination as compared to others. Most are faithful Christian church members who attend a particular church, more out of Christian and family tradition than from strict adherence to the principles of that particular denominationn.

In the desire that the information will promote tolerance and understanding among the denominations of DeKalb County, a brief synopsis of the beliefs of each denomination is presented in the introductory paragraph of each section. This information is quoted from **"Handbook of Denominations in the United States"** by Frank S. Mead.

Church history is difficult to write. A church is the people and their relationship with God and each other; yet, there is no way this can be captured on paper, nor should it be. Therefore, church histories tend to be histories of the buildings and ministers. The greatest achievements of any church are those *spiritual* accomplishments, of which no accurate record can be kept here on earth. Only eternity will show the true value of the work done over the past one hundred and fifty years by DeKalb County churches.

One Soul is more precious than all the material values combined.

20.2 Assembly of God

The Assembly of God Churches in DeKalb County are of comparatively recent origin but have grown rapidly. The denomination is considered the largest of the Pentecostal bodies. The general doctrine of the Assembly of God denomination is as follows:

"Ardently fundamentalist, its theology is Arminian; there is strong belief in the infallibility and inspiration of the Bible, the fall and redemption of man, baptism in the Holy Ghost, entire sanctification, a life of holiness and separation from the world, divine healing, the second advent of Jesus and his millennial reign, eternal punishment for the wicked and eternal bliss for believers. Two ordinances, baptism and the Lord's Supper are practiced. Members stand officially opposed to war, but large numbers of their youth accepted noncombatant and even combatant service in World War II. They are especially insistent that baptism in the Holy Spirit is evidenced by speaking in tongues. The Assemblies of God believe that all the Gifts of the Spirit should be in operation in the normal New Testament Church."

BETHEL ASSEMBLY OF GOD, located at 519 South Ijams Street, Garrett. A prayer meeting in the Frank Ashenfelter home in 1946 led to the

Souls Harbor Assembly of God.

formation of Bethel Assembly of God Church. Ground was purchased at 519 South Ijams, Garrett, in the summer of 1947, and the church officially opened that fall with a tent revival. Later, the present structure was erected by volunteer labor and lots of faith. The first pastor was Rev. Michael Tichanchuk, who lived in the Ashenfelter's remodeled workshop, as the church had not yet acquired a parsonage. In 1954 the congregation purchased a parsonage at 819 South Cowen Street, which was remodeled inside in 1970 and renovated outside early in 1974.

The church has sent four young couples into pastoral, evangelistic, and missionary duties.

FIRST ASSEMBLY OF GOD (CHRIST COMMUNITY CHURCH), Waterloo, located at 960 Lincoln Street, Waterloo.

The First Assembly of God Church (Christ Community Church) is under the pastoral care of Rev. Rodney R. Hall and Rev. Della L. Hall.

LIGHTHOUSE ASSEMBLY OF GOD CHURCH, located on South Randolph Street, Garrett.

The Lighthouse Assembly of God Church is presently located on South Randolph Street, Garrett.

SOULS HARBOR ASSEMBLY OF GOD, located at 3810 CR40A, Auburn.

The Souls Harbor Assembly of God built a new church building at 3810 CR40A in the late 1970's.

20.3 Baptist

The term "Baptist" is a very generic term and is part of the name of many churches. There was a Baptist Church in DeKalb County as early as 1841, but the denomination has not been as prevalent in DeKalb County as in other areas. This can probably be attributed to the fact that most Baptist denominations have their roots in the South, while most DeKalb County families migrated from the East. The influx of people from all parts of the country in recent years probably explains the growth of this denomination. The only church in DeKalb County referred to as a "Colored Church" was the Macedonian Baptist Church in Garrett.

The Bible Baptist Church is independent and nondenominational but is based on Baptist principles as represented by the General Association of Regular Baptist churches. It has enjoyed outstanding growth and now has beautiful worship facilities and a Christian School.

The general beliefs of Baptists are as follows: "While they differ in certain minor details, they are generally agreed upon the following principles of faith: the inspiration and trustworthiness of the Bible as the sole rule of life; the lordship of Jesus Christ; the inherent freedom of the individual to approach God for himself; the granting of salvation through faith by way of grace and contact with the Holy Spirit; ordinances - the Lord's Supper and baptism of believers by immersion; the independence of the local church; the church as a group of regenerated believers baptized upon confession of faith; infant baptism as unscriptural and not to be practiced; complete separation of church and state; the immortality of the soul; the brotherhood of man; the royal law of God; the need of redemption from sin; and the ultimate triumph of God's kingdom.

''Baptists have insisted upon freedom of thought and expression in pulpit and pew. This has made them one of the most democratic religious bodies in America, and one in which liberal and conservative doctrine is preached freely.

''They have insisted, too, upon the absolute autonomy of the local congregation; each church arranges its own worship, examines and baptizes its own members. There is no age limit set on membership, but the candidate is usually of such an age that he can understand and accept the teachings of Christ. Candidates for the ministry are licensed by local churches and ordained upon recommendation of a group of sister churches.''

Auburn Baptist Church.

AUBURN BAPTIST CHURCH, located at the northwest corner of North Jackson and West Sixth Streets, Auburn.

The Auburn Baptist Church was founded in 1852, and its building was built in 1873 at the northwest corner of North Jackson and West Sixth Streets. Prior to the time the building was completed, the congregation met at the Methodist or Presbyterian churches or at the court house. The congregation declined in the early 1970's, and the church was taken over by the conference. The church building was then sold to the DeKalb County Senior Citizens Council. The church building has been restored and is now the William A. Heimach Center.

AUBURN BAPTIST CHURCH, located at 500 West Ensley Avenue, Auburn.

The Auburn Baptist Church is presently located at 500 West Ensley Avenue, Auburn. It is affiliated with the Southern Baptist Denomination. Rev. Ken Martin is the pastor.

BIBLE BAPTIST CHURCH, located at 5555 CR29, Auburn.

The Bible Baptist Church began on February 16, 1950, when a group of believers met to establish an independent, Bible-centered church in Auburn, Indiana. The first meeting was held in the Smart Theatre Building on Seventh Street, Auburn, with 54 present. Vernon F. Shaw guided the work as the first pastor. The church incorporated on September 13, 1950, with 57 charter members.

On September 20, 1950, the church moved to the home of Pastor and Mrs. Shaw at the corner of Jackson and Eighteenth Streets. The home was remodeled with an auditorium, Sunday school rooms, and an apartment for the pastor and family.

In June 1953, work began on a new church building. The basement was completed, and the first service was held in the fall of 1954.

In January 1956, Charles Doden was called as pastor, and the church moved ahead in every way. A new auditorium was completed, the baptistery was added, the building was faced with Indiana limestone, a new parsonage was built on Indiana Avenue, and the church voted in September 1956 to affiliate with the General Association of Regular Baptist Churches.

Bruce H. Snyder was called as pastor in January 1962, and he served faithfully for three years.

Wayne E. Smith began his ministry as pastor of the Bible Baptist Church in April 1965. Under his ministry the church continued to prosper spiritually, materially, and numerically. To provide for future building and expansion, three houses were purchased - the North Annex on Jackson Street (1968), the West Annex on Van Buren Street (1970), and the Burley Ensley home on Van Buren Street in 1972. A vacant lot on the corner of Van Buren and Seventeenth Streets was purchased in 1971 for future parking. Ground was broken for a new auditorium in July 1973, and the first service was held on Easter Sunday, 1974. The Ensley home was used as a second parsonage for Assistant Pastor Bob Siegrist, who came to minister in July 1977.

Several new ministries of outreach were begun during the 1960's: Sunday school busing (1966), choir ministry (1966), radio broadcasting (1967), and Awana Club (1967).

In 1975 work was begun to establish a Christian school. A school council was elected, and Pastor Smith was appointed acting principal. Many meetings were held; many schools were visited; several educational seminars were attended; and, in August 1976, Faith Christian Academy became a reality with 37 students in grades K - 4 with Mr. Roger W. Gafken as principal. In 1977 the academy was expanded to grades K through 8, and in 1979 it was expanded to grades K through 12. The A-Beka curriculum was used for grades K through 5 and the Accelerated Christian Education curriculum for Grades 6 through 12. The first class graduated in May 1980. Various programs have been added to the curriculum as the school has grown. The academy program now includes elementary and high school bands and choirs,

Original Bible Baptist Church under construction.

Present Bible Baptist Church.

drama, art, soccer, basketball, volleyball, softball, and track.

The Family Life Center with its 125 acres of land and 20 acre Living Waters Lake required continuous work and maintenance. The people of the church also realized the need of a multipurpose building to provide for the many and varied activities of the church and school. In 1982, a ground breaking ceremony was held for the new multipurpose building, which was completed in the fall of 1983, In August 1982, Pastor Daniel L. Lilley came to Bible Baptist Church as minister of music in the church and as music co-ordinator in Faith Christian Academy.

With the increase of church ministries, came the increase of church, Sunday school, and academy attendance. A 30 acre piece of property was purchased to build a new church and school building between Auburn and Waterloo. However, the Lord had something greater in mind for this ministry. It was in July 1981 that the Lord made it possible for the purchase of the former St. Anthony's Novitiate by one of the church members, Daryle L. Doden. It was a miracle of the Lord; something that was unobtainable was obtained.

Work began immediately to prepare the 48,000 square foot education building for Faith Christian Academy. The school moved into its new facilities on September 8, 1981.

Rapid growth and expansion continued under the direction of Mr. Doden until November 1, 1981, when Bill Steininger was hired to head construction.

After many thousands of donated hours of labor, it was time to move to the new Family Life Center of the Bible Baptist Church. On April 11, 1982, the Bible Baptist Church held its first service in the new auditorium with a record attendance of 411 in Sunday school and 534 in church.

On August 1, 1984, Pastor James E. Jeffrey came as senior pastor and Mr. James Kane was called as principal to succeed Mr. Roger Gafken. Also, in 1984, a transfer of the deed of 30 acres of property and the buildings was made from Daryle L. Doden to the Bible Baptist Church.

The ministry and outreach of the Bible Baptist Church is unlimited, and the potential is tremendous as a testimony for the Gospel of Jesus Christ in Northeast Indiana and around the world.

CALKINS' CORNERS BAPTIST CHURCH

There is reference to a Calkins' Corners Baptist Church, but it is not known where it was located.

CEDAR CREEK BAPTIST CHURCH

Early records show that the Cedar Creek Baptist Church was located in DeKalb County in 1841-1842. Nothing further has been found about this church.

CORUNNA BAPTIST CHURCH, located one mile south of Corunna on State Road 327.

One of the first Baptist Churches in DeKalb County was founded by the McConley, Calkins, and Dailey families in 1842. It was located one mile south of Corunna near the site of the present cemetery. No further information has been located as to this church. This may have been the Calkins' Corners Baptist Church.

First Baptist Church of Garrett.

FIRST BAPTIST CHURCH OF GARRETT, located at 1357 South Randolph Street, Garrett.

The First Baptist Church of Garrett was organized December 15, 1885, with Elder H. J. French of the Auburn church giving part-time preaching. Seven women formed the nucleus of the congregation which met in the German Methodist Church. Later they moved to Hunsel Hall at a modest monthly rent of $2.00.

Services were first conducted in the building on the corner of Keyser and Cowen Streets June 14, 1888. In 1903 the building was remodeled. The pipe organ was given to the church by Mr. and Mrs. A. J. Stewart in memory of their daughter Effie. Another building improvement was made in 1939, when the front was changed to provide inside steps and additional classrooms and office space.

The church has been served by 25 ministers. Two ministers, Rev. D. J. Dunkin and Rev. Robert Prinzing, have served two different periods. Rev. William P. Purce is remembered for the little white pony and cart in which he came to town and used so extensively in his work. Rev. John Walton was the singing pastor who sang on the street corner attracting large crowds of people to listen to the gospel on Sunday evenings. Rev. Thurston Gibbs, the florist pastor, raised gladiola bulbs to pay a missionary pledge of $500. Rev. Dunkin, the pipe organist pastor, made the church ring with inspirational music from the organ loft. Thus each minister influenced the people with whom he served in his own way. The present pastor is Rev. James R. Moore.

First Baptist Church is presently located on five acres of land at 1357 South Randolph. The motto is Arise and Build. This church is affiliated with the Northern Baptist Convention.

FRANKLIN TOWNSHIP BAPTIST CLASS

The first sermon preached in Franklin Township was preached by Elder Staley, a Baptist, in 1837, at the home of John Houlton. There is no evidence that any church developed from this meeting.

MACEDONIA BAPTIST CHURCH, located in the 700 block of West King Street, Garrett.

The Macedonia Baptist Church was started in 1919 by Rev. Alonzo Doster. A. J. Stewart, then a prominent member of the Garrett Baptist Church, was instrumental in organizing the congregation, as well as, in the progress of the church. All church records have been destroyed through the years, and members have affiliated with other congregations in the area. This church was known as a colored church.

TEMPLE BAPTIST CHURCH, located at the corner of South Randolph Street and First Avenue, Garrett.

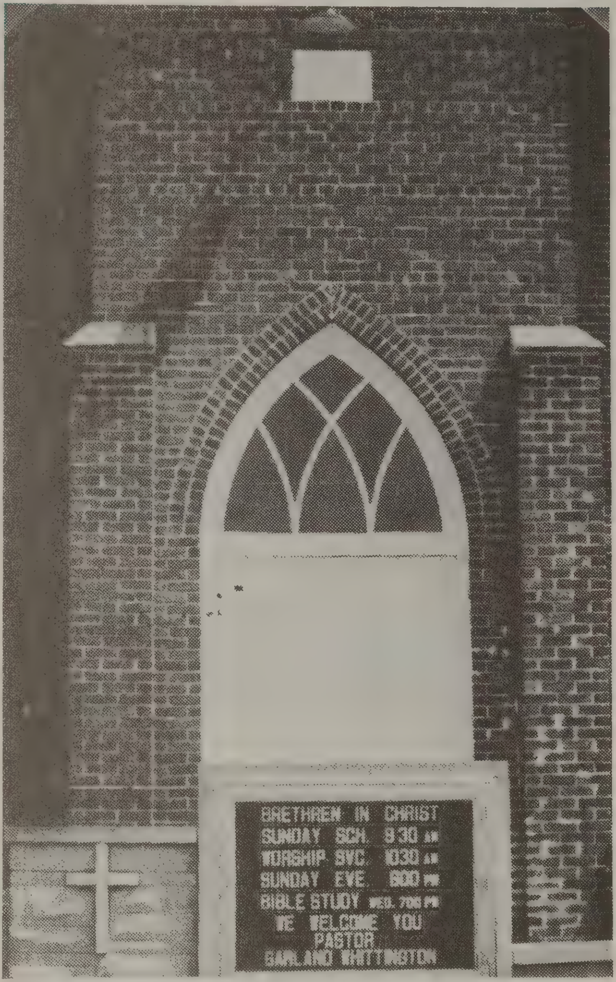
Southern Baptist work began in Garrett in July 1971, under the leadership of Lowell Wright, area superintendent of missions, who also served as first pastor of the Garrett mission. As a result of a door-to-door survey that summer, Vacation Church School classes were conducted in the city park by Southern Baptist workers. This program was followed by a week of night meetings in the park and homes.

On April 23, 1972, the mission became Temple Baptist Church and began meeting in the church building at the corner of First Avenue and South Randolph Street, vacated by the Church of the Nazarene. This building was purchased for $9,100 soon after the arrival on January 1, 1973, of Rev. Earl D. King.

The building now is the home of The Good Shepherd Fellowship.

WILMINGTON TOWNSHIP BAPTIST CHURCH, located in Wilmington Township.

The Wilmington Township Baptist Church was formed in 1844. Its congregation was absorbed by the Auburn Baptist Church when it was founded in 1852.



Christian Union Church of the Brethren.

20.4 Brethren in Christ

See Church of the Brethren for a synopsis of this faith.

CHRISTIAN UNION CHURCH OF THE BRETHREN (BRETHREN IN CHRIST), located in Keyser Township.

Forerunners of Christian Union Church of the Brethren were a log schoolhouse on the farm owned by Keith and Ruth Heffelfinger, and a one-room building (Pleasant Hill) on property owned by Richard and Barbara Haynes. Both school and church services were conducted in the log building before the Civil War and in the Pleasant Hill brick structure in the 1870's.

There were two leading denominations in northwest Keyser Township at that time, namely, the Church of the Brethren (Dunkards), and the River Brethren, now called Brethren in

Christian Union Church of the Brethren.

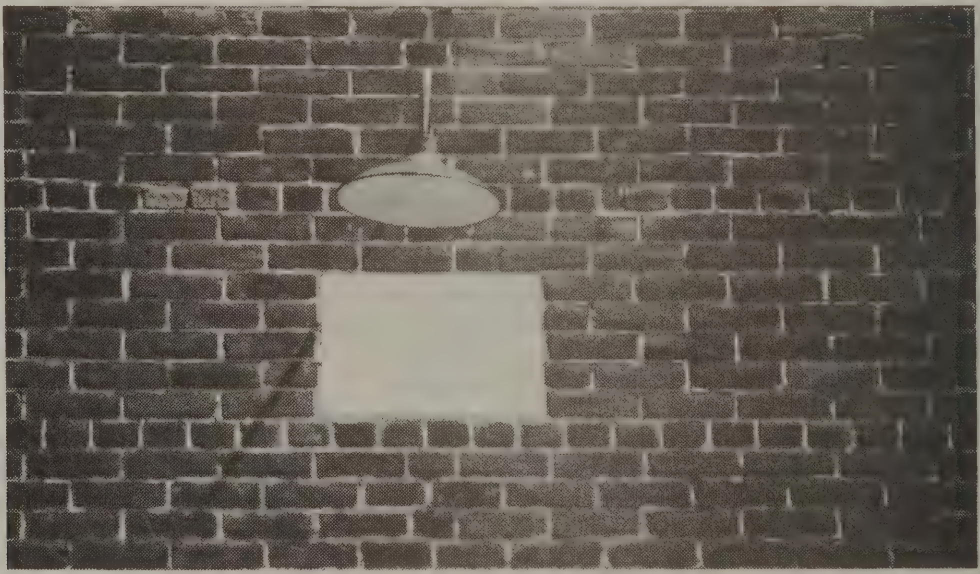
Christ. From among the former, came John Barnes and Fred Imler, while Jacob Brechbill and later Henry Davidson came from the River Brethren. John Yarde, Sr. also played a part sometime later.

The Christian Union Sunday School Association was organized in 1882, and the first church building was erected in 1884 on land donated by Jacob Brechbill. Church of the Brethren and River Brethren conducted preaching services on alternate Sundays following the Sunday School session.

D.E. Hoover, Jesse Gump, and John Ulrey were among the first Church of the Brethren ministers. Morton Foote and John Dick served as early River Brethren pastors.

In 1908 the original building was declared unsafe and was razed. a new structure was built on the same foundation. In 1913, at the urging of an evangelist, the Church of the Brethren members withdrew and began attending Cedar Creek Church of the Brethren. Since 1960 the Christian Union property and building have been soley owned and supported by the Brethren in Christ. An education unit and fellowship hall were added and the sanctuary remodeled in 1960.

Pastors, besides those mentioned have been Frank Brechbill, Clyde Shirk, Erwin Thomas, C. R. Nissly, Elam Dohner, Carl Stump, Melvin and Marlene Ressler.



Date Stone of Christian Union Church of the Brethren.

20.5 CALVARY MINISTRIES, INTERNATIONAL

Calvary ministries is part of the Rev. Paul Piano's Calvary Temple at Fort Wayne. It has grown into a strong denomination with satellite chapels in most of the larger town surrounding Fort Wayne. There are three chapels in DeKalb County — at Auburn, Butler and Waterloo.

CALVARY CHAPEL OF AUBURN, located at CR 427 2.5 miles south of Auburn.

Calvary Chapel of Auburn was founded in 1977 by Revs. Rod and Allison Buzzard who continue to serve as pastors. The small congregation first gathered in a house at the corner of East Ninth and Cleveland Streets in Auburn, and later in some rooms above the Gamble Store on East Seventh Street.

In 1980 the church acquired land on CR 427 south of Auburn. Beginning with just $7,000 and 120 enthusiastic members, a magnificent building valued at $250,000 was built only eighteen months with mostly volunteer labor. The building is now debt free.

CALVARY CHAPEL OF BUTLER, located at 116 East Main Street, Butler.

The Calvary Chapel of Butler occupies the former Methodist church building at the southwest corner of East Main and Pearl Streets. The building was used by the Village Knoll Baptist Church.

CALVARY CHAPEL OF WATERLOO, located at the southwest corner of Washington and Maple Streets, Waterloo.

Calvary Chapel of Waterloo, currently located at the southwest corner of Washington and Maple Streets in Waterloo, has its roots in the non-instrumental Church of Christ which was established in 1948. The members first met at the Town Hall in Waterloo and later in a former Funeral home at 405 South Wayne Street.

The original founding trustees were Fred Cox of LaGrange, Ralph Smith of Garrett, and Dr. Floyd Coleman of Waterloo.

A wood-frame building was constructed at the present site in 1951 and expanded and bricked in 1966, adding new classrooms and a fellowship hall.

To ease overcrowding problems at the Waterloo school during the 1960s, the neighboring school rented a classroom from the church for daily use by students.

Calvary Chapel of Auburn.

Former ministers at the Waterloo Church of Christ were Warren Jones (1948-50); Lucien Palmer (1950-52); Joe Jones (1952-58); Bill Rogers (1958-60); Walter Banks (1960-62); Jerry Smith (1962-65); Gary McDonald (1965-68); and Rodney Hall (1968-80).

The church began a serious re-evaluation of its beliefs and practices in the 1970's and as a result, in the summer of 1980 joined Calvary Ministries International, a rapidly growing fellowship of 63 independent churches and 180 ministers. At the same time, the name was changed to Calvary Chapel of Waterloo; Rev. Ralph Diehl became the pastor; and the church began growing in its ministry to the entire family.

An emphasis upon active participation in the church has given birth to a Sunday School, choir, nursing home ministry, Bible Mountaineers' Club, prayer connection, bus ministry, camp counselors, nursery, and men's and women's fellowships. Through films, concerts, and a bus ministry, the church works to reach the unchurched community with the Gospel message.

Calvary Chapel of Waterloo.

Fundamental in its beliefs, charismatic in its style and worship, and evangelistic in its preaching, the church has grown to an average attendance of over 100.

A home adjacent to the church facility, which was a former parsonage, was purchased and demolished in 1985 to provide additional parking space for the church.

The present pastor of Calvary Chapel, Waterloo, is Rev. Ralph Diehl.

Original Immaculate Conception Church.

20.6 Catholic

It has previously been observed herein that Catholic or Jesuit missionaries were probably the first Europeans to set foot in DeKalb County. During the last two centuries, wherever mankind went, Catholic missionaries were soon to follow. In the case of the Old Northwest, the Catholic missionaries were already present when settlers came, because of their prior activities with the American Indians.

The first Catholic Church in DeKalb County was at Waterloo where a church was built in 1866 on land donated by the founders of the town. However, the faith did not grow substantially in DeKalb County until the town of Garrett was founded and settled by immigrants from predominantly Catholic countries. There are now three strong congregations in DeKalb County — at Garrett, Auburn, and St. Michaels.

The basic beliefs of Catholics are that the faith and doctrine of Catholicism are founded upon "that deposit of faith given to it by Christ and through His apostles, sustained by the Bible and by tradition." Thus Catholics accept three creeds (the Apostles', the Nicene, and the Athanasian), the Bible, and tradition (the official teaching of the church) as the sources of their faith. They also accept the creed of Pope Pius IV, which affirms all the articles of the Nicene Creed, the traditions of the apostles, the sacraments, the sacrifice of the Mass, purgatory, indulgences, the invocation of the saints, and the Holy See.

IMMACULATE CONCEPTION, AUBURN, located at 500 East Seventh Street, Auburn.

On August 5, 1881, Father August Young visited Auburn and celebrated Mass in the home of the Engelbert Ashley family. When the first Mass was said, the families of Engelbert Ashley, Jules Beuret, Justin Girardot, Charles Beugnot, Benjamin Goodman, William McIntyre, Jacob Hollinger, and Patrick Murphy were present. For two years services were held in the Ashley residence. In the meantime a committee consisting of Engelbert Ashley, Jules Beuret, and Justin Girardot purchased lots at the northeast corner of Fourth and Railroad (now Indiana Avenue) Streets.

The foundation for a new church was laid on June 1, 1884. It was a frame structure 30 feet by 40 feet and cost $3,000.00. The church was named St. Mary's and was dedicated on October 18, 1884, by Bishop Joseph Dwenger. The priest's residence, adjoining the church, was purchased on April 15, 1884, at a cost of $1,900.00. The congregation numbered nearly 300 at this time.

Original Immaculate Conception Church.

By order of the Bishop, Father Young changed his place of residence to Garrett in November 1886, but he continued to administer the affairs of St. Mary's parish and to say Mass once a month in the church in Auburn until November 1891.

From 1891 to 1935 there were twelve resident priests who served St. Mary's. In 1935, Rev. Lawrence J. Weber, a native of Kendallville, was appointed pastor. In 1945, Father Weber was forced to resign his pastorate due to ill health. Rev. Thomas Durkin was appointed to replace the ailing pastor. On January 14, 1946, Father Weber died.

In 1929, an apartment house and three lots on South Van Buren Street had been purchased with the intention of building a new church on the three lots and converting the apartment building into a two classroom school and residence for teaching sisters. Due to the steady growth of the parish, the property was deemed insufficient, was sold in June 1947 by Father Durkin, and twelve and a half acres of ground on East Seventh Street was purchased from the Madden estate to serve as a site for the future buildings of the parish.

On September 24, 1947, Father Durkin was assigned to Fort Wayne to establish a new parish. He was succeeded by Rev. Anthony Quinlisk who remained until June 11, 1954, when Rev. Matthew J. Lange was appointed pastor.

In 1955 the name was changed to the Immaculate Conception parish. By then the families numbered 235, and 180 grade school children were attending weekly catechism classes conducted by Our Lady of Victory Missionary Sisters.

Recognizing the need for new parish facilities, Fr. Lange and the councilmen - Harry Girardot, J. Wayne Beuret, G. L. Foley, Gerry Souder, and Anthony Lemish - began to plan a new church and school. Harry Girardot and J. Wayne Beuret were grandsons of two of the men who helped found the parish. Parishioners pledged $90,000.00, to be paid over a period of two years and the Franciscan Sisters of the Sacred Heart at Joliet, Illinois, promised to staff the new school beginning in September 1958.

Interior of original Immaculate Conception Church.

Present Immaculate Conception Church.

Interior of present Immaculate Conception Church.

Permission was granted by Bishop Leo A. Pursley to proceed with the building program and contracts were awarded. On August 4, 1957, ground was broken for the new building to house the church, school, and parish hall. The cost of building was approximately $269,000.00. Rev. Msgr. Charles J. Feltes blessed and laid the cornerstone on November 4, 1957.

On January 10, 1958, ground was broken for the new convent at a cost of $40,000. On September 2, 1958, the new school opened the first four grades with an enrollment of 90 children. On September 21, 1958, the new building was dedicated by Bishop Pursley. In 1959, the fifth grade was added and brought the enrollment up to 121 pupils. In 1960, another grade was added making the enrollment 141 students, and by 1962, eight grades were being taught in five classrooms.

A new rectory was built in 1960 at a cost of $40,000.00, thus completing the building program.

In June 1963, Fr. Lange was moved to St. Joseph's Church in Fort Wayne, and Rev. Aloysius M. Phillips was appointed pastor. Fr. Phillips served the parish until his death in a tragic mishap in January 1967, while on vacation in Phoenix, Arizona.

Fr. Lange was returned to the Immaculate Conception church on April 1, 1967, and remained until July 1, 1970, when Msgr. Leo A. Hoffmann was assigned as pastor. Upon the retirement of Msgr. Hoffman in July 1979, Rev. Henry Mascotte was appointed pastor. In 1982 Fr. Mascotte was assigned to a parish in South Bend, and Rev. Melvin Herber, a native of Fort Wayne, was appointed pastor.

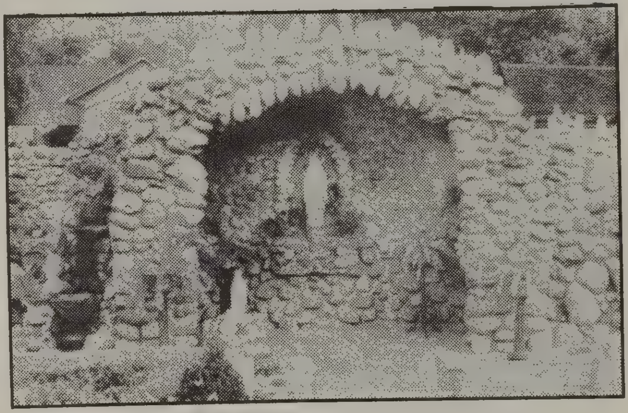
Although the school is no longer functioning, the classrooms and parish hall are used daily by parish, community, and diocesan organizations. Area III Council on Aging began their Senior Citizen Nutrition program at Immaculate Conception and continued serving noon meals in the parish hall until the opening of the Heimach Center. The Red Cross Bloodmobile has used the facilities a number of times, and R.S.V.P. (Retired Senior Volunteer Program) has an office in the building.

Religious education for children from preschool through eighth grade is provided on Sunday morning during the school year by accredited teachers under the direction of a member of the pastoral staff. Grades nine through twelve meet on Wednesday evenings. Summer Bible School, held for two weeks in the latter part of the summer, has been added to the religious program.

Music and Liturgy, under the direction of another member of the pastoral staff, enhance Sunday and Holy Day worship. At present there are three weekend Masses, Saturday Mass at 5:30 p.m. and two Sunday Masses at 8:30 a.m. and 11 a.m. (winter) and 8:00 a.m. and 10:00 a.m. (summer).

The Parish Council, an advisory board to the pastor, works for the betterment of the parish by gathering information, attending to needed repairs and maintenance, and setting up the yearly budget. Some members of the Council are appointed by the pastor; whereas others are elected by members of the parish.

From the humble beginning of eight families in 1881 the parish of Immaculate Conception now numbers 612 families and 1740 registered parishioners.



Grotto at Sacred Heart Hospital, Garrett.

ST. JOSEPH'S CATHOLIC CHURCH, located at 307 South Ijams, Garrett.

The establishment of a strong Catholic community at Garrett is primarily due to the pioneer efforts of Rev. August Young, the town's first priest. Father Young was born in France in 1842 and came to America in 1861. He was educated in Pennsylvania but then came to Huntington, Indiana, from which he was sent to DeKalb County and given all the territory around the new town of Garrett in 1872.

At that time there was a small Catholic community at Waterloo, but it was anticipated that the new railroad town of Garrett, which would attract many immigrants from predominantly Catholic countries, would become a major Catholic community. Father Young established the first Catholic Church in Auburn in 1881 and assisted with the St. Michael Community north of Waterloo.

For the first year services were held in a tent while a church building was being built adjacent

St. Joseph's Catholic Church.

to the present Catholic school building. In 1886, Father Young was assigned to the Garrett Parish. He built a personal residence and a two story brick school house between his residence and the church. The church was enlarged in 1893. In 1897, Father Young purchased eight areas of land and laid out Calvary Cemetery in the southwest part of Garrett.

Father Young retired in 1919 and died in 1925. He was succeeded by Rev. Francis A. King, who labored eight years to procure funds for the erection of a new church. He purchased the balance of the land at the southeast corner of Houston and Ijams Streets, opposite the hospital, for the site of the proposed church. Father King died in 1927 before the church could be built.

Rev. John George Bennett was assigned to the parish. He was born at Huntington, Indiana and obtained his education at St. Joseph's College and St. Minard's Seminary. Immediately after coming to Garrett, he began to make plans for the new rectory and church that both Father Young and Father King had so desired. The rectory was completed in a year, and dedication services were held for the church on Thanksgiving Day, 1929. The church seats four hundred fifty persons and cost $80,000. Both the church and rectory are Italian Renaissance architecture and are built of buff brick and terra-cotta. The priest's sacristy to the right of the altar is connected with the rectory by a beautiful cloister. The basement of the church contains a kitchen and large recreation area for social affairs.

Father Bennett was named Bishop of the Lafayette Diocese in 1945 and was succeeded by Father Leon Pisula. Father Robert Hoevel was appointed in 1969 upon retirement of Father Pisula. Rev. Gary Sigler is the present pastor.

Brief histories of the Sacred Heart Hospital and the St. Joseph School are presented in other chapters.

Sisters of St. Joseph's Catholic School.

ST. FRANCIS XAVIER, WATERLOO

The early Catholic settlers of DeKalb County were ministered to by missionary priests from various early missions of the nearby counties. Until 1864, the area was served by St. Mary's Parish of Avilla and from 1864 to 1869 by St. John's Parish of Goshen.

During the latter period, the decision was made to build the first Catholic church of DeKalb County in Waterloo. On August 16, 1865, Bishop John H. Luers, then Bishop of Fort Wayne Diocese, issued a promissory note to John B. Jarvis of Rhome, New York, John B. Frothingham of Brooklyn, New York, and Calvin Crane of Adrian, Michigan, for sixty five dollars for lots numbered thirty-five, thirty-six, forty-five, and forty-six in the Frothingham Addition of Waterloo. The land was valued at two hundred fifty dollars and carried the stipulation that a building twenty-seven by forty-five feet by sixteen feet in height (to the eaves) be constructed for use as a church. The building was to be completed by January 1, 1867, or the full value would have to be paid for the land.

Although the exact date is unknown, it was completed by the deadline, called St. Francis Xavier, and was located on lot forty-six on Chestnut Street, one block east of Washington Street. One of the early marriages performed in this church was between Frederick Schlosser and Catherine Miller on November 20, 1866, which means the church was completed by this date. The marriage was performed by Rev. A. B. Oechtering, a missionary priest from St. John's of Goshen.

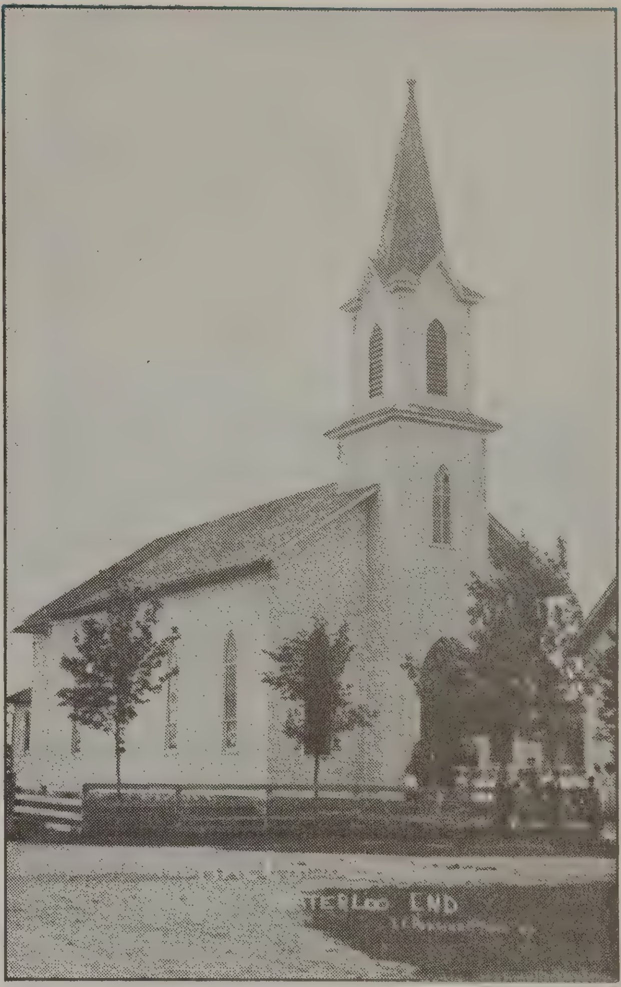
St. Francis Xavier was always operated as a mission church and never had a resident priest. In addition to the Avilla and Goshen churches, the Waterloo mission was also attended by St. Leo of Leo, Indiana, from 1869 to 1875, by St. Mary's of Auburn from 1875 to 1882, and by St. Michael's in 1883, which was the last year the mission was operated.

St. Michael's, which had been dedicated on August 28, 1881, was combined with St. Francis Xavier in 1883. The St. Francis structure was moved to St. Michael's in 1888 and served as a parish hall until destroyed by fire in 1900.

ST. MARY'S, AUBURN. See Immaculate Conception, Auburn.

ST. MICHAEL'S, located at northwest corner of CR427 and CR10.

Prior to 1880 a colony of German Catholics settled near Summit in DeKalb County. In 1880, fourteen Catholic families received permission from Bishop Joseph Dwenger to form their own parish and were provided with a priest in the person of Father August Young, who visited from Garrett.



Original St. Michael's Church.

John Schaudel donated two acres of ground near the center of the settlement, and the parishioners began the work of building a new church. Before the church was completed, John Schaudel fell ill and died. An acre of ground for the cemetery was obtained, and he was buried near the center. A wooden fence was built to keep grazing cattle off the grave. This crude beginning was the foundation of St. Michael's Church near Summit.

The church was completed and dedicated by Bishop Dwenger on August 28, 1881.

Father Young was relieved of the Summit mission in January 1882, when St. Michael's was put in the charge of Father Peter Franzen, who attended from St. Francis Xavier's Church in Waterloo. Father Franzen died at the age of 36 in May 1883, and St. Michael's was then a mission of Father Young of Garrett.

In 1884, Father Maximilian Benzinger was placed in charge as the first resident priest and

Present St. Michael's Church.

Interior of present St. Michael's Church.

lived on a salary of $300.00 a year. Father Benzinger stayed with parishioners until the first rectory was completed in 1885 at a cost of $1,400.00 with much of the labor being donated by members of the parish.

By 1895, the congregation had grown, and the church was extended to nearly double the original 30 x 46 foot structure.

The next pastor was Father Herman Juraschek from 1897 to 1899, followed by Father Peter Schmitt from 1899 to 1900.

St. Francis Xavier parish in Waterloo dissolved in 1883, and the church building was moved to St. Michael's to be used as a parish hall while Father Juraschek was pastor. The hall was destroyed by fire in 1900.

On July 13, 1900, Summit became a mission attended by the pastor of Auburn who visited every Sunday, weather permitting. Father John Schmitz was in charge from 1900 to 1910.

By 1920 the parish had outgrown the first church, and Father Aichinger began the construction of a new church. The old church was moved across the road and made ready to hold services until a new church could be completed. The cost of the move, including wiring, was $272.00. The men of the parish, using teams of horses and slip scrapers, dug the basement and poured the walls in 1920. Construction of the new church continued in 1921 after winter passed. The bricks for the church arrived at Summit by rail, and the men and women of the parish moved them to St. Michael's, using teams of horses and wagons. The interior of the church was completed in 1922 and dedicated by Bishop Alerding.

A resident priest was again placed at St. Michael's in 1922 in the person of Father Charles Scholl, who completed the church. He remained until 1926.

Father Scholl was followed by Father Otto Peters from 1926 to 1929, Father Theodore Fettig from 1929 to 1931, and Father Gustave Hottenroth from 1931 to 1936.

On June 12, 1936, the old rectory was destroyed by fire when papers being burned in the furnace ignited the wood shingle roof. With a strong north wind, the only thing that saved the church was the stucco covering on the rectory, which funneled the heat over the church. The men of the parish responded by razing the remains of the old rectory. They used teams of horses and slip scrapers to dig a new basement which was poured on September 6, 1936.

The new rectory was built under Father Leon Pisula, who served from 1936 to 1945.

Father Lawrence Fettig was at St. Michael's from 1945 to 1953. During his stay, a new organ was purchased, the frosted windows in the church were replaced by stained glass, and the church was redecorated.

Father Fettig was followed by Fathers Edward Roswog (1953 to 1958), Aloysius Phillips (1958-1963), Paul Miller (1963-1970), and Matthew Lange (1970-1981).

Father Eugene Zimmerman was transferred from Wabash in 1981 and continues to serve the parish.

In the last 25 years, the church basement has been divided into classrooms with movable partitions, the coal fired boiler was replaced with a gas boiler, and classrooms were added in that area of the basement. A canopy was added to the front of the church, the church was insulated, the church exterior was painted, the interior was newly repainted for the Centennial in 1980, the old organ was replaced by an electronic organ, a new choir of adults and students was formed, and a statue of the Sacred Heart was dedicated in the cemetery.

20.7 Christian Scientist

There is one Christian Scientist Church in DeKalb County. The beliefs of the Christian Scientist are as follows:

‘‘Applied not only to the healing of sickness but to the problems of life generally, the tenets and doctrines of Christian Science are confusing to the non-Scientist, and call for careful explanation. They start with the conviction that God is the only might or Mind; he is ‘All-in-all,’ ‘divine Principle of all that really is,’ ‘the all-knowing, all-seeing, all-acting, all-wise, all-loving, and eternal; Principle; Mind; Soul; Spirit; Life; Truth; Love; all substance; intelligence.’ The inspired word of the Bible is accepted as ‘sufficient guide to eternal Life.’ The tenets state: ‘We acknowledge and adore one supreme and infinite God. We acknowledge His Son, one Christ; The Holy Ghost or divine Comforter; and in God's image and likeness.’ Jesus is known to Christian Scientists as Master or Way-shower. His chief work lies in the atonement, ‘the evidence of divine, efficacious Love, unfolding man's unity with God through Christ Jesus the Way-shower.’ Man, made in the image of God, ’is saved through Christ, through Truth, Life, and Love as demonstrated by the Galilean Prophet in healing the sick and overcoming sin and death.’ The crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus are held as serving ’to uplift faith to understand eternal Life, even the all-ness of Soul, Spirit, and the nothingness of matter.’’’

First Church of Christ Scientist.

FIRST CHURCH OF CHRIST SCIENTIST, located at 705 South Jackson, Auburn.

The First Church of Christ Scientist is located at 705 South Jackson Street, Auburn, in a handsome old church building.

Former Auburn Church of the Brethren.

20.8 Church of the Brethren

The Church of the Brethren in DeKalb County dates from 1853. The Cedar Creek Church of the Brethren is considered the ''Mother church'' from which the others have grown. German immigrants made up the early congregation. For many years there was no paid clergy. In the second decade of the present century most DeKalb County Brethren churches began paying full-time pastors. The basic tenants of the faith are:

''Generally in doctrine this church follows the mainstream of Protestant theology with considerable freedom of thought for its members and the clergy and great emphasis to practical biblical piety. Its teaching is summarized in the following 5 divisions: (1) the doctrine of peace, including refusal to go to war and a positive peacemaking program which makes them more than mere war resisters; (2) the doctrine of temperance, under which total abstinence is practiced; (3) the doctrine of the simplelife, under which worldly amusements and luxuries are shunned, and a practical wholesome, temperate, clean way of personal and family life is stressed; they seek to develop a 'concerned stewardship of life rather than prohibition of amusements and over-indulgence in luxuries'; (4) the doctrine of brotherhood, under which all class distinctions are opposed as unchristian; and (5) that religion means obedience to Christ rather than obedience to creeds and cults. Christian living rather than forms is stressed. Baptism is by immersion; and the love feast is observed. There is waning adherence to the Brethren traditions of plainness in dress and the veiling of women in worship, as 'commanded' in I Corinthians. They take no oaths and do not generally participate in lawsuits.''

AUBURN CHURCH OF THE BRETHREN, located at Seventeenth and Jackson Streets, Auburn.

In 1914 the Will Witts, Howard Ellis, and a few other families, who were members of Cedar Creek and Cedar Lake Church of the Brethren congregations and lived in or near Auburn, organized a Sunday school in Auburn with Lottie Rynearson as the first superintendent. After a few months, Merritt Hanson moved to Auburn and helped in organizing the church.

The former German Methodist Church building and parsonage located at Seventeenth and Jackson Street, Auburn, were rented and then purchased in 1917. The first regular pastor was Rev.Walter Warstler. The building is now used by the United Pentecostal Congregation.

CEDAR CREEK CHURCH OF THE BRETHREN, located at 5952 CR7, Garrett.

Cedar Creek Church of the Brethren is the mother church of the other Churches of the Brethren in DeKalb County. The United States Brethren settled in Pennsylvania in 1719. National offices are located in Elgin, Illinois, and the district office is located at Nappanee, Indiana. The first Brethren moved into DeKalb County in 1853, and consequently the Cedar Creek Church of the Brethren was founded in 1854. Jeremiah Gump, Jacob Gump, and George Studebaker were chosen as the first ministers. As a result of extensive evangelistic work, 125 members had been gathered by 1873. These members were scattered about the county, so it was determined to establish additional separate congregations known as Cedar Lake to the west, North Cedar Lake to the north, and Little St. Joe to the south.

The church building was built in 1885 on ground donated by David and Rebekah Stonestreet. The church and fellowship hall were remodeled and an educational wing was built in 1957.

For many years the church was served by the free ministry. Pastors were first hired in 1916. The church includes many families who are descendants of the church's earliest members.

CEDAR LAKE CHURCH OF THE BRETHREN, located at 2939 CR15, Auburn.

Cedar Lake Church of the Brethren was organized as a separate congregation in 1874 with Jacob Gump as the first presiding elder. James Barton was elected to the ministry and later ordained to the eldership and given charge of the church. The church organized with forty-two members.

Until 1923 the congregation was served by the free ministry. Since then the following have served a pastors: Clyde C. Cripe (1923-1926), John Rarick (1927-1928), Russell Sherman (1929-1931), Pulpit Supply (1931-1937), Gorman Zook (1937-1941),Kenneth Long (1941-1945), Vernon Johnson (1945-1947), Ralph Fry (1940-1951), William H. Loucks (1951-1959), Homer A. Schrock (1959-1960), Raymond Risden (1960-1962), Arthur F. Morris (1962-1969), Roy S. Richey (1969-1972), Thomas W. Deal (1972-1978), Patrick Chaffin (1978-1979), Gene Hollenburg (1979), Glenn Mulligan (1979-1980), Lee Kinsey (1980-1984), Glenn Mulligan (1984-1985), Gary Hogle and Barbara Lahman Hogle (1985).

Sabbath school or Sunday school was organized April 4, 1880. The congregation has always been interested in missions. A farewell service for their own Velma Ober was held on August 2, 1936. She served in China two different terms, and in 1952 began her services in Nigeria, Africa, until her retirement in 1968. The church contributed partial financial support in her work, and in recent years several other families have been sponsored.

Cedar Lake Church of the Brethren has taken a keen interest in the Heifer Project and has supported it enthusiastically from its beginning in the 1940's to the present. The church has sent a number of heifers as well as baby chicks, rabbits, sheep and bees to various parts of the world.

The program of outreach at Cedar Lake Church of the Brethren has had a history of continuous growth. Local community benevolence was evident early in the life of the church by the maintenance of a "poor fund." This was to support needy families in the area. In recent years the church has continued this tradition by receiving offerings periodically for those who need material help.

Another area of assistance has been providing emergency aid for victims of disaster and illness. The Brethren of yesterday and today have joined with their neighbors to serve local needs. The youth of the church have undertaken free "work days" to help some of the elderly of our community. The youth are presently working at various community service projects, making it possible for them to attend National Youth Conference in Colorado.

A new type of community service began in the fall of 1973 with the establishment of a nursery school. "Scamper School" has provided community children with the experience of learning to share themselves with others. This has continued each year to the present.

Each September, since 1975, Cedar Lake Church of the Brethren has held a week-end Harvest Festival. There are displays, exhibits,

Cedar Lake Church of the Brethren.

meals, including home-made ice cream and pies, and other activities. These experiences provide opportunities to share many ideas with church and community friends. The daytime offers games for children and adults, closing with Saturday evening worship or vespers. Sunday morning worship is a celebration of the day of community outreach.

As a church, the congregation has not confined its vision to its home community, but has contributed heavily to a much broader outreach. In early years, many farmers in the church have been active in CROP, sometimes maintaining "Friendship Acres," a portion of land from which the income is pledged to CROP. Today most contributions to CROP are cash.

Cedar Lake has been an active supporter of Brethren institutions through the years. These include Bethany Seminary; Manchester College; Timbercrest Home in North Manchester, Indiana; Oaklawn Psychiatric Center; Brethren Volunteer programs; and the world-wide relief and mission efforts of the larger church.

On July 14, 1924, the church voted to build a parsonage, which was dedicated Sunday, November 9, 1924. During 1924 the front part of the church was remodeled, and the entrance moved from the center of the building to the east, as it now stands. In 1952, additional remodeling, added the balcony, classroom and library at the east end of the building.

In 1960 the baptistery was installed, and in 1966 the present building was insulated, aluminum storm windows and doors, electric heat, new tables, chairs, and fireplace were installed, and the basement was remodeled. In 1970 the parsonage was again redecorated and the front porch enclosed and added to the living room area. In 1974, the 100th Anniversary of the church, an educational wing, additional rest rooms, painting, and carpeting of the sanctuary were added.

The church continues to serve in the community, district, regional, and national areas by its commitment of service and financial support in the ongoing work of the church.

At present, there are one hundred one families and one hundred sixty members.

Original Cedar Lake Church of the Brethren.

CHRISTIAN UNION CHURCH OF THE BRETHREN. See Christian Union Church of the Brethren (Brethren in Christ).

CHURCH OF THE BRETHREN, located at Ferguson Corners.

There was a Church of the Brethren located at Ferguson Corners in 1885 when James L. Ferguson, A. J. Cramer, W. Morr, W. L. Meese, Conrad Mann, W. S. Shreve, H. A. Winslow of Auburn, and H. P. Stroh of Waterloo were elected trustees.

LITTLE ST. JOE CHURCH OF THE BRETHREN. See Cedar Creek Church of the Brethren.

NORTH CEDAR LAKE CHURCH OF THE BRETHREN. See Cedar Creek Church of the Brethren.

PLEASANT CHAPEL CHURCH OF THE BRETHREN, located at the junction of CR19 and CR10. The Pleasant Chapel Church of the Brethern was organized in 1920 with John Urey, Elder; Ellis McClish, Clerk; and S. C. Perkins, Treasurer.

In the early 1900's J. H. Elson, Daniel Phillips, and other members of the Cedar Lake congregation held meetings occasionally in the Mennonite Church, now Pleasant Chapel, and the District #6 School House, also known as the Neidig School House, located on CR19 about one mile south of the church.

In 1912 the first Sunday School was organized in the District #1 School House also known as Putt School House. It stood on the northwest corner of the intersection of CR19 and CR4. Services were held in the school house through the next four years, and during this time fifty-three persons were baptized into the church.

In 1917 the Mennonite church was purchased and was remodeled the following year.

Until 1920 the business affairs of the church were handled by the Sunday school, at which time the church was formally organized. In April 1921, the Cedar Lake congregation held a council meeting, and the question of dividing the Cedar Lake district was mentioned. May 5, 1921 the Cedar Lake congregation met again. It was moved, seconded, and sustained that a line east and west, one and one half miles north of the Fairfield Richland Township line, be the dividing line.

On May 19, 1921, the members of the Cedar Lake North Church met in council and chose trustees as follows: S. D. Ober, Carl Thomas, and Ellis McClish. On May 22, 1921, the trustees chose the name Pleasant Chapel. Prior to this time, the church had been called Cedar Lake North. On August 12, 1921, a ministerial board comprised of Sister Clara Ober, one year; Brother Ellis McClish, two years; and Brother S. C. Perkins, three years, was appointed.

Under the leadership of Joseph Ober, Building Chairman, the church was completely remodeled and enlarged in 1949-1950, providing more classrooms. In 1970-71 the basement was completely remodeled with new cupboards for the kitchen and a new heating plant.

Brother John Urey was chosen pastor and served from 1918 until his death in 1925. Since 1925 the congregation has been under the pastoral care of John H. Urey, Clyde C. Cripe, Kenneth Long, Gordon Zook, Russell Sherman, Galen Bowman, Claude Leslie, Glen Stauffer, Ivan Fry, Israel Gordon, Melvin Ritchey, Charles Imler, Lester Fike, Roy Richey, Tom Deal, Emery Kintner, Robert Ebey, and Jess L. Schload, who is the present pastor.

20.9 CHURCH OF CHRIST (DISCIPLES)

The Church of Christ was born in the midst of the Kentucky Revival in 1800-1802 and is truly American, and more particularly a Western, denomination. Followers were quick to spread and were among the first settlers in DeKalb County.

In fact, the first documented church service in DeKalb County was held by the Church of Christ on February 17, 1837, at Coburn Corners. This was several weeks before DeKalb County was authorized by the Indiana General Assembly and some five months before the first meeting of the Board of Commissioners to establish the beginning of a civil government.

The Church of Christ established other churches in DeKalb County at Newville, Butler, Auburn, Garrett, and elsewhere. These churches can thank Elders Benjamin Alton, Sr., Rev. James Hadsell, and John F. Coburn for their early efforts in DeKalb County.

The name "Church of Christ" becomes confusing in DeKalb County due to several denominations which use essentially the same name. For example, in Auburn the "Church of Christ" at South Jackson and West Eighteenth Street is independent and not associated with "Church of Christ" (Disciples). The Church of Christ (Disciples) on North Indiana Avenue, Auburn, calls itself "First Christian Church" of Auburn. Churches at other locations in the county call themselves "Churches of Christ" and "Christian Church" interchangeably.

The general tenants of the denomination are as follows:

"The Disciples believe that the Bible is divinely inspired, and they accept it as their only rule of faith and life; neither Trinitarian nor Unitarian, they urge a simple usage of New Testament phraseology as to the Godhead. They believe that Christ is the Son of God, that the Holy Spirit is at work in the present world, that sin has alienated every soul from its maker. They feel baptism and the Lord's Supper are divine ordinances and that it is a sacred duty to observe the Lord's Day. They believe that holiness is a necessity for every believer and that there is a final judgment with reward for the righteous and punishment for the wicked."

ASHLEY CHURCH OF CHRIST. There may have been a Church of Christ located Ashley, although this has not been confirmed.

BUTLER CHURCH OF CHRIST, located at 173 West Oak Street, Butler.

Butler Church of Christ was organized by Brother John Aylsworth in the Lutheran Church building at Butler, on March 1, 1870, with the following charter members: G. W. Young; Mary Young; Mary Shoub; Jacob Jennings; Fred H. Fanning; Carrie M. Fanning; Colista Pillsbury; and Jacob Funk.

On March 19, 1870, the following officers were elected: Samuel Headley, Henry Plowe, and Frederick Huffman as Elders and G. W. Young and Frank Reynolds as Deacons. Brother James E. Harris, who was the first minister, came here from Licking County, Ohio. He labored on a part-time basis for a year and six months. He then accepted a call to Nebraska. Elder T. P. Sutton assisted the remainder of the year.

On April 1, 1872, Elder James Hadsell of Trumbull County, Ohio, began laboring for the church, but, his health failing, he terminated his work. In February 1873 the church called Brother Thomas P. Sutton from Michigan to preach, which place he filled well and faithfully for five consecutive years until the Master called him home. Under his leadership, the lot on which the church now stands was purchased, and by the great efforts of the minister and the little band of faithful willing workers a church was erected and dedicated on February 7, 1875, by L. L. Carpenter of Wabash. During these years, many members were added to the fold. Elder Sutton was instrumental in organizing the Ladies Aid Society on March 14, 1873. Sister Carrie Fanning was chosen president and served for fourteen years. The Ladies Aid Society has helped greatly in bearing the burdens of the church. Elder Leavitt was the next preacher and a very able man. He also served as Superintendent of the Butler Public Schools.

The next pastor was O. Q. Oviatt of Newville, who was also Superintendent of the Butler Schools. He had great influence over young people, was always planning for the best interest of the church, and was instrumental in bringing many into the fold of Christ. Brother Oviatt labored for three years and left the church very prosperous.

In May 1883, Brother E. C. Faunce of Michigan was called to preach for the church, and with the help of his excellent wife, who was a tower of strength to him, the church was never more active. He had a great many additions of members during his three years of service. From 1886 until 1895 the record is incomplete. During this time the following ministers and evangelists worked for the church: Elders Streeter, Wilson, Lovines in 1890; in 1891, Stewart; then in 1892 and 1893 Elders Sniff and Scoville, all for short periods. A series of meetings were held during this time, and it was the good fortune of the congregation to procure very able speakers such as Brothers Fairfield, Henry, Struber, and others. One of the most successful meetings was held by Brother Charles Reign Scoville, when nearly three hundred names were added to the church roll. At this time the church had one of the best Sunday schools in the county with an enrollment of over two hundred. It never failed to pay a good sum towards the minister's salary.

On July 1, 1894, Elder A. M. Laird was called and labored very successfully until July 1896. The last Sunday in 1895, Brother Laird held a Rally Day which was very successful. During this year the Sunday school put in electric light and water. The children were full of energy and worked in harmony with the superintendent. About this time the Wabash Division was moved to Ashley, taking a number of our faithful workers. Elder Shaw was called to labor in 1896. Brother Shaw held a very interesting Rally Day which was enjoyed by all and was considered one of the best ever held in the church. Brother E. K. Schofield assisted him. The church was very prosperous at this time. Elder Fred A. Thomas was called in 1897 and labored for the church until 1900. Brother L. F. Drash was then called and was with the church for about two years, when he was called back to his former home to preach to his people there. Brother D. F. Harris was then with the church for about two years. He was followed by Ira C. Smith in 1905.

During 1906-1907, Brother Robert Chapman and Brother Shaw worked for the Master's cause. In the year of 1907 Elder Braden came, and the church was delighted with his work for three years, when he was called to another field. In 1910 Brother Israel Konkle and his family came

Original Butler Church of Christ.

and served the church several years. He was followed by Brother A. E. Wrentmore, who was well liked by all. During the year 1914, Oak Street was paved. Brother Charles Reign Scoville held a meeting in April 1915. Early in 1916 Brother Walter P. Burton of Garrett came and worked for six months preparing the field for a meeting. He built up the membership.

When the church was first built, the pulpit was in the north, but as the congregation grew they put in a basement, baptistery, and new windows. The membership increased so rapidly that the church did not have room to accommodate all who came. A great deal of credit is due the ladies of the church as they were always ready and willing to do all in their power for the upbuilding of God's Holy Temple and the advancement of His word to his believers.

From 1916 to 1921 Prof. E. E. Day was Superintendent of the Butler Public Schools and was a help to the church. During these years he served as chairman of the church board and also often served as minister when the church was without a pastor. In 1916 Brother F. A. Shape came and served for over a year, and the congregation successfully added new members to the church. He was followed by Brothers Braden in 1918 and Bodine in 1919. On December 1, 1919, Brother A. L. Martin, the State Evangelist, began a very successful meeting. About this time, Brother Charles Reign Scoville gave the former home of his parents on East Main Street to the church for use as a parsonage. This gift was a memorial to his parents. In 1920, Brother Couch and his family came and served for about three years. Brother W. W. Denham followed with truly Christian labors in the field. His tragic death in 1925 took home a fine worker for the Lord. Brother Shaw then served for about a year and a half from 1925 to 1927.

In 1927 the church called a young pastor, John Hubert Smith, whose father was the pastor for the Edon, Ohio, Church of Christ. He was well liked and had a great influence upon the young people. During this time there was a young people's choir and a Christian Endeavor Society. In 1929 John Hubert Smith was called to serve an Ohio church and took with him one of the leading ladies, Floy Ulm, as his wife. The church then called Brother S. R. Aldrich to serve part-time with the Newville church. In 1932, Brother F. H. Garrett came and served for more than a year. He held a very successful meeting with Brother and Sister Harry Thomas assisting. In 1932 Sister Mary Bell Riser bequeathed one thousand dollars ($1,000) of her estate to the church. As authorized by the church, the church board spent most of this in reroofing and redecorating the church. In 1934 Brother F. A. Shape and his family of Bryan, Ohio, moved to Butler. Early in 1938 new song books were purchased.

In 1937, Eugene Pinchin left six thousand two hundred fifty dollars ($6250) to the church in memory of his mother. It was to be used and invested in strengthening the work of the church as the men felt best. In March of 1938, the church purchased the property adjoining the church for a parsonage for the sum of fifteen hundred dollars ($1500). The work of repairing and remodeling was to begin at once. During the holiday season of December 1938, Brother Glover of Bryan, Ohio, preached. The church then called Brother Fronsoe of the Cincinnati Bible Seminary to preach in preparation for a pre-Easter Evangelistic meeting, with which Mrs. Rosemary Farmer and Mrs. Norma Koeppe assisted. The church was so pleased with his services that in March 1939 he was called to preach part-time in conjunction with the Newville church. He and his family then moved into the new parsonage.

On Sunday, October 29, 1939, the third consecutive Homecoming was held at which time the church dedicated the new parsonage in memory of Eugene Pinchin and his mother. In December 1939, a very successful meeting was held by Brother Fronsoe with Brother and Sister Oren Whitton, of the Cincinnati Bible Seminary, assisting. Several members were added to the kingdom. A Christian Endeavor Society was reorganized and prayer meetings were held in the homes of the members. In January 1940, Brother Fronsoe accepted a call to a full-time church at Waldron, Michigan. A pulpit committee was appointed to work with Newville to secure a new pastor as soon as possible. In March it was decided to call Brother and Sister William D. Nice of Moorehead, Iowa. He began his services with the two churches on the first of May, 1940.

The ministries of Milton Fronsoe and of William D. Nice were the only two that were combined with the Newville Church of Christ.

The year of 1944 brought to a close the ministry of William D. Nice, after a revival meeting held in the first part of March with Mr. Dowdy as speaker. On April 2, 1944, Mr. E. L. Robison was called for a trial sermon. He was accepted and came to Butler in May of 1944 to start his ministry. The parsonage on East Main Street, which was given to the church in the year 1919 by Charles Reign Scoville, was sold. The ministry of Mr. E. L. Robison closed in January of 1946. The ministry of Mr. Bob Warfel began in March of 1946. He organized the first Daily Vacation Bible School in July 1946. Mr. Bob Warfel's ministry came to a close in July 1947 when he moved to the Kiamichi Mountain Mission. On August 23, 1947 Calvin Murphy was called to this ministry.

In August 1950, a Tomato Festival was held by the town of Butler at which The Butler Church of Christ had a booth. Keith Ulm, using a sewing machine from the Garment Factory, sewed people's names on hundred of banners, and 500 tracts were also distributed. in May 1951, Charles Willard was ordained to the ministry at the church. Calvin Murphy resigned May 29, 1951, which was to be effective August 1951. Harold McDole was called to the ministry in July of 1951. In July of 1952, Harold McDole resigned. A revival meeting was held in August of this year with Darris Hamilton and George Sherwood at his own electric organ. The organ was brought to the church for these services.

In September 1952, Mr. R. S. Rains was called to fill the pulpit with nearly 93% of the votes cast. In May 1953, a revival was held by Mr. and Mrs. Van B. Hanna.

In January 1954, a decision was made to enlarge the basement and install a new oil furnace, classrooms and a modern kitchen were to be installed. The work was started June 1, 1954.

In April of 1956 the congregation voted to accept Donald Bullock as the minister. He came to serve on the second Sunday of June 1956. In August 1957, Don Bullock presented his letter of resignation in which he stated that he planned to go to prepare himself as a medical missionary. Jack Fawley was called to be the new minister in October 1957. A special building program was started on Easter Sunday, 1958.

In March 1967, an ordination service was held for elders and deacons. A pre-revival parade was presented on a Saturday morning in April, preceding our revival meeting with one of our Timothies, Walter C. Smith, as Evangelist. The Cincinnati Bible Seminary presented a program in May. Walter and Eddie Smith and family left for West Africa on September 19, 1967. On August 8, 1969, papers were signed by trustees, Alva Crabill, Carl Casebere, and Jerry Myers finalizing the purchase of the old Roan property at 205 West Oak Street as the new parsonage. In November, Don Kaufman was asked to serve as chairman of our church's centennial to be held the week of May 17, 1970. The theme was "A Century With Christ." Eighteen were added to the congregation during 1969.

The following have served as ministers of the Butler Church of Christ: James E. Harris (1870-1872), James Hadsell (1872-1873), Thomas P. Sutton (1873-1878), Elder Leavitt (1879-1880), O. Q. Oviatt (1881-1883), E. C. Faunce (1883-1886), Elder Streeter (1886-1890), Elder Wilson (1886-1890), Elder Lovines (1886-1890), ——— Moot (1890-1891), ——— Stewart (1891-1892),Elder Sniff (1892-1893), Charles

R. Scoville (1893-1894), Elder A. M. Laird (1894-1896), Elder Shaw (1896-1897), Fred A. Thomas (1897-1900), L. F. Drash (1900-1902), D. F. Harris (1902-1904), Ira C. Smith (1905-1906), Robert Chapman (1906-1907), Elder Beaden (1907-1910), Israel Konkle (1910-1912), A. E. Wrentmore (1912-1915), Walton Burton (1916-1916), Prof. E. E. Day (1916-1916), F. A. Shape (1916-1918), ——— Braden (1918-1918), ——— Bodine (1918-1919), ——— Couch (1920-1923), W. W. Donham (1923-1925), ——— Shaw (1925-1927), John Hubert Smith (1927-1929), S. R. Aldrich (1929-1932), F. H. Garrett (1932-1933), F. A. Shape (1934-1938), ——— Glover (Holiday Season 1938), Milton Fronsoe (1939-1940), William D. Nice (1940-1944), E. L. Robinson (1944-1946), Bob Warfel (1946-1947), Calvin L. Murphy (1947-1951), Harold McDole (1951-1952), R. S. Rains (1952-1956), Don Bullock (1956-1957), Jack D. Fawley (1957-1960), Ronald L. Fox (1960-1964), Larry J. Beard (1964-1973), William Nuugesster (1973-1973), Wayne Michaels (1974-1977), David Beard (1978-1981), Fred Hahn (1981-1983), Wayne Michaels and Dale Rabineau (1984 -).

CEDAR LAKE CHURCH OF CHRIST.

Prior to 1847, a few scattered Disciples in the vicinity of Cedar Lake, feeling the need of religious services, and desiring to worship God, began meeting at various locations.

Their initial meeting was held in the home of Henry Shatto in Fairfield Township. Meetings were at first held in homes, but as attendance grew the believers met in barns. Later they met in schoolhouses, first the Clark School, then the large log schoolhouse at Hessen Castle, and finally at the Smithfield Schoolhouse.

The original eight members had increased to sixteen before the congregation first organized in 1847. Elder James Hadsell was active in the organization of the church and was paid for his services in vegetables and carded wool.

In the fall of 1867, the congregation held meetings to discuss building a church house. The building was raised in 1868 with a dedication in December. The building committee was W. Farrington, W. Brand, J. Parmel, and Joel Thompson, who did the carpenter work. Yearly meetings were very important to the early church. Local residents would house those attending from a distance, some families hosting as many as fifty people. A few came in wagons drawn by oxen or on horseback, but most walked. One year two ladies walked twenty-three miles to attend. Because of the road conditions, they walked barefooted carrying their shoes until they neared the church.

Baptism by immersion in local creek.

The early church was very interested in helping to start new churches and worked closely in the formation of the Ashley and Corunna churches.

Various ministers served the early church with great dedication and enthusiasm, receiving little, if any, pay. One minister received a load of pumpkins for performing a wedding. Another minister, who lived in Waterloo, was given two chickens for his services. When he got home late that Sunday evening, he discovered one was missing. Knowing its feet were tied together and that it would surely freeze, he walked back through the snow until he located the hen in a snowbank. It was then after 1:00 a.m. and, cold and exhausted, the minister, chicken in hand, hopped a slow freight going into town. The train crew discovered him and stopped the train because they thought he was a chicken thief!

Early ministers included William Dowling, James Hadsel, Randall Troat, Robert Rawson, Sterling McBride, ——— Tusselman, Samuel Wanemager, ——— Ganselman, William Ayesworth, N. N. Barlett, and O. A. Oviatt.

The membership was reorganized in part on June 7, 1885, and was fully organized in June 25, 1885, with forty-two members.

In 1956 a building committee was appointed consisting of Mr. and Mrs. Lloyd Myers, Mr. and Mrs. John King, and Mr. and Mrs. Wayne Wilhelm. It was decided to build a new church, rather than remodel the old one. Additional land was purchased by Gene and Mildred Reinoehl and given to the church in memory of his mother, Mary Benjamin Reinoehl. Ground breaking ceremonies were held October 10, 1960, with the first shovel of dirt being turned by Sophia Campbell. The church was built by contractor Al Lange of Auburn.

The church continues to be a viable part of Cedar Lake community under Pastor Conrad Wolf.

Sign at Coburn Corners Church of Christ.

COBURN CORNERS CHURCH OF CHRIST, located at northeast corner of SR101 and CR64.

The earliest record of the Church of Christ at Coburn Corners is found in a leather bound, plain ruled, notebook with a leather slide fastener. On the outside are lettered the words "Church Record Book." The earliest writing is in ink, now faded brown, but legible. In later entries the ink is still black and easy to read. The last entry is in pencil. The date of the first entry is not known but must have been after March 5, 1838, for it was written after the changing of the name of the township from DeKalb to Concord. It was probably written before July 1, 1846, for a revision is made of the roll at that date. The last entry was made in 1890.

It is not known who wrote the first entries. The only officer named was the Bishop. If the clerk or secretary was named, it would probably be safe to assume he was the writer. There is just one clue. Benjamin Alton, Sr. is the male adult last named. This would be the natural order, if he were the writer.

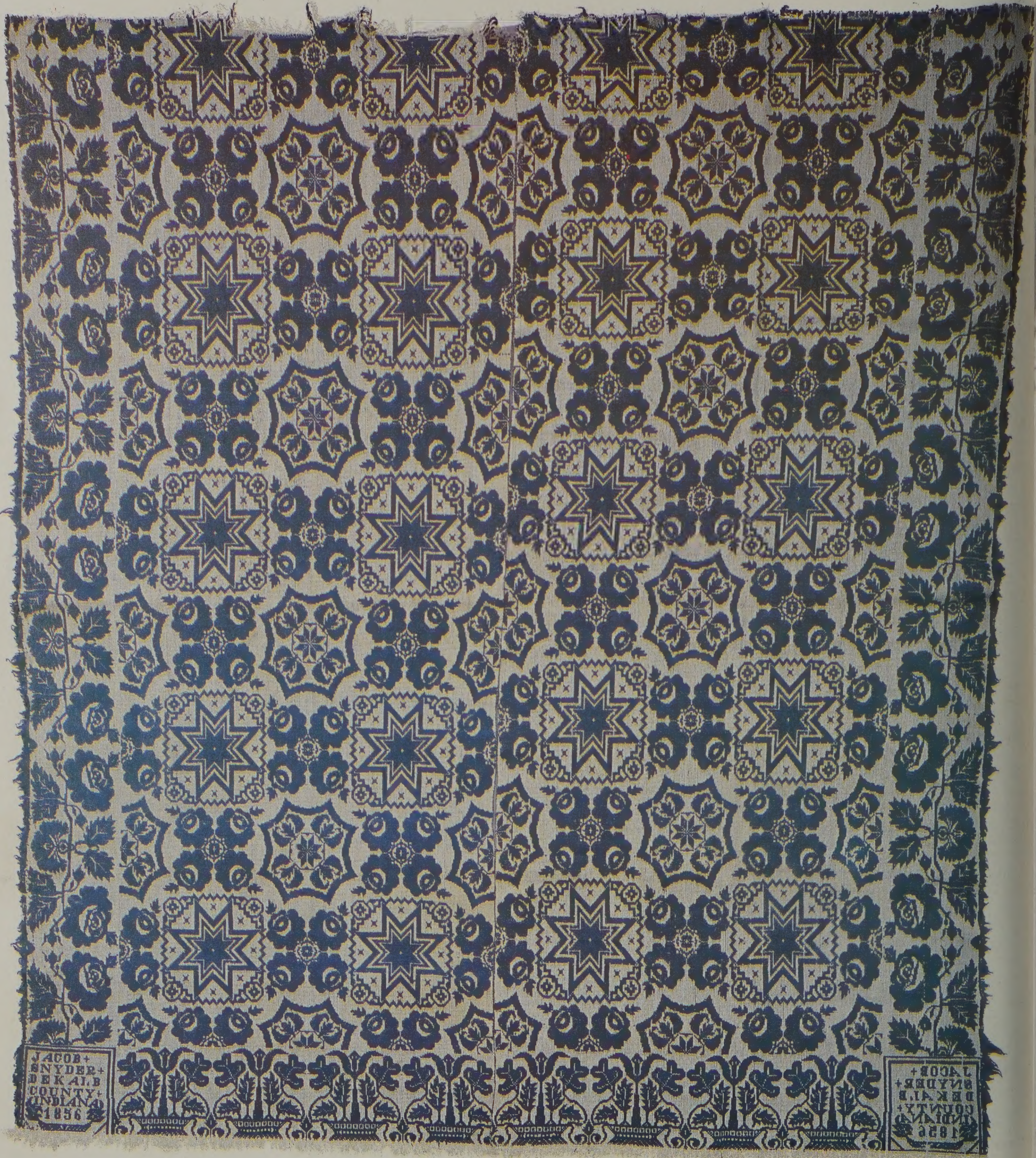
The first entry is quoted as follows:

"A record of the origin and proceedings of the Church of the Deciples (writer's spelling) in Concord Township formerly called DeKalb.

"In the year of our Lord one thousand and thirty-six, a few desciples having moved into the township from Trumbull Co., Ohio, facing (or possibly 'feeling') their obligation to God to keep his institutions and commandments and to exhibit Christianity as far as was in their power, met accordingly at the house of Benj. Alton and formed into that order which we believed the scriptures require in the month of February 1836."

The date of the organization is a point of controversy. In the history of the church written in 1894, the date given as February 17, 1836 is incorrect, for the first settlers did not arrive in DeKalb County until March of that year. The 1885 **History of DeKalb County** states that James Hadsell arrived on March 1, 1836. John F. and Asher W. Coburn entered their land on March 9, 1836. Wilmot P. Coburn, the son of John R. Coburn, tells that his father cites the date as given by Russell Coburn. The second entry of an annual meeting records the election of James Hadsell as bishop in a meeting of March 1838. There is no entry of 1837, except, at the top of a page following the roll of charter members, this date heads a list of names of members received. Winifred Coburn Hart states that her grandfather, Charles Coburn, said that, When he came to the neighborhood with his father in the fall of 1836, services were being held in various homes.

Among the names of those received into membership in 1837, Charles Coburn's name appears with that of his father, Ebenezer Coburn, and brother, Russell G. Coburn. If these men came in the fall of 1836 and the church was organized in 1837, why are they not charter


JACOB +
SNYDER +
DEKALB
COUNTY +
INDIANA
1856
JACOB +
SNYDER +
DEKALB
COUNTY +
INDIANA
1856

ECKHART PUBLIC LIBRARY
8401 9100 138 150 0